Prefatory fascicle

UN LIBRARY

UN/SA COLLECTION

OFFICIAL RECORDS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

ANNEXES

---

24 SEPTEMBER — 21 DECEMBER 1968

UNITED NATIONS

New York, 1971

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The *Official Records of the General Assembly* include the records of the meetings, the annexes to those records and the supplements. The annexes are printed in fascicles, by agenda item. The present volumes (I and II) contain the annex fascicles of the twenty-third session.

*
* *

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

LIST OF FASCICLES*

Volume I

Agenda item	*Title*
3.	Credentials of representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly:
	(*a*) Appointment of the Credentials Committee;
	(*b*) Report of the Credentials Committee.
7.	Notification by the Secretary-General under Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter of the United Nations.
8.	Adoption of the agenda.
9.	General debate.
10.	Report of the Secretary-General on the Work of the Organization.
11.	Report of the Security Council.
12.	Report of the Economic and Social Council.
13.	Report of the Trusteeship Council.
14.	Report of the International Court of Justice.
15.	Report of the International Atomic Energy Agency.
18.	Election of members of the Industrial Development Board.
19.	Election of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
20.	Admission of new Members to the United Nations.
21.	Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy: report of the Secretary-General.
22.	Installation of mechanical means of voting: report of the Secretary-General.
23.	Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and peoples.
24.	International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space.
25.	The Korean question:
	(*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;
	(*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;
	(*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations;
	(*d*) Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea.
26.	Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind: report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction.

* No fascicles were issued for the following items: 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 16, 17.

Agenda item	*Title*
27.	Question of general and complete disarmament: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament.
28.	Urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament.
29.	Elimination of foreign military bases in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament.
94.	Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament.
96.	Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States: Final Document of the Conference.
30.	Effects of atomic radiation: report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation.
31.	The policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa.
32.	Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects: report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations.
33.	Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East.
34.	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development: (*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session; (*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board; (*c*) Confirmation of the appointment of the Secretary-General of the Conference.
35.	United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board.
36.	United Nations Capital Development Fund.
37.	United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General.
38.	International Education Year: report of the Secretary-General.
39.	Permanent sovereignty over natural resources: report of the Secretary-General.
40.	Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament: report of the Secretary-General.
41.	Resources of the sea: report of the Secretary-General.
42.	External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General.
43.	United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director.
44.	Operational activities for development: (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council; (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.
45.	Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General.
46.	Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General.
47.	Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it.
48.	Assistance in cases of natural disaster.
49.	World social situation: report of the Secretary-General.

Agenda item	*Title*
50.	Draft Declaration on Social Development.
51.	Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
52.	Housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General.
53.	Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: report of the Economic and Social Council.
54.	Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance: (*a*) Draft Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Religious Intolerance; (*b*) Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance and of Discrimination Based on Religion or Belief.
61.	Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General.
55.	Question of the punishment of war criminals and persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General.
56.	Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.
57.	Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination: (*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination; (*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General; (*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General.
58.	Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General.
59.	Capital punishment.
60.	Freedom of information: (*a*) Draft Convention on Freedom of Information; (*b*) Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information.
61.	[See items 52, 53, 54 and 61.]
62.	International Year for Human Rights: (*a*) Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights; report of the Secretary-General; (*b*) International Conference on Human Rights.
63.	Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations: (*a*) Report of the Secretary-General; (*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
71.	Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General.
64.	Question of Namibia: (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples; (*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia; (*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia.
65.	Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

Agenda item	*Title*
66.	Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
67.	Question of Oman: (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples; (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
68.	Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
69.	Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the International institutions associated with the United Nations: (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples; (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
12.	Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapter XVI (section C)].
70.	United Nations Training and Educational Progamme: report of the Secretary-General.
71.	[See items 63 and 71.]

Volume II

72.	Financial reports and accounts for the financial year ended 31 December 1967 and reports of the Board of Auditors: (*a*) United Nations; (*b*) United Nations Development Programme; (*c*) United Nations Children's Fund; (*d*) United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East; (*e*) United Nations Institute for Training and Research; (*f*) Voluntary funds administered by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
72.	(Addendum). Financial reports and accounts for the financial year ended 31 December 1967 and reports of the Board of Auditors: (*a*) United Nations; (*b*) United Nations Development Programme; (*c*) United Nations Children's Fund; (*d*) United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East; (*e*) United Nations Institute for Training and Research; (*f*) Voluntary funds administered by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
73.	Supplementary estimates for the financial year 1968.
74.	Budget estimates for the financial year 1969.
74.	(Addendum). Budget estimates for the financial year 1969.
75.	Pattern of conferences: (*a*) Report of the Committee on Conferences; (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.

Agenda item	*Title*
76.	Appointments to fill vacancies in the membership of subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly: (*a*) Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions; (*b*) Committee on Contributions; (*c*) Board of Auditors; (*d*) United Nations Administrative Tribunal.
77.	Scale of assessments for the apportionment of the expenses of the United Nations: report of the Committee on Contributions.
78.	Audit reports relating to expenditure by specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency: (*a*) Earmarkings and contingency authorizations from the Technical Assistance Account of the United Nations Development Programme; (*b*) Allocations from the Special Fund Account of the United Nations Development Programme.
79.	Administrative and budgetary co-ordination of the United Nations with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions.
80.	Implementation of the recommendation of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies: (*a*) Report of the Economic and Social Council; (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
80.	(Addendum). Implementation of the recommendations made by the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies: (*a*) Report of the Economic and Social Council; (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
81.	Personnel questions: (*a*) Composition of the Secretariat: report of the Secretary-General; (*b*) Other personnel questions.
82.	Report of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board.
83.	United Nations International School: report of the Secretary-General.
84.	Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its twentieth session.
85.	Draft Convention on Special Missions.
86.	Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression.
87.	Consideration of principles of international law concerning friendly relations and co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Special Committee on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States.
88.	Report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its first session.
89.	United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law: report of the Secretary-General.
90.	Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.
91.	The problems of human environment.
92.	One day of war for peace.
93.	Restoration of the lawful rights of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations.
94.	[See items 27, 28, 29, 94 and 96.]
95.	The situation in the Middle East.
96.	[See items 27, 28, 29, 94 and 96.]
97.	Celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the United Nations.
98.	Enlargement of the Committee on Contributions.

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—August 1971—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 3

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 3:* Credentials of representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly:
(*a*) Appointment of the Credentials Committee;
(*b*) Report of the Credentials Committee

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7228	Report of the Credentials Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1674th, 1676th and 1752nd meetings.

DOCUMENT A/7228

Report of the Credentials Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*20 December 1968*]

1. At its 1674th plenary meeting, on 24 September 1968, the General Assembly, in accordance with rule 28 of its rules of procedure, appointed a Credentials Committee for its twenty-third session consisting of the following Member States: Austria, Brazil, Costa Rica, Liberia, Mongolia, New Zealand, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania and United States of America.

2. The Credentials Committee met on 19 December 1968.

3. Mr. Heinrich Haymerle (Austria) was unanimously elected Chairman.

4. The Chairman drew the attention of the Committee to the memorandum by the Secretary-General according to which credentials issued by the Head of the State or Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs had been communicated to the Secretary-General by all Member States for their representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly, as provided in rule 27 of the rules of procedure.

5. The representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics stated that the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, like many other countries, did not recognize the validity of the credentials of the representatives of the Chiang Kai-shek régime, which were not in conformity with rule 27 of the rules of procedure. The position of principle of the USSR on the question was well known, and was based on the fact that only the Government of the People's Republic of China had the right to represent China in the United Nations.

6. For the above-mentioned reasons, the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics proposed that the Committee regard the credentials in question as invalid and introduced to this end the following draft resolution:

"The Credentials Committee,

"Having considered the proposal of the delegation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics on the non-recognition of the credentials of the persons calling themselves 'the representatives of the Republic of China';

"Decides to consider invalid the credentials of the persons calling themselves 'the representatives of the Republic of China' at the twenty-third session of the United Nations General Assembly due to the incompatibility of these credentials with the requirements of rule 27 of the rules of procedure of the United Nations General Assembly."

7. The representatives of Mongolia and the United Republic of Tanzania stated that they fully supported the draft resolution. They were of the view that there was only one China, the People's Republic of China, which could be represented by the only lawful Government, the Government of the People's Republic of China, and that, therefore, credentials issued by the Taiwan clique did not conform to rule 27 of the rules of procedure and could not be recognized as valid.

8. The representative of the United States of America stated that he would vote against the draft resolution submitted by the representative of the USSR, inasmuch as the credentials of the representatives of the Republic of China, like those of the representatives of all other Member States, had been submitted in conformity with rule 27 of the rules of procedure and there was therefore no legal basis for challenging their propriety. He further stated that the said draft resolution went to the substance of the question which had already been decided at the current session by the General Assembly which, at its 1724th plenary meeting, on 19 November 1968, had rejected a draft resolution[1] proposing to change the representation of China.

9. The representatives of Costa Rica and New Zealand supported the views expressed by the representative of the United States of America. They were

[1] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 93, document A/L.549 and Add.1.

of the opinion that the task of the Credentials Committee was to examine whether the credentials had been issued by the competent authority of the Member State and that, in so far as the question of representation of China was concerned, it had already been decided by the General Assembly at its current session.

10. The Chairman put to the vote the draft resolution submitted by the representative of the USSR. The draft resolution was rejected by 5 votes to 3, with 1 abstention.

11. The representative of Liberia stated that he voted against the draft resolution since he considered that the Credentials Committee was the wrong forum for consideration of the important question involved.

12. The representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, referring to the credentials of the South African delegation, stated that the Government of Pretoria in fact represented a minority group whose racial policies had been condemned by the United Nations and who had repeatedly defied the decisions adopted by the United Nations.

13. For those reasons the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania formally proposed that the Credentials Committee declare "invalid the credentials of the representatives of the Government of South Africa".

14. The representative of the USSR stated that his delegation was opposed to the recognition of credentials submitted on behalf of the racist régime of Pretoria. The well-known position of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was based on the fact that the overwhelming majority of the people of South Africa were the victims of colonial oppression and racial discrimination and, through the policy of *apartheid,* were denied even the most elementary rights and freedoms. This policy, he said, had been repeatedly condemned by the United Nations, but all demands of the General Assembly that the South African régime should put an immediate end to that policy had been totally disregarded. Such a régime could not be allowed to represent South Africa in the United Nations, and therefore his delegation supported the proposal made by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania.

15. The representative of the United States of America said that his Government had made clear its detestation of the *apartheid* policy. However, the Committee's task was to examine the validity of the credentials under rule 27 of the rules of procedure, the requirements of which appeared to have been satisfied in the case of the South African delegation. Furthermore, the representative of the United States felt that the South African delegation should be present in the debates of the United Nations organs so that it could experience directly the intensity of feelings of the Member States against its policies. In view of the above, the delegation of the United States accepted the credentials of the South African delegation as valid under rule 27 of the rules of procedure.

16. The representative of Costa Rica, noting that her Government had broken off diplomatic relations with South Africa, said that her remarks concerning the credentials of the Government of the Republic of China also applied to the credentials of the representatives of the Government of South Africa. Her delegation did not feel that it was within the Committee's mandate to examine the policy of *apartheid;* although the Government of South Africa did not represent a majority of the South African people, it appeared that the South African delegation was properly accredited.

17. The representative of Liberia declared that his Government condemned the policy of racism of the Government of South Africa. However, in conformity with the position he had stated in connexion with the credentials of the representatives of the Republic of China, he found it very difficult to support the proposal of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania.

18. The representative of Mongolia indicated that he fully supported the proposal of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania.

19. The representative of New Zealand expressed his view that the Committee was not to pass judgement on the legality of Governments or on their policies. He had grave doubts as to whether the policies of several Member Governments fully accorded with the Charter. The function of the Committee was only to examine whether the credentials had been properly issued in accordance with rule 27 of the rules of procedure. Applying that standard, and without prejudice to its position on other issues, his delegation accepted the credentials issued by the Government of South Africa.

20. The Chairman put to the vote the proposal submitted by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania (see para. 13 above). The proposal was rejected by 5 votes to 3, with 1 abstention.

21. The representative of Austria, explaining his vote, stated that his Government had repeatedly made it clear that Austria rejected the policy of *apartheid* and any form of racial discrimination. The Committee was, however, dealing with the question of credentials on the basis of rule 27 of the rules of procedure and his delegation had therefore felt obliged to vote against the proposal of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania.

22. The representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, addressing himself to the question of the credentials submitted by the delegation of the Federal Republic of Nigeria, expressed his delegation's view that those credentials should not be taken as including the credentials of the Republic of Biafra.

23. The Chairman stated that all reservations expressed in the Committee concerning the representation of China and South Africa would be recorded in the Committee's report to the General Assembly and proposed the following draft resolution for adoption by the Committee:

"The Credentials Committee,

"Having examined the credentials of representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly,

"Recalling the different views expressed during the debate,

"Accepts the credentials of all representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly and recommends to the General Assembly that it approve the report of the Credentials Committee."

24. The representative of the USSR stated that since the Committee had not given favourable considera-

tion to the views of his and other delegations concerning the credentials of the Chiang Kai-shek clique, which illegally claimed to represent the people of China, and concerning those of the racist régime of Pretoria, he could not support the draft resolution and the recommendation contained therein. He would abstain in the voting, provided the Committee's report contained a full account of his delegation's reservations concerning those credentials.

25. The draft resolution proposed by the Chairman was adopted by 6 votes to 1, with 2 abstentions.

Recommendation of the Credentials Committee

26. The Credentials Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

CREDENTIALS OF REPRESENTATIVES TO THE TWENTY-THIRD SESSION OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

"The General Assembly

"Approves the report of the Credentials Committee."

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1752nd plenary meeting, on 21 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 82 to none, with 24 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Credentials Committee (A/7228, para. 26). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2492 (XXIII).

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,350

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 7
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 7: Notification by the Secretary-General under Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter of the United Nations*

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7241	Letter dated 23 September 1968 from the Secretary-General to the President of the General Assembly	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1676th meeting.

DOCUMENT A/7241

Letter dated 23 September 1968 from the Secretary-General to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: English*]
[*24 September 1968*]

In accordance with the provisions of Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter of the United Nations, and with the consent of the Security Council, I have the honour to send you herewith a notification to the General Assembly, listing matters relative to the maintenance of international peace and security which are being dealt with by the Security Council.

(*Signed*) U THANT
Secretary-General of the United Nations

NOTIFICATION BY THE SECRETARY-GENERAL UNDER ARTICLE 12, PARAGRAPH 2, OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS

In accordance with the provisions of Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter and with the consent of the Security Council, I have the honour to notify the General Assembly of matters relative to the maintenance of international peace and security which are being dealt with by the Security Council and also of matters with which the Security Council has ceased to deal.

The matters relative to the maintenance of international peace and security which have been discussed during the period since my notification to the last session[1] are as follows:

1. The situation in the Middle East.
2. Complaints by the Democratic Republic of the Congo.
3. Letter dated 26 December 1963 from the Permanent Representative of Cyprus addressed to the President of the Security Council.
4. The question of South West Africa.
5. Letter dated 25 January 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America addressed to the President of the Security Council.
6. Question concerning the situation in Southern Rhodesia: letters dated 2 and 30 August 1963 addressed to the President of the Security Council on behalf of the Permanent Representatives of thirty-two Member States.
7. Letter dated 21 May 1968 from the Permanent Representative *ad interim* of Haiti addressed to the President of the Security Council.
8. Letter dated 12 June 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America addressed to the President of the Security Council.
9. Letter dated 21 August 1968 from the Permanent Representatives of Canada, Denmark, France, Paraguay, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America addressed to the President of the Security Council.

During this period, the Security Council has not discussed the following matters of which it remains seized:

1. The Iranian question.
2. Special agreements under Article 43 of the Charter and the organization of the armed forces to be made available to the Security Council.
3. The general regulation and reduction of armaments and information on the armed forces of the United Nations.
4. Appointment of a Governor for the Free Territory of Trieste.
5. The Egyptian question.
6. The Indonesian question.
7. The Palestine question.
8. The India-Pakistan question.
9. The Czechoslovak question.
10. The question of the Free Territory of Trieste.
11. The Hyderabad question.
12. Identic notifications dated 29 September 1948 from the Governments of the French Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America addressed to the Secretary-General.
13. International control of atomic energy.
14. Complaint of armed invasion of Taiwan (Formosa).

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 7, document A/6819.

15. Complaint of bombing by air forces of the territory of China.
16. Complaint of failure by the Iranian Government to comply with provisional measures indicated by the International Court of Justice in the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company case.
17. Question of an appeal to States to accede to and ratify the Geneva Protocol of 1925 for the prohibition of the use of bacterial weapons.
18. Question of a request for investigation of alleged bacterial warfare.
19. Letter dated 29 May 1954 from the acting Permanent Representative of Thailand addressed to the President of the Security Council.
20. Telegram dated 19 June 1954 from the Minister of External Relations of Guatemala addressed to the President of the Security Council.
21. Letter dated 8 September 1954 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America addressed to the President of the Security Council.
22. Letter dated 28 January 1955 from the Permanent Representative of New Zealand addressed to the President of the Security Council concerning the question of hostilities in the area of certain islands off the coast of the mainland of China; letter dated 30 January 1955 from the Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics addressed to the President of the Security Council concerning the question of acts of aggression by the United States of America against the People's Republic of China in the area of Taiwan (Formosa) and other islands of China.
23. Situation created by the unilateral action of the Egyptian Government in bringing to an end the system of international operation of the Suez Canal, which was confirmed and completed by the Suez Canal Convention of 1888.
24. Actions against Egypt by some Powers, particularly France and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which constitute a danger to international peace and security and are serious violations of the Charter of the United Nations.
25. The situation in Hungary.
26. Military assistance rendered by the Egyptian Government to the rebels in Algeria.
27. Letter dated 30 October 1956 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt addressed to the President of the Security Council.
28. Letter dated 13 February 1958 from the Permanent Representative of Tunisia to the President of the Security Council concerning: "Complaint by Tunisia in respect of an act of aggression committed against it by France on 8 February 1958 at Sakiet-Sidi-Youssef".
29. Letter dated 14 February 1958 from the Permanent Representative of France to the President of the Security Council concerning: "Situation resulting from the aid furnished by Tunisia to rebels enabling them to conduct operations from Tunisian territory directed against the integrity of French territory and the safety of persons and property of French nationals".
30. Letter dated 20 February 1958 from the Permanent Representative of the Sudan addressed to the Secretary-General.
31. Complaint of the Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in a letter to the President of the Security Council dated 18 April 1958 entitled: "Urgent measures to put an end to flights by United States military aircraft armed with atomic and hydrogen bombs in the direction of the frontiers of the Soviet Union".
32. Letter dated 29 May 1958 from the Permanent Representative of Tunisia to the President of the Security Council concerning: "Complaint by Tunisia in respect to acts of armed aggression committed against it since 19 May 1958 by the French military forces stationed in its territory and in Algeria".
33. Letter dated 29 May 1958 from the Permanent Representative of France to the President of the Security Council concerning: (a) "The complaint brought by France against Tunisia on 14 February 1958" (see item 29 above); and (b) "The situation arising out of the disruption, by Tunisia, of the *modus vivendi* which had been established since February 1958 with regard to the stationing of French troops at certain points in Tunisian territory".
34. Report by the Secretary-General on the letter received from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Royal Government of Laos, transmitted by a note from the Permanent Mission of Laos to the United Nations, 4 September 1959.
35. Letter dated 25 March 1960 from the Permanent Representatives of Afghanistan, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, Ethiopia, Federation of Malaya, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Morocco, Nepal, Pakistan, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Republic and Yemen addressed to the President of the Security Council.
36. Telegram dated 18 May 1960 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics addressed to the President of the Security Council.
37. Letter dated 23 May 1960 from the Permanent Representatives of Argentina, Ceylon, Ecuador and Tunisia addressed to the President of the Security Council.
38. Letter dated 13 July 1960 from the Secretary-General of the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council.
39. Letter dated 11 July 1960 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Cuba addressed to the President of the Security Council.
40. Letter dated 31 December 1960 from the Minister for External Affairs of Cuba addressed to the President of the Security Council.
41. Letter dated 20 February 1961 from the Permanent Representative of Liberia addressed to the President of the Security Council.
42. Letter dated 26 May 1961 addressed to the President of the Security Council by the Permanent Representatives of Afghanistan, Burma, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Leopoldville), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Federation of Malaya, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Yemen and Yugoslavia.
43. Complaint by Kuwait in respect of the situation arising from the threat by Iraq to the territorial independence of Kuwait, which is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security: complaint by the Government of the Republic of Iraq in respect of the situation arising out of the armed threat by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the independence and security of Iraq, which is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security.
44. Telegram dated 20 July 1961 addressed to the President of the Security Council by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Tunisia; letter dated 20 July 1961 from the Permanent Representative of Tunisia addressed to the President of the Security Council.
45. Letter dated 21 November 1961 from the Permanent Representative of Cuba addressed to the President of the Security Council.
46. Letter dated 18 December 1961 from the Permanent Representative of Portugal addressed to the President of the Security Council.
47. Letter dated 22 October 1962 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America addressed to the President of the Security Council; letter dated 22 October 1962 from the Permanent Representative of Cuba addressed to the President of the Security Council; letter dated 23 October 1962 from the Deputy Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics addressed to the President of the Security Council.

48. Complaints by Senegal of violations of its air space and territory
49. Telegram dated 5 May 1963 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Haiti to the President of the Security Council.
50. Reports of the Secretary-General to the Security Council concerning developments relating to Yemen.
51. Question relating to Territories under Portuguese administration: letter dated 11 July 1963 addressed to the President of the Security Council by the Permanent Representatives of thirty-two Member States.
52. Question relating to the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: letter dated 11 July 1963 addressed to the President of the Security Council by the Permanent representatives of thirty-two Member States.
53. Letter dated 10 January 1964 from the Permanent Representative of Panama addressed to the President of the Security Council.
54. Letter dated 1 April 1964 from the Deputy Permanent Representative of Yemen, *Chargé d'Affaires*, a.i., addressed to the President of the Security Council.
55. Complaint concerning acts of aggression against the territory and civilian population of Cambodia.
56. Letter dated 4 August 1964 from the Permanent Representative of the United States addressed to the President of the Security Council.
57. Letter dated 3 September 1964 from the Permanent Representative of Malaysia addressed to the President of the Security Council.
58. Letter dated 5 September 1964 from the Permanent Representative of Greece addressed to the President of the Security Council; letter dated 8 September 1964 from the Permanent Representative of Greece addressed to the President of the Security Council.
59. Letter dated 6 September 1964 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey addressed to the President of the Security Council.
60. Letter dated 1 December 1964, addressed to the President of the Security Council from the representatives of Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Congo (Brazzaville), Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Indonesia, Kenya, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia and Zambia.
61. Letter dated 9 December 1964 from the Permanent Representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo addressed to the President of the Security Council.
62. Letter dated 1 May 1965 from the Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics addressed to the President of the Security Council.
63. Letter dated 31 January 1966 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America addressed to the President of the Security Council.
64. Letter dated 2 August 1966 from the Deputy Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland addressed to the President of the Security Council.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly took note of the communication from the Secretary-General (A/7241).

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—January 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 8
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 8: Adoption of the agenda*

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7150	Provisional agenda of the twenty-third session	1
A/7190	Supplementary list of items proposed for inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session	4
A/7221	Italy: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	5
A/BUR/170	Organization of the twenty-third session: memorandum by the Secretary-General	6
A/BUR/171/Rev.1	Adoption of the agenda and allocation of items: memorandum by the Secretary-General	6
A/7250	First report of the General Committee	14
A/7250/Add.1	Second report of the General Committee	18
A/7250/Add.2	Third report of the General Committee	19
A/7250/Add.3	Fourth report of the General Committee	19
A/7250/Add.4	Fifth report of the General Committee	19
A/7250/Add.5	Sixth report of the General Committee	20
Action taken by the General Assembly		20
Check list of documents		20

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, General Committee,* 174th to 179th meetings; *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1676th, 1699th, 1709th, 1722nd and 1737th meetings.

DOCUMENT A/7150

Provisional agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*19 July 1968*]

1. Opening of the session by the Chairman of the delegation of Romania.
2. Minute of silent prayer or meditation.
3. Credentials of representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly:
   (*a*) Appointment of the Credentials Committee;
   (*b*) Report of the Credentials Committee.
4. Election of the President.
5. Constitution of the Main Committees and election of officers.
6. Election of Vice-Presidents.
7. Notification by the Secretary-General under Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter of the United Nations.
8. Adoption of the agenda.
9. General debate.
10. Report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization.
11. Report of the Security Council.
12. Report of the Economic and Social Council.
13. Report of the Trusteeship Council.
14. Report of the International Atomic Energy Agency.
15. Election of five non-permanent members of the Security Council.
16. Election of nine members of the Economic and Social Council.
17. Election of fifteen members of the Industrial Development Board.
18. Election of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
19. Admission of new Members to the United Nations.
20. Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2309 (XXII) of 13 December 1967].
21. Installation of mechanical means of voting: report of the Secretary-General [decision of 16 December 1967].
22. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples [resolutions 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967, 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967, 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967, 2302 (XXII) of 12 December 1967, 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967, 2324 (XXII), 2325 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, 2347 (XXII), 2348 (XXII), 2350 (XXII), 2351 (XXII), 2353 (XXII), 2354 (XXII), 2355

(XXII), 2356 (XXII) and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968].

23. International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space [resolutions 2260 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 and 2345 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].
24. The Korean question: report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea [resolution 2269 (XXII) of 16 November 1967].
25. Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind: report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction [resolution 2340 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].
26. Question of general and complete disarmament: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament [resolutions 2342 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2373 (XXII) of 12 June 1968].
27. Urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament [resolution 2343 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].
28. Elimination of foreign military bases in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament [resolution 2344 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].
29. Effects of atomic radiation: report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation [resolution 2258 (XXII) of 25 October 1967].
30. The policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa [resolution 2307 (XXII) of 13 December 1967].
31. Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects: report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations [resolution 2308 (XXII) of 13 December 1967].
32. Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East [resolution 2341 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].
33. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development [resolutions 2296 (XXII) and 2297 (XXII) of 12 December 1967]:
    (*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;
    (*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board.
34. United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board [resolutions 2298 (XXII) and 2299 (XXII) of 12 December 1967].
35. United Nations Capital Development Fund [resolution 2321 (XXII) of 15 December 1967].
36. United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General [resolutions 2218 B (XXI) of 19 December 1966 and 2305 (XXII) of 13 December 1967].
37. International Education Year: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2306 (XXII) of 13 December 1967].
38. Permanent sovereignty over natural resources: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2158 (XXI) of 25 November 1966].
39. Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2171 (XXI) of 6 December 1966].
40. Resources of the sea: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2172 (XXI) of 6 December 1966].
41. The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2259 (XXII) of 3 November 1967].
42. External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General [resolutions 2274 (XXII) and 2276 (XXII) of 4 December 1967].
43. United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director [resolution 2277 (XXII) of 4 December 1967].
44. Operational activities for development [resolutions 2278 (XXII), 2279 (XXII) and 2280 (XXII) of 4 December 1967 and 2321 (XXII) of 15 December 1967]:
    (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;
    (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.
45. Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General [resolutions 2290 (XXII) of 8 December 1967 and 2300 (XXII) and 2301 (XXII) of 12 December 1967].
46. Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2319 (XXII) of 15 December 1967].
47. Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it [resolution 2320 (XXII) of 15 December 1967].
48. Assistance in cases of natural disaster [resolution 2034 (XX) of 7 December 1965].
49. World social situation: report of the Secretary-General [resolutions 2215 (XXI) of 19 December 1966 and 2293 (XXII) of 11 December 1967].
50. Draft Declaration on Social Development [resolution 2215 (XXI) of 19 December 1966 and Economic and Social Council decision of 31 May 1968].
51. Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees [resolution 2294 (XXII) of 11 December 1967].
52. Housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General [decision of 18 December 1967].
53. Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: report of the Economic and Social Council [decision of 18 December 1967].

54. Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance [resolution 2295 (XXII) of 11 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Draft Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance;
   (*b*) Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Intolerance and of Discrimination Based on Religion or Belief.

55. Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2338 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].

56. Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights [resolution 2333 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].

57. Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination:
   (*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination [resolution 2332 (XXII) of 18 December 1967];
   (*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General [*idem*]
   (*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General [Economic and Social Council resolution 1335 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968].

58. Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid,* in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General [decision of 18 December 1967].

59. Capital punishment [resolution 2334 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].

60. Freedom of information [resolution 2336 (XXII) of 18 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Draft Convention on Freedom of Information;
   (*b*) Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information.

61. Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2337 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].

62. International Year for Human Rights [resolution 2339 (XXII) of 18 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General;
   (*b*) International Conference on Human Rights.

63. Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations [resolution 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;
   (*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

64. Question of Namibia[1] [resolutions 2324 (XXII) and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, resolution 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968 and decision of 16 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;
   (*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia.

65. Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples [resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967].

66. Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples [resolution 2350 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].

67. Question of Oman [resolution 2302 (XXII) of 12 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.

68. Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples [resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967].

69. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations [resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967]:
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.

70. United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2349 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].

71. Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2352 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].

72. Financial reports and accounts for the financial year ended 31 December 1967 and reports of the Board of Auditors:
   (*a*) United Nations;

[1] Formerly known as "South West Africa" (see resolution 2372 (XXII), para. 1).

(*b*) United Nations Development Programme;
(*c*) United Nations Children's Fund;
(*d*) United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East;
(*e*) United Nations Institute for Training and Research;
(*f*) Voluntary funds administered by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.

73. Supplementary estimates for the financial year 1968.
74. Budget estimates for the financial year 1969.
75. Pattern of conferences: report of the Committee on Conferences [resolution 2361 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].
76. Appointments to fill vacancies in the membership of subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly:
(*a*) Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions;
(*b*) Committee on Contributions;
(*c*) Board of Auditors;
(*d*) United Nations Administrative Tribunal.
77. Scale of assessments for the apportionment of the expenses of the United Nations: report of the Committee on Contributions.
78. Audit reports relating to expenditure by the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency:
(*a*) Earmarkings and contingency authorizations from the Technical Assistance Account of the United Nations Development Programme;
(*b*) Allocations from the Special Fund Account of the United Nations Development Programme.
79. Administrative and budgetary co-ordination of the United Nations with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions.
80. Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies [resolution 2360 (XXII) of 19 December 1967]:
(*a*) Report of the Economic and Social Council;
(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
81. Personnel questions [resolution 2359 (XXII) of 19 December 1967]:
(*a*) Composition of the Secretariat: report of the Secretary-General;
(*b*) Other personnel questions.
82. Report of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board.
83. United Nations International School: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2358 (XXII) of 19 December 1967].
84. Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its twentieth session.
85. Draft Convention on Special Missions [resolution 2273 (XXII) of 1 December 1967].
86. Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression [resolution 2330 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].
87. Consideration of principles of international law concerning friendly relations and co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Special Committee on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States [resolution 2327 (XXII) of 18 December 1967].
88. Report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its first session.
89. United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law: report of the Secretary-General [resolution 2313 (XXII) of 14 December 1967].
90. Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights [item proposed by Italy (A/7141)].

DOCUMENT A/7190

Supplementary list of items proposed for inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*3 September 1968*]

1. The problems of human environment [Economic and Social Council resolution 1346 (XLV) of 30 July 1968].
2. Report of the International Court of Justice [item proposed by the Secretary-General (A/7181)].
3. Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea [item proposed by Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Hungary, Mali, Mongolia, Syria, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/7182 and Add.1)[2]].
4. One day of war for peace [item proposed by Cambodia, Gabon and Madagascar (A/7183)[3]].
5. Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations [item proposed by Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/7184)[4]].

[2] Congo (Brazzaville) and Poland subsequently joined the list of countries requesting the inclusion of this item in the agenda (A/7182/Add.3 of 24 September 1968 and Add.4 of 26 September 1968).

[3] The explanatory memorandum concerning this item was subsequently circulated as document A/7183/Add.1 of 24 September 1968.

[4] Algeria and Congo (Brazzaville) subsequently joined the list of countries requesting the inclusion of this item in the agenda (A/7184/Add.2 of 26 September 1968).

DOCUMENT A/7221

Italy: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: English*]
[*10 September 1968*]

LETTER DATED 9 SEPTEMBER 1968 FROM THE CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES A.I. OF ITALY TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

Upon instructions from my Government, I have the honour to request, under rule 15 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of an additional item entitled "Necessity of amending article IV of the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies".

As provided for in rule 20 of the rules of procedure, this request is accompanied by an explanatory memorandum and a draft resolution.

I should be grateful if you would arrange for the circulation of this letter and of the attached memorandum and draft resolution as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Mario FRANZI
Minister Plenipotentiary
Chargé d'affaires a.i.

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

1. The Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies, opened for signature on 22 January 1967, states in the first paragraph of article IV that:

> "States Parties to the Treaty undertake not to place in orbit around the Earth any objects carrying nuclear weapons or any other kinds of weapons of mass destruction, install such weapons on celestial bodies, or station weapons in outer space in any other manner".

2. Generally speaking, an interpretation of this paragraph could lead to the belief that it prohibits any stationing of nuclear weapons in outer space. A more careful consideration points out, however, that the real situation is quite different. In fact:

(*a*) There is a specific prohibition against placing nuclear weapons or any other kinds of weapons of mass destruction in orbit around the Earth which, in the absence of other similar specifications, should lead to the supposition that it is permitted to place such weapons in orbit around other celestial bodies. (One could, for instance, imagine the case of a nuclear weapon country that would be able to place nuclear weapons in parking orbit around the Moon with an aim to protect them from the danger of surprise attacks and thus to ensure the disposal of weapons that could be used for eventual menaces or reprisals);

(*b*) Even as far as the Earth is concerned, the prohibition against placing nuclear weapons in orbit does not contemplate, according to authoritative interpretation, semi-orbital weapons. There is even more reason to believe that semi-orbital weapons are not prohibited as far as other celestial bodies are concerned. (One could imagine the case, that seems likely, of a semi-orbiting weapon with an elliptical orbit, including the space between the Earth and the Moon, and aimed at a target on the Earth that it could hit before completing its ellipse.);

(*c*) Nuclear weapons contained in space probes moving towards deep space do not seem to be prohibited (so far as they are not "stationed": the expression "stationed" implies a position, whereas the space probe has no given position but is moving into deep space). Apparently, a nuclear weapon placed on a space craft of this kind and moving towards deep space should not create immediate danger for the Earth; it is, however, difficult to rule out the danger that the craft could, at a given moment, come nearer to the Earth, be attracted by it and thus fall on our planet.

3. There are reasons to believe that among the most relevant loop-holes in the 1967 Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies, the following could be singled out:

(*a*) The absence of any prohibition of the stationing of nuclear weapons or other kinds of weapons of mass destruction in orbit around the Moon or other celestial bodies;

(*b*) The absence of any prohibition concerning nuclear weapons or other kinds of weapons of mass destruction in any kind of semi-orbits;

(*c*) The absence of any prohibition against the inclusion of nuclear weapons or other kinds of weapons of mass destruction into space craft moving towards deep space. It would therefore seem necessary, in the interest of all the States and of all minkind, to promote the completion of the 1967 Treaty through the inclusion of the above-mentioned prohibitions.

4. This initiative could be taken through an amendment of the existing first paragraph of article IV of the Treaty. Such an amendment might read as follows (the words in italics are those that should be added to the present text of the article):

> "States Parties to the Treaty undertake not to place in *complete or partial* orbit, around the Earth *or around any other celestial body* any object carrying nuclear weapons or any other kinds of weapons of mass destruction, install such weapons on celestial bodies, or station weapons in outer space in any other manner *or to direct them into deep space*".

5. The Italian Government wishes to present the above considerations and proposals hoping that the United Nations General Assembly will be able to express its favourable opinion and to transmit them to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, so that this body will be able to undertake the necessary steps to define such proposals and the changes needed in the 1967 Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies.

DRAFT RESOLUTION

The General Assembly,

Considering that the 1967 Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies contains in its article IV provisions that may lead to uncertainty,

Convinced of the necessity of eliminating loop-holes that could be detrimental to the attainment of the purposes of the Treaty,

Having noted the proposals that have been put forward to this end by the Italian Government (A/7221),

1. *Decides* to transmit this document to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament;

2. *Invites* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to study the question as a matter of urgency, to promote the steps necessary for the amendment of the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies, and to submit concrete proposals to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

DOCUMENT A/BUR/170

Organization of the twenty-third session: memorandum by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*17 September 1968*]

1. The Secretary-General has the honour to place before the General Committee the following observations and suggestions regarding the arrangements for the meetings of the General Assembly and its Main Committees during the twenty-third session.

Schedule of meetings

2. It is suggested that both plenary and committee meetings should begin promptly at 10:30 a.m. and 3 p.m.

3. It is proposed that a five-day working week should be established, it being understood that meetings on Saturdays, as well as night meetings, may be scheduled should this prove necessary.

Closing date of the session

4. In accordance with the provisions of rule 2 of the rules of procedure, the Secretary-General wishes to suggest that the General Committee propose to the General Assembly that the closing date of the twenty-third session should be Monday, 23 December 1968.

Verbatim records of the Main Committees

5. The Secretary-General wishes to draw to the General Committee's attention the fact that in previous years, in accordance with a recommendation made by the Fifth Committee at the second session, verbatim records have been authorized "for one Main Committee at a time, the Committee which, in the opinion of the General Committee, has the most important items on its agenda".[5] The Secretary-General suggests that the First Committee be provided with verbatim services. As previously, the verbatim records would be the official records of the First Committee and the summary records would remain the official records of all other Main Committees. The Secretary-General further suggests that the debates of the Special Political Committee be transcribed from sound recordings upon request, with priority in the distribution being given to the records of the First Committee.

Seating arrangements

6. In accordance with the established practice, the Secretary-General has caused lots to be drawn for the purpose of choosing the Member to occupy the first desk on the Assembly floor from which the alphabetical seating order will begin. Rwanda was the name drawn and, consequently, the delegation of that country will sit at the first desk at the extreme right of the President and the other countries will follow in English alphabetical order. The same order should be followed by the Main Committees.

Use of the General Assembly Hall by Main Committees

7. Since there are only five conference rooms available, the Secretary-General suggests that all the Main Committees make full use of the General Assembly Hall when no plenary meeting is being held and, in particular, use the voting machine on a rotating basis.

[5] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Second Session, Plenary Meetings,* vol. II, annex 6 (*b*), document A/498, p. 1501.

DOCUMENT A/BUR/171/REV.1

Adoption of the agenda and allocation of items: memorandum by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*24 September 1968*]

1. The Secretary-General has the honour to place before the General Committee for its consideration the following observations and proposals in connexion with the report to be made to the plenary meeting by the General Committee on the adoption of the agenda of the twenty-third session and the allocation of agenda items.

I. ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA

2. All proposals for the inclusion of items in the agenda of the twenty-third session have been communicated to the Members of the General Assembly in the following documents:

(*a*) Provisional agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7150);

(*b*) Supplementary list of items proposed for inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7190);

(*c*) Request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session: letter dated 9 September 1968 from the representative of Italy to the Secretary-General (A/7221);

(*d*) Request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session: letter dated 16 September 1968 from the representatives of Albania, Algeria, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Romania, Southern Yemen and Syria to the Secretary-General (A/7222);

(*e*) Request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session: letter dated 16 September 1968 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Secretary-General (A/7223).

The items proposed for inclusion are listed in the draft agenda, which appears in paragraph 5 below.

3. With regard to item 42 of the draft agenda (The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries), the Secretary-General wishes to draw the attention of the members of the General Committee to the note by the Secretary-General of 9 August 1968 (A/7172) in which it was stated that, owing to the insufficient number of replies received from Governments, it would be impossible to prepare the report called for in General Assembly resolution 2259 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 for submission to the Assembly at its twenty-third session. As suggested in paragraph 6 of that document, the General Committee may wish to recommend to the General Assembly that consideration of this item be postponed to the twenty-fourth session.

4. In connexion with item 87 of the draft agenda (Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression), the Secretary-General wishes to refer to General Assembly resolutions 1181 (XII) of 29 November 1957, and 1186 (XII) and 1187 (XII) of 11 December 1957, dealing respectively with the question of defining aggression, the draft Code of Offences against the Peace and Security of Mankind and the question of an international criminal jurisdiction. By resolution 1181 (XII), the Assembly had decided to defer consideration of the question of defining aggression. By resolution 1186 (XII), it had decided to defer consideration of the question of the draft Code of Offences against the Peace and Security of Mankind until such time as the Assembly took up again the question of defining aggression. By resolution 1187 (XII), it had decided to defer consideration of the question of an international criminal jurisdiction until such time as the Assembly took up again the question of defining aggression and the question of a draft Code of Offences against the Peace and Security of Mankind. At its 1572nd plenary meeting, on 28 September 1967, the General Assembly decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-second session an item entitled "Need to expedite the drafting of a definition of aggression in the light of the present international situation". Following the discussion of this question in plenary and in the Sixth Committee, the Assembly adopted resolution 2330 (XXII) on 18 December 1967, whereby the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression was established and instructed to consider all aspects of the question so that an adequate definition of aggression might be prepared. It was instructed to submit to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session a report which would reflect all the views expressed and the proposals made. Furthermore, by this resolution the General Assembly decided to include in the provisional agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled "Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression". The question of defining aggression having thus been taken up again by the General Assembly, the General Committee may wish to consider, in the light of the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolutions 1186 (XII) and 1187 (XII), whether or not it is desirable at this stage, prior to the completion of the Assembly's consideration of the question of defining aggression, for the General Committee to recommend the inclusion in the agenda of the present session of the items "Draft Code of Offences against the Peace and Security of Mankind" and "International criminal jurisdiction".

5. Subject to the General Committee's recommendations regarding paragraphs 3 and 4 above, the agenda of the twenty-third session would consist of the following items:[6]

1. Opening of the session by the Chairman of the delegation of Romania (P.1).
2. Minute of silent prayer or meditation (P.2).
3. Credentials of representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (P.3):
   (*a*) Appointment of the Credentials Committee;
   (*b*) Report of the Credentials Committee.
4. Election of the President (P.4).
5. Constitution of the Main Committees and election of officers (P.5).
6. Election of Vice-Presidents (P.6).
7. Notification by the Secretary-General under Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter of the United Nations (P.7).
8. Adoption of the agenda (P.8).
9. General debate (P.9).
10. Report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (P.10).
11. Report of the Security Council (P.11).
12. Report of the Economic and Social Council (P.12).
13. Report of the Trusteeship Council (P.13).
14. Report of the International Court of Justice (S.2).
15. Report of the International Atomic Energy Agency (P.14).
16. Election of five non-permanent members of the Security Council (P.15).
17. Election of nine members of the Economic and Social Council (P.16).
18. Election of fifteen members of the Industrial Development Board (P.17).
19. Election of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (P.18).
20. Admission of new Members to the United Nations (P.19).
21. Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy: report of the Secretary-General (P.20).

[6] Abbreviations used in the present document:
(P.): item on the provisional agenda (A/7150);
(S.): item on the supplementary list (A/7190);
(A.): additional item.

22. Installation of mechanical means of voting: report of the Secretary-General (P.21).
23. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.22).
24. International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (P.23).
25. The Korean question: report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (P.24).
26. Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind: report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (P.25).
27. Question of general and complete disarmament: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament (P.26).
28. Urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament (P.27).
29. Elimination of foreign military bases in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament (P.28).
30. Effects of atomic radiation: report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (P.29).
31. The policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (P.30).
32. Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects: report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (P.31).
33. Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (P.32).
34. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (P.33):
    (*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;
    (*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board.
35. United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board (P.34).
36. United Nations Capital Development Fund (P.35).
37. United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General (P.36).
38. International Education Year: report of the Secretary-General (P.37).
39. Permanent sovereignty over natural resources: report of the Secretary-General (P.38).
40. Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament: report of the Secretary-General (P.39).
41. Resources of the sea: report of the Secretary-General (P.40).
42. The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General (P.41).[7]
43. External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General (P.42).
44. United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director (P.43).
45. Operational activities for development (P.44):
    (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;
    (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.
46. Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General (P.45).
47. Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General (P.46).
48. Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it (P.47).
49. Assistance in cases of natural disaster (P.48).
50. World social situation: report of the Secretary-General (P.49).
51. Draft Declaration on Social Development (P.50).
52. Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (P.51).
53. Housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General (P.52).
54. Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: report of the Economic and Social Council (P.53).
55. Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance (P.54):
    (*a*) Draft Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance;
    (*b*) Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Intolerance and of Discrimination Based on Religion or Belief.
56. Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General (P.55).
57. Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (P.56).
58. Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination (P.57):
    (*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;
    (*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General;
    (*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General.

[7] See para. 3 above.

59. Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid,* in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General (P.58).
60. Capital punishment (P.59).
61. Freedom of information (P.60):
    (*a*) Draft Convention on Freedom of Information;
    (*b*) Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information.
62. Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General (P.61).
63. International Year for Human Rights (P.62):
    (*a*) Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General;
    (*b*) International Conference on Human Rights.
64. Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations (P.63):
    (*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;
    (*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
65. Question of Namibia (P.64):
    (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
    (*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;
    (*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia.
66. Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.65).
67. Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.66).
68. Question of Oman (P.67):
    (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
    (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
69. Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.68).
70. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations (P.69):
    (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
    (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
71. United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General (P.70).
72. Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General (P.71).
73. Financial reports and accounts for the financial year ended 31 December 1967 and reports of the Board of Auditors (P.72):
    (*a*) United Nations;
    (*b*) United Nations Development Programme;
    (*c*) United Nations Children's Fund;
    (*d*) United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East;
    (*e*) United Nations Institute for Training and Research;
    (*f*) Voluntary funds administered by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
74. Supplementary estimates for the financial year 1968 (P.73).
75. Budget estimates for the financial year 1969 (P.74).
76. Pattern of conferences: report of the Committee on Conferences (P.75).
77. Appointments to fill vacancies in the membership of subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly (P.76):
    (*a*) Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions;
    (*b*) Committee on Contributions;
    (*c*) Board of Auditors;
    (*d*) United Nations Administrative Tribunal.
78. Scale of assessments for the apportionment of the expenses of the United Nations: report of the Committee on Contributions (P.77).
79. Audit reports relating to expenditure by the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency (P.78):
    (*a*) Earmarkings and contingency authorizations from the Technical Assistance Account of the United Nations Development Programme;
    (*b*) Allocations from the Special Fund Account of the United Nations Development Programme.
80. Administrative and budgetary co-ordination of the United Nations with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (P.79).
81. Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies (P.80):

(*a*) Report of the Economic and Social Council;
(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.

82. Personnel questions (P.81):
(*a*) Composition of the Secretariat: report of the Secretary-General;
(*b*) Other personnel questions.
83. Report of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board (P.82).
84. United Nations International School: report of the Secretary-General (P.83).
85. Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its twentieth session (P.84).
86. Draft Convention on Special Missions (P.85).
87. Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression (P.86).[8]
88. Consideration of principles of international law concerning friendly relations and co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Special Committee on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States (P.87).
89. Report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its first session (P.88).
90. United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law: report of the Secretary-General (P.89).
91. Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (P.90).
92. The problems of human environment (S.1).
93. Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (S.3).
94. One day of war for peace (S.4).
95. Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations (S.5).
96. Necessity of amending article IV of the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies (A.1).[9]
97. Restoration of the lawful rights of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations (A.2).[10]
98. Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament (A.3).[11]
99. The situation in the Middle East (A.4).[12]

II. Allocation of items

6. The allocation of items proposed in the present memorandum follows the pattern adopted by the General Assembly in previous years. No recommendation has been made concerning the allocation of the following items of the draft agenda, which were not considered by the Assembly at previous sessions:

91. Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (P.90).
92. The problems of human environment (S.1).
94. One day of war for peace (S.4).
96. Necessity of amending article IV of the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies (A.1).
98. Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament (A.3).

7. In connexion with item 12 of the draft agenda (Report of the Economic and Social Council), the Secretary-General proposes that, as in previous years, the various parts of the report should be assigned to the Main Committees in accordance with their respective fields of competence. Bearing that consideration in mind, the Secretary-General wishes to recommend the following allocations:

Chapters I to IX	Second Committee
Chapter X:	
Section A	Third Committee
Section B	Second Committee
Section C	Third Committee
Chapter XI	Third Committee
Chapter XII	Second Committee
Chapter XIII:	
Sections A and B	Third Committee
Sections C to E	Second Committee
Sections F and G	Third Committee
Sections H to J	Second Committee
Chapters XIV and XV	Fifth Committee
Chapter XVI:	
Sections A and B	
(*a*) Substantive aspects	Second and Third Committees
(*b*) Administrative and budgetary aspects	Fifth Committee
Section C	Fourth Committee
Chapters XVII and XVIII	Plenary meetings

In addition, the General Committee may wish to bear in mind that:

(*a*) Chapter I (Population) and chapter X, section B (Development and utilization of human resources), might also be of interest to the Third Committee;

(*b*) Chapter XIV (Work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields and its budgetary requirements) and chapter XV (Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies) might be referred to the Second and Third Committees for comment;

(*c*) Paragraphs 764 to 770, contained in chapter XVI (Development and co-ordination of the activities of the organizations within the United Nations system), which deal with a proposed amendment to the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, might after being considered by the Second and Third Committees be referred to the Sixth Committee in accordance with

[8] See para. 4 above.
[9] See para. 2(*c*) above.
[10] See para. 2(*d*) above.
[11] See para. 2(*e*) above.
[12] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1673rd meeting, paras. 2 and 3.

annex II, part 1, paragraph 1 (*c*), of the rules of procedure of the Assembly;

(*d*) Chapter XVII, section E (Programme of conferences and meetings for 1969 and 1970) and section F (Financial implications of actions of the Council), might be of interest to the Fifth Committee.

8. With regard to item 23 (Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples), the General Committee may wish to consider the desirability of referring to the Fourth Committee, as was done at the previous session, all the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to specific territories. This would again enable the General Assembly to deal in plenary meeting with the question of the implementation of the Declaration in general.

9. Subject to the recommendations of the General Committee regarding the adoption of the agenda and the considerations set forth in paragraphs 6 to 8 above, the Secretary-General suggests to the Committee the following allocation of agenda items:

Plenary meetings

1. Opening of the session by the Chairman of the delegation of Romania (P.1).
2. Minute of silent prayer or meditation (P.2).
3. Credentials of representatives to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (P.3):
   (*a*) Appointment of the Credentials Committee;
   (*b*) Report of the Credentials Committee.
4. Election of the President (P.4).
5. Constitution of the Main Committees and election of officers (P.5).
6. Election of Vice-Presidents (P.6).
7. Notification by the Secretary-General under Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Charter of the United Nations (P.7).
8. Adoption of the agenda (P.8).
9. General debate (P.9).
10. Report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (P.10).
11. Report of the Security Council (P.11).
12. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters XVII and XVIII] (P.12).
13. Report of the International Court of Justice (S.2).
14. Report of the International Atomic Energy Agency (P.14).
15. Election of five non-permanent members of the Security Council (P.15).
16. Election of nine members of the Economic and Social Council (P.16).
17. Election of fifteen members of the Industrial Development Board (P.17).
18. Election of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (P.18).
19. Admission of new Members to the United Nations (P.19).
20. Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy: report of the Secretary-General (P.20).
21. Installation of mechanical means of voting: report of the Secretary-General (P.21).
22. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.22).[13]
23. Question of Namibia (P.64):
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;
   (*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia.
24. Restoration of the lawful rights of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations (A.2).
25. The situation in the Middle East (A.4).

First Committee

1. International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (P.23).
2. The Korean question: report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (P.24).
3. Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind: report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (P.25).
4. Question of general and complete disarmament: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament (P.26).
5. Urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament (P.27).
6. Elimination of foreign military bases in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament (P.28).
7. Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (S.3).
8. Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations (S.5).

Special Political Committee

1. Effects of atomic radiation: report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (P.29).
2. The policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (P.30).
3. Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects: report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (P.31).
4. Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (P.32).

[13] See para. 8 above.

Second Committee

1. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters I to IX, X (section B), XII, XIII (sections C to E and H to J) and XVI (sections A and B)] (P.12).[14]
2. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (P.33):
   (*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;
   (*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board.
3. United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board (P.34).
4. United Nations Capital Development Fund (P.35).
5. United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General (P.36).
6. International Education Year: report of the Secretary-General (P.37).
7. Permanent sovereignty over natural resources: report of the Secretary-General (P.38).
8. Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament: report of the Secretary-General (P.39).
9. Resources of the sea: report of the Secretary-General (P.40).
10. The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General (P.41).
11. External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General (P.42).
12. United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director (P.43).
13. Operational activities for development (P.44):
   (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;
   (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.
14. Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General (P.45).
15. Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General (P.46).
16. Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it (P.47).

Third Committee

1. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters X (sections A and C), XI, XIII (sections A, B, F and G) and XVI (sections A and B)] (P.12).[15]
2. Assistance in cases of natural disaster (P.48).
3. World social situation: report of the Secretary-General (P.49).
4. Draft Declaration on Social Development (P.50).
5. Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (P.51).
6. Housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General (P.52).
7. Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: report of the Economic and Social Council (P.53).
8. Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance (P.54):
   (*a*) Draft Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance;
   (*b*) Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Intolerance and of Discrimination Based on Religion or Belief.
9. Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General (P.55).
10. Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (P.56).
11. Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination (P.57):
   (*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;
   (*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General;
   (*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General.
12. Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid,* in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General (P.58).
13. Capital punishment (P.59).
14. Freedom of information (P.60):
   (*a*) Draft Convention on Freedom of Information;
   (*b*) Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information.
15. Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General (P.61).
16. International Year for Human Rights (P.62):
   (*a*) Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General;
   (*b*) International Conference on Human Rights.

Fourth Committee

1. Report of the Trusteeship Council (P.13).
2. Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations (P.63):
   (*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;
   (*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
3. Question of Namibia (hearing of petitioners) (P.64).

[14] Chapter XVI (sections A and B) would also be referred to the Third and Fifth Committees.

[15] Chapter XVI (sections A and B) would also be referred to the Second and Fifth Committees.

4. Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.65).
5. Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.66).
6. Question of Oman (P.67):
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
7. Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.68).
8. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations (P.69):
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
9. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapter XVI (section C)] (P.12).
10. United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General (P.70).
11. Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General (P.71).

Fifth Committee

1. Financial reports and accounts for the financial year ended 31 December 1967 and reports of the Board of Auditors (P.72):
   (*a*) United Nations;
   (*b*) United Nations Development Programme;
   (*c*) United Nations Children's Fund;
   (*d*) United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East;
   (*e*) United Nations Institute for Training and Research;
   (*f*) Voluntary funds administered by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
2. Supplementary estimates for the financial year 1968 (P.73).
3. Budget estimates for the financial year 1969 (P.74).
4. Pattern of conferences: report of the Committee on Conferences (P.75).
5. Appointments to fill vacancies in the membership of subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly (P.76):
   (*a*) Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions;
   (*b*) Committee on Contributions;
   (*c*) Board of Auditors;
   (*d*) United Nations Administrative Tribunal.
6. Scale of assessments for the apportionment of the expenses of the United Nations: report of the Committee on Contributions (P.77).
7. Audit reports relating to expenditure by the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency (P.78):
   (*a*) Earmarkings and contingency authorizations from the Technical Assistance Account of the United Nations Development Programme;
   (*b*) Allocations from the Special Fund Account of the United Nations Development Programme.
8. Administrative and budgetary co-ordination of the United Nations with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (P.79).
9. Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies (P.80):
   (*a*) Report of the Economic and Social Council;
   (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
10. Personnel questions (P.81):
   (*a*) Composition of the Secretariat: report of the Secretary-General;
   (*b*) Other personnel questions.
11. Report of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board (P.82).
12. United Nations International School: report of the Secretary-General (P.83).
13. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters XIV, XV and XVI (sections A and B)] (P.12).[16]

Sixth Committee

1. Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its twentieth session (P.84).
2. Draft Convention on Special Missions (P.85).
3. Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression (P.86).
4. Consideration of principles of international law concerning friendly relations and co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Special Committee on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States (P.87).
5. Report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its first session (P.88).
6. United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law: report of the Secretary-General (P.89).

[16] Chapter XVI (sections A and B) would also be referred to the Second and Third Committees.

DOCUMENT A/7250

First report of the General Committee

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*26 September 1968*]

1. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee considered two memoranda by the Secretary-General relating to the organization of the session (A/BUR/170) and to the adoption of the agenda and allocation of items (A/BUR/171/Rev.1).

2. A summary of the discussion in the Committee will appear in the summary record of the 174th meeting.

I. Organization of the session

Schedule of meetings

3. On the proposal of the Secretary-General (A/BUR/170), the General Committee recommends to the General Assembly the following arrangements relating to the schedule of meetings:

(*a*) Plenary and committee meetings should begin promptly at 10.30 a.m. and 3 p.m.;

(*b*) A five-day working week should be established, it being understood that meetings on Saturdays, as well as night meetings, may be scheduled if necessary.

Closing date of the session

4. The General Committee proposes to the Assembly, in accordance with rule 2 of the rules of procedure, that the closing date of the twenty-third session should be Friday, 20 December 1968.

Verbatim records of the Main Committees

5. On the proposal of the Secretary-General, the General Committee recommends the General Assembly to provide the First Committee with verbatim services and recommends that the verbatim records should be the official records of that Committee. The General Committee further recommends that the debates of the Special Political Committee should be transcribed from sound recordings upon request, with priority in the distribution being given to the records of the First Committee.

Use of the General Assembly Hall by the Main Committees

6. At the suggestion of the Secretary-General, the General Committee proposes that all the Main Committees make full use of the General Assembly Hall when no plenary meeting is being held and, in particular, use the voting machine on a rotating basis.

II. Adoption of the agenda

7. The General Committee considered the draft agenda submitted by the Secretary-General in his memorandum (A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 5). This draft was based on the following documents:

(*a*) Provisional agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7150);

(*b*) Supplementary list of items proposed for inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7190);

(*c*) Requests for the inclusion of additional items in the agenda of the twenty-third session (A/7221, A/7222, A/7223) and decision taken by the General Assembly at its 1673rd plenary meeting, on 23 September 1968.

8. The General Committee decided by a vote of 17 to 3, with 4 abstentions, to recommend that item 25 of the draft agenda (The Korean question) should be included in the agenda. By a vote of 16 to 3, with 5 abstentions, the Committee decided to recommend that that item should be combined with item 93 (Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea) and item 95 (Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations) under a single heading. The item would then read:

"The Korean question:

"(*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;

"(*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;

"(*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations".

9. Taking into account the reason given in paragraph 3 of the Secretary-General's memorandum, the General Committee decided to recommend that consideration of item 42 of the draft agenda (The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries) should be postponed to the twenty-fourth session.

10. After considering paragraph 4 of the Secretary-General's memorandum, regarding item 87 of the draft agenda (Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression), the General Committee decided that it was not desirable at this stage, prior to the completion of the Assembly's consideration of the question of defining aggression, for the items "Draft Code of Offences against the Peace and Security of Mankind" and "International criminal jurisdiction" to be included in the agenda of the General Assembly and that these items should be taken up only at a later session when further progress had been made in arriving at a generally agreed definition of aggression.

11. The General Committee decided to defer temporarily consideration of item 96 of the draft agenda (Necessity of amending article IV of the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies).

12. In connexion with item 99 of the draft agenda (The situation in the Middle East), the General Committee decided to recommend that this item should be included in the agenda as a matter of priority.

13. Taking into account paragraphs 7 to 12 above, the General Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following agenda:[17]

[17] Abbreviations used in the present document:
(P.): item on the provisional agenda (A/7150);
(S.): item on the supplementary list (A/7190);
(A.): additional item.

[*For items 1 to 41, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 5.*]

42. External financing of economic development of the Developing countries: report of the Secretary-General (P.42).
43. United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director (P.43).
44. Operational activities for development (P.44):
    (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;
    (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.
45. Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General (P.45).
46. Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General (P.46).
47. Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it (P.47).
48. Assistance in cases of natural disaster (P.48).
49. World social situation: report of the Secretary-General (P.49).
50. Draft Declaration on Social Development (P.50).
51. Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (P.51).
52. Housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General (P.52).
53. Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: report of the Economic and Social Council (P.53).
54. Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance (P.54):
    (*a*) Draft Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance;
    (*b*) Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Intolerance and of Discrimination Based on Religion or Belief.
55. Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General (P.55).
56. Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (P.56).
57. Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination (P.57):
    (*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;
    (*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General;
    (*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General.
58. Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General (P.58).
59. Capital punishment (P.59).
60. Freedom of information (P.60):
    (*a*) Draft Convention on Freedom of Information;
    (*b*) Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information.
61. Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General (P.61).
62. International Year for Human Rights (P.62):
    (*a*) Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General;
    (*b*) International Conference on Human Rights.
63. Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations (P.63):
    (*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;
    (*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.
64. Question of Namibia (P.64):
    (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
    (*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;
    (*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia.
65. Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.65).
66. Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.66).
67. Question of Oman (P.67):
    (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
    (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
68. Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (P.68).
69. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations (P.69):
    (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of

the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.

70. United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General (P.70).
71. Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General (P.71).
72. Financial reports and accounts for the financial year ended 31 December 1967 and reports of the Board of Auditors (P.72):
    (*a*) United Nations;
    (*b*) United Nations Development Programme;
    (*c*) United Nations Children's Fund;
    (*d*) United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East;
    (*e*) United Nations Institute for Training and Research;
    (*f*) Voluntary funds administered by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
73. Supplementary estimates for the financial year 1968 (P.73).
74. Budget estimates for the financial year 1969 (P.74).
75. Pattern of conferences: report of the Committee on Conferences (P.75).
76. Appointments to fill vacancies in the membership of subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly (P.76):
    (*a*) Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions;
    (*b*) Committee on Contributions;
    (*c*) Board of Auditors;
    (*d*) United Nations Administrative Tribunal.
77. Scale of assessments for the apportionment of the expenses of the United Nations: report of the Committee on Contributions (P.77).
78. Audit reports relating to expenditure by the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency (P.78):
    (*a*) Earmarkings and contingency authorizations from the Technical Assistance Account of the United Nations Development Programme;
    (*b*) Allocations from the Special Fund Account of the United Nations Development Programme.
79. Administrative and budgetary co-ordination of the United Nations with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (P.79).
80. Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies (P.80):
    (*a*) Report of the Economic and Social Council;
    (*b*) Report of the Secretary-General.
81. Personnel questions (P.81):
    (*a*) Composition of the Secretariat: report of the Secretary-General;
    (*b*) Other personnel questions.
82. Report of the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Board (P.82).
83. United Nations International School: report of the Secretary-General (P.83).
84. Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its twentieth session (P.84).
85. Draft Convention on Special Missions (P.85).
86. Report of the Special Committee on the Question of Defining Aggression (P.86).[18]
87. Consideration of principles of international law concerning friendly relations and co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Special Committee on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States (P.87).
88. Report of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on the work of its first session (P.88).
89. United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law: report of the Secretary-General (P.89).
90. Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (P.90).
91. The problems of human environment (S.1).
92. One day of war for peace (S.4).
93. Restoration of the lawful rights of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations (A.2).
94. Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament (A.3).
95. The situation in the Middle East (A.4).[19]

III. Allocation of items

14. The General Committee approved the proposed allocation of items contained in paragraph 9 of the Secretary-General's memorandum (A/BUR/171/Rev.1) with the following modifications:

(a) *Plenary meetings*

(i) Item 12 (Report of the Economic and Social Council). The General Committee recommended, on the proposal of the Secretary-General (A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 7), that the General Assembly should suggest that chapter XVII, section E (Programme of conferences and meetings for 1969 and 1970) and section F (Financial implications of actions of the Council), might also be of interest to the Fifth Committee.

(ii) Item 23 (Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples). The General Committee decided to recommend, on the proposal of the Secretary-General (A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 8), that all the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to specific territories should be referred to the Fourth Committee. This would enable the General Assembly to deal in plenary meetings with the question of the implementation of the Declaration in general.

(iii) Item 99 (The situation in the Middle East). The General Committee decided to recommend that, in view of the priority to be accorded to it, this item should

[18] See para. 10 above.
[19] See para. 12 above.

become item 22 on the list of items allocated to plenary meetings and that the subsequent items should be renumbered accordingly.

(b) *Second Committee*

(i) Item 12 (Report of the Economic and Social Council). The General Committee decided to recommend, on the proposal of the Secretary-General (A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 7), that:

(1) Chapter I (Population) and chapter X, section B (Development and utilization of human resources), might also be of interest to the Third Committee;

(2) Paragraphs 764 to 770, contained in chapter XVI (Development and co-ordination of the activities of the organizations within the United Nations system), which deal with a proposed amendment to the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, should after being considered by the Second and Third Committees be referred to the Sixth Committee in accordance with annex II, part 1, paragraph 1 (*c*) of the rules of procedure of the Assembly.

(ii) Item 34 (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development). The General Committee decided to recommend that sub-item (*a*) (Report of the Conference on its second session) should be considered initially in plenary meeting for the presentation of the report.

(c) *Third Committee*

Item 12 (Report of the Economic and Social Council). The General Committee decided to recommend, on the proposal of the Secretary-General (A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 7), that paragraphs 764 to 770, contained in chapter XVI (Development and co-ordination of the activities of the organizations within the United Nations system), which deal with a proposed amendment to the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, should after being considered by the Second and Third Committees be referred to the Sixth Committee in accordance with annex II, part 1, paragraph 1 (*c*), of the rules of procedure of the Assembly.

(d) *Fifth Committee*

Item 12 (Report of the Economic and Social Council). The General Committee decided to recommend, on the proposal of the Secretary-General (A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 7), that chapter XIV (Work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields and its budgetary requirements) and chapter XV (Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies) should be referred to the Second and Third Committees for comment.

15. The General Committee adopted the following decisions regarding the four items listed below, for which no recommendation had been made by the Secretary-General:

(*a*) Item 91 (Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights). The General Committee decided to recommend the allocation of this item to the Third Committee.

(*b*) Item 92 (The problems of human environment). The General Committee decided to recommend that this item should be considered initially in plenary meeting and that the General Assembly should subsequently decide on its final allocation. The intention would be to refer the item to a Main Committee after such preliminary discussion. The item would then appear on the list of items allocated to that Committee.

(*c*) Item 94 (One day of war for peace). The General Committee decided to defer temporarily its recommendation on the allocation of this item.

(*d*) Item 98 (Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament). The General Committee decided to recommend the allocation of this item to the First Committee.

16. Taking into account paragraphs 14 and 15 above, the General Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following allocation of items:

Plenary Meetings

[*For items 1 to 21, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

22. The situation in the Middle East (A.4).[20]

23. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. (P.22).[21]

24. Question of Namibia (P.64):
   (*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;
   (*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;
   (*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia.

25. Restoration of the lawful rights of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations (A.2).

First Committee

1. International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (P.23).

2. The Korean question:
   (*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (P.24);
   (*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (S.3);
   (*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations (S.5).

[*For items 3 to 6, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

7. Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament (A.3).

[20] See para. 14 (*a*) (iii) above.
[21] See para. 14 (*a*) (ii) above.

Special Political Committee

[*For items 1 to 4, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

Second Committee

1. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters I to IX, X (section B), XII, XIII (sections C to E and H to J) and XVI (sections A and B)] (P.12).[22]
2. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (P.33):[23]
   (*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;
   (*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board.

[*For items 3 to 9, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

10. External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General (P.42).
11. United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director (P.43).
12. Operational activities for development (P.44):
    (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;
    (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.
13. Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General (P.45).
14. Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General (P.46).
15. Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it (P.47).

Third Committee

1. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters X (sections A and C), XI, XIII (sections A, B, F and G) and XVI (sections A and B)] (P.12).[24]

[*For items 2 to 16, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

17. Need to impart to the teaching staff of primary and secondary schools a knowledge of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, with particular reference to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (P.90).

Fourth Committee

[*For items 1 to 11, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

12. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (chapters relating to specific territories) (P.22).[25]

Fifth Committee

[*For items 1 to 12, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

13. Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapters XIV, XV and XVI (sections A and B)] (P.12).[26]

Sixth Committee

[*For items 1 to 6, see A/BUR/171/Rev.1, para. 9.*]

[22] Chapter XVI (sections A and B) would also be referred to the Third and Fifth Committees. See also para. 14 (*b*) (i) above.

[23] See para. 14 (*b*) (ii) above.

[24] Chapter XVI (sections A and B) would also be referred to the Second and Fifth Committees. See also para. 14 (*c*) above.

[25] See para. 14 (*a*) (ii) above.

[26] Chapter XVI (sections A and B) would also be referred to the Second and Third Committees. See also para. 14 (*d*) above.

DOCUMENT A/7250/ADD.1

Second report of the General Committee

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*17 October 1968*]

1. At its 175th meeting, on 17 October 1968, the General Committee considered the request submitted by the Secretary-General (A/7224 and Add.1) for the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of an additional item entitled "Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States: Final Document of the Conference". The Committee decided to recommend that the item should be included in the agenda and allocated to the First Committee on the understanding that during the consideration of the item the Chairman of the First Committee would consult that Committee on the advisability of referring to the Second Committee those parts of the report of the Conference which might be of interest to the Second Committee.

2. At the same meeting, the General Committee considered a request by Italy (A/7221) for the inclusion in the agenda of an additional item entitled "Necessity of amending article IV of the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies". Following statements by the representatives of the United States of America, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom and India, the representative of Italy announced that his delegation had decided to withdraw its request for the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

3. The General Committee also considered the question of the allocation of the item entitled "One day of war for peace", which the General Assembly had already included in its agenda as item 92. The Committee decided to recommend to the Assembly that that item should be allocated to the Second Committee.

DOCUMENT A/7250/ADD.2

Third report of the General Committee

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*1 November 1968*]

1. At its 176th meeting, on 1 November 1968, the General Committee considered the request submitted by Austria, Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Canada, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, India, Iran, Italy, Lebanon, Peru, the Philippines, Somalia, Sweden, Togo, and Trinidad and Tobago (A/7225 and Add. 1) for the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of an additional item entitled "Celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the United Nations". The Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that the item should be included in the agenda and considered directly in plenary meeting.

2. At the same meeting, following a statement by the Secretary-General regarding the health of the President of the General Assembly, the General Committee, at the suggestion of the representative of Sweden, decided to recommend that the Assembly should convey to the President its best wishes for a speedy recovery.

DOCUMENT A/7250/ADD.3

Fourth report of the General Committee

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*15 November 1968*]

1. At its 177th meeting, on 15 November 1968, the General Committee considered a request submitted by the Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Libya, Nigeria, Pakistan, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, the Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Arab Republic and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/7226) for the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of an additional item entitled "Enlargement of the Committee on Contributions".

2. The Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that the item should be included in the agenda and allocated to the Fifth Committee.

DOCUMENT A/7250/ADD.4

Fifth report of the General Committee

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*9 December 1968*]

1. At its 178th meeting, on 9 December 1968, the General Committee considered the request submitted by Cuba for the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of an additional item entitled "Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea" (A/7227). By a vote of 7 to 3, with 11 abstentions, the General Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that the item should be included in the agenda. Regarding the allocation of the item, the General Committee had before it a United States proposal by which the Committee would recommend: first, that the item should be included in the agenda as sub-item (*d*) of item 25 (The Korean question); secondly, that it should be allocated to the First Committee and thirdly, that it should be discussed by that Committee in the course of its consideration of the other sub-items of item 25. The General Committee voted on the United States proposal as follows:

The first part was adopted by 12 votes to 8, with 4 abstentions;

The second part was adopted by 17 votes to none, with 7 abstentions;

The third part was adopted by 13 votes to 4, with 7 abstentions;

The proposal as a whole was adopted by 13 votes to 3, with 8 abstentions. Item 25 would thus read:

"The Korean question:

"(*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;

"(*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;

"(*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations;

"(*d*) Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea."

2. At the same meeting, the General Committee considered a note by the Secretary-General regarding the appointment of Mr. Manuel Pérez Guerrero as Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (A/7357). On the proposal of the Secretary-General as set forth in paragraph 3 of his note, the General Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that a sub-item (*c*) entitled "Confirmation of the appointment of the Secretary-General of the Conference" should be added to agenda item 34 (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development). Item 34 would then read:

"United Nations Conference on Trade and Development:

"(*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;

"(*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board;

"(*c*) Confirmation of the appointment of the Secretary-General of the Conference."

The Committee also decided to recommend that subitem (*c*) of item 34 should be considered directly in plenary meeting.

3. The General Committee decided to postpone temporarily its consideration of agenda item 97 (Celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the United Nations).

DOCUMENT A/7250/ADD.5

Sixth report of the General Committee

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 179th meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that the closing date for the twenty-third session, which had been set for 20 December,[27] should be postponed to 21 December 1968.

2. At the same meeting, the General Committee considered a note submitted by the Secretary-General under agenda item 97 (A/BUR/172) which contained recommendations regarding the celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the United Nations. The General Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that the twenty-fifth anniversary should be commemorated in an appropriate manner and that the Assembly should appoint a Preparatory Committee for the Twenty-fifth Anniversary of the United Nations, consisting of all the Member States represented in the General Committee at the twenty-third session. The Preparatory Committee would be entrusted with the task of preparing recommendations and plans for the anniversary and would be requested to report to the Assembly in the very early part of its twenty-fourth session.

[27] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1676th meeting, para. 3.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1676th, 1699th, 1709th, 1722nd and 1737th plenary meetings, on 27 September, 17 October, 1 and 18 November and 10 December 1968 respectively, the General Assembly adopted the agenda of its twenty-third session and approved the allocation of agenda items.

At its 1676th plenary meeting, the Assembly decided to postpone to the twenty-fourth session the item entitled "The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries" (see A/7250, para. 9).

For the final text of the agenda, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* prefatory fascicle; for the allocation of agenda items, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18* (A/7218), p. v.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of item 8 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7141	Italy: request for the inclusion of an item in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 90
A/7172	The role of the United Nations in training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/7181	Secretary-General: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 14
A/7182 and Add.1, 3 and 4	Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Hungary, Mali, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.,* agenda item 25
A/7182/Add.2	Letter dated 28 August 1968 from the representative of Czechoslovakia to the Secretary-General	*Ibid.*

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7183 and Add.1	Cambodia, Gabon and Madagascar: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 92
A/7184 and Add.2	Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 25
A/7184/Add.1	Letter dated 23 August 1968 from the representative of Romania to the Secretary-General	*Ibid.*
A/7222	Albania, Algeria, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Romania, Southern Yemen and Syria: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 93
A/7223	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 94
A/7224	Secretary-General: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 96
A/7224/Add.1	Letter dated 28 September 1968 from the President of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States to the Secretary-General	*Ibid.*
A/7225 and Add.1	Austria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Canada, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, India, Iran, Italy, Lebanon, Peru, Philippines, Somalia, Sweden, Togo and Trinidad and Tobago: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 97
A/7226	Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Libya, Nigeria, Pakistan, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, United Arab Republic and United Republic of Tanzania: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 98
A/7227	Cuba: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	*Ibid.*, agenda item 25
A/7260	Agenda of the twenty-third session	Replaced by A/7260/Rev.1
A/7260/Rev.1	Agenda of the twenty-third session	Replaced by A/7260/Rev.2
A/7260/Rev.2	Agenda of the twenty-third session	Replaced by A/7260/Rev.3
A/7260/Rev.3	Agenda of the twenty-third session	Mimeographed. For the printed text of the agenda, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* prefatory fascicle
A/7261	Allocation of agenda items for the twenty-third session	Replaced by A/7261/Rev.1
A/7261/Rev.1	Allocation of agenda items for the twenty-third session	Replaced by A/7261/Rev.2
A/7261/Rev.2	Allocation of agenda items for the twenty-third session	Replaced by A/7261/Rev.3
A/7261/Rev.3	Allocation of agenda items for the twenty-third session	Mimeographed. For the printed text of the allocation of agenda items, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18* (A/7218), p. v.
A/7357	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development: note by the Secretary-General	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 34
A/BUR/171	Adoption of the agenda and allocation of items: memorandum by the Secretary-General	Replaced by A/BUR/171/Rev.1
A/BUR/172	Celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the United Nations: note by the Secretary-General	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 97

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—November 1969—2,350

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 9

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 9:* General debate

DOCUMENT A/7278

Letter dated 16 October 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 October 1968*]

I have the honour to refer to the statement of His Excellency, the distinguished Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Argentine Republic, at the 1697th plenary meeting of the General Assembly, on 16 October 1968, in which reference was made to the Falkland Islands.

As the distinguished Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Argentine Republic stated, the Argentine and United Kingdom Governments are at present engaged in talks on this subject. These talks are being held in accordance with resolution 2065 (XX) of the General Assembly and the two Governments hope to report further on them in the course of the present twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

I am, however, obliged to state that the United Kingdom Government does not accept the statement of the distinguished Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Argentine Republic in so far as it disputes the sovereignty of the United Kingdom Government over the Falkland Islands. The United Kingdom Government has no doubt as to its sovereignty over the territory of the Falkland Islands, and I wish formally to reserve the rights of the United Kingdom Government on this question.

I should be grateful if this letter could be circulated as a General Assembly document.

(*Signed*) L. C. GLASS
Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1677th to 1698th, and 1700th to 1707th meetings.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of item 9 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/PV.1702/Add.1	Maps mentioned by the representative of Syria during the 1702nd plenary meeting	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—April 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 10

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 10:* Report of the Secretary-General on the Work of the Organization

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1752nd plenary meeting, on 21 December 1968, the General Assembly took note of the annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (A/7201 and Add.1).

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1752nd meeting.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 10.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7201	Annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (16 June 1967-15 June 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 1*
A/7201/Add.1	Introduction to the annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (16 June 1967-15 June 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 1A*

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 11

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 11:* Report of the Security Council

DOCUMENT A/L.554

Canada and India: draft resolution

[*Original text: English*]
[*10 December 1968*]

The General Assembly

Takes note of the report of the Security Council to the General Assembly covering the period from 16 July 1967 to 15 July 1968 (A/7202).

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1743rd meeting.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1743rd plenary meeting, on 16 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted without objection the draft resolution submitted by Canada and India (A/L.554). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2405 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of item 11 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7202	Report of the Security Council to the General Assembly (16 July 1967-15 July 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 2*

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

*Agenda item 12**

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 12:** Report of the Economic and Social Council

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1195	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7426: note by the Secretary-General	2
A/7368	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7426: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	2
A/C.5/1204	Administrative and financial implications of proposals contained in the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203 and Add.1): note by the Secretary-General	3
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7426	Report of the Second Committee	3
A/7428	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7426: report of the Fifth Committee	8
A/7448	Report of the Third Committee	8
A/7456	Administrative and financial implications of proposals contained in the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203 and Add.1): report of the Fifth Committee	11
Action taken by the General Assembly		11
Check list of documents		12

* See also the annex fascicle relating to agenda items 69 and 12.

** For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1184th, 1194th, 1200th, 1224th to 1227th, 1244th, 1247th and 1248th meetings; *ibid., Third Committee*, 1645th and 1646th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1271st and 1291st meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1748th, 1751st and 1752nd meetings.

Note

REPORT OF THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

Chapter I: allocated to the Second Committee and drawn to the attention of the Third Committee;

Chapters II to IX: allocated to the Second Committee;

Chapter X, sections A and C: allocated to the Third Committee;

Section B: allocated to the Second Committee and drawn to the attention of the Third Committee;

Chapter XI: allocated to the Third Committee;

Chapter XII: allocated to the Second Committee;

Chapter XIII, sections A, B, F and G: allocated to the Third Committee;

Sections C to E and H to J: allocated to the Second Committee;

Chapters XIV and XV: allocated to the Fifth Committee and referred to the Second and Third Committees for comment;

Chapter XVI, sections A and B: allocated to the Second, Third, Fifth Committees;

Section C: allocated to the Fourth Committee;[1]

Chapter XVII: for consideration in plenary meeting;

Sections E and F: drawn to the attention of the Fifth Committee;

Chapter XVIII: for consideration in plenary meeting.

The Third Committee decided, at its 1556th meeting, to deal with the sections of the report which related to items on its agenda in connexion with its consideration of those items, as follows:

Chapter X, section A: items 49 (World social situation) and 50 (Draft Declaration on Social Development);

Section C: item 52 (Housing, building and planning);

Chapter XI, section A: Item 58 (Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories);

Section B: item 59 (Capital punishment);

Section D: item 57 (Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination);

Section H: item 55 (Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity);

Chapter XIII, section A: item 51 (Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees);

Section F: item 48 (Assistance in cases of natural disaster).

[1] See the annex fascicle relating to agenda items 69 and 12.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1195

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7426

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*25 November 1968*]

1. At its 1226th meeting, on 21 November 1968, the Second Committee adopted a draft resolution on international co-operation with a view to the use of computers and computing techniques for development (A/7426, para. 39, draft resolution I).

2. Under the terms of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General would be requested to prepare, with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and with whatever further collaboration may prove necessary, a report that would give special consideration to the situation of the developing countries with regard to:

(*a*) The results already obtained and the needs and prospects for the use of electronic computers in accelerating the process of economic and social development;

(*b*) The various forms which international action may take to intensify co-operation in the field of computers;

(*c*) The role which the United Nations can play in promoting international co-operation in that field, with emphasis on questions concerning the transfer of technology, the training of personnel and technical equipment.

3. The Secretary-General would also be requested, in preparing the report, to consult Member States, the specialized agencies and IAEA and other international organizations concerned, which would be invited "to co-operate with the Secretary-General in carrying out the task entrusted to him by the present resolution".

4. In preparing these reports, the Secretary-General would avail himself as much as possible of the staffing facilities of the Office of Science and Technology and the Statistical Office. It would be necessary, however, to employ one or more consultants for a total period equivalent to twelve man-months in order to prepare the report. Additional expenses would also need to be incurred in 1969 for travel and subsistence in connection with the consultations to be carried out by such consultants with Member States, the specialized agencies and other organizations concerned as required by the draft resolution.

5. On this basis, it is estimated that implemenation of the draft resolution would give rise to total additional expenditures in the amount of $27,000 for fees, travel and subsistence of consultants in 1969 under section 3 of the budget (salaries and wages).

DOCUMENT A/7368

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7426

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*29 November 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1195) in which he estimates that the administrative and financial implications of the adoption by the General Assembly of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in its report (see A/7426, para. 39) would amount to $27,000 under section 3 (Salaries and wages) of the budget for 1969 for fees, travel and subsistence of consultants.

2. The Advisory Committee notes that these consultants would be required in connexion with the preparation of a report on various aspects of international co-operation with a view to the use of computers and computation techniques for development, which the Secretary-General is requested, under the terms of the draft resolution, to prepare with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, and with whatever further collaboration may prove necessary. The Advisory Committee welcomes the fact that in operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution the Secretary-General would be requested to consult, in the preparation of the report, Member States, the specialized agencies and IAEA, and other international organizations concerned, which would be invited to co-operate with the Secretary-General. This procedure should ensure the necessary co-ordination at the inter-agency level and should avoid duplication of effort.

3. The Secretary-General indicates that, while he would avail himself as much as possible of the staffing facilities of the Office of Science and Technology and the Statistical Office, it would be necessary to employ one or more consultants for a total period of twelve man-months.

4. The Advisory Committee would agree that the preparation of an effective report along the lines requested in the draft resolution would call for the employment of consultants possessing the necessary specialized expertise. In the circumstances, the Committee recommends that, should the General Assembly adopt the draft resolution recommended by the Second Committee, an additional amount of $27,000, as requested by the Secretary-General, should be appropriated under section 3 of the budget for 1969.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1204*

Administrative and financial implications of proposals contained in the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203 and Add.1)

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*12 December 1968*]

1. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting, held on 27 September 1968, decided that sections E and F of chapter XVII of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203), which had been allocated to plenary meetings, might also be of interest to the Fifth Committee. Section E concerns the programme of conferences and meetings for 1969 and 1970, which subject will be taken up by the Fifth Committee in connexion with its consideration of agenda item 75 (Pattern of conferences: report of the Committee on Conferences). Section F relates to the financial implications of actions of the Council, which have already been taken into account in so far as the years 1968 and 1969 are concerned in, respectively, the supplementary estimates for 1968[2] and the budget estimates for the financial year 1969.[3]

2. In its report on the resumed forty-fifth session (A/7203/Add.1, chap. VII, section B) the Economic and Social Council considers the report of the Enlarged Committee for Programme and Co-ordination on the first part of its second session (E/4599 and Add.1),[4] together with statements of financial implications (E/4599/Add.2[5] and E/AC.51/GR/L.5/Add.1[5]). These statements of financial implications cover the publication of the "Handbook of criteria and procedure for requesting technical assistance" in English, French, Russian and Spanish, at a total cost of $13,715, the holding of intersessional meetings of the Enlarged Committee at a cost of $24,700, and such costs as may arise in connexion with travel and subsistence payments to the Chairman should the Enlarged Committee decide to request him to present its reports to the Economic and Social Council or to the General Assembly.

3. The Secretary-General would endeavour to meet all these costs within the level of the credits to be made available under the appropriate sections of the budget for 1969.

* Incorporating document A/C.5/1204/Corr.1, dated 16 December 1968.

[2] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 73, document A/7242.

[3] *Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 5.*

[4] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 10.*

[5] *Ibid., Resumed Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 15.

DOCUMENT A/7426

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1698*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee certain parts of agenda item 12 entitled "Report of the Economic and Social Council" (A/7203).[1] The parts of the report allocated to the Second Committee were as follows: chapters I to IX, X (section B), XII, XIII (sections C to E and H to J) and XVI (sections A and B). The Assembly also decided that paragraphs 764 to 770 of chapter XVI should be considered by the Second Committee (see paras. 24 and 25 below) and that chapters XIV and XV should be referred to it for comments.

2. The Committee considered these parts of the report of the Economic and Social Council throughout the course of its meetings in conjunction with agenda items 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 and 47 dealing with the subject-matter contained therein. The Committee also had before it, during its consideration of agenda items 12, 34, 45 and 46, chapters I, II, III and IV of the addendum to the report of the Council on the first, second and third series of meetings of its resumed forty-fifth session (A/7203/Add.1).

3. The Committee considered agenda item 12 at its 1184th, 1194th, 1200th, 1224th, 1226th, 1244th, 1247th and 1248th meetings, held on 9, 16 and 23 October, 15 and 21 November and 11 and 12 December 1968. Under this item, four draft resolutions were submitted, the texts of which are reproduced in sections I to IV below.

I. International co-operation with a view to the use of computers and computation techniques for development

4. At the 1224th meeting, on 15 November 1968, the representative of Romania, on behalf of the delegations of Chile, France, Iran, Romania and Tunisia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1012), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Bearing in mind the task entrusted to the United Nations under its Charter to promote international co-operation with a view to encouraging the economic and social development of all peoples,

"Recognizing that international co-operation in the field of science and technology is essential to accelerate progress and narrow the gap between the developing countries and the economically advanced countries,

"Recalling the relevant recommendations and conclusions adopted by the first United Nations Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas, as well

as the resolutions of the various United Nations bodies on the subject,

"*Noting* that the preparation of a programme clearly defining guidelines for the application of science and technology for the benefit of the developing countries, including the transfer of knowledge, is an important element of the second United Nations Development Decade,

"*Noting with satisfaction* the experience acquired in the United Nations system in the promotion of international co-operation in the fields of the use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes and the exploration of outer space, and aware of the need to extend that co-operation to other major fields of science and technology,

"*Convinced* of the very special importance of computers, bearing in mind their increasing use and recognizing the beneficial effects and direct impact which the use of those technical processes may have in accelerating the progress of vital economic and social sectors, such as the planning and programming of industry, transport, agriculture, urban construction,

"*Convinced* that it is in the interest of all countries, and particularly of the developing countries, to strengthen international co-operation in this field and actively to encourage the use of computer techniques and modern technology on a world-wide scale,

"*Noting* the efforts undertaken by the organs of the United Nations, and more particularly the Statistical Commission and the Economic Commission for Europe and by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the International Labour Organisation, the World Health Organization, the United Nations Development Programme and other scientific and technical governmental and non-governmental organizations with regard to the use of computers for development purposes,

"*Recalling* Economic and Social Council resolution 1365 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 concerning the application of electronic techniques for automatic data storage, processing and retrieval in the United Nations system,

"*Considering* that the United Nations can make a useful contribution to the efforts of Member States to introduce the science and technology of data processing in dealing with the major objectives of their economic and social development,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General, with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and with whatever further collaboration may prove necessary, to prepare a report which will give special consideration to the situation of the developing countries with regard to:

"(*a*) The results already obtained, the needs and prospects for the use of electronic computers in accelerating the process of economic and social development;

"(*b*) The various forms which international action may take to intensify co-operation in the field of computers;

"(*c*) The role which the United Nations can play in promoting international co-operation in that field, with emphasis on questions concerning the transfer of technology, the training of personnel and technical equipment;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in preparing the report, to consult Member States, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency and other international organizations concerned, and invites them to co-operate with the Secretary-General in carrying out the task entrusted to him under the present resolution;

"3. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider the report of the Secretary-General at one of its next sessions and to transmit the report with its comments to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session."

5. A note by the Secretary-General on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated to the Committee in document A/C.2/L.1019.

6. At the 1226th meeting, on 21 November 1968, the Committee heard a statement by the representative of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

7. At the same meeting the sponsors made the following oral revision to operative paragraph 3: The words "*Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider the report of the Secretary-General at one of its next sessions . . ." were changed to read "*Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider the report of the Secretary-General at one of its 1970 sessions . . .".

8. The Committee then unanimously approved the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1012), as orally revised (see para. 39 below, draft resolution I).

II. The role of the co-operative movement in economic development

9. At its 1225th meeting, on 21 November 1968, the representative of Poland, on behalf of the delegations of Algeria, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, Nepal and Poland, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1018), originally tabled under item 37 (United Nations Development Decade), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Taking into consideration* the necessity of mobilizing all means and especially wide social initiative aimed at economic and social development of individual countries, and in particular developing countries,

"*Recognizing* the important role of the co-operative movement in the development of various fields of production and distribution, including agriculture, manufacturing, housing, credit societies, education and health services,

"*Convinced* that the promotion of the co-operative movement in accordance with local needs will contribute to the implementation of the goals of the Second United Nations Development Decade,

"*Convinced also* that a lack of skilled and experienced personnel is at present one of the most important obstacles to the development of co-operative movement in developing countries,

"1. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider the question of the role of the co-operative movement in economic development in connexion with the Second United Nations Development Decade and to include this item on its agenda for the forty-seventh session;

"2. *Invites* States that have traditions and experience in that regard to provide increasing help to developing countries which request it in the field of co-operative movement including staff teaching;

"3. *Requests* the International Co-operative Alliance to render its assistance within its possibilities in the realization of the present resolution."

10. The following oral revisions were made by the sponsors when the draft resolution was introduced:

(*a*) The title of the draft resolution was changed to read "the role of the co-operative movement in economic and social development";

(*b*) In the second preambular paragraph, the word "fisheries" was inserted between the words "agriculture" and "manufacturing";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 1, the words "and social" were inserted between the words "economic" and "development".

11. Colombia and Tunisia became co-sponsors of the draft resolution at the same meeting.

12. At the 1227th meeting, on 22 November 1968, the sponsors, now joined by Rwanda, Southern Yemen, the Sudan and Syria, submitted a revision of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1018/Rev.1), which included the following changes:

(*a*) In the first preambular paragraph, the words "and especially wide social initiative" were deleted;

(*b*) In the second preambular paragraph, the words "animal husbandry" were inserted between the words "agriculture" and "fisheries", and the words "credit societies" were changed to "credit institutions";

(*c*) In the third preambular paragraph, the first word "*Convinced*" was replaced by "*Recognizing*" and the words "will contribute" were changed to "could contribute";

(*d*) In the fourth preambular paragraph, the first words "*Convinced also*" were replaced by "*Recognizing also*";

(*e*) Operative paragraph 1 was revised to read as follows:

"1. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider, in connexion with the preparations for the Second United Nations Development Decade, the question of the role of the co-operative movement in economic and social development";

(*f*) Operative paragraph 2 was reworded as follows:

"2. *Invites* Member States that have traditions and experience in that regard to provide increasing help, including staff teaching, to developing countries which request it in the field of co-operative movement";

(*g*) Operative paragraph 3 was revised to read as follows:

"3. *Requests* the International Labour Organisation, other specialized agencies concerned and the International Co-operative Alliance to render their assistance within their possibilities in the realization of the objectives of the present resolution."

13. The draft resolution had been tabled under agenda item 37; however, at the suggestion of the representative of Pakistan, the sponsors decided, at the 1227th meeting, that the matter should be dealt with under item 12 (Report of the Economic and Social Council).

14. Pakistan and Peru became co-sponsors of the revised draft resolution.

15. A further oral revision was made by the sponsors at the same meeting: in operative paragraph 3, the words "to render their assistance" was changed to read "to render increased assistance".

16. The Committee then unanimously adopted the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1018/Rev.1), as orally modified (see para. 39 below, draft resolution II).

III. Human resources for development

17. At the 1244th meeting, on 11 December 1968, the representative of Iran, on behalf of the delegations of Greece, Iran and Pakistan, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1033), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* Economic and Social Council resolution 1353 (XLV) of 2 August 1968, in which the Council recognized the great contribution that the enthusiasm and energy of youth everywhere and their concern for peace and justice can make to the realization of the ideals and purposes of the United Nations, in particular in regard to economic and social development and human rights,

"*Recalling also* Commission for Social Development resolution I (XIX) of 19 February 1968,[6] in which the Commission, *inter alia*, recommended that high priority should be given to proposals to promote ways of enlisting popular participation in development and to involve more actively all groups of the population,

"*Convinced* that the United Nations could respond imaginatively to the desire of individuals—and in particular of youth, irrespective of country, class, race, religion, sex, age, economic level or social status—to dedicate one or two years of their lives to the cause of development, and could offer them a positive means of translating their concern for their fellow-men into an effective force for economic and social progress throughout the world,

"*Requests* the Economic and Social Council to study the feasibility of creating an international corps of volunteers for development and to present an appropriate report on this subject to the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly."

18. The following changes were made orally by the sponsors at the same meeting:

(*a*) In the third preambular paragraph, at the suggestion of the representative of Somalia, the words "to dedicate one or two years" were revised to read "to dedicate a certain period";

(*b*) The operative paragraph, at the suggestion of the representatives of the United States of America and of Tunisia, was revised to read:

"*Requests* the Economic and Social Council to study the feasibility of creating an international corps of volunteers for development and to include in its annual report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session, if possible, appropriate conclusions and recommendations deriving from its study".

19. The Committee then approved the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1033), as orally revised, without objection (see para. 39 below, draft resolution III).

[6] *Ibid., Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 5* (E/4467), para. 51.

IV. International monetary reform

20. At the 1244th meeting, on 11 December 1968, the representative of Syria, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, Sierra Leone, the Sudan, Syria, the United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1044), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolution 2208 (XXI) of 17 December 1966 entitled 'International monetary reform' in which, *inter alia*, it recognized the need for a reform of the international monetary system that would make it more responsive to the requirements of the economic growth of both developed and developing countries,

"*Welcoming* the agreement reached during the 1967 annual meeting of the Board of Governors of the International Monetary Fund on the establishment in the Fund of a new facility based on special drawing rights to meet the need, as and when it arises, for a supplement to existing reserve assets,

"*Noting* decision 32 (II) taken on 28 March 1968 by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its second session,[7]

"*Taking into account* the report of the Executive Directors of the International Monetary Fund[8] containing the proposed amendment of the Fund's Articles of Agreement, which established the special drawing rights facility and introduced certain changes in the Fund's rules and practices,

"1. *Calls upon* the Governments of the States members of the International Monetary Fund to take the necessary steps for the early ratification and activation of the special drawing rights facility;

"2. *Recommends* that, in view of the fact that the prospective increase in international liquidity is intended, *inter alia*, to improve the functioning of the world economy including the provision of additional resources to developing countries, Governments of the States members of the Fund should give serious consideration to the possibility of combining steps for the early activation of the special drawing rights facility with steps to increase the resources of the International Development Association."

21. At the 1247th meeting, on 12 December 1968, the sponsors informed the Committee of the following revisions in the draft resolution:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 1 was changed to read:

"1. *Calls upon* the Governments of the States members of the International Monetary Fund to take the necessary steps for the early ratification and activation of the special drawing rights facility, which is intended to improve the functioning of the world economy, including, *inter alia*, the provision of additional resources to developing countries";

(*b*) Operative paragraph 2 was deleted.

22. The Committee then voted on the draft resolution, as orally revised, and adopted it by 55 votes to none, with 16 abstentions (see para. 39 below, draft resolution IV).

23. Statements in explanation of vote were made at the same meeting.

V. Proposed amendment to the rules of procedure of the General Assembly

24. The Economic and Social Council, in its resolution 1374 (XLV) of 2 August 1968, *inter alia*, recommended to the General Assembly that it amend its rules of procedure by inserting a new rule 162 entitled "Consultation with specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency" (see A/7203, para. 764-770).

25. The Second Committee had before it a note by the Chairman regarding this matter (A/C.2/L.1003) and considered this question at its 1184th, 1194th and 1200th meetings, on 9, 16 and 23 October 1968, respectively. At its 1200th meeting, the Committee agreed, without objection, to report to the Sixth Committee that it recommends the postponement of the matter until the twenty-fourth session.

VI. Development and utilization of human resources[9]

26. In taking note of chapter X, section B, of the report of the Economic and Social Council, the Committee expressed the view that the mobilization and full utilization of human resources should be one of the major elements of the strategy for the next Development Decade. For that purpose, the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the organizations concerned of the United Nations system, should continue and intensify concerted international action for the development and utilization of human resources within the framework of programmes launched under the responsibility of the Economic and Social Council.

27. The Committee requested the Secretary-General to submit periodic progress reports to the Economic and Social Council on the development and utilization of human resources and recommended to the Economic and Social Council to include the necessary information on that subject in its report to the General Assembly.

VII. Organization of the work of the Second Committee at future sessions[10]

28. In recent years, the Second Committee has been increasingly concerned about the organization of its work. As the number of items on its agenda has increased, the Committee has not been able to devise a plan which would effectively dispose of the tasks annually assigned to it. The situation reached a critical stage during the present session.

29. It is for this reason that the Second Committee wishes to put forward some suggestions concerning the organization of the work of future sessions of the Committee which might be taken into account by delegations and Member Governments, by the Secretary-General in preparing the provisional agenda,

[7] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session*, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1, *Report and Annexes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14), p. 38.

[8] International Monetary Fund, *Annual Report of the Executive Directors for the Fiscal Year ended April 30, 1968* (Washington, D.C.); transmitted by a note of the Secretary-General (E/4596).

[9] The delegation of Romania proposed a draft text (A/C.2/L.1048) for inclusion in the report; at its 1247th meeting, the Committee decided without objection to include the text, as amended, in the report as paragraphs 26 and 27.

[10] The delegations of Canada, Czechoslovakia, Ghana, India, the Netherlands, Pakistan, the Sudan, the United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Venezuela and Yugoslavia, later joined by those of Sierra Leone and Tunisia, proposed a draft text (A/C.2/L.1049) for inclusion in the report; at its 1248th meeting, the Committee decided without objection to include the text, as amended, in the report as paragraphs 28 to 38.

by the General Committee in allocating agenda items, and by the officers of the Second Committee on the organization of the work of the Committee.

30. It seems important that technical proposals should be raised first in the Economic and Social Council and in other appropriate bodies. Attempts should be made to avoid automatically calling for a report to the General Assembly on such questions. If the considerations of an item in the Economic and Social Council or other appropriate bodies is subsequently considered to have been inadequate—or further problems arise requiring General Assembly judgement—questions could be raised under the items relating to the reports of the body concerned. The Economic and Social Council and the other bodies concerned might be asked to include information on their consideration of such matters in their annual reports to the Assembly, so that those delegations not members of those bodies would be in a position to express their views in the Assembly on technical subjects of concern to them which did not constitute separate items on the Assembly's agenda. This procedure could, in future, be seen as an alternative to the inclusion of such items on the agenda.

31. In the light of the foregoing, an agenda for the Second Committee at future sessions might include the following items: (*a*) Second United Nations Development Decade; (*b*) report of the Economic and Social Council; (*c*) report of the Trade and Development Board; (*d*) report of the Industrial Development Board; (*e*) reports on the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Capital Development Fund and the United Nations Institute for Training and Research; (*f*) reports of other bodies established by the General Assembly; (*g*) other questions.

32. It is suggested that organizations reporting to the Second Committee should be encouraged to prepare short, substantive summaries of their activities to enable delegations to prepare more quickly to participate in debates. In this case the annual reports could be limited to action at the inter-governmental level. Similar brief summaries highlighting policy issues and questions for decision should be available for the reports on questions of a technical nature which are referred to the Committee.

33. It is suggested that the general debate might be focused upon one or two major issues of vital importance to Member States for increasing international economic co-operation.

34. It is felt that the Committee might find it advisable to request the Secretary-General to review existing resolutions and to make recommendations as to whether the interval between reports to the General Assembly should be extended or whether some of the reports should be dispensed with in the light of the present circumstances.

35. It is recommended that the officers of the Second Committee provide annual "guidelines" designed to streamline the flow of the Committee's work. A number of suggestions were put forward at the twenty-third session which might be helpful in this regard.

36. The Committee is especially conscious of the fact that at the twenty-fourth session, when the preparations for the Second United Nations Development Decade are to be made, there will be a paramount need for a new and more efficient approach to the organization of its work. It would be desirable that the work of the Committee at the next session be efficiently organized within the over-all framework of the subject of the Development Decade in view of its predominant importance. In this connexion, it is the hope of the Committee that future sessions of the Economic and Social Council can be so organized that items appearing on the agenda for resumed sessions of the Council to be held during the Assembly sessions are strictly limited. It would be helpful if Committees of the Assembly could also bear this point in mind if they are considering the adoption of recommendations requesting reports to the Assembly at the following session through the Council.

37. The Committee, therefore, recommends to the General Assembly that it invite the Secretary-General to take into account the proposal contained in paragraph 31 of the present report in preparing the part of the provisional agenda of the Assembly relating to economic and financial questions and to inform Member States of the suggestions made at the twenty-third session in order to facilitate consultations among them, and that it request the Economic and Social Council in its report to the Assembly also to make such related recommendations as it may see fit.

38. The Committee also believes that intensive consultations among representatives of Member States, with the active assistance of the Secretariat, should be undertaken before the beginning of the work of the Committee next year with a view to reaching the most expeditious plan for the organization of the work of the Second Committee at the twenty-fourth session.

Recommendations of the Second Committee

39. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION WITH A VIEW TO THE USE OF COMPUTERS AND COMPUTATION TECHNIQUES FOR DEVELOPMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution II

THE ROLE OF THE CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT IN ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution III

HUMAN RESOURCES FOR DEVELOPMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution IV

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY REFORM

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

40. The Second Committee also recommends to the General Assembly to take the following decision:

"The General Assembly decided to take note of the recommendation of the Second Committee that

the General Assembly should invite the Secretary-General to take into account the proposal contained in paragraph 31 of the report of the Second Committee (A/7426), in preparing the part of the provisional agenda of the Assembly relating to economic and financial questions and to inform Member States of the suggestions made at the twenty-third session of the Assembly, in order to facilitate consultations among them, and that it request the Economic and Social Council in its report to the Assembly also to make such related recommendations as it may deem fit.

"The Assembly also noted that the Second Committee believes that intensive consultations among representatives of Member States, with the active assistance of the Secretariat, should be undertaken before the beginning of the work of the Second Committee next year, with a view to reaching the most expeditious plan for the organization of the work of the Committee at the twenty-fourth session of the Assembly."

DOCUMENT A/7428

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7426

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1271st meeting, on 2 December 1968, the Fifth Committee considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1195) and the report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (A/7368) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee in its report (see A/7426, para. 39), which calls for the preparation of a report by the Secretary-General with a view to promoting international co-operation in the use of computers and computation techniques for development.

2. The Secretary-General, in his note, indicated that implementation of the draft resolution would result in an additional expenditure of $27,000 for consultants in 1969. The Advisory Committee concurred in the Secretary-General's conclusion.

3. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly that, should it adopt the draft resolution of the Second Committee, an additional appropriation of $27,000 would be required under section 3 (Salaries and wages) of the budget for 1969.

DOCUMENT A/7448

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Third Committee certain parts of agenda item 12, "Report of the Economic and Social Council". These parts of the report (A/7203) were chapters X (sections A and C), XI, XIII (sections A, B, F and G) and XVI (sections A and B).

2. At the same meeting, the General Assembly decided that chapter I (Population) and section B of chapter X (Development and utilization of human rights) might also be of concern to the Third Committee. Chapter XIV (Work programme of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights fields and its budgetary requirements) and chapter XV (Implementation of the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies) were also referred to the Second and Third Committees for comment.

3. The General Assembly also allocated sections A and B of chapter XVI to the Second and Third Committees in their substantive aspects. In addition, it recommended that paragraphs 764 to 770 of chapter XVI dealing with a proposed amendment to the rules of procedure of the General Assembly should, after being considered by the Second and Third Committees, be referred to the Sixth Committee, in accordance with annex II, part 1, paragraph 1 (*c*) of the rules of procedure of the Assembly.

4. At its 1556th meeting, on 1 October 1968, the Third Committee agreed that the following subjects, which were dealt with in the report of the Economic and Social Council, should be taken up by the Committee under other items on its agenda covering the same subjects:

(*a*) Assistance in cases of natural disaster [item 48] (*chap. XIII, sect. F*);

(*b*) World social situation [item 49] (*chap. X, sect. A*);

(*c*) Draft Declaration on Social Development [item 50] (*chap. X, Sect. A*);

(*d*) Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees [item 51] (*chap. XIII, sect. A*);

(*e*) Housing, building and planning [item 52] (*chap. X, sect. C*);

(*f*) Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity [item 55] (*chap. XI, sect. H*);

(*g*) Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination [item 57]
(*chap. XI, sect. D*);

(*h*) Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories [item 58]
(*chap. XI, sect. A*);

(*i*) Capital punishment [item 59]
(*chap. XI, sect. B*).

5. Sections of the report of the Economic and Social Council referred to the Third Committee which did not form part of independent items were as follows:

Chapter XI, sections C (Question of slavery and the slave-trade in all their practices and manifestations, including the slavery-like practices of *apartheid* and colonialism), E (Prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities), F (Periodic reports on human rights), G (Study of the question of the realization of economic and social rights contained in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights), I (Allegations regarding infringements of trade-union rights in the Republic of South Africa), J (Political rights of women), K (Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women), L (Status of women in private law), M (United Nations action for the eradication of slavery and the slave-trade affecting the status of women), N (United Nations assistance for the advancement of women), O (Family planning and the status of women), P (Access of women to education), Q (Economic rights and opportunities for women), R (Comments of the Commission on the Status of Women on the periodic reports on human rights) and S (Advisory services in the field of human rights);

Chapter XIII, sections B (Report of the United Nations Children's Fund) and G (International control of narcotics);

Chapter XVI, sections A (General development and review of activities) and B (Particular issues dealt with by the Council).

6. The discussion of the parts of the Council's report concerning items 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 55, 57, 58 and 59 is covered in the Committee's reports on those items.

7. Owing to the lack of time, the Committee was able to discuss in substance only chapter XIII, sections B (Report of the United Nations Children's Fund) and G (International control of narcotics).

II. United Nations Children's Fund

8. At the 1645th meeting of the Committee, on 17 December 1968, the representative of Turkey introduced on behalf of Brazil, Canada, Ethiopia, India, Mauritania, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey and Upper Volta, a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1648 and Add.1-2). Subsequently, Indonesia and Niger became sponsors. The text read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having considered* chapter XIII, section B, of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203), dealing with the United Nations Children's Fund,

"*Welcoming* the emphasis placed by the United Nations Children's Fund upon considering the needs of the child as a whole and, to that end, aiding programmes to improve the health, nutrition, education and general well-being of the younger generation in developing countries,

"*Recognizing* that these programmes are essential in achieving the goals of the United Nations in promoting development,

"*Noting* that the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund at its June 1968 session, continuing its practice of periodic reviews of programmes of the Fund, considered an assessment of education projects jointly assisted by the Fund and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,

"*Noting further* with satisfaction the prominence given by the United Nations Children's Fund to supporting national training schemes in many fields which contribute directly to the preparation of human resources essential for social as well as economic development,

"*Observing with approval* that the United Nations Children's Fund continues to respond to the emergency needs of mothers and children,

"*Deeply concerned,* however, at the magnitude of the unfulfilled needs of children in the developing countries and at the increasing demands of the United Nations Children's Fund for long-range aid and, more recently, for emergencies,

"1. *Endorses* the policies and programmes of the United Nations Children's Fund to aid countries to protect and prepare the younger generation within the larger context of national development;

"2. *Commends* the United Nations Children's Fund for its continued close co-operation with other members of the United Nations system of organizations;

"3. *Appeals* to Governments and other donors to increase substantially their contributions to the United Nations Children's Fund so that its present goal of an annual income of $50 million can be attained no later than the end of the present United Nations Development Decade;

"4. *Welcomes* the appeal of the Executive Board of the United Nations Children's Fund for special contributions to meet the emergency needs of mothers and children;

"5. *Calls upon* national and international bodies with responsibility for multilateral and bilateral aid to consider how their programmes might take account of the needs of children and youth to the fullest possible extent."

9. At the 1645th meeting, the Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund made a statement.

10. At its 1646th meeting, the Committee unanimously adopted the draft resolution (see para. 18 below, draft resolution I).

III. International control of narcotics

11. The delegations of Canada, France, Iran and the United States of America submitted a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1645) which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Concerned* at the epidemic spread of the abuse of psychotropic substances not yet under international

control and considering the responsibilities exercised by the United Nations in that field under Chapter IX of the Charter of the United Nations,

"*Bearing in mind* the reports of the Economic and Social Council and of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs for the years 1966,[11] 1967[12] and 1968[13] and the work of the World Health Organization,

"*Recalling* Economic and Social Council resolutions 1293 (XLIV) and 1294 (XLIV) of 23 May 1968 and World Health Assembly resolutions WHA18.47 of 20 May 1965, WHA20.42 and WHA20.43 of 25 May 1967 and WHA21.42 of 23 May 1968 urging controls on psychotropic substances not yet under international control,

"*Noting* the progress made under the aegis of the Council to develop an international instrument for the control of psychotropic substances not yet under international control,

"*Requests* the Economic and Social Council to call upon the Commission on Narcotic Drugs to give urgent attention to the problem of the abuse of the psychotropic substances not yet under international control, including the desirability of developing an international instrument for the control of such substances."

12. During the course of the discussion at the 1646th meeting, the representative of Iran, on behalf of the sponsors, introduced two oral revisions in the draft resolution to take account of suggestions made by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. These were:

(*a*) To revise the fourth preambular paragraph to read as follows:

"*Noting* the progress made under the aegis of the Council to develop international control of psychotropic substances not yet under such control".

(*b*) To replace, in the operative paragraph, the words "desirability of developing an international instrument for the control of such substances" by "possibility of placing such substances under international control".

13. At its 1646th meeting, on 17 December 1968, the Committee unanimously adopted the four-Power draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1645), as orally revised by the sponsors (see para. 18 below, draft resolution II).

14. The delegations of India, Pakistan, the United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia submitted a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1650) which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Considering* the responsibility that the United Nations exercises in the field of narcotic drugs under Chapter IX of the Charter of the United Nations and under the international narcotics treaties,

"*Conscious* of the fact that narcotic drug abuse cannot be efficiently combated if the sources of the illicit traffic in narcotic drugs are not suppressed,

"*Recognizing* that countries in which the narcotic raw materials are grown cannot, by their own effort alone, put an end to illicit cultivation,

"*Bearing in mind* the recent reports to the Economic and Social Council on the work of the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and of the Permanent Central Narcotics Board,

"*Recalling* its resolution 1395 (XIV) of 20 November 1959 which established a continuing programme of technical assistance for narcotics control,

"*Considering* that drug addiction, where it is widespread, constitutes an obstacle to the economic and social development of the countries concerned and requires urgent and concerted efforts for its solution, which would have far-reaching and salutary effects on the ever-growing problem of drug abuse,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the Commission on Narcotic Drugs and the International Narcotics Control Board and in consultation with interested Governments, to develop plans for putting an end to the illegal or uncontrolled production of narcotic raw materials;

"2. *Invites* the specialized agencies, in particular the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, as well as the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, to participate fully in the implementation of these plans;

"3. *Recommends* that the Governments concerned seek assistance from these agencies, from the United Nations Development Programme and from bilateral sources in their efforts to develop alternative economic programmes and activities, such as the substitution of crops, as one of the most constructive means of ending the illegal or uncontrolled cultivation of narcotic raw materials."

15. The delegations of India, Mauritius, Pakistan, the United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia submitted a revised text (A/C.3/L.1650/Rev.1) of the draft resolution, in which the third preambular paragraph was redrafted to read as follows:

"*Recognizing* that countries in which the narcotic raw materials are grown may not be able, by their own effort alone, to put an end to illicit cultivation".

Peru subsequently was added as a sponsor of the revised draft resolution.

16. In introducing the revised text at the 1646th meeting the representative of the United States of America, on behalf of the sponsors, incorporated the following revisions in the draft resolution:

(*a*) The addition, at the end of operative paragraph 1, of the phrase "and to submit these plans, through the Economic and Social Council, to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session";

(*b*) The replacement, in operative paragraph 2, of the word "implementation" by "preparation";

(*c*) The addition, in operative paragraph 3, of the words "develop plans to" after the words "Governments concerned".

17. The Committee, at its 1646th meeting, unanimously adopted the seven-Power draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1650/Rev.1), as orally revised by the sponsors (see para. 18 below, draft resolution III).

[11] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Supplement No. 3; Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Fortieth Session, Supplement No. 2.*

[12] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 3; Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 2.*

[13] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3; Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 2.*

Recommendation of the Third Committee

18. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

UNITED NATIONS CHILDREN'S FUND

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution II

INTERNATIONAL CONTROL OF PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCES

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution III

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN THE FIELD OF NARCOTICS

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7456

Administrative and financial implications of proposals contained in the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203 and Add.1)

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1291st meeting, on 18 December 1968, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, the Fifth Committee considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1204) regarding sections E and F of chapter XVII of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203). The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented the Committee's report in an oral statement.

2. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, had decided that sections E and F of chapter XVII of the report of the Economic and Social Council, which had been allocated to plenary meetings, might also be of interest to the Fifth Committee. Section E concerns the programme of conferences and meetings for 1969 and 1970, which will be taken up by the Fifth Committee in connexion with its consideration of agenda item 75 (Pattern of conferences: report of the Committee on Conferences). Section F relates to the financial implications of actions of the Council, which have already been taken into account in so far as the years 1968 and 1969 are concerned in, respectively, the supplementary estimates for 1968[14] and the budget estimates for the financial year 1969.[15] The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

3. In its report on the resumed forty-fifth session (A/7203/Add.1, chap. VII, sect. B), the Economic and Social Council considered the report of the Enlarged Committee for Programme and Co-ordination on the first part of its second session (E/4599 and Add.1),[16] together with statements of financial implications (E/4599/Add.2[17] and E/AC.51/GR/L.5/Add.1[17]). The statements of financial implications referred to covered the publication of the "Handbook of criteria and procedure for requesting technical assistance" in English, French, Russian and Spanish (at a total cost of $13,715), the holding of intersessional meetings of the Enlarged Committee (at a cost of $24,700), and such costs as may arise in connexion with travel and subsistence payments to the Chairman should the Enlarged Committee decide to request him to present its reports to the Economic and Social Council or to the General Assembly. In his note to the Fifth Committee on these matters (A/C.5/1204), the Secretary-General stated that he would endeavour to meet all these costs within the level of the credits to be made available under the appropriate sections of the budget for 1969.

4. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

[14] See foot-note 2.
[15] See foot-note 3.
[16] See foot-note 4.
[17] See foot-note 5.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously draft resolutions I, II and III submitted by the Third Committee (A/7448, para. 18). For the final text, see General Assembly resolutions 2432 (XXIII), 2433 (XXIII) and 2434 (XXIII).[18]

At its 1751st plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly took note of paragraph 25 of the report of the Second Committee (A/7426), concerning the proposed amendment to the rules of procedure of the General Assembly.

At the same meeting, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I, II, III and IV submitted by the Second Committee (A/7426, para. 39). Draft resolution I was adopted by a vote of 108 to none, draft resolution II, by a vote

[18] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18.*

of 111 to none, draft resolution III, by a vote of 109 to none and draft resolution IV, by a vote of 78 to none, with 27 abstentions. For the final text, see General Assembly resolutions 2458 (XXIII), 2459 (XXIII), 2460 (XXIII) and 2461 (XXIII).[18]

At the same meeting, the General Assembly took note of paragraph 40 of the report of the Second Committee (A/7426), concerning the organization of the work of the Committee.

At its 1752nd plenary meeting, on 21 December 1968, the General Assembly took note of chapters XIV, XV and XVI (sections A and B) of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly took note of chapters XVII and XVIII of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 12 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (4 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3A*
A/7211 and Corr.2	Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	*Ibid., Supplement No. 11* and corrigendum
A/7211/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	*Ibid., Supplement No. 11A*
A/C.2/L.1003	Note by the Chairman of the Second Committee	Mimeographed
A/C.2/L.1012	Chile, France, Iran, Romania and Tunisia: draft resolution	See A/7426, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1018	Algeria, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, Nepal and Poland: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 9
A/C.2/L.1018/Rev.1	Algeria, Colombia, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, Nepal, Poland, Rwanda, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria and Tunisia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 12
A/C.2/L.1019	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.2/L.1012: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed; identical in substance with A/C.5/1195
A/C.2/L.1033	Greece, Iran and Pakistan: draft resolution	See A/7426, para. 17
A/C.2/L.1044	Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Syria, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 20
A/C.2/L.1048	Romania: draft text for inclusion in the report of the Second Committee	Mimeographed; see A/7426, paras. 26 and 27
A/C.2/L.1049	Canada, Czechoslovakia, Ghana, India, Netherlands, Pakistan, Sudan, United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Venezuela and Yugoslavia: draft text for inclusion in the report of the Second Committee	*Idem.*, paras. 28-38
A/C.3/L.1645	Canada, France, Iran and United States of America: draft resolution	See A/7448, para. 11
A/C.3/L.1648 and Add.1-2	Brazil, Canada, Ethiopia, India, Mauritania, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey and Upper Volta: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 8
A/C.3/L.1650	India, Pakistan, United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 14
A/C.3/L.1650/Rev.1	India, Mauritius, Pakistan, United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 15

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 13

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 13:* Report of the Trusteeship Council**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7418	Report of the Fourth Committee	1
A/7449	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7418: report of the Fifth Committee	3
A/C.5/1221	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7418: note by the Secretary-General	3
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

*For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee*, 1791st-1802nd and 1812th-1814th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1291st meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1747th meeting.

**Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly as agenda item 13 at the seventeenth, eighteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.

DOCUMENT A/7418

Report of the Fourth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session and to allocate to the Fourth Committee an item entitled "Report of the Trusteeship Council".

2. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering the present item, together with nine other items on its agenda, namely, items 12, 23, 63 and 66 to 71.

3. The Fourth Committee had before it the following documents: (*a*) the report of the Trusteeship Council covering the period from 1 July 1967 to 19 June 1968 (A/7204); and (*b*) the report of the Commonwealth of Australia on the administration of the Trust Territory of New Guinea for the period from 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967 (A/7187).

4. The chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples concerning Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXIII) was related to the item.

5. The general debate referred to in paragraph 2 above took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

6. At the 1812th meeting, on 13 December, the representative of Liberia introduced a draft resolution concerning the item (A/C.4/L.925).

7. At the same meeting, the representative of the Sudan introduced a draft resolution concerning the item, on behalf of the following Member States: Algeria, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen and Zambia (A/C.4/L.928 and Corr.1).

8. The Fourth Committee considered the two draft resolutions at its 1812th to 1814th meetings, on 13 and 16 December.

9. At the 1814th meeting, the Secretary-General submitted, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, a statement (A/C.4/L.933) of the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.4/L.928 and Corr.1.

10. At the same meeting, the representative of Upper Volta requested that priority be given to the twenty-seven Power draft resolution (A/C.4/L.928 and Corr.1). The Committee approved the request for priority by a roll-call vote of 46 to 26, with 25 abstentions. The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Ceylon, China, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Singapore, South Africa, Sweden, Thailand, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Argentina, Barbados, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chile, Colombia, Ethiopia, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mexico, Nepal, Philippines, Sierra Leone, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela.

11. The Committee thereupon adopted the draft resolution contained in document A/C.4/L.928 and Corr.1 by a roll-call vote of 65 to 14, with 17 abstentions (see paragraph 14 below, draft resolution I). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kenya, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Barbados, Ceylon, China, France, Greece, India, Ireland, Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Liberia, Malaysia, Mexico, Panama, Singapore, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago.

12. The Committee then decided by a vote of 40 to 38, with 16 abstentions, to proceed with consideration of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.4/L.925.

13. The Committee adopted draft resolution A/C.4/L.925 by a roll-call vote of 41 to 37, with 17 abstentions (see paragraph 14 below, draft resolution II). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Liberia, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sweden, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Against: Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Zambia.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Ceylon, France, Ghana, Guatemala, Guyana, Mauritius, Nepal, Niger, Pakistan, Philippines, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Togo, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

Recommendations of the Fourth Committee

14. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

QUESTION OF PAPUA AND THE TRUST TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA

The General Assembly,

Having examined the report of the Trusteeship Council covering the period from 1 July 1967 to 19 June 1968 (A/7204) and the relevant chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXIII),

Recalling the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Recalling further its resolutions 2112 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2227 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2348 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

Having heard the statement of the representative of the administering Power (see A/C.4/SR.1799),

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea to self-determination and independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

2. *Regrets* the fact that the administering Power has not yet fully implemented the provisions of resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions relating to Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea;

3. *Calls upon* the administering Power to implement fully resolution 1514 (XV) and to this end to take the following measures in particular:

(*a*) Fix an early date for self-determination and independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people of the Territories;

(*b*) Hold free elections under United Nations supervision on the basis of universal adult suffrage in order to transfer effective power to the representatives of the people of the Territories;

4. *Requests* the administering Power to report to the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples on the action taken in this regard;

5. *Requests* the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee to continue to examine this question and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

Draft resolution II

QUESTION OF PAPUA AND THE TRUST TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA

The General Assembly,

Recalling the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960,

Recalling further its resolutions 2112 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2227 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2348 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

Having considered the report of the Trusteeship Council covering the period from 1 July 1967 to 19 June 1968 (A/7204) and the relevant chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXIII),

Having heard the statement of the representative of the administering Power (see A/C.4/SR.1799),

Taking into account the constitutional changes that were introduced in May 1968,

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea to self-determination and independence, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and the Trusteeship Agreement of 13 December 1946;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Trusteeship Council and the recommendations contained in the report of the United Nations Visiting Mission to the Trust Territory of New Guinea, 1968;[1]

3. *Calls upon* the administering Power to take steps to transfer effective powers in the executive and legislative branches of government to the elected representatives of the people;

4. *Requests* the administering Power to accelerate the indigenization of the public service and to give local personnel greater administrative responsibility in the governmental structure;

5. *Decides* that the United Nations should render all help to the people of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea in their efforts freely to decide their own future.

[1] *Official Records of the Trusteeship Council, Thirty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 2* (T/1690), chap. VII.

DOCUMENT A/7449

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7418

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1291st meeting on 18 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1221) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I recommended by the Fourth Committee (see A/7418, para. 14) concerning the question of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions submitted that Committee's report in an oral statement.

2. By the terms of operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would call upon the administering Power to implement fully Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and, to this end, to take the following measures, in particular:

(*a*) Fix an early date for self-determination and independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people of the Territories;

(*b*) Hold free elections under United Nations supervision on the basis of universal adult suffrage in order to transfer effective power to the representatives of the people of the Territories.

3. In his note, the Secretary-General pointed out that in the absence of any indication of the scope and nature of the supervision which it might be necessary for the United Nations to undertake, it was not possible to submit reliable cost estimates at that time. It would, therefore, be his intention, with the prior concurrence of the Advisory Committee, to meet the related expenditures initially under the terms of the General Assembly resolution on unforeseen and extraordinary expenses for the financial year 1969 and to submit supplementary estimates in due course, to the extent required. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1221

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7418

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. The Fourth Committee, at its 1814th meeting, on 16 December 1968, adopted a draft resolution on the question of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea.

2. By the terms of operative paragraph 3 of that draft resolution (A/7418, para. 14, draft resolution I), the General Assembly would call upon the administering Power to implement fully Assembly resolution 1514

(XV) and, to this end, to take the following measures, in particular:

(*a*) Fix an early date for self-determination and independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people of the Territories;

(*b*) Hold free elections under United Nations supervision on the basis of universal adult suffrage in order to transfer effective power to the representatives of the people of the Territories.

3. In the absence of any indication of the scope and nature of the supervision which it might be necessary for the United Nations to undertake, it is not possible to submit reliable cost estimates at this time. It would, therefore, be the intention of the Secretary-General, with the prior concurrence of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, to meet the related expenditures initially under the terms of the General Assembly resolution on unforeseen and extraordinary expenses for the financial year 1969 and to submit supplementary estimates in due course, to the extent required.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 72 to 19, with 24 abstentions, adopted draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7418, para. 14). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2427 (XXIII).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly voted on draft resolution II submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7418, para. 14). The result of the vote was 61 in favour and 37 against, with 17 abstentions. The draft resolution was not adopted, having failed to obtain the required two-thirds majority.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 13 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7187	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the report of the Commonwealth of Australia on the administration of the Trust Territory of New Guinea for the period from 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967	Mimeographed
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* addendum to agenda item 23
A/7204	Report of the Trusteeship Council (1 July 1967-19 June 1968)	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 4*
A/C.4/L.925	Liberia: draft resolution	See A/7418, para. 14, draft resolution II
A/C.4/L.928 and Corr.1	Algeria, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen and Zambia: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7418, para. 14, draft resolution I
A/C.4/L.933	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.4/L.928 and Corr.1: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 14
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 14:* Report of the International Court of Justice

DOCUMENT A/7181

Secretary-General: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: French*]
[*20 August 1968*]

The Secretary-General has the honour to request, under rule 14 of the rules of procedure, the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third regular session of the General Assembly of a supplementary item entitled: "Report of the International Court of Justice".

In accordance with rule 20 of the rules of procedure, an explanatory memorandum is attached.

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

1. The President of the International Court of Justice has informed the Secretary-General that the Court, conscious of the need for closer co-operation with the other organs of the United Nations, has drawn up a report on its activities from 1 August 1967 to 31 July 1968 and wishes to submit this report to the General Assembly at its next regular session. The International Court of Justice feels that such a report, the first of its kind, would contribute to a better understanding of its functions and of its activities within the framework of the United Nations.

2. Rule 13 (*b*) of the Assembly's rules of procedure provides that the provisional agenda of a regular session of the General Assembly shall include *inter alia* the reports of the International Court of Justice. However, since the communication from the President of the Court was received after the publication of the provisional agenda, the Secretary-General has the honour to propose the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of a supplementary item entitled "Report of the International Court of Justice" in accordance with rule 14 of the rules of procedure.

3. The report of the International Court of Justice will be communicated to Members of the General Assembly in document A/7217 and Corr.1.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1752nd plenary meeting, on 21 December 1968, the General Assembly took note of the report of the International Court of Justice (A/7217 and Corr.1).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 14 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7217 and Corr.1	Report of the International Court of Justice (1 August 1967-31 July 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 17* and corrigendum

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1752nd meeting.

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 15

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 15:* Report of the International Atomic Energy Agency

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/L.552/Rev.2	Canada, Iran and Poland: revised draft resolution	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		2
Check list of documents		2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1720th, 1750th and 1751st meetings.

DOCUMENT A/L.552/REV.2**

Canada, Iran and Poland: revised draft resolution

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

The General Assembly,

Noting that great progress in the application of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes has taken place in many countries in recent years,

Recalling that the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons provides that potential benefits from any peaceful applications of nuclear explosions will be made available under appropriate international observation and through appropriate international procedures,

Recognizing that the International Atomic Energy Agency, whose membership already includes more than ninety non-nuclear-weapon States, was established to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world,

Recognizing also that during the last decade the Agency has acquired experience and competence that are contributing to the attainment of these objectives,

Desirous of enabling the Agency to function smoothly and to be in a position to carry out the new responsibilities which it will assume with the eventual entry into force of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

1. *Takes note* of the report of the International Atomic Energy Agency to the General Assembly for the year 1967-1968 (A/7175 and Add.1);

2. *Takes note also* of two resolutions adopted by the General Conference of the Agency at its twelfth regular session:

(*a*) Resolution GC(XII)/RES/241, of 30 September 1968 (A/7175/Add.1, annex), requesting the Board of Governors to review article VI of the Statute of the Agency and to submit to the General Conference at its thirteenth regular session a report containing a study of ways and means by which the membership of the Board will adequately reflect:

(i) The progress and developments in the peaceful uses of nuclear energy achieved by many States members of the Agency, including the developing countries;

(ii) An equitable geographical distribution;

(iii) The continuing need for the effectiveness of the Board as the executive body of the Agency;

(*b*) Resolution GC(XII)/RES/245 of 30 September 1968 (*ibid.*), requesting the Director-General of the Agency to initiate studies of the procedures that the Agency should employ in performing its role in connexion with the peaceful uses of nuclear explosions, and requesting the Board of Governors of the Agency to review the results of these studies and to report thereon to the General Conference at its thirteenth regular session;

3. *Requests* the Director-General of the Agency to keep the Secretary-General of the United Nations informed of action taken in connexion with the above matters.

** The text of draft resolution A/L.552/Rev.1 is the same as that of draft resolution A/L.552/Rev.2 except for paragraph 3 which read as follows: "*Requests* the Director-General of the Agency to include in the Agency's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session a statement on the progress achieved in relation to matters covered by the above-mentioned resolutions."

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1751st plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 93 to none, with 4 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by Canada, Iran and Poland (A/L.552/Rev.2). For the final text see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2457 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 15 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7175***	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting to the General Assembly the annual report of the Board of Governors to the General Conference (1 July 1967-30 June 1968)	Mimeographed
A/7175/Add.1***	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting to the General Assembly the supplement to the annual report of the Board of Governors to the General Conference (1 July 1967-30 June 1968)	Ditto
A/L.552	Canada, Iran and Poland: draft resolution	Replaced by A/L.552/Rev.1
A/L.552/Rev.1	Canada, Iran and Poland: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/L.552/Rev.2

*** The annual report of the Board of Governors to the General Conference (1 July 1967-30 June 1968) and the supplement to this report from the twelfth report of the International Atomic Energy Agency to the General Assembly.

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—March 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 18

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 18:* Election of members of the Industrial Development Board

DOCUMENT A/7384

Letter dated 4 December 1968, from the representative of Zambia to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: English*]
[*10 December 1968*]

I have the honour to refer to General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI) of 17 November 1966 which set up the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO). Under the provision of that resolution Zambia was elected to the forty-five member Industrial Development Board for a period of three years beginning on 1 January 1967.

The Government of the Republic of Zambia has had a keen interest in the activities of UNIDO and has made every effort to support the organization. However, owing to shortage of personnel in its establishment, the Government of Zambia has not been in a position to participate fully in the activities of the Board. In these circumstances and in view of Zambia's forthcoming membership of the Security Council, which will demand more time, energy and personnel, the Government of the Republic of Zambia has instructed me to request a resignation from the Industrial Development Board.

The Government of Zambia would like the General Assembly to understand that this step has been taken in good spirit and with a view to maximize the effectiveness of UNIDO for the benefit of the General Assembly membership to the United Nations. The Government of Zambia will continue to support UNIDO in this regard.

The timing of this step is very much regretted but it is hoped that the General Assembly will be in a position to fill the vacancy during the present session.

I should be grateful if you would have this letter circulated as a document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Vernon J. MWAANGA
Permanent Representative of the Republic of Zambia to the United Nations

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1723rd, 1745th meetings.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1723rd plenary meeting, on 19 November 1968, the General Assembly elected Brazil, Chile, Cuba, Denmark, United States of America, France, Upper Volta, India, Iraq, Japan, Kuwait, Netherlands, Poland, Sudan and Thailand members of the Industrial Development Board for a period of three years beginning on 1 January 1969.

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly elected the United Republic of Tanzania a member of the Industrial Development Board for a period of one year beginning on 1 January 1969.

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—April 1969—2,350

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 19

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 19:* Election of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees**

DOCUMENT A/7317

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*11 November 1968*]

1. At its 1388th plenary meeting, on 3 December 1965, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the Secretary-General, elected Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan to the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees for a period of three years from 1 January 1966 to 31 December 1968.

2. By its resolution 2294 (XXII) dated 11 December 1967, the General Assembly decided to continue the office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees for five years, from 1 January 1969.

3. The Secretary-General now has the honour to propose that the term of office of Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan as United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees be extended for a further period of five years from 1 January 1969 to 31 December 1973. It is the Secretary-General's intention to propose that during this period Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan should receive the salary and emoluments of an Under-Secretary-General.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1720th meeting, on 15 November 1968, the General Assembly decided, on the recommendation of the Secretary-General (A/7317), to extend the term of office of Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan as High Commissioner for Refugees for a five year period from 1 January 1969 to 31 December 1973.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 19 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title*	*Observations and references*
A/7211	Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 11*
A/7211/Add.1	Addendum to the Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	*Ibid., Supplement No. 11A*

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1720th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at its twentieth session (agenda item 18).

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—January 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 20

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 20:* Admission of new Members to the United Nations

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7231	Letter dated 11 September 1968 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General	1
A/7310	Letter dated 6 November 1968 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General	1
A/L.547 and Add.1	Australia, Barbados, Botswana, Burundi, Canada, Ceylon, Cyprus, Gambia, Ghana, Guyana, India, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania and Zambia: draft resolution	2
A/L.551 and Add.1	Argentina, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Rwanda, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen and Zambia: draft resolution	2
Action taken by the General Assembly		2
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1674th and 1714th meetings.

DOCUMENT A/7231

Letter dated 11 September 1968 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 September 1968*]

I have the honour to request you to transmit to the General Assembly the following resolution on the admission of Swaziland to membership in the United Nations, adopted by the Security Council at its 1450th meeting on 11 September 1968:

"*The Security Council,*

"*Having examined* the application of Swaziland for admission to the United Nations (A/7199),

"*Recommends* to the General Assembly that Swaziland be admitted to membership in the United Nations." [Resolution 257 (1968).]

In accordance with rule 60, paragraph 2, of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council, I also request you to transmit to the General Assembly, for its information, the verbatim record of the 1450th meeting of the Security Council, at which the application of Swaziland was discussed.

(*Signed*) George IGNATIEFF
President of the Security Council

DOCUMENT A/7310

Letter dated 6 November 1968 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*6 November 1968*]

I have the honour to request you to transmit to the General Assembly the following resolution on the admission of Equatorial Guinea to membership in the United Nations, adopted by the Security Council at its 1458th meeting on 6 November 1968:

"The Security Council,

"Having examined the application of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea for admission to the United Nations (A/7306),

"Recommends to the General Assembly that the Republic of Equatorial Guinea be admitted to membership in the United Nations." [Resolution 260 (1968).]

In accordance with rule 60, paragraph 2, of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council, I also request you to transmit to the General Assembly, for its information, the verbatim record of the 1458th meeting of the Security Council, at which the application of Equatorial Guinea was discussed.

(*Signed*) Otto R. BORCH
President of the Security Council

DOCUMENT A/L.547 AND ADD.1[1]

Australia, Barbados, Botswana, Burundi, Canada, Ceylon, Cyprus, Gambia, Ghana, Guyana, India, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania and Zambia: draft resolution

[*Original text: English*]
[*19 September 1968*]

The General Assembly,

Having received the recommendation of the Security Council of 11 September 1968 that Swaziland should be admitted to membership in the United Nations (A/7231)

Having considered the application for membership of Swaziland (A/7199),

Decides to admit Swaziland to membership in the United Nations.

DOCUMENT A/L.551 AND ADD.1[2]

Argentina, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Rwanda, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen and Zambia: draft resolution

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*12 November 1968*]

The General Assembly,

Having received the recommendation of the Security Council of 6 November 1968 that the Republic of Equatorial Guinea should be admitted to membership in the United Nations (A/7310),

Having considered the application for membership of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea (A/7306),

Decides to admit the Republic of Equatorial Guinea to membership in the United Nations.

[1] Document A/L.547/Add.1, dated 24 September 1968, indicated the addition of Burundi to the list of sponsors of the draft resolution.

[2] Document A/L.551/Add.1, dated 12 November 1968, indicated the addition of Guatemala, India, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Madagascar and Paraguay to the list of sponsors of the draft resolution.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1674th plenary meeting on 24 September 1968, the General Assembly adopted by acclamation the draft resolution submitted by twenty-eight countries (A/L.547 and Add.1). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2376 (XXIII).

At its 1714th plenary meeting, on 12 November 1968, the General Assembly adopted by acclamation the draft resolution submitted by forty countries (A/L.551 and Add.1). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2384 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 20 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7199	Letter dated 6 September 1968 from the Prime Minister of Swaziland to the Secretary-General	For the text of this document, see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for July, August and September 1968*, document S/8808
A/7306	Letter dated 25 October 1968 from the President of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea to the Secretary-General	For the text of this document, see *ibid., Supplement for October, November and December 1968*, document S/8883

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 21

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 21:* Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7186	Report of the Secretary-General	1
A/L.558	Canada, France, India, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	2
Action taken by the General Assembly		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1743rd meeting.

** Since 1962 this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 27), eighteenth session (agenda item 22), twentieth session (agenda item 27), twenty-second session (agenda item 27).

DOCUMENT A/7186

Report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[29 August 1968]

1. In paragraph 3 of resolution 2309 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, the General Assembly requested:

"the Secretary-General, with the assistance of the United Nations Scientific Advisory Committee, in co-operation with the International Atomic Energy Agency and in consultation with appropriate specialized agencies:

"(*a*) To prepare plans for a fourth international conference on the peaceful uses of atomic energy, to be held in 1970 or 1971;

"(*b*) To provide for a conference of somewhat shortened duration in comparison with those held in 1955, 1958 and 1964;

"(*c*) To draft an agenda for the conference that would be of interest to public officials, economists and planners, as well as technologists;

"(*d*) To report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session."

2. The matter was discussed by the United Nations Scientific Advisory Committee at its 68th and 69th meetings held in Geneva in April 1968, which were attended by the Director-General of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and representatives of some of the specialized agencies. Based on the views expressed by this Committee and further discussions with IAEA, the Secretary-General presents the following proposals for the consideration of the General Assembly:

(*a*) The Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy should be convened during 1971 at dates convenient from the point of view of the programmes of conferences for that year.

(*b*) The thematic title of the Conference should be "Benefits for mankind from peaceful uses of atomic energy".

(*c*) The Conference should last for eight or nine working days, interrupted by a two-day week-end. Its exact schedule should be decided in consultation with the Committee on Conferences.

(*d*) The Conference should be held in Geneva, as this location is more central from the point of view of member Governments and would facilitate practical arrangements for the fullest co-operation with the International Atomic Energy Agency.

(*e*) Following the pattern for the division of responsibilities for the Third Conference in 1964, it is proposed that the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency act on behalf of the Secretary-General of the United Nations in respect of the scientific aspects of the Fourth Conference, and that the secretariat of the Conference be a joint one (see rule 7 of the rules of procedure of the Third International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, which reads:

"The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall be responsible for the preparation of the Conference and all necessary arrangements for meetings. The Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency shall act on behalf of the Secretary-General in respect of the scientific aspects of the Conference and shall perform such other functions as may be delegated to him by the Secretary-General. The staff required for the Conference shall be provided by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.")

It may be recalled that in connexion with the Third Conference, the substantive (scientific) preparations were undertaken by IAEA in Vienna, while administrative and conference servicing arrangements were

made by the Geneva Office. These arrangements worked well and should be applied for the Fourth Conference.

(*f*) The Conference would be organized in two parts—general sessions and parallel technical sessions. In order to avoid lengthy oral presentations of technical papers, the adoption of a system of rapporteurs for specific technical sessions would be desirable.

(*g*) The Scientific Advisory Committee suggested that the size of the delegations participating in the discussions could with advantage be reduced by 20 to 30 per cent (or one-third), in comparison with the Third Conference at which there were some 3,664 participants (1,823 delegates and advisers and 1,841 observers).

(*h*) In order to accentuate the impact of the Conference, evening lectures in the form of popular expositions, film shows and exhibitions could be organized for the public.

(*i*) The technical papers submitted to the Conference should be limited both in terms of length and numbers. This would be in conformity with the practice adopted at the 1964 Conference and would have a direct effect of limiting the size of delegations. Prepublication of papers (and where possible translation) prior to the opening of the Conference is considered essential. Member Governments should be encouraged to arrange for the publication of their relevant material at their own expense after the Conference. The Conference expenses could be reduced by this course of action coupled with a decision to limit the volume of proceedings selected for post-Conference publication.

(*j*) The drawing-up of a detailed list of topics for the provisional agenda of the Conference will be the subject of further consultation with the Scientific Advisory Committee, bearing in mind the emphasis placed in General Assembly resolution 2309 (XXII) that the Fourth Conference should be directed to public officials, economists and planners as well as technologists.

3. Subject to the observations of the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the proposals broadly outlined above, the Secretary-General would undertake further preparations for convening a Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy in 1971, in close co-operation with the Director General of IAEA and in consultation with the specialized agencies.

4. As regards costs, it should be noted that expenditures on the first two Conferences, held in Geneva in 1955 and 1958, amounted to $2,348,000 and $3,493,000, respectively. For the Third Conference, held in Geneva in 1964, the General Assembly set a limit of $1 million to the expenditure in the view that, because of the improved dissemination of knowledge on the peaceful uses of atomic energy, a technical conference considerably more limited in size and cost than those of 1955 and 1958 would be adequate. However, this figure was set in the light of an additional contribution which IAEA undertook to make in staff supplies and services valued in money terms at $300,000. The actual expenses of the Third Conference to the United Nations amounted to $947,130.

5. Detailed cost estimates for the Fourth Conference would depend upon decisions taken by the General Assembly on the proposals outlined in this paper, the provisional agenda for the Conference to be drawn up with the assistance of the Scientific Advisory Committee in co-operation with IAEA and in consultation with the specialized agencies, and the programme of conferences for 1971. It will be the Secretary-General's intention to present a further report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session indicating the requirements in 1970 for the preparatory arrangements and in 1971 for the actual holding of the Conference and the subsequent publication of its proceedings.

DOCUMENT A/L.558

Canada, France, India, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution

[*Original text: English*]
[*12 December 1968*]

The General Assembly,

Reaffirming its resolution 2309 (XXII) of 13 December 1967 concerning the holding of the Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General (A/7186) outlining his proposals concerning the theme, date, venue, scope and programme of the Conference,

1. *Endorses* the proposals contained in the report of the Secretary-General;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, with the assistance of the United Nations Scientific Advisory Committee, in close co-operation with the International Atomic Energy Agency and in consultation with appropriate specialized agencies:

(*a*) To undertake preparations for the Fourth International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy to be held at Geneva for eight or nine working days at convenient dates in 1971;

(*b*) To provide for a conference which would fully achieve the objectives stated in General Assembly resolution 2309 (XXII) but would be more limited in size and cost than the one held in 1964 and at minimum expense to the United Nations:

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on preparations undertaken for the Conference, together with cost estimates, so that the necessary funds for the Conference may be considered for inclusion in the United Nations budget.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1743rd plenary meeting, on 16 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by Canada, France, India, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America (A/L.558). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2406 (XXIII).

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—June 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 22

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 22:* Installation of mechanical means of voting: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7330	Report of the Secretary-General	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1743rd meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at its eighteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions as agenda item 25.

DOCUMENT A/7330

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 November 1968*]

1. In a report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session,[1] the Secretary-General stated that in his opinion the experience gained with the mechanical voting equipment installed in the General Assembly Hall had demonstrated the desirability of introducing similar facilities in one or two committee rooms. He requested authorization to undertake in 1968 the development through international bidding of cost estimates which would enable him to present to the twenty-third session detailed recommendations concerning the installation of equipment similar to that now in use. The General Assembly, at its 1635th plenary meeting, approved this course of action. In addition, during its twenty-second session, the General Assembly, without prejudging the question of installation of mechanical voting equipment in various committee rooms, approved appropriate amendments to rules 89 and 128 of its rules of procedure in order to facilitate the use of the voting equipment already installed (resolution 2323 (XXII)).

2. In accordance with the established policy of obtaining international competition for the procurement of major items, the Secretary-General requested the Permanent Delegations of Member States and the representatives of three non-Member States to assist the Secretariat by informing it of the names of designers and manufacturers of mechanical voting equipment in use in their countries. There were fifty-two replies to this request which provided the addresses of twenty-nine possible suppliers. The Secretary-General requested each of the recommended companies to submit pertinent data in respect of the voting systems which they had designed and built. The responses indicated that only seven firms in seven countries had actually manufactured and put into operation voting equipment which might be suitable for the needs of the United Nations. Functional specifications and other information concerning the needs of the United Nations were sent to these firms, with a request that they provide cost estimates for United Nations installation. The companies were also asked to furnish separate cost estimates for the sale or rental of equipment to the United Nations.

3. Although the Secretary-General clearly indicated in his request the particular needs of the United Nations and the functions which the equipment would have to perform, the manufacturers did not adhere sufficiently to these requirements. Their presentations, which understandably were based for the most part on existing systems which they had installed for legislative bodies, included features not required at the United Nations or omitted some which were necessary. As a result, it has not been possible to make either technical or cost comparisons of the proposals because of the dissimilarity in the features of the systems offered. The cost estimates for the maintenance of the systems were also so divergent as to indicate a lack of full comprehension of what was required. This situation obtained even after the Secretary-General sought clarification. In the circumstances, the Secretary-General is not in a position to make a firm recommendation on the desirability of purchasing mechanical voting equipment. In view of his inability so far to obtain proposals which can equitably be compared, the Secretary-General believes that, in order to gather the necessary data required to determine the feasibility of an outright purchase of mechanical voting equipment, a new approach would be required. Such an approach would include the collection of additional technical data and, more important, a visit to the United Nations premises by the manufacturers' engineers. Thus, the manufacturers could make proposals, including cost estimates, based on the specific needs of the United Nations. In the light of the experience gained during 1968, the manufacturers would require more time for this approach, since it would involve considerable effort in design and engineering.

4. Although the response regarding the outright purchase of mechanical voting equipment by the United Nations was unsatisfactory, the situation with regard to

[1] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 25, document A/6870.

the rental of equipment is quite definite. Three offers for rental were received, the lowest of which was submitted by the same firm that had designed and installed the voting equipment in the Assembly Hall. Experience with this firm's equipment has been satisfactory from the standpoint of operation, maintenance and cost. The installation of voting equipment on a rental basis in one or more committee rooms would require the following expenditures:

	One committee room	*Two committee rooms*
	U.S. dollars	
Installation of mechanical voting equipment	31,240	62,480
Rental and maintenance of equipment	18,000[a]	33,500[b]
	49,240	95,980

[a] The figure is for the first year of rental only—in subsequent years it would be $9,650.

[b] The figure is for the first year of rental only—in subsequent years it would be $17,525.

5. Considering the fact that the equipment would have to be custom-made, it must be assumed that any rental arrangements would have to be for a period of about five years since the company concerned could not be expected to design and manufacture a special installation for the United Nations for a shorter period. Furthermore, in view of the cost of installation, it would not appear to be to the advantage of the Organization to undertake rentals for a shorter period.

6. In the circumstances, the Secretary-General does not consider that he is in a position to make a firm recommendation as to whether the long-range financial interests of the United Nations would best be served by an outright purchase or by the rental of voting equipment. Although the rental offer is attractive, it is entirely possible that in the long run, the purchase of the equipment would be less expensive. Accordingly, the Secretary-General would propose that he be authorized to pursue the course of action outlined in paragraph 3 above. It would be his intention to continue to seek the data necessary to provide the General Assembly with a firm recommendation as to the comparative advantages of the purchase as opposed to the rental of voting equipment. When the matter has been clarified, he would propose a specific course of action to the General Assembly and request the necessary appropriations to effect the installation.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1743rd plenary meeting, on 16 December 1968, the General Assembly took note of the Secretary-General's report (A/7330).

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—June 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

*Agenda item 23**

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 23:** Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and peoples***

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7121 and Add.1-5	Report of the Secretary-General on Gibraltar	2
A/7127	Letter dated 31 May 1968 from the representative of the United Arab Republic to the Secretary-General	13
A/7265	Report of the Fourth Committee on Equatorial Guinea	16
A/7288	Letter dated 24 September 1968 from the representative of Chile to the President of the General Assembly	16
A/7289	Letter dated 21 October 1968 from the President of the General Assembly to the Secretary-General	16
A/7290 and Add.1	Report of the Fourth Committee on Southern Rhodesia	17
A/7319	Letter dated 8 November 1968 from the representative of Bulgaria to the Secretary-General	20
A/7329	Letter dated 7 November 1968 from the representative of Finland to the Secretary-General	22
A/7343	Letter dated 13 November 1968 from the representative of Spain to the Secretary-General	22
A/7371	Letter dated 2 December 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Secretary-General	24
A/7377	Letter dated 6 December 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the President of the General Assembly	26
A/7401	Letter dated 9 December 1968 from the representative of the United States of America to the Secretary-General	27
A/7419	Report of the Fourth Committee on Territories not considered separately	28
A/7440	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7419: report of the Ffith Committee	32
A/7459	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.560: report of the Fifth Committee	33
A/7467	Letter dated 19 December 1968 from the representative of Argentina to the Secretary-General	33
A/7468	Letter dated 19 December 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Secretary-General	33
A/C.5/1220	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7419: note by the Secretary-General	34
A/C.5/1223	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.560: note by the Secretary-General	34
A/C.5/1229	Documentation and records of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: note by the Secretary-General	35
A/L.560/Rev.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Congo (Brazzaville), Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Nigeria, Rwanda, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Syria, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania and Upper Volta: revised draft resolution	36
A/L.561 and Add.1	Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yemen: amendment to document A/L.560/Rev.1	37
A/L.563	Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Niger, Sierra Leone and Yugoslavia: amendments to document A/L.560/Rev.1	38
Action taken by the General Assembly		38
Check list of documents		38

* An addendum to agenda item 23, issued as a separate fascicle in three parts, contains the report (A/7200/Rev.1) submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 25), eighteenth session (agenda item 23), twentieth session (agenda item 23), twenty-first session (agenda item 23), twenty-second session (agenda item 23).

*** For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee*, 1759th-1772nd, 1775th-1780th, 1791st-1806th, 1808th, 1813th and 1814th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1291st and 1293rd meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1692nd, 1707th, 1708th, 1710th, 1742nd-1744th, 1746th, 1747th, 1749th, 1751st and 1752nd meetings.

DOCUMENTS A/7121 AND ADD.1-5

Report of the Secretary-General on Gibraltar

DOCUMENT A/7121

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*27 February 1968*]

1. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Gibraltar.

[*For the text of the resolution, see* Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 16.]

2. In identical letters dated 9 January 1968, the Secretary-General transmitted the text of the resolution to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations and to the Deputy Permanent Representative and Chargé d'Affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Spain to the United Nations. The text of the letters reads as follows:

"I have the honour to transmit herewith, for the attention of your Government, the text of resolution 2353 (XXII) concerning Gibraltar, adopted by the General Assembly at its 1641st plenary meeting, on 19 December 1967.

"In forwarding this resolution, I wish to note that operative paragraph 3 of this resolution is addressed to your Government and to the Government of [Spain/United Kingdom]. I wish also to note that the General Assembly has requested me, in operative paragraph 4, 'to assist the Governments of Spain and the United Kingdom in the implementation of the present resolution and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session'. In accordance with this request, I stand ready to extend all assistance that may be required in the implementation of the resolution."

3. By a letter dated 12 January, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain addressed the following reply to the Secretary-General's letter:

"I acknowledge receipt of your letter (TR 300 GIBR) of 9 January 1968 and have the honour to inform you that the Spanish Government has, with all speed, informed the United Kingdom Government in a note, a copy of which I enclose (see annex I), of its readiness to begin the negotiations called for in General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) as soon as possible.

"At the same time, I should like to thank you for your offer of assistance, which will be essential for the implementation of that resolution and will help to further the negotiations between Spain and the United Kingdom."

4. In a note dated 2 February, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom acknowledged the Secretary-General's letter and stated that the resolution had been forwarded to his Government.

5. By a letter dated 16 February, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain transmitted to the Secretary-General the text of a note of 10 February from the Minister for External Affairs of Spain addressed to the United Kingdom's Ambassador in Madrid (see annex II).

6. By a letter dated 20 February, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom transmitted to the Secretary-General the text of a note of 19 February from the Ambassador of the United Kingdom in Madrid addressed to the Spanish Minister for External Affairs (see annex III).

7. On 26 February, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain addressed to the Secretary-General the following communication:

"On 19 February 1968, the Government of Her Britannic Majesty replied to the notes of 12 January and 10 February, with which you are familiar and in which the Spanish Government stated that it was ready to begin without delay the negotiations recommended by the General Assembly for the implementation of resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 relating to Gibraltar.

"The reply of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is most disappointing. The United Kingdom Government refuses to comply with resolution 2353 (XXII); it affirms that it will maintain the existing colonial situation in Gibraltar on Spanish soil and suggests a visit to Madrid on 18 March next by an Under-Secretary of the Foreign Office, Mr. Beith, who, in view of the instructions he has received from his Government, will not be able to enter into an agreement with any Spanish officials he meets on the implementation of resolution 2353 (XXII).

"The Spanish Government, which earlier announced its decision to comply with the resolution of the United Nations, informed the United Kingdom Government on 24 February 1968 that it was not prepared to assist in the maintenance of a colonial situation on its own soil or to discuss the possible future character of that colonial situation, since it would thus make itself accessory to an act of defiance against a resolution of the United Nations, whereas the responsibility for such defiance must rest exclusively with the United Kingdom Government.

"Consequently, the Spanish Government wishes to inform you that if Mr. Beith goes to Spain his visit, to judge by the present attitude of the United Kingdom, will be entirely unrelated to the decision of the United Nations that the colonial situation in Gibraltar must be terminated.

"I should be most grateful if you would circulate to all delegations, as United Nations documents, the Spanish notes of 12 January (annex I) and 10 February (annex II), the United Kingdom note of 19 February (annex III), and the most recent Spanish reply of 24 February (annex IV), which are attached to this letter."

8. Further reports by the Secretary-General in pursuance of paragraph 4 of resolution 2353 (XXII) will be issued as necessary as addenda to the present document.

ANNEX I

Note dated 12 January 1968 from the Minister for External Affairs of Spain to the United Kingdom Ambassador in Madrid

[*Original text: Spanish*]

No. 7

The Secretary-General of the United Nations has just communicated to the Spanish Government the text of Gen-

eral Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII), adopted on 19 December 1967 by 73 votes to 19. Operative paragraph 3 of that resolution *"Invites* the Governments of Spain and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to resume without delay the negotiations provided for in General Assembly resolutions 2070 (XX) and 2231 (XXI) with a view to putting an end to the colonial situation in Gibraltar and to safeguarding the interests of the population upon the termination of that situation".

In this resolution, which supplements previous resolutions on the same issue, the United Nations has clearly indicated the way in which the colonial situation in Gibraltar should be brought to an end. Seldom before have two Member States received from the United Nations such an explicit recommendation for the solution of an issue which has been dividing them for centuries. The supreme political organ of the international community of nations, after studying the question of Gibraltar for four years and hearing the views of both our Governments, of the representatives of the British inhabitants of the Rock, and of the representatives of the people of the Campo de Gibraltar and of the workers employed in the Plaza, decided, objectively, impartially and by an overwhelming majority, that the territorial integrity of Spain must be restored and that the interests of the British subjects living in Gibraltar must be safeguarded.

The Spanish Government, conscious of its responsibilities as a Member of the United Nations, expresses its determination to fulfil its obligation under resolution 2353 (XXII) to respect the interests of the British inhabitants of the Rock. To that end, it is prepared to enter into negotiations with the Government of Her Britannic Majesty concerning the way in which those interests, once identical and defined, may be safeguarded with all possible guarantees when the colonial situation of Gibraltar has been brought to an end.

Both our Governments, Sir, have stated in the United Nations their intention to resume the negotiations which were interrupted on 13 April last. The matter for negotiation has now been clearly established for us in General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII). The willingness of the Spanish Government to negotiate, demonstrated on many occasions, continues to be based on its desire to put an end, once and for all, to an anachronistic situation which has been inherited by our two Governments and which has a most unfavourable effect on relations between our countries. The Spanish Government would like to ensure that the negotiations are not conceived as a conflict between nations in which one side might be the victor and the other the vanquished; it believes that the restoration of Gibraltar to Spain is an imperative of our time and that, if achieved through frank negotiations, it will be to the benefit of the permanent interests of both our peoples.

Therefore I should like to inform you, Sir, for the information of your Government, that the Spanish Government is ready to begin the negotiations recommended by the General Assembly in its resolution of 19 December 1967 as soon as possible.

In anticipation of the reply of the Government of Her Britannic Majesty, I take this opportunity to renew to you, Sir, the assurance of my highest consideration.

(*Signed*) Fernando María CASTIELLA
Minister for External Affairs of Spain

ANNEX II

Note dated 10 February 1968 from the Minister for External Affairs of Spain to the United Kingdom Ambassador in Madrid

[*Original text: Spanish*]

No. 42

On 12 January 1968, I informed Your Excellency that the Spanish Government was ready to initiate negotiations with Her Britannic Majesty's Government for the fulfilment of resolution 2353 (XXII), adopted on 19 December 1967 by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Under that resolution, the Spanish and United Kingdom Governments must negotiate the manner in which the interests of the Gibraltarians are to be safeguarded once the territorial integrity of Spain is restored, and, as I informed Your Excellency in the said note of 12 January, the Spanish Government, conscious of the duties it has contracted in respect of the United Nations, is prepared to offer the maximum facilities and guarantees to safeguard those interests.

Her Britannic Majesty's Government has not yet replied to the request made of it in my note of 12 January, but its spokesmen in the House of Commons have made statements from which it may be inferred that the United Kingdom will shortly adopt a series of political measures leading to a new unilateral alteration of the present status of Gibraltar.

Mr. Thomas, the Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs, announced on 30 January in the House of Commons that Lord Shepherd, during his visit to the Rock, would hold discussions with a view to preparing for further talks at a later date.

Her Britannic Majesty's Government is engaging in such political activity while the Spanish Government is still awaiting the official reply to its request of 12 January. This might create the impression that Her Britannic Majesty's Government is not only not prepared to consider the fulfilment, through amicable negotiations with Spain, of resolution 2353 (XXII), but that it is preparing to create a new *de facto* situation in the Rock which will hamper the negotiations recommended by the United Nations or limit their scope.

As it would seem advisable to dispel all uncertainty at once, the Spanish Government again requests Her Britannic Majesty's Government to state clearly whether or not it is prepared to negotiate with Spain the fulfilment of the said resolution 2353 (XXII). At the same time, it would point out that Spain cannot take into consideration any measure which may be or has been adopted by the United Kingdom in Gibraltar to which the Spanish Government has not first given its approval.

In anticipation of your reply, I take this opportunity to renew to you, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

(*Signed*) Fernando María CASTIELLA
Minister for External Affairs of Spain

ANNEX III

Note dated 19 February 1968 from the United Kingdom Ambassador in Madrid to the Minister for External Affairs of Spain

[*Original text: English*]

I have the honour to return the following reply to Your Excellency's notes of 12 January and 10 February 1968.

I am instructed to remind Your Excellency of the views of Her Majesty's Government on the resolution on Gibraltar which was adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 19 December 1967. The resolution in many important respects conflicts with the Charter of the United Nations and with previous resolutions of the General Assembly. Her Majesty's Government voted against it. Her Majesty's Government would not therefore be willing to enter into negotiations or talks simply on the basis of that resolution.

Nevertheless, Her Majesty's Government remain ready to hold the talks which were the subject of the Embassy's notes of 20 October, 22 November and 1 December 1967. Her Majesty's Government are not laying down pre-conditions as to the scope of these talks. It is their understanding that either side will be free to raise whatever subjects they may wish to discuss.

Your Excellency said in your note of 10 February 1968 that the United Kingdom "will shortly adopt a series of

political measures leading to a new unilateral alteration of the present status of Gibraltar". This is not so. It is true that changes in the Gibraltar Constitution will be discussed between Her Majesty's Government and representatives of the people of Gibraltar later this year. But these discussions will not lead to any alteration of the present international status of Gibraltar. Her Majesty's Government continue to have in mind the provisions of article X of the Treaty of Utrecht, and have not departed from their position on the Gibraltar Constitution as stated in paragraph 3 of section II of the proposals made by the British delegation at the Anglo-Spanish talks on 12 July 1966.

Provided that this is convenient to the Spanish Government, Her Majesty's Government propose that Mr. Beith should arrive in Madrid on 16 March in order to begin on 18 March the talks agreed on last year between the British and Spanish Governments.

Details of the party accompanying Mr. Beith will be furnished by Her Majesty's Embassy to the Ministry of External Affairs when confirmation is received that the date suggested for the talks is convenient.

(*Signed*) Alan WILLIAMS
Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in Madrid

ANNEX IV

Note dated 24 February 1968 from the Minister for External Affairs of Spain to the United Kingdom Ambassador in Madrid

[*Original text: Spanish*]

1. I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your note of 19 February 1968 informing me that the Government of Her Britannic Majesty is not willing to enter into negotiations or talks simply on the basis of resolution 2353 (XXII) relating to Gibraltar.

Nevertheless, this resolution continues to constitute the most just and appropriate formula for terminating the special colonial situation in Gibraltar, and it was adopted by an overwhelming majority of the General Assembly after four years of thorough study of the problem.

The United Kingdom's refusal to comply with this resolution, and the decision of its Government not to alter the present international status of the Rock and to invoke article X of the Treaty of Utrecht, have as their purpose the maintenance of that colonial situation in Gibraltar.

The Spanish Government therefore feels that, so long as the United Kingdom Government continues to rely on article X of the Treaty of Utrecht, it cannot but agree that that article should be applied in its entirety by Spain.

2. In these circumstances, it is obvious that, if the Under-Secretary of the Foreign Office, Mr. Beith, whom the United Kingdom Government envisages sending to Madrid in the coming month, cannot enter into an agreement with any Spanish officials he meets on the implementation of resolution 2353 (XXII), he will not be in a position to contribute to the solution of the colonial problem in Gibraltar.

In addition, it must be assumed that the United Kingdom Under-Secretary will not attempt to seek the restoration by the Spanish Government of facilities which are not provided for in article X of the Treaty of Utrecht or the granting of any new facilities, since that would be tentamount to asking Spain to assist in the perpetuation of a colonial situation on its own soil.

In view of this, the Spanish Government, which for years has been seeking to negotiate with the United Kingdom Government on the solution of this problem and has demonstrated its constructive attitude with respect to the manner of solving it—even agreeing to the sacrifices demanded of it by the United Nations—believes that it would be extremely harmful to give public opinion in Spain, in the United Kingdom and throughout the world any false hopes in respect of Mr. Beith's visit, since the non-fulfilment of such hopes would further aggravate the problem of Gibraltar.

In these circumstances, therefore, it is difficult to see what purpose will be served by the visit of the Under-Secretary of the Foreign Office to Madrid. However, the Spanish Government—which has always been interested in strengthening Anglo-Spanish relations—will welcome his visit and is prepared to enter into talks with him on any topic—economic, cultural, European integration, etc.—of general interest to Spain and the United Kingdom, on the understanding that the problem of Gibraltar can definitely not be discussed otherwise than on the basis laid down in the resolution of the United Nations.

(*Signed*) Fernando María CASTIELLA
Minister for External Affairs of Spain

DOCUMENT A/7121/ADD.1

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*17 May 1968*]

1. Following the submission on 27 February 1968 of the report of the Secretary-General in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning the question of Gibraltar (A/7121), further communications on the question have been received from the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and from Spain.

2. On 19 March 1968, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General the following communication:

"I have the honour to refer to my letter of 20 February 1968 about Gibraltar and to forward a copy of a letter dated 13 March 1968 from Her Majesty's Ambassador in Madrid to the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Spain (annex I).

"The note from the Spanish Minister of Foreign Affairs dated 24 February and referred to in the Ambassador's letter is that reproduced as annex IV to your report on Gibraltar to the General Assembly of 27 February (A/7121).

"I shall be grateful if you will arrange for the circulation of this letter and its enclosure as a document of the General Assembly."

3. On 13 May 1968, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General the following communication:

"In accordance with the instructions of my Government and further to my letter of 26 February 1968 (A/7121, para. 7), I have the honour to inform Your Excellency of the discussions in Madrid on 18 and 20 March between a United Kingdom delegation led by John G. S. Beith, Esq. C. M. G., Assistant Under-Secretary of State at the Foreign Office, and a Spanish delegation led by Don Fernando Olivié, Director-General for European Affairs at the Spanish Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

"1. The United Kingdom delegation stated that the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland was not prepared to comply with resolution 2353 (XXII) of the General Assembly of the United Nations and would continue to invoke the Treaty of Utrecht of 13 July 1713 to justify its presence in Gibraltar.

"The Spanish delegation stated that it was unable to understand that attitude of the United Kingdom Government, as the only objectively valid solution for the elimination of the Gibraltarian colonial situation was that set forth in resolution 2353 (XXII), adopted by the General Assembly on 19 December 1967. Nevertheless, the Spanish Government, making a further effort prompted by its desire to achieve an understanding with the United Kingdom Government, stated its willingness to consider any proposal which the United Kingdom delegation might put forward.

"The proposals then advanced by the United Kingdom delegation were designed to obtain from Spain the concession of a series of facilities in Spanish waters, air space and territory bordering Gibraltar which would facilitate the unrestricted development of the United Kingdom's military presence on the Rock and, consequently, the consolidation of the Gibraltarian colonial situation.

"2. As any co-operation by the Spanish Government with the United Kingdom Government in such circumstances would imply the acceptance of the United Kingdom's colonialist expansion even further beyond the confines of Gibraltar to the detriment of Spanish sovereignty, the Spanish delegation asked the United Kingdom delegation if the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland—which had affirmed its respect for the Treaty of Utrecht—was in a position to withdraw:

"(*a*) The declaration of sovereignty over one square kilometre of Spanish territory adjacent to the Rock made—for the first time in history—on 12 July 1966;[1]

"(*b*) The statement, made on 5 January 1967, that United Kingdom military aircraft had acquired the right to use Spanish air space near Gibraltar (note No. 14 of 30 January 1967);

"(*c*) The assertion, made on 8 December 1967, that the United Kingdom possessed certain Spanish waters in the Bay of Algeciras which my country did not include in the cession effected under the colonial Treaty of Utrecht.

"The United Kingdom delegation stated that it lacked instructions which would enable it to reply to that question, of which it took due note in order to transmit it to its Government. The discussions were interrupted at that point. As Your Excellency will observe, it was through the United Kingdom's refusal that the outcome of the discussions was not such as would have enabled both countries to comply with General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII).

"3. I should point out to Your Excellency that, on 1 April 1968, the Foreign Secretary, Mr. Stewart, replying to a question in the House of Commons, stated that the Spanish attitude made it impossible to create a better atmosphere in which progress towards a settlement of the problem of Gibraltar would have been possible. He concluded by saying that the conversations had now ended, thereby implicitly replying to the question which the Spanish delegation had put to the United Kingdom delegation.

"For his part, the Spanish Minister for External Affairs, Mr. Castiella, in a speech to the Spanish Cortes on 3 April 1968, said: 'We shall never—I repeat, never—refuse to resume the dialogue with the United Kingdom if it so wishes. The United Kingdom, however, will first have to prove to us that the dialogue will take place on the terms indicated by the United Nations.'

"4. The United Kingdom's decision to continue to base its position on the Treaty of Utrecht of 1713 —which is at the heart of the colonial situation in Gibraltar—left Spain no other course but to apply those clauses of the Treaty which protect Spanish interests and can serve to check the United Kingdom's colonialist expansion into Spanish territory, waters and air space adjacent to the Rock.

"One of those clauses provides for the closure of the Police Control Post at La Línea de la Concepción, the only land link between Gibraltar and the remainder of Spain. To prevent such closure from adversely affecting the Gibraltarians, whose interest Spain has consistently offered to respect, a transit system through that Police Control Post was established as from 6 May 1968, by which any Gibraltarian requesting it is issued with a special pass which allows him not only to continue visiting the Gibraltar area by land, as he has been doing to date, but also to circulate freely throughout Spain in conditions such that he will not be considered a foreigner in Spanish territory.

"The United Kingdom's reaction to this Spanish decision was indignantly made clear in the United Kingdom Parliament and also during an interview on 8 May 1968 between the Foreign Secretary, Mr. Stewart, and the Spanish Ambassador in London, the Marqués de Santa Cruz. On that occasion, the Foreign Secretary accused Spain of obstructing the negotiations between Spain and the United Kingdom. He said that the latest action of the Spanish Government had 'damaged the prospect of an eventual solution' to the problem, but he overlooked the fact that Her Majesty's Government had officially stated that it would not comply with resolution 2353 (XXII), which had called for those negotiations.

"As the fact of the United Kingdom's colonialist expansion beyond the confines of the territory ceded by Spain at Utrecht is no empty accusation by the Spanish Government, the Spanish Ambassador in London took that opportunity to transmit to Mr. Stewart various diplomatic documents substantiating that accusation.

"The documents in question are the following: a note verbale pointing out that the United Kingdom colonial authorities force foreign vessels to anchor in Spanish waters in the port of Algeciras-La Línea under the supervision of the United Kingdom military launches and, on occasion, to position themselves in the anchorage in such a way as to make it difficult for Spanish vessels to anchor in a Spanish harbour; two notes verbales protesting against eight violations of Spanish air space near the Rock committed by United Kingdom military aircraft during the current year; a memorandum describing the smuggling activities taking place on the Rock, to the detriment of the Spanish economy; and, finally, a further memorandum protesting against the deliberate falsification of the scope of the decision taken by Spain on 6 May

[1] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. X, annex I, para. 3.

1968, in order to present that decision to international and United Kingdom public opinion as a Spanish attack against the Gibraltarians whereas, in fact, Spain has granted the latter greater facilities for visiting our country than are available to them to enter the British Isles.

"I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency herewith a copy of the Spanish legislative provision establishing the new transit system through the Police Control Post at La Línea de la Concepción (annex II.A), the Spanish Government communiqué explaining that decision (annex II.B), the United Kingdom note of protest dated 8 May (annex II.C) and the three notes and three memoranda of the same date containing protests by the Spanish Government (annex II.D).

"I should be most grateful if you would circulate to all delegations, as United Nations documents, this letter and the annexes thereto as an addendum to document A/7121 of 27 February 1968."

ANNEX I

Letter dated 13 March 1968 from the United Kingdom Ambassador in Madrid to the Minister for External Affairs of Spain

[*Original text: English*]

When I spoke to Your Excellency on 6 March I undertook to notify to you the names of the British delegation for the talks which were the subject of my note of 19 February and Your Excellency's note of 24 February.

I now have the honour to state that Mr. Beith will be accompanied by Mr. J. S. Bennett, Head of the Gibraltar and South Atlantic Department of the Commonwealth Office, and Mr. G. E. FitzHerbert from the Foreign Office.

I am also instructed to state, with reference to Your Excellency's note of 24 February, that the position of Her Majesty's Government with regard to the talks remains as stated in my note of 19 February. Her Majesty's Government have given careful consideration to the conflicting viewpoint of the Spanish Government and to the questions raised in Your Excellency's note. But, as the date of Mr. Beith's visit is now very close, Her Majesty's Government believe that these matters can more conveniently be discussed during Mr. Beith's visit than in further exchanges of notes.

ANNEX II.A

Order dated 23 March 1968 from the Vice-President of the Spanish Government to the Governor of Campo de Gibraltar

[*Original text: Spanish*]

With the prior agreement of the Council of Ministers at its meeting of 22 March 1968, the Office of the President of the Government has provided as follows:

First. With effect from 6 May 1968, the Police Control Point of La Línea shall be closed for transit to all persons, of whatever nationality and irrespective of the documents presented, with the following exceptions:

1. Workers resident in Campo de Gibraltar who commute daily to work in the Plaza, for whom the present pass system shall remain in force.

2. Civilians who are permanent residents of Gibraltar and who have obtained authorization from the Military Governor of Campo de Gibraltar.

3. The Military Governor of Campo de Gibraltar shall, at his discretion, authorize crossing in emergencies for humanitarian reasons.

Secondly. With effect from 6 May, special passes of all kinds shall be abolished except for those issued for a limited number of visits to the persons referred to in exception 2 above, which shall remain in force until 6 July 1968.

These passes may be exchanged for a document to be issued by the Government of Campo de Gibraltar and which shall normally entitle the bearer to cross once daily in both directions and to circulate freely throughout Spain.

Thirdly. This Order shall enter into force on 6 May 1968, whereupon the Order from the Office of the President of the Government of 29 April 1960 shall be deemed to be repealed.

I transmit this Order to you for action.

ANNEX II.B

Communiqué issued by the Office of Diplomatic Information of the Spanish Ministry of External Affairs in Madrid on 5 May 1968

[*Original text: Spanish*]

An Order from the Office of the President provides that, with effect from Monday, 6 May, the Police Control Point of La Línea de la Concepción will be closed for transit to all persons, of whatever nationality and irrespective of the documents presented.

The same Order provides, as sole exceptions, that crossing will continue to be permitted through that point to Spanish workers working in Gibraltar and to civilians permanently resident in the Plaza who have obtained authorization from the Military Governor of Campo de Gibraltar, who may also, at his discretion, authorize crossing in emergencies for humanitarian reasons.

These measures are a direct consequence of the attitude taken by the United Kingdom in declaring that it did not intend to implement the resolution adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 19 December 1967, which recommended the decolonization of Gibraltar by means of negotiations between the United Kingdom and Spain designed to restore Spain's territorial integrity and safeguard the legitimate interests of the present population of the Rock upon the termination of the colonial situation.

In a note of 19 February addressed to the Ministry of External Affairs, and during the talks held at Madrid with the Assistant Under-Secretary of the Foreign Office, Mr. Beith, on 18 and 20 March, the United Kingdom officially notified Spain that it was not prepared to implement the aforesaid resolution. It was also made perfectly clear in these talks that the Government of the United Kingdom was invoking article X of the Treaty of Utrecht, which it considered to remain in force, to justify the continuation of the present colonial status of Gibraltar. The Spanish Government then pointed out, on 22 March, that the article referred to set certain clear-cut limits to the right of the United Kingdom which would be put into effect on the date and at the time deemed advisable.

In the meanwhile, an attempt had been made by some Gibraltarians to initiate a dialogue. A group of eminent members of the colony, acting in a strictly personal capacity but in a very honest and gentlemanly manner, since they had informed the authorities of the Rock in advance of their intentions, had approached Madrid to request particulars of the offers made by Spain to the population of Gibraltar. In early April, these persons made public their inquiries of the Ministry of External Affairs.

The result is common knowledge. In spite of the realistic approach of this group, which was praised in the United Kingdom Press, and in spite of the moderation of Spain, which once again did not hesitate to hold out its hand, the more excitable Gibraltarians rioted in the streets, damaging property and endangering the lives of those whose only crime had been to express their opinions honestly. Meanwhile the Gibraltar radio and Press intensified their customary vilification of Spain.

Spain's attitude, in view of these events, was clear. On 3 April, the Minister for External Affairs, Mr. Castiella, said in a speech to the Spanish Cortes: "I now wish to call to mind our common destiny, in which the inhabitants of Gibraltar can play an active part, without referring to present moods or to nervous and ill-humoured criticisms of us which, while

understandable as temperamental outbursts not uncommon in this part of the peninsula, we will ignore, because, fundamentally, they fail to recognize the only important thing, namely, the future."

What is more, the gesture made by those who sought the dialogue was sufficient to make us postpone application of the measures for more than one month and to introduce a modification which emphasizes the fact that the Spanish Government, in adopting them, only wishes to defend itself against the proposal of the United Kingdom to perpetuate its presence in Gibraltar and that it does not wish to attack the legitimate interests of the population of the Rock. If these interests are harmed in any manner, the blame lies exclusively with the policy followed by the United Kingdom Government. This modification is important: permission to cross is given by the Police Control Post to all the inhabitants of Gibraltar who duly apply to the Military Governor of Campo de Gibraltar for authorization.

However, one final event made it impossible to postpone the introduction of the new measures any further. As is known, the Gibraltar authorities were summoned to London, on 6 May, to prepare a constitutional conference in disregard of the decisions adopted by the United Nations and without the participation of Spain. For this reason the Spanish Government decided that it would inaugurate the new system for transit through the Police Control Post of La Línea de la Concepción on that very same day.

ANNEX II.C

Note verbale dated 8 May 1968 from the Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of the United Kingdom to the Spanish Ambassador in London

[*Original text: English*]

I have asked you to call because I wish to express to you formally the protest or Her Majesty's Government at the new restrictions imposed by your Government at the land frontier between Gibraltar and Spain.

You will have seen what I had to say in the House of Commons about this on Monday, and you will have read the speech made by the Commonwealth Secretary yesterday evening. I am sure that you will already have reported on this to your Government, and I need not repeat now all that I and Mr. Thomson said in the House.

But I wish to emphasize two points.

First, we do not at all accept the arguments contained in the statement issued by your Government on Sunday, which attempted to justify the new restrictions. You are of course well aware of our views on the United Nations resolution of last December, and have been ever since the debate in New York. Our attitude on this provides no justification of the imposition of arbitrary restrictions at the frontier. Nor do we accept the legal argument based on the Treaty of Utrecht of 1713. During the 250 years since that Treaty was concluded Spain has permitted communication and the exchange of merchandise between Spain and Gibraltar and in the view of Her Majesty's Government Spain cannot now lawfully prevent the exercise of these rights, which have been granted and exercised over such a very long period.

The second point which I wish to emphasize is the more important one. This latest action by your Government has damaged the prospects of an eventual solution which would be satisfactory to Her Majesty's Government and to the Spanish Government and acceptable to the people of Gibraltar. I believe that, given time, the problem is soluble. But the tactics of pressure such as the Spanish Government continue to use only serve to make the whole question more intractable than it need be and thus to delay even further the creation of conditions in which a solution might be possible.

I hope that in reporting what I and Mr. Thomson have said in the House of Commons you will also tell your Government of the strong feelings in support of the people of Gibraltar which were voiced from all sides of the House. It would be a mistake to suppose that this support, or the views of the Gibraltarians, will change or weaken in response to a continued campaign of restrictions and pressures.

ANNEX II.D

Communications from the Spanish Embassy in London and the Spanish Government

[*Original text: Spanish*]

1. *Note verbale* DATED 8 MAY 1968 FROM THE SPANISH EMBASSY IN LONDON TO THE UNITED KINGDOM FOREIGN OFFICE

No. 136

On the instructions of its Government, the Embassy of Spain presents its compliments to the Foreign Office and has the honour to inform it that, for the reasons set forth in Notes No. 12 of 15 January and No. 70 of 11 March 1968 from the Spanish Ministry of External Affairs, the Spanish Government cannot accept the protests, which have no legal foundation, contained in Notes No. 99 of 29 March and No. 120 of 26 April, from the Embassy of Her Britannic Majesty in Madrid concerning the presence of ships of the Spanish Navy in Spanish territorial waters.

With regard to the allegation made in the aforesaid Note No. 99 concerning the place of anchorage of the *Dédalo,* this ship is situated south of the demarcation line of the waters of the port of Algeciras-La Línea since it was unable to anchor in the waters of that port, those waters being occupied by various vessels anchored there on the recommendation of the port authorities of the Plaza of Gibraltar, which exceeded their authority by using waters belonging to the port of Algeciras-La Línea.

2. *Note verbale* DATED 8 MAY 1968 FROM THE SPANISH EMBASSY IN LONDON TO THE UNITED KINGDOM FOREIGN OFFICE

No. 137

The Embassy of Spain presents its compliments to the Foreign Office and, with reference to Note No. 142 of 14 June 1967 from the Spanish Ministry of External Affairs, has the honour to inform it, on the instructions of its Government, that, on 19 February, 3 and 6 March, 8 and 26 April 1968, British aircraft violated Spanish air space seven times. These violations are all the more serious because they occurred within the Prohibited Zone of Algeciras, as is proved by the enclosed photographs.*

The Embassy of Spain has also been instructed to protest to the Government of Her Britannic Majesty most vigorously on behalf of the Spanish Government against these new violations.

3. *Note verbale* DATED 8 MAY 1968 FROM THE SPANISH EMBASSY IN LONDON TO THE UNITED KINGDOM FOREIGN OFFICE

No. 138

On the instructions of its Government, the Embassy of Spain presents its compliments to the Foreign Office and, with reference to *notes verbales* No. 62 of 27 February and No. 121 of 26 April 1968 from the Embassy of Her Britannic Majesty in Madrid, has the honour to transmit herewith a memorandum prepared by the competent services of the Spanish Air Ministry.

The Spanish Government reminds the Government of Her Britannic Majesty of the contents of *note verbale* No. 142 of 14 June 1967 from the Spanish Ministry of External Affairs and maintains its most vigorous protest against the violations of Spanish air space by British military aircraft.

4. MEMORANDUM PREPARED BY THE COMPETENT DEPARTMENTS OF THE SPANISH MINISTRY OF AIR ON VIOLATIONS BY BRITISH MILITARY AIRCRAFT, SUBMITTED AS AN ANNEX TO *note verbale* No. 138 DATED 8 MAY 1968 FROM THE SPANISH EMBASSY IN LONDON

A further and very thorough study of each of the incidents previously reported establishes beyond all doubt the presence

* The photographs are not reproduced here.

of British aircraft within the air space which Spain has declared prohibited to flying, since the evidence available and duly submitted on the occasion of each denunciation is sufficient to prove this.

Once again the rejections by the Government of Her Britannic Majesty are not supported by any real data. We should therefore be grateful to receive the evidence which convinced the Government of Her Britannic Majesty that the aircraft, whose presence in the prohibited air space was adequately proved by Spain by means of the documents supplied, followed the established procedures without in any case violating Spanish rights.

The Camberra aircraft of the Royal Air Force bearing the marking MSZLY, which inadvertently, it appears, flew over Spanish territory on 7 December 1967, west and south-west of Algeciras, and concerning which the Embassy of Her Britannic Majesty reports in Note No. 62, was exposed to obvious danger since, owing to a serious breakdown in the British radar installations, it was forced to carry out a "landing approach manoeuvre" for twenty minutes, which meant that the aircraft flew for a distance of approximately sixty-five kilometres before reaching the actual landing strip, according to the time and distance calculated from the time schedule in the British note and the actual time of landing.

The seriousness of this important breakdown in the British technical services is all the more regrettable as the consequences of the incident would have had to be borne by Spain, to an extent that cannot be calculated today.

The aforesaid Camberra aircraft flying from Bruggen landed at Gibraltar airfield at 1605Z on 7 December 1967. During the approach manoeuvre for landing on strip 27 it did not fly over the Prohibited Zone (annex No. 1).

We would be grateful to receive particulars of the route followed by the aircraft between 1545Z and 1555Z, the period of the violation reported by the United Kingdom authorities, since during the same day, although not at the time given in the aforesaid schedule, the Spanish radar installations tracked the flight, west and south-west of Algeciras, of an aircraft that was not definitely identified, for which reason no protest has so far been made.

5. Memorandum prepared by the General Customs Administration and the Ministry of External Affairs of Spain and delivered on 8 May 1968 by the Spanish Ambassador in London to the Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of the United Kingdom

The Spanish Government has protested on countless occasions against the facilities granted by the authorities of the colony of Gibraltar to persons and organizations established in the colony whose smuggling activities are only too well known.

These protests have been to no avail. The most recent such incident was the capture, on 7 May 1968, by the Spanish Fiscal Control Service, in the waters of Cadiz, of the merchant ship *Alconia* of approximately 500 tons and of Panamanian registration, which had recently illegally trans-shipped a large cargo of tobacco which had been impounded on the northern coast of Spain.

The owner of the *Alconia* is Mr. Andrés Galea, who is domiciled at 6 Trafalgar House, Gibraltar. Its captain is Mr. José Víctor Napoli Torres, also resident in Gibraltar, at 7 Crutchitts Ramp. One of the crew is the Gibraltarian Bartolomé Licudi Moya. Mr. Napoli and Mr. Licudi have previous convictions of smuggling in Spain. Mr. Galea was also the owner of the speedboat *Lina*, which was caught last month carrying 300,000 packets of American cigarettes.

Both the *Lina* and the *Alconia* have been operating from Gibraltar.

These offences cause serious damage to the Spanish economy and the facilities available in Gibraltar for committing them should be stopped.

6. Memorandum prepared by the Ministry of External Affairs of Spain and delivered on 8 May 1968 by the Spanish Ambassador in London to the Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of the United Kingdom

Once again the Spanish Government points out that the sole purpose of the system established on 6 May 1968 for crossing at the Police Control Point of La Línea de la Concepción is to bring the situation of Gibraltar into conformity with the provisions of article X of the Treaty of Utrecht, invoked by the United Kingdom to justify its continued presence in Gibraltar.

In view of the attitude taken by the United Kingdom Government, which is determined to perpetuate a colonial and military situation in Spanish territory in defiance of the United Nations resolutions, the Spanish Government has no other alternative but to continue to reactivate those provisions of the Treaty of Utrecht which enable it, under international law, to protect Spanish sovereignty by peaceful means. The measures taken by Spain are not directed against the Gibraltarians.

The statements by General Lathbury, British Military Governor of the Colony, therefore came as a surprise to the Spanish Government. According to *The Times* of 6 May 1968, he said that he sympathized with the strong desire of many Gibraltarians to "adopt local measures of reprisal".

These words, and others uttered in the United Kingdom Parliament, which falsify the true meaning and intent of the Spanish measures, are designed to whip up the passions of the Gibraltarians against Spain.

Once again the Spanish Government takes note of the policy of the United Kingdom Government which is forcing the population of Gibraltar, at the cost of its own legitimate interests, to defend the military and colonial interests of the United Kingdom.

DOCUMENT A/7121/ADD.2

[*Original text: English*]
[*28 June 1968*]

Since the submission on 17 May 1968 of the addendum to his report (A/7121/Add.1) in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Gibraltar, the Secretary-General has received a further communication dated 21 June 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations. The text of this communication is reproduced below:

"As you will be aware, the Government of Spain imposed new restrictions at the land frontier between Gibraltar and Spain on 6 May 1968. The frontier is now closed to all except Spaniards working in Gibraltar, permanent civilian residents of Gibraltar authorized to cross by the Spanish authorities, and persons allowed passage on humanitarian grounds.

"This measure was referred to in the letter of 13 May which Your Excellency has received from the Acting Permanent Representative of Spain.

"The main arguments used by the Spanish Government to justify the measure seem to be these:

"(*a*) The measures are a logical consequence of the United Kingdom Government's attitude in declaring that it did not accept General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII);

"(*b*) The Spanish Government claims to be entitled to enforce the clause in article X of the Treaty of Utrecht which provides that Gibraltar should be 'without any open communications by land with the country round about'.

"Neither of these reasons has any validity.

"To take first the question of the United Kingdom Government's position on resolution 2353 (XXII), it is only necessary to say that this has been made clear on many occasions. In my statement in the General Assembly on 19 December 1967, I emphasized that there were two principles which my Government could not betray: first, the principle that the interests of the inhabitants must be paramount, and second, that these people have the right freely to express their own wishes as to their future.[2] It was because resolution 2353 (XXII) does not accord with these principles, which derive from Article 73 of the Charter of the United Nations, that my Government was and is unable to accept it. This situation does not in any way warrant an intensification of the crude pressures which the Spanish Government has been applying.

"The United Kingdom Government also rejects the Spanish Government's argument that it is entitled by the Treaty of Utrecht of 1713 to impose these restrictions. This argument fails to take account of the fact that, during a period of more than 250 years since that Treaty was concluded, Spain has allowed communication and exchange of merchandise between Gibraltar and Spain. The United Kingdom Government considers that Spain cannot lawfully now prevent the exercise of these rights.

"But the most important aspect of this matter is the human one. The latest Spanish restrictions are a further step towards breaking the bonds that have over the years grown up between the people of Gibraltar and the people living in the nearby districts of Spain. By its action the Spanish Government has created a deplorable situation. The normal movement of people and contact between friends and families has suddenly been halted, regulated and made subject to a régime of special permits. It is also abundantly clear that, however much the Spanish Government may pretend that this latest action does not affect the Gibraltarians, it is in fact directed at the economy of Gibraltar and the livelihood of its population, seeking as it does to hinder the development of Gibraltar as a tourist centre.

"By their action the Spanish authorities have erected the sort of barrier that would be appropriate on the frontier of mutually opposed States. They have all but removed the natural bridge which has over the years existed between the inhabitants of Gibraltar and the people of the neighbouring regions of Spain.

"I will comment briefly on other points in the letter of 13 May 1968 from the Acting Permanent Representative of Spain, since that letter gives a tendentious account of the talks which took place in Madrid on 18 and 20 March and of the policy followed by the United Kingdom Government.

"At the talks in March, the leader of the British delegation made quite clear that the United Kingdom Government still hoped that the Spanish Government would agree to constructive bilateral discussions which would lead to an improvement in the situation at Gibraltar and to a change in the prospects for a fruitful negotiation about its future in the longer term.

"The Acting Permanent Representative of Spain has described the views expressed by the leader of the British delegation in Madrid as an attempt 'to obtain from Spain the concession of a series of facilities in Spanish waters, air space and territories bordering Gibraltar which would facilitate the unrestricted development of the United Kingdom's military presence on the Rock and, consequently, the consolidation of the colonial situation in Gibraltar'. This description is tailored to fit the Spanish charge that the United Kingdom Government wishes to perpetuate a military and colonial presence in Gibraltar. But it is a complete misrepresentation of the United Kingdom Government's attitude. As I have already said, it is the human aspects which are central in this dispute. That the Spanish authorities have continued to misread the situation and misrepresent the United Kingdom Government's policy is shown only too well by the reasons they have adduced for the imposition of the latest restrictions. Moreover, the dislike which the Spanish Government now professes to feel for a military base in Gibraltar is hardly consistent with its readiness, formally expressed by the Spanish Foreign Minister in his speech at the opening of the Anglo/Spanish talks on 18 May 1966, to include in a settlement provision for such a base.

"The Spanish letter of 13 May 1968 and the documents annexed to it repeat or allude to earlier contentions made by the Spanish Government in regard to the questions of British sovereignty over the southern half of the isthmus and the traffic circuit and approach procedures used by British military aircraft taking off from and landing at Gibraltar, and the possession by Gibraltar of territorial waters. It is to be noted that the Spanish authorities, by announcing on 13 November 1967 the establishment of their so-called Port of Algeciras-La Línea, have purported to annex a part of British territorial waters, and since that date they have continually interfered with foreign shipping anchored there. As Your Excellency will know, all the legal issues at stake in the dispute between my country and Spain are matters which the United Kingdom Government has expressed its willingness to submit to the International Court of Justice. The fact that Spain continues to produce legal arguments to buttress its political claim, but has declined to allow these same arguments to be tested by the highest tribunal of international law, speaks for itself.

"As regards the future, it is unfortunately true that the latest Spanish measures seem to rule out for the present a resumption of talks. But, as the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs said in the House of Commons on 7 May:

" 'It at some future date it seems possible that by holding further discussions with Spain we might help the Gibraltarians and bring a solution nearer, I am sure that we would be right to use that chance.'

"Accordingly, in bringing to your notice the views of the United Kingdom Government in these matters, I take the opportunity to reaffirm that in its future policy towards Gibraltar the United Kingdom Government will continue to be guided by the principle which it has consistently followed in this and other cases where it has been responsible for Non-Self-Governing Territories, namely, that its paramount concern must be for the interests of the inhabitants. It will not be diverted from continuing to seek a

[2] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1641st meeting, para. 97.

solution satisfactory to the Governments of the United Kingdom and of Spain and acceptable to the people of Gibraltar.

"I should be grateful if Your Excellency would arrange for this letter to be circulated as a General Assembly document."

DOCUMENT A/7121/ADD.3

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*18 July 1968*]

Since the submission on 28 June 1968 of the addendum to his report (A/7121/Add.2) in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Gibraltar, the Secretary-General has received a further communication dated 15 July 1968 from the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations. The text of this communication is reproduced below:

"I am sure that the position of the United Kingdom Government with regard to the present status of the colonial situation in Gibraltar, as set forth in the letter of 21 June addressed to you by the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, is a matter of serious concern to the General Assembly and to you, a concern which my Government shares. On 19 December 1967 the General Assembly adopted resolution 2353 (XXII), which is founded on resolution 1514 (XV) and in which the United Kingdom is invited to resume without delay the negotiations provided for in General Assembly resolutions 2070 (XX) and 2231 (XXI) with a view to putting an end to the colonial situation in Gibraltar and you are requested 'to assist the Governments of Spain and the United Kingdom' in the implementation of the resolution.

"Spain has accepted this resolution and is prepared to implement it fully, but not the United Kingdom. The General Assembly and you are thus confronted with the problem of deciding what action is to be taken when, as in this case, a founding Member of the United Nations rejects the recommendations adopted by the Organization.

"Moreover, the reasons adduced by the United Kingdom for not accepting resolution 2353 (XXII) are based on the assertion that it does not accord with the facts. The mere fact of making this assertion, in my Government's opinion, is a reflection on the honour of the seventy-three members of the General Assembly who voted in favour of the resolution.

"The Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom alleges in his letter of 21 June (see A/7121/Add.2) that resolution 2353 (XXII) violates the Charter of the United Nations, thus repeating his remarks at the plenary meeting of the General Assembly on 19 December 1967, when he said that the effect of this resolution would be '... to hand over this small, proud, united community of free men' (the population of Gibraltar) 'against their will, to be bound for ever to a régime' (the Spanish régime) 'which has done so much in an endeavour to harm them...'[3] Resolution 2353 (XXII) makes no such recommendation and the premise on which the United Kingdom's rejection of it is based is therefore utterly false.

"Every country which chooses to defy a decision of the United Nations invariably tries to produce arguments to justify its defiance. It is inconceivable, however, that Lord Caradon should attempt to defend his Government's policy by accusing seventy-three countries of an intolerable injustice. The object of this serious accusation is to provide a smokescreen for the United Kingdom's policy of perpetuating the colonial situation and the military base in Gibraltar. Consideration of a new constitution for Gibraltar was announced unilaterally by the London Government. Such a constitution, adopted in disregard of the decisions of the United Nations and consequently without Spain being consulted, would be meaningless for my country.

"I do not wish to tire you by refuting the other arguments of the United Kingdom representative. Let me just point out:

"1. That the talks on Gibraltar, held at Madrid on 18 and 20 March between a Spanish delegation and a United Kingdom delegation, proceeded in the manner which I described to you in my letter of 13 May 1968. These talks failed because the United Kingdom was not prepared to follow the decolonization procedure indicated by the United Nations and also because it was endeavouring to secure from Spain facilities for perpetuating the colonial and military status of Gibraltar on Spanish soil. No counter-argument holds any water because Spain is still prepared to negotiate with the United Kingdom on the implementation of resolution 2353 (XXII) and the United Kingdom Government is not.

"2. That the measures taken by the Spanish Government on 6 May 1968 to regulate overland transit between the Gibraltar military base and the rest of Spain are not directed against the inhabitants of the town of Gibraltar. Their sole purpose is to prevent, by every legal means available to my country, the expansion of British colonialism beyond the boundaries of the Gibraltar base. This, of course, creates difficulties for the garrison of the military base, but it was precisely in order to prevent these difficulties from inconveniencing the Gibraltarians that the Spanish Government decided to grant to all the civilian inhabitants of Gibraltar, on their request, passes to enter and travel freely in Spain on conditions similar to those applicable to other Spaniards.

"Ever since the announcement of this measure, which came into force on 6 July 1968, the United Kingdom colonial authorities have carried out a campaign of terror and intimidation in the Plaza of Gibraltar in order to dissuade Gibraltarians from applying for these passes, a campaign which is in keeping with the United Kingdom's policy of using Gibraltarians to defend its military interests on Spanish soil.

"After five years of thorough consideration, the United Nations is sufficiently well acquainted with the problem of Gibraltar to make it unnecessary for me to refute the other arguments contained in Lord Caradon's letter. The Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom is trying to convince us that it is the United Kingdom which is the victim of Spain's colonial and military policy and that my country has taken possession of British territorial waters, is violating United Kingdom air space with its military aircraft and is applying, in its own way and only in

[3] *Ibid.*, para. 98.

so far as it sees fit, an old colonial treaty by which England was forced to accept a military base on the English Channel coast. The absurdity of this position is such that no further comment from me is required.

"I should be grateful if you would arrange for this letter to be circulated as a General Assembly document."

DOCUMENT A/7121/ADD.4

[Original text: English/Spanish]
[9 August 1968]

1. Following the submission on 18 July 1968 of the addendum to his report (A/7121/Add.3) in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Gibraltar, the Secretary-General has received further communications on the question from Spain and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

2. On 25 July, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General the following communication:

"In my note No. 143 of 15 July, reproduced in document A/7121/Add.3, I informed you, *inter alia*, that:

" 'Consideration of a new constitution for Gibraltar was announced unilaterally by the London Government. Such a constitution, adopted in disregard of the decisions of the United Nations and consequently without Spain being consulted, would be meaningless for my country.'

"The United Kingdom Government, in a further violation of United Nations resolutions, and specifically of resolution 2353 (XXII), has indeed unilaterally convened and held the Constitutional Conference.

"Consequently, my Government wishes to make its position with regard to this Conference perfectly clear:

"(1) In the light of the information furnished by the United Kingdom, it is obvious that the purpose of this Conference is the adoption of a new constitution for Gibraltar in which the United Kingdom military and colonial presence in the Territory will be reaffirmed, an action in direct conflict with General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII), which stated that the colonial situation in Gibraltar would be ended only when the territorial integrity and national unity of Spain were restored.

"(2) The Spanish Government understands the anxiety which the inhabitants of Gibraltar must feel about their future and the future of their descendants, impelling them to seek assurances from the Power which has control over them.

"There is no question that Her Majesty's Government will be unable to grant them the security they are seeking as long as it continues to invoke the Treaty of Utrecht of 1713 in order to justify its presence on the Rock.

"The Treaty of Utrecht makes no mention of even the existence of the present civilian population which has grown up in the shadow of the Gibraltar military base, and it constitutes the essence of a colonial situation which the United Nations has condemned.

"The United Nations has, however, recommended that the interests of the Gibraltarians should be the subject of negotiation between Spain and the United Kingdom, with a view to safeguarding those interests upon the termination of that colonial situation, thus providing a political means for settling the future of the Gibraltarians.

"Spain has accepted the solution advocated by the United Nations and is prepared to annul the Treaty in negotiations with the United Kingdom in which the interests of the Gibraltarians would be established and protected.

"(3) In contrast, Her Majesty's Government has refused to accept the solution advocated by the United Nations and is claiming, through domestic legislative provisions, to give the Gibraltarians a feeling of security which must be wholly false, since if these provisions do not alter the 'status' of the Rock they perpetuate a colonial situation which has been condemned by the United Nations and to which Spain is opposed, and, if they alter that status, they will have unilaterally amended an international treaty signed by Spain and Great Britain and converted Gibraltar into a portion of Spanish territory occupied illegally and militarily by a foreign Power, with the very serious consequences which that new situation would imply.

"Accordingly the Spanish Government feels it must state that the new Constitution which the United Kingdom is preparing for Gibraltar will constitute a gratuitously unfriendly act towards Spain, defiance of the decisions of the United Nations and a further obstacle to the solution of the future of the Gibraltarians, whose security is solely dependent, as the United Nations has rightly stressed, on agreement between Spain and the United Kingdom.

"I should be grateful if you would circulate this note to all delegations as a General Assembly document."

3. On 6 August, the Acting Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General the following communication:

"In his letter of 15 July (see A/7121/Add.3), and again in his letter of 25 July reproducing the statement issued by the Spanish Ministry of Foreign Affairs on 24 July, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain has put forward certain observations on Lord Caradon's letter of 21 June to Your Excellency (see A/7121/Add.2) and on the constitutional talks held in Gibraltar between 16 and 24 July. As both letters of the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain contain a number of serious distortions, I should like to put the record straight.

"In doing so, I wish to reaffirm that the United Kingdom Government's attitude to resolution 2353 (XXII) remains as set out in Lord Caradon's letter of 21 June. The Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain has referred in this connexion to what should be done about a situation in which a founding Member of the United Nations rejects the recommendations made by the Organization. He also wrongly describes resolution 2353 (XXII) as a decision of the United Nations. The United Kingdom as a founding Member is not only acquainted with the distinction between a General Assembly resolution, which has the force of a recommendation, and a decision which

is binding on Member States, but is also fully aware of the obligations laid on Member States by the United Nations Charter. As Your Excellency is aware, we have a solemn and contractual obligation under Article 73 of the United Nations Charter to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories for which we are responsible. This is an obligation we are honoured to be required to discharge, and if, as in the present case, there is an apparent conflict between the Charter and a General Assembly resolution, it is of course the obligation under the Charter which must prevail. I am confident that this doctrine, which is legally incontestable, is accepted by other Members of the United Nations.

"In regard to the constitutional talks, the discussions held in Gibraltar last month resulted in agreement on the outlines of a new constitution. The new constitutional arrangements have regard to the views freely and democratically expressed by the representatives of the Gibraltarian community. They are designed to take account of the particular circumstances of Gibraltar. I should like to stress that the new Constitution will not in any way alter the international status of Gibraltar, nor does it in any way create fresh obstacles to the eventual achievement of a solution satisfactory to the Governments both of Britain and of Spain and acceptable to the people of Gibraltar.

"But it is the Spanish Government which now pretends that the new Constitution, with its reaffirmation of the fundamental human rights which the Gibraltarians already enjoy, will be invalid. The attitude of the Spanish Government is explicable only against the background that during the Anglo-Spanish talks in Madrid in March, the Spanish delegation declined to discuss this subject and dismissed it as a secondary issue.

"In the last resort, as Lord Caradon said in his letter of 21 June, the most important aspect of this matter is the human one. The United Kingdom Government remains fully determined to safeguard the interests of the Gibraltarians. But at the same time, it looks forward to the moment when the Government of Spain will realize that its policy of crude pressure is misguided and understand that the road to a satisfactory settlement is not to be found in efforts to undermine Gibraltarian morale, nor in distracting attention from the fact that its tactics are evidently designed to harm the Gibraltarians directly or indirectly. The United Kingdom Government thus looks forward to the time when the Spanish Government comes to see the distrust and dislike that its policy has created among the people of Gibraltar and the need for patient endeavour to eradicate these feelings. When this happens, there could be a real prospect for constructive talks, for which the United Kingdom Government remains ready.

"I should be grateful if Your Excellency would arrange for this letter to be circulated as a General Assembly document."

DOCUMENT A/7121/ADD.5

[Original text: English/Spanish]
[20 November 1968]

1. In pursuance of paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Gibraltar, the Secretary-General, on 27 February 1968, submitted to the General Assembly a report concerning this question (A/7121). Since the submission of that report, the Secretary-General has received from the Governments of Spain and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland a number of communications concerning the question of Gibraltar. The texts of those communications are contained in the addenda to the report of the Secretary-General (A/7121/Add.1-4).

2. On 30 October, the Secretary-General, in identical letters addressed to the Permanent Representatives of Spain and the United Kingdom to the United Nations, stated as follows:

"I have the honour to refer to my letter of 9 January 1968, by which I drew the attention of your Government to the text of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) concerning the question of Gibraltar and stated that I stood ready, in accordance with the request addressed to me in paragraph 4 of that resolution, to extend all assistance that might be required by your Government and the Government of [Spain/the United Kingdom] in its implementation.

"The texts of the correspondence which ensued have been reproduced in my report (A/7121 and Add.1-4) submitted pursuant to operative paragraph 4 of resolution 2353 (XXII), which is now before the General Assembly at its twenty-third session.

"As you are no doubt aware, I have also taken up this question with representatives of your Government and the Government of [Spain/the United Kingdom].

"Taking into consideration the above-mentioned exchange of correspondence and my conversations, I wish to reaffirm that I stand ready to extend assistance as appropriate to both Governments in connexion with this question."

3. In a letter dated 8 November 1968 addressed to the Secretary-General, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom stated as follows:

"I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 30 October, concerning the question of Gibraltar. I note what Your Excellency says in your letter and am arranging for its contents to be transmitted to my Government."

4. In a letter dated 14 November 1968 addressed to the Secretary-General, the Permanent Representative of Spain stated as follows:

"The Spanish Government has requested me to transmit to you its gratitude for the offer of assistance in the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) which you extended in your letter of 30 October 1968.

"It is clear from the content of that letter that your efforts to fulfil the mission entrusted to you in operative paragraph 4 of the above-mentioned resolution have met with the same obstacle as that encountered by the Spanish Government in the implementation of the resolution as a whole. The obstacle is the refusal of the Government of the United Kingdom to comply with a recommendation adopted by the General Assembly after five years of study of the problem of Gibraltar.

"In these circumstances the Spanish Government hopes that, in fulfilment of the second part of operative

paragraph 4 of resolution 2353 (XXII), in which you are requested 'to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session', you will inform the General Assembly—before the Fourth Committee begins its debate on Gibraltar—that the United Kingdom has refused to comply with resolution 2353 (XXII) and has broken off the negotiations envisaged in that resolution, and that, consequently, your efforts and those of the Spanish Government to set in motion a process that would put an end to the colonial situation in Gibraltar in the form recommended by the United Nations have, so far, been in vain."

DOCUMENT A/7127

Letter dated 31 May 1968 from the representative of the United Arab Republic to the Secretary-General

[Original text: English/French]
[5 June 1968]

As Chairman of the African Group, I have the honour to enclose herewith the text of the addresses delivered during the meeting held for the observance of Africa Day, on 27 May 1968.

I would be grateful if Your Excellency would kindly circulate this letter and its annexes as official documents of the General Assembly, the contents of which deal with matters on the agenda of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Mohamed Awad EL KONY
Permanent Representative of the United Arab Republic to the United Nations

ANNEX I

Address by Mr. Mohamed Awad El Kony, Chairman of the African Group

[Original text: English]

We meet today on this solemn occasion to celebrate "The African Liberation Day"—a day we Africans have selected to commemorate and extol the solidarity of all African peoples, a solidarity which Africa needs now more than ever before.

On this solidarity depends the very existence of the African peoples as free human beings equal with all others of any colour and race. It is a solidarity in the struggle to be free, in the fight against racial discrimination and in resisting all kinds of foreign domination. It is equally a solidarity to work together for the welfare of the peoples of Africa and to ensure their continued progress.

This is the solidarity the African peoples ardently believe in. It is identified with the lofty ideals of humanity, freedom, equality, peace and prosperity.

It is appropriate on this occasion to pass under review the main events that have occurred in Africa since we last celebrated Africa Day, and to take stock of our successes and failures. It is indeed sad to state that the picture is dim. Since the resurrection of Africa after the Second World War, I cannot remember a year that has rivalled this sad one in its disappointments and frustrations for the peoples of Africa.

What else could I say when we find racial discrimination not diminishing, not even remaining stationary, but being intensified and expanded on our continent. It is unnecessary to reiterate the campaigns against the racist policies of the Government of South Africa. The halls of the United Nations are still resounding with the echo of the strong denunciations and condemnations of the many, and the sweet preachings and appeals of the few. These voices that are raised here do not go as far as to be listened to in South Africa and if ever they do reach it, they are ineffective. Ironically, the Government of South Africa seems to be stimulated to take further steps to intensify its policy of racial discrimination in South Africa. It is even proceeding recklessly to envisage extending this policy to South West Africa, a country and people whose fate is entrusted to no one else but the United Nations. I know of no action more challenging to this world Organization.

It is only right to say, for the record shows, that the responsibility for this insolent conduct falls squarely on certain great Powers. As long as they acquiesce in this policy, either in deference to economic and strategic interests or to considerations of internal policies, South Africa will persist in this inhuman and cruel policy.

I hardly need to point out that the policy of racial discrimination is an affront to the dignity of men everywhere. The continuation of this policy will create a situation fraught with danger and will constitute a threat to world peace. Let us hope that the world community could work together to put an end to this dangerous discord between "the races".

In assessing the struggle against colonialism in Africa, we would be no less disappointed, nor less concerned. We are certainly very distressed and greatly provoked to find that Africa is nearly the only continent which still suffers from this evil and on a wide scale. The list of peoples still suffering under the yoke of colonialism is long and varied. The people of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia are no different from the people living in Portuguese Territories, for they also are being subjected to the abuses of a colonial rule. The area dominated by forces alien to this continent is not shrinking; it is even being extended, for the territory of an African country has recently been occupied and its inhabitants brutally treated as a result of a treacherous aggression.

Portugal, a member of the Atlantic Pact, is determined to hold fast to its colonial empire in Africa in defiance of the Charter, the resolutions of the United Nations and world public opinion. Its armed forces, trained and equipped by some members of the Atlantic Pact, are mobilized not in Europe where the Atlantic Pact is operative, but in Africa, to stifle the will for freedom of the vibrant people of Mozambique and Angola, and to suppress their legitimate struggle for independence.

Only recently the world has witnessed an unabashed act of defiance to the United Nations committed by the Government of South Africa. The United Nations Council for South West Africa, a body set up by the overwhelming majority of the Members of this world Organization, has been barred from entering South West Africa to take charge of this Territory in fulfilment of its mandate.

These are only some aspects of the many and great injustices done to the peoples of Africa by foreign Powers. They are perpetrated against all the high principles which govern the civilized relations between nations and in particular against the Charter of this world Organization. In enumerating them it is sad to recall that nothing has been effectively done to correct these injustices.

Brothers and sisters of Africa, by enumerating some of the misfortunes still plaguing our continent, I have meant no discouragement, but have rather intended it as a stimulus to our common will and a challenge to be met by more of our efforts and sacrifices.

On this solemn occasion, let us remember with gratitude and admiration our martyrs who fell valiantly in the battle for freedom. It is our duty to stand behind our brothers who are still fighting against all forms of foreign domination. Let

us renew our pledge to free Africa from all these long suffered injustices.

We shall overcome.

ANNEX II

Statement by Mr. Corneliu Manescu, President of the General Assembly at its twenty-second session

[*Original text: French*]

I should like to express my warmest thanks to the Chairman of the Group of African Countries and to the distinguished representative of the Organization of African Unity for their kind invitation to participate with you in this solemn ceremony marking African liberation.

The significance of African Liberation Day has spread far beyond the boundaries of your continent and is today a symbol of the solidarity of all progressive men and women everywhere with the struggle of the African peoples for their sacred right to a free and independent existence.

The founding of the new independent States of Africa forms an integral part of the vast movement for the national and social liberation of peoples, which, in our century, has embraced almost three quarters of mankind.

The movement for national liberation and the struggle against imperialism and neo-colonialism carried on by the newly independent States, which are following the path of economic and social progress and consolidating their national sovereignty, exert a growing influence today on the world's social development.

The peoples of Africa are contributing to the heritage of civilization their talents and their particular experience, a wealth of remarkable cultural and spiritual values held in high esteem throughout the world. They possess abundant resources which they are eager to put to use for the development of their full potential.

The countries of Africa are playing an ever greater role in international life and are proving to be a powerful factor in fostering the ideas of peace and co-operation in every country of the world.

The Romanian people, which suffered from foreign domination in the past and won independence after centuries of struggle, attaches great importance to the ideals of freedom and national independence. The Romanian Government, in expressing such ideals, evinces its complete solidarity with the just struggle of peoples to free themselves from colonial domination, to assert their existence as nations and to achieve social advancement.

Romania co-operates in various matters with many African countries; this serves both the interests of their peoples and those of the Romanian people.

Today, as in the past, the problems of the African continent are a matter of concern to the United Nations, which has made a significant political and moral contribution in support of the decolonization process by adopting a number of resolutions and decisions, the most outstanding being the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. I believe that the Organization is in a position to supply greater and more effective support in the future for the cause of freeing peoples from the yoke of colonial domination and eradicating the policy of racial discrimination. I refer, in particular, to the support for the liberation struggle being waged by the peoples of Angola, Mozambique and so-called Portuguese Guinea, the removal of the racist régime in Southern Rhodesia, the abolition of the policies and practices of *apartheid* in South Africa and the granting of independence to South West Africa.

As you are aware, the question of the situation in South West Africa is one being considered at the present resumed session and one to which the General Assembly has wished to give special attention. The discussions which have taken place so far have clearly emphasized the concern felt by the great majority of the Member States at the threat to peace posed by the forcible maintenance of a régime of colonial occupation in that Territory by the racist authorities of Pretoria.

In our days, when political and social events, in whatever part of the world they may occur, have a direct impact on international life as a whole, the situation in South West Africa cannot be dealt with as a purely local or regional matter affecting only the peoples of the African continent. It is a problem which involves the entire international community and must be solved through the combined efforts of all the States represented in the United Nations.

In order that the Namibian people may exercise its sacred right to an independent existence, there must be firm action, in conformity with the provisions of the Charter, for the implementation without further delay of the pertinent resolutions of the General Assembly. I believe that a particularly important role in this connexion devolves upon the Security Council, as the principal action body of the United Nations, in view of the powers granted it under the Charter.

I am firmly convinced that the South West African people's struggle for independence will be crowned with success in spite of all vicissitudes and all the obstacles which still stand in its way. It is the noble duty of our Organization to work for the earliest possible achievement of that essential objective and thereby do much to help eliminate a source of tension and strengthen world peace.

In conclusion, Mr. Chairman, may I again express my gratitude for the kind invitation to take part in this observance and the privilege of telling you some of my thoughts on these extremely important and timely questions, the liquidation of colonial rule and the elimination of all forms of racial discrimination.

ANNEX III

Address by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]

When, at their historic Conference in Addis Ababa during May 1963, the Heads of State and Government of the independent African States decided that this day of the year should thenceforth be observed as Africa Day, their purpose was not merely to initiate an annual celebration of the emergence to independence of a sizable number of dependent Territories in Africa. Rather their principal intention was that the observance of this anniversary should be a continuing reminder to all African peoples and to the international community of—and I quote from the relevant resolution of that Conference—"the urgent necessity... to accelerate the unconditional attainment of national independence by all African territories still under foreign domination".

It is therefore fitting on the occasion of Africa Day this year to reflect, with serious disquiet, that the right of colonial peoples to self-determination, freedom and independence has yet to be universally recognized. Indeed, the extent to which decolonization has progressed in the last few years serves only to underline the anomaly of the fact that several million people are still subject to colonial rule—and, worse still, that most of them live under régimes which offer them no hope of an early or peaceful emancipation.

The United Nations has of course given its consistent support for the principle of self-determination and has done a great deal to encourage and to assist the emergence of dependent peoples. The adoption in 1960 of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples was generally regarded as a most constructive achievement. The majority of Member States considered it a landmark in the efforts of the United Nations towards the realization of the purposes and objectives of the Charter as regards dependent peoples.

Since that time, the General Assembly has, as is well known, taken a number of decisions which represent a notable development of the principles embodied in that Declaration. It has extended the concept of the inalienable right of colonial peoples to self-determination and independence to include a recognition of their endeavours to achieve the effective exercise and enjoyment of those rights. Proceeding from this recognition, the General Assembly has repeatedly appealed to all States to

give to the colonial peoples the support necessary for the restoration of their inalienable rights.

With the same objectives in view, the General Assembly has given attention to the study of such economic and other factors as may constitute impediments to the progress of colonial peoples towards the attainment of freedom, or militate against the preservation of their independence when it is attained.

Moreover, there has developed a growing conviction—which has been exemplified in a number of territories—that the United Nations, in seeking to play an increasingly large role in the process of decolonization, should actively participate in the processes involved in the exercise by colonial peoples of their right to self-determination and independence.

Nevertheless, the United Nations has so far been unable to provide or facilitate effective solutions to the several difficult and serious colonial problems which remain. The reason for this state of affairs lies not in lack of concern or effort on the part of the United Nations, but principally in the non-compliance by the Powers directly concerned, and in the reluctance of some others, to lend their full co-operation to the Organization in the application of effective solutions to outstanding colonial problems.

Of these problems, those currently affecting the southern part of Africa are in a class by themselves for they constitute the most conspicuous mass violation of human rights and freedoms. As I stated in my address to the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity in September 1967, the determination of the United Nations to bring the story of colonialism to an end seems to have met a solid wall of defiance in that part of the world.

Regarding South West Africa, the Government of South Africa has refused to comply with the resolutions by which the General Assembly terminated the Mandate, brought the Territory under the direct responsibility of the United Nations and set up a Council to administer the Territory until its independence. That Government has further refused to relinquish its control over the Territory and has frustrated the efforts of the United Nations Council for South West Africa to fulfil the task assigned to it. The Government is also proceeding with measures which will impair the territorial integrity and international status of South West Africa and which have been interpreted as a step towards the progressive integration of the Territory within the *apartheid* system of South Africa. The disregard of that Government for the pertinent United Nations resolutions as well as for world public opinion is further illustrated by its recent illegal arrest, trial and conviction of a group of South West Africans.

Where Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, are concerned, no progress can be recorded in the implementation of the considerable number of relevant United Nations resolutions. The Government of Portugal has persisted in its refusal to give effect to the principle of self-determination as defined in those resolutions and has refused to reverse its policy of political and economic integration of those Territories with Portugal. Further, its reported intensification of military operations in those Territories has aggravated a situation which, as was affirmed by the Security Council during 1965, was even at that time seriously disturbing international peace and security.

Furthermore, the question of Southern Rhodesia, which remains a source of general concern, has not shown the speedy movement towards peaceful resolution which the international community had been encouraged to expect. The recent introduction by the illegal minority régime of more systematic policies of separate racial development, as well as of increasingly repressive measures, has again underlined the responsibility of the United Kingdom as the administering Power to restore constitutional rule. At the same time, the economic and other sanctions which Governments have in varying degrees applied in response to the United Nations resolutions on the subject have yet to produce discernible signs of progress towards the goal of majority rule in accordance with the Declaration.

It is not my intention to comment on the colonial problems afflicting other parts of Africa which are different in dimension, if not in kind, from those I have mentioned. Even so, the continued delay in the speedy implementation of the Declaration in all these and other dependent Territories in Africa cannot but be a source of mounting concern to the international community and particularly to the States members of the Organization of African Unity, whose Charter, I need scarcely recall, commits them to the eradication of all forms of colonialism in Africa. It is therefore to be expected that these member States and the world community at large should refuse to accept this situation as a *fait accompli*. Consequently, it is right and appropriate that Africa Day should once again provide an occasion for renewed dedication and redoubled determination to remove the last traces of colonialism from Africa and the rest of the globe with the least possible delay.

Of this noble endeavour, the United Nations will undoubtedly remain a major focal point. Yet I would be lacking in realism were I not to remark that a number of developments on the international scene have cast their shadow on, and have tended to impede progress in, most areas of international co-operation, including the field of decolonization. As I have said on a previous occasion, the interest of a nation or of a region is often affected by developments outside its own frontiers. The future of every country and every region depends, to a large extent, on international peace, international security and international prosperity. Therefore, the war in Viet-Nam and the situation in the Middle East have a certain relevancy to the peace, security and prosperity of Africa and the whole process of decolonization.

In this dynamic process of decolonization, progress depends largely on the acceptance by the Governments concerned of international decisions and machinery, and on their realization that the wider interests of international peace may also coincide with their own best interests. To the task of resolving these and other crucial issues which impair the chances of fruitful international co-operation, the African Governments will continue, I am confident, to contribute the qualities of maturity and restraint which they have so often displayed.

At the same time, the African States are fully entitled to expect the international community to share their strongly held conviction that, to use the words of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, "the subjection of peoples to alien subjugation, domination and exploitation constitutes a denial of fundamental human rights, is contrary to the Charter of the United Nations and is an impediment to the promotion of world peace and co-operation". The African States, like dependent peoples everywhere, are equally entitled to expect the international community to ensure that "immediate steps shall be taken, in... all... territories which have not yet attained independence, to transfer all powers to the peoples of those territories, without any conditions or reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, without any distinction.. in order to enable them to enjoy complete independence and freedom".

DOCUMENT A/7265

Report of the Fourth Committee on Equatorial Guinea

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 October 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Dec-

laration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples", and to allocate to the Fourth Committee those chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to specific Territories.

2. At its 1760th meeting, on 10 October, the Fourth Committee decided to consider separately the chapter of the report of the Special Committee relating to Equatorial Guinea (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. IX). It also decided to consider this question as a matter of priority.

3. The Fourth Committee considered the question at its 1761st meeting, on 11 October. At that meeting, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the chapter of that Committee's report concerning Equatorial Guinea. During the discussion of the report, statements were made by the Chairman of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea and by the Chairman of the Special Committee.

4. At the same meeting, the Fourth Committee approved a draft consensus submitted by its Chairman (see paragraph 5 below).

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

5. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft consensus:

(1) Having considered the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to Equatorial Guinea (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. IX), including the report of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea (1968) (*ibid.*, chap. IX, annex VI), the General Assembly takes note of that report and expresses its appreciation of the work done by the Mission.

(2) The General Assembly also expresses its appreciation to the administering Power for making it possible for the United Nations presence to be established in the Territory as called for in General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and to the Secretary-General for the action taken by him in this regard.

(3) In congratulating the people of the Territory on their achievement of independence and in wishing them peace and prosperity, the General Assembly expresses the confident hope that the new State will make a constructive contribution to peace and international co-operation.

DOCUMENT A/7288

Letter dated 24 September 1968 from the representative of Chile to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*24 October 1968*]

On the instructions of my Government, I have the honour to inform you that my Government has decided to withdraw from the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

The Committee, as you know, was established by General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI) in 1961 and Chile has been a member of it since it was expanded the following year by resolution 1810 (XVII).

My Government considers that it has fulfilled the responsibilities it assumed when it had the honour to be elected to the Committee. It wishes to give other countries in the region an opportunity to take part in the work of the Committee, which is universally recognized to be of great importance for the cause of anti-colonialism, a principle which Chile, in accordance with its historical tradition, has always defended and will continue to defend.

(*Signed*) José PIÑERA
Permanent Representative of Chile to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7289

Letter dated 21 October 1968 from the President of the General Assembly to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*24 October 1968*]

As President of the General Assembly at its twenty-third session, I have the honour to inform you that the representative of Chile, in a note dated 24 September 1968 (A/7288), has communicated to me the decision of his Government to withdraw from the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

Accordingly, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1810 (XVII), I have designated the Republic of Ecuador to fill the vacancy.

(*Signed*) Emilio ARENALES

DOCUMENTS A/7290 AND ADD.1

Report of the Fourth Committee on Southern Rhodesia

Part I

DOCUMENT A/7290

[*Original text: English*]
[*25 October 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples", and to allocate to the Fourth Committee those chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to specific Territories.

2. At its 1758th meeting, on 1 October, the Fourth Committee decided that the chapter of the Special Committee's report relating to Southern Rhodesia (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VI) should be taken up separately and as the first item on its agenda.

3. At the 1759th meeting, on 7 October, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the chapter of that Committee's report concerning Southern Rhodesia.

4. The Fourth Committee considered this question at its 1759th, 1760th and 1762nd to 1772nd meetings, from 7 to 25 October.

5. The general debate on the question took place at the 1759th, 1760th and 1762nd to 1771st meetings, from 7 to 23 October.

6. At its 1760th meeting, on 10 October, the Committee considered a request for hearing from Mr. Robert John, President of the International Council for Rhodesia (A/C.4/706). At the same meeting, the Committee agreed, by consensus, not to accede to this request. At its 1765th meeting, on 16 October, the Committee considered a request for hearing from Mr. Robin H. James (A/C.4/706/Add.1). At the same meeting, the Committee decided, without objection, not to accede to the request.

7. At its 1771st meeting, on 23 October, on the proposal of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, speaking on behalf of African and Asian delegations of the Fourth Committee, the Committee agreed to consider, as a matter of urgency, a first draft resolution dealing with a specific aspect of the question. At the same meeting, the representatives of Mauritania, Zambia and India introduced a draft resolution (A/C.4/L.908 and Add.1) which was finally sponsored by the following Member States: Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia (A/C.4/L.908/Rev.1).

8. At the 1772nd meeting, on 25 October, the representative of Ghana, on behalf of the sponsors, submitted an oral revision to the draft resolution, by which, in operative paragraph 2, the words "any independence to Southern Rhodesia" were replaced by the words "any form of independence in Southern Rhodesia".

9. At the same meeting, the Fourth Committee adopted the revised draft resolution by a roll-call vote of 87 to 2, with 16 abstentions (see paragraph 12 below). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Portugal, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Botswana, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Italy, Malawi, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

10. At the same meeting, the Committee decided that, in view of the urgency of the matter, the revised draft resolution should be submitted without delay to the General Assembly for consideration.

11. Another report covering the Committee's further consideration of the question of Southern Rhodesia will be submitted at a later date as an addendum to the present document.

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

12. The Fourth Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

QUESTION OF SOUTHERN RHODESIA

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Recalling further all the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly and the Security Council concerning the question of Southern Rhodesia,

Reaffirming the inalienable right of the people of Zimbabwe to self-determination, freedom and independence,

Considering that any independence without a government elected by a majority of the people of Zimbabwe is contrary to the provisions and objectives of resolution 1514 (XV),

1. *Calls upon* the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland not to grant independence to Southern Rhodesia unless it is preceded by the establishment of a government based on free elections by universal adult suffrage and on majority rule;

2. *Calls upon* all States not to recognize any form of independence in Southern Rhodesia without the prior establishment of a government based on majority rule in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

Part II

DOCUMENT A/7290/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*1 November 1968*]

1. Part I of the Fourth Committee's report on the question of Southern Rhodesia (A/7290) was submitted to the General Assembly on 25 October 1968. That report contained the text of a draft resolution, dealing with a specific aspect of the question, which the Fourth Committee had approved as a matter of urgency. The draft resolution was adopted by the Assembly at its 1707th plenary meeting, on 25 October (resolution 2379 (XXIII)).

2. The Fourth Committee further considered the question of Southern Rhodesia at its 1775th to 1779th meetings, from 29 to 31 October.

3. At the 1775th meeting, on 29 October, the representatives of Ghana, Iraq, the United Republic of Tanzania and the Ivory Coast submitted a draft resolution (A/C.4/L.909 and Add.1), which was finally sponsored by the following Member States: Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guiana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

4. At the 1778th meeting, on 30 October, the representative of Ghana, on behalf of the sponsors, submitted a revised text of the draft resolution (A/C.4/L.909/Rev.1), which contained the following changes:

(*a*) In the sixth preambular paragraph, the phrase "based on free elections by universal adult suffrage and on majority rule" was inserted between the words "to transfer effective power" and the words "to the people of Zimbabwe";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 2, the comma was placed after the words "deterioration of the situation" and the words "the conviction" were replaced by the words "its conviction";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 3, the phrase "based on free elections by universal adult suffrage and on majority rule" was inserted between the words "to transfer power" and the words "to the people of Zimbabwe";

(*d*) Operative paragraphs 4 and 5 were renumbered as new operative paragraphs 5 and 4, respectively;

(*e*) In operative paragraph 7, the words "other interests in Southern Rhodesia" were replaced by the words "other relations with Southern Rhodesia";

(*f*) In operative paragraph 9, the phrase "with respect to the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia" was added at the end of sub-paragraph (*a*) and, in sub-paragraph (*b*), the words "Sanctions should be extended to include" were replaced by the words "Sanctions should be imposed on";

(*g*) Operative paragraph 13 was revised to read:

"*Calls upon* the United Kingdom, in view of the armed conflict prevailing in the Territory and the inhuman treatment of prisoners, to ensure the application to that situation of the Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949;".

5. At the same meeting, the representative of the United States proposed that separate votes be taken on the preambular paragraphs as a whole and operative paragraphs 1 to 5, 7, 9 and 11 of the revised draft resolution. The Committee rejected this proposal by a roll-call vote of 78 to 17, with 18 abstentions. The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Australia, Austria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Luxembourg, Mexico, Norway, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, United States of America.

Against: Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Abstaining: Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Greece, Guatemala, Japan, Malawi, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Spain, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Uruguay.

6. The Committee then adopted the revised draft resolution (A/C.4/L.909/Rev.1) by a roll-call vote

of 89 to 9, with 15 abstentions (see paragraph 7 below). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Belgium, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Austria, Brazil, Canada, Cuba, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Malawi, Norway, Spain, Sweden.

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

7. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

QUESTION OF SOUTHERN RHODESIA

The General Assembly,

Having considered the question of Southern Rhodesia,

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, all its previous resolutions and those of the Security Council concerning the question of Southern Rhodesia,

Recalling further that the Security Council determined, in its resolutions 232 (1966) of 16 December 1966 and 253 (1968) of 29 May 1968, that the situation in Southern Rhodesia constituted a threat to international peace and security,

Deeply concerned over the dangerous situation in Southern Rhodesia, which has been further aggravated by the executions and acts of suppression carried out by the illegal racist régime against the African people and by the presence of South African forces in the Territory.

Deeply concerned at the serious threat constituted by the South African armed forces in Southern Rhodesia to the sovereignty and territorial integrity of independent African States in the area,

Bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as the administering Power, to put an end to the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia and to transfer effective power, based on free elections by universal adult suffrage and on majority rule, to the people of Zimbabwe,

Noting that the sanctions applied by the Security Council have not so far produced the desired results,

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Zimbabwe to freedom and independence and the legitimacy of their struggle to attain that right in conformity with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

2. *Affirms* the responsibility of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as the administering Power, for the continuing deterioration of the situation, and its conviction that the only effective way of quelling the rebellion in Southern Rhodesia is through the use of force by the administering Power;

3. *Condemns* the failure and the refusal of the Government of the United Kingdom, as the administering Power, to take effective measures to bring down the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and to transfer power, based on free elections by universal adult suffrage and on majority rule, to the people of Zimbabwe;

4. *Affirms its conviction* that the sanctions so far adopted will not put an end to the illegal racist minority régime unless they are comprehensive, mandatory, strictly supervised by force and complied with, in particular by South Africa and Portugal;

5. *Calls upon* the Government of the United Kingdom to use force in order to put an immediate end to the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia and, in this regard, notes with appreciation the offers of Zambia and the Democratic Republic of the Congo to make their territories and air space available for this purpose;

6. *Considers* that any independence without majority rule in Southern Rhodesia is contrary to the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and calls upon the United Kingdom to enter immediately into consultations with the representatives of political parties favouring majority rule;

7. *Condemns* the policies of the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and all other Governments which continue to have political, economic, financial and other relations with Southern Rhodesia and which render direct or indirect economic, military and other assistance to the illegal racist minority régime, thus enabling it to sustain itself;

8. *Calls upon* all States to bring to an end the activities of financial, economic and other interests operated by their nationals in Southern Rhodesia;

9. *Draws the attention* of the Security Council to the urgent necessity of applying the following measures envisaged under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations:

(*a*) The scope of the sanctions should be widened further to include all the measures laid down in Article 41 of the Charter with respect to the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia;

(*b*) Sanctions should be imposed on South Africa and Portugal, the Governments of which have blatantly refused to carry out the mandatory decisions of the Security Council;

10. *Condemns* the illegal intervention of South African forces in Southern Rhodesia and calls upon the United Kingdom, as the administering Power, to ensure the immediate expulsion of all South African armed forces, including the police, from Southern Rhodesia and to prevent all armed assistance to the racist minority régime;

11. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the detention, imprisonment and assassination of African nationalists in Southern Rhodesia;

12. *Calls upon* the administering Power to ensure the immediate release of all African nationalists who are in prison and in detention and to prevent further assassination of African nationalists in Southern Rhodesia;

13. *Calls upon* the United Kingdom, in view of the armed conflict prevailing in the Territory and the inhuman treatment of prisoners, to ensure the application to that situation of the Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949;[4]

14. *Urges* all States, as a matter of urgency, to render all moral and material assistance to the national liberation movements of Zimbabwe, either directly or through the Organization of African Unity;

15. *Requests* the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to keep the situation in the Territory under review, and invites the Secretary-General to report to the Special Committee on the extent of the implementation by Member States of the resolutions of the United Nations concerning the Territory;

16. *Calls upon* the administering Power to report to the Special Committee on its actions in the implementation of the present resolution.

[4] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), No. 972.

DOCUMENT A/7319

Letter dated 8 November 1968 from the representative of Bulgaria to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: French*]
[*8 November 1968*]

I have the honour to refer to the letter dated 15 October 1968 from Mr. Otto Winzer, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the German Democratic Republic, and to the Statement of the Government of the German Democratic Republic, both of which are addressed to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly and deal with the item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples". These documents, which reflect the position of the Government of the German Democratic Republic with regard to item 23 of the agenda of the General Assembly, read as follows:

"Sir,

"I have the honour to transmit to you a statement of the Government of the German Democratic Republic on agenda item 23, 'Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples'.

"I request you, in connexion with the discussion of the above-mentioned agenda item, to circulate the statement as an official document among all States Members of the United Nations.

"Accept, Sir, the assurances of my distinguished consideration,

(*Signed*) Otto WINZER"

"Berlin, 15 October 1968

"Statement of the Government of the German Democratic Republic to the twenty-third session of the United Nations General Assembly on the agenda item 'Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples'

"The Government of the German Democratic Republic welcomes the fact that the twenty-third session of the United Nations General Assembly again discusses the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. In particular it supports resolution 2326 (XXII) adopted by the twenty-second session of the United Nations General Assembly, which provides for an examination by the Organization of the fulfilment of the decisions it has taken against colonialism and racism.

"In pursuance of its consistent anti-imperialist and anti-colonialist policy, the Government of the German Democratic Republic has always supported decisions taken by the United Nations which serve the complete liquidation of the imperialist colonial system and the struggle against racism and has contributed to their implementation. It does not maintain any relations with the *apartheid* régime of the Republic of South Africa and denied recognition to the racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia. In strict compliance with the decisions taken by the United Nations General Assembly and the Security Council it has broken off all trade and communication links both with the Republic of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia. It maintains neither diplomatic nor consular or other relations with the Portuguese colonial régime.

"The German Democratic Republic provides active material, political and moral assistance to the peoples fighting for their independence and liberation from the colonial yoke and from racist suppression, and it resolutely advocates the realization of their rightful claim to independence and national self-determination.

"The Government of the German Democratic Republic holds the view that the continuation of the imperialist policy of colonialism, neo-colonialism and

racial persecution hinders the progress of the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America, disturbs equal international co-operation and endangers peace and security in the world. The unrestricted implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and the relevant resolutions of the United Nations Organization is, therefore, an urgent task which permits no delay.

"The aim of the United Nations Charter to develop friendly relations among all nations on the basis of respect for the principle of equality and the right to self-determination of the peoples, the universal validity of which is corroborated in all resolutions of the General Assembly against colonialism, neo-colonialism and racism, is binding on the Member States as well as on the non-member States.

"The Government of the German Democratic Republic states with deep concern that the West German Federal Republic disregards these international obligations and continues the traditions of the colonial policy of German imperialism in its policy towards the African peoples. In contradiction to the United Nations decisions the West German Federal Republic is further and further extending its economic, political and military co-operation with the Republic of South Africa, the racist régime in Southern Rhodesia and the colonial Power of Portugal.

"After the coming into force of the United Nations decisions for sanctions against the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia, West Germany took the leading position in the foreign trade of this racist régime. In 1967 the West German Federal Republic increased its exports to Southern Rhodesia by 10 per cent to 12.3 million United States dollars and its imports to 16.0 million United States dollars (document S/7781/Add.5[5] of 13 June 1968).

"As a result of the arrangement made by Diederichs, then South African Minister of Economy, Mining and Atomic Affairs, now Finance Minister of the Republic of South Africa, with representatives of the West German Federal Government in Bonn at the end of 1966 and beginning of 1967, the capital investments of West German monopolies in South Africa, which in 1965 amounted to 314 million Deutschmarks (1956: 60.3 million Deutschmarks), increased to 630 million Deutschmarks within a short period (*Industriekurier*, No. 88 of 8 June 1968).

"The foreign trade between the West German Federal Republic and the Republic of South Africa, which nearly trebled between 1960 and 1967, shows the same tendency, in which case the West German exports doubled from 625 million Deutschmarks to 1,251 million Deutschmarks and West German imports from the Republic of South Africa increased from barely 200 million Deutschmarks in 1960 to 1,045 million Deutschmarks in 1967 (*United Nations Yearbook of International Trade Statistics*, 1960, p. 492; *Wirtschaft und Statistik*, published by the Bundesamt für Statistik, Wiesbaden, No. 2/1968, p. 108).

"The expansion of the leading West German trusts in South Africa extends also to the field of the armaments industry. Co-operation with the West German Federal Republic made it possible for the Republic of South Africa to begin with the construction of jet bombers in the works of the Atlas Aircraft Corporation, to start the production of guided missiles and chemical warfare agents and jointly to prepare a West German-South African production of atomic weapons under the name of "Atom Power programme" of the Electricity Supply Commission (ESCOM).

"The West German Federal Republic also supports the colonial Power of Portugal not only economically by means of large capital investments of West German trusts in Angola and Mozambique (Krupp, Siemens, AEG and others), but also through direct military aid. The close military co-operation of the West German Federal Republic with Portugal, including the stationing of strong units of the West German Bundeswehr in Portugal, makes it easier for the Portuguese Government to engage to an increasing extent Portuguese troops, which are also supplied with arms and equipment against the national liberation movements in Angola, Mozambique, Bissau, Cabinda and elsewhere.

"At the fifth Summit Conference of the Organization of African Unity in Algiers in September 1968, the African States condemned with special emphasis this support for the Portuguese colonial régime by the West German Federal Republic and refuted all the West German Federal Government's asseverations to the contrary. In the same unambiguous way the African States condemned at the Conference the assistance given to the racist régime in the Republic of South Africa through NATO, in which the West German Federal Republic has a particularly influential position.

"With regard to the economic relations with the Republic of South Africa and the Portuguese colonial régime, the Foreign Minister of the West German Federal Republic, Herr Brandt, pointed out in *'Leitlinien der (west-) deutschen Afrikapolitik (Bulletin des Presse- und Informationsamtes der Bundesregierung*, No. 63, pp. 533-536, of 17 May 1969): 'These economic relations have a long tradition. . . . We had no reason to break off these traditions suddenly and unilaterally all the more since, as an industrial State depending on export, we also have to guard the interests of our economy'. In contradiction to the United Nations decisions the West German Federal Republic wants to maintain its economic relations with the racist régime in South Africa and the Portuguese colonialists without any restrictions.

"The tradition the Foreign Minister of the West German Federal Republic refers to is the policy of exploitation and suppression of other peoples, of race hatred, contempt for man and of the extraordinary aggressiveness of German imperialism. The path of this policy leads from the extermination wars against liberty-loving African peoples via the mass murdering of German fascism during the Second World War to the neo-colonialist policy of today.

"Thus the policy of the West German Federal Republic endangers to an ever increasing extent the vital interests and the security of the African peo-

[5] *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1968.*

ples and States, too. It is in striking contrast to the United Nations decisions aimed at the final elimination of colonialism. The West German Federal Republic belongs to the imperialist main Powers which oppose the just striving of the peoples fighting for their national independence and which try to maintain the status of colonial dependence, suppression and exploitation.

"The Government of the German Democratic Republic expects the twenty-third session of the United Nations General Assembly to take suitable measures in order to stop the active assistance of the imperialist Powers for the colonialist and racist régimes. Above all it expects of this session of the United Nations General Assembly further stipulations guaranteeing the realization of the right to self-determination for the peoples of the still dependent Territories in Africa. The Government of the German Democratic Republic demands that urgent and vigorous steps be initiated in order to bring about independence for Namibia and to end the subjugation of that country by the *apartheid* régime of the Republic of South Africa. It considers it necessary that in accordance with resolution 2326 (XXII) the control of the realization of all United Nations decisions against colonialism and racism be extended also to non-member States of the Organization to which, as one knows, the West German Federal Republic also belongs.

"The Government of the German Democratic Republic corroborates its standpoint that, in accordance with the Constitution of the German Democratic Republic, it will also in future contribute to the realization of decisions serving the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

"Berlin, 2 October 1968."

I should be glad if you would arrange for this communication, which contains the text of the letter from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the German Democratic Republic and the statement of the Government of the German Democratic Republic, to be circulated as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Milko TARABANOV
Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs,
Permanent Representative
of the People's Republic of Bulgaria
to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7329

Letter dated 7 November 1968 from the representative of Finland to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 November 1968*]

Upon instructions from my Government, I have the honour to inform you that Finland has decided to withdraw from the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples from 1 January 1969.

The reason for the withdrawal is that, having been elected to the Security Council for 1969-1970, Finland will not be in a position to devote to the Special Committee the effort that its important work would require.

I should be grateful if you would bring the text of this letter to the attention of the President of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Max JAKOBSON
Permanent Representative of Finland
to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7343

Letter dated 13 November 1968 from the representative of Spain to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*20 November 1968*]

Since the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly is about to discuss the question of the decolonization of Gibraltar, and with a view to providing delegations with sufficient data to supplement those given in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XIV, annex), I wish to submit the following comments, which I consider to be of special interest.

1. The holding of a referendum in Gibraltar on 10 September 1967 was in violation of a resolution adopted on 1 September 1967 by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.[6] That referendum was again censured in General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, in which the General Assembly declared "the holding of the referendum of 10 September 1967 by the administering Power to be a contravention of the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2231 (XXI) and of those of the resolution adopted on 1 September 1967 by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples". From the standpoint of the fulfilment of General Assembly resolutions, it must therefore be asserted that the Gibraltar referendum is not only irrelevant but a clear contravention of decisions arrived at in the United Nations.

2. General Assembly resolutions 2070 (XX), 2231 (XXI) and 2353 (XXII) pointed to the need for

[6] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. X, para.215.

negotiations between Spain and the United Kingdom on the problem of Gibraltar, with a view to seeking a satisfactory solution that would lead to the decolonization of that Territory. However, the negotiations which were started at Madrid on 18 March 1968 were unilaterally suspended by the United Kingdom when the delegation of that country refused to consider the substantive problem of the decolonization of the Territory of Gibraltar and merely offered to discuss peripheral problems which in no way affected the substantive question of the termination of the situation of Gibraltar as a colony on Spanish soil.

3. In connexion with the proposals and offers made by the Spanish Minister for External Affairs to the inhabitants of the colony of Gibraltar on 3 April 1967, a group of those inhabitants, calling themselves "The Doves", revealed that they had held discussions with the Spanish Government regarding the proposals made by the Minister for External Affairs, with a view to creating a new situation which would put an end to the outmoded Treaty of Utrecht. The reaction in Gibraltar to this public statement of their activities took the following form: groups of extremists, acting with almost total impunity, for several hours destroyed the property, commercial establishments and vehicles of the leading members of "The Doves" and went so far as to threaten their very lives, so much so that some of those members were forced to leave Gibraltar. The local police made no attempt to restore order until the material damage caused was already very high. Subsequently, when representatives of "The Doves" went to London with the intention of informing the British authorities of the situation which had arisen in Gibraltar and of the damages which they had suffered, the authorities refused to see them and they were not able to state their case even to a minor official.

4. The Government of the United Kingdom justifies its colonial presence in Gibraltar solely on the basis of the anachronistic Treaty of Utrecht between Spain and Great Britain. The United Kingdom Government, however, claims to consider binding only those clauses of that Treaty which favour its case and it tries to ignore others which impose clear limitations on the use of the property of the fortress of Gibraltar ceded to it under the Treaty. Article X established, among other restrictions, that there would be no open communication by land between the fortress and the country round about. There was strict compliance with this stipulation for the space of a century. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, and as a result of the numerous epidemics which were decimating the inhabitants of Gibraltar, the Spanish Government, for purely humanitarian reasons, authorized—unilaterally and without receiving any bilateral commitment—a certain degree of communication by land, which for the same humanitarian considerations was maintained until 1966. In that year, when the Government of the United Kingdom declared its sovereignty over a portion of the isthmus joining the colony of Gibraltar to the rest of Spanish territory —a declaration which the United Kingdom Government did not back by any legal title and which, consequently, constituted a clear act of expansionist aggression against Spanish territory—the Spanish Government, in addition to making a formal protest against this aggression, was obliged, in defence of its own territory, to curtail the facilities which had generously been granted for the movement of persons over the very portion of territory which the United Kingdom was now trying to annex. It is not correct, therefore, to state that the Spanish Government has applied any kind of unfriendly restrictions on communications between the colony of Gibraltar and the rest of Spain. The decisions adopted were in fact limited to the application—not even the full application—of the clauses of the Treaty of Utrecht, a document which the United Kingdom insists on using—despite its anachronism—as a justification for its colonial presence on part of Spanish soil.

5. With regard to the economy of the colony of Gibraltar, it should be emphasized that, in contrast to an income stated by the local authorities to be £2,103,496 for 1966, military expenditure by the United Kingdom in Gibraltar in 1965 amounted, according to a statement made in the House of Commons and reported in Hansard on 13 June 1966, to £7 million, and in 1966, according to a statement made by Mr. Healey in the House of Commons on 21 December 1966, "the full budgetary costs in the current financial year of the forces and installations in Gibraltar will be nearly £8 million".[7] A comparison of the regular income received by the colonial authorities and the military expenditure of the United Kingdom in the fortress of Gibraltar gives a clear idea of the true economic situation in that military base at the present time.

At the meeting of the House of Commons held on 29 June 1967, Mr. Bottomley, the Minister of Overseas Development, in reply to a question on the current value of United Kingdom aid and development programmes in Malta, Gibraltar and India *per capita* of their respective populations, said: "The figures are approximately: Malta, £18 4s. 0d.; Gilbraltar, £21 11s. 0d.; and India, 2s."[8] This reply leaves no doubt regarding the United Kingdom's continued interest in its military installations, since the human element seems to be relegated to a very secondary position.

That same idea is corroborated by the fact that on 21 May 1968 Mr. Healey, the United Kingdom Secretary of State for Defence, replying to a question by a journalist in Gibraltar about the importance of the fortress for the United Kingdom Government, said: "One of the most important roles played by Gibraltar, from the purely British point of view, is to serve as an air force station, especially now that it is becoming difficult to fly over France. It is also of great importance as a dockyard for the Royal Navy".

6. With regard to the labour force of the colony of Gibraltar, it should be pointed out that, as has always been the case by reason of the fact that Gibraltar is the chief town of an extensive agricultural region, the number of Spanish workers entering the colony daily amounts to 5,000, or two thirds of the total labour force. These workers do not live in the city of Gibraltar, from which their ancestors were expelled and dispossessed of their property without any compensation, because this is strictly forbidden

[7] *Parliamentary Debates (Hansard), House of Commons, Official Report*, Fifth Series, vol. 738, Session 1966-67, comprising period from 12-21 December 1966 (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office), Written Answers to Questions, col. 325.

[8] *Ibid.*, vol. 749, Session 1966-67, comprising period from 26 June-7 July 1967 (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office), col. 730.

by the United Kingdom authorities, although other foreign workers going to Gibraltar are allowed to live in the city. Apart from the discrimination to which they are subjected by not being allowed to live in the place where they work, the Spanish workers are paid lower wages than the British citizens established in Gibraltar and are deprived of the majority of the social, medical and educational benefits to which workers residing in the Plaza of Gibraltar are entitled under the colonial laws.

7. With regard to the expenditure on education incurred by the local authorities in Gibraltar, it is significant that, according to the budget approved for the year 1967 and published by the official Press of the colony, the salaries paid to educational personnel amounted to £125,987, whereas the salaries paid to the local police personnel amounted to £159,462. In these circumstances it is easy to understand the difficulties in the way of education in Gibraltar; this was in fact emphasized by the recent resignation of the so-called Minister of Education, who considered that the attention that the colonial authorities were giving to educational problems was totally unsatisfactory.

8. A general idea of what the United Kingdom presence in the colony of Gibraltar means is accurately reflected in the report (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. IV, annex) of Sub-Committee I, which was instructed to study the military activities of administering Powers in the colonial Territories under their administration. Paragraph 24 of the conclusions of the report states:

> "In the case of Gibraltar, the strategic value of the Territory is a principal reason for its continued colonial status. A major British military and naval base controlling entry to the Mediterranean, it was substantially expanded during the First and Second World Wars and now contains a naval base and dockyard, a subterranean fortress and an air force station. Since 1949 it has become a NATO base being part of the Iberian Atlantic Command, subordinate to the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT). As such, it has been used for naval exercises by warships of various nationalities belonging to NATO. Apart from tourism and small processing industries, the economy of Gibraltar depends on the base, about half of the workers in the Territory being employed either in the naval dockyards or in services connected with other military installations."

9. Lastly, to convey the opinion that some of the inhabitants of Gibraltar have of themselves, attention is drawn to the following passage that appeared in *The Gibraltar Chronicle* of 24 October 1968, referring to the talks between Mr. Wilson, the United Kingdom Prime Minister, and Mr. Ian Smith and explaining why the talks were being held in Gibraltar:

> "Gibraltar is one of the few places in the world where both Mr. Wilson and Mr. Ian Smith could meet without any hostile demonstrations taking place. No one on the Rock would be so foolhardy as to obtain a Magistrate's warrant to arrest Mr. Smith as he is officially a rebel and by definition a traitor."

I should be glad if you would be so good as to circulate this communication as a General Assembly document.

(*Signed*) Jaime de PINIÉS
Permanent Representative of Spain
to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7371

Letter dated 2 December 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*3 December 1968*]

In view of the discussion of Gibraltar by the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly, I should like to take this opportunity to set out briefly the views of the United Kingdom Government on the issues involved. This is the more necessary because in his letter of 13 November 1968 (A/7343) the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations has put forward certain observations which are, in the opinion of my Government, misleading and unhelpful in their effect. For this reason I shall not deal with them in detail in the body of this letter, but my Government's replies to the points raised by the Permanent Representative of Spain are set out in the annex to this letter.

The United Kingdom Government approaches the problem of Gibraltar with a policy firmly based on the principles of the United Nations Charter. The question of Gibraltar is not only, as has sometimes been suggested, an argument about the meaning of an eighteenth-century treaty. Nor is it a dispute about actions that took place in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Equally, it is not a question of whether or not the United Kingdom should enjoy military facilities there, as the Spanish Government was presumably aware in 1966 when it envisaged that the United Kingdom should continue to keep such facilities in Gibraltar.

To the United Kingdom Government and, I believe, to the great majority of the Members of the United Nations, the question of Gibraltar is one which cannot be settled without taking full account of the future of the Gibraltarians. They are a small but distinctive community. They enjoy normal democratic freedoms. And they have at present good reason to doubt the sincerity of the good intentions which the Spanish Government professes towards them, given the way in which the Spanish Government has behaved towards them. I do not think that the Spanish Government has ever suggested that the virtual closure of the land frontier and its harassment of other communications between Spain and Gibraltar could be of direct harm to my Government. Nor would the Spanish Government take measures bound to result in unfavourable publicity for purely legalistic reasons. There is a plain inference that these measures are aimed at intimidating the Gibraltarians and damaging their economy. Yet the Spanish Government has come before the United Nations to ask for sovereignty over Gibraltar to be transferred to Spain.

The United Kingdom Government has never tried to disguise the complexity of this question, which touches on many of the key issues of the world today: decolonization, human rights and relations between neighbouring communities. In so far as Gibraltar is a colonial issue, the solemn obligation placed on us by Article 73 of the United Nations Charter to treat as paramount the interests of the Gibraltarians will continue to guide the United Kingdom Government in its handling of this problem. And in so far as Gibraltar is a political issue, it will continue to be guided by two beliefs: the first is that the main requirement for progress towards a solution is the creation of better relations between Spain and Gibraltar. The second is that one day the Spanish Government will desist from its tactics of pressure and harassment and come to understand how it can play a unique role in re-establishing the natural links and the common understanding between Gibraltar and Spain, so that on this basis it will be possible to approach a solution of this problem with humanity and realism.

I should be grateful if Your Excellency would arrange for this letter and its annex to be circulated as a General Assembly document.

(*Signed*) CARADON
Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations

ANNEX

Detailed United Kingdom comments on the letter dated 13 November 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations

Paragraph 1

Article 73 of the United Nations Charter requires Members of the United Nations that are responsible for Non-Self-Governing Territories to recognize the principle that the interests of the inhabitants of these Territories are paramount, and to accept as a sacred trust the obligation to promote to the utmost, within the system of international peace and security established by the Charter, the well-being of the inhabitants of these Territories. As the United Kingdom Government cannot accept that it would be right to transfer a community, however small, to the rule of another country without regard to their interests, it took steps in September 1967 to ask the people of Gibraltar to say by a referendum which of the following courses would best serve their interests:

(*A*) To pass under Spanish sovereignty in accordance with the terms proposed by the Spanish Government on 18 May 1966, or

(*B*) Voluntarily to retain their link with Britain, with democratic local institutions and with Britain retaining its present responsibilities.

As is known, 12,138 Gibraltarians voted for alternative (*B*), and only 44 for alternative (*A*). This was a clear and unmistakable expression of the views held by the Gibraltarians as to where their interests lay.

The United Kingdom Government, as was explained last year, cannot accept that the holding of the referendum was in any way inconsistent with General Assembly resolution 2231 (XXI), which indeed asked Britain and Spain to take into account the interests of the people of the Territory.

Paragraph 2

As the Spanish Government well knows, the United Kingdom Government made it clear before the Anglo-Spanish talks began in Madrid in March 1968 that it was not prepared to discuss the question of Gibraltar exclusively on the basis of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII). The talks therefore took place without an agreed agenda. It was the attempt by the Spanish authorities to insist, when the talks began, that the only matter to be discussed was the implementation of resolution 2353 (XXII) that was responsible for the failure of the talks to reach a satisfactory conclusion. The United Kingdom Government takes this opportunity to point out that during the talks the leader of the British delegation made it quite clear that the United Kingdom Government still hoped that the Spanish Government would agree to constructive bilateral discussions which would lead to an improvement in the situation at Gibraltar, and to a change in the prospects for a fruitful negotiation about its future in the longer term. By rejecting this approach, the Spanish Government bears responsibility for the failure of the talks.

In regard to a possible resumption of the talks, the United Kingdom Government has publicly stated that if at some future date it seems possible that by holding further discussions with Spain it might be able to help the Gibraltarians and bring a solution nearer, then it would be right to use that chance.

Paragraph 3

The United Kingdom Government and the Gibraltar Government naturally regret the disturbances that took place in Gibraltar in April 1968. The United Kingdom Government keeps itself informed as fully as possible of the views of Gibraltarians of all shades of opinion. It also attaches great importance to the maintenance of complete freedom of expression in Gibraltar. This was why the United Kingdom Government invited representatives of the Commonwealth and of the Secretary-General of the United Nations to observe the referendum held in September 1967. It regrets that the invitation to the latter was not taken up, but it noted with satisfaction that the members of the team of Commonwealth observers reported that there were adequate facilities for the people of Gibraltar freely to express their views on the referendum and that these facilities were in fact used.

Paragraph 4

In this paragraph of his letter the Spanish Permanent Representative has again raised a number of legal issues concerning and arising out of the Treaty of Utrecht, and in doing so misrepresents the position of the United Kingdom Government. The United Kingdom Government has repeatedly set out its views on these matters to the Spanish Government, as the latter is fully aware. It has also repeatedly offered to allow the International Court of Justice to decide on the legal issues at stake. If the Spanish Government continues to refuse to allow the highest international judicial tribunal to decide on these issues, it should also desist from attempting to use them in support of its argument at the United Nations. As the United Kingdom Government has said on several occasions, the fact that the Spanish Government has declined to submit the legal issues to the International Court of Justice is its own commentary on the validity of the Spanish claims.

Paragraph 5

In this paragraph the Spanish Permanent Representative argues that the high figure of *per capita* aid to Gibraltar is directly connected with the presence of military facilities at Gibraltar. In reply to this contention it is necessary to point out the following:

(*a*) The need to offset the effect of the Spanish restrictions has led to an increase in the volume of United Kingdom aid given to Gibraltar;

(*b*) If the Spanish authorities choose to interpret funds given to sustain the Gibraltar economy and, for example, to develop the local hotel tourist industry as being a form of support for the military facilities in Gibraltar, they will be putting forward an argument that will find little credence among other countries which have also tried to improve the facilities available to tourists. Moreover the same Spanish argument, if it were applied to the Campo, would suggest

that the Spanish authorities were themselves proposing to turn that area into one vast armed camp;

(*c*) The sort of comparison of *per capita* aid figures quoted by the Spanish Permanent Representative is misleading. It should be pointed out that in 1967 the United Kingdom provided over £37 million in aid to India, as against less than £1 million to Gibraltar. There are obvious reasons why it is not realistic to suppose that aid figures should be strictly equal on a *per capita* basis, but the United Kingdom is quite content to have its aid programme subjected to international scrutiny.

As regards military expenditure by the United Kingdom in Gibraltar, it may be pointed out that of the £7 million spent in 1965, and nearly £8 million in 1966, a large portion (£2.5 million in 1966) represents wages paid to Spanish workers.

Paragraph 6

It is untrue that Spanish citizens are forbidden to reside in Gibraltar but, in the same way as other non-Gibraltarians and in accordance with international practice, they need permission to reside there. Such permission would be given within the limitation imposed by the availability of housing. In fact, the Spanish authorities have actively discouraged their citizens from staying overnight in Gibraltar. Moreover, the Spanish authorities forbid these workers to spend any money in Gibraltar and require them to change their sterling earnings into Spanish currency. Because the cost of living in the Campo is lower than in Gibraltar, Spanish workers not resident in Gibraltar are paid thirty-one shillings a week less than resident workers. This difference is solely a cost-of-living differential. Spanish and Gibraltarian workers in Gibraltar are treated exactly alike in the following important welfare fields: they both receive unemployment benefits; they both receive industrial injury benefits; they both receive old-age pensions; they both receive widows' benefits; they both receive maternity grants; and they both receive death grants. The total amount of social security benefits paid to Spanish frontier-crossing workers is now about £350,000. There are 1,700 of such Spanish workers who receive pensions from Gibraltar. Moreover, Spanish workers take approximately £45,000 in earnings to Spain each week. These facts prove conclusively that Spanish frontier-crossing workers in Gibraltar enjoy substantially the same economic, social security and welfare advantages that workers resident in Gibraltar possess. The fact that they come to Gibraltar in the first place is no doubt connected with the fact that work is not available for them in Spain. It is worth remarking that the Spanish authorities do not allow them to join the free Gibraltarian trade unions.

Paragraph 7

As for the resources devoted to education, the figures provided by the Spanish Permanent Representative suggest that the expenditure on education in Gibraltar was rather less than that for the police. But the figures given relate only to wages and salaries in the two Departments. When total expenditure in each of the two Departments is taken into account—including such matters as school buildings, books and equipment, repairs, maintenance and so on—the total spent on education in 1967 was £284,831 and on the police £169,526.

The Spanish Permanent Representative's allegation that the then Minister of Education in Gibraltar resigned in 1967 on the grounds that the Gibraltar authorities were giving unsatisfactory attention to educational problems there is entirely misleading. Mrs. Chiappe, the Minister in question, explained the reasons for her resignation in a letter published in the Gibraltar press on 29 March 1967, from which the following extract is relevant:

> "As I stated to you in my letter of March 20, I was resigning for personal reasons and I would like to make my position clear. It has become increasingly difficult for me to carry out my work and I feel I can only continue in politics at the expense of my family and health... I should like it to be understood that whatever differences we have had in the Council of Ministers (in respect of matters involving major capital expenditure on education) they were not such as to cause my resignation as there was sufficient room for change to allow me to accept decisions now which do not irrevocably set a course to which I was opposed. I can therefore say that I am not resigning for differences of policy."

DOCUMENT A/7377*

Letter dated 6 December 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: Russian*]
[*6 December 1968*]

I should be grateful if you would arrange for the circulation as an official General Assembly document of the statement by the Telegraph Agency of the Soviet Union (TASS) on the question of Southern Rhodesia.

The text of the statement is attached.

(*Signed*) Y. MALIK
Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations

STATEMENT BY THE TELEGRAPH AGENCY OF THE SOVIET UNION (TASS)

In October of this year talks took place between Mr. Wilson, the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, and Mr. Smith, the head of the racist régime in Southern Rhodesia. These talks were continued in November in Salisbury (Southern Rhodesia) by Mr. Thomson, the United Kingdom Minister.

Published reports of the talks show quite clearly that their aim was to legalize the power of the racist white minority at the expense of the 4 million people of Zimbabwe, who are the indigenous population of the country. A new deal with the racist régime in Salisbury is being prepared. Its aim is to bring the policy pursued by the United Kingdom over the last three years to a successful conclusion by legitimizing that régime.

In November 1965 Mr. Wilson, the United Kingdom Prime Minister, declared in Parliament that the establishment of the illegal Smith régime in Southern Rhodesia was a rebellion and that the United Kingdom Government refused to have any dealings with the rebel Government. However, in spite of its own statements, the United Kingdom Government has in fact maintained continuous contact with the Smith régime and has obviously handled the affair in such a way as to prevent any effective steps to put an end to the régime.

The question of Southern Rhodesia has been discussed frequently in the United Nations. The General

* Also issued under the symbol S/8920.

Assembly has with good reason described the situation in Southern Rhodesia as a threat to international peace and security and the policy of oppression and racial discrimination carried on by the Smith régime as a crime against humanity. In spite of many demands by the United Nations, the Organization of African Unity and a number of Commonwealth countries that it should take steps to put an end to the illegal Smith régime, the United Kingdom Government has refused to do so.

The decision taken by the Security Council that States Members of the United Nations should apply political and economic sanctions against the Southern Rhodesian régime has been frustrated by ruling circles in the United Kingdom and allied countries, which have continued to trade and maintain economic relations with Southern Rhodesia through the Republic of South Africa and Portugal.

The United Kingdom Government, in violation of all its former obligations, has adopted a policy of direct complicity in the suppression of the national rights and freedoms of the people of Zimbabwe and of their legitimate aspiration to self-government and independence.

The racist police State in Rhodesia is at present further consolidating itself. Having usurped power in the country, the racist régime of the white minority is pursuing a policy of terror and physical annihilation of Southern Rhodesian patriots. Many of them have been executed or thrown in gaol. A régime of *apartheid* and racial discrimination on the South African model is being established in Southern Rhodesia. The South African Government, which has armed forces on Southern Rhodesian territory, is actively helping the Smith régime to suppress the liberation movement of the Zimbabwe people.

It is quite understandable that the Governments of many African States and the leaders of the national liberation movements of the peoples in southern Africa are seriously concerned at the situation taking shape in Southern Rhodesia. They rightly regard the deal which is being prepared between the United Kingdom Government and the Smith régime as an effort by the imperialist and colonialist forces to establish a bloc of racist States in the south of the African continent, which would be a constant threat to the independent African States and would act as a barrier to the national liberation movement in Africa.

The Soviet Union has consistently supported and will support the adoption of effective measures to put an end to the racist régime in Southern Rhodesia. It does not recognize that régime and maintains no relations or contacts with it. It will continue to have no dealings with the racist régime in Salisbury, whatever the mask it hides behind.

Since it fully supports the African countries on the question of Southern Rhodesia, the Soviet Union views with understanding and sympathy the steps which they are taking jointly and separately in the United Nations and the Organization of African Unity to protect the interests of the African peoples.

It is the duty of all freedom-loving countries which have the interests of the freedom and security of peoples at heart to give all possible support to the people of Zimbabwe in their just struggle for freedom and independence.

DOCUMENT A/7401

Letter dated 9 December 1968 from the representative of the United States of America to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

I have the honour to transmit a letter dated 13 November 1968 from Guam's representative in Washington, Mr. A. B. Won Pat, to the Secretary of State.

In accordance with the request contained in the last paragraph of the letter, I should be grateful if you would arrange for this communication to be circulated as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) J. R. WIGGINS
Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations

LETTER DATED 13 NOVEMBER 1968 FROM THE REPRESENTATIVE OF GUAM IN WASHINGTON, D.C., TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

As the elected representative of the people of Guam in Washington, I wish to express to you and, through your office, to the United Nations, the disagreement of the overwhelming majority of the people of Guam with the report of Sub-Committee II of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples of the United Nations General Assembly (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXI, annex II). This report, dated 23 October 1968, states in its "Conclusions and recommendations" that "the establishment of military bases in Guam is incompatible with the purposes and principles" of the United Nations Charter. It also asserts that legislation enacted by Congress is "insufficient" to enable the people of Guam "to determine their future except in terms of complete association with the administering Power".

There are other subsidiary criticisms as well, such as that the economy is "mainly 'military oriented'" and that the administering Power has not established adequate educational and training facilities.

I am a native Guamanian and have lived all my life on Guam. I have been in public life on Guam for more than thirty years, and presently hold the highest territory-wide elective office within the power of the people to grant. As such, I wish to state categorically that I cannot believe that the authors of the report and the Sub-Committee members who supported it have any real knowledge of the conditions on Guam and its people, nor a true understanding of the American system of government.

The people of Guam, some 85,000 or so in number, are American citizens. We have been under the American flag for almost seventy years. Long before the

Organic Act was enacted, which made us American citizens, we were fully American in our outlook and thinking. Our loyalty to the principles of the American Government has been proven, indisputably, in the Second World War and more recently in Viet-Nam.

We have an elected legislature with true legislative powers. Our Governor is a native-born Guamanian, and in 1970 we will choose our own Chief Executive.

There is no more reason why there should not be military bases on Guam than that there should not be military bases in Washington, New York, California or Hawaii. Because of our geography, military bases on Guam have a very immediate importance to our national security—the security of the American citizens of Guam, as well as that of the 200 million or so of our fellow citizens elsewhere under the American flag. Moreover, the Seventh Guam Legislature has gone on record by adopting a resolution requesting the Secretary of Defense to utilize Guam more as a defense or military base.

To be sure, military spending does contribute to the economy of the country and it does contribute substantially to the economy of Guam. Defense appropriations are a major factor in the economy of our nation as a whole, as they are in that of most other nations. However, as Americans, we are also cognizant of our responsibilities to contribute to our national security and for this reason we also welcome the use of Guam by the United States defense forces.

Concurrently with military activities, the Federal Government and the Government of Guam are developing long-range plans for economic development of the civilian economy. Economic development funds are being provided and there is a consistent emphasis on the development of the private sector of the island's economy.

As to the effective date of the Elective Governor Act being in 1970, rather than in 1968, I am convinced that the Congress acted in good faith, and in the best interests of Guam. From first-hand observation of, and participation in, the enactment of the Elective Governor Bill, I am convinced that the basic reasoning was that our first venture in some 300 years in choosing our Chief Executive should not be subjected to the extraneous strains and stresses of a presidential election year. The idea was to give us time to prepare for this highly important election, and to have it based on local issues.

The United Nations Sub-Committee report infers that the people of Guam might want "to determine their future" other than in terms of "complete association" with the United States. That suggestion is wholly without foundation in fact. As I have pointed out, we of Guam are American citizens. America is our country. We have no desire to make any change of any kind.

Mr. Secretary, on behalf of the people of Guam, I ask that this letter be transmitted to the appropriate officials of the United Nations, including the members of Sub-Committee II.

(*Signed*) A. B. WON PAT

DOCUMENT A/7419

Report of the Fourth Committee on Territories not considered separately

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples". The Assembly allocated to the Fourth Committee those chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to specific Territories.

2. At its 1758th meeting, on 1 October, the Fourth Committee noted that the chapters of the Special Committee's report relating to Namibia, the Territories under Portuguese administration, Fiji and Oman (A/7200/Rev.1, chaps. VII, VIII, XVI and XVII) were the subject of separate agenda items, namely: items 64, 65, 66 and 67. As regards Namibia, the Committee further noted that the General Assembly had decided, at its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, to take up the item in plenary meeting, on the understanding that petitioners on the item would be heard in the Fourth Committee.

3. At its 1758th and 1760th meetings, on 1 and 10 October, respectively, the Fourth Committee decided to take up separately the chapters of the Special Committee's report relating to Southern Rhodesia and Equatorial Guinea (*ibid.*, chaps. VI and IX).

4. In the light of the decisions referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 above, the Territories not considered separately either by the General Assembly in plenary or by the Fourth Committee and which are the subject of the present report, are as follows:

Territories	*Relevant chapter of the Special Committee's report (A/7200/Rev.1)*
Swaziland[9]	X
Mauritius[9]	XI
Seychelles and St. Helena	XII
Ifni and Spanish Sahara	XIII
Gibraltar	XIV
French Somaliland[10]	XV
Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands	XVIII
Niue and the Tokelau Islands	XIX
New Hebrides	XX
Guam and American Samoa	XXI
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands	XXII
Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea, and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands	XXIII

[9] The chapters of the Special Committee's report on Swaziland and Mauritius contain an account of the Committee's consideration of those two Territories prior to their accession to independence on 6 September 1968 and 12 March 1968, respectively.

[10] *Note by the Rapporteur*: See foot-note to the title of the chapter cited concerning the new designation of the Territory.

Territories	Relevant chapter of the Special Committee's report (A/7200/Rev.1)
Brunei	XXIV
Hong Kong	XXV
Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent	XXVI
United States Virgin Islands	XXVII
Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat	XXVIII
British Virgin Islands	XXIX
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	XXX
British Honduras	XXXI

5. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering the present item (item 23—the chapters of the Special Committee's report relating to the Territories listed in paragraph 4 above), together with nine other items on its agenda, namely: items 12, 13, 63 and 66 to 71.

6. At the 1791st meeting, on 18 November, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the relevant chapters of the report of that Committee concerning the above-named Territories.

7. In that connexion, the Fourth Committee had before it a report of the Secretary-General concerning the question of Gibraltar (A/7121 and Add.1-5).

8. Before the Committee were also the following communications addressed to the Secretary-General:

(*a*) Letter dated 31 May 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the United Arab Republic to the United Nations relating to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/7127);

(*b*) Letter dated 16 October 1968 from the Deputy Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations concerning the Falkland Islands (Malvinas) (A/7278);

(*c*) Letter dated 8 November 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations relating to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/7319);

(*d*) Letter dated 13 November 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations concerning Gibraltar (A/7343);

(*e*) Letter dated 2 December 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations concerning Gibraltar (A/7371);

(*f*) Letter dated 9 December 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations concerning Guam (A/7401).

9. The general debate covering the present item, together with the nine other items referred to in paragraph 5 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

10. At its 1793rd meeting, on 20 November, the Fourth Committee decided without objection to recommend to the General Assembly the postponement of the consideration of the question of French Somaliland to its twenty-fourth session (see paragraph 22 below). In taking this decision, the Fourth Committee noted that, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might give in that connexion, the Special Committee had decided to give consideration to the question at its next meetings in 1969.

11. The Fourth Committee adopted three draft resolutions concerning the following Territories:

I. Ifni and Spanish Sahara;

II. Gibraltar;

III. American Samoa, Antigua, Bahamas, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Dominica, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Grenada, Guam, Montserrat, New Hebrides, Niue, Pitcairn, St. Helena, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Seychelles, Solomon, Islands, Tokelau Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands and the United States Virgin Islands.

An account of the Committee's consideration of the draft resolutions is given in sections I to III below.

I. Ifni and Spanish Sahara

12. At the 1813th meeting, on 16 December, the representative of Ghana introduced a draft resolution on behalf of the following Member States: Afghanistan, Burundi, Ghana, Guinea, Indonesia, Iraq, Liberia, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Syria, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/C.4/L.926).

13. At the same meeting, the Secretary-General submitted, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, a statement of financial implications (A/C.4/L.932) concerning the draft resolution.

14. At the 1814th meeting, on 16 December, the Fourth Committee adopted the draft resolution by a roll-call vote of 105 to none, with 3 abstentions (see paragraph 21 below, draft resolution I). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: None.

Abstaining: France, Mexico, South Africa.

II. Gibraltar

15. A draft resolution sponsored by the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Honduras and Syria was circulated on 14 November (A/C.4/L.911).

16. At the 1803rd meeting, on 4 December, the representatives of Honduras and Syria introduced the draft resolution on behalf of the sponsors, now joined by the following Member States: Bolivia, Cambodia, Colombia, Cost Rica, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Guatemala, Haiti, Mauritania, Nicaragua, Peru, Philippines, Southern Yemen, Uruguay and Venezuela (A/C.4/L.911/Add.1-5). Subsequently, the following Member States also became sponsors: Argentina, Iraq, Panama, Paraguay and Yemen (A/C.4/L.911/Add. 6-8).

17. The Committee considered the draft resolution at its 1803rd, 1804th, 1808th and 1814th meetings, between 4 and 16 December.

18. At its 1814th meeting, on 16 December, the Fourth Committee adopted the draft resolution by a roll-call vote of 66 to 18, with 31 abstentions (see paragraph 21 below, draft resolution II). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Barbados, Botswana, Canada, Denmark, Gambia, Guyana, Jamaica, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Malaysia, Mauritius, New Zealand, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Abstaining: Austria, Belgium, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Iceland, India, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Senegal, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, United States of America, Upper Volta.

III. American Samoa, Antigua, Bahamas, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Dominica, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Grenada, Guam, Montserrat, New Hebrides, Niue, Pitcairn, St. Helena, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Seychelles, Solomon Islands, Tokelau Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands and the United States Virgin Islands

19. At the 1814th meeting, on 16 December, the representative of Sierra Leone introduced a draft resolution on behalf of the following Member States: Algeria, Burundi, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Mauritania, Morocco, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/C.4/L.927 and Add.1).

20. At the same meeting, the Fourth Committee voted on the draft resolution as follows:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 4 was adopted by a vote of 48 to 13, with 23 abstentions;

(*b*) The draft resolution, as a whole, was adopted by a vote of 74 to 1, with 16 abstentions (see paragraph 21 below, draft resolution III).

Recommendations of the Fourth Committee

21. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

Question of Ifni and Spanish Sahara

The General Assembly,

Having examined the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to the Territories of Ifni and Spanish Sahara (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XIII),

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Recalling also the resolution adopted on 16 October 1964 by the Special Committee,[11]

Reaffirming its resolutions 2072 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and 2229 (XXI) of 20 December 1966,

Noting that the Government of Spain, as the administering Power, has not yet applied the provisions of resolution 1514 (XV),

Recalling the decision concerning the Territories under Spanish administration taken by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity at its third ordinary session, held at Addis Ababa from 5 to 9 November 1966,

Reaffirming its resolution 2354 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

Noting the statement made by the administering Power on 7 December 1966 relating to Spanish Sahara,[12] particularly with respect to the sending of a special mission of the United Nations to this Territory, the return of exiles and the free exercise by the indigenous population of its right to self-determination,

Noting further the statement made by the Permanent Representative of the administering Power on 29 November 1968,[13] according to which an official Spanish delegation would leave in the immediate future for Rabat with a view to signing a treaty with the Government of Morocco on the transfer forthwith of the Territory of Ifni to Morocco,

Noting the difference in nature of the legal status of these two Territories, as well as the processes of decolonization envisaged by General Assembly resolution 2354 (XXII) for these Territories,

---

[11] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Annexes*, annex No. 8 (part I), document A/5800/Rev.1, chapter IX, para. 112.

[12] *Ibid., Twenty-first Session, Fourth Committee*, 1660th meeting, paras. 1-4.

[13] *Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee*, 1799th meeting, paras. 43-46.

I

IFNI

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Ifni to self-determination in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

2. *Approves* the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to the Territory of Ifni;

3. *Requests* the administering Power to take immediately the necessary steps to accelerate the decolonization of Ifni and to determine with the Government of Morocco, bearing in mind the aspirations of the indigenous population, the procedures for the transfer of powers in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

4. *Invites* the administering Power to continue the dialogue which has begun with the Government of Morocco, with a view to implementing the provisions of paragraph 3 above;

5. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue its consideration of the situation in the Territory of Ifni and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

II

SPANISH SAHARA

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Spanish Sahara to self-determination in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

2. *Approves* the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to the Territory of Spanish Sahara;

3. *Invites* the administering Power to determine at the earliest possible date, in conformity with the aspirations of the indigenous people of Spanish Sahara and in consultation with the Governments of Mauritania and Morocco and any other interested party, the procedures for the holding of a referendum under United Nations auspices with a view to enabling the indigenous population of the Territory to exercise freely its right to self-determination and, to this end:

(*a*) To create a favourable climate for the referendum to be conducted on an entirely free, democratic and impartial basis by permitting, *inter alia*, the return of exiles to the Territory;

(*b*) To take all the necessary steps to ensure that only the indigenous people of the Territory participate in the referendum;

(*c*) To refrain from any action likely to delay the process of the decolonization of Spanish Sahara;

(*d*) To provide all the necessary facilities to a United Nations mission so that it may be able to participate actively in the organization and holding of the referendum;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee, to appoint immediately the special mission provided for in paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI) and to expedite its dispatch to Spanish Sahara for the purpose of recommending practical steps for the full implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions, and in particular for determining the extent of United Nations participation in the preparation and supervision of the referendum and submitting a report to him for transmission to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

5. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue its consideration of the situation in the Territory of Spanish Sahara and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

DRAFT RESOLUTION II

Question of Gibraltar

The General Assembly,

Having considered the question of Gibraltar,

Having heard the statements of the administering Power[14] and the representative of Spain,[15]

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960,

Recalling also its resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

1. *Regrets* that the administering Power has failed to comply with General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII);

2. *Declares* that the continuation of the colonial situation in Gibraltar is incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

3. *Requests* the administering Power to terminate the colonial situation in Gibraltar no later than 1 October 1969;

4. *Calls upon* the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to begin without delay the negotiations with the Government of Spain provided for in resolution 2353 (XXII);

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to give the Governments of Spain and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland any assistance they may require for the implementation of the present resolution, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

DRAFT RESOLUTION III

Question of American Samoa, Antigua, Bahamas, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Dominica, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Grenada, Guam, Montserrat, New Hebrides, Niue, Pitcairn, St. Helena, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Seychelles, Solomon Islands, Tokelau Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands and the United States Virgin Islands

The General Assembly,

Having considered the question of American Samoa, Antigua, Bahamas, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Dominica, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Grenada, Guam, Montserrat, New Hebrides, Niue, Pitcairn, St. Helena, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Seychelles, Solomon Islands, Tokelau Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands and the United States Virgin Islands,

Having examined the chapters of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

[14] *Ibid.*, paras. 98-111.

[15] *Ibid.*, paras. 47-97 and 114-125.

relating to these Territories (A/7200/Rev.1, chaps. XII, XVIII to XXI, XXIII and XXVI to XXIX),

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions,

Deeply concerned at the policy of some of the administering Powers in establishing and maintaining military bases in some of the Territories under their administration, in contravention of the relevant General Assembly resolutions,

Deploring the attitude of the administering Powers which continue to refuse to allow United Nations visiting groups to visit the Territories under their administration,

Conscious that these Territories require the continued attention and assistance of the United Nations in the achievement by their peoples of the objectives embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Aware of the special circumstances of the geographical location and economic conditions of these Territories,

1. *Approves* the chapters of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to these Territories;

2. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence;

3. *Calls* upon the administering Powers to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

4. *Reiterates* its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and the territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories is incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

5. *Urges* the administering Powers to allow United Nations visiting groups to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance;

6. *Decides* that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status;

7. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the implementation of the present resolution.

*
* *

22. The Fourth Committee also recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft decision:

The General Assembly decides to postpone the consideration of the question of French Somaliland to its twenty-fourth session.

DOCUMENT A/7440

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7419

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1291st meeting, on 18 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1220) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I recommended by the Fourth Committee (see A/7419, para. 21) on the question of Ifni and Spanish Sahara. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented that Committee's report in an oral statement.

2. Under the terms of section II, operative paragraph 4, of the draft resolution in question, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, to appoint immediately the special mission provided for in paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI) and to expedite its dispatch to Spanish Sahara.

3. The Secretary-General has estimated the costs involved in dispatching this special mission to Spanish Sahara to be in the amount of $9,500, as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Travel and subsistence for 3 members and supporting staff	8,000
Miscellaneous supplies and services, including communications	1,500
TOTAL	9,500

4. However, the Secretary-General has suggested that these costs could be accommodated within the level of the estimate submitted in regard to the administrative and financial implications (A/C.5/1223) of the recommendations of the Special Committee on its programme of work for 1969, as contained in chapter I, paragraph 195, of its report (A/7200/Rev.1). The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/7459

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.560

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. At its 1293rd meeting, on 19 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1223) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.560, by which the General Assembly would approve the proposals which the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples had made concerning its future work, and which appeared in chapter I, paragraphs 183 to 195, of its report (A/7200/Rev.1).

2. In his note the Secretary-General estimated that an additional appropriation under section 17 (Special missions) of the budget for 1969 in the amount of $285,000 would be needed to provide for the recommendations of the Special Committee.

3. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, in reporting orally to the Fifth Committee, expressed doubts concerning the full implementation in 1969 of the programme scheduled by the Special Committee and recommended that, should the Assembly adopt the draft resolution in question, an additional appropriation in the amount of $200,000 would be needed under section 17 of the budget for 1969.

4. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/7467

Letter dated 19 December 1968 from the representative of Argentina to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*21 December 1968*]

I have the honour to address you in relation to resolution 2065 (XX) of the General Assembly and the consensuses approved by the Assembly on 20 December 1966[16] and 19 December 1967[17] with reference to the question of the Malvinas Islands.

In that respect, and on instructions from my Government, I am pleased to inform you that, following the note sent to the Secretary-General by this Permanent Mission on 14 December 1967,[18] the Government of Argentina has continued negotiations with the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, in accordance with resolution 2065 (XX) and the consensuses approved on 20 December 1966 and 19 December 1967, for the purpose of reaching a solution to the problem of the dispute over the Malvinas Islands referred to in the above-mentioned resolution.

Negotiations have carried on throughout 1968 and there has continued to be a certain progress towards narrowing the area of divergence between the two Governments. It is the wish of both Governments that the discussions should continue to enable further progress to be made towards reaching a peaceful solution as soon as possible, as recommended by the United Nations, and they would hope to report further to you on the subject during the course of the next year.

On behalf of my Government, I request you to arrange for this letter to be circulated as a document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) José María RUDA
Permanent Representative of Argentina to the United Nations

[16] *Ibid., Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 23, document A/6628, para. 13.

[17] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 16,* p. 57.

[18] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 23, document A/C.4/703.

DOCUMENT A/7468

Letter dated 19 December 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*21 December 1968*]

I have the honour to address Your Excellency in relation to resolution 2065 (XX) of the General Assembly and the consensuses approved by the Assembly on 20 December 1966[16] and 19 December 1967[17] with reference to the question of the Falkland Islands.

In that respect, and on instructions from my Government, I am pleased to inform Your Excellency that, following the note sent to the Secretary-General by this Permanent Mission on 14 December 1967,[19] Her

[19] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 23, document A/C.4/704.

Majesty's Government has continued negotiations with the Government of the Argentine Republic, in accordance with resolution 2065 (XX) and the consensuses approved on 20 December 1966 and 19 December 1967, for the purpose of reaching a solution to the problem of the dispute over the Falkland Islands therein mentioned.

Negotiations have carried on throughout 1968 and there has continued to be a certain progress towards narrowing the area of divergence between the two Governments. It is the wish of both Governments that the discussions should continue to enable further progress to be made towards reaching a peaceful solution as soon as possible, as recommended by the United Nations, and they would hope to report further to Your Excellency on the subject during the course of the next year.

I shall be grateful if Your Excellency will arrange for this letter to be circulated as a document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) CARADON
Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1220

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the fourth Committee in document A/7419

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. The Fourth Committee, at its 1814th meeting, on 16 December 1968, adopted a draft resolution on the question of Ifni and Spanish Sahara (A/7419, para. 21, draft resolution I).

2. Under section II, operative paragraph 4, of the draft resolution the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, to appoint immediately the special mission provided for in paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI) and to expedite its dispatch to Spanish Sahara for the purpose of recommending practical steps for the full implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions. In particular, the special mission would be responsible for determining the extent of United Nations participation in the preparation and supervision of the referendum and submitting a report to the Secretary-General for transmission to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

3. On the assumption that the mission would be composed of at least 3 members, accompanied by a supporting staff of 5, and that it would remain in the field for a period of at least three weeks, including travel time from New York to Spanish Sahara and return and stopovers en route, the related costs are estimated at approximately $9,500, as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Travel and subsistence for 3 members and supporting staff	8,000
Miscellaneous supplies and services, including communications	1,500
TOTAL	9,500

4. However, these financial requirements for the visiting mission to Spanish Sahara could be accommodated within the limit of the estimate submitted by the Secretary-General in his note (A/C.5/1223) on the administrative and financial implications of the recommendations of the Special Committee on its programme of work for 1969, as contained in chapter I, paragraph 195, of its report (A/7200/Rev. 1).

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1223

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.560

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. It will be necessary for the Fifth Committee to report to the General Assembly, prior to the latter's decision on agenda item 23, as to the effect on the budget estimates of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.560 by which the Assembly would approve the proposals which the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples had made with regard to its future work, and which appeared in chapter I, paragraphs 183 to 195, of its report (A/7200/Rev.1).

2. The particular recommendations of the Special Committee which would require the provision of an additional appropriation under section 17 (Special missions) of the budget for 1969 are the following:

	U.S. dollars
(*a*) Visiting missions by groups of members to Territories in the Caribbean, and the Indian and Pacific Ocean areas and to Territories in Africa (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. I, para. 189)	80,000

	U. S. dollars
(*b*) A series of meetings by the Special Committee away from Headquarters, as authorized in paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI) (*ibid.*, para. 192)	150,000
(*c*) Promotion of the large-scale dissemination of information on the work of the United Nations in the implementation of the Declaration —publication programme of the Office of Public Information (*ibid.*, para. 191)	50,000
(*d*) Consultations between the Chairman of the Special Committee and the President of the Economic and Social Council, should these be held during a session of the Council in Geneva —travel and subsistence costs (*ibid.*, para. 188)	5,000
TOTAL	285,000

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1229

Documentation and records of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. In chapter I, section I, of its report to the General Assembly (A/7200/Rev.1), the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples makes certain observations regarding its own documentation and meetings records. Specifically in paragraph 112 the Special Committee notes its decision:

> ". . . that, subject to approval by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session, the existing system of meetings records should be maintained for the subsidiary bodies of the Committee, but that as regards its own plenary meetings, the present arrangements should be replaced by a system of verbatim records in the working languages, including Spanish, in provisional form only, to which addenda and/or corrigenda would be issued to cover corrections submitted by delegations; summary records of plenary meetings would thus be eliminated."

2. This decision was taken by the Special Committee on the basis of the thirty-eighth report of its Working Group (*ibid.*, chapter I, annex VIII, section B). As indicated in paragraph 6 of that report, the present arrangements for the records of the plenary meetings of the Special Committee comprise the provision of summary records in the working languages (English, French and Spanish) as the official records of the meetings of the Committee, and of verbatim records in English and French as a working convenience, the latter records being issued only in provisional form. The practical effect of the decision taken by the Special Committee would be that the Committee would, for its plenary meetings, dispense with summary records, retain its present service of provisional verbatim records in English and French, and add the service of providing provisional verbatim records in Spanish as well as the facility of issuing corrigenda or addenda to the provisional verbatim records in the three working languages.

3. Some of the effects of the decision of the Special Committee are described in paragraphs 10 and 12 of the note by the Secretariat annexed to the report of the Working Group referred to above. In specific terms, its implementation would have the following implications:

(*a*) The Secretariat would have to ensure that the provisional verbatim records, which are now provided in English and French, would be issued with a minimum delay; this could be accomplished within the capacity for this service already available on a year-round basis as a result of the necessity to provide verbatim records in English and French for the Security Council, provided that scheduling conflicts are avoided during the period outside the regular session of the General Assembly. Some difficulties could be experienced during the session of the General Assembly, but it is the understanding of the Secretariat that it is the intention of the Special Committee to complete its work in 1969 before the opening of the regular session of the General Assembly.

(*b*) Arrangements would have to be made for the provision of verbatim reporting in Spanish outside the period of the regular session of the General Assembly. As indicated in the annex to the thirty-eighth report of the Working Group, this would probably require the provision in the Spanish Typing Unit for a full team (8 persons) of sound transcribers in that language, but, in the specific context of the workload involved in serving the Special Committee, a large part of these needs could be met by re-allocation of staff resources, with some possibility that a modest increase in those resources would be necessary.

On the other hand, the elimination of summary records for the Special Committee would release certain translation capacity which could be directed to coping with problems in that area. During 1968 the Committee held 79 meetings. The preparation and translation of the summary records of those meetings involved the work of translator/précis-writers and typists who otherwise could have, in the time thus released, translated and typed some 2,250 pages in total.

4. Since the translation workload exceeds the capacity of the several translation sections, the release of translation capacity would be particularly useful. In view of this fact, but at the same time noting that, as mentioned above, some rearrangement of staff resources would be required, the Secretary-General suggests that he be authorized by the General Assembly to proceed with the implementation of the decision of the Special Committee, within the approved level of the 1969 budget, when the necessary rearrangements of staff resources can be made.

5. Attention is also drawn to the decision of the Special Committee regarding the form of its reports to the General Assembly, as contained in chapter I, paragraphs 109 to 111, of its report. By this decision, the

Special Committee agreed, in the light of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII), that for its annual report to the Assembly, it would adopt the pattern followed by the Main Committees of the General Assembly concerned with political matters, particularly the Fourth Committee. The effect of the decision was that the meeting records of the Special Committee or extracts therefrom would no longer be included in the Committee's annual report to the General Assembly. The Secretary-General wishes to note that this decision has resulted in a substantial reduction of the volume of the reports.

DOCUMENT A/L.560/REV.1

Afghanistan, Algeria, Congo (Brazzaville), Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Nigeria, Rwanda, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Syria, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania and Upper Volta: revised draft resolution

[*Original text: English*]
[*19 December 1968*]

IMPLEMENTION OF THE DECLARATION ON THE GRANTING OF INDEPENDENCE TO COLONIAL COUNTRIES AND PEOPLES

The General Assembly,

Recalling the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples contained in its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960,

Recalling its resolutions 1654 (XVI) of 27 November 1961, 1810 (XVII) of 17 December 1962, 1956 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, 2105 (XX) of 20 December 1965, 2189 (XXI) of 13 December 1966 and 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967,

Recalling also its resolutions 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967 and 2425 (XXIII) of 18 December 1968 concerning the item entitled "Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa",

Recalling further its resolutions 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967 and 2426 (XXIII) of 18 December 1968 concerning the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations,

Taking into account the Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights,[20] held at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968,

Noting with grave concern that eight years after the adoption of the Declaration many Territories are still under colonial domination,

Deploring the failure of those colonial Powers, especially Portugal and South Africa, which have not complied with the Declaration and relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and Namibia, and gravely concerned about the attitude of those Member States which have not fully co-operated in the implementation of the above-mentioned resolutions,

Bearing in mind that the continuation of colonialism and its manifestations, including racism and *apartheid*, and the attempts of some colonial Powers to suppress national liberation movements by repressive activities against colonial peoples are incompatible with the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Deploring the attitude of certain States which, in disregard of the pertinent resolutions of the Security Council, the General Assembly and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, continue to co-operate with the Governments of Portugal and South Africa and with the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia, which are continuing to repress the African peoples,

Gravely concerned about the development in southern Africa of the *entente* between the Governments of Portugal and South Africa and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia, the activities of which endanger international peace and security,

Convinced that further delay in the speedy and effective implementation of the Declaration remains a source of international conflicts and differences, which are seriously impeding international co-operation and endangering world peace and security,

Stressing once again the need to give widespread and continuous publicity to the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization, to the situation in the colonial Territories and to the continuing struggle for liberation being waged by the colonial peoples,

Recalling that the year 1970 will be the tenth anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration,

1. *Reaffirms* its resolution 1514 (XV) and all its other resolutions on the question of decolonization;

2. *Notes with satisfaction* the work accomplished by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implemention of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and expresses its appreciation to the Special Committee for its efforts to secure the complete and effective implemention of the Declaration;

3. *Approves* the report of the Special Committee covering its work during 1968 (A/7200/Rev.1), including the programme of work envisaged by the Committee during 1969, and urges the administering Powers to give effect to the recommendations contained in that report for the speedy implementation of the Declaration and the relevant United Nations resolutions;

4. *Reiterates* its declaration that the continuation of colonial rule threatens international peace and security and that the practice of *apartheid* and all forms

[20] United Nations Publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2.

of racial discrimination constitute a crime against humanity;

5. *Reaffirms* its recognition of the legitimacy of the struggle of the colonial peoples to exercise their right to self-determination and independence, notes with satisfaction the progress made in the colonial Territories by the national liberation movements, both through their struggle and through reconstruction programmes, and urges all States to provide moral and material assistance to them;

6. *Urges* all States to comply strictly with the provisions of the various resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council concerning the colonial Territories, and in particular to give the necessary moral, political and material support to the peoples of those Territories in their legitimate struggle to achieve freedom and independence;

7. *Requests* all States, as well as the specialized agencies and international institutions, to withhold assistance of any kind from the Governments of Portugal and South Africa and from the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia until they renounce their policy of colonial domination and racial discrimination;

8. *Requests* the colonial Powers to dismantle their military bases and installations in colonial Territories and to refrain from establishing new ones and from using those that still exist to interfere with the liberation of the peoples in colonial Territories in the exercise of their legitimate rights to freedom and independence;

9. *Once again condemns* the policies, pursued by certain colonial Powers in the Territories under their domination, of imposing non-representative régimes and constitutions, strengthening the position of foreign economic and other interests, misleading world public opinion and encouraging the systematic influx of foreign immigrants while displacing, deporting and transferring the indigenous inhabitants to other areas, and calls upon those Powers to desist from such manoeuvres;

10. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue to perform its task and to seek suitable means for the immediate and full implementation of the Declaration in all Territories which have not yet attained independence;

11. *Requests* the Special Committee to make concrete suggestions which could assist the Security Council in considering appropriate measures under the Charter of the United Nations with regard to developments in colonial Territories which are likely to threaten international peace and security, and recommends the Council to take such suggestions fully into consideration;

12. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration and with other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and Namibia, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

13. *Invites* the Special Committee to pay particular attention to the small Territories and to recommend to the General Assembly the most appropriate methods and also the steps to be taken to enable the populations of those Territories to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence;

14. *Urges* the administering Powers to co-operate with the Special Committee by permitting the access of visiting missions to the colonial Territories in accordance with decisions previously taken by the General Assembly and by the Special Committee;

15. *Decides* to establish a Preparatory Committee for the Tenth Anniversary of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, consisting of the members of the Special Committee and nine other members to be nominated by the President of the General Assembly, and requests the Preparatory Committee to prepare a special programme of activities in connexion with the tenth anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration with a view to finding further ways and means of expediting the achievement of the objectives set forth in the Declaration, and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

16. *Requests* the Secretary-General, having regard to the suggestions of the Special Committee, to take concrete measures through all the media at his disposal, including publications, radio and television, to give widespread and continuous publicity to the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization, to the situation in the colonial Territories and to the continuing struggle for liberation being waged by the colonial peoples;

17. *Requests* the administering Powers to co-operate with the Secretary-General in promoting the large-scale dissemination of information on the work of the United Nations in the implementation of the Declaration;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide all the facilities necessary for the implementation of the present resolution.

DOCUMENTS A/L.561 AND ADD.1*

Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yemen: amendment to document A/L.560/Rev.1

[*Original text: English/French/Russian/Spanish*]
[*20 December 1968*]

1. Add the following new operative paragraph after operative paragraph 7:

"8. *Declares* that the practice of using mercenaries against movements for national liberation and independence is punishable as a criminal act and that the mercenaries themselves are outlaws, and calls upon the Governments

* Document A/L.561/Add.1, dated 20 December 1968, indicated the addition of Romania and Yemen to the list of sponsors of the amendment.

of all countries to enact legislation declaring the recruitment, financing and training of mercenaries in their territory to be a punishable offence and prohibiting their nationals from serving as mercenaries."

2. Renumber the remaining operative paragraphs accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/L.563

Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Niger, Sierra Leone and Yugoslavia: amendments to document A/L.560/Rev.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*20 December 1968*]

1. *Operative paragraph 15*
   Replace "nine" by "six".

2. *Operative paragraph 15*
   After the words "President of the General Assembly" insert the words "in consultation with the Chairman of the Special Committee".

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1692nd plenary meeting, on 11 October 1968, the General Assembly adopted the consensus concerning Equatorial Guinea, as set forth in the report of the Fourth Committee (A/7265, para. 5).

At its 1707th plenary meeting, on 25 October 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 92 to 2, with 17 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7290, para. 12). For the final text, see resolution 2379 (XXIII).[21]

At its 1710th plenary meeting, on 7 November 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 86 to 9, with 19 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7290/Add.1, para. 7). For the final text, see resolution 2383 (XXIII).[21]

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 114 to none, with 3 abstentions, adopted draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7419, para. 21). For the final text, see resolution 2428 (XXIII).[21]

At the same meeting, the General Assembly, by a vote of 67 to 18, with 34 abstentions, adopted draft resolution II submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7419, para. 21). For the final text, see resolution 2429 (XXIII).[21]

At the same meeting, the General Assembly, by a vote of 89 to 2, with 22 abstentions, adopted draft resolution III submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7419, para. 21). For the final text, see resolution 2430 (XXIII).[21]

At the same meeting, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the Fourth Committee (A/7419, para. 22), decided to postpone the consideration of the question of French Somaliland to its twenty-fourth session.

At its 1751st plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 53 to 8, with 43 abstentions, adopted an amendment (A/L.561 and Add.1) submitted by Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yemen to the fourteen-Power draft resolution (A.L/560/Rev.1).

At the same meeting the General Assembly, by a vote of 29 to 9, with 73 abstentions, adopted the first of the amendments (A/L.563) submitted by Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, the Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Niger, Sierra Leone and Yugoslavia to the fourteen-Power draft resolution. The second of the amendments was adopted by a vote of 41 to 4, with 66 abstentions.

At the same meeting the General Assembly, by a vote of 87 to 7, with 17 abstentions, adopted the fourteen-Power draft resolution (A/L.560/Rev.1), as amended. For the final text, see resolution 2465 (XXIII).[21]

[21] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 23 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23
A/7250	First report of the General Committee	*Ibid.*, agenda item 8
A/7278	Letter dated 16 October 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Secretary-General	*Ibid.*, agenda item 9
A/7480	Letter dated 21 December 1968 from the representatives of France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America to the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7484	Note verbale dated 14 January 1969 from the Permanent Mission of Bulgaria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7486	Note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7489	Note verbale dated 30 January 1969 from the Permanent Mission of Mongolia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7494	Letter dated 12 March 1969 from the representative of Romania to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/AC.109/...	Documents of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	Documents in this series are mimeographed
A/C.4/706 and Add.1	Requests for hearings concerning Southern Rhodesia	Mimeographed
A/C.4/L.908 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cameroon, Ceylon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.4/L.908/Rev.1
A/C.4/L.908/Rev.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7290, para. 12
A/C.4/L.909 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.4/L.909/Rev.1
A/C.4/L.909/Rev.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7290/Add.1, para. 7
A/C.4/L.910	Draft report of the Fourth Committee on Southern Rhodesia (part II)	Same text as A/7290/Add.1
A/C.4/L.911 and Add.1-8	Argentina, Bolivia, Cambodia, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iraq, Mauritania, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Southern Yemen, Syria, Uruguay, Venezuela and Yemen: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7419, para. 21, draft resolution II
A/C.4/L.926	Afghanistan, Burundi, Ghana, Guinea, Indonesia, Iraq, Liberia, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Syria, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Idem*, draft resolution I
A/C.4/L.927 and Add.1	Algeria, Burundi, Ethiopia, Ghana, India, Mauritania, Morocco, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Idem*, draft resolution III
A/C.4/L.932	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.4/L.926: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/L.560	Afghanistan, Algeria, Congo (Brazzaville), Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Nigeria, Rwanda, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Syria, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania and Upper Volta: draft resolution	Replaced by A/L.560/Rev.1

Printed in U.S.A. S-25115—December 1969—2,150

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 24

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 24:* International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7462	Report of the First Committee	1
A/7464	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7462: report of the Fifth Committee	3
A/C.5/1228	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolutions submitted by the First Committee in document A/7462: note by the Secretary-General	4
Action taken by the General Assembly		5
Check list of documents		5

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, First Committee,* 1644th to 1646th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1294th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1750th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 27), eighteenth session (agenda item 28), nineteenth session (annex No. 10), twentieth session (agenda item 31), twenty-first session (agenda item 30), twenty-second session (agenda item 32).

DOCUMENT A/7462

Report of the First Committee

[*Original text: English/French*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. The item entitled "International co-operation in the peaceful uses of outer space: report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space" was included by the Secretary-General in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session on the basis of General Assembly resolutions 2260 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 and 2345 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

3. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

4. The item was considered at the 1644th, 1645th and 1646th meetings on 17 and 18 December.

5. On 17 December, a draft resolution was submitted by Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chad, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Iran, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Sierra Leone, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (A/C.1/L.463), which read as follows:

"A

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolutions 2221 (XXI) of 19 December 1966, 2250 (S-V) of 23 May 1967 and 2261 (XXII) of 3 November 1967, regarding the convening of the United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space,

"Noting that the United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space was convened at Vienna from 14 to 27 August 1968,

"Noting further that the discussions at the Conference have indicated that the exploration and use of outer space could bring immediate practical benefits for all countries regardless of the degree of their economic and scientific development,

"Reaffirming its belief that it is in the interest of all countries, and of the developing countries in particular, that knowledge and understanding of the achievements of space science and technology should be more widely disseminated and that international co-operation in the field of practical applications of space science and technology should be actively promoted,

"1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Austria for acting as host of the United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and for its assistance in the organization of the Conference;

"2. *Commends* the results of the Conference and notes with gratification that it achieved its purpose of examining the practical benefits of space exploration on the basis of scientific and technical achievements and the opportunities available to non-space Powers for international co-operation in space activities, with special relevance to the needs of the developing countries;

"3. *Notes* the intention of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to consider all proposals arising from the discussions at the Conference;

"4. *Welcomes* the decision of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to consider in detail all aspects of the proposals made by India that a small advisory group be constituted and that action be taken to arrange panel meetings, fellowships, surveys and technical assistance;

"5. *Further welcomes* the decision of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to examine the proposal made by Sierra Leone that arrangements should be made for the use of expert services through a United Nations centre for information and consultation in the field of practical application of space technology;

"6. *Urges* all Member States, in carrying out their national programmes, to avail themselves to the fullest extent possible of the information contained in the papers presented and the discussions held at the Conference;

"7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of all Member States, in particular the developing countries, the information contained in the papers presented and the discussions held at the Conference;

"8. *Expresses its appreciation* of the participation and contribution of the International Labour Organisation, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the World Health Organization, the International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Telecommunication Union, the World Meteorological Organization, the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Committee on Space Research of the International Council of Scientific Unions in the work of the United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, and invites those organizations to consider the work of the Conference and to take the necessary follow-up steps to ensure the future progress of the work in their respective areas of competence;

"9. *Requests* the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the steps taken pursuant to the present resolution.

"B

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 2260 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 and 2345 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

"*Having considered* the report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space,

"*Welcoming* the entry into force on 3 December 1968 of the Agreement on the Rescue of Astronauts, the Return of Astronauts and the Return of Objects Launched into Outer Space,

"*Reaffirming* the common interest of mankind in furthering the exploration and use of outer space for peaceful purposes,

"*Believing* that the benefits of space exploration can be extended to States at all stages of economic and scientfiic development if Member States conduct their space programmes in a manner designed to promote the maximum international co-operation and widest possible exchange of information in this field,

"*Recognizing* the importance of international co-operation in developing the rule of law in this new area of human endeavour,

"1. *Endorses* the recommendations and decisions contained in the report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space;

"2. *Requests* the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space:

"(*a*) To complete urgently the preparation of a draft agreement on liability for damage caused by the launching of objects into outer space and to submit it to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

"(*b*) To continue to study questions relative to the definition of outer space and the utilization of outer space and celestial bodies, including various implications of space communications, as well as those comments which may be brought to the attention of the Committee by specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency as a result of their examination of problems that have arisen or that may arise from the use of outer space in the fields within their competence;

"3. *Urges* those countries which have not yet become parties to the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies, and the Agreement on the Rescue of Astronauts, the Return of Astronauts and the Return of Objects Launched into Outer Space, to give early consideration to ratifying or acceding to those agreements so that they may have the broadest possible effect;

"4. *Reaffirms its belief*, as expressed in General Assembly resolution 1721 D (XVI) of 20 December 1961, that communication by means of satellites should be available to the nations of the world as soon as practicable on a global and non-discriminatory basis, and recommends that States parties to negotiations regarding international arrangements in the field of satellite communication should constantly bear this principle in mind so that its ultimate realization may not be impaired;

"5. *Approves* the establishment by the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space of a working group to study and report on the technical feasibility of communication by direct broadcast from satellites and the current and foreseeable developments in this field, including comparative user costs and other economic considerations, as well as the implications of such developments in the social, cultural, legal and other areas, and expresses the hope that interested States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies will contribute comments and working papers to the working group for its information and guidance in the performance of its task;

"6. *Welcomes* the decision of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to take up at its next session serious consideration of suggestions and views regarding education and training in the field of exploration and peaceful uses of outer space that were expressed in the General Assembly and in the Committee, as requested by the Assembly in paragraph 11 of resolution 2260 (XXII);

"7. *Approves* continuing sponsorship by the United Nations of the Thumba Equatorial Rocket

Launching Station and recommends that Member States should give consideration to the use of these facilities for appropriate space research activities;

"8. *Endorses* the recommendation of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space that, upon notification of the United Nations by the Government of Argentina that the Mar Chiquita station near Mar del Plata is operative, the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Chairman of the Committee, should appoint a small group of scientists, drawn from States which are members of the Committee and are familiar with space research and facilities, to visit the station in Argentina and report to the Committee on its eligibility for United Nations sponsorship, in accordance with the basic principles endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 1802 (XVII) of 14 December 1962;

"9. *Welcomes* the efforts of a number of Member States to keep the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space fully informed of their activities and invites other Member States to do so;

"10. *Notes with appreciation* that, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1721 B (XVI) of 20 December 1961, the Secretary-General continues to maintain a public registry of objects launched into orbit or beyond on the basis of information furnished by Member States;

"11. *Requests* the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency to examine the particular problems which arise or which may arise from the use of outer space in the fields within their competence and which should in their opinion be brought to the attention of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, and to report thereon to the Committee for its consideration, as indicated in paragraph 2 (*b*) of the present resolution;

"12. *Invites* the specialized agencies concerned and the International Atomic Energy Agency to furnish the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space with progress reports on their work in the field of the peaceful uses of outer space;

"13. *Requests* the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to continue its work as set out in the present resolution and in previous General Assembly resolutions, and to report to the Assembly at its twenty-fourth session."

6. The Committee had before it a letter dated 12 December 1968 from the representative of the United States of America addressed to the Secretary-General (A/C.1/979).

7. The Committee also had before it a statement by the Secretary-General (A/C.1/L.464) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A/C.1/L.463.

8. At its 1646th meeting, on 18 December, the Committee unanimously adopted the draft resolution.

Recommendations of the First Committee

9. The First Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE

[*Draft resolutions A and B above were adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

DOCUMENT A/7464

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7462

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. At its 1294th meeting, on 19 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1228) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A contained in the report of the First Committee (A/7462). The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented the report of that Committee in an oral statement.

2. Under the terms of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of all Member States, in particular the developing countries, the information contained in the papers presented and the discussions held at the United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and would endorse the recommendations and decisions contained in the report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (A/7285, paras. 11-38).

3. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee expressed the view of that Committee that economies could be made in the implementation of the draft resolution and recommended that, should the Assembly adopt the draft resolution, an additional appropriation of $178,600 under section 2 (Special meetings and conferences) of the budget for 1969 would be required.

4. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1228

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolutions submitted by the First Committee in document A/7462

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*19 December 1968*]

A. PUBLICATIONS PROGRAMME IN RESPECT OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON THE EXPLORATION AND PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE, HELD IN VIENNA IN AUGUST 1968 ($69,000)

1. At its 1646th meeting, on 18 December 1968, the First Commitee unanimously adopted the draft resolutions contained in its report (A/7462).

2. By the terms of draft resolution A the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of all Member States, in particular the developing countries, the information contained in the papers presented and the discussions held at the United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space. This is in order to assist Member States to avail themselves to the fullest extent possible of all the information contained in the papers presented and discussions held at the Conference in carrying out their national programmes.

3. To implement this request, the Secretary-General is setting out a plan for the publication and dissemination of papers and materials relating to the Conference along the lines proposed in paragraphs 17 and 18 of the report (A/7285) of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to the General Assembly. In view of certain difficulties in implementing the plan proposed by the Committee in paragraph 17, such as need for space to store some 9 million page units and for additional staff to handle the small transactions involved in the sale of individual papers, the Secretariat submitted a revised publications plan which has been discussed with the Committee and has been approved by the Publications Board. It was found that the revised plan would be less costly than the plan suggested in paragraph 17 of the report of the Committee.

4. The Secretariat has submitted a revised publications plan which has been discussed with the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and which has been approved by the Publications Board. The proposal is as follows:

(*a*) The papers and summaries submitted to the Conference should be published in one multilingual edition in two volumes, comprising the papers in the original language of submission and summaries in the other three languages. This edition would be placed on sale for the sum of approximately $10 for the two volumes, with the customary 50 per cent discount for purchase by Governments.

(*b*) A comprehensive detailed digest of the papers presented to the Conference and of the discussions held, with direct attribution to all sources, should be published in four languages and given wide dissemination free of charge.

5. The project under sub-paragraph (*a*) above is estimated to cost $45,000 for the reproduction of approximately 3,000 standard pages in two volumes. The project under sub-paragraph (*b*) is estimated to cost $24,000, comprising $9,000 for the typing and translation into three languages and $15,000 for the typesetting and printing of approximately 200 standard pages.

6. An amount of $165,000 was appropriated for 1968 to meet the costs of the editing, translation and printing—including the technical copy preparation—of the proceedings of the Conference and of the papers submitted to it. The estimate was based on the publication of one volume of proceedings in four languages and other volumes containing the papers in the language of submission as well as abstracts of these papers in the other three languages, for a total of over 2,000 pages. Inasmuch as this work could not be undertaken in 1968 the appropriation will be surrendered at year end. It will, however, be necessary to seek provision of the credits needed for the implementation of the revised publications plan in 1969.

7. Accordingly, a total appropriation of $69,000 would be required under section 2 (Special meetings and conferences), chapter VI (United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space), of the budget for 1969 to cover the above-mentioned publications, as compared with the original appropriation of $165,000 in the budget for 1968.

B. WORKING GROUP ON COMMUNICATION BY DIRECT BROADCAST FROM SATELLITES ($22,000)

8. In terms of draft resolution B, paragraph 5, the General Assembly would approve the establishment by the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space of a working group to study and report on the technical feasibility of communication by direct broadcast from satellites and the current and foreseeable developments in this field, including comparative user costs and other economic considerations, as well as the implications of such developments in the social, cultural, legal and other areas, and express the hope that interested States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies would contribute comments and working papers to the working group for its information and guidance in the performance of its task. The cost of publishing the working group's report, assuming that it would hold two sessions, is estimated at $15,400 for translation, $5,400 for typing and $1,200 for reproduction.

C. MEETINGS OF THE TWO SUB-COMMITTEES OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE ($127,000)

9. Provision was made for these purposes in the initial estimates on a *pro memoria* basis only, pending a decision by that Committee on its programme of meetings for 1969.

10. It is now envisaged that the Scientific and Technical Sub-Committee will meet for a period of two weeks in New York. Based on the dates at present envisaged, it may be necessary to incur additional expenditure in the amount of some $2,600 for recruitment of tempo-

rary staff for one week of the New York meeting. If the Legal Sub-Committee is to meet for four weeks at Geneva, expenditure for temporary conference staff to service the meeting there is estimated at $116,900, comprising $101,500 for interpretation and for the translation, reproduction and distribution of documentation, $10,400 for the editing and reproduction of final summary records and $5,000 for general expenses. In addition, it will be necessary to provide an amount of $7,500 for the travel and subsistence of 5 substantive staff and 1 secretary, to be detailed from Headquarters to attend the meeting at Geneva.

*
* *

11. In summary, should the General Assembly approve the draft resolutions submitted by the First Committee, an additional appropriation amounting to a total of $218,000 would be required under section 2 (Special meetings and conferences) of the budget for 1969.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1750th plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the two draft resolutions submitted by the First Committee in document A/7462. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2453A (XXIII) and 2453B (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 24 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7285	Report of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session,* document A/7285
A/AC.105/...	Documents of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space	Documents in this series are mimeographed
A/AC.105/L.37	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting the *Sixth Report by the International Telecommunication Union on Telecommunication and the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space*	Mimeographed. The report is published by ITU, Geneva, 1967
A/C.1/979	Letter dated 12 December 1968 from the representative of the United States of America to the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.1/L.463	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chad, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Iran, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	See A/7462, para. 5. See also General Assembly resolution 2453 (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.464	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.1/L.463: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 25

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 25:* The Korean question:

(*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;

(*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea;

(*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations;

(*d*) Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7182 and Add.1, 3 and 4	Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Hungary, Mali, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	1
A/7182/Add.2	Letter dated 28 August 1968 from the representative of Czechoslovakia to the Secretary-General	2
A/7184 and Add.2	Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	3
A/7184/Add.1	Letter dated 23 August 1968 from the representative of Romania to the Secretary-General	4
A/7227	Cuba: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	4
A/7460	Report of the First Committee	5
Action taken by the General Assembly		10
Check list of documents		10

*For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, First Committee,* 1618th to 1622nd and 1636th to 1642nd meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1751st meeting.

DOCUMENTS A/7182 AND ADD.1, 3 AND 4*

Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Hungary, Mali, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: French*]
[*22 August 1968*]

LETTER DATED 22 AUGUST 1968 TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

On instructions from our Governments, we have the honour to request you to include as a special item in the agenda of the twenty-third regular session of the General Assembly an item entitled: "Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea".

In accordance with rule 20 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, we forward to you herewith an explanatory memorandum.

(*Signed*)

Milko TARABANOV
Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations

Guerodot TCHERNOUCHTCHENKO
Permanent Representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic to the United Nations

Huot Sambath
Permanent Representative of Cambodia to the United Nations

Alphonse ONGAGOU
Permanent Representative of the Congo (Brazzaville) to the United Nations

* The purpose of documents A/7182/Add.1, 3 and 4, dated 24 August, 24 and 26 September 1968, was to add Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Congo (Brazzaville), Mongolia, Poland, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the list of signatories of the request for inclusion.

(*Signed*)

József TARDOS
Deputy Permanent Representative of Hungary to the United Nations

Mamadou Boubacar KANTE
Permanent Representative of Mali to the United Nations

Jhambalyn BANZAR
Permanent Representative of Mongolia to the United Nations

Bohdan TOMOROWICZ
Permanent Representative of Poland to the United Nations

George TOMEH
Permanent Representative of Syria to the United Nations

Mikhail POLYANICHKO
Permanent Representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic to the United Nations

Yakov MALIK
Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

1. The Korean question has been under consideration by the United Nations for almost twenty years, but no progress has been achieved, with the result that the unjust division of Korea into two separate States continues to this day. It would appear from a careful consideration of this question that the United Nations has failed in its purpose, since it has not thus far succeeded in promoting the reunification of Korea by peaceful means. On the contrary, it has been unable to prevent the development of a strong United States military entrenchment in South Korea in violation of the armistice agreements of 1953, while the prospects for reunification of the country have become more remote with every passing year.

2. The "United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea", which was established at the fifth session of the General Assembly as a successor to the United Nations Commission on Korea, has become an instrument of the aggressive policies of the United States in Korea. Its activities run counter to the most legitimate interests of the Korean people. For proof of this, one need only refer to the reports which it submits annually to the General Assembly.

3. The continued existence of a commission serving the aggressive policies of the United States in Korea is in flagrant contradiction with the principles and purposes of the United Nations Charter.

4. Consequently, if the United Nations genuinely desires the peaceful reunification of Korea, it is essential that the principle of non-interference in the domestic affairs of any country and the right of self-determination of peoples should be strictly respected.

5. In the view of our Governments, respect for this right and this principle is the essential condition for a solution of the Korean question. The only way in which it will be possible to end the division of Korea by peaceful means is by leaving the Korean people free to exercise their right of self-determination and refraining from intervening in their national affairs.

6. The "United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea", which was established in flagrant violation of the principles and purposes of the United Nations Charter, is one of the major obstacles to the unification of Korea. Its dissolution is therefore urgently necessary.

7. The question of the unification of Korea, which is temporarily divided, is a domestic matter that must be settled by negotiations between the two Koreas.

DOCUMENT A/7182/ADD.2

Letter dated 28 August 1968 from the representative of Czechoslovakia to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*29 August 1968*]

I have the honour to inform you that the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic supports the request that the item entitled "Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea" should be included in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly. The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic has always maintained that the principle of non-interference in the domestic affairs of any country and the right of self-determination of peoples are essential conditions for a solution of the Korean question.

I should be grateful if you would take the necessary steps to have this letter circulated as an official document of the United Nations.

(*Signed*) Jan MUZIK
Deputy Permanent Representative of Czechoslovakia to the United Nations

DOCUMENTS A/7184 AND ADD.2*

Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of a supplementary item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: English and Russian*]
[*24 August 1968*]

LETTER DATED 23 AUGUST 1968 TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

On the instructions of our Governments, we request you to include in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly as a separate question an item entitled:

"Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations."

In accordance with rule 20 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, an explanatory memorandum is forwarded herewith.

We request you to take necessary measures for the distribution of these documents as official documents of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*)

Hadj B. AZZOUT
Chargé d'affaires ad interim *of the Permanent Mission of Algeria to the United Nations*

Mr. TARABANOV
Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations

G. TCHERNOUCHTCHENKO
Permanent Representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic to the United Nations

HUOT Sambath
Permanent Representative of Cambodia to the United Nations

Alphonse ONGAGOU
Permanent Representative of the Congo (Brazzaville) to the United Nations

J. VIERA LINARES
Acting Permanent Representative of Cuba to the United Nations

J. MUZIK
Acting Permanent Representative of Czechoslovakia to the United Nations

J. TARDOS
Acting Permanent Representative of Hungary to the United Nations

J. BANZAR
Permanent Representative of Mongolia to the United Nations

L. KASPRZYK
Acting Permanent Representative of Poland to the United Nations

G. TOMEH
Permanent Representative of Syria to the United Nations

M. POLYANICHKO
Permanent Representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic to the United Nations

Y. MALIK
Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

1. The tense situation prevailing in the region of Korea for a number of years has been a matter of serious concern of world public opinion and of all democratic and peace-loving forces of the United Nations. The essence of the problem, as is known, lies in the fact that against the clearly expressed will of the Korean people for the unification of the country, the Korean nation still remains divided as a result of gross interference from outside. The responsibility for this abnormal situation is borne, first of all, by the United States of America, whose armed forces arbitrarily continue the military occupation of South Korea.

2. One cannot fail to see that the mounting tension in the region of Korea, alongside with the escalation of the aggressive actions of the United States in Viet-Nam, the continuing aggression of Israel, supported by imperialist Powers, against Arab peoples are part of the general course of the imperialist forces in Asia and Africa against the peoples which have won political independence or are fighting for their national liberation.

3. The United States has transformed South Korea into a military springboard in this area of the world and the puppet Seoul clique into an obedient executor and accomplice of their aggressive plans and actions. The Seoul ruling clique sent to Viet-Nam to fight against the Viet-Namese people more than 50,000 South Korean mercenaries who fulfil their alien will.

4. How far the appetites of the American military forces in this area go is clearly shown by recent events. The increase of the military preparations and provocative actions against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are an indisputable fact. All this clearly indicates what danger is created by the presence of American and other foreign forces in South Korea, how important is the task of the peaceful settlement in Korea.

5. It is necessary to give the Korean people the possibility to decide their internal affairs by themselves without reference from outside. In this regard, the efforts of the Korean people are supported by all peace-loving and progressive forces.

6. The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in its memorandum of 25 July 1968 (see A/C.1/970), emphasized that despite the increasing provocations from the American imperialists, the

* The purpose of document A/7184/Add.2, dated 26 September 1968, was to add Algeria and Congo (Brazzaville) to the list of signatories of the request for inclusion.

Democratic People's Republic of Korea as before invariably adheres to its proposals aimed at the maintenance of peace in Korea, at the peaceful unification of Korea on the democratic basis.

7. Since, therefore, the main task in the prevailing situation is to eliminate any foreign interference into the domestic affairs of the Korean people, the Governments of the Bulgarian People's Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, the Kingdom of Cambodia, the Republic of Cuba, the Hungarian People's Republic, the Mongolian People's Republic, the Polish People's Republic, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics request to include in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly as a separate question an item entitled "Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations".

8. Submitting for consideration by the General Assembly this item, the Governments of Bulgaria, the Byelorussian SSR, Czechoslovakia, Cambodia, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, the Ukrainian SSR and the USSR express the hope that the States Members of the United Nations will support this proposal and will approach its consideration with understanding and responsibility.

9. The withdrawal of American and all other foreign forces from South Korea corresponds to the interests and aspirations not only of the Korean people, but also of all other peoples defending the right of freedom and independence. This just demand of the Korean people corresponds to the lofty purposes and principles of the United Nations Charter.

DOCUMENT A/7184/ADD.1

Letter dated 23 August 1968 from the representative of Romania to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: French*]
[*24 August 1968*]

I have the honour to inform you that Romania, which has always called for the dismantling of foreign military bases and the withdrawal within their national frontiers of all forces occupying other States, including the United States forces and all other foreign forces stationed in South Korea under the flag of the United Nations, supports the request that the item entitled "Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations" should be included in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

I should be grateful if you would take the necessary steps to have this letter circulated as an official document of the United Nations.

(*Signed*) Gheorghe DIACONESCU
Permanent Representative of Romania to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7227

Cuba: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*4 December 1968*]

LETTER DATED 3 DECEMBER 1968 TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

On the instructions of the revolutionary Government of Cuba, I have the honour to request, in accordance with rule 15 of the rules of procedure, the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly, as an urgent and important matter, of an additional item entitled: "Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea".

In accordance with rule 20 of the rules of procedure, this request is accompanied by an explanatory memorandum.

I should be grateful if you would make the necessary arrangement for this letter and the memorandum to be circulated as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Ricardo ALARCON
Permanent Representative of Cuba to the United Nations

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

1. For more than twenty years the United Nations has been discussing the Korean question on the basis of the report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea. It is obvious, however, that such discussions have not contributed to a solution of the problem and the Korean nation remains artificially divided.

2. The discussion of the unification of Korea not only has been ineffective but has complicated the solution of the problem and created new obstacles. The way in which the item is discussed each year, without the participation of representatives of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, a party which is directly concerned, affords proof that the procedure being followed does not contribute to the unification of the Korean people and can only aggravate the situation, thereby increasing tension in the area. This discriminatory attitude towards the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has been condemned by numerous representatives of Member States who realize how arbitrary and profit-

less is the annual debate on the unification of the country.

3. The annual repetition of this sterile debate is damaging to the prestige of the United Nations, especially in view of the fact that the United Nations Charter itself, in Article 2, paragraph 7, expressly prohibits intervention in the internal affairs of States.

4. In addition, the United Nations lacks the moral authority to take part in this matter, since its flag has been and is being used by United States troops and troops of other countries which are occupying the territory of South Korea and using it for, among other things, their acts of provocation against the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

5. It is the firm conviction of my Government that the Korean people can by its own efforts achieve the peaceful and independent unification of the country. To this end foreign intervention in its internal affairs must cease and the people's sovereign right to self-determination must be recognized.

6. The General Assembly would be contributing to the cause of international peace and security if, at the present session, it decided to put an end to the discussion of the unification of Korea, which in the course of more than two decades has achieved no positive results. To do so would create more favourable conditions for the solution of the Korean problem.

DOCUMENT A/7460

Report of the First Committee

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. The General Assembly, at its 294th plenary meeting, on 7 October 1950, adopted resolution 376 (V) on the problem of the independence of Korea and established the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea (UNCURK).

2. In accordance with its terms of reference, UNCURK submitted a report on 24 August 1968 covering the period since 27 August 1967 (A/7212).

3. By a letter dated 22 August 1968 (A/7182), the representatives of Cambodia, Hungary, Mali and Syria requested the Secretary-General to include in the agenda, "as a special item", a supplementary item entitled "Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea". An explanatory memorandum was attached to the letter. On 24 August, the following names were added to the list of signers of the request for inclusion: Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Mongolia, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/7182/Add.1). By a letter dated 28 August 1968 (A/7182/Add.2), the representative of Czechoslovakia to the United Nations informed the Secretary-General that Czechoslovakia supported the request for inclusion of the item in the agenda. On 24 September, Congo (Brazzaville) was added to the list of signers of the request for inclusion (A/7182/Add.3) and, on 26 September, Poland was also added (A/7182/Add.4).

4. By a letter dated 23 August 1968 (A/7184), the representatives of Bulgaria, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics requested the Secretary-General to include in the agenda, "as a separate question", a supplementary item entitled "Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations". An explanatory memorandum was attached to the letter. By a letter dated 23 August (A/7184/Add.1), the representative of Romania informed the Secretary-General that Romania supported the request for inclusion of the item in the agenda. On 26 September 1968 Algeria and Congo (Brazzaville) were added to the list of signatories of the request for inclusion (A/7184/Add.2).

5. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended by 17 votes to 3, with 4 abstentions, that item 25 of the draft agenda (The Korean question: report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea) should be included in the agenda. At the same meeting, the General Committee also recommended, by 16 votes to 3, with 5 abstentions, that item 25 should be combined with item 93 of the draft agenda (Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea) and with item 95 of the draft agenda (Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations) under a single heading, so that item 25 would read: "The Korean question: (*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea; (*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea; (*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations". At the same meeting, the General Committee recommended the allocation of the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

6. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the General Committee's recommendation and allocated item 25 (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) to the First Committee for consideration and report.

7. By a letter dated 3 December 1968 (A/7227), the Permanent Representative of Cuba requested the Secretary-General to include in the agenda "as an urgent and important matter" an additional item entitled "Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea". An explanatory memorandum was attached to the letter.

8. At its 178th meeting, on 9 December 1968, the General Committee recommended by 7 votes to 3, with 11 abstentions, that the item should be included in the agenda. At the same meeting, the General Committee recommended (1) that the item should be included in the agenda as sub-item (*d*) of item 25; (2) that it should be allocated to the First Committee, and (3) that it should be discussed by that Committee in the course of its consideration of the other sub-items of

agenda item 25. The results of the voting were as follows: the first part was adopted by 12 votes to 8, with 4 abstentions; the second part was adopted by 17 votes to none, with 7 abstentions; the third part was adopted by 13 votes to 4, with 7 abstentions; the proposal as a whole was adopted by 13 votes to 3, with 8 abstentions. Item 25 would thus read: "The Korean question: (*a*) Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea; (*b*) Dissolution of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea; (*c*) Withdrawal of United States and all other foreign forces occupying South Korea under the flag of the United Nations; (*d*) Need to put an end to the discussion in the United Nations on the unification of Korea" (A/7250/Add.4).

9. At its 1737th plenary meeting, on 10 December, the General Assembly voted as follows: (*a*) the question of inclusion of the item on the agenda was adopted by 22 votes to 6, with 39 abstentions; (*b*) the question of the inclusion of the item as sub-item (*d*) of item 25 was adopted by 40 votes to 14, with 13 abstentions; (*c*) the question of the allocation of the sub-item to the First Committee was adopted by 57 votes to none, with 9 abstentions; (*d*) the proposal that the sub-item be discussed at the same time as sub-items (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of agenda item 25 was adopted by 45 votes to none, with 24 abstentions. The General Assembly thus approved the General Committee's recommendation and allocated sub-item (*d*) of item 25 to the First Committee for consideration and report.

10. During the discussion of the organization of work of the Committee, some delegations raised the question of inviting representatives of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and of the Republic of Korea to take part in the discussion of the questions relating to Korea.

11. At its 1588th meeting, on 28 October, the Committee agreed to interrupt its discussion of the disarmament items, on a date to be fixed by the Chairman, after consultations, to take up the invitation aspects of the consideration of item 25 (the Korean question), it being understood that all relevant proposals related to those aspects, such as those contained in documents A/C.1/L.422 and Add.1-4, A/C.1/L.423 and A/C.1/L.424, would be considered at that time.

12. The First Committee took up the consideration of the invitation aspects of the item at its 1618th to 1622nd meetings from 25 to 27 November.

13. The Committee had before it the following draft resolutions on the invitation aspects:

(*a*) A draft resolution submitted on 7 October, under "Organization of work", by Bulgaria, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Guinea, Hungary, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia and Syria (A/C.1/L.422), subsequently co-sponsored by Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.1/L.422/Add.1), Czechoslovakia and Poland (A/C.1/L.422/Add.2), Southern Yemen (A/C.1/L.422/Add.3), and United Republic of Tanzania (A/C.1/L.422/Add.4) which read as follows:

"The First Committee,

"Taking into consideration operative paragraph (*c*) of resolution 1898 (XVIII), adopted on 11 November 1963, relating to the improvement of the organization of the work of the First Committee,

"Considering that no question can be discussed equitably and effectively without the participation of the interested parties,

"Recalling that the participation of the representatives of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of Korea is indispensable to the consideration of questions relating to Korea,

"Decides to invite simultaneously and without condition a representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and a representative of the Republic of Korea, as interested parties, to take part, without the right to vote, in the discussion of questions relating to Korea."

(*b*) A draft resolution submitted on 18 October 1968 by Australia, Bolivia, Central African Republic, Colombia, Costa Rica, Japan, Madagascar, New Zealand, the Philippines, Thailand, Togo and United States of America (A/C.1/L.423), which read as follows:

"The First Committee,

"Recalling its view that representatives of the Republic of Korea and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea may participate in the discussion of the Korean question provided they first unequivocally accept the competence and authority of the United Nations within the terms of the Charter to take action on the Korean question,

"Considering that such participation of the interested parties would contribute to an equitable and effective discussion of the Korean question,

"Noting that the Republic of Korea, in a letter dated 14 October 1968 to the Secretary-General from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea (A/C.1/968), has again reaffirmed its unequivocal acceptance of the competence and authority of the United Nations within the terms of the Charter to take action on the Korean question,

"Mindful that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea continues to hold the views that, as expressed in its memorandum of 25 July 1968 (see A/C.1/970), the United Nations has 'no ground or authority to meddle in the Korean question' and 'must not discuss the question of the unification of Korea'; and further, as expressed in its statement of 21 September 1968 (see A/C.1/966), that the Korean question is 'by no means a question to be discussed at the United Nations',

"1. *Decides* to invite a representative of the Republic of Korea to take part in the discussion of the Korean question without right of vote;

"2. *Reaffirms* its willingness to invite a representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to take part in the discussion of the Korean question without right of vote provided it first unequivocally accepts the competence and authority of the United Nations within the terms of the Charter to take action on the Korean question."

(*c*) A draft resolution submitted on 21 October 1968 by Saudi Arabia (A/C.1/L.424), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Noting that the partition of Korea arose from the military arrangements made by the two major Powers, namely the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, before the United Nations came into being in 1945 and before it began to function as an international organization,

"*Taking into account* that it was primarily the clash between the strategic interests of the said two Powers in Asia which led to the Korean war in 1950,

"*Considering* that the partitioning of any territory inhabited by the same people is bound to create internal as well as external power conflicts, as has been manifested in the case of Korea,

"*Mindful* of the fact that since the United Nations was first involved in the Korean question its membership has more than doubled and therefore it is incumbent upon all the Members of this Organization to review the situation with a new constructive approach,

"1. *Appeals* to the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to use their good offices with the Republic of Korea and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea with a view to removing the obstacles standing in the way of the unification of Korea;

"2. *Requests* the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to prevail upon the Governments of the Republic of Korea and of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea not to set prior conditions to the appearance of their respective representatives before the United Nations;

"3. *Calls upon* the other Member States directly involved in the Korean question to co-operate with the two major Powers and other Powers in the area with a view to promoting conciliations and creating an atmosphere conducive to the ultimate unification of Korea."

14. At the 1621st meeting, on 26 November, the representative of Saudi Arabia made the following oral changes in the text of his draft resolution: in the second preambular paragraph, after the words "of the said two" the words "and other" were inserted and after the word "led", the words "to a large extent" were inserted; in operative paragraph 2, after the words "to prevail", the words "if possible" were inserted. He also intimated that he would not press to a vote his draft resolution.

15. At its 1622nd meeting, on 27 November, the Committee rejected draft resolution A/C.1/L.422 and Add.1-4 (see para. 13 (*a*) above) by a roll-call vote of 55 to 40, with 28 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Guinea, Hungary, Indonesia, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

Against: Argentina, Australia, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, France, Gambia, Greece, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, South Africa, Spain, Swaziland, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Abstaining: Austria, Cameroon, Chad, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, India, Iran, Jamaica, Kuwait, Laos, Libya, Maldive Islands, Mexico, Morocco, Norway, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Sweden, Tunisia, Upper Volta, Venezuela.

16. At the same meeting, the Committee adopted draft resolution A/C.1/L.423 (see para. 13 (*b*) above) by a roll-call vote of 67 to 28, with 28 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, France, Gabon, Gambia, Greece, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Swaziland, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Against: Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Barbados, Burma, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Maldive Islands, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Sweden, Tunisia, Upper Volta.

17. The Committee considered the substantive aspects of item 25 at its 1636th to 1642nd meetings, from 11 to 16 December 1968.

18. At the 1636th meeting, on 11 December, in accordance with the Committee's decision, the Chairman invited the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate in the discussion without the right to vote.

19. The Committee had before it the following draft resolutions:

(*a*) A draft resolution submitted on 6 December, under item 25 (*a*), by Australia, Belgium, Canada, Costa Rica, Japan, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Thailand, Togo, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America (A/C.1/L.453), subsequently co-sponsored by Greece (A/C.1/L.453/Add.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having noted* the report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea, signed at Seoul, Korea, on 24 August 1968 (A/7212),

"*Reaffirming* its resolution 2269 (XXII) of 16 November 1967, and previous resolutions on the Korean question noted therein,

"*Recognizing* that the continued division of Korea does not correspond to the wishes of the Korean

people and constitutes a source of tension which prevents the full restoration of international peace and security in the area,

"*Recalling* that the United Nations, under the Charter, is fully and rightfully empowered to take collective action to maintain peace and security and to extend its good offices in seeking a peaceful settlement in Korea in accordance with the principles and purposes of the Charter,

"*Anxious* that progress be made toward creating conditions which would facilitate the reunification of Korea on the basis of the freely expressed will of the Korean people,

"*Concerned* at reports of recent events in Korea which, if continued, could hamper efforts to create the peaceful conditions which are one of the prerequisites for the establishment of a unified and independent Korea,

"1. *Reaffirms* that the objectives of the United Nations in Korea are to bring about, by peaceful means, the establishment of a unified, independent and democratic Korea under a representative form of government, and the full restoration of international peace and security in the area;

"2. *Expresses the belief* that arrangements should be made to achieve these objectives through genuinely free elections held in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

"3. *Calls* for co-operation in the easing of tensions in the area and, in particular, for the avoidance of incidents and activities in violation of the Armistice Agreement of 1953;

"4. *Notes with approval* the efforts made by the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea, in pursuit of its mandate, to encourage the exercise of restraint and the easing of tensions in the area and to secure maximum support, assistance and co-operation in the realization of the peaceful reunification of Korea;

"5. *Requests* the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea to pursue these and other efforts to achieve the objectives of the United Nations in Korea, to continue to carry out the tasks previously assigned to it by the General Assembly and to keep members of the Assembly informed on the situation in the area and on the results of these efforts through regular reports submitted to the Secretary-General and to the Assembly as appropriate, the first report to be submitted to the Secretary-General no later than four months after the adoption of the present resolution;

"6. *Notes* that the United Nations forces which were sent to Korea in accordance with United Nations resolutions have in greater part already been withdrawn, that the sole objective of the United Nations forces at present in Korea is to preserve the peace and security of the area, and that the Governments concerned are prepared to withdraw their remaining forces from Korea whenever such action is requested by the Republic of Korea or whenever the conditions for a lasting settlement formulated by the General Assembly have been fulfilled."

(*b*) A draft resolution submitted on 6 December, under item 25 (*c*), by Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.1/L.454), subsequently co-sponsored by Algeria (A/C.1/L.454/Add.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Bearing in mind* that fifteen years have passed since the conclusion of the Armistice Agreement in Korea, and that the said Agreement provided for the establishment of a durable peace in Korea and the withdrawal from that country of all foreign forces,

"*Considering* that in the northern half of Korea there are no foreign forces of any kind,

"*Recognizing* that American forces have no grounds or reasons whatsoever for continuing to stay in South Korea,

"*Confirming* that at the meetings of the Security Council held on 25 and 27 June and 7 July 1950 no unanimous agreement was reached among the permanent members of the Security Council in the discussion of the Korean question,

"*Considering* that the occupation of South Korea by American forces is an obstacle to the peaceful unification of Korea,

"*Considering* it necessary that action should be taken to preserve peace and security in the Far East and Asia,

"*Decides*:

"That all American and other foreign military personnel deployed in South Korea under the title of 'United Nations Forces' should be withdrawn in their entirety, with their weapons and equipment, within a period of six months following the adoption of this resolution."

(*c*) A draft resolution submitted under item 25 (*b*) on 9 December by Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.1/L.455) subsequently co-sponsored by Algeria (A/C.1/L.455/Add.1) and Cuba (A/C.1/L.455/Add.2), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Considering* that the question of the unification of Korea should be settled by the Korean people itself, in conformity with the principle of the right of self-determination of peoples,

"*Noting* that the 'United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea' not only can make no practical contribution to the solution of the Korean question but is creating obstacles to such a solution,

"*Decides* to dissolve the Commission within a minimum period of two months from the date of adoption of this resolution."

(*d*) A draft resolution submitted on 13 December under item 25 (*d*) by Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.1/L.461), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Noting* that the Korean question has been discussed at each session of the General Assembly for twenty years but that Korea has still not been unified,

"Bearing in mind that this discussion in the United Nations is ineffectual and has complicated the settlement of the Korean question and created new obstacles to its solution,

"Considering that the unification of Korea is an internal affair of the Korean nation and that no foreign forces should intervene in it,

"Recalling that Article 2, paragraph 7, of the Charter of the United Nations prohibits the Organization from intervening in matters which are within the domestic jurisdiction of States and does not require Member States to submit such matters for consideration by the Organization,

"Noting that, inasmuch as the flag of the United Nations systematically used by United States troops in their war of aggression in 1950 and continues to be used at Panmunjon for provocative and aggressive manœuvres fifteen years after the signing of the Armistice Agreements, the United Nations lacks the moral authority to participate in the solution of the Korean question,

"Bearing in mind that the ineffectual discussion of this question affects the prestige of the United Nations,

"Convinced that the Korean people can achieve the peaceful unification of their country by their own means,

"Decides that the Korean question shall no longer be discussed in the United Nations."

20. At the 1642nd meeting, on 16 December, the Committee voted on draft resolution A/C.1/L.453 and Add.1) (see para. 19 (*a*) above). A separate vote was taken on operative paragraphs 3 and 5. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 3 was adopted by 77 votes to 10, with 27 abstentions.

(*b*) Operative paragraph 5 was adopted by 72 votes to 25, with 21 abstentions.

(*c*) The draft resolution as a whole was adopted by a roll-call vote of 72 to 23, with 26 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Gambia, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Against: Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Sudan, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Finland, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Tunisia, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta.

21. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on draft resolution A/C.1/L.454 and Add.1 (see para. 19 (*b*) above). A separate vote was taken on the fourth preambular paragraph. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) The fourth preambular paragraph was rejected by a vote of 57 to 24, with 35 abstentions.

(*b*) The draft resolution as a whole was rejected by a roll-call vote of 67 to 25, with 29 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Sudan, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Against: Argentina, Australia, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Gambia, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Austria, Burma, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Cyprus, Finland, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Maldive Islands, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Tunisia, Uganda, Upper Volta.

22. At the same meeting, the Committee rejected draft resolution A/C.1/L.455 and Add.1 and 2 (see para. 19 (*c*) above) by a roll-call vote of 68 to 27, with 27 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Against: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Gambia, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United

Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Burma, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Cyprus, Finland, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Maldive Islands, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Tunisia, Uganda.

23. At the same meeting, the Committee rejected draft resolution A/C.1/L.461 (see para. 19 (*d*) above) by a roll-call vote of 70 to 24, with 28 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Against: Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Gambia, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Abstaining: Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Cyprus, Finland, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Tunisia, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta.

Recommendation of the First Committee

24. The First Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the draft resolution entitled:

THE KOREAN QUESTION

[*See paragraph 19* (a) *above for the text, which was adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1751st plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 71 to 25, with 20 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the First Committee in document A/7460. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2466 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 25 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7212	Report of the United Nations Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 12*
A/7250/Add.4	Fifth report of the General Committee	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 8
A/C.1/964/Add.2	Allocation of agenda items: letter dated 10 December 1968 from the President of the General Assembly to the Chairman of the First Committee	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, First Committee*, prefatory fascicle, agenda
A/C.1/966	Letter dated 24 September 1968 from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General, transmitting a statement dated 21 September 1968 from the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Mimeographed
A/C.1/967	Letter dated 10 October 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Secretary-General, transmitting a statement dated 7 May 1968 from social organizations of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ditto
A/C.1/968 and Corr.1 and 2	Letter dated 14 October 1968 from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General, transmitting a statement dated 11 October 1968 from the Government of the Republic of Korea	Ditto
A/C.1/970	Letter dated 12 October 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Secretary-General, transmitting a memorandum dated 25 July 1968 from the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ditto
A/C.1/971	Letter dated 14 October 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Secretary-General, transmitting a memorandum dated 18 July 1968 from the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ditto

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.1/972	Letter dated 18 October 1968 from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General, transmitting a memorandum dated 18 October 1968 from the Republic of Korea	Ditto
A/C.1/975	Letter dated 18 November 1968 from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.1/977	Letter dated 26 November 1968 from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General and to the President of the General Assembly, transmitting a memorandum dated 25 November 1968 from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ditto
A/C.1/978	Letter dated 3 December 1968 from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the Secretary-General, transmitting a statement dated 1 December 1968 from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ditto
A/C.1/L.422 and Add.1-4	Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Southern Yemen, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and United Republic of Tanzania: draft resolution	See A/7460, para. 13 (*a*)
A/C.1/L.423	Australia, Bolivia, Central African Republic, Colombia, Costa Rica, Japan, Madagascar, New Zealand, Philippines, Thailand, Togo and United States of America: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 13 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.424	Saudi Arabia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 13 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.453 and Add.1	Australia, Belgium, Canada, Costa Rica, Greece, Japan, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Thailand, Togo, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 19 (*a*); see also General Assembly resolution 2466 (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.454 and Add.1	Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: draft resolution	See A/7460, para 19 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.455 and Add.1 and 2	Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mauritania, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 19 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.461	Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 19 (*d*)

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 26

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 26:* Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind: report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7477	Report of the First Committee	1
A/7478	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7477: report of the Fifth Committee	13
A/C.1/973	Note by the Secretary-General	14
Action taken by the General Assembly		15
Check list of documents		15

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, First Committee,* 1588th to 1605th and 1646th to 1649th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1294th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1752nd meeting.

** This question was discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (agenda item 92).

DOCUMENT A/7477

Report of the First Committee

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*20 December 1968*]

1. The item entitled "Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind: report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor Beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction" was included by the Secretary-General in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session on the basis of General Assembly resolution 2340 (XXII) of 18 December 1967.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda and its allocation to the First Committee.

3. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the General Committee's recommendation and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

4. The First Committee considered the item at its 1588th to 1605th meetings from 28 October to 11 November, and its 1646th to 1649th meetings from 18 to 20 December 1968.

5. The First Committee had before it the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor Beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (A/7230) and a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.1/973) submitting, at the request of the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, a summary containing the main conclusions and recommendations of a meeting of consultants convened by the Bureau of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission to discuss the implications, for the Commission and the agencies concerned, of an expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science.

6. Draft resolutions and amendments were submitted to the Committee relating to: (*a*) the establishment of a standing committee and its terms of reference (A/C.1/L.425 and Add.1-7, A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4, A/C.1/L.425/Rev.2, A/C.1/L.426 and Add.1, A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1 and Add.1, A/C.1/L.427 and Corr.1, A/C.1/L.428, A/C.1/L.438, A/C.1/L.441 and Add.1-5 and A/C.1/L.442); (*b*) the proposed international decade of ocean exploration (A/C.1/L.429, A/C.1/L.429/Rev.1, A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4, A/C.1/L.439, A/C.1/L.440, A/C.1/L.440/Rev.1, A/C.1/L.440/Rev.2, A/C.1/L.465, A/C.1/L.465/Rev.1, A/C.1/L.465/Rev.2, A/C.1/L.465/Rev.3 and A/C.1/L.466); (*c*) pollution (A/C.1/L.431 and Add.1-3, A/C.1/L.431/Rev.1, A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2 and A/C.1/L.435); (*d*) a declaration of principles (A/C.1/L.430, A/C.1/L.432, A/C.1/L.432/Rev.1 and Add.1, A/C.1/L.433 and Corr.1, A/C.1/L.434, A/C.1/L.434/Rev.1 and A/C.1/L.437 and Add.1-2).

7. The following draft resolutions and amendments were submitted relating to the establishment of a standing committee and its terms of reference:

(*a*) A draft resolution was submitted on 23 October 1968 by Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Iceland, India, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Malta, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Senegal, Somalia, Thailand, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/C.1/L.425), subsequently co-sponsored by Mexico, Rwanda, the Sudan and Zambia (A/C.1/L.425/Add.1), Ghana, Indonesia and the Ivory Coast (A/C.1/L.425/Add.2), Bolivia, Madagascar, Maldive Islands, the Philippines, Trinidad and Tobago, and Turkey (A/C.1/L.425/Add.3), Barbados, Dahomey, Jamaica, Mauritius, Southern Yemen and Togo (A/C.1/L.425/Add.4), Colombia, New Zealand and Spain (A/C.1/L.425/Add.5), Costa Rica (A/C.1/L.425/Add.6), and the Netherlands (A/C.1/L.425/Add.7). A revised text of this draft resolution was submitted on 6 November 1968 by Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Ghana, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, the Sudan, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia and Zambia (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1), and was subsequently co-sponsored by Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Lebanon, Poland, Romania, the United States of America and Yemen (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1/Add.1), Cameroon and Lesotho (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1/Add.2), Democratic Republic of the Congo (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1/Add.3), and Malaysia (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1/Add.4). The revised text read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* the item entitled 'Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind',

"*Having in mind* its resolution 2340 (XXII) concerned with the problems arising in the area to which the title of the item refers,

"*Reaffirming* the objectives set forth therein,

"*Taking note* with appreciation of the report prepared by the *Ad Hoc* Committee, keeping in mind the views expressed in the course of its work, and drawing upon its experience,

"*Recognizing* that it is in the interests of mankind as a whole to favour the exploration and the use of the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, for peaceful purposes,

"*Considering* that it is important to promote international co-operation for the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area,

"*Convinced* that such exploitation should be carried out for the benefit of mankind as a whole, irrespective of the geographical location of States, taking into account the special interests and needs of the developing countries,

"*Considering* that it is essential to provide, within the United Nations system, a focal point for the elaboration of desirable measures of international co-operation, taking into account alternative actual and potential uses of this area and for the co-ordination of the activities of international organizations in this regard,

"1. *Establishes* a Committee on the peaceful uses of the sea-bed and the ocean floor beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, composed of the following States:

"2. *Instructs* the Committee:

"(*a*) To study the elaboration of the legal principles and norms which would promote international co-operation in the exploration and use of the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and ensure the exploitation of their resources for the benefit of mankind, and the economic and other requirements which such a régime should satisfy in order to meet the interests of humanity as a whole;

"(*b*) To study the ways and means of promoting the exploitation and use of the resources of this area, and of international co-operation to that end, taking into account the foreseeable development of technology and the economic implications of such exploitation and bearing in mind the fact that such exploitation should benefit mankind as a whole;

"(*c*) To study further the reservation of this area exclusively for peaceful purposes, taking into account studies and international negotiations being undertaken in the field of disarmament;

"(*d*) To review the studies carried out in the field of exploration and research in this area and aimed at intensifying international co-operation and stimulating the exchange and the widest possible dissemination of scientific knowledge on the subject;

"(*e*) To examine proposed measures of co-operation to be adopted by the international community in order to prevent the marine pollution which may result from the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area;

"(*f*) To work in close co-operation with the specialized agencies of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the intergovernmental bodies dealing with the problems referred to in this resolution, so as to avoid any duplication or overlapping of activities;

"(*g*) To make recommendations to the General Assembly on all these questions;

"3. *Requests* the Committee, in co-operation with the Secretary-General, to submit to the General Assembly reports on its activities at each subsequent session;

"4. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other intergovernmental bodies including the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO to co-operate fully with the Committee in the implementation of this resolution."

(*b*) Amendments to draft resolution A/C.1/L.425 and Add.1-7 were submitted on 30 October by Kuwait and Venezuela (A/C.1/L.426) and subsequently co-sponsored by Saudi-Arabia (A/C.1/L.426/Add.1). These amendments were revised on 7 Novem-

ber (A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1), co-sponsored by Niger (A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1/Add.1) and applied to the text of revised draft resolution A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4. By these revised amendments, operative paragrah 2 would be amended as follows: (1) in sub-paragraph (*b*), the words "and bearing in mind the fact that such exploitation should benefit mankind as a whole" would be deleted (2) a new sub-paragraph (*c*) would be added as follows:

"(*c*) To examine the advisability of establishing in due time an appropriate international machinery for the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area, in accordance with the principles mentioned in the previous two sub-paragraphs, and the use of these resources in the interests of mankind, and especially those of developing countries, and the land-locked countries;";

(3) in the present sub-paragraph (*d*), after the word "area", the following words should be inserted: "with the effective participation as appropriate of the littoral State;"; (4) the present sub-paragraphs (*c*), (*d*), (*e*), (*f*) and (*g*) would be renumbered (*d*), (*e*), (*f*), (*g*) and (*h*).

(*c*) A sub-amendment was submitted by Afghanistan (A/C.1/L.428) on 31 October to the amendments in A/C.1/L.426 and Add.1, by which in the proposed new sub-paragraph (*c*) the word "including" would be replaced by "and". At the 1595th meeting, the representative of Kuwait, on behalf of the co-sponsors, accepted this sub-amendment, which was incorporated in the revised amendments (A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1).

(*d*) A sub-amendment to the revised amendments (A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1 and Add.1) submitted on 8 November by Cyprus (A/C.1/L.438), by which, in the new sub-paragraph (*c*) of operative paragraph 2, referred to in the second amendment, the last phrase in the penultimate line beginning "and especially those of developing countries" would be changed to read "including the land-locked countries and with special consideration to the needs and interests of the developing countries;".

(*e*) An amendment to draft resolution A/C.1/L. 425 and Add.1-7 was submitted on 31 October by Afghanistan (A/C.1/L.427 and Corr.1) by which the following phrase would be added at the end of the seventh preambular paragraph: "including the equal interests of the land-locked countries,".

(*f*) A draft resolution was submitted on 11 November by Barbados, Brazil, Cameroon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guyana, Honduras, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Mauritius, Niger, Peru, the Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela and Yemen (A/C.1/L.441), subsequently co-sponsored by Yugoslavia (A/C.1/L.441/Add.1), Guatemala, Nicaragua, Southern Yemen (A/C.1/L. 441/Add.2), Ecuador (A/C.1/L.441/Add.3), Rwanda (A/C.1/L.441/Add.4) and Malaysia (A/C.1/L.441/ Add.5). This draft resolution read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Having examined the item entitled 'Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind',

Reaffirming that exploration and exploitation of resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof of the area should be carried out for the benefit of mankind as a whole, taking into special consideration the interests and needs of the developing countries,

"Recalling that international co-operation in this field is of paramount importance,

"Bearing in mind its resolution ... (XXIII) establishing the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, and the mandate entrusted to it,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to undertake a study on the question of establishing in due time appropriate international machinery for the promotion of the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area, and the use of these resources in the interests of mankind, irrespective of geographical location of States, and taking into special consideration the interests and needs of the developing countries, and to submit a report thereon to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction for consideration during one of its sessions in 1969;

"2. *Calls upon* the Committee to submit a report on this question to the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly."

(*g*) An amendment to draft resolution A/C.1/L. 425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4 was submitted on 11 November by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/ C.1/L.442), by which, in operative paragraph 2 (*c*) the words "this area" would be replaced by "the sea-bed and ocean floor beyond the limits of territorial waters".

8. On 18 December, a second revised text (A/ C.1/L.425/Rev.2) of the draft resolution was submitted, which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling the item entitled 'Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind',

"Having in mind its resolution 2340 (XXII) concerned with the problems arising in the area to which the title of the item refers,

"Reaffirming the objectives set forth therein,

"Taking note with appreciation of the report prepared by the *Ad Hoc* Committee, keeping in mind the views expressed in the course of its work, and drawing upon its experience,

"Recognizing that it is in the interest of mankind as a whole to favour the exploration and the use of the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, for peaceful purposes,

"Considering that it is important to promote international co-operation for the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area,

"Convinced that such exploitation should be carried out for the benefit of mankind as a whole, irrespective of the geographical location of States, taking into account the special interests and needs of the developing countries,

"Considering that it is essential to provide, within the United Nations system, a focal point for the elaboration of desirable measures of international co-operation, taking into account alternative actual and potential uses of this area and for the co-ordination of the activities of international organizations in this regard,

"1. *Establishes* a Committee on the peaceful uses of the sea-bed and the ocean floor beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, composed of forty-two States;

"2. *Instructs* the Committee:

"(*a*) To study the elaboration of the legal principles and norms which would promote international co-operation in the exploration and use of the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and ensure the exploitation of their resources for the benefit of mankind, and the economic and other requirements which such a régime should satisfy in order to meet the interests of humanity as a whole;

"(*b*) To study the ways and means of promoting the exploitation and use of the resources of this area, and of international co-operation to that end, taking into account the foreseeable development of technology and the economic implications of such exploitation and bearing in mind the fact that such exploitation should benefit mankind as a whole;

"(*c*) To review the studies carried out in the field of exploration and research in this area and aimed at intensifying international co-operation and stimulating the exchange and the widest possible dissemination of scientific knowledge on the subject;

"(*d*) To examine proposed measures of co-operation to be adopted by the international community in order to prevent the marine pollution which may result from the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area;

"3. *Also calls upon* the Committee to study further, within the context of the title of the item, and taking into account the studies and international negotiations being undertaken in the field of disarmament, the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor without prejudice to the limits which may be agreed upon in this respect;

"4. *Requests* the Committee:

"(*a*) To work in close co-operation with the specialized agencies of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the intergovernmental bodies dealing with the problems referred to in this resolution so as to avoid any duplication or overlapping of activities;

"(*b*) To make recommendations to the General Assembly on the questions mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 3;

"(*c*) In co-operation with the Secretary-General, to submit to the General Assembly reports on its activities at each subsequent season;

"5. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other intergovernmental bodies including the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO to co-operate fully with the Committee in the implementation of this resolution."

9. A draft resolution relating to the proposed international decade of ocean exploration was submitted on 1 November by Australia, Austria, Canada, France, Iceland, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (A/C.1/L.429), a revised text of which was submitted on 4 November by Australia, Austria, Canada, Ceylon, France, Iceland, India, Italy, Libya, the Netherlands, Norway, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (A/C.1/L.429/Rev.1) and a further revised text on 5 November by Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, El Salvador, France, Greece, Iceland, India, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Libya, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Romania, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2), subsequently co-sponsored by Japan and Uruguay (A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2/Add.1), Jamaica (A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2/Add.2), Lebanon, Lesotho, Madagascar, Pakistan and the Philippines (A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2/Add.3) and Mauritius (A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2/Add.4). This second text read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its concern for ascertaining practical means to promote international co-operation in the exploration, conservation and use of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as manifested in its resolution 2340 (XXII),

"Recalling as well that in its resolution 2172 (XXI) it requested that the Secretary-General prepare proposals for ensuring the most effective arrangements for an expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science, and for initiating and strengthening marine education and training programmes,

"Recalling further the proposals made by the Secretary-General in his report, pursuant to resolution 2172 (XXI),

"Noting that the Bureau and Consultative Council of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO considered the proposed International Decade of Ocean Exploration a useful initiative for broadening and accelerating investigations of the oceans and for strengthening international co-operation,

"Noting also the recommendation adopted by the Economic and Social Council on 2 August 1968, inviting the General Assembly to endorse the concept of a co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research, taking into account such initiatives as the proposal for an International Decade of Ocean Exploration and international programmes already considered, approved and adopted by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission for implementation in co-operation with other specialized agencies,

"Aware of the consideration given to the proposal in the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor, arising from the contribution which the Decade would make to scientific research and exploration of the sea-bed and deep ocean floor, as an important part of a

co-ordinated long-term international programme of oceanographic research,

"1. *Welcomes* the concept of an International Decade of Ocean Exploration beginning in 1970 to be undertaken within the framework of a long-term programme of research and exploration, including scientific research and exploration of the sea-bed and deep ocean floor, under the aegis of the United Nations;

"2. *Invites* interested Member States to formulate proposals for national and international scientific programmes and agreed activities to be undertaken during the Decade with due regard to the interests of developing countries, to transmit these proposals to the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, and to begin such activities as soon as practicable;

"3. *Urges* Member States to publish as soon as practicable the results of activities which they will have undertaken within the framework of the Decade as part of a long-term co-ordinated programme of scientific research and exploration, and at the same time to communicate these results to the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission;

"4. *Requests* the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission:

"(*a*) To intensify its activities in the scientific field, within its terms of reference and in co-operation with other interested agencies, in particular with regard to co-ordinating a long-term and expanded programme of world-wide exploration of the oceans and their resources of which the Decade will be an element, including international agency programmes, an expanded international exchange of data from national programmes, and international efforts to strengthen the research capabilities of all interested nations with particular regard to the needs of the developing countries;

"(*b*) To report through appropriate channels to the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly on the progress made in ocean activities undertaken pursuant to this resolution."

10. The following amendments to this draft resolution were submitted:

(*a*) On 8 November, an amendment was submitted by Argentina, Chile, Cyprus, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Iran, Mexico and Peru (A/C.1/L.439), by which the following phrase would be added at the end of operative paragraph 1: "with the understanding that all activities carried out in maritime or submarine zones within the limits of national jurisdiction of a State shall be subject to the previous consent of such State".

(*b*) Also on 8 November, an amendment was submitted by the United Republic of Tanzania (A/C.1/L.440), revised on 2 December (A/C.1/L.440/Rev.1) and further revised on 4 December (A/C.1/L.440/Rev.2), by which:

(i) In the fifth preambular paragraph: (*a*) after the words "Economic and Social Council", the words "in its resolution 1381 (XLV)" would be inserted; (*b*) after the words "oceanographic research", the following would be inserted: "designed to increase, in the interests of the world economic development, the resources available to all people of the world,";

(ii) A new preambular paragraph would be added, reading as follows:

"*Bearing in mind* the primary responsibility of the Economic and Social Council under the Charter for co-ordination, and the role and functions of the Assembly's Preparatory Committee for the next United Nations Development Decade,";

(iii) In operative paragraph 1, after the word "Exploration", the following would be added: "as an integral part of the next Development Decade";

(iv) In operative paragraph 2, after the words "Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission", the following would be added "and the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor,";

(v) In operative paragraph 3, the following would be added at the end of the paragraph: "and the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor";

(vi) In operative paragraph 4 (*a*), the words "oceans and their resources" would be replaced by the following: "sea-bed and ocean floor beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the resources of this environment";

(vii) In operative paragraph 4 (*b*) the words "appropriate channels" would be replaced by "the Economic and Social Council".

(*c*) On 18 December, Trinidad and Tobago and the United Republic of Tanzania submitted a revised text (A/C.1/L.465/Rev.1) of amendments. A second revised text (A/C.1/L.465/Rev.2), also co-sponsored by Guyana and Yugoslavia, was submitted at the 1648th meeting on 19 December, and a third revised text (A/C.1/L.465/Rev.3), also co-sponsored by Barbados and Venezuela, was submitted at the 1649th meeting on 20 December, by which:

(i) A new first preambular paragraph would be inserted as follows:

"*Convinced* that the nations of the world should join together, with due respect for national jurisdiction, in a common long-term programme of exploration of the ocean as a potential source of resources, which should eventually be used for meeting the needs of all mankind with due recognition of those of developing countries and irrespective of the geographical location of States,";

(ii) The existing third preambular paragraph would be amended to read as follows:

"*Recalling further* the proposals made by the Secretary-General in his report, pursuant to resolution 2172 (XXI), as well as the several views expressed on this subject during its consideration at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly,";

(iii) The existing fifth preambular paragraph would be amended to read as follows:

"*Endorsing* the objectives expressed in resolutions 1380 (XLV), 1381 (XLV) and 1382 (XLV) of the Economic and Social Council and recalling particularly the invitation to the General Assembly to endorse the concept of a co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research, taking into account such initiatives as the proposal for an international decade of ocean exploration and international programmes already considered,

approved and adopted by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission for implementation in co-operation with other specialized agencies,";

(iv) A new seventh preambular paragraph would be inserted as follows:

"*Seeking* to enrich the heritage of all mankind by encouraging a free flow of scientific knowledge of the oceans to all States,";

(v) In operative paragraph 1, the words "beginning in 1970" would be deleted;

(vi) Operative paragraph 2 would be amended to read as follows:

"2. *Invites* interested Member States to formulate proposals for national and international scientific programmes and agreed activities to be undertaken during the decade with due regard to the interests of developing countries, to transmit these proposals to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, in time to begin the decade in 1970, and to embark on such activities as soon as practicable;";

(vii) In operative paragraph 3, the word "all" would be inserted before the word "activities".

(viii) Operative paragraph 4 would be amended to read as follows:

"4. *Requests* UNESCO that its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission:

"(a) Intensify its activities in the scientific field, within its terms of reference and in co-operation with other interested agencies, in particular with regard to co-ordinating the scientific aspects of a long-term and expanded programme of world-wide exploration and of the oceans and their resources of which the Decade will be an important element, including international agency programmes, an expanded international exchange of data from national programmes, and international efforts to strengthen the research capabilities of all interested nations with particular regard to the needs of the developing countries;

"(*b*) Co-operate with the Secretary-General in accordance with operative paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2414 (XXIII) (Resources of the sea) in the preparation of the comprehensive outline of the scope of the long-term programme of oceanographic research of which the Decade will be an important element, making available its views as to the appropriate relationship between the several international programmes already considered, approved and adopted by the IOC for implementation, the Decade, and the long-term programme;

"(*c*) Keep the Secretary-General informed of all proposals, programmes and activities of which it is informed in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3 above together with any comments it may consider appropriate;

"(*d*) Report through appropriate channels to the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly on progress made in the implementation of this resolution."

(*d*) At the 1648th meeting, on 19 December, an amendment was submitted by Malta (A/C.1/L.466), by which the following phrase would be added at the end of operative paragraph 1:

"on the understanding that all such activities falling under the national jurisdiction of a State shall be subject to the previous consent of such State in accordance with international law."

11. A draft resolution on pollution was submitted on 4 November by Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, El Salvador, Finland, France, Iceland, India, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Libya, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Senegal, the Sudan, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (A/C.1/L.431), subsequently co-sponsored by Trinidad and Tobago (A/C.1/L.431/Add.1), Turkey (A/C.1/L.431/Add.2), Belgium, Brazil, the Ivory Coast and Mexico (A/C.1/L.431/Add.3). A revised text of this draft resolution was submitted on 8 November by Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Iceland, India, Ireland, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Lesotho, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Senegal, the Sudan, Sweden, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America (A/C.1/L.431/Rev.1) and a further revised text was submitted on 2 December by the same sponsors (A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recognizing* that it is in the common interest of all nations that the exploration and exploitation of the resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, should be conducted in such a manner as to avoid infringement of the other interests and established rights of nations with respect to the uses of the sea,

"*Mindful* of the threat to the marine environment presented by pollution and other hazardous and harmful effects which might result from exploration and exploitation of the areas under consideration,

"*Desiring* to promote effective measures of prevention and control of such pollution and to allay the serious damage which might be caused to the marine environment and, in particular, to the living marine resources which constitute one of mankind's most valuable food resources,

"*Recognizing* the complex problem of ensuring effective co-ordination in the wide field of environmental pollution and in the more specific area of prevention and control of marine pollution,

"*Noting with satisfaction* the measures being undertaken by the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization to prevent and control pollution of the sea by preparing new draft conventions and other instruments for that purpose,

"*Recalling,* in this regard, the progress achieved towards such concerted action by intergovernmental bodies and the establishment by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the Inter-governmental Maritime

Consultative Organization and the World Meteorological Organization of a Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Pollution,

"Recalling further the competence and continuing valuable contributions of the other competent intergovernmental organizations concerned,

"1. *Welcomes* the adoption by States of appropriate safeguards against the dangers of pollution and other hazardous and harmful effects that might arise from the exploration and exploitation of the resources of the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, notably in the form of concrete measures of international co-operation for the purpose of realizing this aim;

"2. *Considers* that in connexion with the elaboration of principles underlying possible future international agreements for the area concerned, a study should be made with a view to clarifying all aspects of protection of the living and other resources of the sea-bed and ocean floor and the superjacent waters against the consequences of pollution and other hazardous and harmful effects arising from various modalities of such exploration and exploitation;

"3. *Considers further* that such a study should take into consideration the importance of minimizing interference between the many means by which the wealth of the ocean space may be harvested, and that it should extend to the examination of the circumstances in which measures may be undertaken by States for the protection of the living and other resources of those areas in which pollution detrimental to those resources has occurred or is imminent;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the appropriate and competent body or bodies presently undertaking co-ordinated work in the field of marine pollution control, to undertake the study referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 above and to submit a report thereon to the General Assembly and the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor."

An amendment to the draft resolution was submitted by Spain (A/C.1/L.435) by which, in operative paragraph 2, the words "sea-bed and ocean floor and the superjacent waters" would be replaced by "sea-bed and ocean floor, the superjacent waters and the adjacent coasts".

12. The following draft resolutions were submitted relating to principles:

(*a*) A draft resolution was submitted by Mexico on 4 November (A/C.1/L.430), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Reaffirming that the exploration, use and exploitation of 'the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction', an area which, for purposes of the consideration of the item by the United Nations, shall henceforward be designated as 'the international submarine zone', are matters of concern to all mankind,

"Considering that the work of the *Ad Hoc* Committee indicates that there is general agreement on some fundamental principles relating to the question,

"Believing that those principles should be spelled out so that they may provide guidance to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the international submarine zone, without prejudice to the possibility that they may subsequently be embodied in a more comprehensive declaration,

"Declares:

"1. The international submarine zone belongs to all mankind and consequently, no State may lay claim to or exercise sovereignty over any part of it, nor shall it be subject to national appropriation in any form;

"2. The exploration, use and exploitation of the international submarine zone shall be carried out exclusively for peaceful purposes;

"3. The exploration, use and exploitation of the international submarine zone shall be carried out for the benefit of all mankind, taking into account the special needs and interests of the developing countries."

(*b*) A draft resolution was submitted by Cyprus on 5 November (A/C.1/L.432), which was revised and co-sponsored by Uruguay on 7 November (A/C.1/L.432/Rev.1), and subsequently also co-sponsored by Liberia (A/C.1/L.432/Rev.1/Add.1), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling the item entitled 'Examination of the reservation for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind',

"Recognizing the need for defining with all possible speed the boundaries of the area of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof which lie beyond the limits of national jurisdiction,

"Anxious to prevent a race to occupy various areas of the sea-bed beyond the limit of national jurisdiction pending the adoption of an international régime for these areas,

"1. *Urges* all States to give high priority to the question of clarifying the definition of the 'continental shelf' in article 1 of the Convention on the Continental Shelf, in accordance with the relevant appropriate procedure;

"2. *Requests* all States to refrain from claiming or exercising sovereign rights over any part of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jursidiction, pending the said clarification of the Convention on the Continental Shelf and without prejudice to any existing claims concerning the limits of the territorial sea or the continental shelf;

"3. *Declares* that no acts or activities of a State, or under its authority, in the sea-bed or the ocean floor, or the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction which take place pending the clarification of the Convention on the Continental Shelf shall be deemed to constitute a basis for asserting any claims to those areas."

(*c*) A draft resolution submitted on 5 November by Malta, Mauritius and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/C.1/L.433 and Corr.1). The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolution 2340 (XXII) of 18 December 1967 on the 'Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind',

"*Noting* with appreciation the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to study the peaceful uses of the sea-bed and the ocean floor beyond the limits of national jurisdiction,

"*Recognizing* that there exists an area of the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof which lies beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and which requires further definition,

"*Noting* that developing technology is making this area accessible and exploitable for scientific, economic, military and other purposes,

"*Believing* that the exploration, exploitation and use of this area should be undertaken for the benefit of mankind as a whole, irrespective of the geographical location of States, their level of economic development or technological capability without, at the same time, infringing upon the freedoms of the high seas,

"1. *Appeals* to all States to refrain from any action which may impair the extent of the area beyond limits of national jurisdiction, before the area and its juridical status are more precisely defined;

"2. *Commends* to States the following principles with respect to the area, and its subsoil, which lies beyond the limits of national jurisdiction:

"(*a*) That no State may claim or exercise over any part of this area sovereignty, jurisdiction or any exclusive rights and that no part of this area is subject to national appropriation by any means whatsoever;

"(*b*) That the exploration and use of this area shall be carried out for the benefit and in the interests of all mankind, taking into account the special needs of developing countries;

"(*c*) That this area shall be used exclusively for peaceful purposes;

"(*d*) That all activities in this area shall be conducted in accordance with international law, including the Charter of the United Nations, and shall not cause any unjustifiable interference with the freedoms of the high seas;

"3. *Requests* the Committee established under resolution (XXIII), to take into account the above principles in its work and to study and recommend such additional principles and norms as may be desirable for the regulation of activities in this area;

"4. *Requests* further the Committee to report on the progress of its work to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session."

(*d*) A draft resolution was submitted on 6 November by Liberia (A/C.1/L.434), a revised text of which was subsequently submitted (A/C.1/L.434/Rev.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recognizing* the need to safeguard the interests of mankind in the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, pending the adoption of a Declaration of Principles and/or a Treaty regarding this area,

"*Solemnly calls upon* all States not to claim or exercise sovereign rights over the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction."

(*e*) A draft resolution was submitted on 6 November by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Ecuador, El Salvador, Libya, Peru and Spain (A/C.1/L.437), subsequently co-sponsored by Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and Trinidad and Tobago (A/C.1/L.437/Add.1) and Guatemala and Haiti (A/C.1/L.437/Add.2), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolution 2340 (XXII) of 18 December 1967, on the 'Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas, beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind',

"*Bearing in mind* the perspectives that technological advances have opened up with regard to the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in title of the item, an area which constitutes the major portion of the earth surface,

"*Considering* that the exploration, use and exploitation of the resources of this area, and the subsoil thereof are a matter of common interest to all mankind,

"*Convinced* that the exploration, use and exploitation of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, should be carried on for the benefit of the developing countries, taking into account the interests of the coastal States in the protection, conservation and exploitation of the resources that lie within their jurisdiction,

"*Recognizing* that the reservation of this area exclusively for peaceful purposes will serve the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations and thereby the cause of mankind,

"*Believing also* that the use of the sea-bed and ocean floor should contribute to strengthen co-operation and assistance among States,

"*Firmly convinced* that the exploration, use and exploitation of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, should conform to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations so as to safeguard international peace and security, ensure the territorial integrity of States and promote international co-operation,

"*Considering further* that the United Nations has the responsibility for the promotion of the common interest of mankind in the exploration, use and exploitation of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item,

"*Recognizing* the need for promoting scientific investigation on the peaceful utilization of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, and the importance of furthering international co-operation in such investigation,

"*Mindful* of the necessity of establishing general principles to guide all activities in the exploration, use and exploitation of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item,

"Declares the following general principles:

"1. The sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, are the common heritage of mankind and no State may claim or exercise sovereignty over any part of the area mentioned in resolution 2340 (XXII);

"2. The exploration, use and exploitation of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, shall be carried on exclusively for peaceful purposes;

"3. The exploration, use and exploitation of this area, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, shall be carried out for the benefit and in the interest of mankind;

"4. The exploration and use of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, and the exploitation of their resources shall be carried on in accordance with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations and an international régime to be established with the purpose of contributing to the maintenance of international peace and security, the respect for the territorial integrity of States and the interests of the coastal States, and the promotion of economic development, particularly that of the developing countries, whether coastal or land-locked;

"5. The international régime to be established shall also consider the way for the most appropriate and equitable application of benefits obtained from the exploration, use and exploitation of the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, through a suitable international machinery, for the economic, scientific and technological progress of the developing countries;

"6. All activities in the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, shall conform to the following guidelines, aimed at protecting the rightful interests of other States:

"(*a*) No impediments shall be created to navigation and fishing nor shall there be undue interference with the laying and the maintenance of submarine cables and pipelines;

"(*b*) Coastal States closest to the area in which any activities occur shall be consulted lest their rightful interest be harmed;

"(*c*) Any such activity must take into account the economic interest of the developing countries so as not to be detrimental, in particular, to the activities undertaken within the national jurisdictions of those countries;

"(*d*) Appropriate safety measures shall be adopted in all activities of exploration, use and exploitation of the area and international co-operation for assistance in case of mishap shall be facilitated;

"(*e*) Pollution of waters of the marine environment, especially radio-active contamination, shall be avoided by means of international co-operation;

"(*f*) No damage shall be caused to animal and plant life in the marine environment;

"(*g*) Damages caused by any such activities shall entail liability;

"7. The sea-bed and ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, as referred to in the title of the item, shall be open to scientific investigation, without discrimination, and States shall foster international co-operation in this investigation so as to enable all States to have access to it, disseminate its results and provide technical assistance to the developing countries;

"8. The United Nations, in co-operation with the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, shall take adequate measures to ensure the observance of these general principles and guidelines and the implementation of the objectives set forth in this declaration with the aim of promoting international co-operation in this field."

13. The Committee also had before it a statement by the Secretary-General (A/C.1/L.436) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4.

14. At the 1602nd meeting, on 7 November, the representative of Afghanistan stated that he would not press to a vote his amendment (A/C.1/L.427 and Corr.1, see para. 7(*e*) above).

15. At the 1603rd meeting, on 8 November, the representative of Liberia stated that he would not press to a vote his draft resolution (A/C.1/L.434/Rev.1, see para. 12(*d*) above).

16. The representative of Malta suggested at the 1648th meeting, on 19 December, that the draft resolutions dealing with principles, contained in documents A/C.1/L.430, A/C.1/L.432/Rev.1 and Add.1, A/C.1 L.433 and Corr.1, A/C.1L.434/Rev.1 and A/C.1/L.437 and Add.1 and 2 (see para. 12 above), should be referred to the proposed standing committee for consideration and stated that he would not press his draft resolution (A/C.1/L.433 and Corr.1) to a vote if the sponsors of the other draft resolutions agreed to this procedure. The representative of Cyprus (for draft resolution A/C.1/L.432/Rev.1 and Add.1), Mexico (for draft resolution A/C.1/L.430) and Brazil (for draft resolution A/C.1/L.437 and Add.1 and 2) so agreed. The Committee then decided to transmit these draft resolutions to the proposed standing committee for consideration.

17. At the same meeting, the representative of Venezuela stated that the sponsors would not press to a vote the amendments contained in document A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1 and Add.1 (see para. 7(*b*) above), in view of the introduction of draft resolution A/C.1/L.441 and Add.1-5.

18. The Chairman then informed the Committee that the USSR amendment (A/C.1/L.442, see para. 7 (*g*) above) was not being pressed to a vote.

19. The Chairman made the following statement in connexion with the composition of the standing committee referred to in operative paragraph 1 of draft resolution A/C.1/L.425/Rev.2.

"As far as the composition of the Committee is concerned, in view of the extensive consultation I had with the representatives of regional groups and of Member States, I take it that there is a broad consensus on the following principles:

"(*a*) Due regard should be given to an equitable geographical distribution;

"(*b*) A reasonable balance between technically developed and developing countries should be established;

"(*c*) Not only the interests of coastal States but also these of land-locked countries should be borne in mind;

"(*d*) The composition of this Committee shall not constitute a precedent for any other committee to be created in the future.

"In recognition of the considerable interest of Member States in participating in the work of the Committee, an understanding has been reached that its composition shall be subject to rotation.

"In principle one third of the membership of each regional group will rotate every two years. There is however no formal provision in the draft resolution in this respect since, rather than organizing elections by the General Assembly, it is felt that informal arrangements should be worked out by the regonal groups with regard to a rotating system which would be implemented on the basis of mutual agreement amongst States or groups of States, and announced by the Chairman of the First Committee every two years. The periodical rotation within each regional group will be applied without any discrimination against any Member State. Successive terms by the same State are not excluded.

"It has also been agreed that any Member State wishing to follow the work of the Committee shall be entitled to accredited observer status, which entails the right to be presented at all meetings of the Committee and its sub-committees and the possibility to offer its contribution to the debate.

"With these criteria in mind and taking into account the nominations which I have received, I take it that there is no objection that the Committee will initially be composed of the following States: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Czechoslovakia, El Salvador, France, Iceland, Italy, Malta, Mexico, Norway, Peru, Poland, Romania, Trinidad and Tobago, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Yugoslavia, and, in addition, eleven African and seven Asian States, whose names will be communicated to me tomorrow morning by the Chairman of the respective regional groups."

20. At the 1649th meeting, on 20 December, the Chairman indicated that the Chairmen of the regional groups had communicated the following names: Ceylon, India, Japan, Kuwait, Malaysia, Pakistan and Thailand, Cameroon, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Sudan, United Arab Republic, and United Republic of Tanzania.

21. At the 1648th meeting, the Secretary of the Committee informed the Committee that the statement on the administrative and financial implications (A/C.1/L.436) of revised draft resolution A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4 applied to the second revised text (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.2) thereof.

22. At the same meeting, the Committee proceeded to vote on draft resolution A/C.1/L.425/Rev.2 (see para. 8 above) relating to the proposed standing committee; on the amendment (A/C.1/L.435) to draft resolution A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2 on pollution and on the draft resolution itself (see para. 11 above); and on draft resolution A/C.1/L.441 and Add.1-5 (see para. 7 (*f*) above) also relating to the proposed standing committee. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.425/Rev.2 was adopted by 96 votes to none, with 6 abstentions (see paragraph 29 below, draft resolution A);

(*b*) The amendment to draft resolution A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2 contained in document A/C.1/L.435 was adopted by 59 votes to 1, with 26 abstentions;

(*c*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2, as amended, was adopted by 101 votes to none, with 1 abstention (see paragraph 29 below, draft resolution B);

(*d*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.441 and Add.1-5 was adopted by a roll-call vote of 77 to 9, with 18 abstentions (see paragraph 29 below, draft resolution C). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Abstaining: Australia, Belgium, Canada, Cuba, France, Guinea, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Madagascar, New Zealand, Portugal, South Africa, Sudan, Syria, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

23. At the 1649th meeting, on 20 December, the representative of the United Arab Republic orally proposed the following change in the new seventh preambular paragraph of draft resolution A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4 (see para. 9 above), referred to in the fourth amendment contained in document A/C.1/L.465/Rev.3 (see para. 10(*c*) above): the word "heritage" would be replaced by "knowledge", and the word "knowledge" would be replaced by "information". This change was accepted by the sponsors of the revised amendments.

24. The sponsors of draft resolution A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4 and of the amendments thereto contained in document A/C.1/L.465/Rev.3 accepted a proposal by the representative of Cameroon to delete the word "interested" in operative paragraph 2.

25. Following several proposals concerning changes in the amendments contained in documents A/C.1/L.439 and A/C.1/L.466 (see paras. 10(*a*) and 10(*d*) above), the Committee agreed to vote only on the amendment contained in document A/C.1/L.466.

26. The representative of the United Republic of Tanzania withdrew his amendments contained in document A/C.1/L.440/Rev. 2 (see para. 10(*b*) above).

27. The representative of the United Republic of Tanzania also proposed the deletion of the word "deep" in the preambular paragraph and in operative paragraph 1 of draft resolution A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4. This deletion was accepted.

28. The Committee then voted on the amendments contained in documents A/C.1/L.466 and A/C.1/L.465/Rev.3 and on draft resolution A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) The amendment contained in document A/C.1/L.466 was adopted by 90 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*b*) The admendments contained in document A/C.1/L.465/Rev.3 were adopted by a roll-call vote of 102 to none. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

(*c*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4, as amended, was adopted by 100 votes to none, with 2 abstentions (see paragraph 29 below, draft resolution D).

Recommendations of the First Committee

29. The First Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

EXAMINATION OF THE QUESTION OF THE RESERVATION EXCLUSIVELY FOR PEACEFUL PURPOSES OF THE SEA-BED AND THE OCEAN FLOOR, AND THE SUBSOIL THEREOF, UNDERLYING THE HIGH SEAS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF PRESENT NATIONAL JURISDICTION, AND THE USE OF THEIR RESOURCES IN THE INTERESTS OF MANKIND

A

The General Assembly,

Recalling the item entitled "Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind",

Having in mind its resolution 2340 (XXII) of of 18 December 1967 concerned with the problems arising in the area to which the title of the item refers,

Reaffirming the objectives set forth in that resolution,

Taking note with appreciation of the report prepared by the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, keeping in mind the views expressed in the course of its work and drawing upon its experience,

Recognizing that it is in the interest of mankind as a whole to favour the exploration and use of the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, for peaceful purposes,

Considering that it is important to promote international co-operation for the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area,

Convinced that such exploitation should be carried out for the benefit of mankind as a whole, irrespective of the geographical location of States, taking into account the special interests and needs of the developing countries,

Considering that it is essential to provide, within the United Nations system, a focal point for the elaboration of desirable measures of international co-operation, taking into account alternative actual and potential uses of this area, and for the co-ordination of the activities of international organizations in this regard,

1. *Establishes* a Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, composed of forty-two States;

2. *Instructs* the Committee:

(*a*) To study the elaboration of the legal principles and norms which would promote international co-operation in the exploration and use of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and to ensure the exploitation of their resources for the benefit of mankind, and the economic and other requirements which such a régime should satisfy in order to meet the interests of humanity as a whole;

(*b*) To study the ways and means of promoting the exploitation and use of the resources of this area, and of international co-operation to that end, taking into account the foreseeable development of technology and the economic implications of such exploitation and bearing in mind the fact that such exploitation should benefit mankind as a whole;

(*c*) To review the studies carried out in the field of exploration and research in this area and aimed at intensifying international co-operation and stimulating the exchange and the widest possible dissemination of scientific knowledge on the subject;

(*d*) To examine proposed measures of co-operation to be adopted by the international community in order to prevent the marine pollution which may result from the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area;

3. *Also calls upon* the Committee to study further, within the context of the title of the item, and taking into account the studies and international negotiations being undertaken in the field of disarmament, the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor without prejudice to the limits which may be agreed upon in this respect;

4. *Requests* the Committee:

(*a*) To work in close co-operation with the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy and the intergovernmental bodies dealing with the problems referred to in the present resolution, so as to avoid any duplication or overlapping of activities;

(*b*) To make recommendations to the General Assembly on the questions mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 3 above;

(*c*) In co-operation with the Secretary-General, to submit to the General Assembly reports on its activities at each subsequent session;

5. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other intergovernmental bodies including the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to co-operate fully with the Committee in the implementation of the present resolution.

B

The General Assembly,

Recognizing that it is in the common interest of all nations that the exploration and exploitation of the resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, should be conducted in such a manner as to avoid infringement of the other interests and established rights of nations with respect to the uses of the sea,

Mindful of the threat to the marine environment presented by pollution and other hazardous and harmful effects which might result from exploration and exploitation of the areas under consideration,

Desiring to promote effective measures of prevention and control of such pollution and to allay the serious damage which might be caused to the marine environment and, in particular, to the living marine resources which constitute one of mankind's most valuable food resources,

Recognizing the complex problem of ensuring effective co-ordination in the wide field of environmental pollution and in the more specific area of prevention and control of marine pollution,

Noting with satisfaction the measures being undertaken by the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization to prevent and control pollution of the sea by preparing new draft conventions and other instruments for that purpose,

Recalling, in this regard, the progress achieved towards such concerted action by intergovernmental bodies and the establishment, by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization and the World Meteorological Organization, of a joint group of experts on the scientific aspects of marine pollution,

Recalling further the competence and continuing valuable contributions of the other intergovernmental organizations concerned,

1. *Welcomes* the adoption by States of appropriate safeguards against the dangers of pollution and other hazardous and harmful effects that might arise from the exploration and exploitation of the resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, notably in the form of concrete measures of international co-operation for the purpose of realizing this aim;

2. *Considers* that, in connexion with the elaboration of principles underlying possible future international agreements for the area concerned, a study should be made with a view to clarifying all aspects of protection of the living and other resources of the sea-bed and ocean floor, the superjacent waters and the adjacent coasts against the consequences of pollution and other hazardous and harmful effects arising from various modalities of such exploration and exploitation;

3. *Considers further* that such a study should take into consideration the importance of minimizing interference between the many means by which the wealth of the ocean space may be harvested, and that it should extend to the examination of the circumstances in which measures may be undertaken by States for the protection of the living and other resources of those areas in which pollution detrimental to those resources has occurred or is imminent;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the appropriate and competent body or bodies presently undertaking co-ordinated work in the field of marine pollution control, to undertake the study referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 above and to submit a report thereon to the General Assembly and the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction.

C

The General Assembly,

Having considered the item entitled "Examination of the question of the reservation exclusively for peaceful purposes of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, underlying the high seas beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, and the use of their resources in the interests of mankind",

Reaffirming that exploration and exploitation of the resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, and the subsoil thereof, should be carried out for the benefit of mankind as a whole, taking into special consideration the interests and needs of the developing countries,

Recalling that international co-operation in this field is of paramount importance,

Bearing in mind its resolution ... (XXIII) establishing the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, and the mandate entrusted to it,

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to undertake a study on the question of establishing in due time appropriate international machinery for the promotion of the exploration and exploitation of the resources of this area, and the use of these resources in the interests of mankind, irrespective of the geographical location of States, and taking into special consideration the interests and needs of the developing countries, and to submit a report thereon to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction for consideration during one of its sessions in 1969;

2. *Calls upon* the Committee to submit a report on this question to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

D

The General Assembly,

Convinced that the nations of the world should join together, with due respect for national jurisdiction, in a common long-term programme of exploration of the ocean as a potential source of resources, which should eventually be used for meeting the needs of all mankind with due recognition of those of developing countries and irrespective of the geographical location of States,

Recalling also that in its resolution 2172 (XXI) of 6 December 1966 the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to prepare proposals for ensuring

the most effective arrangements for an expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science, and for initiating and strengthening marine education and training programmes,

Recalling further the proposals made by the Secretary-General in his report, pursuant to resolution 2172 (XXI), as well as the various views expressed during the consideration of this subject by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session,

Noting that the Bureau and Consultative Council of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization considered the proposed International Decade of Ocean Exploration a useful initiative for broadening and accelerating investigations of the oceans and for strengthening international co-operation,

Endorsing the objectives expressed in Economic and Social Council resolutions 1380 (XLV), 1381 (XLV) and 1382 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 and recalling particularly the invitation to the General Assembly to endorse the concept of a co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research, taking into account such initiatives as the proposal for an International Decade of Ocean Exploration and international programmes already considered, approved and adopted by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission for implementation in co-operation with other specialized agencies,

Aware of the consideration given to the proposal in the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, arising from the contribution which the International Decade of Ocean Exploration would make to scientific research and exploration of the sea-bed and ocean floor, as an important part of a co-ordinated long-term international programme of oceanographic research,

Seeking to enrich the knowledge of all mankind by encouraging a free flow of scientific information on the oceans to all States,

1. *Welcomes* the concept of an International Decade of Ocean Exploration to be undertaken within the framework of a long-term programme of research and exploration, including scientific research and exploration of the sea-bed and the ocean floor, under the ægis of the United Nations on the understanding that all such activities falling under the national jurisdiction of a State shall be subject to the previous consent of such State, in accordance with international law;

2. *Invites* Member States to formulate proposals for national and international scientific programmes and agreed activities to be undertaken during the International Decade of Ocean Exploration with due regard to the interests of developing countries, to transmit these proposals to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission in time to begin the Decade in 1970, and to embark on such activities as soon as practicable;

3. *Urges* Member States to publish as soon as practicable the results of all activities which they will have undertaken within the framework of the International Decade of Ocean Exploration as part of a long-term co-ordinated programme of scientific research and exploration, and at the same time to communicate these results to the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission;

4. *Requests* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization that its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission:

(*a*) Intensify its activities in the scientific field, within its terms of reference and in co-operation with other interested agencies, in particular with regard to co-ordinating the scientific aspects of a long-term and expanded programme of world-wide exploration of the oceans and their resources of which the International Decade of Ocean Exploration will be an important element, including international agency programmes, an expanded international exchange of data from national programmes, and international efforts to strengthen the research capabilities of all interested nations with particular regard to the needs of the developing countries;

(*b*) Co-operate with the Secretary-General, in accordance with paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2414 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968 on the resources of the sea in the preparation of the comprehensive outline of the scope of the long-term programme of oceanographic research of which the International Decade of Ocean Exploration will be an important element, making available its views as to the appropriate relationship between the several international programmes already considered, approved and adopted by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission for implementation, the Decade, and the long-term programme;

(*c*) Keep the Secretary-General informed of all proposals, programmes and activities of which it is informed in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3 above together with any comments it may consider appropriate;

(*d*) Report through appropriate channels to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on progress made in the implementation of the present resolution.

[*Texts adopted by the General Assembly without change*].

DOCUMENT A/7478

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7477

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English and Spanish*]
[*20 December 1968*]

1. The First Committee, at its 1648th meeting, on 19 December 1968, adopted draft resolution A contained in paragraph 29 of its report (A/7477). Under the terms of operative paragraph 1, the General Assembly would establish a Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, composed of forty-two States.

2. The First Committee considered, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.1/L.436) concerning the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution. The costs of implementing the proposal were estimated by the Secretary-General to amount to $115,300 for the substantive and technical servicing of the proposed Committee.

3. The Fifth Committee, at its 1294th meeting, on 19 December 1968, was informed by the Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, speaking on behalf of that Committee, of the possible adoption of the aforementioned draft resolution and proposed that, in order to expedite the work of the Fifth Committee, it might agree to inform the General Assembly that, should the draft resolution be adopted by the General Assembly, it should be necessary to appropriate $63,200 under section 3 (Salaries and wages) and $36,800 under section 10 (General expenses) of the budget for 1969. Any additional expenditure which might arise beyond the amount appropriated could be met, if necessary, under the terms of the General Assembly resolution relating to unforeseen and extraordinary expenses for the financial year 1969.

4. The Fifth Committee concurred in the proposal of the Chairman of the Advisory Committee and decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/C.1/973

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*25 October 1968*]

In accordance with a request received from the Director-General of UNESCO, the Secretary-General has the honour to submit the attached summary containing the main conclusions and recommendations of a meeting of consultants convened by the Bureau of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) to discuss the functional, statutory, administrative and financial implications, for the Commission and the agencies concerned, of an expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science. At its recently concluded forty-sixth session, the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination took note of the summary.

A large measure of agreement between the representatives of UNESCO, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) was reached at the recent meeting of a small group of consultants convened by the Bureau of IOC to consider functional, statutory, administrative and financial implications for the Commission and the agencies concerned of the expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science, as proposed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations in his report "Marine science and technology" (E/4487 and Corr.1-6, paras. 246-285).

It was agreed that the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, provided its base was suitably broadened to link the Commission more closely with the interested agencies and to ensure its recognition by their governing bodies, would have a most important function in the formulation and co-ordination of the expanded programme, which would include scientific research and related service activities concerning not only the ocean itself but also its boundaries and resources. This function would not detract in any way from the respective present responsibilities of the individual Governments and of the organizations of the United Nations system relating to the ocean and its resources, which would use the Commission as an instrument for discharging certain of these responsibilities in the field of marine science. The expansion thus would occur both in the sphere of concerted action and in other IOC activities as well as in the co-ordination of international efforts. A step-by-step procedure for the establishment and review of the expanded programme was agreed, involving scientific advisory bodies of the IOC, UNESCO, FAO anod WMO, Governments and agencies, with the suitably broadened IOC entrusted with over-all finalization of the expanded programme consisting of projects which may be implemented by Governments, international organizations, including UNESCO, FAO and WMO, as well as by the IOC itself. Some of the above steps are already scheduled to be taken.

FAO and WMO had already indicated that they are ready to join with UNESCO in contributing to the Commission's secretariat, in carrying out their own programmes to sustain the Commission's work and in using the Commission for advice and review in the area of marine science affairs. For this purpose a mechanism was proposed (originally by the Director-General of UNESCO) which would take the form of an inter-agency board for the IOC consisting of senior representatives of the Executives Heads of UNESCO, FAO and WMO meeting together with the Chairman of the Commission. Other organizations of the United Nations system could adhere to this Board when they were prepared to participate in the Commission's work in the manner indicated above.

The Board would harmonize the programmes of the agencies and of the Commission. Among its functions would be selection of staff for the Commission's secretariat and allocation of funds related to the Commission's programme, as well as exchange of views on the most effective ways to facilitate the Commission's work and the related activities of the agencies.

It was understood that equitable participation of the agencies concerned is eventually to be achieved and should be adequately reflected in the constitution of the Commission, but it was agreed, as an interim step, to keep the constitutional and administrative base of the IOC in UNESCO, while broadening suitably the degree and character of national participation at IOC sessions. In this connexion it was also found appropriate that, administratively, members of the Commission's secretariat, provided by the sponsoring agencies and possibly by member countries, would, during this interim period, be under the Director-General of UNESCO, who would

act on behalf of the inter-agency board for the IOC. Although members of the secretariat would be responsible to the IOC and would work under the supervision of the IOC secretary, they would have a relation with their own agency whereby the experiences and resources of that agency could be made known and more readily available for the Commission's work. There may also be occasions where the IOC work can be more effectively carried out if a responsible staff member of the IOC secretariat is stationed for a short or long period of time in an agency possessing the appropriate expertise.

Funds for the Commission's work would fall into several categories. Programmes of support of the participating agencies would be developed under their usual budgetary processes, although co-ordinated through the inter-agency board of the IOC. Estimates of the Commission's requirements for operating funds to be provided by the sponsoring agencies would be developed by the Commission in consultation with the board, which would recommend financing to the agencies and would supervise utilization of the funds so provided. Any trust fund that might be established for the benefit of the Commission would be administered by UNESCO in accordance with the conditions stated by the contributors.

In order to broaden IOC along the lines discussed, revision of the IOC statutes will be required, and a procedure for preparing new draft statutes was proposed.

In view of the interest in marine science affairs of the General Assembly at its present session, it was agreed to suggest to the Executive Heads of UNESCO, FAO and WMO, and the IOC Chairman, that they inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations concerning the main conclusions and recommendations of the present meeting.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1752nd plenary meeting, on 21 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted the draft resolutions submitted by the First Committee in document A/7477. Draft resolution A was adopted by 112 votes to none, with 7 abstentions, draft resolution B by 119 votes to none and draft resolution C by 85 votes to 9, with 25 abstentions; draft resolution D was adopted without objection. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolutions 2467 A (XXIII), 2467 B (XXIII), 2467 C (XXIII) and 2467 D (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 26 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7230	Report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session*, document A/7230
A/AC.135...	Documents of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction	Documents in this series are mimeographed
A/C.1/L.425 and Add.1-7	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Ghana, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4
A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Ghana, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	See A/7477, para. 7 (*a*)
A/C.1/L.425/Rev.2	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Ghana, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius,	*Ibid.*, para. 8. See also General Assembly resolution 2467 A (XXIII)

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
	Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad, and Tobago, Turkey, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Yemen, Yugoslavia, and Zambia: revised draft resolution	
A/C.1/L.426 and Add.1	Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela: amendments to document A/C.1/L.425 and Add.1-7	Replaced by A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1 and Add.1
A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1 and Add.1	Kuwait, Niger, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela: amendments to document A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4	See A/7477, para. 7 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.427 and Corr.1	Afghanistan: amendments to document A/C.1/L.425 and Add.1-7	*Ibid.*, para. 7 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.428	Afghanistan: amendment to document A/C.1/L.426 and Add.1	*Ibid.*, para. 7 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.429	Australia, Austria, Canada, France, Iceland, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.429/Rev.1
A/C.1/L.429/Rev.1	Australia, Austria, Canada, Ceylon, France, Iceland, India, Italy, Libya, Netherlands, Norway, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4
A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, El Salvador, France, Greece, Iceland, India, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Lebanon, Lesotho, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay: revised draft resolution	See A/7477, para. 9
A/C.1/L.430	Mexico: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 12 (*a*)
A/C.1/L.431 and Add.1-3	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, El Salvador, Finland, France, Iceland, India, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Libya, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Senegal, Sudan, Sweden, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.431/Rev.1
A/C.1/L.431/Rev.1	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Iceland, India, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Lesotho, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Senegal, Sudan, Sweden, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2
A/C.1/L.431/Rev.2	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Iceland, India, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Lesotho, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mexico, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Senegal, Sudan, Sweden, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: revised draft resolution	See A/7477, para. 11
A/C.1/L.432	Cyprus: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.432 Rev.1 and Add.1
A/C.1/L.432/Rev.1 and Add.1	Cyprus, Liberia and Uruguay: revised draft resolution	See A/7477, para. 12 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.433 and Corr.1	Malta, Mauritius and United Republic of Tanzania: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 12 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.434	Liberia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.434/Rev.1
A/C.1/L.434/Rev.1	Liberia: revised draft resolution	See A/7477, para. 12 (*d*)
A/C.1/L.435	Spain: amendment to document A/C.1/L.431 and Add.1-3	*Ibid.*, para. 11
A/C.1/L.436	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.1/L.437 and Add.1 and 2	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Libya, Nicaragua, Peru, Spain and Trinidad and Tobago: draft resolution	See A/7477, para. 12 (*e*)
A/C.1/L.438	Cyprus: amendment to document A/C.1/L.426/Rev.1 and Add.1	*Ibid.*, para. 7 (*d*)
A/C.1/L.439	Argentina, Chile, Cyprus, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Iran, Mexico and Peru: amendment to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	*Ibid.*, para. 10 (*a*)
A/C.1/L.440 and Rev.1	United Republic of Tanzania: amendments to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	Replaced by A/C.1/L.440/Rev.2

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.1/L.440/ Rev.2	United Republic of Tanzania: revised amendments to document A/C.1/ L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	See A/7477, para. 10 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.441 and Add.1-5	Barbados, Brazil, Cameroon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritania, Mauritius, Nicaragua, Niger, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 7 (*f*). See also General Assembly resolution 2467 C (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.442	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: amendment to document A/C.1/ L.425/Rev.1 and Add.1-4	See A/7477, para. 7 (*g*)
A/C.1/L.465	Trinidad and Tobago: amendments to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	Replaced by A/C.1/L.465/ Rev.1
A/C.1/L.465/ Rev.1	Trinidad and Tobago and United Republic of Tanzania: revised amendments to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	Replaced by A/C.1/L.465/ Rev.2
A/C.1/L.465/ Rev.2	Guyana, Trinidad and Tobago, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia: revised amendments to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	Replaced by A/C.1/L.465/ Rev.3
A/C.1/L.465/ Rev.3	Barbados, Guyana, Somalia, Trinidad and Tobago, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela and Yugoslavia: revised amendments to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	See A/7477, para. 10 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.466	Malta: amendment to document A/C.1/L.429/Rev.2 and Add.1-4	*Ibid.*, para. 10 (*d*)
E/4487 and Corr.1-6	Marine science and technology—Survey and proposals: report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—March 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda items 27, 28, 29, 94 and 96

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 27:* Question of general and complete disarmament: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament

Agenda item 28: Urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament**

Agenda item 29: Elimination of foreign military bases in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament**

Agenda item 94: Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament**

Agenda item 96:* Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States: Final Document of the Conference**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7134	Letter dated 5 July 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Secretary-General	2
A/7223	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	4
A/7224	Secretary-General: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session	5
A/7224/Add.1	Letter dated 28 September 1968 from the President of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States to the Secretary-General	5
A/7327	Note by the Secretary-General	5
A/7364	Note by the Secretary-General	6
A/7441	Report of the First Committee on agenda item 27	7
A/7442	Report of the First Committee on agenda item 28	11
A/7443	Report of the First Committee on agenda item 29	12
A/7444	Report of the First Committee on agenda item 94	13
A/7445	Report of the First Committee on agenda item 96	14
A/7461	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7441: report of the Fifth Committee	20
A/7463	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445: report of the Fifth Committee	20
A/C.5/1218	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7441: note by the Secretary-General	21
A/C.5/1225	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution C submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445: note by the Secretary-General	21
A/C.5/1226	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445: note by the Secretary-General	22
Action taken by the General Assembly		22
Check list of documents		23

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, First Committee,* 1606th to 1617th, 1623rd to 1635th, 1640th and 1643rd meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1291st meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1750th meeting.

** For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, First Committee,* 1606th to 1617th and 1623rd to 1635th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1750th meeting.

*** For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, First Committee,* 1606th to 1617th, 1623rd to 1635th, 1640th and 1643rd meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1294th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1750th meeting.

DOCUMENT A/7134

Letter dated 5 July 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: Russian*]
[*8 July 1968*]

I would ask you to take the necessary steps to have issued as an official document of the General Assembly the attached memorandum dated 1 July 1968 of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament.

(Signed) Y. MALIK
Permanent Representative
of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
to the United Nations

MEMORANDUM OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS CONCERNING URGENT MEASURES TO STOP THE ARMS RACE AND ACHIEVE DISARMAMENT

1. Since the earliest days of the existence of the Soviet State, the basis of its foreign policy has been to oppose the imperialist policy of aggression and war and to ensure peace among nations. Following the course set by V. I. Lenin, the Soviet Government firmly and consistently supports the implementation of a broad programme of measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament and the realization of the plan for general and complete disarmament.

2. The active struggle of the socialist countries and all peace-loving States has made it possible to take a number of practical steps towards limiting the scope of the nuclear arms race and towards disarmament. After the Moscow Treaty banning nuclear weapon tests in the atmosphere, in outer space and under water,[1] there came the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies (General Assembly resolution 2222 (XXI), annex), which closed outer space to nuclear weapons. The Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (General Assembly resolution 2373 (XXII), annex), which has now been drawn up and is ready for signature, is important for the strengthening of peace and creates favourable conditions for the continuing struggle to stop the arms race and to implement effective measures for the prohibition and destruction of nuclear weapons.

3. In the interests of peace, further measures aimed at limiting the arms race and achieving disarmament must be taken. This is even more important because, owing to the activation of aggressive forces, tension in international relations has increased, the aggressive war of the United States in Viet-Nam is expanding, and the occupation by Israel of the territories of a number of Arab States which it seized by force continues.

4. Following upon the conclusion of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, the Soviet Government proposes that agreement should be reached on the implementation in the very near future of the following measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament.

[1] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 480 (1963), No. 6964.

I. *Prohibition of the use of nuclear weapons*

5. From the time that nuclear weapons first made their appearance, the Soviet Union has consistently supported the prohibition and complete elimination of these weapons of mass destruction. An important step towards solving this problem and removing the threat of nuclear war would be to conclude an international agreement prohibiting the use of nuclear weapons. Such an agreement would constitute a serious deterrent to all those intending to employ such weapons. By allaying the suspicions of some Powers that others might intend to use nuclear weapons, such an agreement would lead to a more healthy international climate.

6. In order to expedite the solution of this problem, the Government of the USSR submitted for consideration by the United Nations General Assembly at its twenty-second session a draft convention on the prohibition of the use of nuclear weapons.[2] A large majority of delegations in the Assembly supported the idea that such an international convention should be concluded. The Assembly urged all States to examine the draft convention on the prohibition of the use of nuclear weapons proposed by the Soviet Union and such other proposals as may be made on this question, and to undertake negotiations concerning the conclusion of an appropriate convention through the convening of an international conference, by the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, or directly between States (resolution 2289 (XXII)).

7. With a view to reaching a practical solution to the problem of prohibiting the use of nuclear weapons, the Soviet Government proposes that the draft convention on the prohibition of the use of nuclear weapons should be discussed in the Eighteen-Nation Committee as a matter of first priority, and that there should be an exchange of views on the convening of an international conference to sign an appropriate convention.

II. *Measures for the cessation of production of nuclear weapons and the reduction and elimination of stockpiles*

8. In an effort to save mankind from the danger of nuclear war, the Soviet Government proposes that all the nuclear Powers immediately begin negotiations on the cessation of production of nuclear weapons, the reduction of stockpiles and the eventual complete prohibition and elimination of nuclear weapons under appropriate international control. The Soviet Government declares itself ready to begin such negotiations with all the other nuclear Powers at any time. Its reason for doing so is that it might be possible in the course of such negotiations to arrive at an understanding concerning the whole complex of measures leading to the elimination of nuclear weapons as well as certain individual steps directed towards that end.

[2] See *Official Documents of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 96, document A/6834.

III. *Restriction and subsequent reduction of vehicles for the delivery of strategic weapons*

9. The Soviet Government proposes negotiations concerning specific measures for limiting and subsequently reducing the strategic vehicles for the delivery of nuclear weapons. Its reason for doing so is the fact that the elimination of the whole arsenal of strategic delivery vehicles, or in any case its reduction to the absolute minimum, leaving—and then only temporarily—a strictly limited quantity of such vehicles, would help to remove the threat of nuclear war.

10. The Soviet Government declares itself ready to discuss with interested States the reciprocal limitation and subsequent reduction of strategic vehicles for the delivery of nuclear weapons.

IV. *Prohibition of flights by bomber aircraft carrying nuclear weapons beyond national frontiers. Limitation of the operational zones for missile-carrying submarines*

11. The Soviet Government has repeatedly drawn the attention of the Governments of other States and of world public opinion to the danger constituted by flights by bomber aircraft carrying nuclear weapons beyond national frontiers. The increasing frequency of accidents involving United States bombers carrying nuclear weapons beyond the limits of United States territory is a matter of justified concern to a number of countries. There is no assurance that the next accident involving a bomber carrying nuclear bombs will not lead to a nuclear explosion with all the consequences which that would entail. In the present stage of tension, such a nuclear explosion might lead to a whole series of serious incidents and to a conflict endangering the whole of mankind. From the military standpoint, these flights are meaningless in conditions where missile-borne nuclear weapons exist. They can only have the single purpose of increasing international tension without regard to the consequences of such a dangerous practice.

12. The Soviet Government proposes the immediate prohibition of flights by bomber aircraft carrying nuclear weapons beyond national frontiers.

13. It also proposes that in order to reduce the likelihood of a nuclear war, agreement be reached for the cessation of patrols by missile-carrying submarines with nuclear missiles on board in areas where the borders of parties to such an agreement are within range of such missiles.

V. *Prohibition of underground nuclear weapon tests*

14. The Soviet Union continues to be a firm supporter of the prohibition of all nuclear weapon tests and believes that the prohibition of all such tests would serve the interests of peace and attenuate the arms race. The Soviet Government is ready to begin immediate negotiations for the prohibition of underground nuclear weapon tests on the basis of the use of national means of detection to ensure that the prohibition is enforced.

VI. *Prohibition of the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons*

15. The Soviet Government has repeatedly drawn the attention of States to the threat to mankind arising from the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons. Reflecting the general concern of nations over that threat, the United Nations General Assembly, at its twenty-first session, adopted a resolution calling for strict observance by all States of the principles and objectives of the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare, signed at Geneva on 17 June 1925, condemning all actions contrary to those objectives and inviting all States to accede to the Geneva Protocol (resolution 2162 B (XXI)).

16. This important decision of the General Assembly has not, however, been implemented by certain countries, and above all by the United States of America. What is more, the United States is using chemical weapons in its aggressive war in Viet-Nam. The Soviet Government therefore proposes that the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament examine ways and means of ensuring that all States comply with the Geneva Protocol[3] prohibiting the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons.

VII. *Elimination of foreign military bases*

17. Foreign military bases on the territory of other States constitute a serious danger to peace. Such bases are a cause of military conflict and threaten the freedom and independence of peoples. This is convincingly shown by the continuing aggressive war of the United States in Viet-Nam, and by the tension and conflicts in other parts of the world where foreign bases are situated.

18. The Soviet Government proposes, in accordance with the decision of the United Nations General Assembly at its twenty-first session (resolution 2165 (XXI)), that the question of the elimination of foreign military bases should be discussed forthwith in the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament.

VIII. *Measures for regional disarmament*

19. The Soviet Government supports the establishment of nuclear-free zones in various parts of the world. Its reason for doing so is that the establishment of such zones should be an effective means of limiting the area of distribution of nuclear weapons and would be in full accord with the aim of prohibiting their direct or indirect proliferation.

20. In the view of the Soviet Government, the obligation to establish nuclear-free zones can be assumed not only by groups of States within an entire continent or in large geographical areas, but also by more limited groups of States or even by individual countries.

21. The Soviet Government also supports proposals to implement measures for regional disarmament and the reduction of armaments in various parts of the world including the Middle East. The question of such measures to limit the arms race in the Middle East can, of course, be discussed only on condition that the consequences of Israel's aggression against the Arab nations are rectified and, above all, that Israel troops completely withdraw from the Arab territories occupied by them.

IX. *Peaceful use of the sea-bed and ocean floor*

22. The efforts to attenuate the arms race are served not only by limiting the military use of those environments in which man lives and works, but also by preventing the military use of new spheres of human activity. The Soviet Government has made consistent

[3] League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCIV, 1929, No. 2138.

efforts towards the achievement of these aims, and it is gratified to note that important practical steps in this direction have been made in the form of the limitations embodied in the Antarctic Treaty[4] and in the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies.

23. The progress of research and the prospects for utilizing the sea-bed and ocean floor give relevance to the question of taking prompt action for the establishment of appropriate arrangements to ensure that the sea-bed beyond the limits of existing territorial waters will be used solely for peaceful purposes. Such arrangements would, in particular, prohibit the construction of fixed installations on the sea-bed for military purposes as well as any other activities of a military character. The Soviet Government proposes that discussions should be initiated in the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament with regard to the use of the sea-bed beyond the limits of existing territorial waters exclusively for peaceful purposes.

[4] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 402 (1961), No. 5778.

24. In recommending the foregoing measures, the Soviet Government draws attention to the need for making every effort to achieve tangible progress in solving the problem of general and complete disarmament. The Soviet Government considers that impetus must be given to discussions on this question in the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee. It also supports the implementation of the decision of the United Nations General Assembly for the convening of a general conference on disarmament (resolution 2030 (XX)), and it expresses the conviction that the holding of such a conference will promote the solution of this most important question faced by mankind.

25. Guided by its basic policy in questions concerning the struggle for peace, the Soviet Union, in cooperation with the socialist countries and all peace-loving States, will succeed in removing the threat of nuclear war, in checking the forces of aggression and in realizing a broad programme of disarmament. The Soviet Government appeals to all States to do everything that needs to be done in order to reach agreement on the urgent measures that must be taken to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament.

DOCUMENT A/7223

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: Russian*]
[*16 September 1968*]

LETTER DATED 16 SEPTEMBER 1968 TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

On the instructions of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, I hereby request the inclusion, in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the United Nations General Assembly, of the "Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament", as an item of an important and urgent character.

The formulation and opening for signature of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (General Assembly resolution 2373 (XXII), annex), make it possible to continue, in more favourable conditions, the efforts to stop the arms race and to carry out effective measures for the prohibition and elimination of nuclear weapons, and offer an opportunity for the conclusion of further international agreements in this vitally important field. The pressing need to adopt these measures without delay is also dictated by the present international tension and the dangers inherent in the arms race, especially the nuclear arms race.

We are also obliged to take these measures by virtue of the resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly which, at its twenty-second session, declared itself "Convinced ... that an agreement to prevent the further proliferation of nuclear weapons must be followed as soon as possible by effective measures on the cessation of the nuclear arms race and on nuclear disarmament, and that the non-proliferation treaty will contribute to this aim" (resolution 2373 (XXII)). The Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons itself provides that the Parties to the Treaty shall undertake to pursue negotiation in good faith on measures relating to disarmament.

Desirous of contributing to the rapid solution of the disarmament problem, the Government of the USSR urges the Governments of all States Members of the United Nations to study at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly, with the attention it deserves, the Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament (A/7134), and submits this memorandum, addressed on 1 July 1968 to the Governments of all the States of the world, to the General Assembly for its consideration. The Soviet Government is convinced that consideration of the memorandum in question, which provides, *inter alia*, for various measures such as prohibition of the use of nuclear weapons, cessation of the production of nuclear weapons and the reduction and elimination of stockpiles, and the restriction and subsequent reduction of vehicles for the delivery of strategic weapons, will be in the interest of all peoples. The simultaneous or phased implementation of the disarmament measures proposed by the Soviet Government will serve the cause of peace and contribute to the international *détente* and will greatly encourage the efforts to stop the arms race and to find a radical solution to the disarmament problem.

I would be most grateful, if you would regard this letter as constituting the explanatory memorandum within the meaning of rule 20 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly and if you would arrange for the circulation of the text as an official document of the United Nations General Assembly.

(*Signed*) A. GROMYKO
Minister for Foreign Affairs
of the Union of Soviet Socialist
Republics

DOCUMENT A/7224

Secretary-General: request for the inclusion of an additional item in the agenda of the twenty-third session

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 October 1968*]

The Secretary-General has the honour to request, under rule 15 of the rules of procedure, the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly of an additional item entitled "Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States: Final Document of the Conference".

In accordance with rule 20 of the rules of procedure, an explanatory memorandum is attached.

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

1. The Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States was held in Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968 in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2346 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. By a letter of 28 September 1968 (A/7224/Add.1), the President of the Conference transmitted to the Secretary-General the Final Document of the Conference (A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2) and drew his attention in particular to resolution N, the operative paragraph of which reads as follows:

"*The Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,*

"...

"*Invites* the General Assembly, at its present session, to consider the best ways and means for the implementation of the decisions taken by the Conference, and the continuity of the work undertaken, and at a subsequent session, to consider the question of the convening of a second conference of non-nuclear-weapon States."

3. On the basis of that resolution and taking into account the request contained in the above-mentioned letter from the President of the Conference, the Secretary-General has the honour to request the inclusion in the agenda of the twenty-third session of an additional item entitled "Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States: Final Document of the Conference".

4. Since the Conference was convened on the basis of a resolution which was originally discussed in the First Committee, the Secretary-General considers that it might be appropriate, if the item is included in the agenda, to allocate it to that Committee.

DOCUMENT A/7224/ADD.1

Letter dated 28 September 1968 from the President of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 October 1968*]

In conformity with resolution 2346 B (XXII) of the General Assembly, the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States was held in Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968. I have the honour to transmit herewith, as authorized by the Conference, the Final Document (A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2). In particular, I would like to draw your attention to paragraph 17 of the Final Document which sets forth the resolutions and declaration adopted, and, with regard to resolution N which "Invites the General Assembly, at its present session, to consider the best ways and means for the implementation of the decisions taken by the Conference, and the continuity of the work undertaken, and at a subsequent session, to consider the question of the convening of a second conference of non-nuclear-weapon States", I would request you to take the necessary action.

(*Signed*) Arshad HUSAIN
President of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States

DOCUMENT A/7327

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 November 1968*]

With reference to the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States (A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2), attached is an exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. The views of the Bank are being conveyed to the General Assembly in accordance with the request contained in the final paragraph of the letter from the President of the Bank to the Secretary-General.

LETTER DATED 17 OCTOBER 1968 FROM THE SECRETARY-GENERAL TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

The Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States, which met in Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968, adopted a resolution which, *inter alia*, requests the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to consider, at the next meeting of its Board of Governors, the establishment for the benefit of the developing countries of a "Programme for the Use of Nuclear Energy in Economic Development Projects".

I have the pleasure to enclose herewith the Final Document of the Conference containing the text of the resolution in question (resolution J).

I wish also to mention resolution N of the Conference. By it the General Assembly was invited to consider, at its present session, the best ways and means for the implementation of the decisions taken by the Conference. The question of implementation of Conference decisions has now been inscribed on the

agenda of the General Assembly and I, therefore, invite your attention to the forthcoming debate on this item.

(*Signed*) U THANT
Secretary-General
of the United Nations

LETTER DATED 1 NOVEMBER 1968 FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT ADDRESSED TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

I thank you for your letter of 17 October 1968 by which you sent me the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States.

Resolution J adopted by the Conference, which in its section I, paragraph 2, refers to the Bank, has been duly noted. Needless to say, we are very much interested in the Conference's conclusions, although somewhat concerned that the resolution was adopted without any prior consultations with the Bank or any notification to us that the subject of financing peaceful applications of nuclear energy was to be considered.

The Bank has given considerable thought to the conditions under which nuclear energy may become economic for power generation and water desalination in the developing countries. We are continuing to keep in close touch with developments in this field, and are ready to give sympathetic consideration to requests for the financing of economically justified projects of this kind. We would find it necessary, however, to apply to them the same criteria that we apply to all of our other projects, and for that reason I would have two serious reservations about accepting the terms of the Conference's resolution as a guide to Bank policy.

First, the resolution, as we understand it, proposes that projects involving nuclear energy should be given priority over other kinds of projects. There may be some cases in which a nuclear energy project would be more conducive to economic growth than other types of projects, but this would not always be the case, and in any event the determination must be made in the light of the over-all development requirements in each developing country.

In the second place, it would be contrary to the policies of the Bank and the International Development Association to vary the terms of loans in accordance with the types of projects being financed. As you know, the Bank Group provides both Bank loans at "conventional" interest rates and International Development Association credits which are normally for a fifty-year term and interest-free. Whether a particular project is financed by a Bank loan or an International Development Association credit, or a combination of the two, depends on the over-all economic and balance-of-payments situation of the borrowing country and on the strength of its claim to eligibility for finance on concessional terms. Even if International Development Association financing is made available, the concessional terms extend only to the Government, which is expected to make the funds available to the borrower (where it is a revenue-yielding project) on more or less "conventional" terms, taking into account the cost of capital in the country. With respect to both the Bank and the International Development Association, we would expect a nuclear power project, for example, to yield a financial return which would permit the project to bear a reasonable interest and amortization charge for the capital lent.

I would appreciate your conveying these views to the Committee to which consideration of the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States has been assigned by the General Committee of the Assembly.

(*Signed*) Robert S. MCNAMARA
President of the International Bank
for Reconstruction and Development

DOCUMENT A/7364

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*29 November 1968*]

With reference to the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States (A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2), an exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme is attached herewith. The views of the United Nations Development Programme are being conveyed to the General Assembly in accordance with the request contained in the final paragraph of the letter from the Administrator of the Programme to the Secretary-General.

LETTER DATED 17 OCTOBER 1968 FROM THE SECRETARY-GENERAL TO THE ADMINISTRATOR OF THE UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States, which met in Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968, adopted a resolution which, *inter alia,* requests the United Nations General Assembly to consider at its current session the establishment, within the United Nations Development Programme, of a "nuclear technology research and development programme" to be executed as a matter of priority with the co-operation of the International Atomic Energy Agency for the benefit of the developing countries.

I have the pleasure to enclose herewith the Final Document of the Conference containing the text of the resolution in question (resolution J).

I wish also to mention resolution N of the Conference. By it the General Assembly was invited to consider, at its present session, the best ways and means for the implementation of the decisions taken by the Conference. The question of implementation of Conference decisions has now been inscribed on the agenda of the General Assembly, and I, therefore, invite your attention to the forthcoming debate on this item.

(*Signed*) U. THANT
Secretary-General
of the United Nations

LETTER DATED 25 NOVEMBER 1968 FROM THE ADMINISTRATOR OF THE UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

Thank you for your letter of 17 October 1968 transmitting the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States.

Resolution J adopted by the Conference, which in its section I, paragraph 1, refers to the United Nations Development Programme, has been duly noted and will be brought to the attention of the Governing Council of the Programme at its seventh session, in January 1969. Naturally, we were very interested in the Conference's conclusions, although we would note that the resolution was carried without any prior consultations with us or any notification to us that the subject of including a "nuclear technology research and development programme" within the United Nations Development Programme was to be discussed.

The Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme has earmarked funds in the amount of $3,840,600 for five Special Fund-assisted projects for which the International Atomic Energy Agency is the Participating and Executing Agency. Two of these projects have already been brought to a successful conclusion. In addition, for the current biennium of 1967-1968, some $2,226,000 of funds have been earmarked within the Technical Assistance component of the United Nations Development Programme for projects to be executed by the International Atomic Energy Agency.

As you are aware, the Governing Council policy has not been to approve autonomous programmes such as would seem to be implied by the proposed "nuclear technology research and development programme". However, I believe that the activities referred to above constitute an on-going programme. This programme of activities could be strengthened to conform to the intention of the resolution of the Conference of the Non-Nuclear-Weapon States if the Governments of developing countries assign sufficiently high priority to additional activities in this field when requesting assistance from the United Nations Development Programme.

In the course of the deliberations of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States, interest appeared to centre on three major fields of technical assistance to the States concerned. These fields were respectively: large-scale applications of nuclear energy for the production of electric power and for water desalination; the industrial use of isotopes and of ionizing radiations; and the peaceful use of nuclear explosives.

In view of the limited funds at present available to the United Nations Development Programme, I believe that the Governing Council would agree that the Programme resources can most appropriately be applied to pre-investment studies in the field of large-scale nuclear energy; to training, research, and industrial advisory functions in the field of isotopes and ionizing radiations; and to technical and economic studies in the field of peaceful nuclear explosives, only if this field reaches the stage of practical application in the case of the non-nuclear-weapon States. Naturally, in considering requests for assistance in the field of atomic energy, I believe that the Governing Council would wish to continue to be guided, as in other fields, by its usual criteria of project soundness and priority, including the ability of the requesting Government to provide the appropriate counterpart facilities and qualified national staff, and taking account of the likelihood of investment follow-up in appropriate cases.

I should appreciate your conveying these views to the Committee to which consideration of the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States has been assigned by the General Committee of the Assembly.

(*Signed*) Paul G. HOFFMAN
Administrator of the
United Nations
Development Programme

DOCUMENT A/7441

Report of the First Committee on agenda item 27

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. The item "Question of general and complete disarmament: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament" was included by the Secretary-General in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session on the basis of General Assembly resolutions 2342 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2373 (XXII) of 12 June 1968.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

3. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

4. The item was considered at the 1606th to 1617th meetings from 12 to 22 November, at the 1623rd to 1635th meetings from 27 November to 10 December, and at the 1640th and 1643rd meetings on 13 and 17 December 1968.

5. The following draft resolutions and amendments were submitted under the item:

(*a*) A draft resolution submitted on 12 November 1968 by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.1/L.443), also submitted under agenda item 94 (see A/7444, para. 6), by which the General Assembly would: (1) attach great importance to the measures for stopping the nuclear arms race and achieving disarmament which were contained in the memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the USSR; (2) request the Secretary-General of the United Nations to transmit the memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the USSR concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament and the records of the meetings of the First Committee of the General Assembly relating to the discussion of the relevant agenda item to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament; (3) request the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Dis-

armament to undertake negotiations, as a matter of urgency and taking account of the agreement reached on the provisional agenda for its future work, concerning the urgent measures for stopping the arms race and achieving disarmament which were contained in the memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the USSR and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

(*b*) A draft resolution submitted on 18 November 1968 by Canada, Denmark, Ghana, Hungary, India, Mexico, Poland, Sweden, the United Arab Republic and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (A/C.1/L.444) subsequently co-sponsored by Pakistan (A/C.1/L.444/Add.1), Mongolia (A/C.1/L.444/Add.2), Austria, Chile, Finland and the Netherlands (A/C.1/L.444/Add.3), Iran (A/C.1/L.444/Add.4), Australia and Ethiopia (A/C.1/L.444/Add.5), Belgium (A/C.1/L.444/Add.6) and Mauritania (A/C.1&L.444/Add.7), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Reaffirming the recommendations of its resolution 2162 B (XXI) calling for strict observance by all States of the principles and objectives of the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare signed at Geneva on 17 June 1925, condemning all actions contrary to those objectives and inviting all States to accede to that Protocol,

"Considering that the possibility of the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons constitutes a serious threat to mankind,

"Believing that the people of the world should be made aware of the consequences of the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons,

"Having considered the report of the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee which recommended that the Secretary-General appoint a group of experts to study the effects of the possible use of such weapons,

"Noting the interest in a report on various aspects of the problem of chemical, bacteriological and other biological weapons which has been expressed by many Governments and the welcome given to the recommendation of the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee by the Secretary-General in his annual report for 1967-1968,

"Believing that such a study would provide a valuable contribution to the consideration in the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee of the problems connected with chemical and bacteriological weapons,

"Recalling the value of the report of the Secretary-General on the effects of the possible use of nuclear weapons,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare a concise report in accordance with the proposal in part II of his introduction to the annual report for 1967-1968 and in accordance with the recommendation of the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee contained in paragraph 26 of its report;

"2. *Recommends* that the report be based on accessible material and prepared with the assistance of qualified consultant experts appointed by the Secretary-General;

"3. *Calls upon* Governments, national and international scientific institutions and organizations to co-operate with the Secretary-General in the preparation of the report;

"4. *Requests* that the report be transmitted to the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Committee, the Security Council and the General Assembly at an early date, if possible by 1 July 1969, and to the Governments of Member States in time to permit its consideration at the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly;

"5. *Recommends* that Governments give the report wide distribution in their respective languages, through various media of communication, so as to acquaint public opinion with its contents;

"6. *Reiterates* its call for strict observance by all States of the principles and objectives of the Geneva Protocol of 17 June 1925 and invites all States to accede to that Protocol."

(*c*) Amendments to the above draft resolution submitted on 19 November 1968 by Malta (A/C.1/L.445) subsequently co-sponsored by Trinidad and Tobago (A/C.1/L.445/Add.1), by which

(i) The second and third preambular paragraphs would be replaced by the following:

"Considering that many of the chemical, bacteriological and biological weapons which have been or are being developed may be used as weapons of mass destruction and, as such, constitute a serious threat to mankind,

"Believing that the people of the world should be made aware of this threat,";

(ii) The following would be added at the end of operative paragraph 1:

"which would include an indication of the nature, means of delivery and effects, including economic and health implications, of the possible use of chemical, bacteriological and other biological means of warfare, with particular reference to the position of States that are unable to establish adequate measures of detection and protection against the possible use of these means of warfare;".

(*d*) A draft resolution submitted on 21 November 1968 by Denmark, Iceland, Malta and Norway (A/C.1/L.446), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Bearing in mind its functions in connexion with disarmament and the regulation of armaments as well as with the economic and social progress of all peoples,

"Conscious of the risks to international peace and security arising from local conflicts; concerned that the dangers of local conflicts and tensions resulting therefrom can be exacerbated by competition and rivalry in the acquisition of conventional arms,

"Noting with concern the increasing volume of arms shipments,

"Believing that publication of information about transfers between States, whether by way of trade or otherwise, of conventional arms, ammunition and implements of war could help to promote relaxation of tensions and foster relations of mutual trust between States,

"Mindful of the importance of continuing current efforts to achieve, as soon as possible, agreements

on exchange of information and registration by the United Nations of deliveries of arms at the regional level,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations to ascertain the position of Member Governments:

"(*a*) On undertaking an obligation to register with the Secretary-General all imports and exports of conventional arms, ammunition and implements of war,

"(*b*) On authorizing the Secretary-General to collect and publish at regular intervals, information on the transfer of conventional arms, ammunition and implements of war, and

"(*c*) On the practical measures to be taken to that end;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report on the results of his inquiry to the twenty-fourth General Assembly for deliberation and reference, as appropriate, to the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament."

(*e*) A draft resolution submitted on 25 November 1968 by Brazil, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Sweden and the United Arab Republic (A/C.1/L.448), a revised text of which, also co-sponsored by Romania, was submitted on 4 December (A/C.1/L.448/Rev.1). At the 1632nd meeting, on 6 December, the representative of the United Kingdom submitted an oral amendment to draft resolution A/C.1/L.448/Rev.1, by which a new fourth preambular paragraph would be inserted. At the same meeting, this oral amendment was accepted by the sponsors of the revised draft resolution and incorporated in a further revised text thereof (A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2), also co-sponsored by Bulgaria, which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Considering that one of the main purposes of the United Nations is to save mankind from the scourge of war,

"Convinced that the armaments race, in particular the nuclear arms race, constitutes a threat to peace,

"Believing that it is imperative to exert further efforts towards reaching agreement on general and complete disarmament under effective international control,

"Noting with satisfaction the agreement of the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and of the United States of America to enter into bilateral discussions on the limitation and the reduction of both offensive strategic nuclear weapons delivery systems and systems of defence aginst ballistic missiles,

"Having received the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, to which are annexed documents presented by the delegations of the eight non-aligned members of the Committee and by Italy, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom and the United States,

"Noting the memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament of 1 July 1968 and other proposals for collateral measures which have been submitted at the ENDC,

"Recalling its resolutions 1767 (XVII) of 21 November 1962, 1908 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, 2031 (XX) of 3 December 1965, 2162 C (XXI) of 5 December 1966, 2344 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2342 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

"1. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to pursue renewed efforts towards achieving substantial progress in reaching agreement on the question of general and complete disarmament under effective international control, and urgently to analyse the plans already under consideration and others that might be put forward to see how in particular rapid progress could be made in the field of nuclear disarmament;

"2. *Further requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to continue its urgent efforts to negotiate collateral measures of disarmament;

"3. *Decides* to refer to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament all documents and records of the meetings of the First Committee concerning all matters related to the disarmament question;

"4. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to resume its work as early as possible and to report to the General Assembly, as appropriate, on the progress achieved."

(*f*) A draft resolution submitted on 2 December 1968 by Cyprus (A/C.1/L.449), also submitted under agenda item 96 (see A/7445, para. 7 (*a*)). A revised text of the draft resolution (A/C.1/L.449/Rev.1) was submitted on 9 December, which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Having received the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament,

"Having also received the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"Recalling the joint statement of agreed principles of disarmament endorsed by the sixteenth session of the General Assembly (resolution 1722 (XVI)), which was followed by the tabling in 1962 by the USSR and the United States of separate plans on general and complete disarmament under effective international control,

"Noting with appreciation that the work of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament has achieved certain results in the field of collateral measures,

"Noting at the same time that the efforts for general and complete disarmament since 1962 have made no progress towards agreement on any of the stages of the aforesaid plans,

"Realizing with concern that meanwhile the arms race, particularly the nuclear arms race, has not only been continued but also intensified,

"Convinced of the increasing threat to peace involved in such escalation of the arms race,

"Recognizing that progress on disarmament is interpendent with progress in the achievement of international security,

"Emphasizing the urgent need for a reappraisal of the problem of disarmament in its relation to international security through the United Nations,

"*Believing* that at the close of twenty-five years of United Nations experience, the time is appropriate for such reappraisal,

"*Considering* the availability of the Disarmament Commission,

"1. *Requests* the Disarmament Commission as soon as it reconvenes:

"(*a*) To give studied consideration to the problem of disarmament in its relation to international security through the United Nations with a view to an integrated solution;

"(*b*) To present its report to the General Assembly if possible at its twenty-fifth session;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the Disarmament Commission with all necessary documentation and technical assistance of consultants where necessary."

6. At the 1630th meeting, on 5 December, the representative of Denmark, on behalf of the co-sponsors of draft resolution A/C.1/L.446 (see para. 5 (*d*) above), stated that he would not press this draft resolution to a vote, on the understanding that this matter was covered by operative paragraph 3 of draft resolution A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2 (see para. 5 (*e*) above), under which the Assembly would decide to refer to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament all documents and records of the meetings of the First Committee concerning all matters related to the disarmament question.

7. At the 1632nd meeting, on 6 December, the Chairman stated that it had been agreed that draft resolution A/C.1/L.443 (see para. 5 (*a*) above), would not be put to a vote.

8. At the 1635th meeting, on 10 December, the representative of Poland informed the Committee that the sponsors of draft resolution A/C.1/L.444 and Add.1-7 (see para. 5 (*b*) above) had agreed on a revised text of operative paragraph 2 (A/C.1/L.444/Rev.1) reading as follows:

"2. *Recommends* that the report be based on accessible material and prepared with the assistance of qualified consultant experts appointed by the Secretary-General, taking into account the views expressed and the suggestions made during the discussion of this item at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly."

9. At the same meeting, the representative of Malta, on behalf of his delegation and that of Trinidad and Tobago, stated that they would not press to a vote their amendments to draft resolution A/C.1/L.444 and Add.1-7 contained in document A/C.1/L.445 and Add.1 (see para. 5 (*c*) above).

10. At the same meeting, the Secretary of the Committee read a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.1/L.457 and Corr.1) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A/C.1/L.444/Rev.1.

11. At the same meeting, the representative of Rwanda requested a separate vote on the last part of operative paragraph 6 of draft resolution A/C.1/L.444/Rev.1, beginning with the words "and invites...". The representative of Hungary opposed the motion for a separate vote. The Committee then rejected the motion to vote separately on the last part of operative paragraph 6 by 29 votes to 2, with 63 abstentions.

12. At the same meeting, the Committee adopted draft resolution A/C.1/L.444/Rev.1 (see para. 15 below, draft resolution A) by 112 votes to none, with 1 abstention.

13. At the same meeting, the Committee adopted draft resolution A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2 (see para. 15 below, draft resolution B) by 109 votes to none, with 4 abstentions.

14. At the 1643rd meeting, on 17 December, the representative of Cyprus stated that he would not press draft resolution A/C.1/L.449/Rev.1 (see para. 5 (*f*) above), to a vote at the current session.

Recommendations of the First Committee

15. The First Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

QUESTION OF GENERAL AND COMPLETE DISARMAMENT

A

The General Assembly,

Reaffirming the recommendations contained in its resolution 2162 B (XXI) of 5 December 1966 calling for strict observance by all States of the principles and objectives of the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare signed at Geneva on 17 June 1925, condemning all actions contrary to those objectives and inviting all States to accede to that Protocol,

Considering that the possibility of the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons constitutes a serious threat to mankind,

Believing that the people of the world should be made aware of the consequences of the use of chemical and bacteriological weapons,

Having considered the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament which recommended that the Secretary-General should appoint a group of experts to study the effects of the possible use of such weapons,

Noting the interest in a report on various aspects of the problem of chemical, bacteriological and other biological weapons which has been expressed by many Governments and the welcome given to the recommendation of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament by the Secretary-General in the introduction to his annual report on the work of the Organization submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session,

Believing that such a study would provide a valuable contribution to the consideration by the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament of the problems connected with chemical and bacteriological weapons,

Recalling the value of the report of the Secretary-General on the effects of the possible use of nuclear weapons,

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare a concise report in accordance with the proposal contained in paragraph 32 of the introduction to his annual report on the work of the Organization submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session and in accordance with the recommendation of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament contained in paragraph 26 of its report;

2. *Recommends* that the report should be based on accessible material and prepared with the assistance of qualified consultant experts appointed by the Secretary-General, taking into account the views expressed and the suggestions made during the discussion of this item at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly;

3. *Calls upon* Governments, national and international scientific institutions and organizations to co-operate with the Secretary-General in the preparation of the report;

4. *Requests* that the report be transmitted to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, the Security Council and the General Assembly at an early date, if possible by 1 July 1969, and to the Governments of Member States in time to permit its consideration at the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly;

5. *Recommends* that Governments should give the report wide distribution in their respective languages, through various media of communication, so as to acquaint public opinion with its contents;

6. *Reiterates* its call for strict observance by all States of the principles and objectives of the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare signed at Geneva on 17 June 1925, and invites all States to accede to that Protocol.

B

The General Assembly,

Considering that one of the main purposes of the United Nations is to save mankind from the scourge of war,

Convinced that the armaments race, in particular the nuclear arms race, constitutes a threat to peace,

Believing that it is imperative to exert further efforts towards reaching agreement on general and complete disarmament under effective international control,

Noting with satisfaction the agreement of the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and of the United States of America to enter into bilateral discussions on the limitation and reduction of both offensive strategic nuclear weapons delivery systems and systems of defence against ballistic missiles,

Having received the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, to which are annexed documents presented by the delegations of the eight non-aligned members of the Committee and by Italy, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America,

Noting the memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics dated 1 July 1968 concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament and other proposals for collateral measures which have been submitted at the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament,

Recalling its resolutions 1767 (XVII) of 21 November 1962, 1908 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, 2031 (XX) of 3 December 1965, 2162 C (XXI) of 5 December 1966, 2344 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2342 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

1. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to make renewed efforts towards achieving substantial progress in reaching agreement on the question of general and complete disarmament under effective international control, and urgently to analyse the plans already under consideration and others that might be put forward to see how in particular rapid progress could be made in the field of nuclear disarmament;

2. *Further requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to continue its urgent efforts to negotiate collateral measures of disarmament;

3. *Decides* to refer to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament all documents and records of the meetings of the First Committee concerning all matters related to the disarmament question;

4. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to resume its work as early as possible and to report to the General Assembly, as appropriate, on the progress achieved.

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

DOCUMENT A/7442

Report of the First Committee on agenda item 28

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. The item entitled "Urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Disarmament Commission" was included by the Secretary-General in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session on the basis of General Assembly resolution 2343 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

3. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

4. It was considered at the 1606th to 1617th meetings, from 12 to 22 November, and at the 1623rd to 1635th meetings, from 27 November to 10 December 1968.

5. On 21 November 1968, Brazil, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Sweden and the United Arab Republic submitted a draft resolution (A/C.1/L.447), subsequently co-sponsored by Finland (A/C.1/L.447/Add.1), Denmark (A/C.1/L.447/Add.2), Libya (A/C.1/L.447/Add.3), New Zealand (A/C.1/L.447/Add.4) and Chile (A/C.1/L.447/Add.5), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Having considered the question of the urgent need for suspension of nuclear and thermonuclear tests

and the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament,

"Recalling its resolutions 1762 (XVII) of 6 November 1962, 1910 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, 2032 (XX) of 3 December 1965, 2163 (XXI) of 5 December 1966 and 2343 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

"Recalling further the joint memorandum on a comprehensive test ban treaty submitted on 26 August 1968 by Brazil, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Sweden and the United Arab Republic and annexed to the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament,

"Noting with regret the fact that all States have not yet adhered to the Treaty Banning Nuclear Weapon Tests in the Atmosphere, in Outer Space and under Water, signed in Moscow on 5 August 1963,

"Noting with increasing concern that nuclear weapon tests in the atmosphere and underground are continuing,

"Taking into account the existing possibilities of establishing, through international co-operation, a voluntary exchange of seismic data so as to create a better scientific basis for a national evaluation of seismic events,

"Recognizing the importance of seismology in the verification of the observance of a treaty banning underground nuclear weapon tests,

"Noting in this connexion that experts from various countries, including four nuclear-weapon States, have recently met unofficially to exchange views and hold discussions in regard to the adequacy of seismic methods for monitoring underground explosions, and the hope expressed that such discussions would be continued,

"1. *Urges* all States which have not done so to adhere without further delay to the Treaty Banning Nuclear Weapon Tests in the Atmosphere, in Outer Space and under Water;

"2. *Calls upon* all nuclear-weapon States to suspend nuclear weapon tests in all environments;

"3. *Expresses the hope* that States will contribute to an effective international exchange of seismic data;

"4. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to take up as a matter of urgency the elaboration of a treaty banning underground nuclear weapon tests and to report to the General Assembly on this matter at its twenty-fourth session."

At its 1635th meeting, on 10 December, the Committee adopted the draft resolution A/C.1/L.447 and Add.1-5 by a vote of 108 to none, with 6 abstentions.

Recommendation of the First Committee

The First Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution entitled:

URGENT NEED FOR SUSPENSION OF NUCLEAR AND THERMONUCLEAR TESTS

[*For the text, see para. 5 above; the draft resolution was adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

DOCUMENT A/7443

Report of the First Committee on agenda item 29

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. The item entitled "Elimination of foreign military bases in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America: report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament" was included in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly by the Secretary-General on the basis of General Assembly resolution 2344 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

3. At its 1676th meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

4. The item was considered at the 1606th to 1617th meetings, from 12 to 22 November, and at the 1623rd to 1635th meetings, from 27 November to 10 December 1968.

5. A draft resolution (A/C.1/L.448), submitted on 25 November under item 27 concerning the question of general and complete disarmament (see A/7441, para. 5 (*e*)), by Brazil, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Sweden and the United Arab Republic, referred, *inter alia*, in its sixth preambular paragraph to General Assembly resolution 2344 (XXII). A revised text of this draft resolution also co-sponsored by Romania was submitted on 4 December (A/C.1/L.448/Rev.1) and a further revised text, also co-sponsored by Bulgaria, on 6 December (A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2). The latter incorporated an oral amendment submitted by the representative of the United Kingdom at the 1632nd meeting, on 6 December, inserting a new fourth preambular paragraph. The further revised text read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Considering that one of the main purposes of the United Nations is to save mankind from the scourge of war,

"Convinced that the armaments race, in particular the nuclear arms race, constitutes a threat to peace,

"Believing that it is imperative to exert further efforts towards reaching agreement on general and complete disarmament under effective international control,

"Noting with satisfaction the agreement of the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and of the United States of America to enter into bilateral discussions on the limitation and the reduction of both offensive strategic nu-

clear weapons delivery systems and systems of defence against ballistic missiles,

"*Having received* the report of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, to which are annexed documents presented by the delegations of the eight non-aligned members of the Committee and by Italy, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom and the United States,

"*Noting* the memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament of 1 July 1968 and other proposals for collateral measures which have been submitted at the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament,

"*Recalling* its resolutions 1767 (XVII) of 21 November 1962, 1908 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, 2031 (XX) of 3 December 1965, 2162 C (XXI) of 5 December 1966, 2344 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, and 2342 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

"1. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to pursue renewed efforts towards achieving substantial progress in reaching agreement on the question of general and complete disarmament under effective international control, and urgently to analyse the plans already under consideration and others that might be put forward to see how in particular rapid progress could be made in the field of nuclear disarmament;

"2. *Further requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to continue its urgent efforts to negotiate collateral measures of disarmament;

"3. *Decides* to refer to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament all documents and records of the meetings of the First Committee concerning all matters related to the disarmament question;

"4. *Requests* the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to resume its work as early as possible and to report to the General Assembly, as appropriate, on the progress achieved."

6. At the 1640th meeting, on 13 December, the Chairman stated that, in view of the fact that draft resolution A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2 recalled resolution 2344 (XXII) in its seventh preambular paragraph, it was his understanding that item 29 could be considered as covered by the adoption of that draft resolution (see A/7441, para. 13). The Committee thus concluded its consideration of the item at this session.

DOCUMENT A/7444

Report of the First Committee on agenda item 94

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. By a letter dated 16 September 1968 (A/7223), the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics requested the inclusion of the item entitled "Memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament" in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

3. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

4. The item was considered at the 1606th to 1617th meetings, from 12 to 22 November 1968, and at the 1623rd to 1635th meetings, from 27 November to 10 December.

5. The Committee had before it the following documents:

(*a*) A letter dated 5 July 1968 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/7134) with an attached memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament;

(*b*) A letter dated 18 November from the representative of Hungary (A/C.1/974) transmitting a letter dated 8 November from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the German Democratic Republic, together with a statement of the German Democratic Republic on the item.

6. The Committee also had before it a draft resolution submitted on 12 November by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.1/L.443), also submitted under agenda item 27 (see A/7441, para. 5 (*a*)), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolutions 1653 (XVI) of 24 November 1961, 2162 (XXI) of 5 December 1966, 2165 (XXI) of 5 December 1966, 2289 (XXII) of 8 December 1967, 2343 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2373 (XXII) of 12 June 1968,

"*Convinced* that the arms race, particularly the nuclear arms race, is a threat to the peace and security of peoples,

"*Recognizing* the urgency and tremendous importance of taking measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament,

"*Considering* that it is essential to make every effort to avert the danger of nuclear war and to take measures to safeguard the security of peoples,

"*Desiring* to contribute to the easing of international tension and the strengthening of trust between States in order to promote the cessation of the manufacture of nuclear weapons, the destruction of all stockpiles of such weapons and the elimination from national arsenals of nuclear weapons and means of delivery of such weapons in accordance with a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control,

"*Recalling* the undertaking contained in the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons to pursue negotiations in good faith on the cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and on nuclear disarmament,

"*Believing* that the conclusion of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons must be followed by the simultaneous or phased implementation of measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament,

"*Having considered* the memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament,

"*Bearing in mind* the fact that the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament has reached agreement on the provisional agenda for its future work,

"1. *Attaches great importance* to the measures for stopping the nuclear arms race and achieving disarmament which are contained in the memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations to transmit the Memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning urgent measures to stop the arms race and achieve disarmament and the records of the meetings of the First Committee of the General Assembly relating to the discussion of the relevant agenda item to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament;

"3. *Requests* the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to undertake negotiations, as a matter of urgency and taking account of the agreement reached on the provisional agenda for its future work, concerning the urgent measures for stopping the arms race and achieving disarmament which are contained in the memorandum of 1 July 1968 of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session."

7. At the 1632nd meeting, on 6 December, the Chairman stated that he had been informed by the delegation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics that it had taken into account the fact that, during the course of the debate on the various items relating to disarmament, the importance of the memorandum of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics had been noted and that, furthermore, draft resolution A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2, submitted under item 27 (*ibid.*, para. 5 (*e*)) took note of this memorandum and transmitted to the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament all the documents and records of the meetings of the First Committee concerning all matters relating to the disarmament question. In the circumstances, the Soviet delegation had asked the Chairman to inform the Committee that it would not insist on a vote on draft resolution A/C.1/L.443. The Committee thus concluded its consideration of the item at the twenty-third session.

DOCUMENT A/7445

Report of the First Committee on agenda item 96

[*Original text: English and French*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. The Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States was held at Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968 in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2346 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. By a note dated 14 October 1968 (A/7224), the Secretary-General requested, under rule 15 of the rules of procedure, the inclusion of the item "Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States: Final Document of the Conference" in the agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly. By a letter dated 28 September 1968 (A/7224/Add.1), the President of the Conference transmitted the Final Document of the Conference (A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2) and drew the Secretary-General's attention in particular to paragraph 17, resolution N, which invited the General Assembly at the present session "to consider the best ways and means for the implementation of the decisions taken by the Conference, and the continuity of the work undertaken, and at a subsequent session, to consider the question of the convening of a second conference of non-nuclear-weapon States".

3. At its 175th meeting, on 17 October 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda.

4. At its 1699th plenary meeting, on 17 October 1968, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the First Committee for consideration and report.

5. The item was considered at the 1606th to 1617th meetings from 12 to 22 November, at the 1623rd to 1635th meetings from 27 November to 10 December, and at the 1640th and 1643rd meetings on 13 and 17 December 1968.

6. In addition to the Final Document of the Conference, the Committee had before it the following documents:

(*a*) A note by the Secretary-General dated 14 November 1968 (A/7327) attaching an exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development;

(*b*) A note by the Secretary-General dated 29 November 1968 (A/7364) attaching an exchange of letters between the Secretary-General and the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme;

(*c*) A letter dated 25 November 1968 from the Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs of Mexico (A/C.1/976) addressed to the Secretary-General requesting distribution of a working document entitled "International programme of nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes for the benefit of States which have renounced nuclear weapons", which was submitted by the delegation of Mexico to the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States.

7. The Committee also had before it the following draft resolutions:

(a) A draft resolution, submitted on 2 December 1968 by Cyprus (A/C.1/L.449) and revised on 9 December (A/C.1/L.449/Rev.1), was also submitted under agenda item 27 (see A/7441, para. 5 (*f*)). By this draft the General Assembly, considering the availability of the Disarmament Commission, would: (1) request the Disarmament Commission as soon as it reconvened (*a*) to give studied consideration to the problem of disarmament in its relation to international security through the United Nations with a view to an integrated solution, (*b*) to present its report to the General Assembly if possible at its twenty-fifth session; (2) request the Secretary-General to provide the Disarmament Commission with all necessary documentation and technical assistance of consultants where necessary.

(*b*) A draft resolution submitted on 3 December by Australia, Austria, Canada, Finland, Japan and the Netherlands (A/C.1/L.450), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Noting that pursuant to its resolution 2346 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967 a conference of non-nuclear-weapon States was held in Geneva from 29 August 1968 to 28 September 1968, which was attended by ninety-two non-nuclear-weapon States and four nuclear-weapon States,

"Appreciating the importance of the consideration given by the participants in the Conference to the problems of achieving a universal peace and, in particular, the security of non-nuclear-weapon States, cessation of the nuclear arms race, general and complete disarmament and harnessing of nuclear energy exclusively for peaceful purposes,

"Welcoming the constructive proposals contained in the resolutions adopted by the Conference,

"Considering that in order to fulfill the aims of the Conference it is necessary to ensure the implementation of these proposals, which will require appropriate action by the international bodies and Governments concerned,

"A

"1. *Endorses* the declaration of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States;

"2. *Takes note* of the resolutions adopted by the Conference;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations to transmit those resolutions and the declaration to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of its specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to the international bodies concerned, as requested in the respective resolutions;

"4. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other international bodies concerned to give careful consideration to the recommendations addressed to them by the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States and to report to the Secretary-General on action taken by them concerning the recommendations contained in the respective resolutions;

"B

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a comprehensive report based on the information supplied by those concerned on the progress achieved in the implementation of the present resolution for consideration at the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly;

"2. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to place the question of the implementation of the results of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States, including the question of convening a meeting of the United Nations Disarmament Commission, on the provisional agenda of the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly;

"C

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in accordance with resolution G of the Conference, to appoint a group of experts, chosen on a personal basis, to prepare a full report on all possible contributions of nuclear technology to the economic and scientific advancement of the developing countries;

"2. *Endorses* the recommendation that the Secretary-General draw the attention of the group of experts to the desirability of taking advantage of the experience of the International Atomic Energy Agency in preparing the report;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the report to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of its specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency in time to permit its consideration at the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly."

(*c*) A draft resolution submitted on 5 December by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Italy, Pakistan and Yugoslavia (A/C.1/L.451), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolution 2346 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967, by which it decided to convene the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States at Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968,

"Noting that accordingly the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States took place at Geneva with the participation of ninety-two non-nuclear-weapon States, and of four of the nuclear-weapon States: France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom and the United States of America,

"Having examined the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"Taking into account the fact that the Conference has considered the problems of universal peace and, in particular, the security of non-nuclear-weapon States, cessation of the nuclear arms race including proliferation of nuclear weapons, general and complete disarmament and harnessing of nuclear energy exclusively for peaceful purposes,

"Noting that the Conference has adopted the Declaration of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States and fourteen resolutions containing various recommendations,

"Considering that in order to fulfil the aims of the Conference it is necessary to ensure the implementation of the recommendations adopted by the Conference,

"Noting in particular the provisions of resolution N of the Conference by which it invited the General Assembly at its present session to consider the best

ways and means for the implementation of the decisions taken by the Conference and the continuity of the work undertaken, and at a subsequent session to consider the question of the convening of a second Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"I

"1. *Endorses* the Declaration of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States;

"2. *Endorses* the recommendations of the Conference, in resolution C recommending that the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament should undertake negotiations on matters of nuclear disarmament, and in resolution D urging the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States to enter at an early date into bilateral discussions on the limitation of offensive strategic nuclear weapons delivery systems and systems of defence against ballistic missiles;

"3. *Endorses* the recommendation of the Conference, in resolution B, concerning the establishment of nuclear-weapon-free zones and the urgency of full compliance by the nuclear-weapon Powers with paragraph 4 of resolution 2286 (XXII) adopted by the General Assembly on 5 December 1967;

"4. *Requests* the prompt attention and full co-operation of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Atomic Energy Agency as regards ways and means for the implementation of the programmes and measures contemplated in resolution J;

"5. *Notes* the recommendations of the Conference contained in resolution A reaffirming basic principles of the United Nations Charter, and in resolutions E, F, H, I, K, L and M concerning various issues in the field of peaceful uses of nuclear energy;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations to transmit the above-mentioned resolutions and the Declaration to all the members of the United Nations, of its specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to the international bodies concerned, for due consideration;

"7. *Requests further* the Secretary-General to submit a report based on the information supplied by those concerned on the progress achieved in the implementation of the present resolution for consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

"II

"1. *Decides* to convene the United Nations Disarmament Commission;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to consult Member States to ascertain their preference on the alternatives of convening a meeting of the United Nations Disarmament Commission either not later than July 1969 or after the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly and before March 1970:

"(*a*) To consider, taking duly into account the reports of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, what new measures could be taken in the field of disarmament, particularly nuclear disarmament, as well as in the field of security assurances;

"(*b*) To consider, taking duly into account the reports of the International Atomic Energy Agency and other concerned organizations, further international co-operation in the peaceful uses of nuclear energy among all States with special regard to the needs and interests of developing countries;

"3. *Recommends* that the Disarmament Commission should ensure by appropriate means continuous and efficient efforts in these fields;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to furnish to the Disarmament Commission all necessary assistance, including the information supplied by those concerned on the progress achieved in the implementation of the present resolution;

"5. *Requests* the Disarmament Commission to submit a report on its work to the subsequent session of the General Assembly.

"III

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to appoint a group of experts in accordance with resolution G of the Conference, chosen on a personal basis, to prepare a full report on all possible contributions of nuclear technology to the economic and scientific advancement of the developing countries;

"2. *Endorses* the recommendation that the Secretary-General draw the attention of the group of experts to the desirability of taking advantage of the experience of the International Atomic Energy Agency in preparing the report;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the report to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations, its specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency in time to permit its consideration at the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly.

"IV

"*Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, in consultation with the States Members of the United Nations, of its specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to transmit to the above-mentioned Governments, in time for its consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session:

"(*a*) A report, with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme and the International Atomic Energy Agency, on the establishment, within the United Nations Development Programme, of a "Nuclear Technology Research and Development Programme", to be executed as a matter of priority with the co-operation of the International Atomic Energy Agency for the benefit of the developing countries;

"(*b*) A report, with the assistance of the group of experts referred to in section III, as well as with the assistance of the International Atomic Energy Agency and of other international bodies concerned, on the establishment within the framework of the International Atomic Energy Agency, of an international service for nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes under appropriate international control."

(*d*) A draft resolution submitted on 5 December by Bulgaria and Hungary (A/C.1/L.452), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Noting that pursuant to its resolution 2346 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967 a conference of non-nuclear-weapon States was held in Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968, which was attended by ninety-two non-nuclear-weapon States and at which four nuclear-weapon States were represented,

"Appreciating the fact that the participants in the Conference attached great importance to the problems of achieving a universal and lasting peace, cessation of the arms race, the achievement of general and complete disarmament, the strengthening of the security of States and progress in the use of nuclear energy exclusively for peaceful purposes,

"Welcoming a number of constructive proposals in the resolutions adopted by the Conference,

"Considering that these proposals must be implemented in such a way as to contribute to the objectives of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,

"Convinced that the recommendations of the Conference require careful examination by the Governments of States and by the international organizations to which the recommendations of the Conference are addressed,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations, with that end in view, to transmit the resolutions and the declaration of the Conference to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations, to the International Atomic Energy Agency, to the specialized agencies concerned and to other international organizations concerned, in accordance with the respective resolutions;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ask the International Atomic Energy Agency, the specialized agencies concerned and other international bodies concerned to give careful consideration to the recommendations addressed to them by the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States and to include information on the results of that consideration in their annual reports to the General Assembly;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to appoint a group of experts, chosen in their personal capacity, to prepare a full report on all possible contributions of nuclear technology to the economic and scientific advancement of the developing countries;

"4. *Recommends* that, in preparing the report, the group of experts should make full use of the experience and competence of the International Atomic Energy Agency;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the experts' report to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations, to the International Atomic Energy Agency and to the specialized agencies concerned, and to submit it to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

"6. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session a report on the results of the consideration, by the International Atomic Energy Agency, the specialized agencies and other international bodies concerned, of the recommendations of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States."

(*e*) A draft resolution submitted on 13 December by Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Finland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, the Netherlands and Pakistan (A/C.1/L.458), subsequently co-sponsored by Dahomey and Peru (A/C.1/L.458/Add.1), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Noting that pursuant to its resolution 2346 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967 the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States was held at Geneva from 29 August to 28 September 1968 and attended by ninety-two non-nuclear-weapon States and four nuclear-weapon States: France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America,

"Having examined the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"Appreciating the importance of the consideration given by the participants in the Conference to the problems of achieving a universal peace and, in particular, the security of non-nuclear-weapon States, cessation of the nuclear arms race, general and complete disarmament and harnessing of nuclear energy exclusively for peaceful purposes,

"Noting that the Conference has adopted the Declaration of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States and fourteen resolutions containing various recommendations,

"Welcoming the constructive proposals adopted by the Conference,

"Considering that in order to fulfil the aims of the Conference it is necessary to ensure the implementation of these proposals, which will require appropriate action by the international bodies and Governments concerned,

"Noting in particular the decision of the Conference inviting the General Assembly at its twenty-third session to consider the best ways and means of implementing its decisions and continuing the work that has been undertaken,

"1. *Endorses* the Declaration of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States;

"2. *Takes note* of the resolutions adopted by the Conference;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the resolutions and the Declaration to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to the international bodies concerned, for their careful consideration;

"4. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other international bodies concerned to report to the Secretary-General on the action taken by them in connexion with the recommendations contained in the respective resolutions of the Conference;

"5. *Invites* the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the United Nations Development Programme and the International Atomic Energy Agency to continue, in consultation with their member States, the study of the recommendations of concern to those organizations, contained in resolution J of the Conference;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a comprehensive report based on the information supplied by those concerned on the progress achieved in the implementation of the present resolution for consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

"7. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to place on the provisional agenda of the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly the question of the implementation, taking into account the reports of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament and the International Atomic Energy Agency, of the results of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States, including:

"(*a*) The question of convening early in 1970 a meeting of the United Nations Disarmament Commission to consider disarmament and the related question of the security of nations;

"(*b*) The question of further international co-operation in the peaceful uses of nuclear energy with particular regard to the special needs and interests of developing countries;

"8. *Further requests* the Secretary-General, in accordance with resolution G of the Conference, to appoint a group of experts, chosen on a personal basis, to prepare a full report on all possible contributions of nuclear technology to the economic and scientific advancement of the developing countries;

"9. *Endorses* the recommendation that the Secretary-General should draw the attention of the group of experts to the desirability of taking advantage of the experience of the International Atomic Energy Agency in preparing the report;

"10. *Requests* the Secretary General to transmit the report to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency in time to permit its consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session."

(*f*) A draft resolution submitted on 13 December by Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Jamaica, Mexico, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela (A/C.1/L.459), a revised text of which was submitted on the same date (A/C.1/L.459/Rev.1), subsequently co-sponsored by Ireland (A/C.1/L.459/Rev.1/Add.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having examined* the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"*Considering* that the establishment of zones free from nuclear weapons, on the initiative of the States situated within each zone concerned, is one of the measures which can contribute most effectively to halting the proliferation of those instruments of mass destruction and to promoting progress towards nuclear disarmament,

"*Observing* that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, opened for signature on 14 February 1967, has already established a nuclear-weapon-free zone comprising territories densely populated by man,

"*Retiterates* the recommendation contained in resolution B of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States, concerning the establishment of nuclear-weapon-free zones, and especially the urgent appeal for full compliance by the nuclear-weapon Powers with paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2286 (XXII) of 5 December 1967, in which the Assembly invited Powers possessing nuclear weapons to sign and ratify as soon as possible Additional Protocol II of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America."

(*g*) A draft resolution submitted on 13 December by Austria, Barbados, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iran, Italy, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela (A/C.1/L.460), subsequently co-sponsored by Ireland (A/C.1/L.460/Add.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having considered* the Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"*Observing* that the use of explosive nuclear devices for peaceful purposes will have an extraordinary importance in the light of the technical documents prepared for the Conference at the request of the Secretary-General of the United Nations,

"*Recalling* the statements made at the 1577th meeting of the First Committee by the representatives of the Co-Chairmen of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament to the effect that it will be convenient to initiate promptly the preparatory work for the determination of what appropriate principles and international procedures could be adopted in order that the potential benefits of any peaceful application of nuclear explosions might be made available, with due consideration for the needs of the developing areas of the world,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, in consultation with the States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and with the co-operation of the latter and of those specialized agencies that he may consider pertinent, a report on the establishment, within the framework of the International Atomic Energy Agency, of an international service for nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes, under appropriate international control;

"2. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the report to the Governments of the States mentioned in paragraph 1 above in time to permit its consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session."

(*h*) A draft resolution submitted on 13 December by Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Finland, Iran, Italy, Japan, Mexico, the Netherlands and Pakistan (A/C.1/L.462), subsequently co-sponsored by Ireland (A/C.1/L.462/Add.1) and Peru (A/C.1/L.462/Add.2), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Noting* the recommendation contained in resolution D of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States,

"*Considering* that, pursuant to the agreement reached in July 1968 by the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America to enter into bilateral discussions on the limitation of both offensive strategic nuclear-weapon delivery systems and systems of defence against ballistic missiles, such discussions could lead to the cessation of the nuclear arms race and to the achievement of nuclear disarmament and relaxation of tensions,

"*Urges* the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America to enter at an early date into bilateral discussions on the limitation of offensive strategic nuclear-weapon delivery systems and systems of defence against ballistic missiles."

8. At the 1643rd meeting, on 17 December, the Chairman stated that he had been informed by the co-sponsors of draft resolutions A/C.1/L.450 and A/C.1/L.451 (see paras. 7(*b*) and (*c*) above) that those texts had been withdrawn.

9. At the same meeting, the representative of Cyprus stated that he would not press draft resolution A/C.1/L.449/Rev.1 (see para. 7(*a*) above) to a vote at the current session.

10. At the same meeting, the representative of Pakistan moved that priority in the voting be given to draft resolution A/C.1/L.458 and Add.1. The Committee decided, by 54 votes to 9, with 34 abstentions, to give priority to that draft resolution.

11. The Committee then voted on draft resolution A/C.1/L.458 and Add.1. A separate vote was taken on operative paragraph 1. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 1 was adopted by 84 votes to 8, with 10 abstentions.

(*b*) The draft resolution as a whole was adopted by a roll-call vote of 87 to 8, with 6 abstentions (see paragraph 14 below, draft resolution A). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive, Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Portugal, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Swaziland, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

Against: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Abstaining: Central African Republic, Cuba, Guinea, Mauritania, Sierra Leone, Syria.

The representative of Morocco informed the Chairman that, had he been present at the time of voting, he would have voted in favour of the draft resolution.

12. The representative of Hungary then stated that the sponsors of draft resolution A/C.1/L.452 (see para. 7(*d*) above) would not press that draft resolution to a vote.

13. At the same meeting, the Committee then voted on the draft resolution A/C.1/L.459/Rev.1 and Add.1 and on draft resolutions A/C.1/L.460 and Add.1 and A/C.1/L.462 and Add.1 and 2. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.459/Rev.1 and Add.1 was adopted by 83 votes to none, with 13 abstentions (see paragraph 14 below, draft resolution B).

(*b*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.460 and Add.1 was adopted by a roll-call vote of 59 to 9, with 35 abstentions (see paragraph 14 below, draft resolution C). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Argentina, Austria, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Iran, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

Against: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Abstaining: Algeria, Australia, Belgium, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, China, Cuba, Denmark, France, Greece, Guinea, Iceland, Indonesia, Iraq, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kenya, Luxembourg, Mauritania, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Philippines, Rwanda, Somalia, South Africa, Swaziland, Syria, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United States of America.

The representative of Morocco informed the Chairman that, had he been present at the time of voting, he would have voted in favour of the draft resolution.

(*c*) Draft resolution A/C.1/L.462 and Add.1 and 2 was adopted by 97 votes to none, with 5 abstentions (see paragraph 14 below, draft resolution D).

Recommendations of the First Committee

14. The First Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions entitled:

CONFERENCE OF NON-NUCLEAR-WEAPON STATES

A

[*For the text, see para. 7(a) above; the draft resolution was adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

B

[*For the text, see para. 7(f) above; the draft resolution was adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

C

[*For the text, see para. 7(g) above; the draft resolution was adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

D

[*For the text, see para. 7(h) above; the draft resolution was adopted by the General Assembly without change.*]

DOCUMENT A/7461

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7441

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English and Spanish*]
[*20 December 1968*]

1. At its 1291st meeting, on 18 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1218) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A contained in the report of the First Committee (A/7441), by the terms of which the Secretary-General would be requested to prepare a concise report in accordance with the proposal contained in paragraph 32 of the introduction to his annual report on the work of the Organization, submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session,[5] and in accordance with the recommendation of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament, contained in paragraph 26 of its report.[6] By operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution the General Assembly would recommend that the report should be based on accessible material and prepared with the assistance of qualified consultant experts appointed by the Secretary-General, taking into account the views expressed and the suggestions made during the discussion of this item at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

2. The Secretary-General in his note estimated that an additional appropriation in the amount of $163,000 would be required to implement the draft resolution.

3. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, in presenting orally the Committee's recommendations, expressed the view that some savings should be possible, particularly if Governments were able to make available experts to assist in the studies, and accordingly recommended that, should the Assembly adopt the draft resolution of the First Committee, additional appropriations in the total amount of $150,000 would be needed under sections 3 (Salaries and wages), 5 (Travel of staff) and 10 (General expenses) of the budget for 1969.

4. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly and expressed the hope that Governments would be able to make available the services of experts in their employ to assist in the studies required, without charge to the United Nations in respect of fees.

[5] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 1A.*

[6] See *Official Records of the Disarmament Commission, Supplement for 1967 and 1968*, document DC/231.

DOCUMENT A/7463

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English and Spanish*]
[*19 December 1968*]

1. At its 1294th meeting, on 19 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1226) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A contained in the report of the First Committee (A/7445). Under the terms of operative paragraph 8 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in accordance with resolution G of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States (see A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2, para. 17), to appoint a group of experts, chosen on a personal basis, to prepare a full report on all possible contributions of nuclear technology to the economic and scientific advancement of the developing countries.

2. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented the report of that Committee in an oral statement, in which he informed the Fifth Committee that the Advisory Committee concurred in the estimates of the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General had estimated in his note that the implementation of the draft resolution would require an additional appropriation of $126,000 under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance), and an appropriation of $3,500 under section 10 (General expenses) of the budget for 1969.

3. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1218

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7441

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1635th meeting, on 10 December 1968, the First Committee adopted a draft resolution on the question of general and complete disarmament (A/7441, draft resolution A).

2. By the terms of operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution the Secretary-General would be requested to prepare a concise report in accordance with the proposal contained in paragraph 32 of the introduction to his annual report on the work of the Organization, submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session,[7] and in accordance with the recommendation of the Conference of the Eighteen-Nation Committee on Disarmament contained in paragraph 26 of its report.[8] By operative paragraph 2 the General Assembly would recommend that the report should be based on accessible material and prepared with the assistance of qualified consultant experts appointed by the Secretary-General, taking into account the views expressed and the suggestions made during the discussion of this item at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

3. The preparation of the report called for in the draft resolution may require the services of up to fifteen consultant experts. It is assumed that they will wish to hold a session of one week at Geneva in January, a session of two weeks at Geneva in April and a session of two weeks at Headquarters in June, and that it would be necessary to provide for up to 500 pages of preliminary drafts and a final report of 300 pages, in four languages.

4. Should the General Assembly adopt the draft resolution, additional appropriations in a total amount of $163,000 would be required as shown below:

	U.S. dollars	
Section 3. Salaries and wages		
Chapter III. Other temporary assistance		
Travel ($42,000), subsistence ($13,600) and fees ($52,500) of the consultant experts	108,100	
Interpretation ($10,700), translation and typing of 300 pages in four languages ($15,000), temporary staff and miscellaneous services ($3,000) for the sessions at Geneva	28,700	
Translation of 500 pages in three languages ($15,000) and typing of 500 pages in four languages ($5,000) for the session in New York	20,000	156,800
Section 5. Travel of staff		
Chapter II. Travel of staff on other official business		
Travel of substantive staff from Headquarters to service the sessions at Geneva		2,100
Section 10. General expenses		
Reproduction and distribution costs in connexion with the sessions at Geneva	2,000	
Reproduction costs in connexion with the session in New York	2,100	4,100
TOTAL		163,000

5. In the event that Governments would wish to make available to the United Nations the services of experts in their employ, the costs shown above in respect of payment of fees to the consultant experts could be reduced accordingly.

[7] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 1A.*
[8] See *Official Records of the Disarmament Commission, Supplement for 1967 and 1968*, document DC/231.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1225

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution C submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1643rd meeting, on 17 December 1968, the First Committee adopted a draft resolution concerning the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States (A/7445, draft resolution C).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General to prepare, in consultation with the States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and with the co-operation of the latter and of those specialized agencies that he may consider pertinent, a report on the establishment, within the framework of the IAEA, of an international service for nuclear explosions for peaceful purposes, under appropriate international control. Under the terms of operative paragraph 2, the General Assembly would further request the Secretary-General to transmit the report to the Governments of the States mentioned in paragraph 1, in time to permit its consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

3. The consultations envisaged under the terms of operative paragraph 1 may be expected to require travel by Headquarters staff to certain offices of the specialized agencies and IAEA at a total cost of $2,500. The Secretary-General would, however, endeavour to meet those costs within the level of the credits to be made available under section 5 (Travel of staff) of the budget for 1969.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1226

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1643rd meeting, on 17 December 1968, the First Committee adopted a draft resolution on the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States (A/7445, draft resolution A).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 8 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in accordance with resolution G of the Conference (see A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2, para. 17) to appoint a group of experts, chosen on a personal basis, to prepare a full report on all possible contributions of nuclear technology to the economic and scientific advancement of the developing countries. The General Assembly would also, under the terms of operative paragraph 10, request the Secretary-General to transmit the report to the Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) in time to permit its consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

3. The implementation of the above requests would give rise to additional expenditures in 1969 on the basis of the following plan of action:

(*a*) A group of twelve to fifteen experts, chosen on a personal basis, would be appointed for the preparation of the report;

(*b*) The group of experts would meet at Headquarters for two series of meetings the first of which would be held from 3 to 7 March 1969, the second from 16 to 27 June 1969;

(*c*) Interpretation in four working languages would be provided for both series of meetings;

(*d*) The documentation required for the establishment of the report would consist of approximately fifteen background papers prepared by high-level experts in the field of nuclear technology. Subject to consultations with IAEA, the World Health Organization and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, some of those papers could be provided by these agencies;

(*e*) All relevant documentation would be provided in four working languages.

4. In order to implement this plan, it is estimated that provision in a total amount of $129,500 would have to be made under the following sections of the budget for 1969:

	U. S. dollars	
Section 3. Salaries and wages		
Chapter III. Other temporary assistance		
While the majority of the background papers would be provided by the staff of the Secretariat and the specialized agencies, certain papers would be prepared by high-level consultants in the field of nuclear technology	12,000	
In order to provide assistance to the group in research and in the drafting of the report, the Secretary-General would secure the services of a technical co-ordinator and clerical staff on a temporary basis	34,000	
The travel and subsistence of up to 15 experts to attend the two series of meetings is estimated at	45,400	
The first series of meetings of the experts, from 3 to 7 March 1969, would require the recruitment of one team of interpreters	2,600	
[Interpretation services could be provided at no additional cost for the second series of meetings, if held during the period 16 to 27 June 1969.]		
Translation into three languages ($24,000) and typing ($8,000) of 300 pages of working papers and a report of 500 pages, in four languages	32,000	126,000
Section 10. General expenses		
Reproduction in four languages of 300 pages of working papers ($300) and 500 pages of report ($3,200)		3,500
TOTAL		129,500

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1750th plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions A and B submitted by the First Committee in document A/7441; draft resolution A was adopted by 107 votes to none, with 2 abstentions, and draft resolution B by 109 votes to none, with 4 abstentions. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2454 A (XXIII) and 2454 B (XXIII).

At the same meeting, by a vote of 109 to none, with 5 abstentions, the General Assembly adopted the draft resolution submitted by the First Committee in document A/7442. For the final text, see *ibid.,* resolution 2455 (XXIII).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly took note of paragraph 6 of document A/7443 and paragraph 7 of document A/7444.

At the same meeting, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions A, B, C and D submitted by the First Committee in document A/7445; draft resolution A was adopted by 103 votes to 7, with 5 abstentions, draft resolution B by 98 votes to none, with 16 abstentions, draft resolution C by 75 votes to 9, with 30 abstentions, and draft resolution D by 108 votes to none, with 7 abstentions. For the final text, see *ibid.,* resolutions 2456 A (XXIII), 2456 B (XXIII), 2456 C (XXIII) and 2456 D (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda items 27, 28, 29, 94 and 96, which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2	Final Document of the Conference of Non-Nuclear-Weapon States	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session,* document A/7277 and Corr.1 and 2
A/C.1/974	Letter dated 18 November 1968 from the representative of Hungary to the President of the General Assembly transmitting a statement of the Government of the German Democratic Republic	Mimeographed
A/C.1/976	Letter dated 25 November 1968 from the representative of Mexico to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.1/980	Letter dated 10 December 1968 from the observer of the Federal Republic of Germany to the President of the General Assembly	Ditto
A/C.1/L.443	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: draft resolution	See A/7444, para. 6
A/C.1/L.444 and Add.1-9	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, India, Iran, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland, Sweden, United Arab Republic and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland draft resolution	See A/7441, para. 5 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.444/Rev.1	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, India, Iran, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland, Sweden, United Arab Republic and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para 8. See also General Assembly resolution 2454 A (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.445 and Add.1	Malta and Trinidad and Tobago: amendments to document A/C.1/L.444 and Add.1-9	See A/7441, para. 5 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.446	Denmark, Iceland, Malta and Norway: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 5 (*d*)
A/C.1/L.447 and Add.1-5	Brazil, Burma, Chile, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, India, Libya, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Sweden and United Arab Republic: draft resolution	See A/7442, para. 5. See also General Assembly resolution 2455 (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.448	Brazil, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Sweden and United Arab Republic: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.448/Rev.1
A/C.1/L.448/Rev.1	Brazil, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Romania, Sweden and United Arab Republic: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2
A/C.1/L.448/Rev.2	Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Ethiopia, India, Mexico, Nigeria, Romania, Sweden and United Arab Republic: revised draft resolution	See A/7441, para. 5 (*e*). See also General Assembly resolution 2454 B (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.449	Cyprus: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.449/Rev.1
A/C.1/L.449/Rev.1	Cyprus: revised draft resolution	See A/7441, para. 5 (*f*)
A/C.1/L.450	Australia, Austria, Canada, Finland, Japan and Netherlands: draft resolution	See A/7445, para. 7 (*b*)
A/C.1/L.451	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Italy, Pakistan and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 7 (*c*)
A/C.1/L.452	Bulgaria and Hungary: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para 7 (*d*)
A/C.1/L.456	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolutions contained in documents A/C.1/L.450, A/C.1/L.451 and A/C.1/L.452: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.1/L.457 and Corr.1	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.1/L.444/Rev.1: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.1/L.458 and Add.1	Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Dahomey, Finland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Pakistan and Peru: draft resolution	See A/7445, para. 7 (*e*). See also General Assembly resolution 2456 A (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.459	Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Jamaica, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.1/L.459/Rev.1
A/C.1/L.459/Rev.1 and Add.1	Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela: revised draft resolution	See A/7445, para. 7 (*f*). See also General Assembly resolution 2456 B (XXIII)

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.1/L.460 and Add.1	Austria, Barbados, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iran, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela: draft resolution	See A/7445, para. 7 (*g*). See also General Assembly resolution 2456 C (XXIII)
A/C.1/L.462 and Add.1 and 2	Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Finland, Iran, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Pakistan and Peru: draft resolution	See A/7445, para. 7 (*h*). See also General Assembly resolution 2456 D (XXIII)

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 30

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 30:* Effects of atomic radiation: report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7126	Report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation	1
A/7296	Report of the Special Political Committee	2
Action taken by the General Assembly		3
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Special Political Committee,* 597th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1709th meeting.

** Since 1962 this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 30), eighteenth session (agenda item 31), twentieth session (agenda item 34), twenty-first session (agenda item 35) and twenty-second session (agenda item 36).

DOCUMENT A/7126

Report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation

[*Original text: English*]
[*8 May 1968*]

1. The United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation was established by General Assembly resolution 913 (X) of 3 December 1955. It consists of the following members: Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Czechoslovakia, France, India, Japan, Mexico, Sweden, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America.

2. The Committee held its eighteenth session at Headquarters from 8 to 17 April 1968. Dr. Gordon C. Butler of Canada and Professor Bo Lindell of Sweden served as Chairman and Vice-Chairman, respectively, and Dr. Vladimir Zelený of Czechoslovakia was elected Rapporteur.

3. During that session the Committee continued its discussion of assumptions and parameters used in estimating dose commitments, recent information on radio-active contamination of the environment by nuclear tests, effects of ionizing radiation on the nervous system and radiation-induced chromosome anomalies in man, which it had initiated at its seventeenth session. The Committee expressed its intention of preparing for submission to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session a report dealing with such evaluations of risk as might result from its consideration of the aforementioned subjects.

4. The Committee also reviewed the data that it needed to assess levels of radiation from nuclear tests and decided to outline the information that it required in a letter to States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The text of the letter is annexed to the present report.

5. The assistance provided to the Committee by the Joint FAO/IAEA Division of Atomic Energy in Agriculture, which collected and assembled data on radio-active contamination of the human diet, was noted with appreciation.

6. It was recognized that it would be necessary to hold one session in 1969 and requested that arrangements be made for the nineteenth session of the Committee to be held from 5 to 16 May 1969 at Headquarters.

ANNEX

Letter dated 30 April 1968 sent to the States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency

I have the honour to inform you that the Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, which was established by the General Assembly at its tenth session, has completed its eighteenth session during which it has reviewed, among other things, the information that it currently requires to assess levels of radiation resulting from nuclear tests.

The Committee noted that in the past it had received from a number of countries a large amount of information on radio-active contamination of the environment from nuclear tests. It expressed its appreciation of those comprehensive survey data that have greatly assisted it in its evaluations. Although there are large areas of Africa, South America and Asia, encompassing nearly two thirds of the world population, from which information has been fragmentary, nevertheless the Committee has been able to make reasonable estimates of the average exposure of the world population.

However, to guard against the possibility that population exposures in certain areas, and therefore their contribution to world-wide population averages, may have been underestimated owing to lack of information, the Committee felt that it would be valuable to have some measurements of bone contamination

in a few selected locations. Extensive surveys in these areas are not needed for the assessment of the average world population exposure, but more information on environmental transfer mechanisms would be useful for estimating local exposures in possible future situations of environmental contamination.

For those areas from which most of the information has come, the general principles governing the transfer of radio-active material to man through food chains are now better understood than when the last request for measurements was made by the Committee in 1960. In the past, radio-active contamination has been largely by direct deposition on the above-ground parts of plants, but rates of deposition of the radio-active material are now relatively small and, unless large-scale atmospheric testing is resumed, the future mode of entry of long-lived nuclides into food chains will mainly be by root absorption of the deposit accumulated in the soil. Opportunities for quantitative study of this mechanism, as well as of the behaviour of long-lived radio-nuclides in the soil, have been limited in the past, and the Committee expressed the hope that surveys would continue in the future to provide information on this problem.

The Committee considered that this information can be obtained from surveys conducted in only a limited number of countries where agricultural practices and dietary composition are representative of those of a wider area, and recommended that those countries which have reported survey data on contamination of both diet and human tissue since 1961 or earlier continue to do so in the future. The measurements needed by the Committee are, as before, the total amounts of individual long-lived nuclides in food and human tissue, levels of external radiation from deposited radio-nuclides and levels of contamination by short-lived nuclides in food.

The Committee's specific requirements on continuing survey measurements are the following:

(*a*) The Committee's estimates of the total amount of individual nuclides in the atmosphere and in soil have so far been based on the results of two continuing world-wide surveys. The Committee expressed the hope that the results of these surveys would still be available to it in the future.

(*b*) With regard to levels in food, the Committee requires the results of measurements of Sr^{90} (in pCi/g Ca and pCi/kg) and Cs^{137} (in pCi/g K and pCi/kg) contamination in dairy produce, cereals and vegetables. The Committee also expressed interest in obtaining a few representative measurements of the levels of stable strontium in the same food-stuffs.

(*c*) Tissue levels include (i) body contents of Cs^{137} and (ii) Sr^{90}/Ca ratios in the skeleton. As it is anticipated that the distribution of Sr^{90} in adult bones will become more uniform in the next few years, the Committee recommended that intercomparisons of contamination levels in various types of bone and in whole skeleton be made more regularly than hitherto. The Committee also noted that an increasing number of persons were now entering adult life who had been exposed to Sr^{90} contamination during their growing years and in whom the distribution of Sr^{90} within the skeleton will be different from those who have only been exposed as adults. The Committee therefore recommended that the results obtained from adults should be reported separately for those between twenty and thirty years of age and for those older than thirty in 1967, and that for the next few years results for children should be presented by years of age up to four years and as a group from five to nineteen years. Because of its importance in assessing the long-term behaviour of Sr^{90} in the human body, the Committee would also be interested in obtaining measurements of stable strontium in bones of both juveniles and adults from those populations where comparable data for diet are also available.

(*d*) Levels of external radiation from deposited radio-nuclides have been recorded continuously at a few sites, and the Committee recommended that these recordings be continued and that other measurements making it possible to improve the accuracy of estimates of external gamma doses from Cs^{137} and short-lived nuclides should also be made.

(*e*) The Committee has a continued interest in levels of I^{131} in milk and vegetables because of the high concentration of iodine in the thyroid gland, relative to other tissues, and of the resultant local radiation doses which can be of particular importance in infants and children.

(*f*) The Committee is also interested in data on other internal emitters in local areas when these emitters make a substantial contribution to radiation exposure from environmental contamination.

The Committee's requirements on information from areas not covered by continuing surveys are as follows:

Limited investigations only, rather than continuing surveys, would be adequate for the purpose of obtaining information from those areas of the world from which data are yet scant. Measurements of Sr^{90} in bones from selected areas need to be carried out only once in the near future. The areas of greatest interest to the Committee are those where the mean calcium contribution to the diet is from cereals such as rice and maize, or from pulses and nuts. The Committee believes that one effective way of carrying out such a limited collection of samples is by agencies within the United Nations system and by existing national laboratories.

The Committee emphasized that it had outlined the information at present required for its own purposes only and noted that its requirements might need a further revision if massive injections of radio-active material into the atmosphere through nuclear tests were to be resumed, and that the requirements would in any case be revised as soon as sufficient additional knowledge accumulated.

(*Signed*) Francesco SELLA
Secretary, United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation

DOCUMENT A/7296

Report of the Special Political Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*28 October 1968*]

1. The item entitled "Effects of atomic radiation: report of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation" was included by the Secretary-General in the provisional agenda for the twenty-third session on the basis of General Assembly resolution 2258 (XXII) of 25 October 1967.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee recommended the inclusion of the item in the agenda. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved this recommendation and referred the item to the Special Political Committee for consideration and report.

3. The Committee considered the item at its 597th meeting, on 21 October 1968. The Committee had before it a draft resolution submitted by Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States

of America (A/SPC/L.158). This draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolution 913 (X) of 3 December 1955, which established the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, and its subsequent resolutions reaffirming the desirability of the Committee continuing its work,

"*Concerned* about the potentially harmful effects on present and future generations resulting from the levels of radiation to which man is exposed,

"*Conscious* of the continued need for compiling information about atomic radiation and for analysing its effects on man and his environment,

"1. *Notes with appreciation* the report adopted by the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation at its eighteenth session (A/7126);

"2. *Commends* the Scientific Committee for the valuable contributions it has made since its inception to wider knowledge and understanding of the effects and levels of atomic radiation;

"3. *Draws the attention* of Member States to the review of information required to continue the Scientific Committee's assessment of world-wide levels of radiation from nuclear tests, as contained in the letter annexed to the report of the Committee;

"4. *Requests* the Scientific Committee to complete its current programme of work and to review and formulate plans for its future activities;

"5. *Notes* the intention of the Scientific Committee to hold its nineteenth session in May 1969 and to report further to the General Assembly."

4. At the same meeting, the Special Political Committee unanimously adopted the draft resolution.

Recommendation of the Special Political Committee

5. The Special Political Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1079th plenary meeting, on 1 November 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by the Special Political Committee (A/7296, para. 5). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2382 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 30 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title*	*Observations and references*
A/SPC/L.158	Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America: draft resolution	See A/7296, para. 3

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—January 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 31

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 31:* The policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Special Political Committee		
A/7259	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7270	United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa; report of the Secretary-General	3
Fifth Committee		
A/C.5/1194	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Special Political Committee in document A/7348: note by the Secretary-General	4
A/7355	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Special Political Committee in document A/7348: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	6
Plenary meetings		
A/7348	Report of the Special Political Committee	7
A/7363	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Special Political Committee in document A/7348: report of the Fifth Committee	11
Action taken by the General Assembly		11
Check list of documents		11

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Special Political Committee*, 598th to 611th and 613th to 615th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1270th meeing; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1731st meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 87), eighteenth session (agenda item 30), nineteenth session (annex No. 12), twentieth session (agenda item 36), twenty-first session (agenda item 34), twenty-second session (agenda item 35).

DOCUMENT A/7259

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*9 October 1968*]

I. Introduction

By a note dated 3 January 1968, the Secretary-General transmitted resolution 2307 (XXII), adopted by the General Assembly on 13 December 1967, on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, to the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies. He drew particular attention to the provision in operative paragraph 9 inviting all States to encourage the establishment of national organizations for the purpose of further enlightening public opinion on the evils of *apartheid* and to report annually to the Secretary-General on the progress and activities of such organizations.

The Secretary-General has received communications from five States in response to his note. The substantive parts of these communications are reproduced in section II below.

II. Extracts of replies received from Governments concerning the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2307 (XXII)

Cyprus

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 March 1968*]

The provisions of operative paragraphs 6 and 8 of General Assembly resolution 2307 (XXII) on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of South Africa have been complied with by the Government of Cyprus since 24 February 1966, in pursuance of resolution 2054 (XX). The Secretary-General had been notified at the time by letter dated 1 April 1966 (A/6296). The Government of Cyprus continues to provide, within its limited potentialities, "appropriate moral, political and material assistance to the people of South Africa in their legitimate struggle for the rights recognized in the Charter".

In compliance with operative paragraph 9, the appropriate authorities in Cyprus are in the process of establishing a National Organization "for the purpose of further enlightening public opinion on the evils of *apartheid*". The Secretary-General will be notified of its composition as soon as it is established.

As regards operative paragraph 10, appropriate steps are being taken in Cyprus for its implementation.

The Permanent Representative of Cyprus wishes to assure the Secretary-General that the Government of Cyprus is exerting all efforts towards the achievement of the aims set forth in this resolution.

Denmark

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 September 1968*]

The Danish Association for International Co-operation (Mellemfolkeligt Samvirke), which is supported by public funds, has been very active in 1967 in its information activities concerning *apartheid*. For example, this organization published a special edition of its magazine *Kontakt*—which has got a wide distribution—about conditions in the southern part of Africa and a booklet on the subject. Besides, it arranged a series of lectures on the subject of *apartheid* throughout the country.

The Danish United Nations Association (Den Danske FN-Forening) also carried out an extensive information activity on the question of *apartheid* through a journal for the members of the Association, through press releases and through study groups, meetings, and week-end courses. An instruction booklet on how to organize a meeting on *apartheid* for schools and organizations, published in 1965 in co-operation with the United Nations Joint Council of Denmark (Dansk Samråd for de Forenede Nationer)—which is also subsidized by the State—is still widely used.

Several other voluntary organizations like the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom (Kvindernes Internationale Liga for Fred og Frihed) have dealt with the question of *apartheid* in study groups, lectures and week-end courses and through publications.

The following voluntary organizations are members of the Danish Committee on Assistance to the Victims of the Aggression of the African Population in the southern part of Africa, set up by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and are also active in the field of enlightening public opinion on the question of *apartheid*:

The South Africa Fund (Sydafrika-fonden)

Joint Council of Danish Youth (Dansk Ungdoms Faellesråd)

The Danish Anti-*Apartheid* Committee (Den Danske Anti-Apartheidkomité)

The Danish National Church's Relief Organization (Den Danske Folkekirkes Nødhjaelp)

Amnesty International

Danish Refugee Council (Dansk Flygtningehjaelp)

Joint Council of Danish Students (Danske Studerendes Faellesråd)

International Student Committee of Denmark (Danmarks Internationale Studenterkomité).

Finally, the schools and the mass media (radio, television and Press) have throughout 1967 dealt with the question of *apartheid*. As an example it can be mentioned that the publication of the Danish co-operative movement *Samvirke* with a circulation of 500,000 in 1967 contained three articles about the evils of *apartheid*.

Norway

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 September 1968*]

The Joint Council for Southern Africa is an agency established by Norwegian youth organizations to provide information about the racial policies pursued in southern Africa and to offer assistance to the victims of these policies. The agency's work is supported by a broadly based and non-partisan public opinion, and aims at the realization of full human rights for all inhabitants of southern Africa, regardless of race, colour or political convictions, and at the abolition of segregationist policies in southern Africa.

The methods employed by the Joint Council in its work are set out in its statute and comprise, *inter alia*, the following:

(*a*) The provision of direct or indirect financial grants to persons resident or domiciled in southern Africa;

(*b*) Factual informative and publicity activities concerning conditions in southern Africa;

(*c*) Co-ordination of the Council's activities with those of corresponding national and international organizations, and co-operation with these bodies;

(*d*) The promotion of the view that Norway within the United Nations and other international organizations should contribute to bringing an end to the policies of racial segregation in southern Africa, and the encouragement of effective support of decisions of the United Nations Security Council.

Philippines

[*Original text: English*]
[*8 March 1968*]

An appropriate Committee of the Philippine Government will consider the establishment of the national organization envisaged in operative paragraph 9 of the aforesaid resolution (2307 (XXII)) for the purpose of enlightening public opinion further on the evils of *apartheid*.

Sweden

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 June 1968*]

The evils of *apartheid* have for several years been a matter of the greatest concern to Swedish public opinion. A large number of private national and local organizations are actively engaged in providing information on this problem. Some of these have been established for that specific purpose, while others have included such work in their other activities. The *apartheid* problem is further given wide coverage in the Press and other media. The amount of Swedish and foreign literature available on this topic in book stores, at news-stands etc. is considerable.

It is apparent from the above that Swedish public opinion pays great attention to the *apartheid* problem and is being kept fully informed on developments relevant thereto.

The following list gives the names of some of the organizations mentioned above:

The Swedish South Africa Committee (Svenska Sydafrikakommittén), Stockholm

Local Committees on South Africa in Stockholm, Uppsala, Jönköping, Lund and Skinnskatteberg

The Swedish Section of Amnesty International, Stockholm

The National Council of Swedish Youth (Sveriges ungdomsorganisationers landsråd), Stockholm, which includes most of the political youth organizations of Sweden

The Working Group for the Liberation Movements of Africa (Arbetsgruppen för Afrikas befrielserörelser), Stockholm

Fund for the Victims of Racial Discrimination (Fonden för rasförtryckets offer), Stockholm

The United Nations Association of Sweden (Svenska FN-förbundet), Stockholm

Committee against Neo-Nazism and Racial Prejudice (Kommittén mot nynazism och rasfördomar), Stockholm

The National Swedish Union of Students (Sveriges förenade studentkårer), Stockholm.

DOCUMENT A/7270

United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa

Report of the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[15 October 1968]

1. The United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa was established in pursuance of paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2054 B (XX) of 15 December 1965. It is made up of voluntary contributions from States, organizations and individuals, to be used for grants to voluntary organizations, Governments of host countries of refugees from South Africa and other appropriate bodies, towards:

"(*a*) Legal assistance to persons charged under discriminatory and repressive legislation in South Africa;

"(*b*) Relief for dependants of persons persecuted by the Government of South Africa for acts arising from opposition to the policies of *apartheid*;

"(*c*) Education of prisoners, their children and other dependants;

"(*d*) Relief for refugees from South Africa."

2. In his reports of 1 December 1966[1] and 23 October 1967,[2] the Secretary-General reported on the contributions and pledges received by the Trust Fund and the grants made from it, and transmitted reports submitted to him by the Committee of Trustees of the Fund.

3. Since the last report of the Secretary-General, the Trust Fund has received contributions from eighteen Governments of Member States, totalling $204,292, as follows:

	United States dollars
Austria	5,000
Brazil	2,000
Bulgaria	2,000
Canada	9,259
Denmark	46,933
Finland	10,000
France	30,000
Ghana	1,000
Iran	1,000
Ireland	1,000
Libya	5,600
Morocco	2,000
Norway	10,000
Sudan	1,500
Sweden	50,000
Thailand	1,000
United States of America	25,000
Venezuela	1,000
TOTAL	204,292

4. In addition, the following pledges from Governments are outstanding:

	United States dollars
Cambodia	2,000
Italy	5,000
Mauritania	2,100
Nepal	500
Philippines	3,500
Tunisia	3,000

5. In accordance with the decisions of the Committee of Trustees, five further grants, totalling $225,000 have been made from the Trust Fund.

6. The total of contributions to the Trust Fund from its inception is $634,367 and the total amount of grants is $533,400, leaving a balance of $100,967.

7. The Secretary-General has the honour to transmit herewith, as an annex, the report of the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa on its work since the last report.

ANNEX

Report of the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa

1. During the past year, Mr. J. T. F. Iyalla, the member nominated by Nigeria, was replaced by Mr. E. O. Ogbu; and Mr. S. A. Pasha, member nominated by Pakistan, was replaced by Mr. Agha Shahi. On 20 May 1968, the Committee elected Mr. E. O. Ogbu as Vice-Chairman. The present composition of the Committee is as follows: Mr. Sverker C. Åström (Sweden), Chairman; Mr. E. O. Ogbu (Nigeria), Vice Chairman; Mr. Ahmed Taibi Benhima (Morocco); Mr. José Piñera (Chile); and Mr. Agha Shahi (Pakistan).

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, agenda item 34, document A/6494.
[2] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 35, document A/6873.

2. The Committee has continued its work since the last report along the lines indicated in its two previous reports.[a]

3. During the year, the Trust Fund received contributions from a slightly larger number of States than in the previous year but the total amount has been less than in the previous year.

4. Since the last report, the Committee has decided on five grants from the Trust Fund for the purposes within its terms of reference, as follows:

Grant No.	*Date of decision*	*Amount (United States dollars)*	*Purpose (see A/7270, para.1)*
14	1 March 1968	52,000	(*b*) and (*c*)
15	1 March 1968	50,000	(*d*)
16	28 May 1968	20,000	(*b*) and (*c*)
17	28 May 1968	55,000	(*a*)
18	28 May 1968	48,000	(*a*) to (*d*)

5. In making these grants the Committee took note of the desires of donors wishing to earmark their contributions.

6. The Committee has noted the communications to it and other available information on direct contributions by Member States to voluntary organizations and took them into account in the discharge of its terms of reference. The following were brought to its notice:

Denmark. The Government of Denmark decided to make contributions totalling $74,000 to the International Defence and Aid Fund, the World Council of Churches and other funds and institutions working for the improvement of conditions for persons suffering under racial discrimination and *apartheid*;

Greece. The Church of Greece offered a new contribution of $1,000 to the World Council of Churches for its programme of aid to the victims of *apartheid*;

Sweden. On the occasion of the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, the Government of Sweden contributed $50,000 for the International Defence and Aid Fund, London, for relief and assistance to the victims of *apartheid.*

7. The Committee notes that the financial requirements of voluntary organizations for purposes within the terms of reference of the Trust Fund have substantially increased because of the continued discriminatory and repressive actions of the South African Government and, indeed, the enactment and implementation of new repressive legislation, notably the Terrorism Act of 1967.

8. The Committee hopes that more generous contributions will be forthcoming from a greater number of States, organizations and individuals to the Trust Fund, and directly to the voluntary organizations, to enable them to meet the pressing needs. In this connexion, it notes that several Member States have made contributions for this purpose on the occasion of the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, and would suggest that all Member States consider special annual contributions on that occasion.

9. In the course of its work and consultations, the Committee has noticed certain deficiencies in its terms of reference, laid down in resolution 2054 B (XX) of the General Assembly. They do not clearly cover some of the humanitarian needs which were, no doubt, among those the General Assembly wished to meet in establishing the Trust Fund. Particular reference may be made in this connexion to assistance for the rehabilitation and education of released prisoners; for relief to persons placed under banning and house arrest orders and their families; and the education of children of refugees. The Committee hopes that these deficiencies can be rectified in order that the Trust Fund may help meet such needs and thereby facilitate the operation of voluntary organizations.

10. In conclusion, the Committee wishes to express its deep appreciation to the Secretary-General for his unfailing encouragement and assistance in its work. It also wishes to express its appreciation to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, and to the voluntary organizations concerned, for their co-operation.

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 34, document A/6494, annex, and *ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 35, document A/6873, annex.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1194

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Special Political Committee in document A/7348

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*22 November 1968*]

1. The Special Political Committee, at its 615th meeting, on 15 November 1968, decided to recommend to the General Assembly the adoption of a draft resolution on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (A/7348, para. 25, draft resolution I).

2. By the terms of operative paragraph 8 (*d*) of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General to establish and publicize as widely as possible a register of persons executed, imprisoned, placed under house arrest or banning orders or deported for their opposition to *apartheid* and a register of all available information on acts of brutality committed by the South African Government and its officials against opponents of *apartheid* in prisons. The Secretary-General estimates that the initial research necessary to set up the registers will require the provision of $3,500 for temporary assistance at the P-3 level for three months.

3. By operative paragraph 15 (*a*) of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa to hold sessions away from Headquarters or to send a sub-committee on a mission to consult with specialized agencies, regional organizations, States and non-governmental organizations. The level of expenditures which might be incurred in 1969 in giving effect to this proposal cannot be estimated with any degree of accuracy pending the formulation of more definite plans. Experience has, however, already been gained in respect of the meeting abroad in 1967 of a sub-committee of the Special Committee at a cost of $16,500, and a meeting in Europe in 1968 of the Special Committee as a whole at a cost of $35,500. For purposes of a provisional cost estimate, it is assumed that the Special Committeee as a whole will meet abroad, and that it will not be necessary, therefore, to send a sub-committee on any further mission. On the assumption that the costs of a meeting abroad of the Special Committee as a whole would be maintained at the 1968 level a tentative estimate of the cost of implementing this provision of the draft resolution can be set at $35,500

4. Operative paragraph 15 (*b*) would have the General Assembly authorize the Special Committee to hold consultations with experts and to arrange for special studies on various aspects of *apartheid,* in consultation with the Secretary-General and within the budgetary provision to be made for this purpose. On the assumption that the Special Committee would envisage a level of activity which would be roughly comparable to that planned for 1968, the Secretary-General tentatively estimates requirements for this purpose at $10,000.

5. By operative paragraph 17 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in the light of the proposals of the Special Committee for the widest possible dissemination of information on *apartheid*: (*a*) to ensure that the Unit on *Apartheid,* established in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2144 (XXI), of 26 October 1966, discharge its increased functions in the light of the proposals outlined in paragraph 146 of the report of the Special Committee (A/7254); and (*b*) to take other appropriate steps to assist all States, specialized agencies and other organizations to intensify the dissemination of information. By paragraph 18, the Assembly would request the Secretary-General to continue to provide the Special Committee with all the necessary means, including appropriate financial provisions, for the effective accomplishment of its task.

6. In order to implement these provisions, the Secretary-General would undertake the following activities:

(*a*) The revision and updating by the Office of Public Information of the 22-page pamphlet, first published in 1968, entitled *The Anatomy of* Apartheid. This revised pamphlet would be published in nine languages—Arabic, Chinese, Danish, English, French, Japanese, Russian, Spanish, and Swahili —at a cost of $7,900.

(*b*) The preparation of three new pamphlets by the Office of Public Information of 24 pages each on the work of the Special Committee and other important aspects of the subject of *apartheid.* These pamphlets would also be printed in the nine languages mentioned above. The cost of each pamphlet is estimated at $7,900, making a total of $23,700. To ensure the timely issue of these publications, the Secretary-General would secure the services of a writer/editor for four months at a monthly cost of $2,000, or a total of $8,000.

(*c*) The preparation by the Unit on *Apartheid* of three "studies" on various aspects of *apartheid* at a cost of $6,950, as detailed below:

	United States dollars
Translation of 100 pages into French and Spanish	2,000
Typing of 100 pages in English, French and Spanish	750
Reproduction	4,200
TOTAL	6,950

(*d*) The preparation by the Unit on *Apartheid* of ten "papers", to be distributed to a wider audience than the "studies", at a cost of $11,700, as detailed below:

	United States dollars
Translation of 300 pages into French	3,000
Typing of 300 pages in English and French	1,500
Reproduction	7,200
TOTAL	11,700

(*e*) The publication by the Unit on *Apartheid* of a mimeographed bulletin to be entitled "Notes and documents". The bulletin would be issued about twenty-four times a year. Its cost is estimated at $7,125, as follows:

	United States dollars
Translation of 250 pages into French	2,500
Typing of 250 pages in French	625
Reproduction	4,000
TOTAL	7,125

The Secretary-General would endeavour to meet estimated expenses listed under sub-paragraphs (*c*), (*d*) and (*e*) above from within the level of the appropriations to be approved for 1969.

7. To accomplish this expanded work programme, the Secretary-General estimates that it would be necessary to provide for the following new staff:

(*a*) One staff member at the P-4 level to act as deputy chief of the Section for African Questions and as Chief of the Unit on *Apartheid.* He would direct research in the Unit on various aspects of the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, arrange for studies by consultants, edit the "Notes and documents" and discharge other responsibilities for the widest possible dissemination of information on *apartheid.*

(*b*) One staff member at the G-5 level to maintain liaison with anti-*apartheid* movements and other non-governmental organizations concerned with *apartheid,* to ensure dissemination of the publications of the Unit and other United Nations documents on *apartheid* to those organizations and to be responsible for related correspondence.

The total cost of this new staff for the whole year is estimated at $36,100. After application of a 50 per cent deduction for turnover on the salary cost of the Professional post and a 20 per cent deduction on the salary cost of the General Service post, an appropriation of $16,200 would be required under section 3 (Salaries and wages) of the budget for 1969. Related common staff costs would amount to $7,000.

8. It would also be necessary to provide for travel to Europe and Africa by staff of the Unit to discuss aspects of the information and publications programme with writers, non-governmental organizations and information media. The cost of this travel is estimated to be $2,000 in 1969. The Secretary-General would endeavour to meet this cost within the level of the credits already requested for 1969 under section 5 (Travel of staff) of the budget for 1969.

9. Additional costs for freight and postage consequent upon the increased programme are estimated at $2,000, which the Secretary-General would attempt to meet within the level of credits already requested for 1969 under section 10 (General expenses) of the budget.

10. In order to support the expanded research and publication programme of the Unit, a provision of

$1,000 would be required for reference books and periodicals.

11. Accordingly, the Fifth Committee may wish to inform the General Assembly that, in the event of the adoption of the draft resolution of the Special Political Committee, additional appropriations would be required for 1969 in a total amount of $112,800 under the appropriate sections of the budget as follows:

		United States dollars
Section 3.	Salaries and wages	37,700
Section 4.	Common staff costs	7,000
Section 10.	General expenses	32,600
Section 17.	Special missions	35,500
	TOTAL	112,800

DOCUMENT A/7355

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Special Political Committee in document A/7348

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*26 November 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered the note (A/C.5/1194), submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, recommended by the Special Political Committee (A/7348, para. 25, draft resolution I).

2. The Secretary-General estimates that the cost of the various programmes to be undertaken under the terms of the draft resolution would amount to a total of $142,575. The Secretary-General indicates that he would attempt to meet expenses totalling $29,775 within the credits already requested for 1969, leaving a balance of $112,800 for which additional appropriations would be required.

3. The details of the expenses which, in the Secretary-General's opinion, could be absorbed within the credits already requested are as follows:

	United States dollars
(i) Preparation of three "studies" by the Unit on on *Apartheid* on various aspects of *apartheid* (cost of translation, typing and reproduction)	6,950
(ii) Preparation of ten "papers" by the Unit on *Apartheid* to be distributed to a wider audience than the "studies" (translation, typing and reproduction)	11,700
(iii) Publication twice a month by the Unit on *Apartheid* of a mimeographed bulletin to be entitled "Notes and documents" (translation, typing and reproduction)	7,125
(iv) Travel to Europe and Africa by the staff of the Unit on *Apartheid*	2,000
(v) Freight and postage	2,000
TOTAL	29,775

4. The details of the additional appropriations which, in the Secretary-General's opinion, would be required for 1969 in the event of the adoption of the draft resolution by the General Assembly, are as follows:

	United States dollars	
Section 3. Salaries and wages		
(i) Two additional posts (P-4 and G-5) for the Unit on *Apartheid* of the Section for African Questions (after application of a 50 per cent deduction for turnover on the salary cost of the Professional post and a 20 per cent deduction on the salary cost of the General Service post)	16,200	
(ii) Temporary assistance at the P-3 level for three months for the preparation of the registers requested in operative paragraph 8 (*d*) of the draft resolution	3,500	
(iii) Consultants, in pursuance of operative paragraph 15 (*b*) of the draft resolution	10,000	
(iv) Temporary assistance for four months for the preparation of three new 24-page pamphlets for the Office of Public Information	8,000	37,700
Section 4. Common staff costs		
Costs relating to two additional posts		7,000
Section 10. General expenses		
(i) Revision and updating of the Office of Public Information pamphlet entitled *The Anatomy of* Apartheid	7,900	
(ii) Publication in nine languages of three new Office of Public Information pamphlets	23,700	
(iii) Reference books and periodicals	1,000	32,600
Section 17. Special missions		35,500
TOTAL		112,800

5. As regards section 3, the Advisory Committee, bearing in mind its observations on the growth and utilization of staff resources made in paragraphs 45 to 50 of its main report[3] on the budget estimates for 1969, believes that it would not be advisable at the present stage to add to the total number of established posts it has already recommended for 1969. The Advisory Committee would observe that if the Secretary-General feels that additional staff resources should be made available to the Unit on *Apartheid*, he can make the necessary adjustments within the over-all manning table as approved. In the event that the draft resolution is approved by the General Assembly, the

[3] *Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 7.*

Advisory Committee would recommend that any additional workload resulting therefrom which cannot be performed by redeployment of existing staff should be performed by consultants pending the completion of the survey of the existing personnel, their deployment and utilization. The Advisory Committee is also of the opinion that savings are possible in the total amount of personnel costs requested by the Secretary-General. The Committee accordingly recommends that the amount for personnel services under sections 3 and 4 be reduced from a total of $44,700 to $30,900.

6. As regards the request for $35,500 under section 17, the Advisory Committee notes that this amount has been calculated by reference to the cost of the plenary meeting held in Europe in 1968, by the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa. The Advisory Committee understands that the Special Committee has not yet formulated its plans for 1969 and that it is possible that a sub-committee would be sent instead of the full Committee. Bearing this possibility in mind, and without prejudice to the Special Committee's decision in this matter, the Advisory Committee would recommend that the financial provision for the proposed visit should be limited at the present stage to $16,500, or the cost incurred in 1967 in sending a sub-committee on a mission, which would represent a reduction of $19,000 in the amount estimated by the Secretary-General.

7. The Advisory Committee would therefore recommend that the Fifth Committee may wish to inform the General Assembly that, in the event of the adoption of the draft resolution submitted by the Special Political Committee, the additional appropriations required for 1969 would amount to a total of $80,000, as follows:

	United States dollars
Consultants (section 3)	30,900
General expenses (section 10)	32,600
Special missions (section 17)	16,500
TOTAL	80,000

8. The proposals contained in the draft resolution represent only part of the activities being carried out by various United Nations organs and subsidiary bodies in relation to the policies and practices of *apartheid*. The Advisory Committee hopes that the competent organs concerned, in the light of their experience, will co-ordinate their respective activities so as to avoid duplication and overlapping.

DOCUMENT A/7348

Report of the Special Political Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*22 November 1968*]

1. The item entitled "The policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa" was included in the provisional agenda of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly in accordance with resolution 1978 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963.

2. At its 174th meeting, on 25 September 1968, the General Committee decided to recommend the inclusion of the item in the agenda. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the General Committee and allocated the item to the Special Political Committee for consideration and report.

3. The Special Political Committee considered the question at its 598th to 611th meetings, between 23 October and 8 November 1968, and at its 613th to 615th meetings, between 13 and 15 November 1968. The Committee had before it: (*a*) the report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (A/7254); (*b*) a note by the Secretary-General on the replies received from Governments on the implementation of the provision contained in paragraph 9 of General Assembly resolution 2307 (XXII) (A/7259); and (*c*) the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa (A/7270), to which was annexed a report of the Committee of Trustees of the Trust Fund.

4. At its 598th meeting, on 23 October, the Committee began its consideration of the item with statements by the Acting Chairman of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa and by the Chairman of the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa.

5. At its 599th meeting, on 25 October, the Committee decided to circulate as a Committee document a letter (A/SPC/L.159) addressed to the Chairman by the Reverend Canon L. John Collins, President of the International Defence and Aid Fund, requesting a hearing, and to grant the request. At the same meeting, Canon Collins made a statement and answered questions put to him by members of the Committee.

6. At the 613th meeting, on 13 November, the Vice-Chairman of the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa, in reply to comments made during the discussion, provided certain clarifications on the administration of the Fund.

7. At the same meeting, the representative of Southern Yemen introduced a draft resolution (A/SPC/L.160 and Add.1 and 2) which was eventually sponsored by the following forty-seven Member States: Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

8. The draft resolution read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolutions on this question and Security Council resolutions 181 (1963) of 7 August

1963, 182 (1963) of 4 December 1963, 190 (1964) of 9 June 1964 and 191 (1964) of 18 June 1964,

"*Having considered* the report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (A/7254) and the report of the Sub-Committee on Information on *Apartheid* annexed thereto (*ibid.*, annex I),

"*Taking into account* the decisions and recommendations contained in the Proclamation of Teheran[4] adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights, held at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968,

"*Noting with concern* that the Government of South Africa continues to intensify and extend beyond the borders of South Africa its inhuman and aggressive policies of *apartheid* and that these policies have led to a violent conflict, creating a situation in the whole of southern Africa which constitutes a grave threat to international peace and security,

"*Recognizing* that the policies and actions of the Government of South Africa constitute a serious obstacle to the exercise of the rights of self-determination by the oppressed people of southern Africa,

"*Convinced* that the international campaign against *apartheid* must be intensified urgently in order to assist in securing the elimination of these inhuman policies,

"*Considering* that effective action for a solution of the situation in South Africa is imperative in order to eliminate the grave threat to the peace in southern Africa as a whole,

"1. *Reiterates* its condemnation of the policies of *apartheid* practised by the Government of South Africa as a crime against humanity;

"2. *Condemns* the Government of South Africa for its illegal occupation of Namibia and its military intervention and for its assistance to the racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia in violation of United Nations resolutions;

"3. *Reaffirms* the urgent necessity of eliminating the policies of *apartheid* so that the people of South Africa, as a whole, can exercise their right to self-determination and attain majority rule based on universal suffrage;

"4. *Draws the attention* of the Security Council to the grave situation in South Africa, and in southern Africa as a whole, and requests the Council to resume urgently the consideration of the question of *apartheid* with a view to adopting, under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, effective measures to ensure the full implementation of comprehensive mandatory sanctions against South Africa;

"5. *Condemns* the actions of those States, particularly the main trading partners of South Africa, and the activities of those foreign financial and other interests, all of which, through their political, economic and military collaboration with the Government of South Africa and contrary to the relevant General Assembly and Security Council resolutions, are encouraging that Government to persist in its racial policies;

"6. *Reaffirms* its recognition of the legitimacy of the struggle of the people of South Africa for all human rights, and in particular political rights and fundamental freedoms for all the people of South Africa irrespective of race, colour or creed;

"7. *Calls upon* all States and organizations to provide greater moral, political and material assistance to the South African liberation movement in its legitimate struggle;

"8. *Expresses its grave concern* over the ruthless persecution of opponents of *apartheid* under arbitrary laws and the treatment of freedom fighters who were taken prisoner during the legitimate struggle for liberation, and

"(*a*) Declares that such freedom fighters should be treated as prisoners of war under international law, particularly the Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949;[5]

"(*b*) Condemns the Government of South Africa for its cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment of political prisoners and appeals to all Governments, organizations and individuals to intensify their efforts in order to induce the Government of South Africa to stop the persecution and ill-treatment of opponents of *apartheid*;

"(*c*) Calls once again for the release of all persons imprisoned or restricted for their opposition to *apartheid;*

"(*d*) Requests the Secretary-General to establish and publicize as widely as possible:

"(i) A register of persons who have been executed, imprisoned, placed under house arrest or banning orders or deported for their opposition to *apartheid*,

"(ii) A register of all available information on acts of brutality committed by the Government of South Africa and its officials against opponents of *apartheid* in prisons;

"9. *Commends* the activities of anti-*apartheid* movements and other organizations engaged in providing assistance to the victims of *apartheid* and in promoting their cause, and invites all States, organizations and individuals to make generous contributions in support of their endeavours;

"10. *Urges* the Governments of all Member States to discourage, in their territories, by legislative or other acts, all activities and organizations which support the policies of *apartheid* as well as any propaganda in favour of the policies of *apartheid* and racial discrimination;

"11. *Requests* all States to discourage the flow of immigrants, particularly skilled and technical personnel, to South Africa;

"12. *Requests* all States and organizations to suspend cultural, educational, sporting and other exchanges with South Africa;

"13. *Invites* all States and organizations to commemorate as widely as possible the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination in 1969 in order to express their solidarity with the oppressed people of South Africa;

"14. *Requests* the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, as a matter of priority, to study and report on the implementation of the United Nations resolutions on the question of *apartheid*, the effects of the measures taken and

[4] *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2), chap. II.

[5] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), No. 972.

the means of securing more effective international action;

"15. *Requests* the Special Committee to intensify its efforts to promote the international campaign against *apartheid* and, to this end, authorizes it:

"(*a*) To hold sessions away from Headquarters or to send a sub-committee on a mission to consult specialized agencies, regional organizations, States and non-governmental organizations;

"(*b*) To hold consultations with experts and to arrange for special studies on various aspects of *apartheid*, in consultation with the Secretary-General and within the budgetary provision to be made for this purpose;

"16. *Requests* all States, specialized agencies and other organizations to intensify the dissemination of information on the evils of *apartheid* in the light of the report of the Special Committee and, in this respect, reiterates its request to those States which have not yet done so to encourage urgently the establishment of national committees as provided in paragraph 9 of General Assembly resolution 2307 (XXII) of 13 December 1967;

"17. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in the light of the proposals of the Special Committee for the widest dissemination of information on *apartheid*:

"(*a*) To ensure that the Unit on *Apartheid*, established in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2144 A (XXI) of 26 October 1966, discharges its increased functions in the light of the proposals outlined in paragraph 146 of the report of the Special Committee;

"(*b*) To take other appropriate steps to assist all States, specialized agencies and other organizations to intensify dissemination of information;

"18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide the Special Committee with all the necessary means, including appropriate financial means, for the effective accomplishment of its task;

"19. *Invites* States, specialized agencies, regional organizations and non-governmental organizations to co-operate with the Secretary-General and the Special Committee in the accomplishment of their tasks under the present resolution."

9. Also at the 613th meeting, the representative of Ecuador introduced an amendment (A/SPC/L.163) providing for the addition of a last preambular paragraph which read:

"Noting the fact that the Security Council has not considered the problem of *apartheid* since 1964,".

10. At the same meeting, the representative of Malaysia introduced a draft resolution concerning the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa (A/SPC/L.162) sponsored by Brazil, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Denmark, Ethiopia, India, Malaysia, Tunisia and Yugoslavia. The draft resolution read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolutions 2054 B (XX) of 15 December 1965 and 2202 B (XXI) of 16 December 1966 concerning the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa,

"Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General (A/7270) to which is annexed the report of the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa,

"Considering it appropriate and essential to continue and increase humanitarian assistance to the victims of the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of South Africa,

"Noting that the Committee of Trustees has drawn attention to the need for greater contributions to the Fund and for a revision of its terms of reference,

"1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Governments, organizations and individuals which have contributed to the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa;

"2. *Commends* the Secretary-General and the Committee of Trustees of the Fund for their efforts to promote the purposes of the Fund;

"3. *Decides* to revise the purposes of the Fund to provide:

"(*a*) Legal assistance to persons persecuted under the repressive and discriminatory legislation of South Africa;

"(*b*) Relief to such persons and their dependants;

"(*c*) Education of such persons and their dependants;

"(*d*) Relief for refugees from South Africa;

"4. *Again appeals* to all States, organizations and individuals for generous contributions to the Fund."

11. On 13 November a statement on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A/SPC/L.160 was submitted to the Committee by the Secretary-General (A/SPC/L.161), in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure, which estimated the cost at $US165,475.

12. At the 615th meeting, on 15 November, the representative of Southern Yemen introduced a revised draft resolution (A/SPC/L.160/Rev.1 and Corr.1). Haiti and Hungary joined the list of sponsors of the draft resolution (A/SPC/L.160/Rev.1/Add.1), bringing the total to forty-nine. The following substantive changes were made: (1) The amendment of Ecuador was added at the end of the preamble (see para. 9 above); (2) in paragraph 8, the order of sub-paragraphs (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) and the wording of new sub-paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) were changed to read as follows:

"(*a*) Condemns the Government of South Africa for its cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment of political prisoners;

"(*b*) Calls once again for the release of all persons imprisoned or restricted for their opposition to *apartheid* and appeals to all Governments, organizations and individuals to intensify their efforts in order to induce the Government of South Africa to release all such persons and to stop the persecution and ill-treatment of opponents of *apartheid;*

"(*c*) Declares that such freedom fighters should be treated as prisoners of war under international law, particularly the Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949;";

(3) in paragraph 10, the word "Member" was deleted; (4) paragraph 12 was changed to read:

"Requests all States and organizations to suspend cultural, educational, sporting and other exchanges with the racist régime and with organizations or institutions in South Africa which practise *apartheid*;".

13. At the same meeting, the representative of the United States of America introduced amendments (A/

SPC/L.164) providing for the deletion of paragraphs 4 and 5 of the revised draft resolution.

14. The representative of Guatemala requested separate votes on paragraphs 7, 8, 10 and 11 of the same draft resolution. In response to an appeal from the representative of Southern Yemen, he withdrew the request.

15. The representative of Mexico requested separate votes on paragraphs 7 and 8 (*c*) of the draft resolution.

16. The representative of the United States said that his delegation would not insist on its amendment if the sponsors would agree to separate votes on paragraphs 4 and 5 of the draft resolution.

17. The representative of Southern Yemen replied, on behalf of the sponsors, that it was the sponsors' request that the draft resolution be voted on as a whole.

18. After the representatives of Mexico and Southern Yemen had—in accordance with rule 130—spoken, respectively, in favour of and against the Mexican motion for division, the motion was rejected by 68 votes to 29, with 8 abstentions.

19. The representative of Mexico stated that, to record its protest against the voting procedure adopted, his delegation would not participate in the vote on the draft resolution.

20. Also at the 615th meeting, the Committee voted on the United States amendments (A/SPC/L.164) to the forty-nine-Power draft resolution, that draft resolution as a whole (A/SPC/L.160/Rev.1 and Corr.1 and Add.1), and then the eight-Power draft resolution (A/SPC/L.162).

21. The first United States amendment, proposing the deletion of paragraph 4 of the draft resolution, was rejected by a roll-call vote of 80 to 9, with 21 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Australia, Belgium, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Against: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Abstaining: Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, France, Gabon, Guatemala, Iceland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Malawi, Norway, Panama, Portugal, Spain, Uruguay.

22. The second United States amendment proposing the deletion of paragraph 5 of the draft resolution was rejected by 77 votes to 9, with 21 abstentions.

23. The forty-nine-Power draft resolution as a whole (A/SPC/L.160/Rev.1 and Corr.1 and Add.1) was adopted by a roll-call vote of 95 to 1, with 15 abstentions (see paragraph 25 below, draft resolution I). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Portugal.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Colombia, Cuba, France, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Malawi, Netherlands, New Zealand, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

24. The eight-Power draft resolution (A/SPC/L.162) was adopted by 107 votes to none (see paragraph 25 below, draft resolution II). The representative of Portugal stated that he did not participate in the vote.

Recommendations of the Special Political Committee

25. The Special Political Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

THE POLICIES OF *apartheid* OF THE GOVERMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution II

UNITED NATIONS TRUST FUND FOR SOUTH AFRICA

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7363

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Special Political Committee in document A/7348

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English and Spanish*]
[*29 November 1968*]

1. At its 1270th meeting, on 29 November 1968, the Fifth Committee considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1194), submitted in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I recommended by the Special Political Committee in its report (see A/7348, para. 25) for approval by the General Assembly and dealing with the activities and requirements in 1969 of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa.

2. The recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions on this matter appear in document A/7355.

3. The Fifth Committee decided, by 75 votes to 1, with 3 abstentions, to accept the recommendations of the Advisory Committee and to inform the General Assembly that, should it adopt the draft resolution, an additional appropriation of $80,000 would be requested for 1969 as follows:

	United States dollars
Consultants (section 3)	30,900
General expenses (section 10)	32,600
Special missions (section 17)	16,500
TOTAL	80,000

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1731st plenary meeting, on 2 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I and II submitted by the Special Political Committee (A/7348, para. 25), draft resolution I by 85 votes to 2, with 14 abstentions, and draft resolution II by 102 votes to 2. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2396 (XXIII) and 2397 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 31 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7123	Letter dated 9 April 1968 from the representative of South Africa to the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/7201	Annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (16 June 1967-15 June 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third session, Supplement No. 1*
A/7201/Add.1	Introduction to the annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization	*Ibid., Supplement No. 1A*
A/7254	Report of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa	*Ibid., Twenty-third session*
A/7259/Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/AC.115/...	Documents of the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa	Documents in this series are mimeographed
A/SPC/L.159	Letter dated 24 October 1968 from the Reverend Canon L. John Collins, President of the International Defence and Aid Fund, to the Chairman of the Special Political Committee	See A/7348, para. 5
A/SPC/L.160 and Add.1 and 2	Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/SPC/L.160/Rev.1 and Corr.1 and Add.1
A/SPC./L.160/Rev.1 and Corr.1 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda,	Adopted without change. See A/7348, para. 25, draft resolution I

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
	Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	
A/SPC/L.161	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/SPC/L.160: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/SPC/L.162	Brazil, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Denmark, Ethiopia, India, Malaysia, Tunisia and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7348, para. 25, draft resolution II
A/SPC/L.163	Ecuador: amendment to document A/SPC/L.160 and Add.1	See A/7348, para. 9
A/SPC/L.164	United States of America: amendments to document A/SPC/L.160/Rev.1 and Corr.1 and Add.1	*Ibid.*, para. 13

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—January 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 32

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 32:* Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects: report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7131	Progress report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations	1
A/7396	Report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations	2
A/7455	Report of the Special Political Committee	3
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Special Political Committee,* 636th to 640th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1749th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: nineteenth session (annex No. 21), twentieth session (agenda item 101), twenty-first session (agenda item 33), fifth special session (agenda item 8) and twenty-second session (agenda item 37).

DOCUMENT A/7131

Progress report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations

[*Original text: English*]
[*2 July 1968*]

1. On 13 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2308 (XXII) which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 2006 (XIX) of 18 February 1965 and 2053 A (XX) of 15 December 1965,

"*Recalling further* its resolution 2249 (S-V) of 23 May 1967, which, *inter alia*, requested the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations to continue the review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects and to study the various suggestions made by different delegations during the Special Committee's session held between February and May 1967, in particular those related to:

"(*a*) Methods of financing future peace-keeping operations in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

"(*b*) Facilities, services and personnel which Member States might voluntarily provide, in accordance with the Charter, for United Nations peace-keeping operations,

"*Mindful* of the importance which Member States attach to the comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects,

"*Having received and examined* the report of the Special Committee,[1]

"1. *Reaffirms* its resolution 2249 (S-V);

"2. *Requests* the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations to continue the work assigned to to it by the General Assembly in paragraph 2 of resolution 2249 (S-V);

"3. *Considers* that the preparation of a study on matters related to facilities, services and personnel which Member States might provide, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, for United Nations peace-keeping operations would be appropriate;

"4. *Further requests* the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations to prepare by 1 July 1968, for the twenty-third session of the General Assembly, its report on the progress made, including the study referred to in paragraph 3 above;

"5. *Transmits* to the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations the records of the debates at the present session on the item entitled 'Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects', with the request that the suggestions and proposals contained therein be taken into account."

2. During January and February 1968, the officers of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations held consultations with the intention of facilitating the work of the Special Committee. Following these consultations, the Special Committee held a series of meetings between 4 March and 27 June 1968.[2]

3. At the 28th meeting of the Special Committee, on 4 March 1968, which was its first meeting in 1968, the Chairman invited States members of the Special Committee to co-operate with him by making their own contributions to the study mentioned in paragraphs 3 and 4 of General Assembly resolution 2308 (XXII), either orally or in writing, to enable the Special Com-

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 37, document A/6815.

[2] The summary records of these meetings were circulated as documents A/AC.121/SR.28-35.

mittee to start its work. Various statements were made in the course of subsequent meetings of the Special Committee. Communications were transmitted by the representatives of Sweden, on 20 March 1968 (A/AC.121/11 and Corr.1), of the United States of America, on 17 May 1968 (A/AC.121/15), of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, on 27 May 1968 (A/AC.121/16), of Canada, on 18 June 1968 (A/AC.121/17 and Corr.1) and of the Netherlands, on 21 June 1968 (A/AC.121/18). Communications dated 20 March 1968 on this subject were also received from three non-members of the Special Committee: Denmark (A/AC.121/12), Finland (A/AC.121/13) and Norway (A/AC.121/14).

4. At its 34th meeting, on 3 April 1968, following an earlier suggestion for the establishment of a Working Group, the Special Committee decided, on the proposal of the Chairman, to appoint a Working Group which would prepare working papers for the study that the Special Committee was to submit to the General Assembly in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 3 and 4 of General Assembly resolution 2308 (XXII). In doing so, the Working Group would study the documents submitted and statements made by members of the Special Committee. It might also request the Secretary-General to provide appropriate United Nations documents and, where necessary, other United Nations materials of a factual nature which would not set forth any conclusions or recommendations. The meetings of the Working Group would be informal, without verbatim or summary records. The Chairman of the Special Committee was authorized to designate the membership of the Working Group after consultation with members of the various geographical groups on the Special Committee.

5. On 8 April, the Chairman informed the members of the Special Committee that the Working Group would comprise, in addition to Canada, Czechoslovakia, Mexico and the United Arab Republic, whose representatives are officers of the Special Committee, the representatives of France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America.

6. The Working Group held a series of meetings during April, May and June 1968. On 28 May, the Chairman stated in the Working Group that a consensus had been reached on the first stage of its work. Accordingly, and in order to start with certain elements of the study called for by the General Assembly, it approved as the first model in its programme of work a study of the United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to the Council resolutions. That would mean studying:

(*a*) The strength and equipment of the group of observers; their recruitment and organization; facilities and services; financial questions;

(*b*) The relationship between observers and the State or States on the territory or territories of which they have to operate;

(*c*) The status of observers; privileges and immunities; duration and termination of the mission of observers.

7. Accordingly, and with the authorization of the Working Group, the Chairman met the Secretary-General and requested him to give instructions for the preparation of:

(*a*) A compilation of the statements made in the Security Council and in the Special Committee on the military observers established or authorized by the Security Council, covering all the aspects referred to above;

(*b*) A report containing all the documents and materials available in the Secretariat which refer to the military observers established or authorized by the Security Council covering all the aspects referred to above.

It was understood that the documents and materials which the Secretariat would submit to the Working Group would be of a factual nature and would not put forward any conclusions or recommendations.

8. The Secretary-General informed the Chairman of the Special Committee that the Secretariat would undertake preparation of the material requested. He also informed the Chairman that the material on United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to the Security Council's resolutions would be ready for submission to the Working Group in the first week of September 1968.

9. The Working Group expected to resume its work upon receipt of this material from the Secretariat.

DOCUMENT A/7396

Report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations

[*Original text: English*]
[*12 December 1968*]

1. Pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2308 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations adopted at its 35th meeting, on 27 June 1968, a progress report to the General Assembly (A/7131). In that report, it informed the General Assembly that the Special Committee had approved as the first model in the programme of work of the Working Group a study of the United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to Council resolutions. It may be recalled that the Special Committee decided that this would mean studying the following:

(*a*) The strength and equipment of the group of observers; their recruitment and organization; facilities and services; financial questions;

(*b*) The relationship between observers and the State or States on the territory or territories of which they have to operate;

(*c*) The status of observers; privileges and immunities; duration and termination of the mission of observers;

2. For the purpose of this study, the Secretary-General was requested by the Working Group to provide:

(*a*) A compilation of the statements made in the Security Council and in the Special Committee on the military observers established or authorized by the Security Council, covering all the aspects referred to above;

(*b*) A report containing all the documents and materials available in the Secretariat which refer to the military observers established or authorized by the Security Council covering all the aspects referred to above.

It was understood that the documents and materials which the Secretariat would submit to the Working Group would be of a factual nature and would not put forward any conclusions or recommendations.

3. On 18 September 1968, in response to the request by the Working Group, the Secretariat made available in two volumes, for preliminary consideration, the material outlined in the preceding paragraph. The first volume of the material contains a compilation of the statements made in the Security Council and in the Special Committee on the military observers established or authorized by the Security Council covering the aspects referred to in paragraph 1 of this report. The second volume provides United Nations documentation and other factual information on several cases involving the use of United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to the Council resolutions. The material in each case is presented under a series of headings such as establishment and authorization, functions and operating procedures, organization and deployment, strength of the mission, casualties and relations with the host Government. Also, the material provides United Nations documentation and other factual information on questions such as recruitment and conditions of service of observers, practical assistance by host Governments, status, privileges and immunities of observers, financial arrangements, operating instructions and standing operating procedures, equipment, facilities and services. The Working Group has held several meetings devoted to a preliminary consideration of the material. During these meetings, comments and suggestions were expressed, and requests were made for additional factual information on the topics outlined in paragraph 1 above. The Chairman of the Special Committee conveyed to the Secretary-General, on behalf of the Working Group, the observations formulated and requests made for additional factual information. The Secretary-General informed the Chairman that he would give careful consideration to these observations and requests and provide by February 1969 additional factual material to the fullest extent possible.

4. There were different opinions in the Working Group on the ways and forms in which the material mentioned in paragraph 3 above could be made available, for information, to the members of the Special Committee or to all Member States.

5. In addition to the above material, the Working Group has also had before it the documentation submitted by members and non-members of the Special Committee listed in paragraph 3 of its progress report (A/7131), to which should be added a document (A/AC.121/19) submitted by Austria on 24 June 1968.

6. The Working Group has informed the Special Committee that it will report regularly to the Committee on the preparation of a draft for the study of the first model in its programme of work. The Working Group, in the light of its deliberations and taking into account the material submitted by the Secretariat, as well as by Governments, hopes to outline the problems arising in connexion with the operations involving United Nations military observers, established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to the Council resolutions, and to formulate suggestions as to how to cope with such problems. The Special Committee, in its turn, expects to submit the results of its consideration of the Working Group's study of the model as soon as possible thereafter. The Special Committee intends to keep the General Assembly informed regularly about the progress made and to submit a comprehensive report on the United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to the Council resolutions as soon as possible and not later than the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly. The Working Group of the Special Committee would also expect to proceed, when it deems it appropriate, to the study of other mutually acceptable models of peace-keeping operations, including documentation of a factual nature from the Secretary-General.

DOCUMENT A/7455

Report of the Special Political Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. On 27 September 1968, at its 1676th plenary meeting, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee, decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session the item entitled "Comprehensive review of the whole question of Peace-keeping operations in all their aspects: report of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations".

2. The item was referred to the Special Committee for consideration and report. The Committee considered it at its 636th to 640th meetings, between 16 and 18 December. One draft resolution was submitted and was subsequently revised.

At the 636th meeting, on 16 December, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations introduced the reports of that Committee dated 2 July 1968 (A/7131) and 12 December 1968 (A/7396), which had been submitted to the General Assembly in accordance with Assembly resolution 2308 (XXII) of 13 December 1967. The Chairman of the Special Committee also made a statement.

4. At the 640th meeting, on 18 December, the Chairman referred to a question raised by the representative of Iran at the 636th meeting, on 16 December, namely, that the factual material relating to the military observers, made available to the Working Group of the Special Committee as mentioned in paragraph 3 of the report of the Special Committee (A/7396), might be of interest to some delegations. The Chairman said that

there was now an understanding that as soon as the Secretary-General had made available to the Working Group the additional factual material also mentioned in paragraph 3, appropriate steps would be taken by the Special Committee to make the material available without delay, for information, to any other interested delegations.

5. At the 639th meeting, on 18 December 1968, a draft resolution was submitted by Afghanistan, Algeria, Ethiopia, India, Iraq, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia and the United Arab Republic (A/SPC/L.170). The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having received and examined* the reports of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations of 2 July 1968 (A/7131) and 12 December 1968 (A/7396),

"*Mindful* of the importance which Member States attach to the comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects,

"*Noting* that the Special Committee has appointed a working group for the preparation of working papers for the study that the Special Committee was requested to submit to the General Assembly in accordance with paragraphs 3 and 4 of its resolution 2308 (XXII),

"*Noting* that the Special Committee has approved, as a first model in the programme of its working group, a study of the United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to Council resolutions,

"*Noting further* from the report of the Special Committee of 12 December 1968, that preliminary work has been undertaken in the preparation of the above-mentioned study,

"1. *Requests* the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations to continue its work under General Assembly resolution 2308 (XXII), including the provisions of paragraphs 3 and 4 of that resolution;

"2. *Reiterates* its requests to the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations to keep the General Assembly regularly informed about its progress in the comprehensive review of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects;

"3. *Further requests* the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations to submit to the General Assembly as soon as possible, and not later than its twenty-fourth session, a comprehensive report on the United Nations military observers established or authorized by the Security Council for observation purposes pursuant to Council resolutions;

"4. *Transmits* to the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations the record of the debates at the present session on the item entitled 'Comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects', with the request that the suggestions and proposals contained therein be taken into account."

6. At the 640th meeting, on 18 December, a revision of the twelve-Power resolution (A/SPC/L.170/Rev.1) was submitted which added the following paragraph before the first preambular paragraph of the original draft:

"*Recalling* its resolutions 2006 (XIX) of 18 February 1965, 2053 A (XX) of 15 December 1965, 2249 (S-V) of 23 May 1967 and 2308 (XXII) of 13 December 1967,"

and added the following clause at the end of operative paragraph 3: "as well as a progress report on such work as the Special Committee may be able to undertake on any other models of peace-keeping operations;".

7. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the revised draft resolution before it (A/SPC/L.170/Rev.1). The revised draft resolution was adopted by 85 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

Recommendation of the Special Political Committee

8. The Special Political Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1749th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 101 to 2, with 3 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Special Political Committee (A/7455, para. 8). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2451 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 32 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/AC.121/..	Documents of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations	Documents in this series are mimeographed
A/SPC/L.170	Afghanistan, Algeria, Ethiopia, India, Iraq, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia and United Arab Republic: draft resolution	Replaced by A/SPC/L.170/Rev.1
A/SPC/L.170/Rev.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Ethiopia, India, Iraq, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia and United Arab Republic: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7455, para. 8

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—February 1969—2,350

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 33
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 33:* Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7411	Report of the Special Political Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Special Political Committee*, 612th and 616th to 635th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1749th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 31), eighteenth session (agenda item 32), nineteenth session (annex No. 11), twentieth session (agenda item 35), twenty-first session (agenda item 32) and twenty-second session (agenda item 34).

DOCUMENT A/7411

Report of the Special Political Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. On 15 September 1968, in accordance with the request made by the General Assembly in paragraph 21 of resolution 302 (IV) of 8 December 1949 and paragraph 8 of resolution 1315 (XIII) of 12 December 1958, the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) submitted to the General Assembly his report for the year ending 30 June 1968 (A/7213).

2. At its 1676th plenary meeting on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, acting on the recommendation of the General Committee, decided to include in its agenda the item entitled "Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East" and to allocate it to the Special Political Committee for consideration and report.

3. The Special Political Committee considered the question at its 612th and its 616th to 635th meetings, held on 11 November and from 18 November to 13 December 1968.

4. At the 612th meeting on 11 November, the Secretary-General made a statement and the Commissioner-General of UNRWA introduced his report to the General Assembly.

5. In a letter dated 11 November 1968 to the Chairman of the Special Political Committee (A/SPC/126), the representatives of Afghanistan, Indonesia, Pakistan and Saudi Arabia requested that "the Palestine Arab delegation be heard by [the] Committee during its deliberation of the report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East". In a letter dated 18 November 1968 (A/SPC/127), the representatives of Algeria, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic and Yemen requested that "the delegation of the Palestine Liberation Organization representing the Arab People of Palestine, the principal party to the Palestine Question, be heard by [the] Committee during its deliberation of item 33". At the 616th and 617th meetings, on 18 and 19 November, respectively, the Committee decided, in regard to each request for participation, to authorize, in accordance with the practice established at the previous three sessions, the persons constituting the said delegations to speak in the Committee, without such authorization implying recognition of the organization or the delegation in question. In accordance with this decision, statements were made on behalf of both delegations in the course of the Committee's debate on this item.

6. On 20 November, the United States of America submitted a draft resolution (A/SPC/L.165), which read as folows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolutions 194 (III) of 11 December 1948, 302 (IV) of 8 December 1949, 393 (V) and 394 (V) of 2 and 14 December 1950, 512 (VI) and 513 (VI) of 26 January 1952, 614 (VII) of 6 November 1952, 720 (VIII) of 27 November 1953, 818 (IX) of 4 December 1954, 916 (X) of 3 December 1955, 1018 (XI) of 28 February 1957, 1191 (XII) of 12 December 1957, 1315 (XIII) of 12 December 1958, 1456 (XIV) of 9 December 1959, 1604 (XV) of 21 April 1961, 1725 (XVI) of 20 December 1961, 1856 (XVII) of 20 December 1962, 1912 (XVIII) of 3 December 1963, 2002 (XIX) of 10 February 1965, 2052 (XX) of 15 December 1965, 2154 (XXI) of 17 November 1966 and 2341 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

"*Noting* the annual report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works

Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, covering the period from 1 July 1967 to 30 June 1968 (A/7213),

"1. *Notes with deep regret* that repatriation or compensation of the refugees as provided for in paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 194 (III) has not been effected, that no substantial progress has been made in the programme endorsed in paragraph 2 of resolution 513 (VI) for the reintegration of refugees either by repatriation or resettlement and that, therefore, the situation of the refugees continues to be a matter of serious concern;

"2. *Expresses its thanks* to the Commissioner-General and the staff of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East for their continued faithful efforts to provide essential services for the Palestine refugees, and to the specialized agencies and private organizations for their valuable work in assisting the refugees;

"3. *Directs* the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East to continue his efforts in taking such measures, including rectification of the relief rolls, as to assure, in co-operation with the Governments concerned, the most equitable distribution of relief based on need;

"4. *Notes with regret* that the United Nations Conciliation Commission for Palestine was unable to find a means of achieving progress in the implementation of paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 194 (III), and requests the Commission to exert continued efforts towards the implementation thereof;

"5. *Directs attention* to the continuing critical financial position of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, as outlined in the Commissioner-General's report;

"6. *Notes with concern* that, despite the commendable and successful efforts of the Commissioner-General to collect additional contributions to help relieve the serious budget deficit of the past year, contributions to the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East continue to fall short of the funds needed to cover essential budget requirements;

"7. *Calls upon* all Governments as a matter of urgency to make the most generous efforts possible to meet the anticipated needs of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, particularly in light of the budgetary deficit projected in the Commissioner-General's report, and therefore urges non-contributing Governments to contribute and contributing Governments to consider increasing their contributions;

"8. *Decides* to extend until 30 June 1972, without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 194 (III), the mandate of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East."

7. On 9 December, Iran, Pakistan, Senegal, and Turkey submitted a draft resolution (A/SPC/L.166) of which Argentina and Yugoslavia subsequently became co-sponsors (A/SPC/L.166/Add.1). The draft resolution read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling Security Council resolution 237 (1967) of 14 June 1967,

"Reaffirming its resolution 2252 (ES-V) of 4 July 1967,

"Taking note of the appeal made by the Secretary-General of the United Nations in the Special Political Committee on 11 November 1968 (612th meeting),

"Convinced that the plight of the displaced persons could best be relieved by their speedy return to their homes and to the camps which they formerly occupied,

"Emphasizing, consequently, the requirement for their speedy return,

"1. *Calls upon* the Government of Israel to take effective and immediate steps for the return without delay of those inhabitants who have fled the areas since the outbreak of hostilities;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to follow the effective implementation of the present resolution and to report thereon to the General Assembly."

8. On 10 December, Afghanistan, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, India, Iran, Italy, Norway and Sweden submitted another draft resolution (A/SPC/L.167) of which subsequently Argentina, Ireland, Nigeria, Turkey and Yugoslavia became co-sponsors (A/SPC/L.167/Add.1). The draft resolution read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolutions 2252 (ES-V) of 4 July 1967 and 2341 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

"Taking note of the report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, covering the period from 1 July 1967 to 30 June 1968 (A/7213),

"Taking note also of the appeal made by the Secretary-General in the Special Political Committee on 11 November 1968 (612th meeting),

"Concerned about the continued human suffering as a result of the June 1967 hostilities in the Middle East,

"1. *Reaffirms* its resolutions 2252 (ES-V) and 2341 B (XXII);

"2. *Endorses*, bearing in mind the objectives of these resolutions, the efforts of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East to continue to provide humanitarian assistance, as far as practicable, on an emergency basis and as a temporary measure, to other persons in the area who are at present displaced and are in serious need of continued assistance as a result of the June 1967 hostilities;

"3. *Strongly appeals* to all Governments and to organizations and individuals to contribute generously for the above purposes to the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East and to the other inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations concerned."

9. On 11 December, Afghanistan, Indonesia, Malaysia, Pakistan and Somalia submitted a fourth draft resolution (A/SPC/L.168) which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Considering that the Palestine Arab refugees are entitled to their property and to the income derived from their property in conformity with the principles of justice and equity,

"Recalling its resolution 394 (V) of 14 December 1950, which directed the United Nations Conciliation Commission for Palestine in consultation with the

parties concerned to prescribe measures for the protection of the rights, property and interests of the Palestine Arab refugees,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all appropriate steps to have a Custodian appointed to protect and administer Arab property, assets and property rights in Israel and to receive income derived therefrom on behalf of the rightful owners;

"2. *Calls upon* the Governments concerned to render all facilities and assistance to the Secretary-General to render the task and functioning of the Custodian effective;

"3. *Requests* the Custodian to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the fulfilment of his tasks."

10. At the 633rd meeting, on 11 December, the Committee decided to give priority to the six-Power draft resolution and proceeded to vote on that draft and the United States draft resolution.

11. The six-Power draft resolution (A/SPC/L.166 and Add.1) was adopted by a roll-call vote of 91 to 1, with 9 abstentions (see paragraph 17 below, draft resolution A). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Against: Israel.

Abstaining: Botswana, Colombia, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Jamaica, Rwanda, Togo, Uruguay, Venezuela.

12. The United States draft resolution (A/SPC/L.165) was adopted by a roll-call vote of 101 to none, with 1 abstention (see paragraph 17 below, draft resolution B). The voting was as follows.

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldive Island, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Against: None.

Abstaining: Israel.

13. At the 634th meeting, on 12 December, the seventeen-Power draft resolution (A/SPC/L.167 and Add.1) was adopted by a roll-call vote of 88 to none (see paragraph 17 below, draft resolution C). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: None.

14. After the vote, the representatives of Botswana, Ceylon, Guinea, Iraq, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, the United Republic of Tanzania and Yemen stated that they would have voted in favour of the draft resolution had they been present during the voting.

15. Before the Committee voted at the 635th meeting, on 13 December, on the five-Power draft resolution (A/SPC/L.168), it had taken note of the statement (A/SPC/L.169) submitted by the Secretary-General on 11 December on its administrative and financial implications. The draft resolution was then rejected by a roll-call vote of 44 to 42, with 27 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Ceylon, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Pakistan, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

Against: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Costa Rica, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gabon, Gambia, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Lesotho, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Rwanda, Swaziland, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Abstaining: Cameroon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, Honduras, Japan, Kenya, Mexico, Nepal, Nigeria, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Romania, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela, Zambia.

16. After the vote, the representative of Haiti stated that, had his delegation been present, it would have voted against the draft resolution.

Recommendation of the Special Political Committee

17. The Special Political Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS RELIEF AND WORKS AGENCY FOR PALESTINE REFUGEES IN THE NEAR EAST

A

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

B

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

C

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1749th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly voted on draft resolutions A, B and C submitted by the Special Political Committee. It adopted draft resolution A by a vote of 100 to 1, with 6 abstentions, draft resolution B by a vote of 105 to none, with 3 abstentions, and draft resolution C by a vote of 106 to none. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolutions 2452 A (XXIII), 2452 B (XXIII) and 2452 C (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 33 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7213	Report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (1 July 1967-30 June 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 13*
A/SPC/126	Letter dated 11 November 1968 from the representatives of Afghanistan, Indonesia, Pakistan and Saudi Arabia to the Chairman of the Special Political Committee	Mimeographed; see A/7411, para. 5
A/SPC/127	Letter dated 18 November 1968 from the representatives of Algeria, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic and Yemen to the Chairman of the Special Political Committee	Ditto
A/SPC/L.165	United States of America: draft resolution	See A/7411, para. 6
A/SPC/L.166 and Add.1	Argentina, Iran, Pakistan, Senegal, Turkey, and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 7
A/SPC/L.167 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, India, Iran, Ireland, Italy, Nigeria, Norway, Sweden, Turkey and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 8
A/SPC/L.168	Afghanistan, Indonesia, Malaysia, Pakistan and Somalia: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 9
A/SPC/L.169	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/SPC/L.168: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 34

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 34:* United Nations Conference on Trade and Development:**

(*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;

(*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board;

(*c*) Confirmation of the appointment of the Secretary-General of the Conference***

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7176/Rev.2	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7256	Functioning of the International Trade Centre: note by the Secretary-General	2
A/7357	Note by the Secretary-General	3
A/C.2/L.1030	Statement by the Legal Counsel submitted pursuant to a request made at the 1236th meeting of the Second Committee	3
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1206	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383/Add.1: note by the Secretary-General	6
A/7413	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383/Add.1: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	8
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7383 and Add.1	Report of the Second Committee	10
A/L.555	Hungary: amendments to the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383	14
A/L.559	Canada: motion concerning the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383	14
Action taken by the General Assembly		14
Check list of documents		15

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1207th, 1209th to 1216th, 1227th, 1238th to 1243rd and 1245th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1284th and 1291st meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1708th, 1740th and 1741st meetings.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 36), eighteenth session (agenda item 12), nineteenth session (annex No. 13), twentieth session (agenda item 37), twenty-first session (agenda item 37) and twenty-second session (agenda item 38).

*** At its 1737th plenary meeting, on 10 December 1968, the General Assembly decided to include this question in the agenda as sub-item (*c*) of this item and to consider it in plenary meeting.

DOCUMENT A/7176/REV.2

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English/French/Spanish*]
[*14 October 1968*]

1. The report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) on its second session, which was held in New Delhi from 1 February to 29 March 1968, has been circulated in mimeographed form pending its publication as a printed document. It is expected that the printed edition of the report[1] will be distributed during the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

2. The mimeographed version of the report of the Conference is contained in documents TD/L.37 and Corr.1 and 2 and Add.1-10, which consists of the report of the Conference (TD/L.37 and Corr.1 and 2); a note by the Rapporteur of the Conference (TD/L.37/Add.1); observations and reservations by delegations on the decisions of the Conference (TD/L.37/Add.2); reports of the First, Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Committees of the Conference (TD/L.37/Add.3-7); report of Working Groups I, II and III (TD/L.37/Add.8); report of the Credentials Committee (TD/L.37/Add.9); and a note by the UNCTAD secretariat (TD/L.37/Add.10).

3. In connexion with this item, the General Assembly will also have before it the annual report of the Trade and Development Board (A/7214), covering the period 10 September 1967 to 23 September 1968, which, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX), will be transmitted to the Assembly

[1] Subsequently circulated as TD/97, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1; see "Check list of documents" below.

through the Economic and Social Council. An account of the discussion in the Council will be issued in the addendum to its annual report to the General Assembly (A/7203/Add.1, chap. I).

4. A note by the Secretary-General on the functioning of the International Trade Centre (A/7256) is also before the Assembly under this agenda item, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2297 (XXII).

DOCUMENT A/7256

Functioning of the International Trade Centre

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 October 1968*]

1. The General Assembly, in its resolution 2297 (XXII) of 12 December 1967, approved the accord between the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) on the establishment of the International Trade Centre, effective 1 January 1968, to be operated jointly by UNCTAD and GATT on a continuing basis and in equal partnership, and authorized the Secretary-General of UNCTAD to come to an agreement with the Director-General of GATT on the detailed administrative arrangements for 1968.

2. The Assembly, in the same resolution, requested the Secretary-General of UNCTAD to report to it at its twenty-third session, through the Trade and Development Board, on the functioning of the International Trade Centre.

3. In pursuance of the same resolution, the activities and resources of UNCTAD and GATT in the field of export promotion assistance for the developing countries have been integrated, with effect from 1 January 1968, in a jointly operated International Trade Centre. One of the tasks of the Centre is to provide substantive servicing of projects under the United Nations technical co-operation programmes.

4. The Secretary-General of UNCTAD reported to the Trade and Development Board at its seventh session that he and the Director-General of GATT had agreed that the Director of the former GATT International Trade Centre would direct the joint Centre. They also agreed that in his new capacity the Director would be responsible to the executive heads of the two bodies and be subject to their over-all guidance on policy matters and on any important questions concerning the implementation of the work programme of the Centre. To ensure the effective functioning of the Centre as a joint operation of UNCTAD and GATT on a continuing basis and in equal partnership, the Secretary-General of UNCTAD and the Director-General of GATT have designated two senior officials to assist them in the discharge of their responsibilities towards the Centre.

5. The Board had before it the report of the first meeting of the joint UNCTAD/GATT Advisory Group on the International Trade Centre (ITC/AG/2), which was held from 28 to 31 May 1968 and to which all States members of UNCTAD and of the Contracting Parties to GATT had been invited; a review of current activities and proposals for a work programme for 1969 (ITC/AG/1 and Corr.1 and Add.1); the budget estimates for the financial year 1969 (ITC/AG/3); and a summary of specific suggestions made by individual representatives during the Advisory Group's first meeting (ITC/AG/4). Copies of all these documents will be made available to the Second Committee of the General Assembly.

6. The budget estimates (ITC/AG/3), which are based on the work programme recommended by its Advisory Group, have been submitted to the respective legislative bodies, i.e. the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Contracting Parties to GATT. As will be seen from these budget proposals, the arrangements for financing the joint Centre are moving towards a position of parity between UNCTAD and GATT as envisaged in General Assembly resolution 2297 (XXII). The estimated share of UNCTAD in the budget of the Centre is to increase from $90,000 in 1968 to $379,400 in 1969 (net figures).

7. The Secretary-General of UNCTAD stated in his report to the Board that he considered that the recommendations in the report of the joint Advisory Group on the International Trade Centre and the budget proposals made in this connexion represented a realistic minimum programme for strengthening the Centre's ability to meet the more urgent demands made upon its services by the developing countries. The Board, at its 172nd plenary meeting, on 20 September 1968, agreed (see A/7214, part two, chap. VI) to express its support, subject to due consideration of the financial implications and to the concurrence of the budgetary bodies concerned, for the Centre's programme of activities for 1969 outlined in the report of the Advisory Group (ITC/AG/2).

8. In addition, in connexion with the Board's consideration of the improvement of the institutional machinery and methods of work of UNCTAD, the Board adopted resolution 44 (VII) on technical assistance in trade and related fields, recommending that the Assembly give UNCTAD the status of a participating organization of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), in conformity with General Assembly resolution 2029 (XX) of 22 November 1965. Before the adoption of this resolution, the Secretary-General of UNCTAD made a statement in which he emphasized, *inter alia*, that the joint International Trade Centre would be responsible for work in the field of export promotion. The texts of resolution 44 (VII) of the Trade and Development Board, which contains a draft resolution recommended for adoption by the General Assembly, and of the statement by the Secretary-General of UNCTAD, annexed to that resolution, are attached to the present report.

ANNEX

RESOLUTION 44 (VII) OF THE TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT BOARD

[*For the text of the resolution, see document A/7214, pp. 83-84.*]

Appendix

STATEMENT BY THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT IN RELATION TO THE DRAFT RESOLUTION ON TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN TRADE AND RELATED FIELDS

[*For the text of the statement, see document A/7214, p. 85.*]

DOCUMENT A/7357

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English/French/Spanish*]
[*26 November 1968*]

1. The Secretary-General of the United Nations has the honour to announce that Mr. Raúl Prebisch, Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, has offered his resignation, mainly for reasons of health and in accordance with his own wish to devote himself fully to his work as Director-General of the Latin American Institute for Economic and Social Planning. The Secretary-General has decided to accept, with regret, the resignation of Mr. Prebisch, which will become effective some time in March 1969. The Secretary-General has also requested Mr. Prebisch to continue to serve as an adviser to him and to the Under-Secretary-General for Economic and Social Affairs in the search for solutions to the world-wide problems which are before the United Nations, and, in particular, in the shaping of a global strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, to which Mr. Prebisch has lately devoted much of his energy and imagination.

2. Section II, paragraph 27, of General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964 provides that the Secretary-General of the Conference shall be appointed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and that the appointment shall be confirmed by the General Assembly.

3. In accordance with the provisions of the above resolution, the Secretary-General has, on 25 November 1968, appointed Mr. Manuel Pérez Guerrero, Permanent Representative of Venezuela to the United Nations, as Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development for a term of office beginning in March 1969 and ending on 31 March 1972. Since the appointment must be confirmed by the General Assembly, the Secretary-General suggests that the following sub-item be added to agenda item 34:

"(*c*) Confirmation of the appointment of the Secretary-General of the Conference". (See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.)

DOCUMENT A/C.2/L.1030

Statement by the Legal Counsel submitted pursuant to a request made at the 1236th meeting of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*2 December 1968*]

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
I. Introduction	1–8
A. Opinion requested	1–2
B. Background to the question	3–8
II. Examination of the question	9–24
A. Definition of the issue	9–10
B. General considerations	11–14
C. Suspension of the rights and privileges of membership under the Charter of the United Nations	15–17
D. Precedents	18–24
III. Conclusions	25

I. INTRODUCTION

A. *Opinion requested*

1. At the 1236th meeting of the Second Committee, on 29 November 1968, the representative of Denmark stated:

"In connexion with the suspension of South Africa from the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, I had the impression, and I believed it was shared by other delegations, that legal and constitutional questions were involved, especially in relation to the Articles of the Charter of the United Nations dealing with the rights of Member States. I would therefore ask the Secretariat if the Legal Counsel could make a statement to advise on the problem and have it circulated preferably in writing, so that when the Second Committee takes up the question, it will have all the relevant information needed to take a decision."

The Chairman of the Second Committee asked the Secretariat to comply with this request.

2. The present paper is submitted in response to the foregoing.

B. *Background to the question*

3. The United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) was established by the General Assembly in its resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964, section II, paragraph 1 of which provides in respect of membership:

"1. The members of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (hereinafter referred to as the Conference) shall be those States which are Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency."

4. The United Nations Conference on Trade and Development was therefore set up by the General Assembly, under Article 22 of the Charter, as a permanent organ encompassing all Members of the United Nations.

5. During the second session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, held in New Delhi from 1 February to 29 March 1968, the question was raised whether the Conference could consider a proposal to exclude South Africa from the Conference. A legal opinion was furnished to the Conference in which it was concluded, on the basis of the relevant resolution of the General Assembly, that the Confer-

ence was not empowered to suspend or exclude any member from participation in the Conference.

6. The opinion noted further that:

". . . special procedures for the suspension or expulsion of a Member State from the United Nations are laid down exclusively in Article 5 and 6 of the Charter. Those Articles do not contemplate that a United Nations conference, open to the general membership, may on its own initiative exclude any such Members from its deliberations."

It further indicated that:

"At no point has the Assembly given any indication that any State Member of the Conference was to be excluded from the second session. Had the Assembly wished to initiate action for this purpose, such exclusion would necessarily have to be a matter of express reference in a resolution . . .".

7. After the foregoing opinion had been delivered, no steps were taken to exclude South Africa from the second session of the Conference. However, on 27 March 1968, the Conference adopted its resolution 26 (II) entitled "Suspension of South Africa" (see TD/97, annex I, p. 56). In the operative part of that resolution, the Conference recommended that the General Assembly should amend its resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964, section II, paragraph 1, to exclude South Africa from UNCTAD.

8. The Second Committee now has before it (1238th meeting) a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1022 and Corr.1, Add.1 and Add.1/Corr.1 and 2 and Add.2) entitled "Suspension of South Africa" which seeks to give effect to the above-metnioned recommendation. The operative paragraphs of this draft read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

" . . .

"1. *Endorses* resolution 26 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development concerning the suspension of South Africa from the Conference;

"2. *Decides* that section II, paragraph 1, of General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964 should be amended as follows: 'The members of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development shall be those States which are Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, with the exception of the Republic of South Africa until it shall have terminated its policy of racial discrimination and until that fact has been duly confirmed by the General Assembly.'"

II. Examination of the question

A. *Definition of the issue*

9. It is understood that the opinion requested relates to the suspension of a Member State from a permanent subsidiary organ of the General Assembly, whose membership encompasses all Members of the United Nations. This involves examination of whether the General Assembly acting alone has the authority, under the Charter of the United Nations to suspend a Member State from such an organ and, if not, what terms and conditions must be met to carry out such suspension.

10. The General Assembly has the uncontested right under Article 22 of the Charter to create subsidiary organs of limited membership. However, this right is not relevant in the present context which refers expressly to suspension from an organ already established. Creation of a subsidiary organ of all the membership of the United Nations, less one or even a few such Members excluded as a sanction, would be tantamount to suspension.

B. *General considerations*

11. The Charter of the United Nations is a multilateral treaty, which established an organization aiming at universality. It also set up a legal order which defines, on the basis of the principle of sovereign equality (Article 2, paragraph 1), the rights and obligations of its Members. As in any other treaty, the rights and obligations of the parties may be legally varied only in accordance with the procedures laid down in the treaty. Thus, a State, on its admission to the Organization, is entitled to expect that its obligations will not be increased and its rights will not be curtailed except in the manner expressly laid down in the Charter.

12. The Charter is specific in matters relating to membership, which are dealt with in its Chapter II. Chapter II deals both with the qualifications and procedures for acquiring membership (Articles 3 and 4) and with the conditions and procedures under which rights of membership may be suspended or lost (Articles 5 and 6). Besides Articles 5 and 6, only one other Article of the Charter provides for a sanction depriving a Member State of a certain right of membership. This is Article 19, under which a Member State "shall have no vote in the General Assembly" if the amount of its arrears in its financial contributions to the Organization "equals or exceeds the amount of the contributions due from it for the preceding two full years".

13. Outside of the Articles just mentioned, the Charter contains no other provision by which the benefits, rights and privileges of membership may be curtailed. For example, Article 2, paragraph 2, of the Charter contains no specific sanction. It provides that:

"All Members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfil in good faith the obligations assumed by them in accordance with the present Charter."

Should a Member State fail to fulfil in good faith the obligations contained in the Charter, in the absence of a special sanction in Article 2, paragraph 2, the only procedures by which it might be denied the rights and benefits of membership are those laid down in Articles 5 and 6 of the Charter.

14. Had the drafters of the Charter intended to curtail membership rights in a manner other than those provided for in Articles 5, 6 and 19 of the Charter, they would have so specified in the Charter. It may therefore be concluded that procedures to suspend a Member State from any of the benefits, rights and privileges of membership which do not follow those laid down in Article 5 are not consonant with the legal order established by the Charter. If, notwithstanding this legal position, procedures outside Article 5 were to be followed, a precedent would be created by the General Assembly which would be dangerous in that its consequences would be unpredictable.

C. *Suspension of the rights and privileges of membership under the Charter of the United Nations*

15. Article 5 of the Charter lays down the following requirements for the suspension of a Member State from the rights and privileges of membership:

(*a*) Preventive or enforcement action has to be taken by the Security Council against the Member State concerned;

(*b*) The Security Council has to recommend to the General Assembly that the Member State concerned be suspended from the exercise of the rights and privileges of membership;

(*c*) The General Assembly has to act affirmatively on the foregoing recommendation by a two-thirds vote, in accordance with Article 18, paragraph 2, of the Charter, which lists "the suspension of the rights and privileges of membership" as one of the "important questions".

16. Article 5 speaks in general terms of *"the* rights and privileges of membership" (italics added). It may, however, be envisaged that the Security Council could recommend that only certain, and not all, of these rights and privileges be suspended, under the principle that the greater includes the lesser.

17. Article 5 requires, *inter alia*, a recommendation of the Security Council before the General Assembly may act to suspend certain rights and privileges. However, there is nothing in the Charter which would preclude the Assembly, if it so wished, from recommending, under Article 10 of the Charter, to the Security Council that it consider whether the conduct and policies of a Member State do not call for preventive or enforcement action and for the suspension of the rights and privileges of membership under Article 5. Alternatively, an amendment could be effected under Article 108 of the Charter providing new grounds and procedures for the suspension or expulsion of a Member State.

D. *Precedents*

18. The case here under consideration is, of course, not the only occasion when the question has arisen of the suspension or exclusion of a Member State from a conference or organ of the United Nations or of the specialized agencies. It would be of interest, in the present context and on the basis of available information, to recall some of the other cases where action has been taken.

19. There appears to have been only one instance in the United Nations where Member States have been expelled or suspended from a permanent subsidiary organ. This was the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), an organ of a regional character originally open to all States in the region concerned, and to other States having Non-Self-Governing or Trust Territories in the region. By its resolution 974 D III (XXXVI) of 24 July 1963, the Economic and Social Council decided:

". . .

"To expel Portugal from membership in the Economic Commission for Africa."

By its resolution 974 D IV (XXXVI) of 30 July 1963, the Council also decided:

". . . that the Republic of South Africa shall not take part in the work of the Economic Commission for Africa until the Council, on the recommendation of the Economic Commission for Africa, shall find that conditions for constructive co-operation have been restored by a change in its racial policy".

20. Earlier, at its resumed thirty-fourth session, the Economic and Social Council had rejected proposals of the foregoing nature. At the thirty-sixth session, several new factors emerged. By that time, Portugal was the only non-African member of the Economic Commission for Africa which had refused to accept the status of associate membership, all other non-African members having agreed to a change of their membership from full membership to associate membership; South Africa had also informed ECA, by a communication of 13 July 1963, that ". . . the Government has decided not to attend any ECA conferences in the future nor to participate in other activities of the Commission while the hostile attitude of the African States towards South Africa persists". The factors just mentioned doubtless influenced the outcome and confused the constitutional issues involved. Nevertheless, it would appear that the majority of the members of the Council were of the view that, apparently under Article 68 of the Charter empowering the Council to create commissions, the Council had the authority to expel one Member State and to suspend another from one such commission. This decision does not, therefore, provide a precedent consonant with the views set forth in the present note. However, the action of the Council has not been followed as a precedent in certain other cases involving the specialized agencies of the United Nations.

21. In March 1964, the World Health Assembly, acting under article 7 of its constitution, which permits the suspension of voting privileges in "exceptional circumstances", decided to suspend South Africa's voting rights. Subsequently, in 1965, the World Health Assembly adopted an amendment to its constitution which would permit the Assembly to suspend or exclude from the World Health Organization (WHO) any member State if it "ignores the humanitarian principles and objectives laid down in the constitution, by deliberately practising a policy of racial discrimination . . .". In this case, therefore, the World Health Assembly considered it necessary to adopt a constitutional amendment before suspending or excluding a member from WHO.

22. Likewise, in July 1964, the International Labour Organization adopted constitutional amendments empowering the International Labour Conference to expel or suspend from membership any member which had been expelled or suspended from membership in the United Nations, or to suspend from participation any member which had been found by the United Nations to be flagrantly and persistently pursuing by its legislation a declared policy of racial discrimination. In this case also, constitutional amendments were considered necessary before action to suspend or exclude a member from the International Labour Conference was taken.

23. In addition to the foregoing, there are precedents both ways in relation to conferences convened by the specialized agencies. In 1964, at the twenty-seventh International Conference on Public Education, sponsored by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and the International Bureau of Education (IBE), a resolution excluding Portugal was adopted. In view of this decision the secretariat provided by UNESCO and by IBE was withdrawn. Similarly, at the African Law Fre-

quency/Medium Frequency Conference, sponsored by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) in October 1964, the secretariat of ITU was withdrawn after a decision had been taken to exclude South Africa and Portugal. In other instances, the secretariats have not been withdrawn. Examples of this nature may be found in the Congress of the Universal Postal Union (UPU) in 1964, where South Africa was excluded by simple majority vote, and at the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference in 1965, where South Africa was likewise excluded by majority vote. The Congresses of the UPU and Plenipotentiary Conferences of the ITU are the principal plenary organs of these two specialized agencies. The Universal Postal Convention in force at the relevant time, provided, in article 11, that:

"1. Delegates of the Countries of the Union meet in Congress not later than five years after the date of the entry into force of the acts of the preceding Congress . . . ;

"2. Each Country arranges for its representation at Congress by one or more plenipotentiary delegates . . ."

The International Telecommunication Convention in force in 1965 provided, in article 2, paragraph 1, that:

"All members shall be entitled to participate in conference of the Union and shall be eligible for election to any of its organs."

Neither convention contained any provision on the suspension or expulsion of members from a UPU Congress or an ITU Plenipotentiary Conference.

24. The above-mentioned examples serve to indicate that the precedents are to some extent conflicting. No clear guidance emerges from them. It is submitted, however, that from the legal point of view the persuasive ones are those where constitutional forms have been followed, even to the extent of the adoption of constitutional amendments.

III. Conclusions

25. From the foregoing survey of the relevant legal considerations it is concluded that:

(*a*) Procedures for the suspension of a Member State from an organ open to the general membership are laid down exclusively in Article 5 of the Charter of the United Nations, which permits suspension only through joint action by both the Security Council and the General Assembly;

(*b*) Any other procedure to suspend a Member State from an organ open to the general membership would not be in accordance with the provisions of the Charter, nor with the right of every Member State to expect that its obligations will not be increased and its rights will not be curtailed except in the manner expressly laid down in the Charter;

(*c*) The General Assembly, acting under Article 10 of the Charter, is free to recommend to the Security Council that it consider whether the conduct and policies of a Member State do not call for preventive or enforcement action and for the suspension of the rights and privileges of membership under Article 5 of the Charter;

(*d*) Alternatively, an amendment can be effected under Article 108 of the Charter, providing new grounds and procedures for the suspension or expulsion of Member States.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1206

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in Document A/7383/Add.1

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

1. At its 1243rd meeting, on 9 December 1968, the Second Committee unanimously adopted a draft resolution concerning the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (see A/7383/Add.1, para. 14, draft resolution II). Under the terms of operative paragraph 1 of this resolution, the General Assembly would take note of the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on its second session (TD/97, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1) and the report of the Trade and Development Board for the period from 10 September 1967 to 23 September 1968 (A/7214).

2. At its second session, held in New Delhi from 1 February to 29 March 1968, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development adopted thirty-five resolutions which, in many cases, added to the work programme of the secretariat of UNCTAD. By a readjustment of priorities, most of the additional work could be undertaken without addition to the staff resources already requested in the budget estimates for the financial year 1969.[2] However, to implement resolutions 11 (II), 21 (II) and 33 (II) of the Conference, some strengthening of these resources would be required.

3. By its resolution 11 B (II), the Conference requested the Secretary-General of UNCTAD to establish, in consultation with the United Nations Under-Secretary-General for Economic and Social Affairs, a group of experts to carry out a comprehensive examination of and report on the special problems involved in the promotion of the trade and economic development of the land-locked developing countries. A special study is to be made of the ways by which the adverse effects of higher transportation costs on the trade position of land-locked developing countries might be minimized. Consultants would be required to help draft the study, co-ordinate the preparation of the background material for the group of experts, and provide for its substantive servicing.

4. By its resolution 21 (II), the Conference recognized the unanimous agreement in favour of the early establishment of a mutually acceptable system of generalized non-reciprocal and non-discriminatory preferences beneficial to the developing countries. Convinced of the need for intensive work to elaborate such

[2] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 5* and erratum.

a system, the Conference established a Special Committee on Preferences as a subsidiary organ of the Trade and Development Board. The preparation of material for the Committee and its substantive servicing would require that the small staff now dealing with preferences be supplemented on a continuing basis by 2 Professional (P-5 and P-3) and 2 General Service staff members. It would also be necessary to secure the assistance of consultants.

5. By its resolution 33 (II), the Conference recognized the important role that private foreign investment could play in the economic development of developing countries and requested that a study be undertaken of the economic effects of private foreign investment, as outlined in annex XIII of the report entitled *Measurement of the flow of resources to developing countries*.[3] The study would have to take into account not merely the direct balance-of-payments effects of private investment but also the indirect effects on the economies of developing countries, including effects on their exports and imports. A pilot project initiated in 1968 by a team of experts in respect of one country, would continue in 1969 and would have to be supported by 1 additional Professional staff member (P-4) in the UNCTAD liaison office in New York. The study would be extended to other countries in the light of experience gained.

6. By the same resolution, the Conference took note of General Assembly resolution 2091 (XX), of 20 December 1965, and Economic and Social Council resolution 1201 (XLII), of 26 May 1967—which called on the Secretary-General of the United Nations to undertake a thorough study on the effects of the transfer of patented and non-patented technology from foreign enterprises to enterprises in developing countries—and requested the Secretary-General to amplify that study in terms of increasing the flow of private capital to developing countries and to bear in mind, *inter alia*, the importance of the considerations outlined in paragraph 1 of the resolution. To implement the additional study, the Department of Economic and Social Affairs would need to incur additional expenditure for consultants, supported by temporary assistance, in an estimated amount of $50,000.

7. Under the terms of paragraph 18 of its decision 45 (VII), which it had adopted at its 173rd plenary meeting, on 21 September 1968, the Trade and Development Board decided that summary records were to be provided only for the plenary meetings of the Board and of the main committees. As to the financial consequences of that decision and of the reduction in the ratio of stenographers to be provided for translators, the result would be an estimated decrease of $119,300 in the estimates under chapter XI (Salaries and wages), as shown in the budget estimates for the financial year 1969.

8. The total net additional expenditures to be provided for in the budget for 1969 in order to implement the aforementioned decisions are estimated at $93,700, as follows:

[3] United Nations publication, Sales No.: 67.II.D.17 (E/4327).

		Section 20 United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	*Section 3 Salaries and wages*	*Section 4 Common staff costs*	*Total*
			United States dollars		
(*a*) Resolution 11 (II) of the Conference	Problems of land-locked countries				
	Consultants	10,000	16,000	—	26,000
(*b*) Resolution 21 (II) of the Conference	General system of non-reciprocal preferences				
	1 P-5, 1 P-3 and 2 General Service posts	50,000	—	—	50,000
	Consultants	25,000	—	—	25,000
(*c*) Resolution 33 (II) of the Conference	Private foreign investments				
	2 P-4 posts	20,000	14,200	5,800	40,000
	Consultants	42,000	30,000	—	72,000
(*d*) Decision 45 (VII) of the Trade and Development Board	Calendar of meetings	(119,300)	—	—	(119,300)
	TOTAL	27,700	60,200	5,800	93,700

9. Subject to some adjustment between chapters, the net additional expenditures under section 20 could be accommodated within the totality of the initial estimates for 1969. Additional appropriations for consultants would be necessary under section 3, chapter III (other temporary assistance) of the budget for 1969 in respect of the implementation of resolutions 11 (II) ($16,000) and 33 (II) ($30,000), in a total amount of $46,000. The Secretary-General would endeavour to meet the costs of the balance of the requirements shown above within the level of the credits to be made available for the financial year 1969.

10. The Trade and Development Board, at its 173rd plenary meeting also adopted resolution 46 (VII) instructing the Committee on Shipping of UNCTAD to create a working group on international shipping legislation from among Governments of member States, and to determine its terms of reference in the light of resolution 14 (II) of the Conference and to prepare its programme of work. The Committee on Shipping will act upon this instruction at its third session, in April 1969.

11. The Board was advised that the working group would need to be served by a joint shipping legisla-

tion unit (UNCTAD secretariat/Office of Legal Affairs) which would be competent to deal with the economic and commercial as well as the legal aspects of international shipping legislation. It would be under the policy direction of the Secretary-General of UNCTAD and the Legal Counsel and thereby avoid duplication within the Secretariat in the field of international shipping legislation. The resources of the Office of Legal Affairs and of the secretariat of UNCTAD would be available to the joint unit which would serve both.

12. It is proposed that the joint unit should come into being in 1969, staffed by 1 Professional staff (P-5) and 1 secretary, assisted by the existing staff of the Division of Invisibles of UNCTAD and the Office of Legal Affairs and by consultants, where specialized knowledge is required.

13. The working group would be composed of representatives of Governments and therefore not entitled to reimbursement of travel or subsistence expenses by the United Nations. It is assumed that the group would meet for two or three weeks in December 1969 and would work without summary records. It is estimated that it would require some 200 pages of pre-session documentation and that it would produce a report of about 40 pages.

14. The additional expenditures for 1969 are estimated at $55,200 as follows:

	U.S. dollars	
Section 20. United Nations Conference on Trade and Development		
Established posts and common staff costs	17,500	
Consultants	17,500	
Travel of staff	4,000	
Internal reproduction of documents	15,000	
		54,000
Section 5. Travel of staff		
Travel and subsistence of legal officer to the third session of the Committee on Shipping and to the first session of the working group on international shipping legislation		1,200
TOTAL		55,200

15. The cost in 1970 and later years would depend on decisions to be taken by the Trade and Development Board in the light of the action of the Shipping Committee, including the work programme it adopts for the working group, and the action that may be taken by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law on this subject. In so far as 1969 is concerned, an additional appropriation of $54,000 would be required under section 20 of the 1969 budget. The Secretary-General would endeavour to meet the costs shown under section 5 above within the level of the credits to be made available for the financial year 1969.

16. In summary, should the General Assembly adopt the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee additional appropriations would be required in the budget for 1969, as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Section 3	
Chapter III. Other temporary assistance	46,000
Section 20	
Chapter III. Salaries and wages	31,100
Chapter IV. Common staff costs	3,900
Chapter V. Travel of staff	4,000
Chapter VIII. General expenses	15,000
TOTAL	100,000

DOCUMENT A/7413

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383/Add.1

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1206) on the administrative and financial implications of a draft resolution concerning the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development adopted by the Second Committee (A/7383/Add.1, para. 14, draft resolution II). Under the terms of operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution the General Assembly would take note of the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on the second session (TD/97, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1) and the report of the Trade and Development Board for the period 10 September 1967 to 23 September 1968 (A/7214).

2. The Secretary-General reports that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its second session, held in New Delhi from 1 February to 29 March 1968, adopted thirty-five resolutions which, in many cases, added to the work programme of UNCTAD. While it is possible to undertake most of the additional work without addition to the staff resources requested for 1969, some strengthening of resources would be required to implement the resolutions adopted by the Conference and the Board. These additional requirements are estimated at $213,000. On the other hand, the Trade and Development Board at its seventh session decided that summary records need only be provided for plenary meetings of the Board and of the main committees. Anticipated savings as a result of this decision are estimated at $119,300, as shown under chapter XI of section 20 (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development) in

the budget estimates for the financial year 1969.[4] The total net additional expenditures in 1969 are therefore estimated at $93,700, as follows:

[*Table identical with that appearing in document A/C.5/1206, para. 8, above.*]

3. The Secretary-General advises that subject to some adjustment between chapters, the net additional expenditure under section 20 could be accommodated within the totality of the initial budget estimates for 1969. Additionally, and while the Secretary-General would endeavour to meet the costs of the proposed new posts under section 3 (Salaries and wages) and related costs under section 4 (Common staff costs) from within the level of the credits to be made available for 1969, additional appropriations amounting to $46,000 would be required under section 3 for the services of consultants in 1969 for items (*a*) and (*c*) of the table appearing in the preceding paragraph.

4. The Advisory Committee has examined the relevant resolutions adopted by UNCTAD at its second session and the justifications presented by the Secretary-General in document A/C.5/1206. The Committee welcomes the decision taken by the Trade and Development Board concerning summary records, and also the action envisaged to accommodate the anticipated additional requirements of $27,700 from within the limit of the initial estimates to be made available under section 20 as much as the additional requirements totalling $20,000 under sections 3 and 4 for 1969.

5. The request for additional services of consultants in the amount of $46,000 listed under items (*a*) and (*c*) of the table appearing in paragraph 2 relates to a special study on the ways by which the adverse effects of higher transportation costs on the trade position of land-locked developing countries might be minimized, and a study on the role that private foreign investment could play in the economic development of developing countries. While the Advisory Committee appreciates that there may be new requirements in connexion with the studies requested, it is also of the opinion that certain preparatory work could be undertaken from within the staffing resources already available within the Secretariat. The Committee also is of the view that some of the requirements could be met from within the totality of the funds provided for consultants and experts under section 3, chapter III (Other temporary assistance) of the budget for 1969. Accordingly, the Advisory Committee recommends a reduction of $16,000 in the estimate of $46,000 requested by the Secretary-General.

6. Additionally, and as noted in paragraphs 10 to 15 of the Secretary-General's note (A/C.5/1206) additional appropriations in the amount of $55,200 are required under sections 20 and 5 as a result of the adoption by the Trade and Development Board at its seventh session of resolution 46 (VII), instructing the Committee on Shipping of UNCTAD to create a working group on international shipping legislation. The Secretary-General advises that the Committee on Shipping will act upon this instruction at its third session, in April 1969. It is envisaged that the working group would be served by a joint shipping legislative unit (UNCTAD secretariat/Office of Legal Affairs) and that the resources of both of those offices would be available to the joint unit. As regards the staffing of the joint unit itself, the Secretary-General would request 1 Professional post (P-5) and 1 General Service post, who would be assisted by the existing staff of the Division of Invisibles of UNCTAD and the Office of Legal Affairs and by consultants where specialized knowledge is required.

7. The working group would be composed of representatives of Governments and therefore would not be entitled to reimbursement of travel or subsistence expenses by the United Nations. It is envisaged that the group would meet for two to three weeks in December 1969 and would not require summary records. It is estimated that pre-session documentation would amount to some 200 pages and that the working group would produce a report of about 40 pages. The additional expenditures for 1969 are estimated at $55,200 as follows:

[*Table identical with that appearing in document A/C.5/1206, para. 14, above.*]

The Secretary-General advises that he would meet the costs shown under section 5 of the table from within the level of the credits to be made available for 1969. He would therefore request an additional appropriation of $54,000 under section 20 for 1969.

8. In considering the above estimates, the Advisory Committee noted that the Committee on Shipping of UNCTAD will not act upon the resolution of the Trade and Development Board until its April 1969 session. It would therefore appear to the Advisory Committee that the estimates as presented under each heading, even allowing for a work programme of eight months in 1969, are on the high side. Additionally, the Committee considers that the expertise of the existing staff available in the Division of Invisibles of UNCTAD and the Office of Legal Affairs should be utilized to the fullest possible extent, thereby avoiding excessive costs in the hiring of new staff and consultants. The Committee also is of the opinion that the estimate of $15,000 for internal reproduction of some 200 pages of pre-session documentation and a report of about 40 pages is in excess of actual requirements, especially in the light of the magnitude of the funds provided for documentation in the budget estimates for 1969. Accordingly, the Advisory Committee recommends a reduction of $19,000 in the appropriation of $54,000 requested by the Secretary-General.

9. In summary, therefore, the Advisory Committee recommends that the Fifth Committee may wish to inform the General Assembly that adoption of the draft resolution of the Second Committee would require additional appropriations in 1969 as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Section 3, chapter III	30,000
Section 20	35,000
TOTAL	65,000

[4] See foot-note 2.

DOCUMENTS A/7383 AND ADD.1

Report of the Second Committee

DOCUMENT A/7383

[*Original text: English*]
[*9 December 1968*]

PART I OF THE REPORT

1. At its 1242nd meeting, on 6 December 1968, the Second Committee authorized its Rapporteur to report separately to the General Assembly on one aspect of its consideration of item 34 entitled:

"United Nations Conference on Trade and Development:

"(*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;

"(*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board."

2. At the 1238th meeting, on 2 December 1968, the representative of Upper Volta, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of) Dahomey, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1022 and Corr.1, Add.1, Add.1/Corr.1 and 2, and Add.2), which read as follows:

"Suspension of South Africa

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling that one of the essential purposes and principles of the United Nations Charter is 'to achieve international co-operation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms',

"Bearing in mind Chapter IX, Article 55, of the Charter of the United Nations concerning international economic and social co-operation, which states that 'with a view to the creation of conditions of stability and well-being which are necessary for peaceful and friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, the United Nations shall promote... universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion',

"Considering that the South African régime's policy of racial discrimination and of *apartheid* is in flagrant violation of the principles contained in the United Nations Charter and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

"Recalling its resolutions on this question, and in particular resolution 2202 (XXI) of 16 December 1966, in which it condemned the policies of *apartheid* as a crime against humanity and reaffirmed that the situation in South Africa poses a grave threat to international peace and security which makes action under Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter essential,

"Recalling that because of these repugnant policies, South Africa has already been expelled from the Economic Commission for Africa and that the General Assembly has denounced *apartheid* and recommended an economic boycott of South Africa,

"Recalling also its resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964, and in particular paragraph 32 which states that 'the General Assembly expresses its intention to seek advice from the Conference before making changes in the fundamental provisions of the present resolution',

"Considering that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, in its resolution 26 (II), expressed an opinion regarding the provisions of section II, paragraph 1, of resolution 1995 (XIX),

"1. *Endorses* resolution 26 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development concerning the suspension of South Africa from the Conference;

"2. *Decides* that section II, paragraph 1, of General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964 should be amended as follows: 'The members of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development shall be those States which are Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, with the exception of the Republic of South Africa until it shall have terminated its policy of racial discrimination and until that fact has been duly confirmed by the General Assembly'."

3. At the 1239th meeting, on 3 December 1968, the Committee had before it a statement by the Legal Counsel pursuant to a request made at the 1236th meeting of the Committee (A/C.2/L.1030).

4. At the 1240th meeting, on the same day, the sponsors orally revised the title of the draft resolution to read "Membership of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development".

5. The Ivory Coast became a sponsor of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1022/Add.3).

6. After a procedural debate and vote, the Committee voted on the draft resolution, as orally revised, and approved it by 49 votes to 22, with 23 abstentions (see para. 9 below). The voting, which at the request of the delegation of Upper Volta was taken by roll-call, was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, Chile, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand,

Norway, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay.

Abstaining: Argentina, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Ceylon, China, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, El Salvador, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Lesotho, Malawi, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mongolia, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Singapore, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

7. The representative of Mexico did not participate in the vote for reasons set forth in the records of the meeting.

8. A number of the members of the Committee made statements in explanation of vote. (See 1240th and and 1241st meetings.)

Recommendation of the Second Committee

9. The Second Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"Membership of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling that one of the essential purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations is 'to achieve international co-operation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms',

"Bearing in mind Chapter IX, Article 55, of the Charter concerning international economic and social co-operation, which states: 'With a view to the creation of conditions of stability and well-being which are necessary for peaceful and friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, the United Nations shall promote... universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion',

"Considering that the South African régime's policy of racial discrimination and of *apartheid* is in flagrant violation of the principles contained in the Charter and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

"Recalling its resolutions on this question, and in particular resolution 2202 (XXI) of 16 December 1966, in which it condemned the policies of *apartheid* as a crime against humanity and reaffirmed that the situation in South Africa poses a grave threat to international peace and security which makes action under Chapter VII of the Charter essential,

"Recalling that because of these repugnant policies South Africa has already been expelled from the Economic Commission for Africa and that the General Assembly has denounced *apartheid* and recommended an economic boycott of South Africa,

"Recalling also its resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964, and in particular section II, paragraph 32, which states: 'The General Assembly expresses its intention to seek advice from the Conference before making changes in the fundamental provisions of the present resolution',

"Considering that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, in its resolution 26 (II) of 27 March 1968, expressed an opinion regarding the provisions of section II, paragraph 1, of resolution 1995 (XIX),

"1. *Endorses* resolution 26 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development concerning the suspension of South Africa from the Conference;

"2. *Decides* that section II, paragraph 1, of General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964 should be amended to read as follows:

'The members of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (hereinafter referred to as the Conference) shall be those States which are Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, with the exception of South Africa until it shall have terminated its policy of racial discrimination and until that fact has been duly confirmed by the General Assembly.' "

DOCUMENT A/7383/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 December 1968*]

PART II OF THE REPORT

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 34 entitled:

"United Nations Conference on Trade and Development:

"(*a*) Report of the Conference on its second session;

"(*b*) Report of the Trade and Development Board."

The Second Committee has already reported in part I of its report (A/7383) on one aspect of its consideration of item 34, namely, a draft resolution concerning the membership of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), which the Committee has recommended for adoption by the General Assembly.

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1207th, 1209th to 1216th, 1227th, 1238th to 1243rd meetings, held on 4 to 8 and 22 November and 2, 3, 6 and 9 December 1968. At the 1207th meeting, the Committee heard an introductory statement by the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (A/C.2/L.1008).

3. In considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General on the documentation of the item (A/7176/Rev.2) and a note by the Secretary-General on the functioning of the International Trade Centre (A/7256), the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on its second session (TD/97 and an addendum to the mimeographed version of that report (TD/L.37/Add.11),

the annual report of the Trade and Development Board covering the period 10 September 1967 through 23 September 1968 (A/7214) Economic and Social Council resolution 1383 (XLV) of 30 October 1968 on the report of the Trade and Development Board and chapter I of the addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203/Add.1).

4. A note by the Secretary-General on the revised budget estimates resulting from decisions of the second session of UNCTAD was circulated to the Committee in document A/C.2/L.1010; and a note by the Secretary-General on the financial implications of actions taken by the Trade and Development Board at its seventh session was circulated to the Committee in document A/C.2/L.1011.

5. Also before the Committee were two draft resolutions, the texts of which are reproduced in sections I and II below.

I

6. At its seventh session, the Trade and Development Board adopted resolution 44 (VII) of 21 September 1968 (see A/7214, p. 83), by which, *inter alia*, it recommended that the General Assembly give UNCTAD the status of a participating organization of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) in conformity with General Assembly resolution 2029 (XX) of 22 November 1965 and proposed to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"*Technical assistance in trade and related fields*

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having considered* Trade and Development Board resolution 44 (VII) of 21 September 1968 on technical assistance in trade and related fields,

"*Taking note* of the statement made by the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on this subject at the seventh session of the Board,[a]

"*Further* to its resolutions 2207 (XXI) of 17 December 1966 and 2297 (XXII) of 12 December 1967,

"1. *Endorses* the recommendations contained in Trade and Development Board resolution 44 (VII);

"2. *Decides* that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development shall be a participating organization of the United Nations Development Programme in conformity with General Assembly resolution 2029 (XX) of 22 November 1965.

"[a] See appendix to this resolution for the text of the statement."

"Appendix

"STATEMENT BY THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT IN RELATION TO THE DRAFT RESOLUTION ON TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN TRADE AND RELATED FIELDS

"Regarding the recommendation of the Trade and Development Board to the General Assembly that UNCTAD should be given the status of a participating organization in the United Nations Development Programme, it is understood, as proposed in section I (*c*) of document TD/B/173 and Corr.1, that UNCTAD would continue to rely on the existing administrative and financial services of the United Nations, including the Resident Representatives of UNDP. With regard to the regular technical assistance programme of the United Nations (chapter V of the budget), I have no intention of suggesting any modification in the present practice for the handling of projects in the field of trade and in related fields under that programme, i.e., I shall not seek that a specific portion of chapter V be earmarked in advance for such projects, nor, of course, shall I seek that a certain amount of funds for technical assistance be taken off chapter V to be assigned to UNCTAD under another heading for technical assistance in its field of competence.

"As regards the field of export promotion, I should like to emphasize that the recently created UNCTAD/GATT International Trade Centre is responsible for work in this field. UNCTAD and GATT have no activities of their own in export promotion, these activities being performed in the joint Centre. This does not mean that UNCTAD, in consultation with the joint Centre and with due regard to the arrangements approved by the General Assembly in resolution 2297 (XXII) of 12 December 1967, should not be able to allocate certain projects to other institutions active in the field of export promotion for implementation."

7. At its 1227th meeting, the Committee considered the draft resolution recommended by the Trade and Development Board. It agreed that the appendix to the draft resolution would not form part of the draft resolution which the Committee would recommend for adoption by the General Assembly.

8. The Committee then adopted the draft resolution, as amended, without objection (see para. 14 below, draft resolution I).

II

9. At the 1243rd meeting, the representative of India, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Brazil, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Kuwait, Laos, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Swaziland, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1041 and Add.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* the objective it has laid down in its resolution 2296 (XXII) of 12 December 1967 for the second session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and its decision to consider the results of the second session of the Conference as a matter of high priority,

"*Further recalling* its resolution 2305 (XXII) of 13 December 1967 on the United Nations Development Decade, which, *inter alia*, it recognized that the major problems of trade and development to be considered by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its second session would have an important bearing on the preparations for the next Development Decade,

"*Having considered* the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on its second session, held in New Delhi, and the report of the Trade and Development Board for the period 10 September 1967 to 23 September 1968,

"*Taking into account* the statement made by the President of the second session of the Conference in the General Assembly on 28 October 1968 [see 1708th plenary meeting] and the views expressed in plenary meeting and in the Second Committee on the results of the Conference at its second session,

"*Convinced* that the effectiveness of the continuing machinery depends considerably upon the political will of Governments of all Member States to contribute to the achievement of concrete solutions to the problems of trade and development,

"*Bearing in mind* the recommendation of the Conference at its second session to its member States to devise and explore earnestly ways and means of assisting the continuing machinery of the Conference to discharge the responsibility placed upon it after its second session,

"*Recalling* its resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964 on the establishment of the Conference, in particular its provisions on future institutional arrangements,

"1. *Takes note* of the report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on its second session and the report of the Trade and Development Board for the period from 10 September 1967 to 23 September 1968;

"2. *Welcomes* decision 45 (VII) adopted by the Trade and Development Board on 21 September 1968 on the improvement of the institutional machinery and methods of work of the Conference;

"3. *Considers* that decision 45 (VII) of the Board is a positive manifestation of the political will of States members of the Conference to enhance the capacity of the Conference to achieve positive results;

"4. *Further considers* that the full and effective utilization of the improved machinery and methods of work, in the same spirit of co-operation, will contribute towards reaching a greater measure of agreement on problems before the Conference, in particular through:

"(*a*) The possibility of holding sessions of the Board at a high political level in order to consider matters of greater importance;

"(*b*) The possibility of convening a special session of the Board, to be held within the minimum periods of time provided for in rule 4, paragraph 2, and rule 6 of the rules of procedure of the Board;

"(*c*) The possibility of setting up intergovernmental groups on matters falling within the competence of the Board's main committees, with the purpose of identifying specific courses of action, as appropriate;

"(*d*) The initiative of the Secretary-General of the Conference, where appropriate, in order to assist the continuing machinery in its search for concrete solutions to problems of trade and development;

"5. *Expresses the opinion* that in special situations the convening of *ad hoc* meetings of the countries concerned, with their agreement, at a high political level may secure more rapid progress in reaching generally acceptable conclusions on basic issues of substance;

"6. *Draws the attention* of the States members of the Conference to the tasks which remain unfinished, particularly those pertaining to the problems facing the least developed among the developing countries, and to the large number of important issues remitted by the Conference to its continuing machinery for further consideration and action;

"7. *Urges* the Board at its forthcoming sessions, in considering the issues remitted to it by the Conference, to seek the widest possible measure of agreement on concrete and practical action or recommendations, as appropriate, in particular in view of the Second United Nations Development Decade;

"8. *Requests* the Governments of States members of the Conference to make every effort to enlighten public opinion about the developmental process and about the efforts being made by the international community in this field, with a view to obtaining the widest possible support for the work of the Conference."

10. The sponsors accepted a proposal by the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to revise the first part of operative paragraph 8 to read:

"*Requests* the Governments of States members of the Conference, the regional economic commissions, the specialized agencies as well as the intergovernmental organizations participating in the work of the Conference, to make every effort to enlighten public opinion within their respective fields about the various aspects of the development process . . .".

They also agreed to include in that paragraph, at the suggestion of the representative of Syria, a reference to the Economic and Social Office in Beirut. Operative paragraph 8, as orally revised, read as follows:

"8. *Requests* the Governments of States members of the Conference, the regional economic commissions, the Economic and Social Office in Beirut, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as well as other intergovernmental organizations participating in the work of the Conference, to make every effort to enlighten public opinion within their respective fields about the various aspects of the developmental process and about the efforts being made by the international community in this area, with a view to obtaining the widest possible support for the work of the Conference."

11. The representative of Mexico said that he would not submit an amendment to operative paragraph 5, provided that the Committee's report made clear what, in his opinion, the paragraph was meant to convey, namely, that such meetings would be convened only when there were grounds for believing that they would be successful and always provided that agreement among the countries concerned had reached a certain stage of maturity at the level of negotiations.

12. At its 1243rd meeting, the Committee unanimously adopted the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1041 and Add.1), as orally revised (see para. 14 below, draft resolution II).

13. The Second Committee also took note of the decision of UNCTAD at its second session (see TD/97, p. 57) to revise the lists annexed to General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964 to include the following States:

In list A: Botswana, Gambia, Lesotho, Malawi, Maldive Islands, Mauritius, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Zambia;

In list B: Malta;

In list C: Barbados, Guyana.

Recommendations of the Second Committee

14. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

I

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE IN TRADE AND RELATED FIELDS

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

II

UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/L.555

Hungary: amendments to the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383

[*Original text: English*]
[*10 December 1968*]

1. After the fourth preambular paragraph insert the following:

"*Recalling* its resolution 1761 (XVII) of 6 November 1962 in which it requested Member States to break off diplomatic relations with the Government of South Africa or refrain from establishing such relations, to boycott all South African goods and to refrain from exporting goods".

2. Replace the last two preambular paragraphs by the following:

"*Bearing in mind* that the main purpose of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development is the promotion of economic relations and recalling that resolution 1761 (XVII) requested Member States to break off diplomatic and economic relations with the Government of South Africa,

"*Considering* that resolution 26 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development of 27 March 1968 is in conformity with the spirit of the above-mentioned resolutions".

3. Replace operative paragraphs 1 and 2 by the following:

"*Agrees* with the opinion expressed by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development that South Africa should not take part in the work of the conference until it shall have terminated its policy of racial discrimination and until that fact has been duly confirmed by the General Assembly".

DOCUMENT A/L.559

Canada: motion concerning the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7383

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

The General Assembly

Decides to defer consideration of the draft resolution contained in paragraph 9 of document A/7383.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1740th plenary meeting, on 13 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 52 to 47, with 23 abstentions, rejected the motion submitted by Canada (A/L.559) concerning the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in part I of its report (A/7383, para. 9).

At its 1741st plenary meeting, on 13 December 1968, the General Assembly rejected the three amendments submitted by Hungary (A/L.555) to the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in part I of its report (A/7383, para. 9), the first amendment by a vote of 66 to 12, with 34 abstentions, the second amendment by a vote of 71 to 11, with 31 abstentions, and the third amendment by a vote of 73 to 11, with 29 abstentions.

At the same meeting, the General Assembly voted on the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in part I of its report (A/7383, para. 9). The result of the vote was 55 in favour, 33 against, with 28 abstentions. The draft resolution was not adopted, having failed to obtain the required two-thirds majority.

At the same meeting, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I and II submitted by the Second Committee in part II of its report (A/7383/Add.1, para. 14), draft resolution I being adopted without objection, and draft resolution II, unanimously. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolutions 2401 (XXIII) and 2402 (XXIII).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly took note of the decision of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, as set forth in paragraph 13 of part II of the report of the Second Committee (A/7383/Add.1).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly, in pursuance of section II, paragraph 27, of its resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964, confirmed the appointment by the Secretary-General (A/7357) of Mr. Manuel Pérez Guerrero as Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development for a term of office beginning in March 1969 and ending on 31 March 1972.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 34 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3A*
A/7214	Report of the Trade and Development Board (10 September 1967-23 September 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 14*
A/C.2/L.1008	Statement made by the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at the 1207th meeting of the Second Committee, on 4 November 1968	Mimeographed; for summary, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee,* 1207th meeting paras. 1-14
A/C.2/L.1010	Revised estimates resulting from decisions of the second session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.2/L.1011	Financial implications of actions of the Trade and Development Board at its seventh session: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.2/L.1022 and Corr.1 and Add.1 Add.1/Corr.1 and 2 and Add. 2 and 3	Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Dahomey, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7383, para. 2
A/C.2/L.1041 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Brazil, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Kuwait, Laos, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Swaziland, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7383/Add.1, para. 9
A/C.2/L.1043	Draft report of the Second Committee (part I)	For the text of this document as amended by the Second Committee at its 1243rd meeting, see A/7383
A/C.2/L.1043/ Add.1	Draft report of the Second Committee (part II)	Same text as A/7383/Add.1
ITC/AG/2	Report of the first meeting of the joint UNCTAD/GATT Advisory Group on the International Trade Centre	See *Official Records of the Trade and Development Board, Seventh Session, Annexes,* agenda item 8.
TD/97, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1	*Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session* (1 February-29 March 1968), vol. I, *Report and Annexes*	United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14
TD/B/173	Report by the secretariat of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	See *Official Records of the Trade and Development Board, Seventh Session, Annexes,* agenda item 3
TD/L.37 and Corr.1 and 2 and Add.1-10	Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on its second session (1 February-29 March 1968)	Mimeographed; replaced by TD/97, vol. I and Corr.1
TD/L.37/ Add.11	Observations and reservations by delegations on the decisions of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	Mimeographed: replaced by TD/97/Add.1

Printed in U.S.A. S-25115-October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 35

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 35:* United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7271	Note by the Secretary-General	1
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1190	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332: note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7376	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	2
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7332	Report of the Second Committee	3
A/7381	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332: report of the Fifth Committee	5
Action taken by the General Assembly		5
Check list of documents		6

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1201st to 1203rd, 1206th, 1212th, 1214th, 1216th, 1219th, 1221st and 1224th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1277th and 1278th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1723rd and 1745th meetings.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 35 (*c*)), eighteenth session (agenda item 33 (*b*)), twentieth session (agenda item 40), twenty-first session (agenda item 41) and twenty-second session (agenda item 39).

DOCUMENT A/7271

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 October 1968*]

1. Under General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI) of 17 November 1966, the Industrial Development Board of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization is "to report annually to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council". The Council "may transmit to the Organization and to the General Assembly such comments on the report as it may deem necessary".

2. The report of the Industrial Development Board on the work of its second session (A/7215) was before the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session. The Council, in resolution 1349 (XLV) of 31 July 1968 took note of the Board's report and transmitted it to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session. An account of the discussion at the forty-fifth session appears in chapter IX of the annual report of the Council to the General Assembly (A/7203).

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1190

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*22 November 1968*]

1. At its 1218th meeting, on 11 November 1968, the Second Committee, in connexion with agenda item 44 (Operational activities for development: (*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council; (*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General), adopted a draft resolution (A/7331, para. 7, draft resolution I), under the terms of which the General Assembly would take note with

satisfaction of the reports of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) on its fifth and sixth sessions.[1] It will be recalled that the Governing Council, having recommended at its fifth session[2] a provisional level of $6,400,000 under part V (Technical programmes) of the United Nations budget for 1969, approved at its sixth session,[3] subject to certain conditions, a programme for 1969 valued at $5,408,600—or the same amount as the appropriation for 1968, for activities other than those falling under budget section 14, which relates to industrial development—distributed as follows: $5,113,600 under section 13 for economic development, social development and public administration; $220,000 under section 15, for human rights advisory services; and $75,000 under section 16, for narcotic drugs control. The Economic and Social Council, at its forty-fifth session, took note[4] of the Governing Council's action at its sixth session.

2. At its 1221st meeting, on 14 November 1968, the Second Committee, in connexion with agenda item 35 (United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board) adopted a draft resolution (A/7332, para. 15, draft resolution I), under the terms of which the General Assembly, *inter alia,* would endorse Industrial Development Board resolution 11 (II) of 14 May 1968 (see A/7215, annex VI), wherein the Board recommended the sum of $1,500,000 as the planning level of the regular programme of technical assistance for industrial development in 1969 and 1970.

3. Under rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, the Fifth Committee is required to advise the General Assembly, prior to the Assembly's vote on the two recommendations of the Second Committee referred to above of the effect which their approval would have on the budget estimates of the United Nations. In the light of the two recommendations, one implying approval of a programme for 1969 under sections 13, 15 and 16 estimated at $5,408,600, and the other calling for a credit of $1,500,000 under section 14 in 1969 and 1970, the financial implication of their adoption by the General Assembly would be that a total appropriation of $6,908,600 would be required under part V of the budget estimates for 1969, as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Section 13. Economic development, social development and public administration	5,113,600
Section 14. Industrial development	1,500,000
Section 15. Human rights advisory services	220,000
Section 16. Narcotic drugs control	75,000
TOTAL, part V	6,908,600

4. It should be noted that, pending the receipt of the comprehensive study[5] of the regular programme of the technical co-operation—which the Secretary-General is to submit to it at its seventh session, in January 1969—the Governing Council of UNDP refrained from considering the question of a planning level for 1970. In a note (A/7252/Add.1) made available to the Second Committee during its consideration of items 35 and 44, the Secretary-General advised that in the light of this situation he intended to include under part V of his initial budget estimates for 1970 an amount equivalent to the appropriation for 1969 to be approved by the General Assembly at its current session.

[1] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 6* (E/4451) and *Supplement No. 6A* (E/4545).
[2] *Ibid., Supplement No. 6,* para. 284.
[3] *Ibid., Supplement No. 6A,* para. 322.
[4] *Ibid., Supplement No. 1,* pp. 11 and 12.
[5] The results of this study have been issued as document DP/RP/6, dated 6 November 1968.

DOCUMENT A/7376

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*4 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered the note (A/C.5/1190) in which the Secretary-General sets out the financial implications in 1969 in case of the adoption of the recommendations of the Second Committee under agenda items 35 and 44.

2. The Advisory Committee noted that, as regards agenda item 44, the Second Committee had recommended to the General Assembly for adoption a draft resolution (A/7331, para. 7, draft resolution I) whereby the Assembly would take note with satisfaction of the reports of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) on its fifth and sixth sessions.[6]

3. The Advisory Committee recalled that at its fifth session, in January 1968, the Governing Council had recommended[7] a provisional level of $6,400,000 for planning purposes for the regular programme of technical co-operation of the United Nations for 1969 and had requested the Secretary-General to submit to the Council at its seventh session a comprehensive study of the purposes and objectives of the regular programme and its relationship to the programmes of UNDP together with any recommendations he might deem appropriate. That amount was for the regular programme as a whole, including industrial development—for which $991,400 had been appropriated under section 14 of the United Nations budget for 1968.

4. In June 1968, at its sixth session, which was held after the second session of the Industrial Development Board, the Governing Council of UNDP took note[8] of the action taken by the Board in its resolution 11 (II), of 14 May 1968 (see A/7215, annex VI), whereby it recommended the sum of $1,500,000 as the planning

[6] See foot-note 1.
[7] See foot-note 2.
[8] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 6A,* para. 318.

level of the regular programme of technical assistance for industrial development in 1969 and 1970. The Council also had before it a report by the Secretary-General[9] containing detailed programme proposals for the regular programme of technical co-operation for 1969, exclusive of industrial development. These programme proposals added up to a total of $5,408,600, distributed as follows by major fields of activity:

	U.S. dollars
Economic development	2,729,900
Social development	1,489,000
Public administration	894,700
Human rights	220,000
Narcotic drugs control	75,000
TOTAL	5,408,600

The Governing Council approved[10] this portion of the regular programme for 1969, subject to certain conditions.

5. The Secretary-General has indicated in paragraph 3 of his note (A/C.5/1190) that, in the event of the adoption by the General Assembly of the Second Committee's recommendation under agenda item 44, provisions totalling $5,408,600 would be required under sections 13, 15 and 16 of the budget for 1969, as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Section 13. Economic development, social development and public administration	5,113,600
Section 15. Human rights advisory services	220,000
Section 16. Narcotic drugs control	75,000
TOTAL	5,408,600

6. As regards agenda item 35, the Advisory Committee noted that the Second Committee had recommended to the General Assembly for adoption a draft resolution (A/7332, para. 15, draft resolution I), according to which the Assembly would endorse Industrial Board resolution 11 (II), of 14 May 1968, wherein the Board recommended the sum of $1.5 million as the planning level of the regular programme of technical assistance for industrial development in 1969 and 1970. Consequently, as the Secretary-General points out in paragraph 3 of his note, should the General Assembly adopt the above recommendation, a provision of $1.5 million would be required under section 14 (Industrial development) of the budget for 1969.

7. In its consideration of the financial implications of the recommendations of the Second Committee under agenda items 35 and 44, the Advisory Committee noted that it was not called upon to analyse and comment on the details of the programme proposals. The Committee would observe in this connexion that, as regards economic development, social development, public administration, human rights advisory services and narcotic drugs control, the details of each project, including country, title of project, number of experts and fellows, their fields of activity, estimated man-months and value of their services were available to the Governing Council of UNDP,[11] and that the Governing Council's decision was based on that detailed information. As regards industrial development, the planning level of $1.5 million recommended by the Industrial Development Board related to programme proposals submitted by the Executive Director of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization[12] and approved by the Board in its resolution 11 (II).

8. As regards the level of the provisions under sections 13 to 16—part V of the budget—the Advisory Committee would recall that it has consistently expressed the view that the amounts to be appropriated depended on policy decisions taken by the General Assembly in the light of over-all budgetary considerations.

9. In this connexion, the Advisory Committee would recall that the approval by the Governing Council of UNDP of the projects totalling $5,408,600 (see para. 4 above) was made subject to the following proviso:

> "that the question of the appropriations as between the various sections of part V (Technical programmes) would need to be resolved by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session after its consideration of the recommendations emanating from the Industrial Development Board, the Governing Council of UNDP, and the Economic and Social Council".[13]

10. The Advisory Committee would suggest that the Fifth Committee may wish to inform the General Assembly that, in the event of the adoption of the recommendations of the Second Committee under agenda items 35 and 44, the following appropriations would be required in the budget for 1969:

	U.S. dollars
Section 13. Economic development, social development and public administration	5,113,600
Section 14. Industrial development	1,500,000
Section 15. Human rights advisory services	220,000
Section 16. Narcotic drugs control	75,000
TOTAL, part V	6,908,600

[9] Document DP/RP/5/Add.2 (mimeographed).
[10] See foot-note 3.
[11] See foot-note 9.
[12] Document ID/B/26/Add.2/Rev.1 (mimeographed).
[13] See foot-note 3.

DOCUMENT A/7332*

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 35 entitled "United Nations Industrial Development Organization: report of the Industrial Development Board".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1201st to 1203rd, 1206th, 1212th, 1214th, 1216th, 1219th and 1221st meetings, held on 25, 28 and 29 October and 12 and 14 November 1968. At the 1201st meeting, the Committee heard an introductory statement by Mr. Abdel-Rahman, Executive Director of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization.

3. In considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7271), the report of the Industrial Development Board on the work of

* Incorporating documents A/7332/Corr.1 and 2.

its second session (A/7215), and chapter IX of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203). The Committee's attention was also drawn to a note by the Secretary-General (A/7252 and Add.1) relevant to agenda item 44 (*b*) entitled "Operational activities for development: activities undertaken by the Secretary-General".

4. At the 1212th meeting, the representative of Tunisia, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Ceylon, Chile, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Libya, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, the Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1009 and Corr.1), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* the provisions in its resolution 2152 (XXI) of 17 November 1966 relating to the purpose and functions of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization,

"*Bearing in mind* that the developing countries attach high priority to their industrial development within the framework of their national economic plans and programmes,

"*Conscious* of the significant contribution that the United Nations Industrial Development Organization can make in achieving the widest possible international co-operation in assisting the developing countries to accelerate their industrial development,

"*Recognizing* the key role that industrial development will have to play in the fulfilment of the objectives of the next United Nations Development Decade,

"1. *Takes note* of the report of the Industrial Development Board on its second session (A/7215);

"2. *Invites* Governments to provide additional support to the United Nations Industrial Development Organization by making available through voluntary contributions, in accordance with section II, paragraph 23, of General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI), adequate resources for an expanded programme for field activities under flexible procedures;

"3. *Requests* the United Nations Industrial Development Organization to accelerate the preparatory work within its competence for the next United Nations Development Decade and to co-operate actively in the concerted efforts being undertaken by the organizations in the United Nations system to elaborate the international development strategy for the 1970s;

"4. *Endorses* Industrial Development Board resolution 11 (II) of 14 May 1968 (*ibid.*, annex VI) on the regular programme of technical co-operation;

"5. *Considers* that the United Nations Industrial Development Organization should be entrusted with the responsibility of executing a larger number of projects related to industrial development under the two components of the United Nations Development Programme."

5. At the 1216th meeting, the sponsors revised the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1009/Rev.1), as follows:

(*a*) A new paragraph was inserted between operative paragraphs 1 and 2, which read:

"2. *Requests* the Industrial Development Board to include in its future reports a summary of the activities of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization for the previous year";

(*b*) Operative paragraph 4 (now operative paragraph 5) was modified as follows:

"*Endorses* Industrial Development Board resolution 11 (II) of 14 May 1968, in which the Board recommended the sum of $1.5 million as the planning level of the regular programme of technical assistance for industrial development in 1969 and 1970";

(*c*) At the suggestion of the representative of Austria, the following words were added at the end of operative paragraph 5 (now operative paragraph 6):

"taking into consideration the increasing flow of requests for such projects."

6. Sierra Leone and Southern Yemen were among the co-sponsors of the revised draft resolution.

7. At the 1219th meeting, the representative of the United States of America proposed the following amendments (A/C.2/L.1016) to the revised draft resolution:

(*a*) The following words would be added at the end of operative paragraph 1:

"and in particular its resolution 11 (II) on the regular programme of technical assistance for industrial development";

(*b*) Operative paragraph 5 would be replaced by the following text:

"5. *Recommends* that the Industrial Development Board and the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme consider the desirability of converting Special Industrial Services to a revolving fund with sufficient flexibility to meet the United Nations Industrial Development Organization programme needs, the funds to be reimbursed from the United Nations Development Programme allocations to approved projects for which the United Nations Industrial Development Organization becomes the executing agency."

8. At the 1221st meeting, Burundi and Madagascar joined as co-sponsors of the revised draft resolution.

9. The amendments of the United States were withdrawn at the 1221st meeting.

10. The Committee then voted on the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1009/Rev.1), the operative paragraphs of which were voted upon separately as requested by the representative of Bulgaria. The voting was as follows:

Operative paragraph 1 was adopted by 67 votes to none;

Operative paragraph 2 was adopted by 73 votes to none;

Operative paragraph 3 was adopted by 59 votes to none, with 15 abstentions;

Operative paragraph 4 was adopted by 73 votes to none;

Operative paragraph 5, was adopted by 49 votes to 17, with 10 abstentions;

Operative paragraph 6, was adopted by 75 votes to none, with 1 abstention.

The revised draft resolution, as a whole, was adopted by 59 votes to none, with 20 abstentions (see para. 15 below, draft resolution I).

11. A number of delegations spoke in explanation of their vote, and these are reflected in the summary records (see 1219th and 1221st meetings).

12. At its 1221st meeting, the Committee decided to endorse the decision taken by the Industrial Development Board at its second session (see A/7215, chap. VIII) to include Mauritius and Southern Yemen in list A of the annex to General Assembly resolution 2152 (XXI). In view of their recent admission to the United Nations, the Committee also decided to include Equatorial Guinea and Swaziland in list A (see para. 15 below, draft resolution II). It was noted that Barbados, which became a Member of the United Nations on 9 December 1966, had been included in list C when the General Assembly elected the members of the Board in 1966 and 1967.

13. At the 1212th meeting, the representative of Ghana, on behalf of his own and a number of other delegations, presented a draft text (A/C.2/L.1013) for inclusion in the present report, which read as follows:

"The Committee was of the opinion that the Industrial Development Board should consider at its third session, in the light of the experience gained, the need for the continuation of its working group on programme and co-ordination. If it feels that the working group should continue, the Board should examine the desirability of convening it simultaneously with the sessions of the Board."

DECISION OF THE SECOND COMMITTEE

14. The draft text was orally revised at the 1221st meeting, and the Committee then decided, without objection, to include the following text in the present report:

"A majority of the members of the Second Committee were of the opinion that the Industrial Development Board should consider at its third session, in the light of the experience gained, the need for the continuation of its working group on programme and co-ordination. Many of them expressed the view that if the Board felt that the working group should continue, it should then examine the desirability of convening the working group simultaneously with its own sessions."

Recommendations of the Second Committee

15. The Second Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

I

UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

II

REVISION OF THE LISTS OF STATES ELIGIBLE FOR MEMBERSHIP IN THE INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT BOARD

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7381

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*9 December 1968*]

1. At its 1277th and 1278th meeting, on 6 and 9 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1190) on the financial implications of the recommendations of the Second Committee (A/7331, para. 7, draft resolution I; A/7332, para. 15, draft resolution I) concerning the level of the financial provision under part V, relating to technical programmes, of the budget for 1969, as well as the relevant recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (A/7376).

2. Following votes on the amounts to be appropriated under each section of part V and part V as a whole, the Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly that, should the Assembly decide to adopt the resolutions of the Second Committee, the following appropriations would be required under part V for 1969:

	U.S. dollars
Section 13. Economic development, social development and public administration	5,113,600
Section 14. Industrial development	1,500,000
Section 15. Human rights advisory services	220,000
Section 16. Narcotic drugs control	75,000
TOTAL, part V	6,908,600

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1723rd plenary meeting, on 19 November 1968, the General Assembly adopted without objection draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committtee (A/7332, para. 15). For the final text, see resolution 2385 (XXIII).[14]

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 67 to 15, with 13 abstentions, adopted operative paragraph 5 of draft resolution I submitted by the Second Committee (A/7332, para. 15), and by a vote of 81 to one, with 17 abstentions, adopted draft resolution I as a whole. For the final text, see resolution 2407 (XXIII).[14]

[14] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 35 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967–2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7215	Report of the Industrial Development Board on the work of its second session (17 April-14 May 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 15*
A/7252 and Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 44
A/7331	Report of the Second Committee	*Ibid.*
A/7384	Letter dated 4 December 1968 from the representative of Zambia to the President of the General Assembly	Mimeographed
A/C.2/L.1009 and Corr.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Ceylon, Chile, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Libya, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7332, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1009/ Rev.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Ceylon, Chile, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Libya, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.,* para. 15, draft resolution I
A/C.2/L.1013	Ghana: draft text for inclusion in the Committee's report	*Ibid.,* para. 13
A/C.2/L.1016	United States of America: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1009/Rev.1	*Ibid.,* para. 7

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—June 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 36

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 36:* United Nations Capital Development Fund**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7272 and Add.1 and 2	Note by the Secretary-General	1
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1209	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7257/Add.1: note by the Secretary-General	3
A/7407	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7257/Add.1: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	4
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7257 and Add.1	Report of the Second Committee	5
A/7415	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7257/Add.1: report of the Fifth Committee	6
Action taken by the General Assembly		7
Check list of documents		7

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee,* 1180th and 1245th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1287th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1693rd and 1745th meetings.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: twenty-first session (agenda item 38) and twenty-second session (agenda item 40).

DOCUMENTS A/7272 AND ADD.1 AND 2

Note by the Secretary-General

DOCUMENT A/7272

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 October 1968*]

1. In its resolution 2321 (XXII) of 15 December 1967, the General Assembly, after considering that, "owing to the initial lack of financial resources it will not be possible in the first year to give full effect" to its resolution 2186 (XXI) of 13 December 1966, invited the Secretary-General "to ask the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme to administer the United Nations Capital Development Fund by performing the functions of the Managing Director, as set forth in article IX of resolution 2186 (XXI)", and decided that the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) should "perform, as appropriate, the functions of the Executive Board of the United Nations Capital Development Fund, as set forth in article VIII of resolution 2186 (XXI)".

2. The question of UNDP's provisional responsibilities under General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII) was discussed by the Governing Council of UNDP at its fifth session. The Administrator of UNDP made a statement giving his preliminary views on the possible means by which he and the Governing Council could discharge their responsibilities in that regard. After a general discussion, the Governing Council "took note of the observations made by the Administrator and members, and agreed to review the matter on the basis of a report to be submitted by the Administrator at the sixth session" (see E/4451, para. 276).

3. In the above-mentioned report (DP/L.82), the Administrator of UNDP noted that the Secretary-General had reported that as of 1 May 1968 total pledges to the United Nations Capital Development Fund had amounted to $1,296,542 and that he had invited the pledging countries to make appropriate arrangements to pay their contributions, upon demand, subject to due notice. The Secretary-General had also addressed a *note verbale* to Member States inviting

them to attend the second annual Pledging Conference on the Fund on 18 October 1968.

4. The Administrator's report then examined and invited the Governing Council of UNDP to consider and decide upon the operating policies, methods and procedures of the United Nations Capital Development Fund, as well as the financial regulations under which those operations would be carried out. It drew attention to certain basic principles in the statute of the Fund, which is contained in General Assembly resolution 2186 (XXI), pertaining to size, origin and composition of the Fund's resources and invited the Governing Council to consider and decide on the minimum size of the resources to be mobilized prior to the initiation of independent lending operations—a figure of $100 million was suggested for that purpose—as well as any requirements it might wish to set for the composition of those resources with regard to such matters as origin and convertibility. As it appeared unlikely that sufficient resources would be made available to permit the Fund to embark upon significant independent lending operations in the near future, the Administrator had, in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2186 (XXI), consulted with the regional development banks concerning the possibility of using the Fund's limited resources to cooperate with them. Therefore, the Administrator invited the Governing Council to consider authorizing the initiation or participation operations with the regional development banks once the resources of the Fund had reached a level of $10 million.

5. After a general discussion during its sixth session, the Governing Council of UNDP took note of the Administrator's report and, subject to decisions to be taken by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session under operative paragraph 2 of Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII), it requested the Administrator, bearing in mind the views expressed on the subject during its sixth session, to continue his efforts, including the examination of further possibilities, to enable the Fund to commence operations, and to report thereon to the seventh session of the Governing Council (see E/4545, para. 267).

6. A summary of the Governing Council's discussions on the United Nations Capital Development Fund at its fifth session (see E/4451, chap. VII) and sixth session (see E/4545, chap. VI), taken in that connexion, were transmitted to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session. At the conclusion of its debate on the Fund, the Economic and Social Council adopted resolution 1350 (XLV) on 2 August 1968 endorsing the decision of the Governing Council of UNDP to request the Administrator, in consultation with Member States concerned, to continue his efforts with a view to beginning the operation of the Fund, including the identification of specific projects in the programme of work of different organizations of the United Nations system which could benefit from investment within the scope of the existing resources of the Fund. An account of the discussions at the forty-fifth session of the Council may be found in chapter XII, section B, of the annual report of the Council to the Assembly (A/7203).

DOCUMENT A/7272/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*4 November 1968*]

At its seventh session, the Trade and Development Board of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development adopted resolution 42 (VII) of 17 September 1968, in which the Board, *inter alia*, joined in the appeal contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1350 (XLV) and expressed the hope that Governments of States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency would take the necessary measures to participate in the Pledging Conference of the United Nations Capital Development Fund. The text of the resolution appears in part two, annex I of the report of the Trade and Development Board, and a summary of the Board's discussion of the matter will be found in part two, chapter IX of the report (A/7214).

DOCUMENT A/7272/ADD.2

[*Original text: English*]
[*4 December 1968*]

Pursuant to article IV, paragraph 3, of General Assembly resolution 2186 (XXI), the Secretary-General convened the second Pledging Conference on the United Nations Capital Development Fund on 18 November 1968. One hundred and twenty-six States Members of the United Nations and nine other States members of specialized agencies were invited and sixty-one countries attended. Thirty-one countries, all of which are developing countries, announced pledges amounting to the equivalent of $1,356,716. A number of other countries declared that they would announce their contributions at a later date.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1209

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7257/Add.1

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

1. The Second Committee, at its 1245th meeting, on 11 December 1968, adopted a draft resolution on the United Nations Capital Development Fund (see A/7257/Add.1, para. 7).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would decide to continue the provisional arrangements, set forth in paragraph 1 of its resolution 2321 (XXII), of 15 December 1967, for the implementation of its resolution 2186 (XXI), of 13 December 1966.

3. The Secretary-General wishes to inform the Fifth Committee that the adoption of the draft resolution would have financial implications for 1969 estimated at $40,000. The Secretary-General would draw the atten-

tion of the Committee to the memorandum dated 9 December 1968 from the Administrator of UNDP to the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management, setting out the details of the financial implications for 1969. The text of the memorandum appears in the annex below. In the event that the Fifth Committee concurs in the request for an appropriation of $40,000, it would be the intention of the Secretary-General to include this amount under a separate chapter of section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget estimates for 1969.

ANNEX

MEMORANDUM, DATED 9 DECEMBER 1968, FROM THE ADMINISTRATOR OF THE UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME TO THE UNDER-SECRETARY-GENERAL FOR ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT

1. The Governing Council of UNDP, acting as the Executive Board of the United Nations Capital Development Fund, decided at its sixth session (see E/4545, para. 267) to request the Administrator of UNDP: (*a*) to continue his efforts to enable the Fund to commence operations; and (*b*) to report to it thereon at its seventh session. Although the Council's decision was specifically made subject to decisions to be taken in turn by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session under paragraph 2 of resolution 2321 (XXII)—namely, on the institutional arrangements for the Fund after its first year of operation—the outlook at this juncture is for an Assembly decision extending the Administrator's mandate to carry out the functions of the Managing Director of the Fund.

2. If the preparation for and the commencement of activities of the United Nations Capital Development Fund are to be undertaken in accordance with the statute of the Fund (General Assembly resolution 2186 (XXI)), the administrative responsibilities would include the following:

(*a*) Formulation of policies and rules governing the terms and conditions under which assistance would be given, including criteria and guidelines;

(*b*) Consultations with the Secretary-General regarding pledges and contributions, financial regulations, and administrative and budgetary support;

(*c*) Consultations with Governments regarding the utilization of their contributions;

(*d*) Consultations and negotiations with Governments applying for assistance, including project appraisal and the drafting and negotiation of assistance agreements with Governments;

(*e*) Servicing of the Governing Council, acting in the capacity of the UNCDF Executive Board;

(*f*) Administration of assistance, including financial accounting, supervision and repayment of credits;

(*g*) Consultation, negotiation and operational co-operation with international financial institutions, the United Nations, the regional economic commissions, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, the World Food Programme, and the specialized agencies, as called for under article IX, paragraph 5, and article X of the statute of the United Nations Capital Development Fund.

3. Strict adherence to the performance of the above responsibilities and, in particular, the requirement to undertake consultations with a very wide range of international organizations, would clearly have administrative and financial implications out of all proportion to the resources currently pledged to the Fund and the very limited operations that could be conducted therewith. On the understanding, therefore, that the General Assembly and the Governing Council would be prepared to authorize the necessary streamlining and flexibility in the implementation of these responsibilities, the Administrator would be able to reduce these implications to a minimum.

4. Moreover, in fulfilling his responsibilities as Managing Director of the Fund, the Administrator of UNDP would naturally rely on his existing staff to the extent appropriate and possible, and he would expect to be assisted by the United Nations Secretariat with certain administrative, financial and legal services. Nevertheless, some specific additional resources, which would be kept to an essential minimum, would be required in order to carry out the proposed activities.

5. On the basis of the above assumptions and understandings, the Administrator's best estimate of such minimum needs in 1969 is as follows:

	Estimated net cost for 1969 (U.S. dollars)	
Personnel costs (including common staff costs)		
Professional and higher categories		
1 senior officer (P-5)	19,200	
General Service category		
1 Secretary (G-4)	7,800	27,000
Travel of staff		
Travel on appointment and separation	5,000	
Travel on official business	7,000	12,000
Miscellaneous and general expenses		1,000
TOTAL		40,000

In accordance with article IV, paragraph 2,[a] of the statute of the Fund these expenses should be financed from the resources of the regular budget of the United Nations. Perhaps the best way of administering such provisions is to make the resources available to UNDP as a lump sum subvention.

6. The amount mentioned above is modest compared to the amount presented by the Secretary-General to the Fifth Committee in 1966,[b] which was $335,000. In preparing the above estimate the following considerations have had to be kept in mind:

(*a*) The resources of UNDP itself should be expended only for the purposes for which they were contributed to UNDP, and UNDP is mandated by its Governing Council to keep its own staff to an essential minimum;

(*b*) Pre-investment work differs in nature from the proposed activities of the Fund, and possibilities would be very limited for the appropriate assignment of suitable existing UNDP staff to assist in the performance of the Fund's functions; and while, in the light of the limited resources available to the Fund, the transactions would likely involve relatively small sums, they would nevertheless require as much care and attention as larger transactions.

7. Should the General Assembly during its consideration of the item of the United Nations Capital Development Fund be presented with a proposal to have the UNDP Governing Council and Administrator continue their provisional responsibilities for the operational activities of the Fund in 1969, I should be grateful if you would take into account the financial implications indicated in this memorandum.

---

[a] "Expenses for administrative activities shall be borne by the regular budget of the United Nations, which shall include a separate budgetary provision for such expenses. The General Assembly shall fix a ceiling for such expenses in the light of the voluntary contributions received for operational activities."

[b] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 38, document A/C.5/1096.

DOCUMENT A/7407

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7257/Add.1

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1209) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee concerning the United Nations Capital Development Fund (see A/7257/Add.1, para. 7).

2. In his note the Secretary-General draws attention to the memorandum of the Administrator of UNDP, annexed to that note, setting out the details of the financial implications, estimated at $40,000 for 1969. The Secretary-General states that should the Fifth Committee concur in the request for $40,000, it would be his intention to include this amount under a separate chapter of section 12 (Special expenses) of the 1969 budget estimates.

3. In examining the Secretary-General's note the Advisory Committee recalled the following provisions, *inter alia,* of General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII), of 15 December 1967:

> "*The General Assembly,* . . .
>
> "*Noting with interest* the Secretary-General's suggestion that serious consideration should be given to the possibility of using, for the management of the new Fund, under some suitable arrangement, the experience and knowledge gained by the United Nations Development Programme,
>
> "1. *Decides* to adopt on a provisional basis the following measures in implementation of its resolution 2186 (XXI):
>
> "(*a*) The Secretary-General is invited to ask the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme to administer the United Nations Capital Development Fund by performing the functions of the Managing Director, as set forth in article IX of resolution 2186 (XXI);
>
> "(*b*) The Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme shall perform, as appropriate, the functions of the Executive Board of the United Nations Capital Development Fund, as set forth in article VIII of resolution 2186 (XXI);
>
> "(*c*) . . .
>
> "2. *Decides* to review at its twenty-third session the institutional arrangements for the United Nations Capital Development Fund in the light of the experience gained during the first year of its operation."

The Governing Council of UNDP, acting as the Executive Board of the United Nations Capital Development Fund, decided at its sixth session, in June 1968, to request the Administrator of UNDP: (*a*) to continue his efforts to enable the Fund to commence operations, and (*b*) to report to it thereon at its seventh session, in January 1969.

4. In fulfilling his responsibilities as Managing Director of the Fund, the Administrator of UNDP states that he would rely on his existing staff to the extent appropriate and possible, and that he would expect to be assisted by the United Nations Secretariat with certain administrative, financial and legal services. At the same time, some specific additional resources, which would be kept to an essential minimum, would, in his opinion, be required to carry out the proposed activities. The Administrator estimates that such minimum needs in 1969 would involve 1 Professional staff member at the P-5 level and 1 General Service staff member at the G-4 level, at a cost of $27,000. In addition, requirements for travel on appointment and travel on official business of this staff are estimated at $12,000, plus miscellaneous and general expenses of $1,000, for a total cost of $40,000 in 1969.

5. The Advisory Committee is aware that article IV, paragraph 2, of the statute of the United Nations Capital Development Fund, embodied in General Assembly resolution 2186 (XXI), provides that:

> "Expenses for administrative activities shall be borne by the regular budget of the United Nations, which shall include a separate budgetary provision for such expenses. The General Assembly shall fix a ceiling for such expenses, in the light of the voluntary contributions received for operational activities."

6. The Advisory Committee also appreciates that the resources of UNDP should be expended for the purposes for which they are contributed to the UNDP and that the Governing Council and the Administrator are concerned that their own staff resources be kept to a minimum. The Committee also acknowledges that the nature of the proposed activities of the Fund may differ in some respects from those of UNDP.

7. At the same time, the Advisory Committee, noting that the resources available to the Fund at this juncture will limit the number of transactions likely to be undertaken by UNDP in 1969, and given the fact that the General Assembly, at its twenty-fourth session in 1969, will review these provisional institutional arrangements for the Fund, expresses the hope that the Governing Council and the Administrator of UNDP, in these early formative years of the Fund, will find it possible to agree to undertake their respective interim responsibilities for administering the Fund in 1969, without the need for a lump-sum subvention from the regular budget of the United Nations for 1969. The United Nations will of course provide UNDP with the necessary administrative, legal and financial services to assist the Administrator in fulfilling his responsibilities.

8. In anticipation of a favourable response from the Governing Council and the Administrator of UNDP, the Advisory Committee would take the liberty of suggesting that the Fifth Committee may wish to inform the General Assembly that no additional appropriation would be required under section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget estimates for 1969.

DOCUMENTS A/7257 AND ADD.1

Report of the Second Committee

DOCUMENT A/7257

[*Original text: English*]
[*8 October 1968*]

PART I OF THE REPORT

1. At its 1180th meeting, on 4 October 1968, the Second Committee decided to recommend to the General Assembly that in order to convene a separate Pledging Conference for the year 1968 on the United Nations Capital Development Fund, paragraph 1 (*c*) of General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII) of 15 December 1967 on the United Nations Capital Development Fund shall not apply. The Rapporteur was then authorized to report directly to the General Assembly on this matter.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

2. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"PLEDGING CONFERENCE ON THE UNITED NATIONS CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT FUND

"The General Assembly

"Decides that, in order to convene a separate conference for the year 1968 on the United Nations Capital Development Fund, the provisions of paragraph 1 (*c*) of General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII) of 15 December 1967 on the United Nations Capital Development Fund shall not apply."

DOCUMENT A/7257/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

PART II OF THE REPORT

1. At the 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 36 entitled "United Nations Capital Development Fund". The Second Committee has reported to the General Assembly on one matter under this item in part I of its report (A/7257), namely, its recommendation that a separate pledging conference be held in 1968 on the United Nations Capital Development Fund.

2. When considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7272 and Add.1-2), the report of the sixth session of the Governing Council of UNDP (E/4545), a report of the Administrator of UNDP in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII) (DP/L.82) and the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, chap. XII, sect. B).

3. At the 1245th meeting, on 11 December 1968, the representative of Upper Volta, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Libya, Mauritania, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Thailand, the United Arab Republic, the United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1038), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolutions 2186 (XXI) of 13 December 1966 and 2321 (XXII) of 15 December 1967,

"Taking note of the decision of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme at its sixth session requesting the Administrator to continue his efforts to enable the United Nations Capital Development Fund to commence operations (E/4545, para. 267),

"1. *Endorses* Economic and Social Council resolution 1350 (XLV) of 2 August 1968, in which, the Council, *inter alia,* requested the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme to identify specific projects in the programme of work of different organizations of the United Nations systems which could benefit from investment within the scope of the existing resources of the United Nations Capital Development Fund;

"2. *Further endorses* Trade and Development Board resolution 42 (VII) of 17 September 1968; in which, the Board, *inter alia,* stressed the urgent need to begin operations of the United Nations Capital Development Fund as an important instrument within the United Nations system for aiding and accelerating the economic development of the developing countries, especially in the field of their investment activity;

"3. *Decides* to continue the provisional arrangements, set forth in paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII), for the implementation of its resolution 2186 (XXI) of 13 December 1966;

"4. *Further decides* to review at its twenty-fourth session the institutional arrangements for the United Nations Capital Development Fund."

4. A note by the Secretary-General (A/C.2/L. 1045) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution, to which was annexed a copy of a memorandum dated 9 December 1968 from the Administrator of UNDP to the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management was circulated to the Committee (see A/C.5/1209, annex). At the 1245th meeting, the Associate Administrator of UNDP made a statement in the Committee concerning the financial and administrative arrangements for operating the United Nations Capital Development Fund.

5. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1038) and adopted it by 68 votes to 9, with 18 abstentions. The vote was taken by roll-call at the request of the representative of the Sudan. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti,

India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kuwait, Laos, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Maldive Islands, Mali, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Swaziland, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Belgium, Canada, France, Japan, Luxembourg, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Mongolia, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Romania, Sweden, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

6. Statements concerning the voting on the draft resolution were made at the same meeting.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

7. The Second Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

UNITED NATIONS CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT FUND

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7415

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7257/Add.1

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1287th meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1209) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in the report of the Second Committee (A/7257/Add.1, para. 7).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would decide to continue the provisional arrangements, made in paragraph 1 of its resolution 2321 (XXII), of 15 December 1967, for the implementation of its resolution 2186 (XXI), of 13 December 1968, relating to the United Nations Capital Development Fund. In accordance with these arrangements the Governing Council and the Administrator of UNDP are assuming the functions of the Executive Board and Managing Director of the Fund, respectively.

3. In a memorandum from the Administrator of UNDP to the Under-Secretary-General for Administration and Management, the text of which was annexed to the Secretary-General's note, the Administrator indicated that he intended to rely as much as possible on his own staff, with the United Nations providing the necessary administrative, financial and legal assistance. However, he requested a subvention of $40,000 from the United Nations regular budget, to provide the minimum essential staff and related expenses required to carry out the proposed activities of the Fund.

4. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions said in its report (A/7407) that it appreciated that the resources of UNDP should be expended for the purposes for which they are contributed to the UNDP and that the Governing Council and the Administrator were concerned that their own staff resources be kept to a minimum. The Committee also acknowledged that the nature of the proposed activities of the Capital Development Fund might differ in some respects from those of UNDP. At the same time, the Advisory Committee, noting that the resources available to the Fund at this juncture would limit the number of transactions likely to be undertaken by UNDP in 1969, and given the fact that the General Assembly, at its twenty-fourth session in 1969, would review these provisional institutional arrangements for the Fund, expressed the hope that the Governing Council and the Administrator of UNDP, in these early formative years of the Fund, would find it possible to agree to undertake their respective interim responsibilities for administering the Fund in 1969, without the need for a lump-sum subvention from the regular budget of the United Nations for 1969. The United Nations would, of course, provide UNDP with the necessary administrative, legal and financial services to assist the Administrator in fulfilling his responsibilities.

5. In anticipation of a favourable response from the Governing Council and the Administrator of UNDP, the Advisory Committee took the liberty of suggesting that the Fifth Committee might wish to inform the General Assembly that no additional appropriation would be required in the United Nations budget for 1969.

6. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1693rd plenary meeting, on 14 October 1968, the General Assembly adopted without objection the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in part I of its report (A/7257, para. 2). For the final text, see General Assembly resolution 2377 (XXIII).[1]

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 76 to 8, with 19 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in part II of its report (A/7257/Add.1, para 7). For the final text, see General Assembly resolution 2410 (XXIII).[1]

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18.*

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 36 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7214	Report of the Trade and Development Board (10 September 1967-23 September 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 14*
A/C.2/L.1038	Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Libya, Mauritania, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Thailand, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7257/Add.1, para. 3
A/C.2/L.1045	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.2/L.1038: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
DP/L.82	Report of the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2321 (XXII)	Ditto
E/4451	Report of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme on its fifth session	*Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth session, Supplement No. 6*
E/4545	Report of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme on its sixth session	*Ibid., Supplement No. 6A*

Printed in U.S.A. S-25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 37

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 37:* United Nations Development Decade:** report of the Secretary-General

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7251	Note by the Secretary-General	1
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1193	Administrative and financial implications of the decision of the Second Committee as recorded in document A/7345: note by the Secretary-General	3
A/C.5/1213	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7345/Add.1: note by the Secretary-General	4
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7345 and Add.1 and 2	Report of the Second Committee	5
A/7353	Administrative and financial implications of the decision of the Second Committee as recorded in document A/7345: report of the Fifth Committee	8
A/7416	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7345/Add.1: report of the Fifth Committee	8
	* * *	
A/7269 and Add.1 and 2	Notes by the Secretary-General transmitting letters from the President of the General Assembly	9
A/7490	Letter dated 21 February 1969 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the President of the General Assembly	11
A/7491	Letter dated 24 February 1969 from the representative of Bulgaria to the President of the General Assembly	11
A/7492	Letter dated 24 February 1969 from the representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic to the President of the General Assembly	12
A/7493	Letter dated 24 February 1969 from the representative of Poland to the President of the General Assembly	13
Action taken by the General Assembly		13
Check list of documents		13

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1180th, 1182nd to 1191st, 1219th, 1220th, 1222nd to 1225th, 1227th, 1240th, 1242nd, 1243rd, 1247th to 1249th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1266th and 1288th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1730th, 1745th and 1752nd meetings.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 34), twentieth session (agenda item 12), twenty-first session (agenda item 39), twenty-second session (agenda item 41).

DOCUMENT A/7251*

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*2 October 1968*]

1. At its twenty-first session, the General Assembly adopted resolutions 2218 A (XXI) and 2218 B (XXI) of 19 December 1966 on the United Nations Development Decade. In resolution 2218 A (XXI), the Secretary-General was requested, in consultation with the organizations of the United Nations family, to prepare a concise and systematic survey of the various principles, directives and guidelines for action in the field of development, as contained in the resolutions, declarations and similar texts of the United Nations and related agencies and in other relevant sources. This survey was presented to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session as document E/4496 and is now before the General Assembly.

2. In its resolution 2218 B (XXI), the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General "to elaborate and submit to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session, through the Council at its forty-third and forty-fifth sessions, a preliminary framework of international development strategy for the 1970s within which initial efforts could be concentrated on the elaboration of specific goals and targets for individual sectors and components".

3. A progress report by the Secretary-General entitled "Preparatory work for the second Development

* Incorporating document A/7251/Corr.1.

Decade"[1] was submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session, through the Economic and Social Council, at its forty-third session. On 13 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2305 (XXII) containing basic directives for further work in preparation for the Second United Nations Development Decade. The Assembly, *inter alia,* requested the Secretary-General, "in consultation with the Committee for Development Planning and the organizations in the United Nations system, and on the basis of the results of the second session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), to incorporate suggestions on the appropriate means of harmonizing measures that could be considered by international organizations, on the one hand, and by developing and developed countries, on the other hand, in the preliminary framework of an international development strategy being prepared by him in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2218 B (XXI) for submission to the Assembly at its twenty-third session, with due regard to safeguarding the economic interests of the developing countries". The Assembly also stressed "the importance of enlisting the support of world public opinion in favour of the policies and objectives to be pursued during the next decade and, towards this end, the desirability for national and international public information media to take the necessary steps in seeking the active co-operation and support of the general public in fulfilment of these objectives" and decided "to consider at its twenty-third session the appropriate procedures to be followed for proclaiming the 1970s as a second United Nations Development Decade and for approving a programme of action within the framework of an international development strategy for that decade".

4. The United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its second session, held at New Delhi in February-March 1968, had before it a report by the Secretary-General of UNCTAD entitled *Towards a Global Strategy for Development*[2] and considered the major problems of trade and development which were bound to have an important bearing on the preparations for the next Development Decade. Following a discussion of this subject, the Trade and Development Board, at its seventh session, adopted resolution 47 (VII)[3] in which it reaffirmed "the important role UNCTAD has to play within its competence in the combination of efforts within the United Nations family for the preparation of the second Development Decade in view of the vital significance of the matters of trade and development". The resolution also provides that the report of the Secretary-General of UNCTAD entitled "The role of UNCTAD in the second United Nations Development Decade" (TD/B/186/Rev.1) should be transmitted to member Governments for comments and made available to the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council together with comments made on the report during the seventh session of the Trade and Development Board. The resolution further invites the Secretary-General of UNCTAD to continue preparatory work for the Second United Nations Development Decade and to convene a group, composed of representatives of Governments of any country member of UNCTAD wishing to participate in its work, to assist in such preparations, consider any other relevant document and make suggestions concerning further preparatory work.

5. In accordance with Economic and Social Council resolution 1260 (XLIII) of 3 August 1967, the Committee for Development Planning, at its third session held at Addis Ababa in April-May 1968, reviewed the preliminary results of the technical work so far undertaken in the elaboration of a preliminary framework of international development strategy for the 1970s. In the light of this review, it decided to establish a working group, which met in June 1968 and prepared the following documents: "International development strategy for the nineteen seventies: a preliminary sketch" (E/AC.54/L.30) and "Preparation of a preliminary framework of international development strategy for the nineteen seventies: questions posed to organizations of the United Nations system" (E/AC.54/L.31), which was a list of specific questions addressed to each of the organizations, taking into account the area of competence of the organizations concerned. The working group also examined a paper prepared by the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies on quantitative implications of alternative rates of economic growth of developing countries in the coming decade entitled "Developing countries in the nineteen seventies: preliminary estimates for some key elements of a framework for international development strategy" (E/AC.54/L.29/Rev.1). In addition, the Committee had before it two papers prepared by members of the Committee: "Strategic factors in economic development and some proposals for the second Development Decade" (E/AC.54/L.25) and "Comments on a procedure for reporting and evaluation of development progress during the nineteen seventies" (E/AC.54/L.28). Pursuant to the decision of the Committee for Development Planning, these documents were submitted to the organizations of the United Nations system with a request for their comments by 2 January 1969 for consideration by the Committee for Development Planning at its 1969 session.

6. The Committee for Programme and Co-ordination and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) at their joint meetings, held at Bucharest in July 1968, discussed in a general preliminary way the lessons to be drawn from the shortcomings, as well as the limited achievements, of the First United Nations Development Decade; the need for adequate preparations as well as policies, plans and goals for the next Decade; approaches to evaluation of results achieved; the nature of the commitments by Governments that might be envisaged; programmes and plans of United Nations organizations of particular relevance; and the problem of bringing about among the peoples of the world greater awareness and support of the Development Decade and its goals. The meeting stressed the importance of associating the agencies of the United Nations family as closely as possible with the preparations for the Second United Nations Development Decade, in particular through co-operation with the Committee for Development Planning, and noted that it would be necessary to reconcile the time period for the various programmes of the United Nations agencies with the timing of the next Decade.[4]

[1] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 3, document E/4376.

[2] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.6 (TD/3/Rev.1).

[3] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 14* (A/7214), p. 86.

[4] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 23, document E/4557, paras. 7-20.

7. The meetings of Executive Secretaries of regional economic commissions and the Director of the United Nations Economic and Social Office in Beirut, held at Geneva from 11 to 13 July 1968, considered the preparations for the Second United Nations Development Decade and stressed in its report to the Economic and Social Council the need to allow for the maximum participation in these preparations of the regional economic commissions, in view of their operational work and experience in the field.[5]

8. At its forty-fifth session, held at Geneva from 8 July to 2 August 1968, the Economic and Social Council discussed the matter and adopted resolutions 1356 (XLV) and 1357 (XLV), both dated 2 August 1968. Resolution 1356 (XLV) requested, *inter alia*, that the Secretary-General forward the preliminary outline of the international strategy for development for the 1970s as well as the paper on quantitative implications of alternative rates of economic growth of developing countries in the coming Development Decade to Member States for their comments and that these and other relevant documents be submitted for consideration by the Economic Committee. The Council instructed its Economic Committee to discuss the comments by Governments and organizations in the United Nations system on the above-mentioned documents, to offer appropriate advice on the further work of the Committee for Development Planning, to formulate an outline of an international development policy, incorporating concerted action by Member States, and to make suggestions on the method and means for its evaluation and implementation, as a part of the preparation for the next Decade. For this purpose it was decided that the Economic Committee would meet inter-sessionally before the end of 1968 and as often thereafter as necessary and submit a progress report to the Council at its forty-sixth session. In its resolution 1357 (XLV), the Council drew the attention of Governments to the need for mobilizing public opinion to ensure the greatest measure of participation of their policy-makers and peoples in the attainment of the goals and targets of the Second United Nations Development Decade. To this end the Council requested the Secretary-General to extend assistance to Governments, collaborate with organizations within the United Nations system to formulate a programme for the mobilization of public opinion, and make a progress report on the action taken to the forty-eighth session of the Council, with a view to its submission to the General Assembly for consideration at its twenty-fifth session.

9. An account of the discussions in the Economic and Social Council may be found in chapter III of its report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203).

10. A preliminary framework of international development strategy for the 1970s and other relevant documents (E/AC.54/L.25, E/AC.54/L.28, E/AC.54/L.29/Rev.1, E/AC.54/L.30 and E/AC.54/L.31) are now before the General Assembly for its information. As indicated above, these documents are being submitted to the Governments of Member States and to the organizations of the United Nations system for their comments and will be considered by the Economic Committee of the Economic and Social Council before the end of 1968.

[5] *Ibid.*, agenda item 14, document E/4560, paras. 56-61.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1193

Administrative and financial implications of the decision of the Second Committee as recorded in document A/7345

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*22 November 1968*]

1. At its 1225th meeting, on 21 November 1968, the Second Committee authorized its Rapporteur to report separately on one aspect of its consideration of agenda item 37, entitled "United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General".

2. At the 1223rd meeting, on 15 November 1968, the representative of Chile had formally proposed that the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank and the European Investment Bank should be invited by the Chairman of the Second Committee to participate in the Committee's discussion of agenda item 37. The Chairman proposed that the invitation might be fixed for 12 December 1968.

3. At the 1224th meeting, on the same day, the chairman of the Second Committee, in response to an inquiry by a member of the Committee, indicated that expenditures under the regular budget in an estimated amount of up to $4,400 for travel and subsistence payments might be involved.

4. The Second Committee then decided, without objection, that its Chairman should invite the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank, or their representatives, to be present on 12 December 1968 to participate in the Committee's discussion of agenda item 37. The President of the European Investment Bank would also be informed of the Committee's decision and of its desire to see him or his representative participate in these discussions, if possible.

5. In its related report to the General Assembly (see A/7345, para. 5) the Second Committee recommended that the Assembly should take note of the aforementioned decision.

6. Should the General Assembly confirm the decision of the Second Committee, the Secretary-General would endeavour to meet such costs as may arise within the level of the amount approved by the Fifth Committee at its 1237th meeting, on 15 October 1968, for consultants under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance), of the budget for 1968.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1213

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7345/Add.1

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. At its 1243rd meeting, on 9 December 1968, the Second Committee adopted a draft resolution concerning an international development strategy (see A/7345/Add.1, para. 12).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Economic and Social Council to enlarge its Economic Committee by 27 States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). Under the terms of operative paragraph 2, the General Assembly would decide that the enlarged Economic Committee should be the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade. In addition, under the terms of operative paragraph 3, the Preparatory Committee would be instructed: (*a*) to prepare, on the basis of the relevant studies, conclusions and proposals formulated—within their respective fields of competence—by the bodies and organizations in the United Nations system and taking into account the comments made by Governments of Member States, a draft of an international development strategy for the 1970s, which would enunciate, within a comprehensive, coherent and integrated framework, the goals and objectives, both general and sectoral, as well as concerted policy measures at the national, regional and international levels, to realize these goals and objectives; and (*b*) to make suggestions on an evaluation and implementation mechanism for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

3. Although no precise information is available at this time regarding the number, length and venue of the meetings of the proposed Preparatory Committee, the Secretary-General wishes to inform the Fifth Committee that such meetings would give rise to additional expenditures in 1969. On the assumption that, in addition to the summary records, in-session documentation of approximately 50 pages per week would be required, the weekly cost of each session of the Preparatory Committee is estimated as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Preparation, translation, revision and typing of summary records for 10 meetings (English, French, Spanish)	4,400
Reproduction of summary records in these languages	1,700
Translation, revision, typing and reproduction of 50 pages of in-session documentation (English, French, Russian, Spanish)	2,000
TOTAL	8,100

The translation, revision, typing and reproduction of pre-session and post-session documentation would cost approximately $4,450 per 100 pages.

4. Under the terms of operative paragraph 4 of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General would be requested to convene meetings of the Committee for Development Planning "as often as necessary to expedite the work of the Preparatory Committee and to submit such views and contributions as he may deem appropriate". The next session of the Committee for Development Planning is scheduled to be held at Bangkok from 28 April to 9 May 1969. In the light of the draft resolution under consideration, it would be necessary to convene, with the concurrence of the Committee on Conferences, an additional session of the Committee for Development Planning for about one week in New York prior to the first meeting of the Preparatory Committee, in order to enable the Committee for Development Planning to submit its views on the framework of an international development strategy for the 1970s.

5. This additional session of the Committee for Development Planning would also involve additional expenditure in 1969, namely for conference servicing requirements and the travel and subsistence of the members of the Committee attending the session. While the additional conference servicing cost cannot be determined at this time, it is to be noted that no summary records would be required for the meetings of the Committee for Development Planning and that, to a large extent, the same pre-session substantive documentation would be used by both the Preparatory Committee and the Committee for Development Planning. The cost of travel and subsistence of members of the Committee is estimated at $21,500. However, the Secretary-General would propose to substitute this additional session for the three *ad hoc* meetings of the members of the Committee for which a provision in the amount of $18,000 is included under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance), of the budget estimates for 1969. On this basis, the travel and subsistence of the members of the Committee for Development Planning relating to the additional session of the Committee in 1969 would, in fact, only entail additional expenditures of approximately $3,500.

6. Should further sessions of the Committee for Development Planning or of its working groups have to be convened in 1969, the Secretary-General would take appropriate steps as required.

7. Based on the above assumptions, it would be necessary to increase the appropriation to be made under section 1 (Travel and other expenses of representatives and members of commissions, committees and other subsidiary bodies), chapter III (The Economic and Social Council, commissions and committees), of the budget for the finanical year 1969 by $21,500 and to decrease the appropriation to be made under section, 3, chapter III, by $18,000.

DOCUMENTS A/7345 AND ADD.1 AND 2

Report of the Second Committee

DOCUMENT A/7345

[*Original text: English*]
[*21 November 1968*]

PART I OF THE REPORT

1. At its 1225th meeting, on 21 November 1968, the Second Committee authorized its Rapporteur to report separately on one aspect of its consideration of agenda item 37 entitled, "United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General".

2. At the 1223rd meeting, on 15 November 1968, the representative of Chile formally proposed that the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank and the European Investment Banks be invited by the Chairman of the Second Committee to participate in the Committee's disscussion of agenda item 37. The Chairman proposed that the date of the invitation might be fixed for 12 December 1968.

3. At the 1224th meeting on the same day, the Chairman informed the Committee that the Secretary-General had estimated the financial implications of the proposal to be approximately $4,400.

4. The Committee then decided, without objection, that the Chairman of the Committee should invite the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank, or their representatives, to be present on 12 December 1968 to participate in the Committee's discussion of item 37. The President of the European Investment Bank would also be informed of the Committee's decision and of its desire to have his participation, or that of his representative, in these discussions, if possible.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

5. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following decision:

"The General Assembly took note of the decision of the Second Committee that the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank, or their representatives, should be invited by the Chairman of the Second Committee to be present on 12 December 1968 to participate in the Committee's discussion of agenda item 37; and that the President of the European Investment Bank should be informed by the Chairman of the Second Committee's decision and of its desire to have his participation, or that of his representative, in these discussions."

DOCUMENT A/7345/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

PART II OF THE REPORT

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 37 entitled "United Nations Development Decade: report of the Secretary-General". The Second Committee has already reported on one aspect of its consideration of the item in part I of its report (A/7345), namely, the decision, taken at its 1224th meeting, that the Chairman of the Committee should invite the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank, or their representatives, to be present on 12 December 1968 to participate in the Committee's discussion of the item; and that the President of the European Investment Bank should be informed by the Chairman of the Committee's decision and of its desire to have his participation, or that of his representative, in these discussions. The Second Committee intends to report further on this matter in a separate part (part III) of its report (see A/7345/Add.2).

2. The Second Committee began its consideration of item 37 at its 1180th meeting, on 4 October 1968, when it heard an introductory statement by the Under-Secretary-General for Economic and Social Affairs (A/C.2/L.1002). The item was considered in conjunction with the general statements made in the Committee at its 1180th, 1182nd to 1191st meetings, held on 4, 8 to 11, 14 and 15 October 1968. The Committee resumed its consideration of the item at its 1219th, 1220th, 1222nd to 1224th, 1240th, 1242nd and 1243rd meetings, held between 12 and 15 November and on 3, 6 and 9 December 1968. At its 1225th meeting, held on 21 November 1968, the Committee considered a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1018) on the role of the co-operative movement in economic and social development, and at its 1227th meeting, on 22 November 1968, the Committee adopted a revised version of the draft (A/C.2/L.1018/Rev.1) and decided to submit it under agenda item 12 (Report of the Economic and Social Council).[6]

3. When considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7251 and Corr.1), a survey by the Secretary-General of principles, directives and guide-lines for action in the field of development (E/4496), working papers submitted by the Committee for Development Planning on a preliminary framework of international development strategy (E/AC.54/L.25, E/AC.54/L.28, E/AC.54/L.29/Rev.1, E/AC.54/L.30 and E/AC.54/L.31), chapter III of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203) and a report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) entitled "The role of UNCTAD in the second United Nations Development Decade" (TD/B/186/Rev.1).

4. At the 1240th meeting, the representative of Pakistan, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagas-

[6] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 12, document A/7426, paras. 9-16.

car, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1028 and Add.1), which read as follows:

"International development strategy

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolution 2218 B (XXI) of 19 December 1966, which envisaged the elaboration of an international development strategy for the 1970s,

"Recalling further its resolution 2305 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, in which it decided to consider at its twenty-third session the appropriate procedures to be followed for proclaiming the 1970s the Second United Nations Development Decade and for approving a programme of action within the framework of an international development strategy for that Decade,

"Taking note of Economic and Social Council resolution 1356 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on the United Nations Development Decade,

"Taking note of Trade and Development Board resolution 47 (VII) of 21 September 1968, which, *inter alia,* reaffirmed the important role that the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development had to play within its competence in the combination of efforts within the United Nations family for the preparation of the Second United Nations Development Decade,

"Recognizing that the formulation of an international development strategy for the Second United Nations Development Decade calls for a major co-operative effort and co-ordinated action on the part of the United Nations system of organizations under intergovernmental guidance,

"Noting with satisfaction the preparatory work undertaken by the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Committee for Development Planning and the organizations in the United Nations system, in pursuance of General Assembly resolutions 2218 B (XXI) and 2305 (XXII),

"Recognizing that the primary responsibility for the economic development of developing countries rests on them and also that a fuller mobilization and more effective utilization of domestic resources of these countries is possible only with concomitant and effective international action,

"Recognizing further that the hope and confidence with which the task of the Second United Nations Development Decade can be approached will depend to a considerable extent on the achievements during the transitional period before the commencement of the Decade,

"1. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to enlarge its Economic Committee by ____ States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to be designated annually, until the preparatory work has been completed, by the President of the General Assembly, keeping in view the composition of the Economic and Social Council, equitable geographical distribution and the need to ensure the maximum degree of continuity;

"2. *Decides* that the enlarged Economic Committee shall be the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade and to this end shall be responsible to the General Assembly and shall report to it, through the Economic and Social Council, in conformity with the Council's responsibilities for co-ordination under the Charter of the United Nations;

"3. *Instructs* the Preparatory Committee:

"(*a*) To prepare, on the basis of the relevant studies, conclusions and proposals formulated—within their respective fields of competence—by the bodies and organizations in the United Nations system and taking into account the comments made by Governments of Member States, a draft of an international development strategy for the 1970s, which would enunciate, within a comprehensive, coherent and integrated framework, the goals and objectives, both general and sectoral, as well as concerted policy measures at the national, regional and international levels, to realize these goals and objectives;

"(*b*) To make suggestions on evaluation and implementation mechanism for the next Decade;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in order to assist the Preparatory Committee in the fulfilment of its task, to utilize the expertise available in, and the preparatory work already accomplished by, the Department of Economic and Social Affairs and the secretariat of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, to convene the meetings of the Committee for Development Planning as often as necessary to expedite the work of the Preparatory Committee and to submit such views and contributions as he may deem appropriate;

"5. *Requests* the Trade and Development Board to continue its efforts to reach the maximum degree of agreement on issues which were remitted to it by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its second session and which are of basic importance for the elaboration of the international development strategy for the 1970s;

"6. *Requests* the United Nations Industrial Development Organization and other organizations in the United Nations system to accelerate their preparatory work for the Second United Nations Development Decade and bring their sectoral plans into phase with the Decade;

"7. *Requests* the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination to assist the Preparatory Committee in the performance of its task, as appropriate;

"8. *Requests* the Preparatory Committee to establish its programme of work and calendar of meetings in such a manner as to be able to submit to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session, through the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session, a preliminary draft of an international development strategy, as envisaged in paragraph 3 (*a*) above, with a view to finalizing the draft early in 1970;

"9. *Further requests* the Preparatory Committee to communicate its programme of work and calendar of meetings to Governments and all concerned organizations in the United Nations system to facilitate

their contribution, in time, to the formulation of an international development strategy;

"10. *Decides* that the meetings of the Preparatory Committee shall be held, as appropriate, in New York and Geneva;

"11. *Stresses* the need for developing countries to intensify their efforts to accelerate their economic and social development and the need for the developed countries to supplement their efforts by concomitant measures aimed at realizing the development objective common to the world community as a whole;

"12. *Invites* Governments of Member States to contribute effectively, through appropriate national and international bodies, to the preparatory work for the Second United Nations Development Decade and to communicate to the Secretary-General, for submission to the Preparatory Committee, any views they may have on the formulation of the preliminary draft of an international development strategy;

"13. *Endorses* Economic and Social Council resolution 1357 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on the mobilization of public opinion in developed and developing countries regarding the Second United Nations Development Decade;

"14. *Welcomes* the contributions which the various intergovernmental organizations not within the United Nations system can bring to the preparation of the Second United Nations Development Decade."

5. Burundi joined as a sponsor of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1028/Add.2).

6. At the 1242nd meeting, the Committee had before it amendments to the draft resolution proposed by the delegations of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Romania, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.2/L.1036). The amendments were as follows:

(*a*) The first part of operative paragraph 1 would be reworded to read:

"*Requests* the Economic and Social Council to add to its Economic Committee ____ States Members of the United Nations to be designated annually...";

(*b*) The first part of operative paragraph 2 would be reworded to read:

"*Decides* that the Committee thus formed shall act as the *ad hoc* Preparatory Committee. . . .".

7. The draft resolution was orally revised by the sponsors, as follows:

(*a*) The first part of operative paragraph 1 was revised to read:

"1. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to enlarge its Economic Committee by twenty-seven States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to be designated annually...";

(*b*) The first part of operative paragraph 6 was revised to read:

"6. *Requests* the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, the United Nations Development Programme, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other organizations in the United Nations system...".

8. Singapore and Spain joined as sponsors of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1028/Add.3).

9. A note by the Secretary-General on the financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated to the Committee in document A/C.2/L.1042.

10. The Committee voted on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1028 and Add.1-3), as orally revised by the sponsors, and the amendments thereto (A/C.2/L.1036), at the 1243rd meeting. The voting was as follows:

The eight-Power amendments (A/C.2/L.1036) to the draft resolution (see para. 6 above) were rejected by 54 votes to 14, with 30 abstentions;

Operative paragraph 1, on which a separate vote had been requested by Brazil, was adopted by 89 votes to 8, with 1 abstention;

The draft resolution, as a whole, as orally revised, was adopted by 95 votes to 9.

11. Statements of delegations in explanation of vote on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1028 and Add.1-3) and on the amendments thereto (A/C.2/L.1036) were made at the 1242nd and 1243rd meetings.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

12. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7345/ADD.2

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

PART III OF THE REPORT

1. At its 1730th plenary meeting, on 29 November 1968, the General Assembly took note of the decision of the Second Committee contained in part I of its report (see A/7345, para. 5) that the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank, or their representatives, should be invited by the Chairman of the Second Committee to be present on 12 December 1968 to participate in the Committee's discussion of agenda item 37; and that the President of the European Investment Bank should be informed by the Chairman of the Second Committee's decision and of its desire to have his participation, or that of his representative, in these discussions.

2. In accordance with the Committee's decision at its 1224th meeting the Chairman forwarded invitations to the Presidents of the three regional development banks and informed the President of the European Investment Bank of the Committee's decision and of its desire to have his participation.

3. The President of the Inter-American Bank accepted the invitation. The Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank and the European Investment Bank informed the Chair-

man that neither they nor their representatives would be able to be present on 12 December 1968.

4. At the 1247th meeting, on 12 December 1968, Mr. Felipe Herrera, President of the Inter-American Development Bank, participated in the Committee's discussion of the item.

5. The Committee thus concluded its consideration of item 37.

DOCUMENT A/7353

Administrative and financial implications of the decision of the Second Committee as recorded in document A/7345

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: Spanish*]
[*25 November 1968*]

1. At its 1266th meeting, held on 25 November 1968, and in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, the Fifth Committee considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1193) in which he indicates the administrative and financial implications of the decision taken by the Second Committee at its 1224th meeting, on 15 November 1968, to invite the Presidents of the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank and the European Investment Bank, or their representatives, to participate in the Second Committee's discussion of agenda item 37, on 12 December 1968.

2. The Chairman of the Second Committee has indicated that expenditure under the regular budget for any travel or subsistence costs which might be involved is estimated to be in an amount of up to $4,400.

3. In paragraph 6 of his note (A/C.5/1193), the Secretary-General indicates that he would endeavour to meet any costs which might arise within the level of the amount for consultants already approved by the Fifth Committee under section 3, chapter III, of the budget for 1968.

4. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, in an oral statement to the Fifth Committee, noted that, in the absence of any indication from the Presidents of the Banks concerned that they would expect the United Nations to bear their travel and subsistence expenses, it was not possible at this time to estimate the probable budgetary implications of the action proposed by the Second Committee. It was his understanding, furthermore, that distinguished personalities who had been invited in the past to attend meetings of various United Nations bodies preferred other arrangements.

5. The Fifth Committee decided that the General Assembly should be informed accordingly.

DOCUMENT A/7416

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7345/Add.1

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1288th meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1213) on the administrative and financial implications of a draft resolution concerning an international development strategy submitted by the Second Committee (see A/7345/Add.1, para. 12). The report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions was submitted by its Chairman in an oral statement.

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Economic and Social Council to enlarge its Economic Committee by 27 States Members of the United Nations or members of the specialized agencies or IAEA. Under the terms of operative paragraph 2, the General Assembly would decide that the enlarged Committee should be the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade. In order to enable the Committee for Development Planning to submit its views, it would be necessary to convene an additional session of that Committee for about one week in New York, prior to the first meeting of the Preparatory Committee. The Secretary-General estimates that this would give rise to additional expenditures in respect of travel and subsistence of members of the Committee for Development Planning, amounting to $21,500. He proposed, however, to substitute this additional session for the three *ad hoc* meetings of members of the Committee for which a provision in the amount of $18,000 has already been included under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance), of the budget estimates for 1969. On this basis, additional expenditure would amount to $3,500 net.

3. The Advisory Committee approved the reduction of $18,000 under section 3 but recommended that the additional appropriation under section 1 (Travel and other expenses of representatives and members of commissions, committees and other subsidiary bodies) be limited to $18,000.

4. Accordingly, the Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly that the adoption of the draft resolution would require the appropriation of an amount of $18,000 under section 1. At the same time, an equivalent amount could be deleted from the estimate already submitted under section 3 for 1969.

* * *

DOCUMENTS A/7269 AND ADD.1 AND 2

Notes by the Secretary-General transmitting letters from the President of the General Assembly

DOCUMENT A/7269

[Original text: English/Spanish]
[13 January 1969]

1. The Secretary-General has the honour to circulate to the Members of the General Assembly the attached letter, dated 11 January 1969, from the President of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly concerning the designation of twenty-seven additional members to constitute the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade, established in accordance with operative paragraphs 1 and 2 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1388 (XLV) of 19 December 1968.

2. Considering that the General Assembly has, in operative paragraph 8 of its resolution 2411 (XXIII), set a time-table for the work of the Preparatory Committee, which would require the Committee to convene at an early date, and that in the light of the decision of the President of the General Assembly a quorum will be available, it may be found appropriate to convene the Preparatory Committee for the initiation of its work even in advance of the date fixed by the President for the appointment of the members not yet designated.

LETTER DATED 11 JANUARY 1969 FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

In operative paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968, the General Assembly requested the Economic and Social Council "to enlarge its Economic Committee by twenty-seven States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to be designated annually, until the preparatory work has been completed, by the President of the General Assembly, keeping in view the composition of the Economic and Social Council, equitable geographical distribution and the need to ensure the maximim degree of continuity".

In operative paragraph 2 of the same resolution the Assembly decided that "the enlarged Economic Committee shall be the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade".

In pursuance of this resolution, the Economic and Social Council, at its 1577th meeting on 19 December 1968, decided to enlarge its Economic Committee by twenty-seven members [Council resolution 1388 (XLV)].

At the 1752nd plenary meeting of the General Assembly, on 21 December 1968, I stated that I had not received nominations in this regard from some of the regional groups and that, upon receipt of these nominations, I would, after undertaking the necessary consultations, designate the additional members of the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

I would like to thank you for continuing the consultations I had started before my departure for Guatemala. Nominations have been received from the African, Asian and Western European States. The Latin American States have submitted four nominations and requested the President to choose between two countries for the fifth nomination. Nominations have not so far been received from the Eastern European States in spite of a written request from the Under-Secretary-General for General Assembly Affairs to the Chairman of the Eastern European group. In view of this situation, I decided to return to New York on 9 January for a brief period in order to undertake further consultations personally in the light of the criteria laid down by the General Assembly.

During my stay in New York I have had consultations with the leaders of groups and other heads of missions.

These consultations have not yielded the measure of agreement which in my view is desirable to complete the composition of the Preparatory Committee envisaged in operative paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII). In the circumstances, I have decided on the following course of action:

(*a*) To designate the following twenty-three States in respect of which there is no disagreement: Algeria, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Colombia, Costa Rica, Iran, Italy, Lebanon, Mauritius, Netherlands, Nigeria, Panama, Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, United Arab Republic and Venezuela;

(*b*) To allow a period of time for further consultations between the various groups up to 10 February 1969 in the hope that a generally acceptable solution will be found by that date in regard to the existing difficulties;

(*c*) To designate—in any event—the remaining four members at the end of the period mentioned in (*b*) above.

It seems obvious to me, Mr. Secretary-General, that in such matters either a complete consensus in regard to the entire membership should be reached at the Committee level or greater discretion in fact should be given to the President, limited only by an indication, where necessary, of the broad geographical and regional distribution of the membership. Otherwise, difficult situations are bound to arise again in the future as it has happened in the present case.

I would be grateful if you would bring the contents of this letter to the attention of the Members of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Emilio ARENALES
President of the General Assembly

DOCUMENT A/7269/ADD.1*

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*10 February 1969*]

1. The Secretary-General has the honour to circulate to the Members of the General Assembly the attached letter, dated 10 February 1969, from the President of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly concerning the designation of the remaining four Members to constitute the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade, established in accordance with operative paragraphs 1 and 2 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1388 (XLV) of 19 December 1968.

2. The organizational meeting of the Preparatory Committee will now take place on Tuesday, 25 February 1969, at 10.30 a.m. The provisional agenda for the meeting was issued on 3 February 1969 (E/AC.56/1).

LETTER DATED 10 FEBRUARY 1969 FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

On 11 January 1969, I wrote to you (see A/7269) concerning the steps which I was taking to complete the composition of the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade as envisaged in operative paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968. At that time, I designated twenty-three States with respect to which there was no disagreement and fixed 10 February 1969 as the deadline for designating the remaining four Members. I did this in the hope that, as a result of further consultations between the various groups at the United Nations, a generally acceptable solution would be found.

Unfortunately, the further extensive consultations which have been held over the past month have not satisfied this hope. I have, however, had a request from one of the groups for more time in order that consultations might continue with respect to some of the ideas and proposals which had arisen. Another group, while expressing its grave concern at the delay in the full composition and meeting of the Preparatory Committee, had no objection to the suggestion for the postponement of my decision, subject to the understanding that it should be for the shortest possible duration. A third group did not favour a further postponement, for it saw no indication from the proposals and suggestions being advanced that the principles which they held to be of great importance would be respected. However, some Members indicated that their position might be different if there were reason for hope of reaching a solution which would safeguard such principles.

Without considering different suggestions as adequate precedents in a situation in which the General Assembly has left the President free to decide as far as time is concerned and within the terms of operative paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII), but considering that every effort should be made to observe a constructive attitude towards the problems, I have decided to postpone once more my final decision until 20 February 1969 in order to give further time for consultations and in the sincere hope that these consultations will result in a solution satisfactory to the entire membership. I do not consider, however, that it is possible to delay my decision beyond that date.

I would be grateful if you would bring the contents of this letter to the attention of the Members of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Emilio ARENALES
President of the General Assembly

* Incorporating document A/7629/Add.1/Corr.1.

DOCUMENT A/7269/ADD.2

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*20 February 1969*]

1. The Secretary-General has the honour to circulate to the Members of the General Assembly the attached letter, dated 20 February 1969, from the President of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly concerning the designation of the remaining four members to constitute the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade, established in accordance with operative paragraphs 1 and 2 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1388 (XVL) of 19 December 1968.

2. As stated in paragraph 2 of document A/7269/Add.1 of 10 February 1969, the organizational meeting of the Preparatory Committee will take place on Tuesday, 25 February 1969, at 10.30 a.m. The provisional agenda for the meeting was issued on 3 February 1969 (E/AC.56/1).

LETTER DATED 20 FEBRUARY 1969 FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

With reference to General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968, and further to my letter of 11 January (see A/7269) and my letter of 10 February 1969 (see A/7269/Add.1), I hereby communicate to you my final decision with regard to the composition of the committee proposed in that resolution to act as the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

The four unfilled vacancies in the designation which I set forth in my letter of 11 January should be filled by the following countries: Federal Republic of Germany, Poland, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and Romania. Nevertheless, should the group of Eastern European socialist countries present candidates before the meeting of the Preparatory Committee on 25 February 1969, such candidates should be considered as designated by me. The candidates should of course conform to the terms of operative paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII).

I wish to make it clear that the President of the General Assembly is not obliged by the Charter of the United Nations, the rules of procedure of the General Assembly or the text of the resolution in question to consult the various geographical groups, much less to limit himself to the candidatures or recommendations which those groups may present. While it has been the practice in the United Nations to consult the views of the various groups, this cannot go beyond the bounds of a useful survey of opinion, and it in no way imposes on the President an obligation to limit himself to what such groups may propose, suggest or recommend.

Although I know full well that the decision which I have taken will not meet with universal approval, I nevertheless regard it as preferable to other possible solutions. I venture to express the hope that the Member States will receive my decision in this spirit, remembering that when they conferred on me the responsibility of taking a final decision in this matter, they thereby undertook to accept the formula at which I would arrive in implementation of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII), according to my best judgement and the dictates of my conscience. My decision was taken after careful consideration and extensive consultations, and after all possibilities of conciliation had been exhausted.

I request you, Sir, to bring the contents of this cable-letter to the attention of the Members of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Emilio ARENALES
President of the General Assembly

DOCUMENT A/7490

Letter dated 21 February 1969 from the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: Russian*]
[*21 February 1969*]

In accordance with General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968, you are required to appoint the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade.

As you know, the delegation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics voted against this resolution in the General Assembly (see 1745th plenary meeting). It did so in the belief that the resolution, first, in violation of the Charter of the United Nations, provided for an illegal procedure of appointment to one of the principal organs of the United Nations, the Economic and Social Council, enabling non-members of the Organization to participate in its work on an equal footing with Members, and, secondly, that it was an encouragement to those circles which seek to pursue a discriminatory policy against the socialist States, and in particular the German Democratic Republic.

Recent events have shown the Soviet delegation's position to be fully justified. As a result of the insistent demands of a group of Western countries, the Federal Republic of Germany has been appointed to the Preparatory Committee, which in practice enables this State, which is not a Member of the United Nations, to take part in the work of one of the Organization's principal organs.

In the circumstances, the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics does not consider it possible for its representatives to participate in the work of the Preparatory Committee.

I should be grateful if you would arrange for this letter to be circulated as an official General Assembly document.

(*Signed*) Y. A. MALIK
Permanent Representative of the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7491

Letter dated 24 February 1969 from the representative of Bulgaria to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: French*]
[*24 February 1969*]

On 20 February 1969 you notified me (see A/7269/Add.2) of the designation of the Federal Republic of Germany—together with certain other countries which are States Members of the United Nations—to membership in the enlarged Economic Committee of the Economic and Social Council [Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade], established by General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968 to "prepare . . . a draft of an international development strategy", without undertaking any real consultations, as you mentioned in your letter of 11 January 1969 (see A/7269).

At the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (see 1745th plenary meeting), the delegation of the People's Republic of Bulgaria voted against the inclusion, in the membership of the enlarged Economic Committee of the Economic and Social Council, of States not Members of the United Nations.

The inclusion of non-Member States in main bodies of the United Nations is a flagrant violation of the Charter of the United Nations and of the rules of procedure of the Economic and Social Council (rules 75 and 76). The spirit, principles and provisions of the Charter preclude the inclusion of States not Members of the United Nations in one of its institutional bodies. While Article 69 of the Charter of the United Nations and rules 75 and 76 of the rules of procedure of the Economic and Social Council stipulate that any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Economic and Social Council may be invited to participate, without the right to vote, in its deliberations on any matter which the Council considers is of particular concern to that Member, there is no provision for the participation of States not Members of the United Nations. Hence, there is not the slightest doubt that operative paragraph 1 of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII), on which your decision is based, flagrantly infringes these provisions.

The provision in question, which appears in operative paragraph 1 of the said resolution, was included with the obvious idea—advocated by a specific group of States—of ensuring the illegal participation of the Federal Republic of Germany in one of the main bodies of the United Nations, of presenting the Government of that State as the only German Government authorized to speak on behalf of the German people in international forums, and thus of aggravating the inconsistencies and tensions in the heart of Europe. The policy of discrimination against the German Democratic Republic, to which the developing countries consistently express their opposition, would thus be strengthened in the United Nations organs. The course of events following the adoption of the resolution offers incontrovertible evidence of the fact that certain Western countries are trying to take advantage of the preparation of the Second United Nations Development Decade in order to further their political aims.

The People's Republic of Bulgaria refuses to be a party to this flagrant violation of the Charter of the United Nations through such political manœuvres or to be an accessory to the policy of discrimination against the German Democratic Republic. In these circumstances, the Bulgarian Government considers it impossible to allow its representatives to participate in the so-called enlarged Economic Committee of the Council.

I would be grateful if you would arrange to have this letter distributed as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Milko TARABANOV
Permanent Representative of the People's Republic of Bulgaria to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7492

Letter dated 24 February 1969 from the representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: Russian*]
[*24 February 1969*]

In a letter dated 20 February 1969 (see A/7269/Add.2) you announced your decision to appoint the Federal Republic of Germany, Poland, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and Romania to the remaining four seats on the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade, established pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) of 17 December 1968.

The Byelorussian SSR was included in the Preparatory Committee without consultation with its Government or with the Permanent Mission of the Byelorussian SSR to the United Nations. Such action on your part can only be regarded as arbitrary and contrary to the practice followed in establishing United Nations bodies, and, in effect, as a violation of the sovereign rights of States Members of the United Nations.

The position of the Byelorussian SSR with regard to the Preparatory Committee provided for in the above-mentioned resolution of the General Assembly was well known. The delegation of the Byelorussian SSR voted against that resolution at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (see 1745th plenary meeting), because, in violation of the Charter of the United Nations, it would open the way to an unlawful method of appointing the members of one of the principal organs of the United Nations, namely, the Economic and Social Council, and would illegally allow non-members of the United Nations to take part in its work on a footing of equality with States Members of the United Nations. Moreover, the resolution discriminated from the outset against the socialist States, particularly the German Democratic Republic.

The decision to include the Federal Republic of Germany in the Preparatory Committee has confirmed our misgivings concerning the negative consequences of the above-mentioned resolution. It is bound to have undersirable effects on the functioning of the United Nations and attests to the fact that certain circles in the United Nations have adopted a course of action in accordance with which they are flagrantly violating the Charter of the United Nations and the rules of procedure of the Economic and Social Council and undermining the conditions in which genuinely fruitful international co-operation in the interests of the Second United Nations Development Decade could be achieved.

In view of the foregoing, the Permanent Mission of the Byelorussian SSR to the United Nations states that the decision to include the Byelorussian SSR among the members of the Preparatory Committee cannot have binding force and that the representatives of the Byelorussian SSR will not take part in the work of that Committee.

I should be grateful if you would have this letter circulated as an official document of the United Nations General Assembly.

(*Signed*) G. TCHERNOUCHTCHENKO
Permanent Representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic to the United Nations

DOCUMENT A/7493

Letter dated 24 February 1969 from the representative of Poland to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: English*]
[*24 February 1969*]

In connexion with the note by the Secretary-General of 20 February 1969 (A/7269/Add.2) containing your letter concerning the designation of the remaining members to constitute the Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade, I deem it necessary to reiterate the position maintained consequently by Poland on the subject as a whole.

The task of preparing the Second United Nations Development Decade in such a way that it would guarantee a most efficient acceleration of the process of development in the developing countries has always been regarded by Poland as one of the most important responsibilities of the United Nations.

It is because of the importance Poland attached to this task that its delegation to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly made all possible efforts to correct the formulations of the pertaining resolution [General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII)], which unfortunately in its present form opens the possibility to these countries which for their own political aims are ready not only to disregard the cause of the United Nations Development Decade but also to bypass the Charter of the United Nations and the rules of procedure of the Economic and Social Council.

It was for the same reason that Poland proposed at that time relevant amendments. However, in detriment to the objective itself for which the decision was to be taken, the proposed amendments have not been introduced to the final text. In the circumstances, the Polish delegation voted against General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) (see 1745th plenary meeting).

In spite of the above, Poland saw the possibility for the United Nations to take up constructive work within the framework of General Assembly resolution 2411 (XXIII) without trespassing upon the provisions of the Charter and the rules of procedure. Prompted by the desire to foster this aim, Poland, together with other Eastern European countries, has undertaken all possible efforts to find a solution based on an acceptable compromise. Regrettably, however, the rigid and negative position displayed by some of the Western countries, brushing aside the good of the United Nations Development Decade itself, has rendered the reaching of such a solution impossible.

The admittance of the Federal Republic of Germany, a country which is not a Member of the United Nations, to the Preparatory Committee constituting a part of one of the main organs of the United Nations, must be regarded as an open bypassing of the Charter of the United Nations (Article 69) and of the rules of procedure of the Economic and Social Council (rules 75 and 76). It introduces a political element of deepening still further the discrimination against another German State, the German Democratic Republic.

The position of Poland in this respect is well known. We shall never be a party to bypassing the Charter of the United Nations for the narrow political interests of a group of countries.

The designation of Poland without previously even obtaining its consent cannot be regarded as binding in any way.

In these circumstances, Poland does not deem it possible for its representatives to participate in any eventually anticipated work of the Preparatory Committee in its present composition. Equally Poland cannot be regarded as one of the members of the Committee.

I respectfully request that this letter be circulated as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Bohdan TOMOROWICZ
Permanent Representative
of Poland to the
United Nations

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1730th plenary meeting, on 29 November 1968, the General Assembly took note of the decision of the Second Committee contained in paragraph 5 of part I of its report (A/7345).

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 90 to 10, with 5 abstentions, adopted operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in part II of its report (A/7345/Add.1, para. 12), and by a vote of 97 to 9, with 1 abstention, adopted the draft, as a whole. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2411 (XXIII).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly took note of part III of the report of the Second Committee (A/7345/Add.2).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 37 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7201	Annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (16 June 1967-15 June 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 1*
A/7201/Add.1	Introduction to the annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (September 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 1A*

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1002	Statement made by the Under-Secretary-General for Economic and Social Affairs at the 1180th meeting of the Second Committee, on 4 October 1968	Mimeographed; for the summary, see A/C.2/SR.1180
A/C.2/L.1018	Algeria, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, Nepal and Poland: draft resolution	See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 12, document A/7426, para. 9
A/C.2/L.1018/Rev.1	Algeria, Colombia, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, Nepal, Poland, Rwanda, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria and Tunisia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 12
A/C.2/L.1020	Draft report of the Second Committee (part I)	For the text of this document as amended by the Second Committee at its 1225th meeting, see A/7345
A/C.2/L.1020/Add.1	Draft report of the Second Committee (part II)	For the text of this document as amended by the Second Committee at its 1249th meeting, see A/7345/Add.1
A/C.2/L.1028 and Add.1-3	Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7345/Add.1, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1036	Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1028	*Ibid.*, para. 6
A/C.2/L.1042	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.2/L.1028: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/4496	Principles, directives and guidelines for action in the field of development: survey by the Secretary-General	Ditto
E/AC.54/L.25	Strategic factors in economic development and some proposals for the Second Development Decade	Ditto
E/AC.54/L.28	Comments on a procedure for reporting and evaluation of development progress during the nineteen seventies	Ditto
E/AC.54/L.29/Rev.1	Developing countries in the nineteen seventies: preliminary estimates for some key elements of a framework for international development strategy	Ditto
E/AC.54/L.30	International development strategy for the nineteen seventies: a preliminary sketch	Ditto
E/AC.54/L.31	Preparation of a preliminary framework of international development strategy for the nineteen seventies: questions posed to organizations of the United Nations system	Ditto
E/AC.56/1	Preparatory Committee for the Second United Nations Development Decade: provisional agenda for the first meeting	Ditto
TD/B/186/Rev.1	The role of UNCTAD in the second United Nations Development Decade	See *Official Records of the Trade and Development Board, Seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 4

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—November 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 38

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 38:* International Education Year: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7239 and Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7404	Report of the Second Committee	3
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee,* 1240th, 1241st, 1248th and 1249th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1745th meeting.

** This question was discussed by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session under agenda item 41.

DOCUMENTS A/7239 AND ADD.1

Note by the Secretary-General

DOCUMENT A/7239

[*Original text: English*]
[*24 September 1968*]

1. The General Assembly, in its resolution 2306 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, decided to observe an International Education Year "to mobilize energies and inspire initiatives in education and training", and provisionally designated the year 1970 for this purpose. The Assembly requested the Secretary-General to consult with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and other interested specialized agencies in preparing a programme of activities, and to submit a progress report to it at its twenty-third session, through the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session.

2. The Secretary-General's progress report submitted through the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session is before the General Assembly (E/4518). At his request, the Director-General of UNESCO has expressed the readiness of his organization to assume primary responsibility in the preparatory work for the programme of activities of the International Education Year, subject to decisions by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session and by the General Conference of UNESCO at its fifteenth session to be held in October and November 1968. The International Education Year has been discussed by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, which agreed on the desirability of close interagency co-operation for the Year and welcomed the readiness of UNESCO to assume primary responsibility for the preparation of the programme. In resolution 1355 (XLV), the Economic and Social Council invited all the United Nations agencies, bodies and organs to participate in the preparation of programmes of concerted action for the International Education Year, invited UNESCO to transmit to the General Assembly the resolution which its General Conference may adopt on the Year, and recommended to the Assembly that 1970 be definitely designated as International Education Year.

3. Consultations between the United Nations Secretariat, UNESCO and the interested specialized agencies are currently taking place and the International Education Year will be reviewed again at a meeting of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination in October 1968. The Secretary-General intends to report further on the International Education Year during the twenty-third session of the General Assembly on the basis of his continuing consultations with the specialized agencies and the resolution which the General Conference of UNESCO may adopt (see A/7239/Add.1, annex below).

DOCUMENT A/7239/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*28 November 1968*]

1. In document A/7239 dated 24 September 1968 on the International Education Year, the Secretary-General informed the General Assembly that he would report further on the subject, during its twenty-third session, on the basis of his continuing consultations with the specialized agencies and the resolution which the General Conference of UNESCO might adopt (see annex below).

2. At its meeting in October 1968, the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) expressed warm support for the objectives and modes of action for the International Education Year and noted that most of the organizations of the United Nations system had already conveyed indications of their plans to UNESCO. The plans, which varied considerably in nature and scope, were: the development of new ideas and methods in education and vocational training by the International Labour Organisation; the preparation of navigational manuals by the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization; the inten-

sification of training of middle and higher level personnel in specialized fields by the International Civil Aviation Organization and the World Meteorological Organization; the possibility of concerted action between educational and health authorities by the World Health Organization; assistance to refugees by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East; promotion of human rights and access of women and youth to education by the United Nations and the United Nations Children's Fund; and the development of human resources, particularly in rural areas, by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. ACC was informed that the newly created Centre for Economic and Social Information at United Nations Headquarters would devote special attention to this programme and would take measures, in co-ordination with the United Nations Development Programme, and the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, and with the various United Nations divisions concerned, to disseminate information on the International Education Year. The importance of identifying specific tasks which would involve the man in the street in the programme was stressed.

3. As regards the United Nations itself, ACC was informed that after an initial review of work programmes of the United Nations in the economic, social and human rights field, a number of projects and activities which might have a direct bearing on a concerted programme for the International Education Year had already been identified. Full account has been taken of the proposals presented to the UNESCO General Conference on International Education Year. A particularly helpful feature of these proposals is that it contains a list of proposed objectives subsequently endorsed by the UNESCO General Conference which served as points of reference for identifying studies and operational and other activities of the United Nations work programme which are relevant to the International Education Year. Related aspects in the field of human rights will be included. It is also expected that some assistance will be received from the regional economic commissions and regional training institutes. Experts in the operational programmes in the field of social development have been approached with a view to deciding how their respective projects might be linked more closely to the International Education Year Programme.

4. The objectives of the International Education Year, the modes of action and the roles and activities of UNESCO were discussed by the General Conference of UNESCO, at its fifteenth session (15 October-20 November 1968). In a resolution which the Conference adopted unanimously (see annex below), UNESCO declared its readiness to provide the framework within which co-operation would be invited. Should the General Assembly of the United Nations declare 1970 as the International Education Year, Member States would be invited to take stock of the situation with respect to education in their countries and to plan and initiate or stimulate studies and operational programmes that would aim at improving the conditions. This would be carried out with particular reference to the objectives and themes adopted for special attention under the International Education Year. The Director-General would assume primary responsibility, in collaboration with the other organizations of the United Nations system, for the preparation and execution of an international concerted programme and would advise Member States on themes and objectives for concerted effort in a global strategy for education for the Second United Nations Development Decade. Specific projects provided for in the programme and budget of UNESCO for 1969-1970 would be oriented to its eight objectives and four major themes proposed in the resolution of its General Conference. The Director-General would also transmit to the General Assembly of the United Nations the text of the present resolution and would report to the General Conference at its sixteenth session on UNESCO's participation in the International Education Year and the general outcome of the activities undertaken in that connexion.

5. In accordance with the decision taken by ACC, the organizations of the United Nations system will meet again to discuss in specific terms, the manner in which they will individually propose a programme for the International Education Year and, subject to the views of the General Assembly, the Secretary-General would propose to report further to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session and to the Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the progress achieved by the organizations of the United Nations system in preparing for the International Education Year.

ANNEX

International Education Year

TEXT OF THE RESOLUTION ADOPTED UNANIMOUSLY BY THE GENERAL CONFERENCE OF UNESCO AT ITS FIFTEENTH SESSION

Member States are invited, should the General Assembly of the United Nations declare 1970 as International Education Year:

(*a*) To take stock of the existing situation in their respective countries with respect to education in its broad sense;

(*b*) To initiate or stimulate studies on problems relating to improving the situation with particular reference to the objectives and themes which will have been adopted for special attention under the International Education Year;

(*c*) To encourage educational authorities, public and private, to initiate such new activities as may be needed for the same purpose;

(*d*) To make a special effort in order to increase financial resources for educational development;

(*e*) To participate effectively in the international programmes to be conducted by the United Nations system under the auspices of the International Education Year;

(*f*) To launch a programme of action comprising practical measures for the elimination of all forms of discrimination and for the promotion of equality of opportunity and treatment in education, and to integrate it in their educational development plans.

The Director-General is authorized:

(*a*) To assume primary responsibility, in collaboration with the other organizations of the United Nations system and taking into account the suggestions presented by them, for the preparation and execution of an international concerted programme;

(*b*) To advise Member States, in co-operation, as appropriate, with other agencies, bodies and organs of the United Nations system, on the principal objectives on which they should focus their attention and concentrate their efforts, so as to contribute to the framing of a global strategy for education for the Second Development Decade;

(*c*) To propose for this purpose to Member States, the international organizations of the United Nations system and the other governmental and non-governmental international organizations concerned, the following objectives, concepts and practices:

Objectives

(i) Functional literacy for adults;

(ii) Equal access of girls and women to education;

(iii) Training of middle and higher level personnel for development;

(iv) Democratization of secondary and higher education;

(v) Transition from selection to guided choice in secondary and higher education;

(vi) Adaptation of education (both general and technical) to the needs of the modern world, especially in rural areas;

(vii) Development of educational research;

(viii) Pre-service and in-service training of teachers;

General concepts and practices

(ix) Educational technology—the new methods and media;

(x) Life-long integrated education;

(xi) Reconciliation in education of a spirit of tradition and preservation of the intellectual and moral heritage with a spirit of renewal;

(xii) Promotion of ethical principles in education, especially through the moral and civic education of youth, with a view to promoting international understanding and peace;

(*d*) To orientate specific projects provided for in the Programme and Budget for 1969-1970, such as studies, operational programmes, regional and international conferences and public information activities, so as to make them contribute fully towards the realization of the above-mentioned objectives of the International Education Year;

(*e*) To turn to account the studies conducted on the occasion of the International Education Year for defining the principles of long-term educational planning;

(*f*) To transmit to the General Assembly of the United Nations the text of the present resolution;

(*g*) To report to the General Conference, at its sixteenth session, on UNESCO's participation in the International Education Year and the general outcome of the activities undertaken in that connexion.

DOCUMENT A/7404

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 38 entitled "International Education Year: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1240th and 1241st meetings, on 3 and 4 December 1968. At the 1240th meeting, the Committee heard a statement by the representative of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

3. When considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7239 and Add.1), a progress report of the Secretary-General (E/4518) and the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, chap. III, sect. E).

4. At the 1240th meeting, the representative of the United States of America, on behalf of the delegations of Argentina, Ghana, Iran, Mexico, Philippines, Senegal, Togo, Turkey and the United States of America, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1031) which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolution 2306 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, by which it decided to observe an International Education Year and provisionally designated the year 1970 for this purpose,

"Noting with satisfaction Economic and Social Council resolution 1355 (XLV) of 2 August 1968, particularly the invitation to all the United Nations agencies, bodies and organs to participate in the preparation of programmes of concerted action within the context of an over-all strategy for development during the next decade and in close co-operation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,

"Noting with appreciation that consultations between the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the interested specialized agencies have taken place and that the International Education Year was reviewed at a meeting of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination in October 1968,

"Noting with appreciation the resolution on the International Education Year, adopted on 19 November 1968 by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at its fifteenth session and in particular the fact that the organization would assume primary responsibility for the preparation and execution of an international concerted programme,

"Recognizing that education in a broad sense is an indispensable factor in the development of human resources which is essential to ensure the attainment of the goals of the second United Nations Development Decade,

"1. *Decides* to designate 1970 as International Education Year;

"2. *Endorses* the themes and objectives of the International Education Year set out in the resolution adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and described in the reports submitted by the Secretary-General to the Economic and Social Council (E/4518) and the General Assembly (A/7239 and Add.1);

"3. *Recommends* to States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to take stock of the situation with respect to education in their countries and to plan and initiate or stimulate action and studies linked to the objectives and themes of the International Education Year in the context of their preparation for the Second United Nations Development Decade;

"4. *Requests* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the Organizations of the United Nations system concerned to

provide within available resources all possible assistance to Governments in their efforts to pursue the objectives of the International Education Year;

"5. *Further requests* the Secretary-General, with the assistance of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session, through the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session, on the progress achieved by the organizations of the United Nations family in the preparations for the International Education Year."

5. Austria, Ceylon, Kuwait, Libya, Norway, Thailand and Venezuela became co-sponsors of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1031/Add.1).

6. The following oral changes in the draft resolution were accepted by the sponsors at the 1241st meeting:

(*a*) In operative paragraph 2, at the suggestion of the representative of Upper Volta, the words "themes and objectives of" were replaced by the words "programme of action for";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 3, at the suggestion of the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the words "and training" were inserted between the words "education" and "in their countries";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 4, at the suggestion of the representative of Somalia, the words "especially those of the developing countries" were inserted after the words "all possible assistance to Governments"; and at the suggestion of the representative of Upper Volta, the words "pursue the objectives of the International Education Year" were changed to read "pursue the objectives formulated by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for the International Education Year".

7. Chad, Nigeria and Upper Volta became sponsors of the draft resolution, as orally revised.

8. The representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics orally proposed that the first part of operative paragraph 3 should be revised to read: "*Invites* all States which wish to participate in the International Education Year to take stock . . .".

9. The Committee then voted on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1031 and Add.1), as orally revised, and the amendment thereto, as follows:

The amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (see para. 8 above) was rejected by 34 votes to 25, with 26 abstentions;

The draft resolution, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously (see para. 10 below).

Recommendation of the Second Committee

10. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION YEAR

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7404, para. 10). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2412 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 38 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1031 and Add.1	Argentina, Austria, Ceylon, Ghana, Iran, Kuwait, Libya, Mexico, Norway, Philippines, Senegal, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, United States of America and Venezuela; draft resolution	See A/7404, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1046	Draft report of the Second Committee	Same text as A/7404
E/4518	Progress report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. S-25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 39

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 39:* Permanent sovereignty over natural resources: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7268	Report of the Secretary-General	1
A/7324	Report of the Second Committee	3
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee,* 1193rd to 1198th, 1209th, 1210th and 1219th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1723rd meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 39), twentieth session (agenda item 45) and twenty-first session (agenda item 45).

DOCUMENT A/7268

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 October 1968*]

1. The present report is submitted pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI) of 25 November 1966, in which the Assembly requested the Secretary-General to submit a progress report at this session.

2. The Secretary-General is in a position to report on relevant aspects directly involving activities of the United Nations and on the basis of readily available material, but he would not propose to duplicate in this brief report detailed information given in other reports and documents, under other agenda items and in other forms, such as on natural resources development, foreign investment, legal questions and co-ordination.

3. The importance of natural resources is widely recognized. The rapid growth of United Nations activities in this field reflects the role that natural resources play in the economic development of the developing countries, as well as the desire of the newly established Governments to obtain the assistance of the United Nations in asserting their national interest in their natural resources and in taking advantage of the growth of modern technology.

4. The developing countries are faced with a dilemma. On the one hand, they are anxious to speed up the development of their natural resources in such ways that they contribute to their economic growth. On the other hand, they are also anxious to assert the primacy of their national interest in the exploitation of their natural resources. The resolution of this dilemma goes beyond juridical or sovereignty considerations. It hinges on a host of practical considerations pertaining to the transfer of resources, technology and skills for the effective and speedy exploitation of the natural resources of the countries concerned.

5. In this context, the role of the United Nations in resource development activities has been to help translate an abstract concept into concrete reality. The Organization has been able to develop administrative and technical capacities to carry out operational activities on a large scale. This is particularly useful for the newly independent countries where the severance of the colonial ties and the establishment of new political structures found the Governments shouldering the responsibilities for resources development which were previously borne by private enterprises and public services operating from metropolitan bases, to which they were tied politically and financially. In this respect, the United Nations system has clearly been filling a vacuum, particularly in regard to the first stages of mineral, water and energy resources development. The multifarious activities include direct assistance, mainly in projects financed through the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), in the exploration, evaluation and development of natural resources as well as in the transfer of new technology, the establishment of government technical services and the training of people.[1] Other pertinent activities relate to capital for financing development and to marketing conditions. The International Trade Centres, operated jointly by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), since January 1968, provides developing countries with information about export markets and marketing, assists them to develop their expert promotion services, and provides several training courses for personnel engaged in export marketing and promotion.

6. In view of the growing technological gap, the United Nations may have a continuing role in bringing the fruits of new technology to the developing countries. In this connexion, the initiation of the Survey Programme for the Development of Natural Resources gives a much needed impetus to a systematic and co-ordinated approach to assessing the mineral, water

[1] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 3, documents E/4478 and Add.1.

and energy resources of countries participating in the programme in co-operation with national Governments and regional economic commissions. It is expected that this Programme will provide the necessary framework for the expansion of the natural resource base of the developing countries.

7. Since the Second World War, the role of the Governments in the development of natural resources has multiplied in many ways, which include, among others, the organization of autonomous government enterprises for the planning, exploration and development of natural resources requiring the mobilization of the resources of the public sector. Thus, for example, a number of countries, developed as well as developing, have established government organizations for the exploration and development of natural resources. The ambit of their operations is not necessarily confined to their respective national territories, but, in several cases, extends to co-operative or joint ventures either with private enterprises or government organizations in other countries. Furthermore, amongst developing countries themselves, a new trend is emerging in which government mineral development corporations in one country are undertaking collaborative joint ventures for natural resources development in other developing countries. For example, the Oil and Natural Gas Commission of India is participating in a consortium for the exploration and development of petroleum resources in Iran, and Iran, in return, is participating in the development of the fertilizer industry in India. In a sense, these examples, along with the factors mentioned earlier, contributed to the growth of the role of the national Governments, particularly in the newly developing countries, to devise similar structures for the development of their natural resources. However, the process of building up effective national institutions backed up by adequate organizational and technological services for resource development activities is long and protracted. It is not easy to acquire the skills and technology which are needed for an effective programme of resource exploration and development. United Nations assistance can be most effective in providing the necessary technical support drawn from the accumulated variety of experience in the world community for the benefit, particularly, of small developing countries.

8. During the past year, growing attention has been directed towards resources of the sea, including the question of the limit of national permanent sovereignty over mineral and other resources. The subject is under intensive study, *inter alia*, in the General Assembly's *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, which will submit a separate report to the Assembly under agenda item 26.[2] Interest has been heightened by rapid technological advance, including the recent discovery of petroleum resources under the deep sea (in the Gulf of Mexico).

9. Increasing attention is also being paid in the United Nations, in field projects and other activities, to promotion of co-operative efforts of neighbouring countries. It may be noted that, while recognizing permanent sovereignty over natural resources, certain resources can be developed more efficiently, or only, through co-operative efforts of neighbouring countries. This is the case, for example, with some mineral ore bodies lying across international frontiers and even more so with liquid resources, such as petroleum and especially water in international rivers and lakes as well as more or less extensive underground aquifers. These cases involve numerous legal and other problems, in the solution of which the United Nations is in a unique position to be of assistance, as already seen in several international river basins. The Secretariat work programme therefore includes a number of activities in this field, such as the convening in December 1968 of a panel of experts on the legal and institutional aspects of international water resources development.

10. Basic issues relating to the role and position of foreign enterprises operating in developing countries have been examined in the recent Secretary-General's report entitled *Foreign Investment in Developing Countries*.[3] It was considered in the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session, which adopte resolution 1359 (XLV) on the promotion of private foreign investment in developing countries. The report, which is also before the General Assembly under agenda Council at its forty-fifth session, which adopted resolution 2087 (XX) of 20 December 1965 on financing of economic development and recommendation A.IV.12, of the first session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD),[4] provides another basis for discussion under the present item. More specifically, the following chapters in the Secretary-General's report are relevant for consideration under General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI), namely: chapter I on the role of private foreign investment: attitudes and objectives; chapter III on the forms and conditions for foreign private investment, containing pertinent sections on traditional and current fields of foreign investment: association with local capital and entrepreneurs: joint ventures and international corporations; utilization of domestic human and physical resources; assurances and guarantees; legal framework; and chapter IV on the role of foreign enterprises in the transfer of operative technology to developing countries.

11. The analysis, conclusions and recommendations of the above report relate to foreign investment in various areas, including the traditional areas of the extraction of minerals and the large-scale production of export crops. As to these latter areas, paragraph 40 of the report notes that "The recent initiatives by which several Governments have placed their relationships with foreign extractive companies on a new basis of controlled association, and the positive response given by many of these companies and their home Governments would indicate that even with this history of conflict, areas of reconciliation can be found when both sides acknowledge their basic need of each other to achieve their divergent objectives".

12. An examination of the actual experience of developing countries regarding the operation of foreign enterprises is also under way in connexion with a series of empirical case studies initiated in response to Economic and Social Council resolutions concerned with arrangements between enterprises for the transfer of operative technology to developing countries (see Council resolutions 1201 (XLII) and 1311 (XLIV). These studies would also examine issues emphasized in General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI), namely,

[2] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session*, document A/7230.

[3] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.2 (E/4446 and Corr.1).

[4] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development*, vol. I, *Final Act and Report* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11), annexes, p. 49.

the effect of national laws and regulations on foreign investment, share of developing countries in the administration of enterprises which are fully or partly operated by foreign enterprises, and the training of national personnel. It is expected that the findings of these case studies will be submitted to the Council at its forty-eighth session.

13. The effective exploitation of the natural resources of the developing countries also depends on assurance of an expanding market for the exports of primary and semi-processed commodities from these countries and on the reduction in the short-term fluctuations which have hitherto characterized many primary commodity markets. UNCTAD is playing a leading part in current efforts to achieve these objectives, as reported under agenda item 34 of the General Assembly's current session.

14. With reference to operative paragraph 9 of General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI), the Secretary-General is glad to assure the Assembly that the regional economic commissions and the United Nations Economic and Social Office in Beirut will keep under review, as recommended, "the question of permanent sovereignty over natural resources in the countries of the regions concerned, and the problems of the economic utilization of these resources in the national interests of their peoples".

15. In section II (*a*) of resolution 2158 (XXI), the Assembly requested the Secretary-General to co-ordinate the activities of the Secretariat in the field of natural resources with those of other United Nations organs and programmes. Endeavours aimed at co-ordination of activities of the United Nations family in natural resources and other fields are reported regularly to the Economic and Social Council by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC), and its reports are scrutinized by the Council's Committee for Programme and Co-ordination and the Council itself. In addition, reference might also be made to the periodic meetings of the executive secretaries of the regional economic commissions, which serve as a useful forum for the co-ordination of activities largely within the United Nations itself, particularly activities at the regional level. As regards the specific field of natural resources, co-ordination of activities between the United Nations Resources and Transport Division, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) is particularly important. Successful co-ordination with UNIDO is indicated by the instances of co-operation on joint projects for the development of beach sands in India and electric power in Somalia. As for the IAEA, co-ordination is facilitated by the outposting of an official from the Resources and Transport Division to the Division of Nuclear Reactors in IAEA. Water resources development is an aspect of development of natural resources that concerns a large number of agencies in the United Nations family. The United Nations Water Resources Development Centre originally provided the co-ordinating role, but this aspect was taken over by the ACC's Sub-Committee on Water Resources Development by Economic and Social Council resolution 1033 D (XXXVII) of 14 August 1964, and supplemented by continuing exchanges of information at the technical level. Under new terms of reference, the Centre now performs, among other functions, as required, the organizational and secretarial functions for the ACC Sub-Committee.

16. Steps have also been taken "to facilitate... the inclusion of the exploitation of the natural resources of the developing countries in programmes for their accelerated economic growth", as requested in section II (*b*) of Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI). While such facilitation is at the core of the work of the organs and units specialized in the development of natural resources, such as the Resources and Transport Division, it may be noted that natural resources development is expected to be a major factor in the second Development Decade, the plans for which are being prepared through the Centre for Development Planning, Projections and Policies. The sub-paragraph also mentions UNCTAD and UNIDO, which are continually taking steps for trade development and industrialization, respectively; these steps, like favourable ones in other spheres, are bound to improve the prospects for the development of natural resources and for the utilization of certain resources products, while in turn themselves being largely dependent on successful exploration and development of natural resources in the developing countries. Finally, it may be noted that the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development has taken considerable interest in the subject of natural resources, along with edible protein and other subjects and in the context of its work on a World Plan of Action. That Committee will consider a special report on natural resources in December 1968.

17. In summing up this report, it may be concluded that much work has been done and considerable progress achieved in implementing the intention of General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI) as well as other resolutions and programmes for development of natural resources and related activities. The field is complex, however, and the desirable coherence of activities and programmes, including substantive as well as administrative co-ordination, is difficult to achieve.

18. While General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI) was adopted after lengthy debate, its disposition is admittedly not completely clear to the Secretary-General with regard to the type of report expected. The present report should be considered as a progress report, and could be supplemented, such as on the basis of questionnaires to Governments, should the General Assembly provide more precise guidelines.

DOCUMENT A/7324

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*12 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 39 entitled "Permanent sovereignty over natural resources: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1193rd, 1195th to 1198th, 1209th and 1210th meetings, held on 16, 18, 21, 22 October and 5 November 1968.

3. The Committee had before it a report of the Secretary-General (A/7268).

4. At the 1209th meeting, the representative of Poland, on behalf of the delegations of Ghana, Libya, Poland and the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1007), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 523 (VI) of 12 January 1952, 626 (VII) of 21 December 1952, 1515 (XV) of 15 December 1960 and 1803 (XVII) of 14 December 1962,

"*Reaffirming* the principles and recommendations contained in its resolution 2158 (XXI) of 25 November 1966,

"*Noting* the progress report of the Secretary-General on permanent sovereignty over natural resources (A/7268) and his suggestion that a further report might be submitted,

"*Considering* that the full exercise of permanent sovereignty over natural resources will play an important role in the achievement of the goals of the second United Nations Development Decade,

"*Considering* that resolution 2158 (XXI) contains guidelines for the Secretary-General for the elaboration of the report requested under section II, subparagraph (*c*), of that resolution,

"1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to include in his further report a comprehensive account of the implementation of the principles and recommendations set forth in General Assembly resolution 2158 (XXI), in particular section I, paragraphs 5, 6 and 7;

"2. *Decides* to consider the report of the Secretary-General at its twenty-fourth session."

5. The representative of Panama orally proposed that the words "twenty-fourth session" in operative paragraph 2 be changed to "twenty-fifth session". The sponsors agreed to this amendment, and Panama became a co-sponsor of the draft resolution.

6. At the same meeting, Sierra Leone joined as a co-sponsor.

7. The Committee voted on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1007), as amended, at the 1210th meeting, and adopted it by 85 votes to none, with 12 abstentions.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

8. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

PERMANENT SOVEREIGNTY OVER NATURAL RESOURCES

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1723rd plenary meeting, on 19 November 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 94 to none, with 9 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7324, para. 8). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2386 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 39 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1007	Ghana, Libya, Poland and Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic: draft resolution	See A/7324, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1015	Draft report of the Second Committee	Same text as A/7324

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 40

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 40:* Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7247	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7325	Report of the Second Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		3
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1191st, 1192nd, 1198th, 1205th, 1206th and 1219th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1723rd meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda items 33 and 94), eighteenth session (agenda item 34), twentieth session (agenda item 44) and twenty-first session (agenda item 44).

DOCUMENT A/7247

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*27 September 1968*]

1. At its twentieth session, the General Assembly, in resolution 2092 (XX) of 20 December 1965, expressed the hope that Governments of Member States, particularly of those countries significantly involved, would make a serious effort to develop national studies of the economic and social aspects of disarmament. It requested the Secretary-General to continue to inform the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council of the national studies submitted to him concerning the economic and social consequences of disarmament, of the international studies carried out as part of a co-ordinated programme of the Inter-Agency Committee set up by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, and of such studies undertaken by non-governmental organizations as he deemed appropriate.

2. From 1962 to 1966, the Secretary-General reported annually to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly on the status of national and international activity in this field. The Council, at its forty-first session, in resolution 1154 (XLI) of 4 August 1966 on documentation, endorsed the Secretary-General's proposal that, in future, reports concerning the economic and social consequences of disarmament might be presented on a biennial basis, "unless developments call for greater frequency".

3. At its forty-fifth session, the Economic and Social Council had before it the report, prepared by the Secretary-General in pursuance of the Council's resolution 1087 (XXXIX), entitled "Economic and social consequences of disarmament: conversion to peaceful uses of the resources released by disarmament" (E/4494 and Add.1) containing the replies of Governments to a *note verbale* of 17 November 1967 and the questionnaire sent out by the Secretary-General. The Council also had before it a letter dated 2 July 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General.[1] The Council, in its discussions (see A/7203, chap. XIII, sect. D), stressed the importance of diverting resources from military uses to peaceful purposes so as to improve world economic and social conditions and noted that the discussions in the United Nations had helped to dispel any fears about any economic dislocation resulting from disarmament. The Council also welcomed the recent agreement on the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

[1] Document E/4563.

DOCUMENT A/7325

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*12 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 40 entitled "Conversion to peaceful needs of the resources released by disarmament: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1191st, 1192nd, 1198th, 1205th and 1206th meetings, held between 15 and 29 October 1968.

3. The Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7247), a further note by the

Secretary-General (E/4494 and Add.1) containing replies of Governments to his *note verbale* of 17 November 1967 and the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, chap. XIII, sect. D).

4. At the 1198th meeting, the representative of Sweden, on behalf of the delegations of India, Sweden and Tunisia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1004), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 1837 (XVII) of 18 December 1962, 2092 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and 2171 (XXI) of 6 December 1966 on the conversion to peaceful needs of resources released by disarmament,

"*Stressing* the importance of utilizing resources released by disarmament for the purpose of economic and social development, in particular of the developing countries,

"*Convinced* that general and complete disarmament should be the final goal of all disarmament efforts,

"*Recognizing* the importance of partial disarmament measures as a promising way of achieving genuine progress in the disarmament field and of releasing resources, in particular, scientific and technical personnel,

"*Noting* that the formulation of the framework for national and international studies and activities regarding economic and social aspects of disarmament agreed upon by the Economic and Social Council and the questionnaire on the economic and social consequences of disarmament agreed upon by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination encompass the possibilities to study the economic and social consequences not only of general and complete disarmament but also of various partial disarmament measures,

1. *Takes note* of the Secretary-General's report entitled 'Economic and social consequences of disarmament: conversion to peaceful uses of the resources released by disarmament' (E/4494 and Add.1);

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, when inviting Member States to submit national studies in accordance with General Assembly resolutions 2092 (XX) and 2171 (XXI), to draw their attention to the present resolution and to suggest that they may wish to relate some of their studies to the expected effects of important partial disarmament measures."

5. At the 1205th meeting, the representative of Jamaica introduced an amendment (A/C.2/L.1005) to add the following paragraph at the end of the preamble:

"*Bearing in mind* the possible inflationary effects which expenditures on armaments are likely to have on the prices of goods entering international trade."

6. At the same meeting, the following oral sub-amendments were made to the amendment of Jamaica:

(*a*) The representative of the Netherlands proposed the insertion of the word "that" after the phrase "*Bearing in mind*" and the addition of the words "deserve further study" at the end of the paragraph;

(*b*) The representative of Barbados proposed that the amendment should be reworded to read:

"*Bearing in mind* that the effects which expenditures on armaments have on the prices of goods entering international trade deserve further study".

7. The representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics presented the following oral amendments to the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1004):

(*a*) In the fourth preambular paragraph, the words "and of releasing resources, in particular, scientific and technical personnel" would be deleted;

(*b*) In the fifth preambular paragraph, the words "encompass the possibilities to study the economic and social consequences not only of general and complete disarmament but also of various partial disarmament measures" would be changed to read "do not exclude the possibilities of studying the economic and social consequences of various partial disarmament measures as well";

(*c*) Operative paragraph 2 would be amended to read:

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, when inviting Member States to submit national studies in accordance with General Assembly resolutions 2092 (XX) and 2171 (XXI), to draw their attention to this resolution and to suggest that they may wish to embody in some of their studies, considerations on the anticipated effects of important partial disarmament measures".

8. The representatives of Barbados, Panama and Trinidad and Tobago proposed orally that the fourth preambular paragraph be amended to read:

"*Recognizing* the importance of partial disarmament measures as a promising way of achieving genuine progress in the disarmament field and in releasing resources, both financial and human, for social and economic development".

9. At the 1206th meeting, the Committee voted on the amendment submitted by Jamaica (A/C.2/L.1005) and the sub-amendments thereto, as follows:

The oral sub-amendment of Barbados (see para. 6 (*b*) above) was rejected by 15 votes to 14, with 62 abstentions;

The oral sub-amendment of the Netherlands (see para. 6 (*a*) above) was adopted by 19 votes to 10, with 59 abstentions;

The amendment of Jamaica (A/C.2/L.1005), as amended, was rejected by 17 votes to 14, with 59 abstentions.

10. The Committee then voted on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1004) and the other amendments thereto, as follows:

The oral amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the fourth preambular paragraph (see para. 7 (*a*) above) was rejected by 23 votes to 15, with 56 abstentions;

The oral amendment of Barbados, Panama and Trinidad and Tobago to the fourth preambular paragraph (see para. 8 above) was adopted by 47 votes to none, with 48 abstentions;

The oral amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the fifth preambular paragraph (see

para. 7 (*b*) above) was adopted by 20 votes to 6, with 66 abstentions;

The oral amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to operative paragraph 2 (see para. 7 (*c*) above) was adopted by 17 votes to 6, with 70 abstentions;

The draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 75 votes to none, with 17 abstentions (see para. 11 below).

Recommendation of the Second Committee

11. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

CONVERSION TO PEACEFUL NEEDS OF THE RESOURCES RELEASED BY DISARMAMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1723rd plenary meeting, on 19 November 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 94 to none, with 15 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7325, para. 11). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2387 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE: This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 40 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1004	India, Sweden and Tunisia: draft resolution	See A/7325, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1005	Jamaica: amendment to document A/C.2/L.1004	*Ibid.*, para. 5
A/C.2/L.1014	Draft report of the Second Committee	Same text as A/7325
E/4494	Economic and social consequences of disarmament: conversion to peaceful uses of the resources released by disarmament: note by the Secretary-General	See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 3
E/4494/Add.1	Replies of Governments	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—March 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 41

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 41:* Resources of the sea: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7245	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7264	Note by the Secretary-General	2
A/C.2/244	Note by the Secretary-General	2
A/C.5/1211	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7394: note by the Secretary-General	4
Plenary meetings:		
A/7394	Report of the Second Committee	4
A/7417	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7394: report of the Fifth Committee	7
Action taken by the General Assembly		7
Check list of documents		7

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1192nd, 1193rd, 1224th, 1226th to 1229th, 1231st and 1244th to 1246th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1288th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1745th meeting.

** This question was discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-first session (agenda item 94).

Abbreviations

FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IMCO	Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

DOCUMENT A/7245

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*27 September 1968*]

1. At its twenty-first session, the General Assembly, in resolution 2172 (XXI), requested the Secretary-General, in co-operation with specialized agencies and intergovernmental organizations concerned and with the Governments of interested Member States, *inter alia,* to undertake a comprehensive survey of the activities in marine science and technology and, in the light of this comprehensive survey, to formulate proposals for:

"(*a*) Ensuring the most effective arrangements for an expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science and in the exploitation and development of marine resources, with due regard to the conservation of fish stocks;

"(*b*) Initiating and strengthening marine education and training programmes, bearing in mind the close interrelationship between marine and other sciences."

To assist him in these tasks, the Secretary-General was requested, by the same resolution, to set up a small group of experts to be selected, as far as possible, from the specialized agencies and intergovernmental organizations concerned.

2. The Secretary-General's report, entitled "Marine science and technology: survey and proposals" (E/4487 and Corr.1-6 and Add.1), was presented to the Economic and Social Council, at its forty-fifth session, and it is before the General Assembly, during its present session. The Council adopted resolution 1381 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on a long-range programme for the exploration of the sea, in which, *inter alia,* it noted with appreciation the Secretary-General's report and transmitted it to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session for further consideration; noted further the steps which are being taken under the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO to give consideration to the future administrative and financial structure of the Commission, as well as to the content of an expanded programme of exploration of the oceans and their resources; and invited the General Assembly

"to endorse the concept of a co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research designed to increase, in the interests of world economic develop-

ment, the resources available to all people of the world, taking also into account such initiatives as the proposal for an international decade of Ocean Exploration and several international programmes already considered, approved and adopted by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission for implementation, in certain cases in co-operation with other specialized agencies."

An account of the discussions at the forty-fifth session will be found in chapter VI, section B, of the annual report of the Council to the General Assembly (A/7203).

3. As requested by the Assembly in its resolution 2172 (XXI), the Secretary-General's report on this matter has been submitted to the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development. The comments of the Advisory Committee (see A/7264) will be available shortly.

4. The report was also before the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction, established by General Assembly resolution 2340 (XXII). The *Ad Hoc* Committee considered the report,[1] particularly reviewing the "practical means of promoting international co-operation in the exploration, conservation and use of the sea-bed and ocean floor, and the sub-soil thereof", as requested by the Assembly in resolution 2340 (XXII).

5. At the forty-fifth session, the Council also adopted resolution 1382 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on marine science and technology, stressing the shortage of qualified personnel in the field of marine science and technology and requesting UNESCO "to study appropriate means of imparting a wider knowledge of the sea and its resources as part of secondary education programmes".

[1] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session*, document A/7230, paras. 55-67, and annex I, paras. 62-81.

DOCUMENT A/7264

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 October 1968*]

The report of the Secretary-General entitled "Marine science and technology: survey and proposals" (E/4487 and Corr.1-6 and Add.1) was issued in the first week of June 1968, after the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development had held its ninth session (April 1968); therefore, it was not possible for the Advisory Committee to consider this report in the course of its session. However, in view of the importance that the Advisory Committee attaches to this subject, and pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2172 (XXI), which requests comments from the Advisory Committee for the Assembly's twenty-third session, the report has been circulated to the individual members of the Committee and their comments requested by correspondence. On the basis of their replies the attached paper has been prepared for submission to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session when it considers this report.

COMMENTS BY THE MEMBERS OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON THE APPLICATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TO DEVELOPMENT

1. The members of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development have seen the report of the Secretary-General entitled "Marine science and technology: survey and proposals". The report constitutes a most commendable effort to analyse the activities of all the countries as well as of the organizations of the United Nations family in the field of marine science. It is the view of the Advisory Committee that every effort should be made to reconcile the needs of an expanding world population with the provision of resources and the proper improvement in their quality. In this respect the sea holds without doubt one of the most important potentials for the future. The Advisory Committee is gratified that this is clearly presented in the Secretary-General's report and appreciates the effort to provide a scientific basis for this concept.

2. The Advisory Committee noted with satisfaction the five proposals of the Secretary-General (see E/4487 and Corr.4 and 5, chap. III) to maximize international co-operation in this field and is in general agreement with the ideas contained in them. The members of the Committee hope that the General Assembly will give its most serious consideration to these proposals and that it will take the necessary steps to encourage appropriate action by the Governments of Member States and by the appropriate organizations of the United Nations family.

3. The Advisory Committee will have an opportunity to consider in more detail the report of the Secretary-General at its tenth session, to be held at the end of November 1968.

4. The Advisory Committee is particularly appreciative of the excellent co-operation between the various organizations of the United Nations family concerned in the preparation of the Secretary-General's report.

DOCUMENT A/C.2/244

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*29 October 1968*]

In accordance with a request received from the Director-General of UNESCO, the Secretary-General has the honour to submit the attached summary containing the main conclusions and recommendations of a meeting of consultants convened by the Bureau of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO to discuss the functional, statutory, administrative and financial implications, for the Commission and the

agencies concerned, of an expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science. At its forty-sixth session, which was held on 22 October 1968, the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination took note of the summary.[2]

SUMMARY OF MAIN CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF A MEETING OF CONSULTANTS CONVENED BY THE BUREAU OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL OCEANOGRAPHIC COMMISSION OF UNESCO

1. A large measure of agreement between the representatives of UNESCO, FAO and WMO was reached at the recent meeting of a small group group of consultants convened by the Bureau of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission to consider functional, statutory, administrative and financial implications for the Commission and the agencies concerned of the expanded programme of international co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science, as proposed by the Secretary-General in his report "Marine science and technology: survey and proposals" (see E/4487 and Corr.5, paras. 243-167).

2. It was agreed that the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, provided its base was suitably broadened to link the Commission more closely with the interested agencies and to ensure its recognition by their governing bodies, would have a most important function in the formulation and co-ordination of the expanded programme, which would include scientific research and related service activities concerning not only the ocean itself but also its boundaries and resources. This function would not detract in any way from the respective present responsibilities of the individual Governments and of the organizations of the United Nations system relating to the ocean and its resources, who would use the Commission as an instrument for discharging certain of these responsibilities in the field of marine science. The expansion thus would occur both in the sphere of concerted action and in other activities of the Commission as well as in the co-ordination of international efforts. A step-by-step procedure for the establishment and review of the expanded programme was agreed, involving scientific advisory bodies of the Commission, UNESCO, FAO and WMO, Governments and agencies, with the suitably broadened Commission entrusted with over-all finalization of the expanded programme consisting of projects which may be implemented by Governments, international organizations, including UNESCO, FAO and WMO, as well as by the Commission itself. Some of the above steps are already scheduled to be taken.

3. FAO and WMO had already indicated that they are ready to join with UNESCO in contributing to the Commission's secretariat, in carrying out their own programmes to sustain the Commission's work and in using the Commission for advice and review in the area of marine science affairs. For this purpose a mechanism was proposed (originally by the Director-General of UNESCO) which would take the form of an inter-agency board for the Commission consisting of senior representatives of the Executive Heads of UNESCO, FAO and WMO meeting together with the Chairman of the Commission. Other organizations of the United Nations system could adhere to this board when they were prepared to participate in the Commission's work in the manner indicated above.

4. The board would harmonize the programmes of the agencies and of the Commission. Among its functions would be selection of staff for the Commission's secretariat and allocation of funds related to the Commission's programme, as well as exchange of views on the most effective ways to facilitate the Commission's work and the related activities of the agencies.

5. It was understood that equitable participation of the agencies concerned is eventually to be achieved and should be adequately reflected in the constitution of the Commission, but it was agreed, as an interim step, to keep the constitutional and administrative base of the Commission in UNESCO, while broadening suitably the degree and character of national participation at the sessions of the Commission. In this connexion it was also found appropriate that, administratively, members of the Commission's secretariat, provided by the sponsoring agencies and possibly by member countries, would, during this interim period, be under the Director-General of UNESCO, who would act on behalf of the inter-agency board for the Commission. Although members of the secretariat would be responsible to the Commission and would work under the supervision of its secretary, they would have a relation with their own agency whereby the experiences and resources of that agency could be made known and more readily available for the Commission's work. There may also be occasions where the Commission's work can be more effectively carried out if a responsible staff member of the Commission secretariat is stationed for a short or long period of time in an agency possessing the appropriate expertise.

6. Funds for the Commission's work would fall into several categories. Programmes of support of the participating agencies would be developed under their usual budgetary processes, although co-ordinated through the inter-agency board of the Commission. Estimates of the Commission's requirements for operating funds to be provided by the sponsoring agencies would be developed by the Commission in consultation with the board, which would recommend financing to the agencies and would supervise utilization of the funds so provided. Any trust fund that might be established for the benefit of the Commission would be administered by UNESCO in accordance with the conditions stated by the contributors.

7. In order to broaden the Commission along the lines discussed, revision of its statutes will be required, and a procedure for preparing new draft statutes was proposed.

8. In view of the interest in marine science affairs of the General Assembly at its present session, it was agreed to suggest to the Executive Heads of UNESCO, FAO and WMO, and the Commission Chairman, that they inform the Secretary-General concerning the main conclusions and recommendations of the recent meeting.

[2] See documents CO-ORDINATION/R.712 and Corr.1.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1211

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7394

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. At its 1246th meeting, on 12 December, the Second Committee adopted a draft resolution concerning international co-operation on questions relating to the oceans (A/7394, para. 17, draft resolution II). The Secretary of the Committee had made a statement concerning the financial implications of the adoption of the draft resolution at the 1245th meeting of the Second Committee.

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would endorse the concept of a co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research designed to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science and to increase, in the interests of world economic development, the resources available to all the people of the world.

3. Under the terms of operative paragraph 4, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General to present to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session a comprehensive outline of the scope of this long-term programme taking into account such scientific recommendations as may be formulated by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO within its terms of reference and in co-operation with other interested international organizations.

4. The General Assembly would, under operative paragraph 10 of the draft resolution, call upon the Secretary-General to pursue the task of collecting and disseminating available information regarding the mineral and other resources of the sea-bed and ocean floor beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and techniques appropriate for their development and of providing the assistance which the proposed competent organ of the United Nations may request for the solution of related issues.

5. Under the terms of operative paragraph 11, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in co-operation with UNESCO and its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, FAO and its Committee on Fisheries, WMO, IMCO, IAEA and other organizations concerned, to report, through appropriate channels, to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session on the progress achieved in the implementation of the resolution.

6. It is estimated that an amount of $2,300 would be required for the travel of Headquarters staff to attend meetings of the Sub-Committee on Marine Science and its Applications, of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination and of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO and to consult other interested agencies. The Secretary-General would, however, endeavour to meet those costs within the level of the appropriations available for the financial year 1969.

DOCUMENT A/7394

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 41 entitled "Resources of the sea: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1192nd, 1193rd, 1224th, 1226th to 1229th, 1231st and 1244th to 1246th meetings, held between 15 October and 12 December 1968. At the 1224th and 1231st meetings, the Committee heard statements by the representatives of UNESCO and FAO. At the 1224th meeting, it heard a statement by the Chairman of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO, and at the 1226th meeting, a statement from WMO was read to the Committee.

3. In considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7245), the report of the Secretary-General entitled "Marine science and technology: survey and proposals" (E/4487 and Corr.1-6 and Add.1); a note by the Secretary-General (A/7264) transmitting comments by the members of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development; another note by the Secretary-General (A/C.2/244) concerning the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission; and the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, chap. VI, sect. B).

4. The Committee also had before it two draft resolutions, the texts of which are reproduced in sections I and II below.

I

5. At the 1244th meeting, the representative of Iceland, on behalf of the delegations of Canada, Iceland, Libya, Malta, Norway, the Philippines and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1034), which read as follows:

"Exploitation and conservation of living marine resources

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolution 2172 (XXI) of 6 December 1966 requesting the Secretary-General to prepare proposals for ensuring the most effective arrangements for an expanded programme of inter-

national co-operation to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science, and for the development of marine resources, with due regard for the conservation of fish stocks,

"Having considered the report entitled 'Resources of the sea beyond the continental shelf' (E/4449 and Add.1 and 2) prepared by the Secretary-General under Economic and Social Council resolution 1112 (XL) of 7 March 1966 and the report entitled 'Marine science and technology: survey and proposals' (E/4487 and Corr.1-6 and Add.1) prepared by the Secretary-General under General Assembly resolution 2172 (XXI),

"Recalling Economic and Social Council resolution 1381 (XLV) of 2 August 1968,

"Taking into account the valuable and extensive work accomplished and being carried out in this field by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Fisheries, and by other specialized agencies and intergovernmental organizations concerned, striving towards an increase in the world's food production,

"Deeply concerned that a large proportion of the world's population continues to suffer from malnutrition and notably from lack of protein,

"Mindful of the importance of the living resources of the sea as one of mankind's most important food resources,

"Realizing the increasing importance of maximizing the sustainable yield of the living marine resources through conservation and rational development,

"Aware of the grave danger of the over-exploitation and depletion of these resources, to which the rapid progress in fisheries technology is contributing,

"1. *Invites* Governments of Member States, pursuant to the Secretary-General's recommendations in his report on marine science and technology, to increase international co-operation in the field of development and exploitation of living marine resources, with particular emphasis upon the need for rational exploitation and conservation of fish stocks, taking into account the valuable work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Fisheries and also of regional and other specialized fishery bodies, and having regard to the special needs of the developing countries;

"2. *Urges* the United Nations specialized agencies and other intergovernmental organizations concerned to take measures for the further improvement of international collaboration in relation to fisheries development and conservation;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-ninth session on the specific measures which have been taken by Governments of Member States and by the international organizations concerned in implementation of the present resolution, and requests the Economic and Social Council to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session."

6. At the 1246th meeting, the sponsors presented a revision to the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1034/Rev.1), which included the following changes:

(*a*) In operative paragraph 1, the words "outside the limits of national jurisdiction" were inserted after the words "to increase international co-operation in the field of development and exploitation of living marine resources";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 3, the following words were inserted after the words *"Requests* the Secretary-General": "in collaboration with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and in consultation with Governments of States Members of the United Nations and with other international organizations concerned".

7. The Maldive Islands and Mauritius joined as sponsors of the revised draft resolution.

8. At the same meeting, in accordance with suggestions made by the representatives of Pakistan, Peru and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the following changes were made by the sponsors:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 1 was reworded to read:

"1. *Invites* Governments of Member States to increase international co-operation in the field of development and exploitation of living marine resources outside the limits of national jurisdiction, having regard to the special needs and interests of the developing countries and with particular emphasis upon the need for rational exploitation and conservation of fish stocks, taking into account the valuable work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Fisheries, and also of regional and other specialized fishery bodies";

(*b*) The following words were added at the end of operative paragraph 2: "and of technical assistance, where requested by developing countries".

9. The Committee then voted on the revised draft resolution, as orally modified, and adopted it by 60 votes to none, with 5 abstentions (see para. 17 below, draft resolution I).

10. Statements in explanation of vote were made at the same meeting.

II

11. At the 1245th meeting, the representative of Belgium, on behalf of the delegations of Belgium, Ceylon, Ghana, Iceland, India, Kuwait, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Southern Yemen, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago and Uruguay, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1035/Rev.1), which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Reaffirming the consideration set forth in its resolution 2172 (XXI) of 6 December 1966,

"Considering the growing interest of the world community in problems related to the oceans, as they hold promise of providing a rapidly developing world with increasingly needed resources,

"Being aware that the present knowledge of the ocean and its resources and of the marine environment is limited and incomplete,

"Recognizing the need of extensive exploration and research in order to develop the wealth of the sea for the benefit of all mankind, taking into account the special needs of developing countries,

"Having given preliminary consideration to the report entitled 'Marine science and technology: survey and proposals' (E/4487 and Corr.1-6 and Add.1)

prepared by the Secretary-General under General Assembly resolution 2172 (XXI),

"*Taking into account* the comments of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development (A/7264),

"*Recalling* Economic and Social Council resolutions 1380 (XLV), 1381 (XLV) and 1382 (XLV) of 2 August 1968,

"*Recalling* the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee to Study the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction,[3]

"*Taking into account* the activities in this field at present being carried out by the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Fisheries, the World Meteorological Organization and its Panel on Meteorological Aspects of Ocean Affairs, the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other specialized agencies, and also intergovernmental organizations, various Governments, universities, scientific and technical institutes and other non-governmental organizations,

"1. *Takes note* with appreciation of the report of the Secretary-General entitled 'Marine science and technology: survey and proposals';

"2. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to review further this report at its forty-seventh session, taking into account such views as may be expressed by Governments of Member States, by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and by the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction;[4]

"3. *Endorses* the concept of a co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research designed to assist in a better understanding of the marine environment through science and to increase, in the interests of world economic development, the resources available to all the people of the world;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to present to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session a comprehensive outline of the scope of this long-term programme, taking into account such scientific recommendations as may be formulated by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization within its terms of reference and in co-operation with other interested international organizations;

"5. *Recommends* that the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission should consider strengthening the existing marine educational and training programmes and initiating new programmes in connexion with the implementation of the long-term programme of oceanographic research;

"6. *Recommends* further improvement of international co-operation in relation to fisheries development and conservation, taking into account the important role played by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Fisheries as well as the work of regional and other specialized fishery bodies;

"7. *Invites* Member States and organizations dealing with marine pollution, especially the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization and the International Atomic Energy Agency, to promote the adoption of effective international agreements on the prevention and control of marine pollution as may be necessary;

"8. *Recognizes* the importance of the meteorological aspects of ocean science and calls upon the World Meteorological Organization to continue its activities in this field and to co-operate closely with other organizations in dealing with meteorological aspects of ocean science;

"9. *Invites* the Secretary-General to co-operate with the United Nations Development Programme with a view of extending technical assistance services to the Governments of Member States which may request them in relation to the development of mineral resources of their continental shelf areas;

"10. *Calls upon* the Secretary-General to pursue the task of collecting and disseminating available information regarding the resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and techniques appropriate for their development and of providing the assistance which the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction may request for the solution of related issues;

"11. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and its Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Fisheries, the World Meteorological Organization, the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other organizations concerned, to report, through appropriate channels, to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session on the progress achieved in the implementation of the present resolution."

12. The following changes were made orally by the sponsors at the same meeting:

(*a*) At the suggestion of Afghanistan and Austria, on behalf of a number of countries, the words "irrespective of the geographical location of States" were inserted, in the fourth paragraph of the preamble, before the words "taking into account the special needs of developing countries";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 8, at the suggestion of the representative of Somalia, the words "and to co-operate closely with other organizations in dealing with meteorological aspects of ocean science" were replaced by the words "in close co-operation with other interested organizations";

(*c*) The first part of operative paragraph 9, at the suggestion of the representative of Somalia, was revised to read: "*Invites* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the United Nations Development Programme,

[3] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session*, document A/7230.

[4] The creation of this Committee was envisaged in a draft resolution (A/C.1/L.425/Rev.1) which was before the First Committee and subsequently adopted by the General Assembly. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2467A (XXIII).

to consider the possibility of extending technical assistance. . .".

13. The Secretary of the Committee made a statement concerning the financial implications of the draft resolution.

14. At the 1246th meeting, the sponsors made the following additional changes:

(*a*) In the fourth paragraph of the preamble, at the suggestion of the representative of Chile, the words "and interests" were inserted after the words "special needs";

(*b*) In operative paragraphs 2 and 10, at the suggestion of the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the words "Committee on the Peaceful Uses of the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction" were replaced by the words "proposed competent organ of the United Nations", on the condition, however, that the name of the Committee would be reinserted when the General Assembly adopted the draft resolution submitted by the First Committee,[5]

(*c*) In operative paragraph 10, at the suggestion of the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and of Sierra Leone, the words "mineral and other" were inserted before the words "resources of the sea-bed and the ocean floor".

[5] See foot-note 4.

15. The Committee then adopted the revised draft resolution, as orally modified, without objection (see para. 17 below, draft resolution II).

16. Statements in explanation of vote were made at the same meeting.

Recommendations of the Second Committee

17. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

I

EXPLOITATION AND CONSERVATION OF LIVING MARINE RESOURCES

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

II

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION ON QUESTIONS RELATED TO THE OCEANS

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7417

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7394

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1288th meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1211) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Second Committee in its report on the question of the resources of the sea (see A/7394, para. 17).

2. In his note, the Secretary-General estimated that expenditures in an amount of $2,300 would arise for the travel of Headquarters staff in connexion with the preparation of the proposed co-ordinated long-term programme of oceanographic research. This would include attendance at scientific meetings and consultation with other interested agencies. The Secretary-General would, however, endeavour to meet those costs within the level of credits already recommended for 1969.

3. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions having concurred in this proposal, the Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly that the adoption of the draft resolution would not require any additional appropriation for 1969.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I and II submitted by the Second Committee (A/7394, para. 17), draft resolution I by a vote of 99 to none, with 8 abstentions, and draft resolution II without objection. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2413 (XXIII) and 2414 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 41 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1034	Canada, Iceland, Libya, Malta, Norway, Philippines and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: draft resolution	See A/7394, para. 5
A/C.2/L.1034/Rev.1	Canada, Iceland, Libya, Malta, Norway, Philippines and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 6
A/C.2/L.1035	Belgium, Ceylon, Ghana, India, Libya, Madagascar, Maldive Islands, Malta, Senegal and Thailand: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.2/L.1035/Rev.1
A/C.2/L.1035/Rev.1	Belgium, Ceylon, Ghana, Iceland, India, Kuwait, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Malta, Mauritius, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Southern Yemen, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago and Uruguay: revised draft resolution	See A/7394, para. 11
E/4449 and Add.1 and 2	Resources of the sea beyond the continental shelf: report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/4487 and Corr. 1 to 6 and Add.1	Marine science and technology—Survey and proposals: report of the Secretary-General	Ditto

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 42
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 42:* External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7253	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7412	Report of the Second Committee	3
Action taken by the General Assembly		5
Check list of documents		5

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1197th to 1200th, 1208th, 1210th, 1211th, 1238th and 1245th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1745th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 35 (*a*)), eighteenth session (agenda item 33 (*d*)), twentieth session (agenda item 38), twenty-first session (agenda item 40) and twenty-second session (agenda item 42).

DOCUMENT A/7253

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*3 October 1968*]

1. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly, in resolution 2274 (XXII) of 4 December 1967, reaffirmed the need to increase progressively the flow of external resources to the developing countries, both through multilateral and bilateral assistance programmes and through private capital transfers, and to ease the terms and conditions on which such resources are provided. The Assembly expressed appreciation that some developed countries had already taken steps to increase the flow of resources to developing countries and to provide such resources on easier terms and conditions. The Assembly also noted with concern the decreased flow of resources from other developed countries and the lack of improvement in the terms and conditions of transfer.

2. In operative paragraph 4 of its resolution 2274 (XXII), the Assembly requested the developed countries to study the possibility of implementing the measures suggested in the report of the Secretary-General entitled "Factors affecting the ability of developed countries to provide resources to the developing countries"[1] with a view to overcoming the obstacles which affect their ability to increase the transfer of resources to the developing countries.

3. In the same resolution, the Assembly requested the Secretary-General to submit to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session, through the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session, a report on the implementation of Council resolution 1183 (XLI) of 5 August 1966 and on the action taken in accordance with paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2274 (XXII).

4. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly also expressed concern over the increasing rate of outflow of capital from the developing countries, which substantially reduces the net volume of external resources available to those countries. In resolution 2276 (XXII) of 4 December 1967, the Assembly urged the developed countries "to ease the terms and conditions on which external resources are made available to developing countries . . . so as to minimize the debt-servicing burden on the balance of payments of the developing countries"; and "to consider extending, whenever it is agreed that the need arises, easy terms and conditions to developing countries whose balance-of-payments problems and debt-servicing burden require the rescheduling or consolidation of debts". In the same resolution, the Assembly requested the Secretary-General "to include, in the regular report on the international flow of long-term capital and official donations, statistics—when these can be obtained—of reverse flows, assessing their significance in relation to total financial transfers and giving an analysis of factors affecting their flows both in the countries where they originate and in the countries to which the funds are sent".

5. Pursuant to these resolutions, three reports were submitted to the forty-fifth session of the Economic and Social Council.

(*a*) The latest issue of the regular report on the international flow of long-term capital and official donations. This was expanded to deal with some of the questions referred to in Council resolution 1183 (XLI) and was published under the title *The External Financing of Economic Development: International Flow of Long-Term Capital and Official Donations, 1962-1966* (E/4438). It contained discussions of the problem of reverse flows (chap. III), the resource transfer targets

[1] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 5, document E/4375.

and progress in their implementation (chap. IV) and factors affecting the ability of the more developed countries to transfer resources to the less developed countries (chap. V).

(*b*) The report of the Secretary-General entitled "International flow of capital and assistance: review of recent trends" (E/4495). This was intended to bring the regular report up to date and deal systematically with the most recent developments in each of the areas referred to in Council resolution 1183 (XLI) and General Assembly resolution 2274 (XXII).

(*c*) A report of the Secretary-General entitled "The recent flow of resources into and out of the developing countries" (E/4512), prepared in response to General Assembly resolution 2276 (XXII), which deals with the problem of reverse flows and updating the data contained in the regular report.

6. In General Assembly resolution 2276 (XXII) the Secretary-General was also requested to take into account, in his regular report on the international flow of long-term capital and official donations, the unanimously adopted recommendations of the group of experts on methodological problems, which are contained in their report entitled *Measurement of the Flow of Resources to Developing Countries* (E/4327),[2] and to consult other international organizations concerned with statistics on the different forms of transfer of resources, with a view to arriving at a uniform system of statistics for these transfers. The resolution further requested the Secretary-General to provide, in co-operation with the organizations concerned in the United Nations family, such assistance as developing countries may need to improve the recording of the inflow and outflow of resources.

7. In this connexion, close contact has been maintained at the staff level between the United Nations, on the one hand, and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) on the other. These two bodies—both directly concerned with the problems of measuring the transfer of resources—were represented at the sessions of the group of experts on methodological problems, whose report (E/4327) is referred to in Assembly resolution 2276 (XXII) and have continued to provide the United Nations with the statistical information at their disposal. Attention is drawn to table 19 of the Secretary-General's report (E/4438), which presents a reconciliation between the data reported by the United Nations and the data reported by the Development Assistance Committee of OECD. Table 8 of the same report and table 2 of the Secretary-General's report on the recent flow of resources into and out of the developing countries (E/4512) are both based on information furnished directly by IMF.

8. Further to the recommendations of the expert group, it should be pointed out that one of the recommendations (see E/4327, p. xiii, para. 4) that was not unanimously put forward has since been adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) at its second session in New Delhi. The Conference agreed that "each economically advanced country should endeavour to provide annually to developing countries financial resources transfers of a minimum net amount of 1 per cent of its gross national product (GNP) at market prices in terms of actual disbursements, having regard to the special position of those countries which are net importers of capital".[3]

9. In order to facilitate the discussion of various problems by the Economic and Social Council, a summary of the main points in the documentation on the question was submitted in a note by the Secretary-General (E/4539).

10. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly, in resolution 2275 (XXII) of 4 December 1967, noted with concern the continued delay in the replenishment of the resources of the International Development Association (IDA) and reaffirmed the appeals made in Economic and Social Council resolution 1272 (XLIII) of 4 August 1967 and in Trade and Development Board resolution 37 (V) of 7 September 1967 to Governments and members of IDA to treat the question of further increasing the resources of the Association as a matter of high priority.

11. In March 1968, the Executive Director of IDA recommended and transmitted to member Governments for approval a proposal for the replenishment of the Association's resources in the amount of $1,200 million. As of 29 February 1968, the uncommitted funds of IDA had dwindled to $52 million. Eighteen member countries, together with Switzerland, which is not a member of the Association, proposed making available to IDA for lending in developing countries $400 million annually for three years. The first payment by the contributing countries is scheduled for November 1968. According to this proposal, the eighteen member countries would make contributions to IDA equivalent to $1,170,500,000.

12. Also before the Council at its forty-fifth session was the report of the Secretary-General entitled *Foreign Investment in Developing Countries*[4] (E/4446 and Corr. 1) and a note by the Secretary-General (E/4565) concerning the proposal to convene a panel on foreign investment made in the report (see E/4446 and Corr. 1, para. 246). The report was prepared in response to General Assembly resolution 2087 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and recommendation A.IV.12 of the first session of UNCTAD.[5]

13. The report observed that it was generally felt that, if the enormous gap between the development finance requirements of the developing countries and the financial resources available to them were to be substantially reduced, considerable additional private capital would have to be forthcoming. The continuing discussion, both within and outside the United Nations, of the role of foreign private investment, the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, the recommendations of UNCTAD and other international bodies, and the laws and practices of developing countries all showed that few of the developing countries were unwilling, as a matter of principle, to accept private investment in some form. Similarly, the interest of foreign investors as a group in expanded investment opportunities in developing countries was demonstrated by the continuous flow of substantial foreign private funds to those countries, irrespective of their economic system, and was confirmed

[2] United Nations publication, Sales No.: 67.II.D.17.

[3] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session*, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1, *Report and Annexes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14), annex I, decision 27 (II), p. 38.

[4] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 14* (A/6714), part one, annex I.

[5] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, vol. I, Final Act and Report* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.II.B.11), annexes, p. 49.

by the statements and actions of Governments of capital-supplying countries and of official representatives of the international investment community.

14. The report pointed out that the host Government and the foreign investor had the same immediate goal, the establishment of a new venture, and the same long-range interest in the economic development and rising standard of living of the country. The differences between them, while unavoidable, were not irreconcilable, but they could be resolved only on the basis of a determination and recognition of what were the reasonable and legitimate expectations and requirements of both sides. It was therefore necessary to find what might be called "bases of reconciliation", that is, positions intermediate between their maximum demands and desiderata, on which Governments and investors could nevertheless fruitfully agree and co-operate, as regards the general conditions of foreign private investment as well as the terms of individual projects. What was needed then was to initiate a dialogue between Governments and investors so that both parties could be in a position to define their attitudes towards the role and conditions of foreign investment in developing countries, in full knowledge and understanding each of the other. In order to initiate such a dialogue, the report proposed the convocation of a representative panel of officials from Governments and international agencies and of leaders in the investment community to discuss the principal issues arising in the context of foreign investment in developing countries and the solutions that might be appropriate to them. The note by the Secretary-General concerning the proposal to convoke a panel on foreign investment (E/4565) recalled that in the Economic and Social Council, at its forty-fifth session, the observer for the Netherlands had made a statement on the subject and informed the Council that his country was willing to act as host to the first meeting of the panel and to bear the costs of the meeting. The note also pointed out that the need to convoke such a panel had been clearly acknowledged in the second preambular paragraph of resolution 33 (II) adopted by UNCTAD on 28 March 1968.

15. The Economic and Social Council subsequently adopted resolution 1359 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on the promotion of private foreign investment in developing countries, in which it approved the proposal for the convocation of the panel and accepted the generous offer by the Government of the Netherlands to act as host to the panel and to bear the cost of the meeting.

16. Details of the debate on these matters are set forth in chapter V of the annual report of the Council to the General Assembly (A/7203).

DOCUMENT A/7412

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 42 entitled "External financing of economic development of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered the item at its 1197th to 1200th, 1208th, 1210th, 1211th, 1238th and 1245th meetings, held between 21 and 23 October and on 4 to 6 November and 2 and 11 December 1968.

3. The Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7253), and the following reports of the Secretary-General entitled, respectively, *The External Financing of Economic Development: International Flow of Long-Term Capital and Official Donations, 1962-1966* (E/4438), "International flow of capital and assistance: review of recent trends" (E/4495), "The recent flow of resources into and out of the developing countries" (E/4512), and a report on *Foreign Investment in Developing Countries* (E/4446 and Corr.1), as well as a note by the Secretary-General on the international flow of capital and assistance: summary of issues and questions (E/4539) and the relevant chapter of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, chap. V).

4. At the 1238th meeting, the representative of Syria, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Brazil, Cameroon, Chile, India, Indonesia, Madagascar, Morocco, Pakistan, the Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, the United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia, and Zambia, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1021 and Add.1 and 2), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2170 (XXI) of 6 December 1966 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1183 (XLI) of 5 August 1966,

"*Recalling further* its resolutions 2274 (XXII) of 4 December 1967 on the flow of external resources to developing countries and 2276 (XXII) of 4 December 1967 dealing with the outflow of capital from developing countries and debt-servicing burdens of these countries,

"*Taking note* of the decisions 27 (II) on the aid volume target[6] and 29 (II) on improving the terms and conditions of aid and alleviating the problems of external indebtedness[7] adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on 28 March 1968,

"*Having considered* the reports of the Secretary-General on the external financing of economic development of the developing countries (E/4438, E/4495, E/4512),

"*Noting with appreciation* that some developed countries have reached and even surpassed the 1 per cent target as defined in decision 27 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and that others have announced definite timetables for the acceleration of the flow of assistance, have set up subsidiary targets for official flow and have made provision for future annual increases in official budgetary allocations for assistance in order

[6] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session*, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1, *Report and Annexes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14), annex I, p. 38.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 40.

to reach the target within the time-limits accepted by them,

"*Noting with concern* that:

"(*a*) In recent years the flow of financial resources from developed to developing countries has remained relatively stagnant and there has been a declining trend in the transfer of resources as a proportion of the gross national product of developed countries,

"(*b*) Certain advanced countries have not so far been able to accept the aid volume target as defined in decision 27 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development,

"(*c*) In recent years there has been an increase in the degree of tying aid to procurement from donor countries,

"(*d*) The reverse flow of financial resources on account of debt service from developing to developed countries further increased in 1966 and 1967 and that if the current trend continues, net lending will become negative by 1970,

"(*e*) Fifteen months after the termination of the period for which the first replenishment was intended, the second replenishment of the International Development Association has not materialized and that this has impeded the efforts of planned economic development of a number of developing countries,

"(*f*) The inability of multilateral financial institutions and multilateral development programmes to attain their resource target threatens to undermine the confidence in the ability of international organizations to render their tasks in a continuing and steady manner,

"1. *Endorses* the recommendation of the second session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development that each economically advanced country should endeavour to provide annually to developing countries financial resources transfer of a minimum net amount of 1 per cent of its gross national product at market prices;

"2. *Recommends* that, as a key element of the international development policy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, economically advanced countries which have not already done so should accept the deadline of 1972 for the fulfilment of the aid volume target, as defined in decision 27 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, and take urgent appropriate action to reach this target before the expiry of the deadline;

"3. *Further recommends* that efforts should continue to be made to reach agreement on a target for net official financial resources transfers within the 1 per cent target;

"4. *Endorses* decision 29 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on improving the terms and conditions of aid and alleviating the problems of external indebtedness, and urges developed countries to take practical steps to implement this decision;

"5. *Strongly appeals* to Governments of States members of the International Development Association to take appropriate action to make the second replenishment of the Association effective from early 1969;

"6. *Requests* Member States to give long-term pledges and to consider seriously other proposals to enable international financial institutions, international development programmes and relevant United Nations bodies to maintain and further expand their activities on a continuing basis;

"7. *Calls upon* the Governments of the States members of the International Monetary Fund to take necessary steps for the early activation of the Special Drawing Rights Scheme;

"8. *Recommends* that, in view of the connexion between the creation of international liquidity and the provision of development finance and the fact that the benefits of the developing countries from Special Drawing Rights will be limited, as they will be distributed in proportion to member countries' quotas in the International Monetary Fund, Government members of the Fund give serious consideration to the utilization of a part of the liquidity to be created for adding to the resources of the International Development Association."

5. At the 1245th meeting, the sponsors submitted a revision of their draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1021/Rev. 1), which included the following changes:

(*a*) In the sixth preambular paragraph, sub-paragraph (*d*) was revised to read:

"(*d*) The reverse flow of financial resources on account of debt service from developing to developed countries further increased in 1966 and 1967 and it has been estimated that, if current trends of borrowing and repayments continue, net lending would become negative by 1970" (E/4539, para. 7);

(*b*) The operative part of the draft resolution was revised as follows:

"1. *Endorses* decision 27 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, which includes the recommendation that each economically advanced country should endeavour to provide developing countries annually with a financial resources transfer of a minimum net amount of 1 per cent of its gross national product at market prices in terms of actual disbursements, having regard to the special position of those countries which are net importers of capital;

"2. *Recommends* that, as a key element of the international development policy for the Second United Nations Development Decade, economically advanced countries which have not already done so should accept 1972 as the target year for the attainment of the aid volume target, as defined in decision 27 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, and take urgent appropriate action to achieve this objective;

"3. *Further recommends* that efforts should continue to be made to reach agreement on a target for net official financial resources transfers within the 1 per cent target;

"4. *Endorses* decision 29 (II) of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development on improving the terms and conditions of aid and alleviating the problems of external indebtedness, and urges developed countries to exert maximum efforts to implement this decision;

"5. *Strongly appeals* to Governments of States members of the International Development Association to make the second replenishment of the Association effective from early 1969;

"6. *Requests* Member States to give long-term pledges, whenever possible, and to consider seriously other proposals to enable international financial institutions, international development programmes and

relevant United Nations bodies to maintain and further expand their activities on a continuing basis."

6. The representative of Syria informed the Committee that the sponsors had also made the following change in sub-paragraph (*f*) of the sixth preambular paragraph: the words "the confidence in the ability of international organizations to render their tasks in a continuing and steady manner" were replaced by the words "their ability to render their tasks satisfactorily and, in certain instances, hampers their functioning in a continuing and steady manner".

7. The United Republic of Tanzania joined as a co-sponsor of the revised draft resolution.

8. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1021/Rev.1). The voting was as follows:

Operative paragraph 2, on which a separate vote was requested by the representative of the United States of America, was adopted by 69 votes to 5, with 16 abstentions;

Operative paragraph 3, on which a separate vote was requested by the representative of the United States of America, was adopted by 79 votes to none, with 10 abstentions;

The revised draft resolution, as a whole, as orally modified, was adopted by 87 votes to none, with 6 abstentions.

9. Statements in explanation of vote were made at the same meeting.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

10. The Second Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

EXTERNAL FINANCING OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

[Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 96 to none, with 9 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7412, para. 10). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2415 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 42 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7201/Add.1	Introduction to the annual report of the Secretary-General on the work of the Organization (September 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 1A*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1021 and Add.1 and 2	Afghanistan, Algeria, Brazil, Cameroon, Chile, India, Indonesia, Madagascar, Morocco, Pakistan, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7412, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1021/Rev.1	Algeria, Brazil, Cameroon, Chile, India, Indonesia, Madagascar, Morocco, Pakistan, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 5
E/4438	*The External Financing of Economic Development: International Flow of Long-Term Capital and Official Donations, 1962-1966*	United Nations publication. Sales No.: E.68.II.D.10
E/4446 and Corr.1	*Foreign Investment in Developing Countries*	United Nations publication. Sales No.: E.68.II.D.2
E/4495	International flow of capital and assistance: review of recent trends: report of the Secretary-General	See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 7
E/4512	The recent flow of resources into and out of the developing countries: report of the Secretary-General	*Ibid.*
E/4539	International flow of capital and assistance—Summary of issues and questions: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/4565	Proposal to convoke the panel on foreign investment: note by the Secretary-General	See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 7

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 43

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 43:* United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7273	Note by the Secretary General	1
A/7333	Report of the Second Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		3
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1204th, 1205th, 1216th and 1224th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1723rd meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 34), eighteenth session (agenda item 35), twentieth session (agenda item 48), twenty-first session (agenda item 48) and twenty-second session (agenda item 45).

DOCUMENT A/7273

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 October 1968*]

1. In resolution 2044 (XX) of 8 December 1965, the General Assembly requested the Executive Director of the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR) to "report annually to the General Assembly and, as appropriate, to the Economic and Social Council on the activities of the Institute".

2. The annual report of the Executive Director is now before the Assembly in document A/7263.

3. The Executive Director of the Institute presented a separate report to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session.[1] In resolution 1339 (XLV), unanimously adopted on 16 July 1968, the Council took note of that report; noted with satisfaction the progress made by the Institute in the implementation of its current training programmes and research projects; noted also with satisfaction that the Executive Director was undertaking a comprehensive review of the scope, limitations and strategy of the Institute's work in both the training and research departments; reaffirmed the importance of co-operation and co-ordination between the Institute and the United Nations Secretariat, other United Nations bodies and the specialized agencies, as well as with appropriate national and international institutes; noted with appreciation the increased assistance in various forms given or promised to the Institute by a number of Governments and non-governmental institutions; and took note of and supported the case put by the Executive Director for greater financial support for the Institute through the fulfilment of the pledges already made by Governments as well as through additional voluntary contributions.

4. An account of the discussion in the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session may be found in the report of the Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (see A/7203, chap. XIII, sect. C).

[1] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 22, document E/4514.

DOCUMENT A/7333

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 43 entitled "United Nations Institute for Training and Research: report of the Executive Director".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1204th, 1205th and 1216th meetings, held on 29 October and 8 November 1968. At the 1204th meeting, it heard an introductory statement by Chief S. O. Adebo, Executive Director of the Institute.

3. In considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7273), the report of the Executive Director (A/7263) and the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, chap. XIII, Sect. C).

4. At the 1204th meeting, the representative of Iraq, on behalf of the delegations of India, Iraq, Libya, Sweden, Upper Volta and Venezuela, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1006), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its past resolutions relating to the United Nations Institute for Training and Research, particularly resolution 2277 (XXII) adopted unanimously on 4 December 1967, and the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council, particularly resolution 1339 (XLV) adopted unanimously on 16 July 1968,

"1. *Takes note* of the report of the Executive Director of the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (A/7263);

"2. *Endorses* Economic and Social Council resolution 1339 (XLV);

"3. *Notes with satisfaction* the Executive Director's policy paper (*ibid.*, annex II), contained in his report to the General Assembly, on the strategy, scope and limitations of the Institute's training activities, which has been approved by the Board of Trustees;

"4. *Further notes* that the Executive Director intends to conduct a review of the research programmes of the Institute to be submitted in due course to the Board of Trustees;

"5. *Commends* the Institute's expanding activities in both the training and the research fields;

"6. *Notes with satisfaction* the increased co-operation and co-ordination between the Institute and the United Nations Secretariat, the specialized agencies, other United Nations bodies including the other institutes within the United Nations family, as well as with appropriate national and international institutions;

"7. *Expresses its appreciation* of the assistance given or pledged to the Institute in various forms by Governments and non-governmental sources;

"8. *Invites* the Executive Director to take into account the suggestions put forward in the course of this debate in his formulation of future action plans for consideration of the Institute's Board of Trustees;

"9. *Notes and supports* the case put by the Executive Director for greater financial support for the Institute through the fulfilment of the pledges already made by Governments and through additional voluntary contributions from governmental and non-governmental sources."

5. Afghanistan and Nigeria joined in sponsoring the draft resolution at the same meeting, and at the 1205th meeting Liberia became a co-sponsor.

6. At the 1216th meeting, the sponsors, now joined by Argentina, the Congo (Democratic Republic of), Denmark, Lebanon, Mauritania, the Philippines and Southern Yemen, presented a revision of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1006/Rev.1 and Corr.1), which introduced the following changes:

(*a*) The first preambular paragraph was revised to read:

"*Recalling* its past resolutions relating to the United Nations Institute for Training and Research, particularly resolution 2277 (XXII) of 4 December 1967, and the resolutions of the Economic and Social Council on that subject, particularly resolution 1339 (XLV) of 16 July 1968";

(*b*) The following words were added at the end of operative paragraph 5:

"and recognizes the importance of these activities, particularly the studies on the international migration of professionals from developing to developed countries and on the criteria and methods of evaluation, in the preparations for the second United Nations Development Decade";

(*c*) Operative paragraph 6 was changed to read:

"6. *Reaffirms* the importance of co-operation and co-ordination between the Institute and the United Nations Secretariat, the specialized agencies, the regional economic commissions and other United Nations bodies—including the other institutes within the United Nations family, as well as appropriate national and international institutions";

(*d*) Operative paragraph 8 was changed to read:

"8. *Invites* the Executive Director to take into account, in his formulation of future plans of action to be considered by the Board of Trustees, the suggestions made in the course of the debate on this item".

7. The United Arab Republic became a co-sponsor of the revised draft resolution.

8. The following additional changes were made orally by the co-sponsors:

(*a*) In operative paragraph 3, the words "contained in his report" were revised to read "annexed to his report";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "particularly the studies . . . second United Nations Development Decade" were changed to read: "particularly the study on the international migration of professionals from developing to developed countries and the study on the criteria and methods of evaluation, in the preparations for the second United Nations Development Decade".

9. The Committee then voted on the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1006/Rev.1), as orally amended, and adopted it without objection (see para. 10 below).

Recommendation of the Second Committee

10. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

UNITED NATIONS INSTITUTE FOR TRAINING AND RESEARCH

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1723rd plenary meeting, on 19 November 1968, the General Assembly adopted without objection the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7333, para.10). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2388 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 43 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967–2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7263	Report of the Executive Director of the United Nations Institute for Training and Research	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session,* agenda item 43 (issued separately)
A/C.2/L.1006	India, Iraq, Libya, Sweden, Upper Volta and Venezuela: draft resolution	See A/7333, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1006/Rev.1 and Corr.1	Afghanistan, Argentina, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Denmark, India, Iraq, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mauritania, Nigeria, Philippines, Southern Yemen, Sweden, Upper Volta and Venezuela: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 6
A/C.2/L.1017	Draft report of the Second Committee	Same text as A/7333

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—March 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 44

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 44:* Operational activities for development:**

(*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;

(*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7252 and Add.1	Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General: note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7279	Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: note by the Secretary-General	2
A/7453	Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	3
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1190	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332: note by the Secretary-General . . .	7
A/7376	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	7
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7331	Report of the Second Committee	8
A/7378	Administrative arrangements with regard to the top echelon of the United Nations Development Programme: note by the Secretary-General	8
A/7381	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332: report of the Fifth Committee . .	9
Action taken by the General Assembly		9
Check list of documents		9

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee,* 1217th and 1218th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1277th and 1278th meetings; and *ibid, Plenary Meetings,* 1745th meeting.

** This question was discussed by the General Assembly at its twenty-first session (agenda item 49) and twenty-second session (agenda item 46).

DOCUMENTS A/7252 AND ADD.1

Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General

Note by the Secretary-General

DOCUMENT A/7252

[*Original text: English*]
[*2 October 1968*]

1. The attention of the General Assembly is invited to chapter XII, section C, of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7203), which reflects the deliberations of the Council on chapter VIII of the reports of the fifth and sixth sessions of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme (see E/4451 and E/4545, respectively), dealing with technical co-operation activities undertaken by the Secretary-General.

2. Attention is also drawn to the action taken by the Economic and Social Council whereby it noted the decision of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) which approved that portion of the regular programme for 1969 set out in the report of the Secretary-General,[1] subject to the following: (*a*) that the question of the appropriations as between the various sections of part V (Technical programmes) of the United Nations regular budget would need to be resolved by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session after it has considered all the recommendations emanating from the Industrial Development Board, the Governing Council of UNDP, and the Economic and Social Council; and (*b*) that the Secretary-General should, in the interim, limit, as appropriate, the commitments against anticipated regular programme resources under all sections of part V to the current levels. Accordingly, the Fifth Committee, taking into account the discussions in the Second Committee, will have to reach a decision on the level of part V (Technical programmes) of the budget estimates for 1969.[2]

[1] Document DP/RP/5/Add.2.

[2] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 5* (A/7205).

DOCUMENT A/7252/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*5 November 1968*]

1. Further to the Secretary-General's note (A/7252), the following information is provided which will be of interest to Member States in their deliberations on the subject.

2. By its resolution 2029 (XX) of 22 November 1965, which dealt with the consolidation of the Special Fund and the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance in the United Nations Development Programme and the establishment of its Governing Council, the General Assembly decided, in operative paragraph 4 of the resolution, that the Council would have, among its functions, "the consideration and approval of projects and programmes and the allocation of funds" as well as the provision of "general policy guidance and direction for the United Nations Development Programme as a whole, as well as for the United Nations regular programmes of technical assistance".

3. On 12 December 1967, the General Assembly, on the recommendation in Industrial Development Board resolution 2 (I) of 4 May 1967,[3] adopted resolution 2298 (XXII) in which it approved the establishment of a separate section under part V of the regular budget of the United Nations to provide for the programme of technical assistance in industrial development and further decided that the provisions of operative paragraph 4 of its resolution 2029 (XX), mentioned in paragraph 2 above, shall not apply to this particular programme.

4. In January 1968, at its fifth session, the Governing Council recommended (see E/4451, para. 284) a provisional level of $6.4 million for planning purposes for the regular programme of technical co-operation of the United Nations for 1969 and requested the Secretary-General to submit to the Council in January 1969 at its seventh session a comprehensive study[4] of the purposes and objectives of the regular programme and its relationship to the programmes of UNDP together with any recommendations he may deem appropriate.

5. The Industrial Development Board at its second session in May 1968, adopted resolution 11 (II)[5] in which it approved the 1969 regular programme of technical assistance for industrial development and recommended that the planning level of that programme be set at $1.5 million for each of the years 1969 and 1970.

6. In June 1968, at its sixth session, the Governing Council approved (see E/4545, para. 322) the continued provision under part V of the regular budget for 1969 of the level of $5,408,600 appropriated for 1968 for programmes other than those in the field of industrial development. The approval was subject to the following:

(*a*) That the question of the appropriations as between the various sections of part V (Technical programmes) as a whole would need to be resolved by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session after its consideration of the recommendations emanating from the Industrial Development Board, the Governing Council of UNDP and the Economic and Social Council;

(*b*) That the Secretary-General, in the interim, would limit to the current levels, as appropriate, commitments against anticipated regular programme resources under all sections of part V to the current levels.

7. Pending the receipt of the special report it had called for at the sixth session, the Governing Council refrained from recommending a total level under the appropriate sections of part V for 1970.

8. In the light of this situation, the Secretary-General intends to include in his initial budget estimates under part V for 1970 an amount equivalent to the appropriation to be approved by the General Assembly at its current session for 1969. This estimate could subsequently be revised after the recommendations of the Governing Council, the Industrial Development Board and the Economic and Social Council have become available.

9. In order to establish a planning estimate of requirements under part V for 1971 for submission to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session, in accordance with the provisions of resolution 2370 (XXII), the Secretary-General would request the various programme-formulating bodies involved in United Nations technical co-operation programmes to arrive at their related recommendations at their respective 1969 sessions. These recommendations would be taken into account in the Secretary-General's assessment of the needs of the developing countries and regions on which the 1971 estimates under part V as a whole should be based.

[3] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 15* (A/6715/Rev.1), annex VIII.

[4] The results of this study are contained in document DP/RP/6.

[5] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 15* (A/7215), annex VI.

DOCUMENT A/7279

Activities of the United Nations Development Programme

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 October 1968*]

1. The reports of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) on the work of its fifth and sixth sessions (E/4451 and E/4545) were considered by the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session. The Council, in resolution 1344 (XLV), took note of the reports. A summary of the Council's discussion on the work of UNDP appears in its annual report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (see A/7203, chap. XII, sect. A).

2. In accordance with General Assembly resolution 1240 B (XIII) of 14 October 1958, the reports of the Governing Council are now before the General Assembly. The budget estimates of UNDP for 1968[6] are also

[6] Document DP/L.54.

before the General Assembly by virtue of the same resolution. The Governing Council, when approving the estimates at its fifth session, took into account the comments made by the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions at the twenty-second session of the General Assembly (see A/6979, paras. 9-19).

3. Also before the Assembly in connexion with this item are:

(*a*) The decision taken on 24 July 1968 by the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session,[7] to invite the General Assembly, at its twenty-third session, to authorize UNDP to provide operational personnel, on the request of Governments, as an integral part of the assistance normally provided by it;

(*b*) The decision taken by the Governing Council of UNDP at its sixth session (see E/4545, para. 223), and brought to the attention of the General Assembly by the Economic and Social Council (see A/7203, para. 523), whereby it took note of the report of the Administrator on the promotion of follow-up investment[8] and approved the Administrator's proposals for further action in this respect, in response to operative paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2280 (XXII) of 4 December 1967.

[7] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session,* 1550th meeting.

[8] Document DP/L.73.

DOCUMENT A/7453

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

Introduction

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered the budget estimates for the administrative and programme support services of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) for the year 1969.[9]

2. The estimates for the requirements of the secretariat of UNDP for 1969 relate to the fourth year of its responsibilities under the terms of General Assembly resolution 2029 (XX) of 22 November 1965, approving the consolidation of the Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund. In his foreword to the estimates, the Administrator of UNDP states that the "budget estimates submitted here reflect, as economically as possible, the current and essential 1969 needs of UNDP which by the nature of its purpose cannot stand still".

3. The budget estimates for 1969 have been presented in a form similar to that followed in last year's estimates.[10] They contain seven appropriation sections, as compared with five for 1968, at the same time maintaining an "object of expenditure" breakdown of the costs of the administrative and programme support services. The budget document also includes a number of information annexes showing breakdowns of the estimates according to certain other classifications in addition to "object of expenditure". These annexes include the staffing proposals for field offices, a summary of estimated costs to host Governments and to UNDP for field offices, a recapitulation of 1969 total estimates by field office, and the estimated distribution of costs between "administrative services" and "programme support services".

4. The Administrator states that he is convinced of the basic soundness of the present budget form and especially of the continued validity of the concept of a consolidated manning table for the UNDP secretariat as a whole for flexible utilization of staff in areas of greatest need in the light of changing priorities. The separation of common staff costs from section 1 and their introduction under a new section 2 is intended to reduce the imbalance among the sections, even though such costs are determined in the main by the level of staff resources requested under section 1. As agreed by the Governing Council at its sixth session (see E/4545, para. 187 (*j*)), estimates for the capacity study are provided under a new appropriation section 7.

I. Administrator's proposals

5. The Administrator of UNDP advises that in framing the budget estimates for 1969, he has taken full account of the comments of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions in its report on UNDP budget estimates for 1968 (see A/6979, para. 16), wherein the Committee observed that before any further expansion in staff resources at UNDP headquarters is contemplated, the Administrator should evaluate the performance of the present establishment and organizational arrangements, with particular reference to the avoidance of duplication in new areas of activity. Accordingly, the Committee hoped that 1969 would be regarded as a year of consolidation.

6. The Administrator states that he has completed a review of the organization, methods and procedures employed at UNDP headquarters, in certain areas with the assistance of outside consultants. However, the review must be regarded as of a tentative and preliminary character and as an element helpful to the broader and longer-term study of administrative capacity of the United Nations system to programme and implement a growing United Nations Development Programme (Capacity study). At the same time, the Administrator reports that he has been able to reflect in the 1969 budget estimates a more rational and effective restructuring at headquarters, as well as better and more efficient working arrangements and procedures by which he hopes to keep the total number of professional posts at New York for 1969 the same as for 1968. He has found it necessary, however, to provide for an additional fourteen General Service posts at headquarters.

7. Thus, while the main organizational lines at headquarters remain essentially the same as in 1968, the following modifications have been proposed:

(*a*) The offices of the Area Programme Co-ordinators in the Bureau of Operations and Programming will be expanded into area divisions with increased responsi-

[9] Document DP/L.89.

[10] Document DP/L.54.

bilities, through re-deployment of resources from the other divisions of that Bureau, in order to improve the formulation and appraisal of project requests in an integrated fashion;

(*b*) The substantive divisions of the Bureau of Operations and Programming will be reorganized into one Programme Division; also, the separate Division for Technical Assistance Operations will be abolished, and all new project requests being handled through an integrated line of officials for both sectors;

(*c*) The organization of the Bureau of Administrative Management and Budget will be streamlined with a better realignment and grouping of similar and related functions.

8. As regards the organizational arrangements for the existing eighty-nine field offices, the Administrator advises that as a follow-up to his detailed report on these matters to the Governing Council last year,[11] the requirements of each office for 1969 have again been reviewed. The results indicated that a number of offices needed strengthening in respect of international staff, but that about half of the additional requirements could be met by a re-deployment of resources. Additionally, a new office has been opened in Southern Yemen and offices will need to be opened early in 1969 in Mauritius and Mauritania. It may also be desirable to set up a small liaison office at Arusha in the United Republic of Tanzania during 1969. It is also proposed to up-grade three sub-offices located in the Central African Republic, Chad and Upper Volta in 1969. The 1969 budget estimates therefore provide for ninety-three field offices as compared with eighty-nine for 1968. The strengthening and up-grading of existing offices, together with the establishment of four new offices, represents an increase of eleven professional posts, eight internationally recruited secretarial and office assistant posts, and eighty-two locally-recruited posts for 1969.

9. The 1969 estimates submitted by the Administrator total $19,376,600 (net) representing an increase of $2,236,700, or about 13 per cent, over the amount of $17,139,900 approved for 1968. Table 1 below shows the 1969 estimated requirements as compared with the approved budget for 1968 and the 1967 expenditures, distributed over the seven appropriation sections:

[11] See document DP/L.54, annex I.

TABLE 1

Section		*1967 Expenditures (net)*	*1968 Approved budget (net)*	*1969 Estimates (net)*	*Increase (decrease) between 1968 and 1969*	*Increase (decrease) between 1968 and 1969*
		$US	*$US*	*$US*	*$US*	*Per cent*
1.	Salaries and wages	8,587,902	9,873,300	10,841,900	968,600	9.81
2.	Common staff costs	3,032,829	3,765,300	4,493,400	728,100	19.34
3.	Travel and transportation	701,755	890,900	851,200	(39,700)	(4.46)
4.	Permanent equipment	168,727	292,700	361,100	68,400	23.37
5.	Other general expenses	1,985,043	2,022,200	2,323,600	301,400	14.90
6.	Subvention to the United Nations	218,720	205,000	220,000	15,000	7.32
7.	Capacity study	—	90,500	285,400	194,900	315.36
	TOTAL	14,694,976	17,139,900	19,376,600[a]	2,236,700	13.05

[a] See para. 11 below.

The Administrator indicates that the main factors contributing to the increase of $2,236,700 are listed below in table 2 as follows:

TABLE 2

Contributing factor	*Estimated additional costs*	*Percentage of 1968 budget*
	$US	*Per cent*
A. *Maintenance of 1968 level of staff resources and supporting services and facilities:*		
(*a*) Staff costs—salary increases, annual salary increments, increases in post adjustments, additional staff allowance entitlements, additional costs in respect of Pension Fund and home leave travel:		
(i) Headquarters	259,000	1.51
(ii) Field	540,000	3.15
(*b*) Other services and facilities at essentially the 1968 level —rentals, equipment, supplies and services, travel, communications, pouches:		
(i) Headquarters[a]	—	—
(ii) Field offices	162,000	0.95
TOTAL (A)	961,000	5.61

[a] There are additional costs under some items; however, for services and facilities as a whole, 1969 costs are practically the same as in 1968 because of offsetting reductions.

TABLE 2 (*continued*)

Contributing factor	*Estimated additional costs*	*Percentage of 1968 budget*
	$US	*Per.cent*
B. *Additional commitments for policy decisions already taken*		
(*a*) FAO "integration" at the field level—eight additional agricultural advisers in UNDP field offices with supporting local staff and services	210,000	1.23
(*b*) Industrial development field advisers—full-year cost of five advisers approved in June 1968 (as against four months each provided in 1968) and additional five advisers in 1969 with supporting local staff and services	186,000	1.09
TOTAL (B)	396,000	2.32
C. *Capacity study*—non-recurring expense	195,000	1.14
D. *Costs of four new field offices*	244,000	1.42
E. *Expansion of staff resources and supporting services requested for 1969*		
(*a*) Field—additional posts, six professional, five international office assistants, fifty-six local staff	280,000	1.63
(*b*) Headquarters—fourteen additional general service posts	70,000	0.41
(*c*) Headquarters—additional services	60,000	0.35
(*d*) Field—additional services	30,000	0.17
TOTAL (E)	440,000	2.56
GRAND TOTAL A+B+C+D+E	2,236,000	13.05

10. As regards the financing of the 1969 budget, the Administrator of UNDP reports that increasingly Governments tend to pledge their contributions in a combined amount for the two components and that in such cases he distributes the pledge taking account of the needs of the two components. In respect of the 1969 pledges, it is his best judgement that the total amount will be apportioned on the basis of 65 per cent to the Special Fund component and 35 per cent to the Technical Assistance component of UNDP. Accordingly, the Administrator recommends that the estimated 1969 requirements of $19,376,600 (net) be met in an amount of $12,594,790 (net) from the Special Fund resources and $6,781,810 (net) from the funds of the Technical Assistance component.

11. It should be noted, however, that certain decisions taken by the General Assembly at its current session subsequent to the issuance of the UNDP budget estimates for 1969 will give rise to additional costs in 1969 of approximately $583,000 over and above the total estimate of $19,376,600. These relate to:

(*a*) The increase, as from 1 January 1969, in the salary scales for the professional and higher categories by 5 per cent on a gross basis and by the consolidation of one class of post adjustment, for which an additional provision of $448,000 (net) will be required as follows:

Section		*$US*
1.	Salaries and wages	325,000
2.	Common staff costs	110,000
7.	Capacity study	13,000

(*b*) An anticipated increase in the salary scales for the General Service category in New York, for which an estimated $120,000 (net) may be required under Section 1;

(*c*) An increase in the maximum amount of the education grant from $700 to $1,000, requiring an additional provision of $50,000 (net) under Section 2.

The addition of the above amounts to the estimate of $19,376,600, submitted by the Administrator, would increase the total budget for 1969 by $618,000, thus making the total $19,994,600, which represents an increase of some 16 per cent as compared with 1968, rather than 13 per cent.

II. COMMENTS AND OBSERVATIONS OF THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

12. As noted in paragraph 6 above, the Administrator is not proposing any increase in the number of professional posts at Headquarters for 1969. At the same time, however, provision is made for an additional fourteen General Service posts at Headquarters. Additionally, the Administrator is proposing an increase of eleven professional, eight internationally recruited secretarial posts and eighty-two locally recruited posts for 1969 in the field. These additional posts are required to strengthen and up-grade certain existing offices and to provide for four new offices. Furthermore, in accordance with the policy approved by the Governing Council covering the assignment of agricultural advisers and industrial development field advisers, an additional eight and five professional officers, respectively, plus nineteen supporting local staff will be assigned in 1969. The over-all establishment requested for 1969, therefore, in terms of numbers of posts, amounts to 2,516, an increase of 147 over the 2,369 posts authorized for 1968.

Headquarters establishment

13. As regards the arrangements for the top management of UNDP, the Advisory Committee notes that the Governing Council, at a special meeting held on 9 December 1968, agreed that, in accordance with the recommendation of the Committee on the Reorganization of the Secretariat in regard to the top echelon of UNDP, the administrative set-up should consist of an Adminis-

trator (at the level of the head of a major specialized agency), a Deputy Administrator (at the level of an Under-Secretary-General of the United Nations), and three Assistant Administrators (at the level of Assistant Director-General of a major specialized agency). These arrangements, which will take effect from 1 January 1969, are subject to the possible need for review in the light of the conclusions that may be reached following the findings of the study currently being undertaken on the capacity of the United Nations system to deliver an expanded development programme. Accordingly, the 1969 budget estimates reflect the deletion of the Associate Administrator post and of one Assistant Administrator, but include one post at the Director level (D-2) in the Office of the Administrator, and one Principal Officer post (D-1) in the Bureau of Administrative Management and Budget.

14. The Advisory Committee also notes that a number of adjustments are proposed in the grading of professional posts at the higher levels for 1969. The Administrator is recommending the substitution of three D-1 posts for three P-5 posts in the Bureau of Operations and Programming. At the same time, one P-5 post is being replaced at the P-4 level. The Administrator stresses that these are not routine reclassifications of posts continuing at their previous levels of responsibility; rather they reflect structural and functional modifications with increased emphasis on the area approach. The Bureau of Operations, as restructured, would consist of the following functional units in 1969: in the Directorate, in addition to the two Assistant Administrators, there is a Director (D-2) for programme implementation, a Deputy Director (D-1), a Director (D-2) for technical assistance co-ordination, an Executive Assistant (D-1), a Liaison Officer for special programmes (D-1), and two professional officers. The Programme Division, headed by a Director (D-2) will be organized into five branches, each headed by a Principal Officer (D-1), grouped under agricultural production, animal and fish resources, natural resources and transportation, human resources (including rural development) and industrialization. There will also be four area Divisions, each headed by a Principal Officer (D-1) covering Latin America, Africa, Asia and the Far East, and Europe, the Mediterranean and the Middle East. Additionally, the Financial Management and Administrative Policy Division, as in the past, will be headed by a Director at the D-2 level.

15. As regards the Bureau of Administrative Management and Budget, the Advisory Committee understands that the organization of the Bureau in 1969 will be modified to take account of the deletion of the Assistant Administrator post, and that the structure will be streamlined to provide a more rational and efficient grouping of functions in the three main Divisions: Personnel, Finance and General Services, and the Field Co-ordination and Agreements Division. Thus, the organization of the Bureau in 1969 will comprise a Directorate, headed by a Director (D-2), assisted by a Principal Officer (D-1), and three Divisions each headed by a Principal Officer (D-1): Personnel Finance and General Services, and a Field Co-ordination and Agreements Division. The Advisory Committee notes that in proposing the up-grading of the level of the posts of the heads of Divisions, the Administrator stressed that in all three cases he was guided by the level of the functions involved. In this connexion, the Administrator points out that in terms of responsibilities in respect of personnel, budget, finance, general services, administrative co-ordination and general administrative management, UNDP is comparable to other organizations of similar size. He observes that the UNDP secretariat today is distributed over ninety locations with over 2,300 staff members, a budget of about $19 million, and annual disbursements through the field offices of some $40 million. In addition, the Administrator considers that in the interest of efficient operations, the Bureau needs to be geared realistically to the nature and scope of its work.

16. The Advisory Committee also noted that the proposed manning table for the Bureau of External Relations, Evaluation and Reports, shows a net increase of one general service post for 1969. In addition, one Assistant Officer (P-1) post has been reclassified to the Associate Officer (P-2) level, and one general service post has been transferred to another Bureau. This Bureau's responsibilities relating to reports, evaluation, the maintenance of liaison with other international bodies and organizations concerned with development assistance, and the provision of secretariat services to the Inter-Agency Co-ordination Board and the Governing Council will remain much the same as in 1968. The Committee took account of the Administrator's observation that the pace and extent of implementing the modifications and procedural changes envisaged in the areas of reporting and evaluation will depend on the availability of staff resources, in the light of the decision to hold the level of professional posts for 1969 to that of 1968.

17. The Advisory Committee appreciates the fact that the Governing Council at its fifth session gave full consideration to the Committee's observations contained in its report on the budget estimates of UNDP for 1968 (see A/6979, paras. 9-19) concerning any further expansion of staff at headquarters. The Committee especially appreciates that the Administrator is not proposing any additional professional posts for 1969. At the same time, the Committee has seen from paragraph 12 of the budget estimates[12] that the Administrator is not certain if the rapidly expanding work-load will require modest adjustments during 1969 and has reserved the possibility of reviewing the situation again during 1969 and of submitting any unavoidable additional requests to the Governing Council at its June 1969 session. In this connexion, he states that it is already clear that the programme of work for 1969 will be considerably larger than that for 1968.

18. While the Advisory Committee acknowledges that minimum staff resources should be made available to the Administrator to ensure the effective implementation of the programmes of UNDP, it suggests that any future proposals for increasing the establishment of UNDP, particularly at headquarters, await the conclusions and results of the capacity study at present in hand, which has, as one of its important phases, the question of the organizational structure and administrative arrangements of UNDP. The Committee is also of the opinion that future proposals to up-grade the level of posts at the professional and higher levels, which in the present budget are stated as reflecting necessary structural and functional modifications, should similarly await completion of the capacity study.

Field establishment

19. As regards the situation in the field, the Advisory Committee is pleased to note that UNDP is proceeding

[12] Document DP/L.89.

with the integration of agricultural advisers in a third group of eight countries, selected in consultation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), under the UNDP/FAO agreement, and that by the end of 1969 a total of twenty-eight agricultural advisers will have been appointed. The Committee also welcomes the appointment of five additional industrial development field advisers designated by the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, increasing to ten the number of such advisers by the end of 1969. The Committee would hope that it will not be necessary to propose the addition of other internationally recruited staff until such time as the aforementioned capacity study is assessed.

Capacity study

20. The Advisory Committee notes that the capacity study is divided into three phases:

(*a*) The character and content of the programme up to the present time and in the future;

(*b*) The problems of the appraisal and the formulation of projects, of the various stages of their execution, of their follow-up and evaluation; and

(*c*) The question of the organizational structure and administrative arrangements.

21. The Advisory Committee was informed that to assist the Commissioner for the capacity study and his staff in undertaking the study, two consultative groups have been appointed; first, the Advisory Group (composed of senior officials drawn from within the United Nations system and serving in their personal capacities), and secondly, a panel of consultants drawn from countries having different economic and social systems, with special emphasis on the developing countries, appointed in accordance with the decision of the Governing Council at its sixth session (see E/4545, para. 187 (*f*)). In addition, the Commissioner is consulting with a number of United Nations and other bodies directly concerned with the work of the study. The Committee understands that the Administrator hopes to have the study in final draft form by the end of September 1969, to allow time for proper consideration by the appropriate elements in the United Nations system, prior to submission to the Governing Council in January 1970.

22. As regards the estimates of the cost of the study, included under section 7 of the budget estimates for 1969, amounting to $285,400 for the full year 1969, as compared with $90,500 for six months in 1968, the Advisory Committee appreciates the magnitude of the task involved, and the need for the Commissioner to have at his disposal consultant advice of the highest competence from outside the system. The Committee would also wish to acknowledge the considerable supporting work contributed by the participating and executing agencies, and by UNDP itself, and also the very valuable assistance contributed by the World Health Organization in placing facilities and services at the disposal of the Commissioner and his staff. At the same time, the Committee considers that it should be possible to effect some reductions in the estimates, and is confident that total expenditures for the study in 1969 will prove less than anticipated.

Evaluation of projects

23. The Advisory Committee has always stressed that the evaluation of projects and programmes is an important factor in assessing the impact of these programmes in the developing countries. The Committee is therefore pleased to note that the Administrator of UNDP recognizes the need for perceptive evaluation and speedy follow-up of projects, and the need to adopt arrangements and procedures at headquarters to permit prompt review and action on reports. The Committee would express the hope therefore that the reservation mentioned by the Administrator in paragraph 58 of the budget estimates for 1969[13] concerning staff resources in this important area will not impede implementation of the modifications and procedural changes envisaged to improve reporting and evaluation.

24. As regards the administrative expenses of UNDP for 1969, the Advisory Committee recognizes that part of the increased cost is designed to meet requirements related to a more effective implementation of the operational programmes. Nevertheless, these costs remain high, and the Committee would again stress the need for finding and applying some yardstick which will measure the costs of the secretariat of UNDP to total operational costs. The Advisory Committee hopes that the conclusions and results to be drawn from phase three of the capacity study relating to organizational structure and administrative arrangements of UNDP, will make it possible to reduce the ratio of administrative to operational expenses.

[13] *Ibid.*

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1190

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332

Note by the Secretary-General

[*For the text of the note, see* Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes, *agenda item 35, document A/C.5/1190.*]

DOCUMENT A/7376

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*For the text of the report, see* Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes, *agenda item 35, document A/7376.*]

DOCUMENT A/7331

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*15 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 44 entitled:

"Operational activities for development:

"(*a*) Activities of the United Nations Development Programme: reports of the Governing Council;

"(*b*) Activities undertaken by the Secretary-General."

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1217th and 1218th meetings, held on 11 November 1968. At the 1217th meeting, it heard introductory statements by Mr. Paul Hoffman, Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and by Mr. Victor Hoo, Commissioner for Technical Co-operation.

3. In considering the item, the Committee had before it two notes by the Secretary-General (A/7252 and Add.1 and A/7279), the reports of the Governing Council of UNDP on its fifth and sixth sessions (E/4451 and E/4545) and the relevant sections of the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203, Chap. XII, sect. A, B and C). Also before the Committee were: (*a*) a decision taken on 24 July 1968 by the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session,[14] concerning the provision of operational personnel as an integral part of the assistance normally provided by UNDP; and (*b*) a decision taken by the Governing Council of UNDP at its sixth session (see E/4545, para. 223), and brought to the attention of the General Assembly by the Economic and Social Council (see A/7203, para. 523), whereby the Governing Council took note of the report of the Administrator of UNDP on the promotion of follow-up investment[15] and approved his proposals for further action in this respect, in response to paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2280 (XXII) of 4 December 1967.

I

4. At the 1218th meeting, the Committee decided, without objection, to take note with satisfaction of the reports of the Governing Council of UNDP on its fifth and sixth sessions (E/4451 and 4545) (see para. 7 below, draft resolution I).

II

5. At the same meeting, the Committee decided, without objection, to take note of the measures taken by UNDP in response to paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2280 (XXII) of 4 December 1967, concerning the promotion of follow-up investment (see para. 7 below, draft resolution II).

III

6. In response to the invitation of the Economic and Social Council (see para. 3 (*a*) above), the Committee also decided, without objection, to authorize UNDP to provide operational personnel, on the request of Governments, as an integral part of the assistance normally provided by it (see para. 8 below).

Recommendations of the Second Committee

7. The Second Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

I

REPORTS OF THE GOVERNING COUNCIL OF THE UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

II

PROMOTION OF FOLLOW-UP INVESTMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

8. The Second Committee also recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following decision:

"The General Assembly decides to authorize the United Nations Development Programme to provide operational personnel, at the request of Governments, as an integral part of the assistance normally provided by it."

[14] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session*, 1550th meeting.
[15] Document DP/L.73.

DOCUMENT A/7378

Administrative arrangements with regard to the top echelon of the United Nations Development Programme

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English/French/Spanish*]
[*9 December 1968*]

1. In view of the fact that the present arrangements for the top management of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) come to an end on 31 December 1968, the Secretary-General has the honour to report to the General Assembly that he consulted the Governing Council of UNDP, at a special meeting held on 9 December 1968 as agreed by the Council at its sixth session (see E/4545, para. 343), on his proposals in regard to the top echelon of UNDP as from 1 January 1969.

2. The Governing Council was informed that the Secretary-General and Mr. Paul Hoffman, the Administrator of UNDP, had agreed that it would be in the interest of UNDP to accept the recommendations of the Committee on the Reorganization of the Secretariat in regard to the top echelon of UNDP,[16] subject to the possible need for review in the light of the conclusions that may be reached following the findings of the study currently undertaken on the capacity of the United Nations system to deliver an expanded development programme.

3. Specifically, it was agreed that the top administrative set-up in UNDP should consist of an Administrator (at the level of Head of a major specialized agency), a Deputy Administrator (at the level of an Under-Secretary-General of the United Nations), and three Assistant Administrators (at the level of Assistant Director-General of a major specialized agency). It was further agreed that, according to the procedure that was followed in respect of the Managing Director of the United Nations Special Fund, the Administrator of UNDP should be appointed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations in consultation with the Governing Council of UNDP. The Deputy Administrator and the Assistant Administrators should be appointed by the Administrator of UNDP in consultation with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

4. The Governing Council was also informed that the Secretary-General intended to offer Mr. Hoffman an extension of two years as Administrator of UNDP and, as agreed between the Secretary-General and Mr. Hoffman, that Mr. David Owen, who is at present Co-Administrator of UNDP, would be offered an extension of two years as Deputy Administrator.

5. The Secretary-General is pleased to report to the General Assembly that, following his consultations with the members of the Governing Council, the administrative arrangements proposed above will take effect from 1 January 1969.

[16] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 74, document A/7359, paras. 14-15.

DOCUMENT A/7381

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions submitted by the Second Committee in documents A/7331 and A/7332

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*For the text of the report, see* Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes, *agenda item 35, document A/7381.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted without objection draft resolutions I and II submitted by the Second Committee (A/7331, para. 7). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolutions 2408 (XXIII) and 2409 (XXIII).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly adopted the recommendation of the Second Committee contained in paragraph 8 of its report (A/7331).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly took note of the information contained in the note by the Secretary-General concerning the administrative arrangements with regard to the top echelon of the United Nations Development Programme (A/7378).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 44 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/6979	Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 46
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7332	Report of the Second Committee	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 35
E/4451	Report of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme on its fifth session	*Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 6*
E/4545	Report of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme on its sixth session	*Ibid., Supplement No. 6A*

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 45
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 45:* Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7246	Note by the Secretary-General	1
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7427	Report of the Second Committee	2
A/L.562	Argentina, Australia, Greece, Ireland, Jamaica, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines and Thailand: amendment to the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7427	7
Action taken by the General Assembly		7
Check list of documents		7

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee,* 1220th to 1224th, 1243rd, 1248th and 1249th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1751st meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: twentieth session (agenda item 52), twenty-first session (agenda item 50) and twenty-second session (agenda item 47).

DOCUMENT A/7246

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*27 September 1968*]

I. PROGRAMME OF STUDIES ON MULTILATERAL FOOD AID

1. In 1965, the General Assembly, in its resolution 2096 (XX), initiated a programme of studies on multilateral food aid, by requesting the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and other interested organizations and programmes of the United Nations family, "to examine, with a view to suggesting various alternative types of action and in the context of the efforts being made in connexion with the United Nations Development Decade, the means and policies which would be required for large-scale international action of a multilateral character, under the auspices of the United Nations system, for combating hunger effectively".

2. The Secretary-General reported to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly, in 1966, on the arrangements that had been made for the preparation of the programme of studies. In resolution 2155 (XXI) on 22 November 1966, the Assembly, *inter alia,* requested the Secretary-General to bear in mind certain suggestions made by the Committee on Commodity Problems of FAO and by members of the Council for the modification of the draft outline for the study on multilateral food aid, and expressed satisfaction at his decision to submit a detailed preliminary report in 1967 on the first results obtained in the preparation of the comprehensive study.

3. The Secretary-General's preliminary report[1] was considered by the Economic and Social Council at its forty-third session and by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

4. The General Assembly adopted resolution 2300 (XXII) on 12 December 1967, which requested the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *inter alia* ". . . to give particular attention, in the next phase of the study, to the problems of the co-ordination of all food aid programmes and to review and assess the adequacy of existing multilateral institutional arrangements for handling, in case of need, a substantially increased volume of food aid, including the possibility of modifying such arrangements". The resolution also requested the Secretary-General to include information on the implementation of the resolution in the final report to be submitted by him in pursuance of resolution 2096 (XX).

5. In accordance with General Assembly resolution 2300 (XXII), a report was prepared by the Secretary-General in collaboration with the Director-General of FAO and in consultation with other interested agencies. This report, entitled "Multilateral food aid: programme of studies called for in General Assembly resolution 2096 (XX)" (E/4538 and Corr.1) was submitted to

[1] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 13, document E/4352.

the forty-fifth session of the Economic and Social Council. The Council will consider the report at its resumed forty-fifth session in late October.

II. Review of the World Food Programme

6. At its forty-fifth session, the Economic and Social Council decided to postpone until the resumed session of the Council the consideration of the annual report of the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Programme[2] to allow Governments more time to study the report within the context of the United Nations/FAO study on multilateral food aid.

7. General Assembly resolution 2290 (XXII) established a target for voluntary contributions of $200 million for the two-year period 1969-1970. A pledging conference was held at United Nations Headquarters on 8 January 1968, at which forty-eight countries announced a total pledge of $160,044,853 composed of cash, commodities and services. As the United States pledge was subject to matching provisions, the total available to the Programme amounted to $118,994,530. Including the twelve additional countries that subsequently announced their pledges these figures, as of 31 July 1968, stood at $165,587,176 and $129,227,752, respectively.

[2] Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *Sixth Annual Report of the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Programme;* transmitted to the Economic and Social Council by a note of the Secretary-General (E/4541).

DOCUMENT A/7427

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 45 entitled "Multilateral food aid: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1220th to 1224th, 1243rd, 1248th and 1249th meetings, held between 13 and 15 November and on 9, 12 and 13 December 1968. At its 1220th meeting, the Committee heard a statement by the representative of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and at its 1222nd meeting a statement by the representative of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

3. In considering the item, the Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7246), the report of the Secretary-General (E/4538 and Corr.1), and chapter III of the addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203/Add.1).

4. At the 1243rd meeting, the representative of New Zealand, on behalf of the delegations of Argentina, Australia, Greece, Ireland, Jamaica, Netherlands, New Zealand, the Philippines and Thailand, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1040), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 2096 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and 2300 (XXII) of 12 December 1967 on the programme of studies on multilateral food aid,

"*Recalling also* the Declaration on the World Food Problem[3] adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, at its second session,

"*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General (E/4538 and Corr.1), prepared in co-operation with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and in consultation with the executive heads of the other agencies and programmes concerned,

"*Taking note also* of the report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development entitled *Feeding the Expanding World Population: International Action to Avert the Impending Protein Crisis,*[4]

"*Bearing in mind* the discussion on multilateral food aid at the fourteenth session of the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and at the forty-third session of its Committee on Commodity Problems including consideration of the possibility of incorporating food aid provisions in international commodity agreements,

"*Aware* of the encouraging recent improvements in the food production prospects in some developing countries with a food deficit, especially through programmes based on the wider adoption of high-yielding cereal varieties,

"*Bearing in mind also,* however, that it is essential to keep under review within the framework of the Second United Nations Development Decade the evolution of the world food problem and, in this context, the capacity of developing countries, efficient primary exporting countries and developed countries to sustain an expanded programme of food aid, due account being taken of the special circumstances of food-importing donor countries,

"1. *Reaffirms* that the ultimate solution of the food problem of the developing countries lies in increased production in the developing countries with a food deficit, in the context of general economic development, and with the assistance, where necessary, of the developed countries;

"2. *Endorses* the principle that the benefits of food aid should accrue to developing countries with a food deficit with appropriate regard to the trade interests of the food-exporting countries, especially the developing countries;

"3. *Recognizes* that, in view of the continuing need for food transfers and for a degree of planning to ensure that the supplies required are available, and taking into account the existence of surpluses, an opportunity now exists for food aid operations to become more purposeful and efficient, and to this end;

[3] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session, vol. I* and Corr.1 and Add.1, *Report and Annexes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14), annex I, declaration 9(II).

[4] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIII.2.

"4. *Stresses* the importance of:

"(*a*) Food aid as a contribution to the development of human resources in countries with a food deficit as well as for emergency requirements and of its particular orientation towards the problem of nutritional deficiency;

"(*b*) The regular informal assessment by Governments concerned, individually and within existing institutional arrangements, of prospective food deficits and food aid needs;

"(*c*) Promoting the efficient development of agricultural resources in recipient countries and the expansion of world trade, in conformity with the principles of surplus disposal of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

"(*d*) The role of international arrangements designed, where appropriate, to combine the pursuit of equitable returns to primary producers and commodity price stabilization with measures to provide food aid for developing countries;

"5. *Considers* that the further adaptation of multilateral food aid operations to meet changing needs should involve the special competence of the World Food Programme, in co-operation with interested organizations of the United Nations system;

"6. *Urges* States Members of the United Nations and members and associate members of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to make every effort to attain the target for voluntary contributions to the World Food Programme;

"7. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the World Food Programme and member Governments to keep under consideration ways of ensuring that the world supply of food-stuffs is sufficient to meet the likely volume of requests and, in this context, to remain conscious of the possible need to cope with unforeseen urgent situations and to utilize effectively donations of food-stuffs which become available at short notice, subject to the rules of procedure of the World Food Programme;

"8. *Requests* the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Programme:

"(*a*) To review the recent studies on the subject of food aid prepared within the United Nations system;

"(*b*) To submit recommendations regarding those elements which, in its view, might form part of an integrated approach to the world food problem;

"(*c*) Taking account in this respect of experience gained to date, including allocations to the World Food Programme under the Food Aid Convention of the International Grains Arrangement,[5] to consider ways and means of improving its own food aid programme commensurate with prospective needs in this field;

"(*d*) To continue its examination of the considerations involved in the question of including forms of aid in kind other than food in the resources of the World Food Programme, the potential availability of such pledges and the manner in which requests for such requisites might be assessed;

"9. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations, in co-operation with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and in consultation with other interested agencies and programmes, to provide assistance as required to the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee in the discharge of its mandate;

"10. *Further requests* that the report of the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee falling within the terms of the present resolution be presented for consideration to the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations at its fifty-second session and to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session and thence to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

5. Denmark and Uruguay joined as co-sponsors of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1040/Add.1).

6. At the 1248th meeting, the sponsors presented a revision of the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1), which contained the following changes:

(*a*) In the fifth preambular paragraph, the words "including consideration of the possibility of incorporating food aid provisions in international commodity agreements" were deleted;

(*b*) The seventh preambular paragraph was revised to read:

"*Bearing in mind also,* however, that it is essential to keep under review within the framework of the Second United Nations Development Decade the progress made towards the solution of the world food problem and, in this context, the capacity of primary-exporting countries and developed countries to sustain an expanded programme of food aid, due account being taken of the special circumstances of food-importing donor countries";

(*c*) The operative part of the draft resolution was replaced by the following:

"1. *Reaffirms* that the ultimate solution to the food problem of the developing countries lies in increased production in the developing countries with a food deficit, in the context of their general economic development, with the co-operation of the developed countries;

"2. *Recognizes* that, in view of the continuing need for food transfers as a measure of assistance until the developing countries become self-sufficient in their production and for a degree of planning to ensure that the supplies required are available, and taking into account moreover the existence of surpluses, an opportunity now exists for food aid operations to become more purposeful and efficient, and to this end stresses the importance of:

"(*a*) Food aid for humanitarian purposes as well as a contribution to economic and social progress in countries with a food deficit and for emergency requirements, including the need to overcome the problem of nutritional deficiency;

"(*b*) Assistance to the developing countries in their efforts to increase food production through the modernization of the agricultural sector;

"(*c*) The principle that the benefits of food aid should accrue mainly to the developing countries with a food deficit, bearing in mind their limited purchasing capacity, with appropriate regard to the trade interests of the food-exporting countries, especially the developing countries, in conformity with the principles of surplus disposal of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

"(*d*) The role of international arrangements designed, where appropriate, to combine the pursuit of

[5] See *International Wheat Conference, 1967* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.5).

commodity price stabilization objectives, reflecting the interests of both primary producers and consumers, with measures to provide food aid for developing countries;

"3. *Considers* that the special competence and experience of the World Food Programme should be brought to bear in co-operation with interested organizations of the United Nations system in the further adaptation of multilateral food aid operations to meet the needs which arise;

"4. *Urges* States Members of the United Nations and members and associate members of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to make every effort to attain the target for voluntary contributions to the World Food Programme;

"5. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the World Food Programme and other interested organizations to give consideration to the possible ways, including the suggestions contained in the Secretary-General's report, of making appraisals of prospective food deficits and food aid needs and of ensuring that sufficient food-stuffs are available to cope with unforeseen urgent situations, and to report as appropriate to the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly;

"6. *Requests* the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Programme:

"(a) To review the relevant parts of the Secretary-General's report and other recent studies on the subject of food aid prepared within the United Nations system;

"(*b*) To submit recommendations regarding those aspects of the food aid question which, in its view, might form part of an integrated approach to the world food problem;

"(*c*) To consider in this respect ways and means of improving its own food aid programme commensurate with prospective needs in this field, with due regard to experience gained to date, including allocations to the World Food Programme under the Food Aid Convention of the International Grains Arrangement taking into account the relevant proposals contained in the Secretary-General's report and the need to utilize effectively donations of foodstuffs which become available at short notice, subject to the rules of procedure of the World Food Programme;

"(*d*) To continue its examination of the considerations involved in the question of including forms of aid in kind other than food in the resources of the World Food Programme, the potential availability of such pledges and the manner in which requests for such requisites might be assessed;

"7. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with other interested agencies and programmes, to provide assistance as required to the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee in the discharge of its mandate;

"8. *Further* requests that a progress report of the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee falling within the terms of the present resolution be presented, if possible, for consideration to the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations at its fifty-second session and to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session and thence to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session with the final report being submitted, through the same bodies, for consideration by the Assembly at its twenty-fifth session."

7. The representative of Pakistan, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Cyprus, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Mauritania, Pakistan, Sudan, Tunisia, Uganda, the United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia, orally proposed that the following paragraph should be added after paragraph 8:

"9. *Further invites* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and in consultation with the executive heads of the appropriate organizations of the United Nations system, to keep under review, within the framework of the second Development Decade, the evolution of the food problem in developing countries and the progress made in the implementation of recommendations designed to solve it, bearing in mind that this would require an integrated approach, including, in addition to food aid, increase in the food production and modernization of agriculture, demographic planning, development of agro-industries and sustained growth of exports from developing countries".

8. The representative of India made the following proposals (A/C.2/L.1052):

(*a*) The first part of operative paragraph 5 would be replaced by the following text:

"5. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with other interested organizations, to give consideration . . .";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations" would be inserted before the words "Economic and Social Council".

9. The representative of Canada submitted the following amendments (A/C.2/L.1053):

(*a*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "of attempting to ensure that sufficient food-stuffs are available" would replace the words "of ensuring that sufficient food-stuffs are available";

(*b*) The last words of operative paragraph 5 "and to the General Assembly" would be deleted;

(*c*) The last part of operative paragraph 8 would be replaced by the following:

". . . for consideration to the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations at its fifty-second session and the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session, with the final report being submitted to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-ninth session".

10. At the 1249th meeting, the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Cyprus, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Mauritania, Pakistan, Sudan, Tunisia, Uganda and Yugoslavia submitted a revision (A/C.2/L.1051) of the fourteen-Power amendment made orally at the 1248th meeting (see para. 7 above). The proposed new paragraph 9 would read as follows:

"9. *Invites* the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the Food and

Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with the executive heads of other interested agencies and programmes, to keep under review, within the framework of the Second United Nations Development Decade, the evolution of the food problem in developing countries and the progress made in the implementation of recommendations designed to solve it, bearing in mind that this would require an integrated approach".

11. The representative of France submitted the following amendments (A/C.2/L.1054):

(*a*) In operative paragraph 2 (*d*), the words "objectives of commodity price stabilization at a profitable level" would replace the words "commodity price stabilization objectives";

(*b*) Operative paragraph 6 (*b*) would be replaced by the following:

"(*b*) To submit recommendations, especially with a view to assisting in the preparation of the Second United Nations Development Decade, on the priorities and objectives which should guide the activities of Member States and of the competent international organizations in helping to solve the world's food problem".

12. The representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland presented an amendment (A/C.2/L.1055) to operative paragraph 2, whereby the words "as a measure of assistance until the developing countries become self-sufficient in their production" would be replaced by the words "as a measure of temporary assistance to developing countries until they are in a position to meet their own food requirements".

13. The thirteen-Power amendment (see para. 10 above) was orally revised to read:

"9. *Invites* the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with the executive heads of other interested agencies and programmes, to keep under review, in the context of the Second United Nations Development Decade, the evolution of the food problem in developing countries and the progress made towards its solution, bearing in mind that this would require an integrated approach".

14. The first amendment of France (see para. 11 (*a*) above) was orally revised, so that paragraph 2 (*d*) would read:

"(*d*) The role of international arrangements designed, where appropriate, to combine the pursuit of objectives of commodity price stabilization at an equitable and remunerative level, with measures to provide food aid for developing countries".

15. The amendment of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (see para. 12 above) was also orally revised to read: "as a measure of temporary assistance to developing countries until they have solved their food problems".

16. The sponsors informed the Committee that they accepted with certain modifications the amendments of India (see para. 8 above) and the second and third amendments of Canada (see para. 9 (*b*) and (*c*) above).

17. The representative of Canada withdrew his first amendment (see para. 9 (*a*) above).

18. At the same meeting the Committee voted on the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1), as orally modified, and the amendments thereto. The voting was as follows:

The thirteen-Power amendment (A/C.2/L.1051), as orally revised (see para. 13 above), was adopted by 53 votes to none, with 12 abstentions;

The first amendment of France (A/C.2/L.1054), as orally revised (see para. 14 above), was adopted by 33 votes to none, with 38 abstentions;

The second amendment of France (see para. 11 (*b*) above) was adopted by 19 votes to 16, with 29 abstentions;

The amendment of the United Kingdom (A/C.2/L.1055), as orally revised (see para. 15 above) was adopted by 55 votes to 1, with 11 abstentions;

Operative paragraph 2 (*d*), as amended, on which a separate vote had been requested by the representative of Japan, was adopted by 59 votes to 1, with 9 abstentions;

The revised draft resolution, as a whole, as orally revised and amended, was adopted by 62 votes to none, with 10 abstentions (see para. 20 below).

19. Statements in explanation of vote were made at the same meeting.

Recommendation of the Second Committee

20. The Second Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"MULTILATERAL FOOD AID

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 2096 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and 2300 (XXII) of 12 December 1967 on the programme of studies on multilateral food aid,

"*Recalling also* the Declaration on the World Food Problem[6] adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its second session,

"*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General (E/4538 and Corr.1), prepared in co-operation with the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and in consultation with the executive heads of the other agencies and programmes concerned,

"*Taking note also* of the report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development entitled *Feeding the Expanding World Population: International Action to Avert the Impending Protein Crisis,*[7]

"*Bearing in mind* the discussion on multilateral food aid at the fourteenth session of the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and at the forty-third session of its Committee on Commodity Problems,

"*Aware* of the encouraging recent improvements in the food production prospects of some developing countries with a food deficit, especially through pro-

[6] *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session, vol. I* and Corr.1 and Add.1, *Report and Annexes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14), annex I, declaration 9(II).

[7] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIII.2.

grammes based on the wider adoption of high-yielding cereal varieties,

"Bearing in mind also, however, that it is essential to keep under review within the framework of the Second United Nations Development Decade the progress made towards the solution of the world food problem and, in this context, the capacity of primary-exporting countries and developed countries to sustain an expanded programme of food aid, due account being taken of the special circumstances of food-importing donor countries,

"1. *Reaffirms* that the ultimate solution to the food problem of the developing countries lies in increased production in the developing countries with a food deficit, in the context of their general economic development, with the co-operation of the developed countries;

"2. *Recognizes* that, in view of the continuing need for food transfers as a measure of temporary assistance to the developing countries until they have solved their food problems and for a degree of planning to ensure that the supplies required are available, and taking into account moreover the existence of surpluses, an opportunity now exists for food aid operations to become more purposeful and efficient, and to this end stresses the importance of:

"(*a*) Food aid for humanitarian purposes as well as a contribution to economic and social progress in countries with a food deficit and for emergency requirements, including the need to overcome the problem of nutritional deficiency;

"(*b*) Assistance to the developing countries in their efforts to increase food production through the modernization of the agricultural sector;

"(*c*) The principle that the benefits of food aid should accrue mainly to the developing countries with a food deficit, bearing in mind their limited purchasing capacity, with appropriate regard to the trade interests of the food-exporting countries, especially the developing countries, in conformity with the principles of surplus disposal of the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations;

"(*d*) The role of international arrangements designed, where appropriate, to combine the pursuit of objectives of commodity price stabilization at an equitable and remunerative level, with measures to provide food aid for developing countries;

"3. *Considers* that the special competence and experience of the World Food Programme should be brought to bear in co-operation with interested organizations of the United Nations system in the further adaptation of multilateral food aid operations to meet the needs which arise;

"4. *Urges* States Members of the United Nations and members and associate members of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to make every effort to attain the target for voluntary contributions to the World Food Programme;

"5. *Invites* the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with the executive heads of other interested organizations, to give consideration to the possible ways, including the suggestions contained in the Secretary-General's report, of making appraisals of prospective food deficits and food aid needs and of ensuring that sufficient food-stuffs are available to cope with unforeseen urgent situations, and to report as appropriate to the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and to the Economic and Social Council;

"6. *Requests* the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmetal Committee of the World Food Programme:

"(*a*) To review the relevant parts of the Secretary-General's report and other recent studies on the subject of food aid prepared within the United Nations system;

"(*b*) To submit recommendations, especially with a view to assisting in the preparation of the Second United Nations Development Decade, on the priorities and objectives which should guide the activities of Member States and of the competent international organizations in helping to solve the world food problem;

"(*c*) To consider in this respect ways and means of improving its own food aid programme commensurate with prospective needs in this field, with due regard to experience gained to date, including allocations to the World Food Programme under the Food Aid Convention of the International Grains Arrangement,[8] taking into account the relevant proposals contained in the Secretary-General's report and the need to utilize effectively donations of food-stuffs which become available at short notice, subject to the rules of procedure of the World Food Programme;

"(*d*) To continue its examination of the considerations involved in the question of including forms of aid in kind other than food in the resources of the World Food Programme, the potential availability of such pledges and the manner in which requests might be assessed;

"7. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with other interested agencies and programmes, to provide assistance as required to the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee in the discharge of its mandate;

"8. *Further requests* that a progress report of the United Nations/FAO Intergovernmental Committee falling within the terms of the present resolution be presented, if possible, for consideration to the Council of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations at its fifty-second session and to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-seventh session, with the final report being submitted to the Economic and Social Council at its forty-ninth session;

"9. *Invites* the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Director-General of the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations, in consultation with the executive heads of other interested agencies and programmes, to keep under review, in the context of the Second United Nations Development Decade, the evolution of the food problem in developing countries and the progress made towards its solution, bearing in mind that this would require an integrated approach."

---

[8] See *International Wheat Conference, 1967* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.5).

DOCUMENT A/L.562

Argentina, Australia, Greece, Ireland, Jamaica, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines and Thailand: amendment to the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7427

[*Original text: English*]
[*20 December 1968*]

In operative paragraph 6 (*b*) of the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1) submitted by the Second Committee (A/7427, para. 20), replace the words "on the priorities and objectives which should" by the words "on those aspects of the food aid question which in its view might".

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1751st plenary meeting, on 20 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 87 to none, with 15 abstentions, adopted an amendment (A/L.562) to the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7427, para. 20).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly, by a vote of 90 to 1, with 15 abstentions, adopted operative paragraph 2 (*d*) of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7427, para. 20) and, by a vote of 102 to none, with 9 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution as a whole, as amended. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2462 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 45 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3A*
A/C.2/L.1040 and Add.1	Argentina, Australia, Denmark, Greece, Ireland, Jamaica, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Thailand and Uruguay: draft resolution	See A/7427, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1	Argentina, Australia, Denmark, Greece, Ireland, Jamaica, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Thailand and Uruguay: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 6
A/C.2/L.1051	Afghanistan, Algeria, Cyprus, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Mauritania, Pakistan, Sudan, Tunisia, Uganda and Yugoslavia: amendment to document A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 10
A/C.2/L.1052	India: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 8
A/C.2/L.1053	Canada: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 9
A/C.2/L.1054	France: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 11
A/C.2/L.1055	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendment to document A/C.2/L.1040/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 12
E/4538	Report of the Secretary-General	See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Resumed Forty-fifth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 2

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 46

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 46:* Increase in the production and use of edible protein:** report of the Secretary-General

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7350	Note by the Secretary-General	1
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1199	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7405: note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7387	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7405: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	2
Plenary Meetings:		
A/7405	Report of the Second Committee	3
A/7410	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7405: report of the Fifth Committee	6
Action taken by the General Assembly		6
Check list of documents		6

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1230th to 1234th, 1238th, 1248th and 1249th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1283rd meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1745th meeting.

** This question was discussed by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (agenda item 12).

DOCUMENT A/7350

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*22 November 1968*]

1. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly, in resolution 2319 (XXII) of 15 December 1967, requested the Secretary-General to submit a report, through the Economic and Social Council, to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of that resolution, and to include in the report the activities reported by Governments and the work undertaken within the United Nations system, together with the comments of the Protein Advisory Group of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the World Health Organization (WHO) and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development.

2. The report of the Secretary-General on the protein problem was issued in documents E/4592 and Add.1-3, Add.3/Corr.1 and Add.4. The comments of the Protein Advisory Group and of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development are contained in documents E/4592/Add.1 and 2, respectively.

3. The Economic and Social Council, at its resumed forty-fifth session, considered the Secretary-General's report; a summary of the discussions in the Council appear in the addendum to its report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203/Add.1, chap. IV).

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1199

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7405

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*4 December 1968*]

1. At its 1238th meeting, on 2 December 1968, the Second Committee unanimously approved a draft resolution on an increase in the production and use of edible protein (see A/7405, para. 15).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 5 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in co-operation with interested organizations in the United Nations system

and with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development: (*a*) to propose, from time to time, appropriate measures for intensifying action in the areas indicated in paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, as well as for increasing and improving the production and consumption of protein from natural and conventional sources; and (*b*) to continue his efforts aimed at increasing public awareness and concern about protein malnutrition.

3. Under the terms of operative paragraph 6, the General Assembly would also request the Secretary-General, in consultation with interested organizations in the United Nations system, to prepare and submit, from time to time, to the General Assembly—through the Economic and Social Council—and to other interested organizations, reports on the progress being made towards the solution of the protein problem, the first such report to be submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session.

4. The Secretary-General has informed the Second Committee (A/C.2/L.1025) that, in order to enable him, as required under the terms of the draft resolution, *inter alia*, to develop appropriate proposals and prepare reports, the existing staff resources of the Office of Science and Technology would have to be augmented by the continuing services of an official of high technical competence, assisted from time to time by the necessary consultants. It is proposed that provision be made for the creation of 1 established post at the D-1 level at a full year cost of $31,000, and for the services of 1 or several consultants for a total of six man-months per year at a cost of $8,000. Secretariat assistance at the G-3 level at a cost of $7,400 per full year would also have to be provided.

5. On this basis, and after a 50 per cent delayed recruitment deduction on the cost of the D-1 post and a 20 per cent delayed recruitment deduction on the cost of the secretarial post, the Secretary-General estimates that an additional appropriation of $28,700 would be required under the following sections of the budget for 1969:

	U.S. dollars
Section 3. Salaries and wages	
Chapter I. Established posts	17,600
Chapter III. Other temporary assistance: consultants	8,000
Section 4. Common staff costs	3,100
TOTAL	28,700

6. In addition, the preparation of the reports called for in the draft resolution would in due course add to the workload of the translation and reproduction services. The extent of any further expenditure which might be involved cannot be estimated with precision at this time.

DOCUMENT A/7387

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7405

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1199) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution (see A/7405, para. 15) submitted by the Second Committee for approval by the General Assembly concerning an increase in the production and use of edible protein.

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 5 of the draft resolution the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, in co-operation with interested organizations in the United Nations system and with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development: (*a*) to propose, from time to time, appropriate measures for intensifying action in the areas indicated in paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, as well as for increasing and improving the production and consumption of protein from natural and conventional resources; and (*b*) to continue his efforts aimed at increasing public awareness and concern about protein malnutrition.

3. Under the terms of operative paragraph 6, the General Assembly would also request the Secretary-General, in consultation with interested organizations in the United Nations system, to prepare and submit, from time to time, to the General Assembly—through the Economic and Social Council—and to other interested organizations, reports on the progress being made towards the solution of the protein problem, the first such report to be submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session.

4. The Secretary-General reports that in order to implement the terms of the draft resolution the existing resources of the Office of Science and Technology would have to be augmented by the continuing services of 1 new D-1 post and 1 General Service post at the G-3 level, plus the services of 1 or several consultants for a total of six man-months per year, at a total cost of $46,400. After allowing for a 50 per cent delayed recruitment reduction on the cost of the D-1 post and a 20 per cent reduction on the secretarial post, the Secretary-General estimates that an additional appropriation of $28,700 would be required in 1969 to implement the provisions of the proposed draft resolution. In addition, the Secretary-General observes that the preparation of the reports called for in the draft resolution would in due course add to the workload of the translation and reproduction services, but that the extent of any additional expenditure resulting therefrom cannot be estimated with precision at this time.

5. In examining the Secretary-General's statement, the Advisory Committee recalled that the budget estimates for 1969 for the Office of Science and Technology provide for additional staffing resources justified as follows:

"(a) *New posts*

"1 D-1. The activities of the Office have increased to the point where it is essential to provide for a post of deputy to the Director.

"1 P-4. The growing substantive and meetings-support work of the Office necessitates the appointment of an additional professional staff member.

"1 GS. To provide for a post of administrative assistant at the G-5 level to aid in arrangements for the servicing of meetings and to assist the Director in the preparation of reports and maintenance of records in the sphere of programme management.

"2 GS. To provide for additional secretarial assistance to the Professional staff, and for the servicing of meetings of the Advisory Committee."[1]

The proposed addition of the above 5 posts to the permanent establishment would serve to increase the manning table for the Office of Science and Technology from a total of 10 posts in 1968 to 15 posts in 1969.

6. In addition, funds are requested under section 3 (Salaries and wages) chapter III (Other temporary assistance), of the budget for 1969 totalling $100,000, of which an amount of $30,000 is intended to meet the costs of additional technical staff to be obtained from the specialized agencies on a reimbursable secondment or loan basis in 1969.

7. In this connexion the Advisory Committee also recalled the observations[2] concerning the Office of Science and Technology made by the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination in its report on its second session, in which that Committee urged "that the Office should not assume an operational role with respect to the programmes of the agencies".[3] The Committee for Programme and Co-ordination also expressed concern over the possibility of duplication between the activities of the Office of Science and Technology and those of the substantive departments of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies, particularly in the fields of natural resources, science education, population and protein, and stressed the special importance it attached to ensuring the closest possible collaboration between the Office and the secretariats of the specialized agencies with regard to those projects. The Committee for Programme and Co-ordination welcomed the assurance that the Office's work programme in the future would reflect the purely advisory and co-ordinating character of its functions in those areas.

8. While noting that the Advisory Committee on Science and Technology has a continuing role to play as regards edible protein, the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination observed that it took for granted the fact that the principal responsibility for action in that area continued to rest with the organizations mainly concerned—FAO, WHO and UNICEF. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions also considers that it is essential to avoid duplication and proliferation of effort, and diffusion of resources, and doubts whether the action called for could be fully effective if separated from the activities of the agencies primarily concerned.

9. As regards the staff required to carry out the programme requested by the Secretary-General, the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination, while agreeing that a certain increase in the Office's staff was needed in 1969, felt that the expansion foreseen in the workload, representing an increase from 70 to 150 man-months, was too great. Finally, that Committee recommended that the possibility of the agencies seconding staff to the Office of Science and Technology should be actively explored.

10. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, therefore, taking fully into account the additional staff resources which the Secretary-General may provide for the Office of Science and Technology in 1969 and the very pertinent observations made by the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination on the workload and the functions and responsibilities of that Office vis-à-vis the specialized agencies as regards the question of edible protein, is unable to give its concurrence to the increase in staff and consultants requested by the Secretary-General in his note (A/C.5/1199). The Committee is of the opinion that the resources available to the Office of Science and Technology will prove sufficient to enable that Office to undertake the responsibilities with which it is charged under the terms of the draft resolution recommended by the Second Committee.

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 5*, vol. I, p. 43.

[2] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 9* (E/4493/Rev.2), paras. 127-138

[3] *Ibid.*, para. 130.

DOCUMENT A/7405

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 46 entitled "Increase in the production and use of edible protein: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee considered this item at its 1230th to 1234th and 1238th meetings, held between 25 and 28 November and on 2 December 1968. At the 1233rd meeting the Committee heard statements by the representatives of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the World Health Organization.

3. The Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7350); a report of the Secretary-General on the protein problem (E/4592 and Add.1-3, Add.3/Corr.1 and Add.4); the comments of the WHO/FAO/UNICEF Protein Advisory Group (E/4592/Add.1) and the comments of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development (E/4592/Add.2); and chapter IV of the addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7203/Add.1).

4. At the 1234th meeting, the representative of India, on behalf of the delegations of Afghanistan, Algeria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Norway, the Philippines, Sweden, the United Arab Republic, the United

Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1023), which read as follows:

"*Increasing the production and use of edible protein*

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* Economic and Social Council resolution 1257 (XLIII) of 2 August 1967 and General Assembly resolution 2319 (XXII) of 27 December 1967 on increasing the production and use of edible protein,

"*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General on the protein problem (E/4592),

"*Noting* with appreciation the comments on the Secretary-General's report by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development (E/4592/Add.2) and by the Protein Advisory Group of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the World Health Organization and the United Nations Children's Fund (E/4592/Add.1),

"*Concerned* with the continuing gravity and the growing dimensions of the protein problem in the developing countries, affecting the well-being of mankind,

"*Stressing* the urgent need to increase public awareness, at the national and international levels, of the damage caused by protein malnutrition and to give wide support to the activities aimed at alleviating this problem,

"*Believing* that, in order to achieve positive and lasting results in solving the protein problem, sustained and concerted national and international efforts are required on the part of Governments, scientists, institutions and industry—both public and private—and private foundations, in both developed and developing countries,

"*Recognizing* the complexities involved in, and the long-term nature of, the protein problem in the context of development,

"*Believing* that further and fresh efforts are necessary for dealing with the protein problem, the solution of which requires an integrated approach involving economic, managerial, social and scientific considerations,

"1. *Takes note with satisfaction* of the Secretary-General's report on the protein problem;

"2. *Considers* that the momentum generated by the report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development entitled *Feeding the Expanding World Population: International Action to Avert the Impending Protein Crisis*,[4] and by the action taken by the Secretary-General thereafter should be sustained and international co-operative efforts on the protein problem further promoted, *inter alia*, by:

"(*a*) Finding the means of marshalling the capabilities and resources of developed countries for solving the protein problem;

"(*b*) Strengthening links between interested institutions in developed and developing countries and promoting the exchange of information and expertise in activities directed at closing the protein gap;

"(*c*) Mobilizing in both developed and developing countries, the support for concerted action on the part of Governments, scientists, institutions and industry—both public and private—and private foundations;

"(*d*) Increasing public awareness of the importance of the protein content of food and the need to adopt dietary habits based on a sufficient consumption of protein;

"(*e*) Identifying for each region and for as many countries as possible, on the basis of the respective socio-economic conditions and structures and the availability of human, natural and scientific resources, critical sectors deserving immediate and concerted efforts;

"(*f*) Promoting co-operation among developing countries in the protein field and achieving maximum utilization of national and regional research institutions;

"(*g*) Promoting the adoption of an integrated approach to the protein problem at the national level in the developing countries;

"(*h*) Promoting international co-operation in the transfer of technology to developing countries and the training of personnel in this field;

"(*i*) Evolving new methods and revising and improving present methods used at the international level for the collection, classification, evaluation and dissemination of information on critical aspects of the protein problem;

"(*j*) Preparing an interdisciplinary study on the application of modern management techniques to the protein problem confronting developing countries;

"3. *Welcomes* the action taken by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the World Health Organization and the United Nations Children's Fund in expanding the scope and functions of the Protein Advisory Group as endorsed by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with interested organizations in the United Nations system and with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, to propose, from time to time, appropriate measures for intensifying action in the areas indicated in paragraph 2 above;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with interested organizations in the United Nations system, to prepare and submit to the General Assembly—through the Economic and Social Council—and to other interested organizations, biennial reports on progress being made towards the solution of the protein problem;

"6. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the World Health Organization, the United Nations Children's Fund, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization and other interested organizations in the United Nations system to include in their annual reports to the Economic and Social Council special reference to the work done by their organizations to increase the production and use of edible protein;

"7. *Invites* the Governments of Member States, the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the regional economic commissions and the Economic and Social Office in Beirut to give

[4] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIII.2.

their full support and co-operation to international efforts to solve the protein problem, and to provide the Secretary-General with information for the biennial reports requested in operative paragraph 5 above;

"8. *Urges* Governments of Member States to make use of the expertise and advice of the agencies concerned in formulating their development plans and in implementing as far as possible the specific proposals contained in the report of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development;

"9. *Invites* the interested organizations within the United Nations system to examine the ways and means of increasing resources for expanding their activities in the protein field;

"10. *Requests* the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development to relate its work in the protein field to the preparations for the Second United Nations Development Decade and invites other interested organizations of the United Nations system, as their contribution to the Decade, to accelerate their work on objectives and measures designed to narrow the protein gap significantly by the end of the 1970s."

5. In introducing the draft resolution, the representative of India informed the Committee that the following changes had been made by the sponsors:

(*a*) In the third preambular paragraph, the words "by the Directors-General of the World Health Organization and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations" were inserted before the words "and by the WHO/FAO/UNICEF Protein Advisory Group";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 10, the words "as their contribution to the Second Development Decade" were changed to "as a contribution to the Decade".

6. A note by the Secretary-General on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was before the Committee (A/C.2/L.1025).

7. At the same meeting, the representative of Panama presented an amendment (A/C.2/L.1024) to insert the following new paragraph after operative paragraph 4:

"5. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to propose at regular intervals, and also to report on, practical measures which should be adopted or which are being carried out, particularly in the developing countries, to increase and improve the production and consumption of protein from natural and conventional sources with the financial and technical assistance of the United Nations organizations concerned and of the appropriate specialized agencies".

8. The representative of Mexico introduced an amendment (A/C.2/L.1026) to insert the following new paragraph between the sixth and seventh preambular paragraphs:

"*Considering* that the developing countries must be able to avail themselves, in the manner most economical for them, of the most recent technological advances for the protein enrichment of their foods".

9. The representative of France submitted the following amendments (A/C.2/L.1027):

(*a*) Operative paragraph 1 would be replaced by the following text:

"1. *Takes note with satisfaction* of the Seecretary-General's report on the protein problem and of the comments on this subject made at the resumed forty-fifth session of the Economic and Social Council";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 2, the words "national efforts, as appropriate, and" would be inserted after the words "should be sustained, and";

(*c*) Operative paragraph 2 (*j*) would be deleted;

(*d*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "biennial reports" would be replaced by the words "triennial reports";

(*e*) In operative paragraph 9, the words "of increasing the resources for expanding" would be replaced by "of using their resources fully with a view to intensifying".

10. At the 1238th meeting, the sponsors of the draft resolution, now joined by Iceland, Ireland, Mexico, New Zealand, Pakistan and Togo, presented a revised text (A/C.2/L.1023/Rev.1). It contained the following changes:

(*a*) The following new paragraph was inserted after the sixth preambular paragraph:

"*Considering* the need of the developing countries to have, in the most economical manner, access to the latest technological advances for protein enrichment of their foods";

(*b*) The following paragraph was inserted as operative paragraph 2 and the subsequent paragraphs renumbered accordingly:

"2. *Takes note also* of the comments on this subject made at the resumed forty-fifth session of the Economic and Social Council (see A/7203/Add.1, chap. IV)";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 2 (now paragraph 3), the words "and international co-operative efforts on the protein problem further promoted, *inter alia*, by" were changed to "and that appropriate national and international efforts on the protein problem should be further promoted, *inter alia*, by";

(*d*) Operative paragraph 2 (*j*) (now paragraph 3 (*j*)) was reworded to read:

"(*j*) Studying, on an interdisciplinary basis at the national and regional levels, the application of modern management techniques to the protein problem confronting developing countries";

(*e*) Operative paragraph 4 (now paragraph 5) was revised to read:

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with interested organizations in the United Nations system and with the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development:

"(*a*) To propose, from time to time, appropriate measures for intensifying action in the areas indicated in paragraph 3 above, as well as for increasing and improving the production and consumption of protein from natural and conventional sources;

"(*b*) To continue his efforts aimed at increasing public awareness of and concern about protein malnutrition";

(*f*) Operative paragraph 5 (now paragraph 6) was revised to read:

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with interested organizations in the United Nations system, to prepare and submit, from time to time, to the General Assembly—through the Economic and Social Council—and to other interested

organs, reports on the progress being made towards the solution of the protein problem, the first such report to be submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session";

(*g*) In operative paragraph 7 (now paragraph 8), the word "biennial" was deleted;

(*h*) In operative paragraph 8 (now paragraph 9), the words "and in implementing" were changed to "for implementing";

(*i*) The following new paragraph was inserted as operative paragraph 10 and the subsequent paragraphs renumbered accordingly:

"10. *Invites* the specialized agencies concerned to provide developing countries with the appropriate specialized services required for the preparation and implementation of development projects aimed at increasing the production and consumption of protein".

11. Cyprus became co-sponsor of the revised draft resolution.

12. The amendments of Panama (see para. 7 above), Mexico (see para. 8 above) and France (see para. 9 above) were taken into account by the sponsors in the revision of the draft resolution.

13. Panama became a co-sponsor of the revised draft resolution.

14. The Committee then adopted the revised draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1023/Rev.1) unanimously (see para. 15 below).

Recommendation of the Second Committee

15. The Second Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

INCREASE IN THE PRODUCTION AND USE OF EDIBLE PROTEIN

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7410

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7405

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1283rd meeting, on 12 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1199) of the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution on an increase in the production and use of edible protein recommended by the Second Committee (see A/7405, para. 15). The Fifth Committee also had before it the related report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions (A/7387).

2. The Fifth Committee decided to advise the General Assembly that, should it adopt the draft resolution in question, no additional appropriation of funds by the General Assembly would be required.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7405, para. 15). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2416 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 46 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3A*
A/C.2/L.1023	Afghanistan, Algeria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Norway, Philippines, Sweden, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America: draft resolution	See A/7405, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1023/Rev.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Kuwait, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Philippines, Sweden, Togo, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and United States of America: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 10

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and reference*
A/C.2/L.1024	Panama: amendment to document A/C.2/L.1023	*Ibid.*, para. 7
A/C.2/L.1025	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.2/L.1023	Mimeographed
A/C.2/L.1026	Mexico: amendment to document A/C.2/L.1023	See A/7405, para. 8
A/C.2/L.1027	France: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1023	*Ibid.*, para. 9
A/C.2/L.1047	Draft report of the Second Committee	Same text as A/7405
E/4592 and Add. 1-3, Add.3/Corr.1 and Add.4	The protein problem: report of the Secretary-General	See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Resumed Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 4

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 47
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 47:* Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
Second Committee:		
A/7294	Outflow of trained personnel from developing countries: report of the Secretary-General	1
Fifth Committee:		
A/C.5/1203	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7406: note by the Secretary-General	36
A/7398	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7406: report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary questions	37
Plenary Meetings		
A/7406	Report of the Second Committee	38
A/7409	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7406: report of the Fifth Committee	40
Action taken by the General Assembly		40
Check list of documents		40

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Second Committee*, 1233rd, 1235th to 1238th, 1241st, 1242nd 1248th and 1249th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1286th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1745th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (agenda item 12).

DOCUMENT A/7294

Outflow of trained personnel from developing countries

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*5 November 1968*]

PREFACE

The General Assembly in resolution 2320 (XXII) adopted at its twenty-second session requested the Secretary-General "to assemble and analyse the comments and information that have been received from Governments, specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and organs in the United Nations system pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolutions 1029 (XXXVII) of 13 August 1964 and 1274 (XLIII) of 4 August 1967 and General Assembly resolution 2090 (XX) and, when submitting the report, to highlight the advantages and disadvantages accruing to both the developed and the developing countries as a result of the tendency of trained personnel from the latter to remain in the industrialized countries or to leave their country after they have received their training".

In view of the very active role of the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR) in investigating the problem of the outflow of high level personnel from developing countries, the Secretary-General invited its co-operation in the preparation of a study which would serve as the basis for the present report. The Executive Director of UNITAR acceded to this request and transmitted a study on the outflow of both high-level and middle-level personnel from developing countries. The first draft of the report was reviewed by a panel of four experts meeting at United Nations Headquarters for three days. In preparing the report, UNITAR has had access to information on the subject submitted by interested organs of the United Nations system and particularly by the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). Some of these data were submitted through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination.

The present report is a shortened version of the text of the original study and has been prepared in the Social Development Division. All the tables and charts which appeared in the original study are reproduced here.

The Secretary-General wishes to express his deep appreciation to the Executive Director of UNITAR for his collaboration in this study.

CONTENTS

		Paragraphs
Introduction		1–6
Chapter		
I.	The new migration	7–19
II.	Professional migration into selected countries	20–39
III.	The migration of middle-level personnel	40–47
IV.	Differences among nations with respect to professional migration	48–54
V.	Education and migration	55–59
VI.	Economic and social factors affecting outflow	60–68
VII.	The advantages and disadvantages of the migration of skilled personnel	69–99
VIII.	Measures currently being taken regarding the outflow of trained personnel	100–111
IX.	Conclusions, strategy and suggestions	112–135
		Page
Statistical annex		20

Introduction

1. The tendency of skilled and highly educated and trained persons to migrate from the less developed to more highly developed countries involves at least two sets of circumstances which, although interrelated, should be analysed separately in order to be better understood. The first set relates to the size, character and causes of this movement as well as to its origin and destination. The second set is concerned with the evaluation of the migration, both for the deprived and for the receiving countries. In brief, the question is to determine whether the migration of skilled and highly trained persons in fact constitutes a developmental problem for both the developing and the developed countries and, if so, to what extent.

2. In considering the migrants, a distinction should be made between those who are already skilled or educated before they migrate and those who acquire skills and education after settling abroad. For the purpose of this report, those studying or who are being trained abroad are excluded from the definition of migrants or "brain drain". However, those who remain abroad following a course of education and training or those who take steps to acquire a more permanent immigration status than that on which they entered the country will be included in the category to be considered as migrants or "brain drain". The assumption here employed is that education and training are necessary components of development and might be used for developmental ends. While the distinction between skilled or educated migrants and those who have settled abroad in the course of acquiring skills and education is an important one in terms of formulating appropriate policies to stem the loss of trained personnel, it has not always been possible, for lack of adequate information, to maintain this distinction throughout this report.

3. The outflow of trained personnel is a consequence, in part, of social and economic conditions in the countries of emigration and of immigration policies in receiving countries and thus must be viewed within the framework of public policy. It should, however, be kept in mind that the outflow is also, to a large extent, a direct result of decisions made by the individual, who may be strongly influenced by initiatives and policies stemming from the private sector.

4. The dimensional question of the migration of the skilled and highly trained is at present considerably clearer than the problem of evaluating its effects. However, statistics are not nearly complete, particularly with regard to those returning to developing countries. On the other hand, recent immigration statistics from certain developed countries indicate that: (*a*) there are numerous flows of skilled and trained persons from developing to developed countries; (*b*) these are characterized by large flows from a comparatively small number of developing countries to a small number of developed countries and by smaller flows from a larger number of developing countries; (*c*) in these flows engineers, medical personnel and scientists usually tend to predominate; (*d*) the above flows have grown with increasing rapidity in recent years; (*e*) the higher the level of skill or training, the greater the susceptibility to migration tends to be; (*f*) the flows respond increasingly to the changed economic complexity of world societies and to legislation which reflects the demands of a new economic era; (*g*) these migratory trends are stimulated both by the character of national educational systems and by a lack of adequate planning for the training of students from developing countries in developed States as well as the proper utilization of their skills in their home country; and (*h*) except possibly for South America, there are no signs that this migration of talent is decreasing and there are fairly definite signs that its increase will, under present conditions, continue to accelerate.

5. The presence of trained and educated men has come to be universally regarded as a vital component of development. Should the present trends in the outflow of trained personnel continue the results might adversely affect development in the developing countries. The present study has been prepared in response to the interest of the United Nations in the development and utilization of human resources for development, with a view to narrowing the gap between developed and developing countries. The tables and charts in the statistical annex of the present report, within certain areas, show the migration trends of trained personnel. The figures, however, have their limitations. They do not define migration as a problem nor can they properly delineate the problem because trained and educated men are of different values in the societies to which they migrate and in the societies they leave. The value of trained men within alternative situations is subject to many variables. The apparent conflict of intellectual migration with developmental aims demonstrates that general statements about the value of training and education for development may not be as widely valid as has been supposed. What matters is the capacity of a given country to use the training involved. This capacity depends upon many complex factors in the educational, administrative, social, economic and institutional systems of developing countries, factors which do not permit accurate quantification or exact evaluation of the problem, whatever accuracy migration statistics may have. They do, however, justify more attention on the part of economists and other social scientists. Moreover, demonstration of the problem of a "brain drain" cannot be made in terms that are meaningful for development on the basis of migration statistics alone. It must be made by interpretation of these statistics in developmental terms. This means that further studies will be required if a clearer understanding of this problem is to be achieved.

6. An important issue that is raised by the problem of the "brain drain" is the relationship between the rights and freedoms of the individual and his obligation

to his State and to the maintenance of satisfactory international co-operation. This issue is considered in the next section of this report. Finally, it would be useful here to take into account the views recently expressed on the problem of the "brain drain" by a number of Governments.[1]

I. The new migration

7. Until comparatively recent times, most migration was controlled only to a limited degree. Scholars migrated, but they did so largely as individuals and this movement was not a continual flow. Migration, during the period between the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, especially from Europe to colonial or former colonial areas was comprised, for the most part, of unskilled persons. This migration was accompanied by a flow of capital which had the effect of aiding the employment of the migrants in their new country of residence. Immigration of this character profoundly influenced the settlement and development of countries such as the United States of America, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Argentina and probably eased the pressure on food supplies in Europe which at the time might otherwise have experienced starvation.[2]

8. During the last half century, and particularly during the last two decades, the indications are that migration has been more rapid and widespread than in previous times. However, with the rapid increase in world population and the development of nationalism and ethnic consciousness in a number of countries, there has been a tendency to control migration with the result that the process of immigration has become more selective with regard to levels of education and training of the migrant. There is a universal preference for the highly trained, the *élite* immigrant; except between certain neighbouring countries, it would seem that unskilled labour is becoming increasingly immobile.[3] Consequently, total migration has probably decreased as compared with the 1880-1914 levels, while migration of the skilled has sharply increased.

9. The new migration is no longer characterized by the movement of talented persons as isolated individuals, but as a steadily increasing flow of highly trained persons. This flow is not only responsive to conditions in the countries of origin but also to the preference provisions and work permits contained in the new immigration laws and regulations of a number of countries. As a result the migration of scientists and technicians has increased both numerically and in proportion to the total immigration in some developed countries.[4]

10. It would be desirable, in studying the migration of the skilled, to have all countries use comparable definitions. However, despite the efforts of the ILO to standardize definitions of qualified manpower, similar uses have not always been made of occupational terms.[5] In general, these variations do not appear to alter substantially the meaning or conclusions of a preliminary study of the present kind.

11. While the immigration policies of several industrialized countries are undoubtedly more important factors in changing present migration patterns than those of developing countries, many of the latter have also recently adopted legislation which limits immigration to those possessing needed skills or capital. These immigration changes also appear to have some significance for the general pattern of world migration movements. The Philippines, for example, abolished general immigration in 1960 and adopted selective immigration "to facilitate entry of foreigners who can contribute to the well-being and economy of the country". Thailand, with a total quota of only 200 immigrants per year, gives preference to applicants who have capital to invest in the country, who have professional or technical qualifications or who are closely related to Thai citizens. Measures of this kind are almost universal in south-eastern and eastern Asia where, in general, "entry for permanent settlement is now restricted almost entirely to close relatives of citizens and, in several countries, to a few professional or highly skilled workers".[6] This restricting of immigration into developing countries probably has some influence on the increasing tendency for migration to developed ones.

12. Most major receiving nations of migrants have introduced laws or regulations that give preference to skilled labour and professionals and have left decreasing room for unskilled entrants, other than family members of those admitted. This trend is reflected in a series of legislative or administrative steps, the most recent coming into force in countries such as Canada in October 1967, the United Kingdom in 1962 and 1965, the United States of America in 1962 and 1965, and Australia in 1958 and 1966.[7] With these develop-

[1] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda items 9 and 10, document E/4483/Add.1; see also document E/4483/Add.2.

[2] Stevan Dedijer "'Early' Migration" and Brinley Thomas "'Modern' Migration", in *The Brain Drain*, Walter Adams, ed. (Macmillan, New York, 1968).

[3] Brinley Thomas, "The International Circulation of Human Capital", *Minerva*, vol. V, No. 4 (London, 1967). Migrations of Greek, Italian, Turkish, Spanish and Portuguese workers to countries of northern Europe and of labour across neighbouring borders of certain parts of Africa are partial exceptions to this. Such migrations differ, however, not only because of propinquity but because they are rarely permanent.

[4] For the United States, see graphs 1-3 in the statistical annex of the present report. Canadian immigration has become still more skill-intensive than that of the United States, as can be seen by comparing table II with table I-A. Only in the instance of physicians is Canadian immigration less skill-intensive.

[5] International Labour Office, *International Standard Classification of Occupations* (Geneva, 1958).

[6] R.T. Appleyard, "Immigration Policies and Economic Development in south-eastern and eastern Asia", *Migration Today* (Geneva), No. 9, October 1967. Some countries like Jamaica require many years of residence for citizenship and permit entry for purposes of work only to those with prior employment or to those with sufficient capital to support their own employment or businesses. Entry for work is on work permits renewable by the Ministry of Labour.

[7] Australia's immigration policy is not written into legislation. The Minister for Immigration is given power to admit such persons as he sees fit. Until 1938 encouragement was usually given only to British migration. Since 1947 the range of immigrants from Europe has increased. It remains "cardinal with us that Australia . . .should remain a substantially homogeneous society". A "dictation test" in a European language was abolished in the Migration Act of 1958 and on 9 March 1966 the Government announced the provision "for the admission of non-Europeans capable of integration and of contributing to our progress". Additional non-Europeans became eligible for entry in regulations of July 1956 including "distinguished and highly qualified non-Europeans" who should be admitted for indefinite stay. In 1957, non-Europeans admitted for temporary residence became qualified to apply for naturalization. The decisions of 1966 regarding non-European entry include consideration of "qualifications which are in fact positively useful to Australia", including "technical skills" and "high attainment in the arts, sciences and other fields—for professional appointments". (The Hon. Hubert Opperman, Minister for Immigration, Government of Australia, paper

ments, the United States of America, Canada and Australia have also relaxed restrictions on the entry of non-Europeans who fall into the newly defined immigration categories. This has meant, on the one hand, the lifting of racially restrictive legal barriers to immigration and, on the other, an implicit invitation to the professionals of the developing world by some developed countries.

13. The reasons for these policy changes and the resulting new migration pattern are indicated by some Governments such as Canada and the United States of America.[8] Developed countries with expanding industrial economies offer most of their employment opportunities to persons with education, training and skill. The development of these societies into highly complex industrialized urban settlements demands ability and training of those entering the labour force, whether native-born or immigrant. Those who lack the appropriate training become burdens rather than assets. The developed countries concerned have, therefore, availed themselves of the opportunities offered them to benefit from the present world competition for trained immigrants.

14. Despite the lack of precise statistics for most countries on this subject, similar objectives are either explicit or implicit in the immigration policies of certain other developed countries; an example is the manner in which foreigners in the medical profession have been permitted to practise in France (table I-*d*) and in the Federal Republic of Germany. Migration has become a selective process and an important aspect of the development policies of both developed and developing countries. The need, especially among the developed countries, for scientists and technicians has become considerably greater and, despite increased education and training facilities, the supply of these highly trained persons has often lagged behind demand. This is particularly the case in the medical, engineering and scientific professions. Consequently, keen international competition now exists in these fields.

15. These policies add "pull" incentives to the existing emigration pressures of growing population, unemployment and limited opportunity, particularly in developing countries. The new immigration policies and the changes they bring promise to be of considerable long-range importance to the international community. They call for a reappraisal of the effects of migration on social and economic development and for the identification of national and international advantages and disadvantages.

16. In considering the migration policies being adopted by developed and developing countries and their effect on the new migration trends, attention should be given to the rights and freedoms set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in the relevant conventions of the United Nations.

17. The Declaration in article 13, paragraph 2 proclaims: "everyone has the right to leave any country, including his own, and to return to his country". This right is an extension of the right in paragraph 1 of the same article which states: "everyone has the right to freedom of movement and residence within the borders of each State". The first may very well be regarded as the right of personal self-determination and would involve consideration of a number of related rights of the individual, such as the right to liberty (article 3). Freedom of movement or locomotion is a constitutional element of personal liberty.[9]

18. Article 23 paragraph 1, of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights further states: "everyone has the right to work, to free choice of employment, to just and favourable conditions of work and to protection against unemployment". The discrimination (employment and occupation) Convention [10] enjoins the right to work, to free choice of jobs, to just and favourable conditions of work and to protection against unemployment.[11] These principles are emphasized and elaborated in Convention (No. 122) concerning employment policy,[12] which states in article 3, "In the application

delivered to student seminar, Canberra, 28 May 1966.) Consultation with Governments regarding depriving of "underdeveloped countries of skills and talents which they need" is stated to be an immigration policy.

[8] The Canadian Minister of Manpower and Immigration stated in October 1966:

> "Canada has become a highly complex industrialized and urbanized society. And such a society is increasingly demanding of the quality of its work force. If those entering the work force, whether native-born or immigrants, do not have the ability and training to do the jobs available, they will be burdens rather than assets. Today, Canada's expanding industrial economy offers most of its employment opportunities to those with education, training, skill . . . The high cost of training professional and skilled people —engineers, doctors, skilled technicians, etc.—is a measure of the benefit derived upon [their] arrival in Canada. . . Other countries are in competition with us for immigrants." The Hon. Jean Marchand, Minister of Manpower and Immigration, Government of Canada, *White Paper on Immigration*, Canada, October 1966, pp. 8 and 11.

At the hearings on the 1965 United States immigration bill, the Secretary of State of the United States said:

> "The significance of immigration for the United States now depends less on the number than on the quality of the immigrants. The explanation for the high professional and technical quality of present immigration lies in part in the non-quota and preference provisions . . . that favor the admission of highly qualified migrants. But still more it depends on world conditions of post-war economic and social dislocations. . . Under present circumstance, the United States has a rare opportunity to draw migrants of high intelligence and ability from abroad; and immigration, if well administered, can be one of our greatest national resources. . . ." And again, "We are in the international market of brains". United States Government House of Representatives, Hearings of the Sub-committee on the Judiciary, part II, serial No. 13, July-August 1964, Washington, D.C., pp. 389-390 and 401.

[9] *Study of discrimination in respect of the right of everyone to leave any country, including his own, and to return to his country* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 64.XVI.2), p. 109.

[10] Convention No. 111, adopted on 25 June 1958 by the General Conference of the International Labour Organisation at its forty-second session. By June 1968, sixty-four countries had ratified this convention.

[11] *Yearbook on Human Rights for 1958* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 60.XIV.1), pp. 307-308.

[12] Convention No. 122 adopted on 9 July 1964, by the General Conference of the International Labour Organisation.

Article 1 reads:

> "1. With a view to stimulating economic growth and development, raising levels of living, meeting manpower requirements and overcoming unemployment and underemployment, each member shall declare and pursue, as a major goal, an active policy designed to promote full, productive and freely chosen employment.
>
> "2. The said policy shall aim at ensuring that: (*a*) there is work for all who are available for and seeking work; (*b*) such work is as productive as possible; (*c*) there is freedom of choice of employment and the fullest possible opportunity for each worker to qualify for, and to use his skills and endowments in a job for which he is well suited, irrespective of race, colour, sex, religion, political opinion, national abstraction or social origin."

See *Yearbook on Human Rights for 1964* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 67.XIV.1), pp. 329-330.)

of this Convention, representatives of the persons affected by the measures to be taken and in particular representatives of employers and workers, shall be consulted concerning employment policies, with a view to taking fully into account their experience and views and securing them full co-operation in formulating and enlisting support for such policies".

19. In setting forth these principles on human rights and freedoms, the Declaration and the covenants also stress the individual's duties and obligations to the community and the need for the co-operation of the international society. Article 29 of the Declaration[13] states that everyone has duties to the community and that in the exercise of his rights and freedoms there are certain limitations to be taken into consideration, including those related to the general welfare in a democratic society. Article 2 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights,[14] contained in the annex to General Assembly resolution 2200 A (XXI), also calls upon each State party to co-operate fully, especially economically and technically, to achieve the rights recognized in the Covenant. In the interpretation and application of these articles, the problem is to reconcile the exercise of these rights and freedoms of the individual (in this case of the migrant) both with the interest of the States concerned, and with that of the international community.

II. Professional migration into selected countries

20. At the present time, statistics for most countries on the migration of skilled or highly trained persons tend to be incomplete and inadequate. Among countries with high immigration rates, the figures for Canada, the United States of America and, to a lesser extent, Australia are more complete than those for other countries. For this reason, these countries have been selected for fairly extensive examination of the problem being considered. It would appear that a number of other countries, although not considered here or not given full attention in this study for lack of adequate statistical immigration data, nevertheless have comparatively high rates of immigration of professionals and skilled personnel. Statistics for Europe on this subject are generally incomplete which means that it is not possible to give France and the Federal Republic of Germany the weight in the immigration picture which they merit.

21. The emphasis placed in this study on the major receiving countries also tends to disregard a multiplicity of movements to other countries and between other areas which are also significant. Migration to socialist countries, for instance, is probably small. Professionals do move considerably between developing countries, as when West Indian lawyers and teachers move to Africa. Sometimes professionals from one developing country with a slower rate of growth may move to another with a more rapid economic growth rate, as sometimes happens in Latin America. In other cases, persons might migrate for the purpose of filling specific manpower needs in countries such as Kuwait and Saudi Arabia. These movements, although not often significant for large numbers of highly trained personnel and beyond the stated bounds of this study, nevertheless warrant inquiry. They could probably demonstrate that professional emigration from developing countries may be made to yield benefits for development in general rather than contribute to a widening of the wealth-poverty gap. In short, the statistics available at present both with regard to quality and quantity do not permit a really balanced or complete picture of the problem.

22. The immigration statistics which are being used are incomplete and are misleading in other respects. Some persons, and this would apply in particular to professional persons, who enter as immigrants return to their own countries. In this area of the return flow there is an almost complete lack of satisfactory statistics. One authority,[15] who has closely examined the Latin American migration of experts, surmises that the return flow from the United States of America amounts to something like 25 per cent of the inflow, or even more. Far better statistics are urgently needed from the developing countries. Another area which needs more adequate statistical coverage concerns the onward flow or staged migration from an intermediate country.

23. The tables and charts annexed to the present report give, for both the major receiving countries and for the main countries of origin, the available statistics on migration during the last decade. They are a useful reference for determining the trends and certain comparisons on a country-by-country basis. They are, however, subject to a number of reservations for the reasons given later in this report.

24. In recent years there has been a number of efforts to obtain reliable and more sophisticated migration statistics on the outflow of trained personnel. Although these efforts have not always been successful and while the available data are sometimes incomplete they nevertheless strongly indicate large flows and a rapidly rising tempo of this migration to the developed nations. In interpreting these statistics, it is important to observe that the negative effects on a country's development arising from the migration of professionals are not necessarily in exact proportion to the numbers involved. For instance, the emigration of a thousand professionals from India would not necessarily mean that India has a brain drain problem one hundred times as serious as in the case of a less populous country from which ten professionals migrated. Even when emigrants are compared to manpower resources, as is attempted in table VI, the effect of removal on development cannot be demonstrated, for this would depend primarily on the utilization of professional manpower resources together with the use which could and would have been made of those who

[13] Article 29 reads:

"1. Everyone has duties to the community in which alone the free and full development of his personality is possible.

"2. In the exercise of his rights and freedoms, everyone shall be subject only to such limitations as are determined by law solely for the purpose of securing due recognition and respect for the rights and freedoms of others and of meeting the just requirements of morality, public order and the general welfare in a democratic society." See *United Nations Yearbook, 1948-1949* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 50.I.11), p. 537.

[14] Paragraph 1 of article 2 reads:

"1. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to take steps, individually and through international assistance and co-operation, especially economic and technical, to the maximum of its available resources, with a view to achieving progressively the full realization of the rights recognized in the present Covenant by all appropriate means, including particularly the adoption of legislative measures."

[15] Charles V. Kidd, Executive Secretary, Federal Council for Science and Technology (United States of America).

depart. The degree of utilization of manpower for development cannot now be statistically demonstrated and may never be satisfactorily quantifiable.

25. Therefore, although these statistics are useful as a general guide to the problem of the brain drain, their limitations should be recognized. Canada and the United States of America, which probably have the largest immigration of professionals from both developing and developed countries, are also the two countries that have the most comprehensive statistics on the problem (see tables II-A and II-B and graphs 1, 2 and 3 in the statistical annex of the present report). Both countries have very skill-intensive ratios of professional, technical and kindred workers to immigrants with occupation. In both, the rate of increase in intake of professionals is rapid, especially with regard to immigration from developing countries. Statistics for Australia and the United Kingdom show somewhat similar trends. The former, however, takes a small proportion of its professional intake from developing countries while the latter relies almost entirely on developing countries. Statistics for France and the Federal Republic of Germany are almost non-existent. The situation for each country is summarized below.

26. The rapid increase in all varieties of immigration into Canada from 1962-1967 is shown in table II-A in the statistical annex of the present report. Immigration into Canada, as into Australia, has traditionally come predominantly from Europe. A new trend has been a tendency to absorb professionals from developing countries owing to the increasing difficulty of getting skilled workers and professionals from Europe.[16] The percentage of professionals immigrating to Canada from countries other than the United States, the United Kingdom and the chief European sources rose from 7.2 per cent in 1946 to 27.6 per cent in 1963; 37 per cent of Canadian professional immigrants came from outside the United States and Europe in 1967; for skilled occupations the leap between 1946 and 1963 was from 8.5 per cent to 36.3 per cent.[17] In proportion to its population, Canada's intake of professionals appears to be among the largest in the world; the trend towards an increasing reliance on the skilled from developing countries is strong (see tables I-B, I-C, II-A and IV in the statistical annex of the present report).

27. Australia remains more firmly oriented towards Europe for her skilled labour supply than the other developed countries. Most of its immigrants tend to be craftsmen. For the financial year 1966-1967, of 138,676 settler arrivals, 76,496 came from the United Kingdom and Ireland. The statistics for Australia are not broken down according to the occupations and nationality of the immigrants. Australia's present immigration policy increasingly permits the migration of professional and skilled persons from non-European areas.

28. From about the eighteenth century to the present time, the United Kingdom has been both a centre of attraction for professionals and men of talent and an exporter of talent, especially to her commonwealth and former colonies.[18] In recent years a large proportion of the United Kingdom supply of engineers and scientists has emigrated,[19] while substantial numbers of professional and skilled persons, very largely from the less developed countries of the Commonwealth[20] have replaced them.

29. With the enactment of the Commonwealth Immigrants Act of 1962 the over-all number of migrants from Commonwealth countries was reduced considerably while at the same time a remarkable intake of highly trained persons from these countries was stimulated. In 1964, for instance, 3,300 teachers, 1,600 engineers, 1,300 nurses and 800 doctors emigrated from developing Commonwealth countries to the United Kingdom. In August 1965, a White Paper on Commonwealth[21] Immigration defined more sharply the skills for which provision for entry was made to include doctors, dentists and trained nurses, qualified teachers, graduates in science and technology with at least two years' experience since graduation and non-graduates with certain professional qualifications and two years' experience. By 1966 immigrants in this category had risen to 5,425 or by 65 per cent, of whom 5,141 came from developing countries within the Commonwealth. The United Kingdom is estimated to rely on immigrant health personnel, for upwards of one third of its medical staff needs, so that 1,526 physicians from the Commonwealth were added to the medical roll in 1966. Between 30 and 40 per cent of all hospital nurses are foreign born, 46 per cent of all hospital registrars were born and most were trained outside the United Kingdom and Ireland. Statistics in other areas are unsatisfactory but it would appear that British intake of scientific and engineering personnel is considerably less than that of medical. Recent United Kingdom experience thus illustrates a trend in which the immigration of the unskilled (except for dependants) has been drastically reduced while at the same time maintaining the migration of skilled and professional persons at a rate at least as high, relative to Britain's population, as the United States of America for the year ending 30 June 1967. Compared with more than 5,000 professionals taking up residence in Britain annually from developing Commonwealth countries, approximately 3,000 appointments are made annually for service overseas by the Ministry of Overseas Development and the Crown Agents under the Overseas Service Aid.[22]

[16] *Annual Report for the fiscal year ended 31 March 1966, Department of Citizenship and Immigration,* Ottawa. Similar sentiments appear in the previous year's annual report.

[17] Louis Parai, *Immigration and Emigration of Professional and Skilled Manpower during the Post-War Period,* Ottawa, 1965 (Economic Council of Canada), tables A-19 and A-20. Other figures are from the annual Canadian immigration statistics.

[18] U. K. Committee on Manpower Resources for Science and Technology, *The Brain Drain,* report of the working group on migration (London, 1967), p. 3.

[19] For engineers, mounting from 24 per cent in 1961 of the new supply three years earlier to 42 per cent in 1966, for scientists varying between 20-23 per cent in those years, *ibid.*, table 1, page 8. A small minority of these are persons born in the Commonwealth who were educated in the United Kingdom. In addition, it should be cautioned that these "losses" are not necessarily permanent: some go on emigration visas and then return. They are, however, the best measure available of a situation regarded as serious. Emigration is mostly to the United States, Canada and Australia.

[20] These are sometimes regarded as "replacement" for emigration although in some large import categories such as nurses this interpretation has little truth.

[21] *Immigration from the Commonwealth,* H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1965, Cmd. 2729.

[22] "The supply of the British professional and technical staff to the less developed countries", a paper prepared by the British Ministry of Overseas Development for the Ditchley Hall Conference.

30. Immigration into the United States of America is characterized by a large and rapid increase in the immigration of professionals, particularly from developing countries (see tables I-A (2) and IV and graphs 1 to 3 in the statistical annex of the present report). In 1947 only 2,382 natural scientists, engineers, physicians or surgeons immigrated to the United States. The national origins of these are not known. By 1965, while "immigrants with occupations" had doubled over 1947, professional, technical and kindred workers had nearly tripled. Among these, engineers, scientists and medical personnel had increased to 11,749, or almost quintupled. There was a further rise to 20,760 in the year ending 30 June 1967.

31. The rise in immigration of professionals from developing countries greatly exceeded the over-all increase. The immigration of scientists from developing countries rose nearly ten times and that of engineers nearly six times between 1956 and 1967.[23] The Committee on Government Operations of the United States House of Representatives has predicted: "After 1 July 1968, scientific immigration from certain advanced countries in northern Europe will virtually cease. As of that date, the large national quotas of these countries will no longer be valid, and while their scientific professionals can apply for entry under a numerically limited occupational category of the immigration law, they will find some 50,000 persons [third preference quota = professionals 17,000 plus relatives]—mainly from the developing countries—ahead of them in the waiting line. It will take about three years to work off this backlog, so that during that period the brain drain from the developing countries will continue unabated . . ."[24]

32. If the House Committee's predictions are fulfilled, it appears that professional immigration from developing countries to the United States may rise by upwards of another 70 per cent over the level of 1967 and may be maintained for three years at a level of around—more probably over—17,000 a year.[25] Noting that the United States of America spent $75 million "toward providing some 5,400 trained persons (including United States nationals) to the very countries engaged in 'exporting some 5,200 of their scientific professional"[26] to the United States, the Committee has recommended to the United States Congress revision of the current Immigration and Nationality Act,[27] which would, in effect, reduce United States intake of professionals from the developing countries to something like the proportions prevailing during 1967. The United States Department of Labor estimates that by 1975 the number of professional workers required will reach 13.2 millions. Thus, almost 40,000 professional immigrants will be needed annually to supply estimated needs of nearly 400,000 professional immigrants required during the decade 1965-1975. At present immigration rates, this would require an annual intake of 20,000 professionals from developing countries. Similarly, it is estimated that by 1970 the United Kingdom will be short of nearly 100,000 people with advanced training.[28]

33. The countries thus for considered have fairly adequate statistics on large-scale professional immigration from developing countries. However, other countries, probably also having high levels of intake, lack adequate statistical data on the problem. In the case of France, it is known in general terms that numbers of persons entering the country for advanced study, mostly from former French colonies, have remained in employment. For instance, a World Health Organization study[29] shows that about 100 Cameroonians are practising medicine outside Cameroon, mostly in France, while only forty-seven practice in Cameroon. A private survey of 1965 claims that 12,000 sub-Saharan African students have remained in France with their families as against 11,000 who were then still pursuing their studies.[30] Such estimates are difficult to reconcile with table I-D which shows a very modest number of new working licences issued to foreign engineers, natural scientists, physicians and professors by the French Government between 1962-1966. Many are perhaps employed in non-professional jobs despite some higher training. A few are known to have made their way from France to Canada.

34. The situation in the Federal Republic of Germany is as unclear as that in France. Germany has become a major trainer of students from developing countries. It has been suggested that many of these

---

[23] Government of the United States of America, *House Report*, No. 3, p. 12. For totals from many developing countries, see table I-A and for 1967 figures compared to those of 1962-1966, by developing country, see table I-A (2) in the statistical annex of the present report.

[24] Government of the United States of America, House of Representatives, Committee on Government Operations, "Scientific Brain Drain from the Developing Countries", 23rd report, 28 March 1968, pp. 16-17; quotation from the Committee news release of 28 March summarizing these pages. See also Department of State (United States), Report of the Visa Office, 1967. It should be borne in mind, however, that professionals from Europe could enter as brothers of those already here and that disqualifications and cancellations among the present backlog could reduce the period required for its dissipation.

[25] The third preference quota is not the only quota on which professionals may enter. They could also enter as brothers of foreign professionals already here or, if present unlimited immigration from Latin America continues, from there. Thus, a 20,000 level, or even above, is quite possible. In addition, Latin American immigrants are, as of the time of writing (April 1968) not yet subject to quotas and whether their professionals will fall within the third preference quota is improbable. As in 1967, therefore, the totals of professional intake may run above 17,000.

[26] Government of the United States of America, House of Representatives, Committee on Government Operations, "Scientific Brain Drain from the Developing Countries."

[27] *Ibid.* The countries concerned are India, the Republic of Korea, Turkey, China (Taiwan), Brazil, Pakistan, the Philippines, Iran, Chile, Israel and Colombia which account for most of the countries outside Europe each of which have received cumulatively $1 billion, or more, in United States aid in the post-Second World War period (Colombia received just under $1 billion.) Such countries provided two-thirds of United States scientists intake from the developing world. The 5,400 trained persons provided by the United States included 1,500 United States technicians working in all these eleven countries (except Israel where none worked) and 3,900 nationals of these countries whose study and training in the United States, and occasionally third countries, was financed by the American Aid Program. Agency for International Development financed training was, in general, at a substantially lower scientific level and for far shorter time periods than was the training received by the migrating professionals.

[28] "The supply of British professional and technical staff to the less developed countries", a paper prepared by the British Ministry of Overseas Development for the Ditchley Hall Conference. The above figures omit those overseas in private capacities whose numbers are unknown. Determination of quality components of the balance is not possible.

[29] World Health Organization, "Brain Drain" (unpublished report), 31 July 1968.

[30] *Perspectives marocaines* (Paris), No. 944, September 1965.

students have sought permanent residence in the country and that some have succeeded. Various estimates of foreign physicians and nurses practising in the Federal Republic of Germany have been made but without much claim to accuracy.[31]

35. Professional immigration from developing countries to countries other than the aforementioned probably does not occur in significant numbers.

36. The statistics used in this paper generally record flows. Where statistics for stocks appear, as for residents abroad during several years, they may imply a a continued presence abroad of a considerable number of nationals where, in fact, during the period, many may have returned home and a similar number arrived. A known illustration of the phenomenon in the area of untrained labour is that of the Irish in Great Britain.

37. Finally, the technical and educational level of those described as engineers, scientists or medical personnel differs widely. The 8,501 medical personnel immigrating to the United States in 1967 includes 4,784 nurses. The physicians category (3,326 in 1967) covers some of the world's most highly skilled doctors and many doctors who have just received their medical degree. In 1967, among the 8,822 engineers entering, 3,476 fell in a category of "other" engineers which in some cases covers highly technical fields, but in others appears to refer to engineers of lower qualification. It is difficult to express the value of talent in statistical terms. There is, however, evidence to suggest that immigrant professionals often have higher qualifications than the native professionals. In the sciences, 60 per cent of foreign-born scientists in the United States National Register and 13 per cent of foreign-born engineers reported holding doctoral degrees compared with 40 per cent for National Register scientists in general and 5 per cent for engineers in general; 59 per cent of foreign-born scientists were primarily engaged in research and development compared with 45 per cent of their native colleagues. The United States National Academy of Sciences in 1961 included in its membership 24 per cent of foreign born and 18 per cent of persons trained abroad. A high percentage of American Nobel Prize Winners were foreign-born.[32]

38. On the basis of the available statistics it would seem that the balance of trained manpower exchange between developed and developing countries, in numbers at least, may be adverse to the latter. The United Kingdom sent out 3,000 but during the same period received 5,000 professionals. At the same time it is most difficult, if not impossible, to evaluate this exchange in terms of the quality of manpower. France makes the highest contribution of the developed countries in relation to her population and resources in providing French teachers and technicians to her former colonies. The United States of America received, in 1967 alone, 5,189 scientists, engineers and physicians as immigrants from the same 11 nations to which, that year, it provided 1,500 technicians.[33] One authority[34] estimated that in the latter part of 1966, 1,043 graduates from India were teaching in United States universities and colleges while, at the same time, 192 United States citizens occupied analogous positions in India. Socialist countries, however, appear to maintain a balance favourable to developing countries. As far as is known, students studying in socialist countries are closely bound by the terms of the agreements applying to them and very few professionals from developing countries remain in socialist States.

39. In addition to the technicians provided through bilateral aid, teachers and other professional groups operating on their personal initiative are, through private organizations, contributing to the total manpower aid from developed countries. The extent of this contribution is not known.

III. The migration of middle-level personnel

40. The migration of middle-level or sub-professional personnel would appear thus far to have attracted less attention and study than that of high-level personnel and there are even less available data for evaluating this aspect of the problem than in the case of highly trained persons.

41. Middle-level skill covers an enormous and diverse range. The International Labour Organisation, in describing non-manual workers, includes, in addition to the "professional, technical and related workers", administrative and managerial workers, clerical and related workers as well as sales and services workers.[35] Much high skill is represented among manual workers, including various kinds of craftsmen, foremen, electricians, mechanics, machinists and tool and die-makers. Between 1921 and 1961 the proportion of non-manual workers to total employment rose by over 50 per cent and by 25 per cent in England and Wales, respectively. The United States expects the number of non-manual workers to increase four times faster than other workers between 1960 and 1975, reaching three fifths of total employment.[36] These needs have been reflected in the immigration of middle-level skills to the United States of America.

42. The United States Department of Labour estimates that the craft and service occupations will make "significant gains" in immigration and that between 1965 and 1975, 230,000 craftsmen, foremen and kindred workers will enter (as against 380,000 professionals) as well as 330,000 clerical and kindred workers. If these estimates are realized, one of every additional ten clerical workers and craftsmen in the United States labour force will be an immigrant (in comparison to one in every eleven for professionals).

43. Canada relies to a far greater extent on immigrant skills than does the United States. The pattern is similar to that for professionals. The size of immigration increases for middle-level groups in Canada is shown in table IX. Between 1963 and 1967, the immigration increases in key middle-level skills were of the order of 275 per cent.

---

[31] Unpublished information gathered by UNITAR.

[32] Thomas J. Mills, "Scientific Personnel and the Professions", *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* (Philadelphia), September 1966, pp. 35-41. Mr. Mills is in charge of scientific manpower and education studies for the United States National Science Foundation. Such figures do mingle pre-war with post-Second World War immigration. There are also, of course, problems of equivaluation in doctoral degrees.

[33] House of Representatives, 28 March 1968, op. cit., pp. 14-15.

[34] Alain Mercier, "Brains for Sale", *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists*, Chicago, March 1968, p. 43.

[35] International Labour Organisation, Report of the Director-General, *Non-Manual Workers: Problems and Prospects*, part I, Geneva, 1967, pp. 7-8.

[36] *Ibid.*, p. 8-9, "non-manual" includes professional but has a large majority of non-professional.

44. Australia's immigrant "craftsmen and production process workers" make up over 30 per cent of all workers and dependants. The majority of these, however, are believed to come from Europe or developed Commonwealth countries.

45. There is migration of skilled workers from Latin America to the United States. The emigration from Latin America to the United States annually in the period between 1961 and 1966 was around 0.7-0.9 per cent of the continental stock of sub-professionals. In 1965, according to Economic Commission for Latin America estimates,[37] there were about 2.2 million "intermediate level professionals" or sub-professionals in Latin America. The over-all number of sub-professionals in sectors closely related to production was about 600,000 and in medical services, 30,000. In these two groups, there was substantial emigration. Thus far, there is no evidence that migration from developing countries of middle-level skilled personnel have created problems for these countries. Canada, which alone publishes satisfactory breakdowns of these middle-level skills by nationality, receives the majority from Europe or developed Comonwealth countries. There is an increasing intake from the Caribbean.[38]

46. In the statistics on migration for most of the countries studied, nurses are included in the professional category. For present purposes, however, it would be more appropriate to treat nurses as middle-level personnel. A Pan American Health Organization study has indicated that nurses in Latin America "are in a difficult economic and social position, and this is the primary cause of migration".[39] There is a high incidence of migration of nurses from the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, parts of South Asia and even the Near East and Africa. While in most Latin American countries the proportion of nurses migrating to those trained is not high, in some of these countries the migration rate is a cause for concern. In 1965, of the 464 graduates of the principal nursing schools of Bolivia, 114, or 24 per cent, have migrated. About 12 per cent of Colombia's nurses, 19 per cent of Ecuador's and 20 per cent of Honduras' emigrated in 1965. Although about 130 nurses graduate annually in Jamaica, 200 apply for work abroad each year while others who were trained abroad remain overseas.

47. The number of foreign-born nursing students in the United Kingdom rose from 5,850 in 1959-1960 to 15,773 in 1965-1966. Almost all of these came from Commonwealth countries and the majority from developing countries of the Commonwealth. Statistics for nurses returning and those remaining are not known but it has been stated that the British nursing services rely in no small measure on student nurses from overseas being trained in the United Kingdom.[40] The movement and distribution of these nurses and midwives between 1962 and 1965 throw some light on the problem being considered. Of the 1,216 foreign-born registrants who completed their studies in midwifery between 1962 and 1965 in the United Kingdom, 25 per cent returned home, 2 per cent went to a developed country besides the United Kingdom, 2 per cent went to a developing country other than their own and 71 per cent remained in England and Wales.[41] One in 4 new Commonwealth West African midwives remained in the United Kingdom. Out of every 7 new West Indian midwives, 3 remained in the Caribbean while 4 settled in the United Kingdom.

IV. Differences among nations with respect to professional migration

48. Within the developing areas of the world, striking differences exist in the migration pattern of talents and these differences will affect a proper understanding of the problem as a whole.

49. Some developing countries lacking adequate means of providing high level training for their students will be obliged for some time to come to utilize training facilities abroad. For the time being, they will be dependent on the services of expatriates together with nationals trained overseas. A brain drain problem is virtually non-existent for these countries. However, the need often exists to plan for the more efficient use of their available trained manpower. New nations are in the process of substituting their own trained citizens for expatriates. During the first phase of their independence, these countries are able to provide prestige jobs for all their trained citizens. Here again, the problem of a brain drain hardly arises. Other countries have probably entered a second phase in their utilization of trained manpower, during which the most desirable jobs are filled, leaving few places for an increasing number of new graduates. Still in other countries, universities and other institutions of training are turning out more trained people than the economy can absorb. These countries tend to lose some of their trained personnel through emigration.

50. Certain countries which are large contributors to the brain drain have relatively advanced educational systems (see tables I-A and I-A (2), I-B and IV). Reference has already been made to the large numbers of professionals migrating to the United States from certain Asian countries. Of 2,369 engineering, scientific and medical personnel migrating to the United States during the year ending 30 June 1967 from developing countries of North America, 1,712 came from the Caribbean. Of 1,047 coming from South America, 295 were from Argentina and 239 from Colombia. In addition, Iran loses many professional migrants to the Federal Republic of Germany. From India, Pakistan and the Caribbean they tend to go to the United Kingdom and Canada, and from India to Australia.

51. There are countries from which there appears to be far less professional migration than might other-

[37] Cited, M. Simai, "The Problems of Brain Drain—Economic Impact on the Developing Countries", United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, March 1968, p. 10.

[38] Clerical personnel (555 from Jamaica, 239 from Barbados, 392 from Trinidad and Tobago, 162 from Guyana) and manufacturing and mechanical personnel (391 from Jamaica, 136 from Barbados, 309 from Trinidad and Tobago). Government of Canada, Department of Manpower and Immigration, Canada Immigration Division, 1967 Immigration Statistics, Ottawa, 1967, pp. 9 and 18.

[39] Pan American Health Organization, World Health Organization, "Migration of Health Personnel, Scientists and Engineers from Latin America", Washington, D.C. 1966, p. 18.

[40] Government of the United Kingdom, Ministry of Overseas Development, Record of Proceedings at the Commonwealth Medical Conference, 1965 (London, 1965), p. 88.

[41] For present location of nurses, figures are available for England and Wales only. Those for Scotland and Northern Ireland are kept by other midwifery boards which could not be investigated. Any discrepancy involved, however, would probably be insignificant and would add rather than subtract from the effects of the "drain" of nurses following their training.

wise be expected. A good example is Japan. Although Japan's salary levels for professionals have, in general, remained well below those of other developed countries, the rate of professional emigration has remained low. There are exceptions in certain fields such as mathematics. A language problem would not appear to be a satisfactory explanation for Japan's[42] very low migration rate since a language difficulty would apply equally to China (Taiwan), the Republic of Korea and Iran, where professional emigration is relatively higher. We do not know to what extent the explanation lies in the fact that Japan is an industrialized nation with organizational and career opportunities. Japan's case warrants further study. One suggestion is that the explanation might be partly due to the nature of Japanese society which is characterized by a cohesive social structure that binds social classes and occupational groups. It would be interesting to determine whether similar factors operate under different structural and developmental conditions.

52. In addition, while this report could not examine immigration into all developed countries, from preliminary observations it would appear that professional immigration to some smaller developed countries such as the Scandinavian nations is relatively less than to certain larger countries. This would seem to be the case even though standards of living in some smaller developed countries are equally high if not higher than those of their larger counterparts and their social welfare systems might offer more comprehensive protection to shield the newcomer. From the information available it would also appear that professional immigration to the Soviet Union is very low despite its developed economy. Investigation is needed to shed light on the approach to problems of manpower utilization by the States concerned.

53. Judging from the available data, it would seem then that the brain drain is not yet a problem of wide geographical scope. Moreover, its effects vary in degree among the countries affected. The few States receiving comparatively large numbers of trained immigrants are the United States of America, Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, and, perhaps, France and the Federal Republic of Germany. Prominent among the countries that experience a loss are China (Taiwan), the Republic of Korea, Iran and India. On the other hand, although some nations do not actually experience large numerical losses, still they tend to be more adversely affected in terms of their stocks of manpower and the rates of output of their educational system. In addition, professional migration has become, at varying levels, very widespread.

54. The flow of highly trained personnel from developing countries will probably continue to increase. This could be the case, in part, because of the growth in the number of institutions of higher learning, or their expansion, in several developing countries. This means a higher output of trained personnel which, if unaccompanied by accelerated social and economic development, must inevitably lead to an increasing outflow. In view of the slow economic growth of some developing countries, it is likely that in a number of these the expansion of job opportunities will not keep pace with this increasing output of highly trained job seekers.[43]

V. Education and migration[44]

55. There has been a large increase in the number of students studying abroad since the Second World War.[44] In 1938-1939 there were in all colleges and universities in the United States 6,004 foreign students of whom approximately 3,195 were from developing countries and 195 were studying under exchange programmes. After the Second World War, the number of foreign students studying in developed countries showed a steep annual increase. In 1967 there were 100,262 foreign students enrolled in United States institutions of higher learning.[45] Although this figure does not distinguish between students from developing and developed countries, it is estimated that approximately 70 per cent were from developing countries.[46] The increase in foreign students has been even more rapid in the United Kingdom. The British Council estimated that before 1939 there were hardly more than five or six hundred foreign students studying in Britain. By 1967, there were 73,000 of whom 54,000 came from developing countries. France received from Africa a preponderant proportion of the 18,500 foreign students studying in French institutions.[47] In the Federal Republic of Germany, foreign students, which numbered about 100 in 1950, increased to 31,000 by 1965.[48] Similar increases were observed in the percentage of foreign students studying in other major developed countries.

56. It would appear that too few students from developing countries are finding their way directly into development programmes and favourably influencing the development process in their own countries. Therefore wastage may well be excessive from a developmental point of view. Public as well as private programmes supporting the education of students

---

[42] At the same time it should be observed that Japan's unusually active translation activity removes to some extent the incentives for Japanese to master English completely.

[43] Hla Myint, "The Under-developed Countries: A Less Alarmist View", in *The Brain Drain*, op. cit., pp. 239-244. UNESCO, International Institute for Educational Planning, *Manpower Aspects of Educational Planning*, 1968, p. 27, gives 5-15 per cent for annual increases in educational output and 4-5 per cent for gross national product increases, coming to precisely the same conclusions.

[44] Education, as used in this chapter, refers to training in institutions of higher learning. Except where noted, it does not refer to training limited to the needs of a particular job and usually shorter in duration. Students whose training for a particular job is obtained through regular enrolment at institutions of higher learning would, however, be taken into account here.

Students actively and primarily engaged in the educational process are, of course, not considered migrants: a student becomes a migrant under the definitions here used when he is fully employed following the end of his education and, generally, when he has taken some formal action to change his status—permanent residence status in the United States, work permits in the United Kingdom etc.

[45] Institute of International Education, *Open Doors*, New York, 1967.

[46] *The Brain Drain of Scientists, Engineers, and Physicians from the Developing Countries into the United States*, Hearing before a sub-committee of the Committee on Government Operations, House of Representatives, Ninetieth Congress, Second Session, January 23, 1968. United States Government Printing Office, Washington, 1968, p. 17.

[47] Angus Maddison, *Foreign Skills and Technical Assistance in Economic Development*, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (Paris, 1965), pp. 20-25 and 51-57.

[48] Material on the brain drain for the Federal Republic of Germany has been drawn from German newspaper clippings and notices in publications of the Alexander von Hamboldt Shiftung, the Deutscher Akademischer, Bustauschdienst, etc.

abroad usually specify or assume that the opportunity would be used to the national advantage of their country of origin. Students from developing countries[49] applying for places at institutions of higher learning in developed countries often indicate their intention to serve their own country after graduation. The fact is, however, that a growing number of students being educated abroad would seem to view their future careers in terms of entering a profession in a developed country. If providing leadership for development at home is one important purpose of sending students overseas to be trained, then, first the manpower needs of the country should be clearly indicated to them; secondly, appropriate programmes of training should be worked out reflecting development needs and, finally, manpower planning should be fostered so that the skill of the student will be adequately utilized after completing his training.

57. It would seem that no comprehensive effort is being made in any major country providing training to co-ordinate officially sponsored programmes with private study programmes for the purpose of maximum development. Developing countries attempting co-ordination are usually those having relatively small numbers of students abroad. It is reported that certain smaller, new nations, especially in Africa, apply selection processes in both the public and private areas and do in fact inform departing students of national needs. Few countries, at least until very recently, have assisted their private students abroad with an eye to the relevance of their courses for national needs nor have they been given counsel regarding priorities in national development.

58. The over-all rate of foreign students from developed and developing countries who remain in the United States was estimated in 1967 at 15 to 25 per cent. One sample survey that distinguished between returning and non-returning students showed that 24.5 per cent of those replying wished to remain in the United States. In 1966-1967, 13,000 foreign students (of a total of 100,000) declared their intention of remaining in the United States.[50] Among these, the proportion is higher for certain groups, for example, 30 per cent for Asian students (who constitute one third of all foreign students in the United States). From a few dozens in 1946 and a few hundreds in 1948, the number of students from French-speaking Africa and from French possessions elsewhere in France reached over 15,000 by 1964.[51] One French survey of 1965 found 12,000 former sub-Saharan African students remaining in France with their families, compared to 11,000 students and *lycéens* still pursuing their studies. Some of these have been described in French statistics as *"étudiants à perpétuité"*.[52] The Australian Minister for Immigration referred in 1966 to estimates that 20 per cent of 12,000 foreign students in Australia wished to remain there.[53] In Canada, the problem is similar. Numbers of students from developing countries are known to stay in the Federal Republic of Germany as medical doctors. One seventh of all persons receiving United States doctorates are foreign citizens and, for 1960-1966, citizens of developing countries constituted 65 per cent of this group compared with about 49 per cent for the period 1920-1959. Most of these degrees were taken in the physical sciences and engineering (42 per cent), biological sciences (25 per cent) and social sciences (15 per cent). The percentage of foreign recipients of doctorate degrees who intend to remain in the United States for their first post-doctoral employment has risen steadily in recent years and, for 1964-1966, was 51 per cent. Only 64 of 325 Koreans who obtained doctorates in the United States have returned to the Republic of Korea.[54] One study has shown that a non-return rate of 49 per cent for foreign students who have earned masters' degrees in nuclear engineering rose to 73 per cent when students in this field obtained doctorates.[55]

59. It has been frequently stated that the educational system which most developing countries acquired or inherited from the developed nations is in several respects not suited to their own development needs. Indeed, it has even been observed that often the educational systems of the developed countries require important adjustments to fulfil their own requirements. Of the 600,000 professionals trained at "university level" in Latin America, for example, only 3 per cent were employed in the agricultural field, which employed 46 per cent of the total labour force. In India, according to the National Sample Survey of 1960-1961, there were 1,192,000 professionals on or above graduate level of whom 90 per cent had diplomas in law, arts and commerce, 4.9 per cent in engineering and technology, 3.4 per cent in medicine, 1.2 per cent in agriculture and 1.7 per cent in other technical subjects.[56] From education thus not closely related to development at home, the student enters an educational system in a developed country which may also not be directly geared to the development needs of developing countries. In the sciences and engineering, it has been observed that "a startlingly disproportionate number" work on general basic problems of interest to the entire community of scholars rather than on applied problems whose solution is quite specific to the home country.[57] At the same time,

[49] The Institute of International Education (IIE) (United States) has "traditionally defined a foreign student as a person who comes to the United States expressly for an education and states his intention of returning home afterwards". Until 1966, few students expressed intention in IIE questionnaires of staying in the United States. In 1965, however, the number rose to 6,000, in 1966 to 11,000 and in 1967, 13,000 (13 per cent). *Open Doors, 1966*, New York, 1966, p. 4, and *Open Doors, 1967*, New York, 1967. The cited question is taken from IIE questionnaires.

[50] Institute of International Education, *Open Doors, 1967*, New York, 1967, P. 1. See also page 43, note 2.

[51] Louis-Paul Aujoulat "Invasion noire ou présence africaine?", *Hommes et Migrations*, ESNA, Paris, numéro spécial, p. 111.

[52] *Perspectives marocaines* (Paris), No. 944, September 1965. Such former students are, of course, the products of entry in many prior years. According to another survey conducted in connexion with a doctoral dissertation, 50 per cent of students from the Maghreb studying at the Faculté des sciences in Paris wished to work in France at the conclusion of their studies, 70 per cent of Viet-Namese and 15 per cent of other Africans. The percentages of those undecided were 0 per cent for North Africans, 52 per cent for other Africans and 25 per cent for Viet-Namese.

[53] Hubert Opperman, "Australia's Immigration Policy", 28 March 1966, p. 18. The 12,000 students are later (p. 19) identified as Asian students, 11,000 of whom are private.

[54] Answer to UNITAR questionnaire, 1968.

[55] Government of the United States of America, House of Representatives, op. cit., 23 Jan. and 28 March 1968.

[56] E. K. Ramaswami, "Problem of Unemployed Engineers", *The Hindu Weekly Review*, 19 February 1968, "The education system is so badly oriented that there is no correlation to need".

[57] William C. Thiesenhusen, Assistant Professor, University of Wisconsin, Land Tenure Center, Government of the United States of America, House of Representatives, op. cit., 23 January 1968, pp. 31-32.

in many cases, facilities for higher education in developing countries are inadequate to meet the needs of their citizens.

VI. Economic and social factors affecting outflow

60. Besides the educational factor, other basic causes lie behind professional migration. Indeed, in the case of sub-professionals, except for nurses and midwives, education is a negligible factor. The other causes have been described as a combination of "push" factors, such as under-employment, lack of opportunity, poor working facilities and low salaries, and "pull" factors like high salary, large research grants and general logistical support. These factors are, however, not identical in all situations nor do they have the same force everywhere. In general, "it is the comparison of the potential migrant's situation in his country of origin with the situation of persons of similar qualifications in the country of destination that enters into his decision".[58] Some of the main factors affecting the outflow are here considered.

61. There is usually a substantial difference between the salary of a professional at home and that offered abroad in a developed country, particularly in North America. In India, in the middle 1960s for example, medical and engineering graduates received Rs.677 ($90.00) and Rs.540 ($72.00), respectively, a month, those trained in geology, mathematics, statistics and zoology were paid Rs.420 or $56 a month while falling between the last two categories were chemists and other scientists.[59] It has been stated that "in March 1966, the National Science Foundation reported that in the United States the median annual salary for chemists and mathematicians was $11,000; for physicists, economists, and statisticians, $12,000; and for professional medical personnel, $15,000".[60] Even considering substantial differences in purchasing power, the strong desire of many to remain at home and the fact that India has exceptionally low salary levels, such differentials are too great not to encourage substantial emigration. In addition to the higher material life which salary differentials offer, salary not infrequently becomes in itself a status symbol.[61]

62. Certain categories of professionals in many developing countries are poorly paid relative to the upper wage level of their own society and far below their expectation. Private physicians tend usually to be relatively well-rewarded but this is not usually the case for researchers, for teachers at universities or schools. In many developing countries, government officials are paid salaries calculated at higher multipliers of local unskilled labour than they are in developed countries; in others they are underpaid. Sometimes the rewards for the kind of training which is less directly related to development are far greater than for technical skills of immediate developmental benefit. Many countries have, in the view of one authority, distorted income structures which place a premium on occupations in terms of tradition, family status, and political connexions rather than on the relative importance of jobs for the needs of development.[62] Sensitivity to internal wage inequities has grown along with knowledge of structures elsewhere and as well as of the preference categories of immigrant-receiving countries.

63. A lack of employment opportunities for professionals as well as of job content requisite for advanced training are among the major factors affecting talent migration. It is reported that several thousand Indian engineering graduates are at present unemployed while a 1961 census showed that 10.4 per cent of all scientific and technical personnel were unemployed and 18.6 per cent were employed outside the occupations for which they had been trained. Some developing countries like China (Taiwan), the Republic of Korea and India, educate more people, especially at high levels, than they can employ at those levels. The educational system of some countries has failed to adapt itself to the changing economic conditions and continues to turn out graduates who too often are not suited to the needs of the society.

64. Lack of manpower planning or miscalculation in these plans may result in overproduction of trained personnel and consequently lead to unemployment. In India, between 1951 and 1965, the number of engineering students increased at the degree level from 4,188 to 24,695 and at the diploma level from 6,216 to 48,048. This expansion has proved at least temporarily to be beyond the country's capacity to employ them although not in excess of the nation's development needs. This over-supply of engineers, with estimates varying as much as between 7,000 and 50,000 has resulted in Indian student engineers seeking employment overseas.[63]

65. In certain cases, cultural and social considerations lead professional persons to prefer living in the capital city or other large urban centres. If the urban centres become saturated, the professional sometimes prefers to migrate to centres abroad rather than to a more rural environment at home, where his services could be used. In some instances, graduates returning from abroad may experience difficulties in making economic and social adjustments and, consequently, choose to practice their professions abroad.

66. Graduates in the fields of science and engineering have come to expect the use of modern, usually expensive equipment for the efficient utilization of their skill. There is also the desire for the kind of professional environment that offers stimulation. Developing countries sometimes are unable to provide either this kind of equipment or environment. As a result, the graduates sometimes leave their country in search of them.

67. With few exceptions, developing countries lack adequate arrangements for informing their overseas

[58] Enrique Oteiza, "A Differential Push-Pull Approach", *The Brain Drain*, op cit. p. 126. UNITAR's long-range research project on the brain drain seeks to apply systematic methodology to the background of motivations and conditions relating to the brain drain and how individuals perceive them, thus adding much needed objective data to studies of these causes.

[59] A. Rahman, Scientist-in-charge, Research Survey and Planning Organization, *CSIR*, in a paper submitted to International Conference on Comparative Research on Social Change and Regional Disparity within and between Nations.

[60] W. Adams and J. B. Dirlam, "An Agenda for Action", in *The Brain Drain*, op. cit., p. 248.

[61] Salary is an inducement at least as powerful for migration between developed countries, salaries for certain professionals in the United States being two to five times those in, for example, the United Kingdom. For junior staff of British hospitals with typical take-home pays of $25.20 for up to 100 hours work per week, as for many professionals in developing countries, such a salary level is an obvious inducement (*ibid.*, p. 248).

[62] R. K. A. Gardiner, "Africa" in *The Brain Drain*, op. cit., p. 199.

[63] Information gathered by UNITAR.

students about employment opportunities at home. Too little information is often available to them abroad about development needs, programmes and trends at home. There is in this respect an undesirable gap between the sponsored student who is automatically placed, and the private student who is probably a very valuable asset but who sometimes may be made to feel unwanted when he looks for a job at home. There have been instances where the returning student feels that his home country does not view his training as an asset to be used for economic and social betterment. Some graduates from developing countries who were trained overseas feel that they are employed by their Governments at levels not commensurate with their skills. When these returnees then re-emigrate permanently to the country of training, their personal tales of discouraging employment experience may have an effect on the return plans of fellow nationals studying abroad.

68. Only a comparatively small number of Governments of developing countries allocate substantial funds for research. Even among the twenty or thirty nations who do research, sharply different levels of expenditure, plant, equipment and professional opportunity occur. These differences are a factor leading to brain drain even among these countries. Research is an example of a pull which developed countries possess. The technologist of earlier times usually performed his work at home and probably did so because there was hardly any alternative. Today there are more alternatives. Moreover, as a result of the improved international system of communications, not only is information about these alternatives now brought to previously inaccessible areas but several means of facilitating the acceptance of alternative employment in other lands are now available.

VII. The advantages and disadvantages of the migration of skilled personnel

69. The advantages or disadvantages to both the developed and developing countries of the migration of trained personnel are difficult to determine because so many factors must be considered in trying to understand the problem. Statements about the adverse effects of the emigration of skill on development are usually based on a variety of assumptions regarding the value of professionals for development under widely different conditions. The answer depends very much on the definition of the term "value" for the purpose of this discussion. For developed countries that bid for talent, the migration of skills would seem to offer net advantages. For the countries of origin that lose those talents, two kinds of costs are involved, the educational costs of producing the skill and the social and economic benefits forfeited with the loss of the skilled migrant's career. At the same time, there are some advantages. The extent of such benefits and losses seems to vary greatly between countries. It is rarely possible to quantify precisely the benefits, still less the losses. However, it is possible to distinguish the areas in which advantages and disadvantages occur.

70. Much of the alarm expressed with reference to the brain drain is based on the assumption that this migration deprives a developing country of persons with skills and professional training which are in extremely short supply and needed by these countries for development purposes. Statistics that might throw light on this problem are extremely scarce. However, the following factors should probably be taken into consideration in discussing the problem:[64] the magnitude of the outflow; the existing supply of the particular skill or profession in question; the speed and ease with which the supply can be increased (or the annual output of graduates in the related field of study); and the manpower requirements, currently and over an extended period.

71. The occupation of physicians is the only one on which figures of manpower stocks are available. The extremely low ratio of medical doctors to population in developing countries is apparent from table III. In 1960, the number of inhabitants per physician was 10,100 in developing countries in Africa, 5,700 in developing countries in Asia and 1,800 in North and South America excluding the United States of America and Canada.[65] The degree to which a country will be affected by the emigration of any number of its physicians will depend roughly on the proportion of its physicians to its total population. For instance, although only fourteen Ethiopian physicians emigrated to the United States of America during the period 1962-1967, this could have a serious effect on that country, where there is a high ratio of population per physician.[66] The 1,158 physicians immigrating to the United States from the Philippines were 5.3 per cent of its stock of physicians and almost half of these came in 1967 alone. In contrast, the 742 physicians who came from Argentina represented only 2.3 per cent of its relatively enormous medical stock. Though, in general, few African physicians emigrated, it was observed that for 1967 there was a noticeable rise in the emigration of Ghanaian physicians to the United States and nurses to the United Kingdom.

72. The figures in column (6), table III, suggest a similar situation with regard to nurses. Virtually no developed country has sufficient native nurses to supply its demand and the situation is far worse in most developing countries. This shortage greatly affects the efficiency of the work of physicians. Where this occurs, it may be a factor leading to the decision of physicians to emigrate.

73. The 10,308 professionals immigrating into the United States of America between 1962 and 1967 represented over 1.7 per cent of Latin America's estimated total number of university-level professionals in 1965.

74. Colombia is considered to have had a net loss of 11,000 professionals between 1958 and 1964 and to have professional emigration of about 1,000 persons a year equal to 15-20 per cent of those graduating annually from Colombian universities,[67] of which 80 per cent proceed to the United States of America. In the case of Argentina, the number of engineers who emigrated to the United States between 1950 and 1964 corresponded to 14.3 per cent of the total number of

---

[64] For this section, this report has drawn heavily on an unpublished International Labour Organisation study, "Brain Drain from Developing to Developed Countries", by S. Watanabe, April 1968.

[65] Calculated by the International Labour Organisation from data in annexes 4-6, World Health Organization, *World Directory of Medical Schools*, Third Edition (Geneva, 1963).

[66] See Bruce M. Russett, Hayward R. Alker, Jr., Karl W. Deutsch and Harold D. Lasswell, *World Handbook of Political and Social Indicators* (Yale University Press 1964).

[67] E. A. Osorio, "La Emigración de Profesionales Colombianos-Diagnóstico del Problema y Estrategia para su Solución" (Bogotá, 1966), unpublished mimeograph.

engineers working in industry in the country in 1962.[68] Nearly 10 per cent of India's medical doctors are working in foreign countries, mainly the United Kingdom and the United States, while in India a large number of vacancies for physicians in government clinics remains unfilled.

75. Table III attempts to indicate the level of professionals compared to the level of development. For certain countries, striking differences can frequently be observed between columns 2 and 3, as in Thailand and India, where the predominance of agriculture is reflected. Comparison of the percentage of professional, technical and related workers among non-agricultural workers (column 2 of table III) with the percentage of "professional, technical and kindred workers" emigrating to the United States and Canada (columns 1 and 2 of table IV) further demonstrates that the emigrating labour force is far more skill-intensive than the labour force as a whole in almost any developing country. The current preference quota and work permit immigration system which operates in some developed States has had the effect in some developing countries of encouraging the over-production of skills as well as the migration of these skills.

76. Table V shows the annual number of graduates in various fields of study in each country. Table VI shows the ratios of the annual rate of emigration of each type of manpower to the annual number of graduates from the related field of study. This ratio attempts to show the degree of educational investment lost as a result of emigration.

77. From these tables it can be inferred that the brain drain would seem to be most serious with regard to engineers and of least concern with regard to social scientists. Over two and a half times the engineers graduating in Hong Kong emigrate, a fact explained by the abnormal refugee situation in that territory. More engineers than the number graduating annually in Honduras and Haiti leave those countries and high percentages of engineers graduating annually leave the Dominican Republic, Iran and Syria. High percentages of graduates in natural science do not return to Costa Rica, Venezuela and El Salvador. The Dominican Republic is currently losing almost half of its annual medical graduates and Venezuela loses over half its graduating nurses, so apparently do Jamaica and Barbados,[69] while Chile, Colombia and Jordan lose almost as many. Some countries, like the Republic of Korea, from which large numbers of nurses emigrate, sometimes on contract, are themselves short of nurses especially for their rural population.

78. If need is defined in terms of what is necessary to raise levels of living, then the need or requirement of developing countries for a variety of professional and skilled services is very great.[70] However, the capacity of developing countries, even with aid, to support the employment of specialists and professionals so that they can effectively administer to these needs and also obtain a satisfying return on their personal educational investments, is limited. The gap between needs and economic demands reflects a lack of purchasing power, inadequate mobility of labour within the country or the insufficiency of labour or capital. This gap constitutes a serious development problem. The specialist and the professional are frequently the victims of this situation, since they often lack both the tools and the material support necessary for effective performance of their skill.

79. It is not reasonable to assess the manpower requirements in developing countries on the basis of current effective demand alone. Ideally, such demand should be assessed in accordance with national planning and development strategy. Few countries have a clearly defined strategy. Fewer still reflect the needs of the country in terms of figures on manpower targets by occupation and skill. India for instance, has a detailed plan but over-optimism in employment capacity has resulted in many jobless persons and some of these have emigrated. If India is to reach her present targets set for physicians, while maintaining her present rate of emigration, it will be necessary for her to train more than 154 additional medical graduates each year. A vicious circle is set. Professionals are forfeited because they cannot be effectively employed; and they cannot be effectively employed because the economy loses, along with them, an incentive for development.

80. The migration of trained personnel means the loss to the country of its expenditure on the person's education and other services provided without the prospect of receiving the benefits of his services. A large part of the cost of education in developing countries is government-subsidized. Higher education provided by new nations tends to be costly because of the high cost involved in equipment, books and teaching staff.

81. The problem of how to cost the education of an emigrant professional involves many assumptions. For example, assumptions must be made about the timing of his departure, whether or not he would be replaced in the system by someone who would have remained, whether one can divide the costs of education evenly among the total of those educated or, if not, how to account for the marginal cost of a given educational system.

82. In selecting the following example of costing for this discussion, it is recognized that the method is by no means infallible. According to some estimates Indian educational total costs are estimated at Rs. 3,093 or $367 for a non-technical diploma. Rs.4,176 or $560 for a technical diploma, Rs.10,237 or $1,374 for a college degree and Rs.19,083 or $2,561 for a technical degree.[71] On this basis, the aggregate costs of

---

[68] Enrique Oteiza, "La ingeniería y el desarrollo económico en la Argentina" (Buenos Aires, 1965), and "Emigration of Engineers from Argentina—A Case of Latin American Brain Drain", *International Labour Review* (Geneva, December, 1965).

[69] In the case of Caribbean and West African countries, it is probably more accurate to speak of percentages of nurses of, for example, Jamaican origin practising outside Jamaica. In many of the above cases, girls who could not find—or were not admitted to—training in their own countries were given nursing training in the United Kingdom.

[70] According to J. G. Scoville, *The Occupational Structure of Employment, 1960-1980* (International Labour Organisation), paper presented to the Inter-Regional Seminar on Long-Term Economic Projections for the World Economy (Sectoral Aspects), August 1966, the net requirements for manpower in professional occupations in developing countries between 1970-1980 will be 16.9 million, compared to 5.3 million in the previous decade. Some earlier projections and estimates have been, in various categories, still higher (see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-seventh Session, Annexes*, agenda item 12, document E/3901 and Add.1 and 2).

[71] A. M. Nalla Gounden, "Investment in Education in India", *The Journal of Human Resources*, vol. II, No. 3 (University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1967), pp. 347-358. Education obtained before the devaluation of the rupee in 1966 should be valued at approximately 70 per cent higher.

education lost to India due to emigration of professionals to Canada, France and the United States (before 1966) would have been over many years in excess of $1.7 million per annum. If one assumes that India loses the equivalent in cost of a degree for each of the professionals lost to the United States of America in 1967, as well as lost nurses to the United States and other countries, the total loss for that year in educational costs alone would be approximately $5.5 million. Compared with Africa and Latin America, Indian costs would appear to be exceptionally low. It has been estimated that in Latin America it costs $20,000 per person to train those professionals who emigrated to the United States of America.[72] Thus, the value of Latin America's contribution in trained personnel to the United States in 1967 may have exceeded $20 million. However, UNESCO has a much lower estimate of these educational costs which when calculated would probably amount to about one third or less of this figure.[73] This costing method assumes that educational costs alone are considered with regard to emigrating professionals. The other costs to his country during the years that he was a dependant should be added.

83. So far, in this chapter, an attempt has been made to relate the loss to developing countries from the outflow of trained men and women with regard to categories which to a certain extent can be measured and statistically assessed. The most important losses, however, which cannot be quantitatively measured are the contributions trained persons make to development not only professionally, but also creatively and in terms of leadership—the loss of talent to meet the demands of leadership, planning and imaginative management. In a sense, the total effect of the outflow cannot be assessed since the potential contribution did not take place. The closest assessment possible under the circumstances is probably one which takes into account the different levels of effectiveness with which a skill is used and with which a person's abilities beyond his skill are used.

84. Some developing countries have a relatively high percentage of unemployment among certain categories of professional or skilled persons. For instance, India is said to have several thousand unemployed civil engineers. Hong Kong, China (Taiwan), Dahomey and a few other countries, at some time or other, have had a fairly high rate of unemployed professional and skilled persons.[74] The unemployed person makes no contribution economically although he might contribute ideas to stimulate change and development. He is a loss to the economy of his country. Moreover, the loss is sustained regardless of whether or not the person migrates. The fact is that migration to a job would have the effect of relieving the country of an economic liability and could even be profitable to the country if the migrant sends remittances home.

85. The brain drain sometimes results from a lack of adequate manpower planning. This has resulted in the over-production of some skills and the under-production of others. For example, India has over-produced engineers, and the Republic of Korea, pharmacists. In several countries some skills and professions are not properly distributed to serve adequately the needs of all sections of the society. While 51 per cent of Bolivia's annual output of physicians applied for immigration to the United States in 1965, most of Bolivia's rural areas were inadequately served by doctors.[75] Half of the government clinics in the Punjab are vacant while several thousand Indian doctors, comprising 10 per cent of her stock, emigrate to developed countries. Physicians tend to concentrate in cities. The rural areas in most countries are seriously short of medical personnel.

86. The tendency of certain societies to place lower value on some skills or professions than the value generally given them in developed countries today has been a factor contributing to the emigration of trained persons. Countries such as China (Taiwan), the Republic of Korea and South Viet-Nam have encountered problems in valuing the services of technicians and specialists as highly as those of generalists.[76] Latin America has undervalued the agronomist and the veterinarian. Even though the professional is fully employed in his country, nevertheless, he may wish to emigrate for various reasons. Sometimes these are political reasons, the desire for change, or even frustration. However, among those remaining in their countries, frustration may provide the impetus to take initiatives to improve professional and other conditions in the home country.

87. Development is for no nation an orderly and straightforward process. For development purposes, professional skills have other values apart from those that might be calculated in terms of input and output. Leadership is one of these assets. The highly educated provide most of the national leadership and much of the initiative leading to much of the progress in the social, economic and political fields. The trend towards specialization, especially in science and technology, has also affected the "brain drain". Greater specialization also gives rise to greater concern on the part of the student with regard to his technical contributions within the profession.

88. Certain advantages undoubtedly accrue to developing countries as a result of the migration of skilled and highly educated nationals to developed countries. The remittance of portions of overseas earnings to the home country has historically played a significant role in the balance of payments of a number of developing countries. In some cases this has even led some Governments to encourage emigration. In this regard, China (Taiwan) and some Latin American countries have benefited. Although there are some statistics on total remittances, unfortunately there appear to be none which separate the earnings of the highly trained from those of others. It should, however, be borne in mind that such remittances are voluntary and private, going usually to relatives. They do not repay the contribution which the nation made to the emigrant's edu-

[72] Government of the United States of America, House of Representatives, Research and Technical Programs Sub-Committee of the Committee on Government Operations, "The Brain Drain into the United States of Scientists, Engineers, and Physicians" (Washington, D.C., July 1967), p. 105.

[73] UNESCO estimates that a year of elementary education in Latin America costs the Government about $42 and that university education averages $700 per person per annum. Government of the United States of America, House of Representatives, op. cit., 28 March 1968, p. 27.

[74] Information gathered by UNITAR.

[75] Government of the United States of America, State Department, Council on International Educational and Cultural Affairs, "The International Migration of Talent and Skills", Proceedings of a Workshop and Conference, October 1969, p. 131.

[76] Information gathered by UNITAR.

cation. Moreover, the immigration legislation of most receiver countries is written to encourage the immigration of relatives of permanent immigrants, including not only their wives and children but frequently siblings and parents as well. This would mean, in effect, the retention in the developed country of the funds formerly remitted. For example, 8,907 such "preference relatives" were adjusted to permanent status in the United States in 1967 alone and several thousand more appear to have entered as relatives under other categories.

89. Although some students studying abroad do not return home, others returning home have been valuable to developing countries. They have also aided a general flow of knowledge and techniques of all kinds from developed to developing countries. Those taking up appointments abroad by placing their productive skills in well-equipped institutions and by associating with other highly trained staff may be able to maximize their contribution to the general advancement of knowledge and to its dissemination in the developing countries. In contrast, if these same persons had remained in their own countries without research facilities, their potentials might probably have been lost. Many migrant scientists are deeply committed to this view.[77] Many high-ranking scientists, including Nobel Prize winners, were probably to achieve eminence only by emigrating. The question, however, arises as to the extent to which this argument applies in relation to present migration. Of the 10,506 professional immigrants into the United States from developing countries in 1967, only 1,472 were natural scientists. As in all professional categories, these represent higher and lower levels of occupation. The argument would apply with little force to the majority with lower level skills and it is therefore unlikely that it applies to more than a very small minority of the present professional migration.

90. When the professional is unemployed within a developing country, emigration relieves the economy of the need for his support. A recent ILO draft report on the brain drain, however, shows that unemployment of high level personnel is exceptional. As a rule, shortages of high-level personnel, especially engineers, natural scientists and medical personnel exist in most developing countries.[78]

91. The migrant professional can provide a means of communication in his special field between his native and his adopted country and this might be mutually beneficial. Professional success in the developed countries may serve as a stimulus for fellow countrymen in developing countries to enter and work hard at similar professions. Such motivation may tend to perpetuate emigration but at the same time might stimulate needed social change. Prestigious academic departments in such countries as India (statistics) or Hungary (mathematics) might operate less efficiently and consequently experience lowering of quality and standing if they did not produce partly in excess of local demand.

92. The advantages to the economically advanced countries of the immigration of professionals might be assumed from the immigration legislation passed by these countries during the last decade. This legislation ensures that persons admitted will not be a public charge, will adapt easily and will be of maximum benefit to the economies they enter. The offer of a job is usually an important requirement. Such legislation justifies a presumption of full employment of professional immigrants. Immigrant professionals are, in fact, employed at virtually every technical and teaching level from Nobel scientist to teaching assistant. The majority are young and this is especially true of those from developing countries.[79] This means that their services to the country are likely to extend over a long period.

93. The problems of the cost of education have been referred to above. For purposes of value to the developed countries, a figure could be taken which expresses approximately the equivalent investment in education in the United States. The figure of $20,000 per person is used by the Research and Technical Programs Sub-Committee of the Committee on Government Operations, United States House of Representatives as representing the average cost of education and training in developing countries.[80] On this basis, the cost to developing countries of educating professionals who emigrated to the United States of America from developing countries since World War II would be on the order of slightly over $US 1,000 million,[81] an annual average of over $45 million a year. Its value in terms of United States education would be still higher.

94. The value of professional immigrants absorbed into all other industrialized countries is even less known. Taken together, however, it may approach the United States of America figure. In developed economies, the cost of educating a professional is a very small percentage of the value of this output over twenty-five years of his working life. Hence the projected value of such immigrant professionals to the countries to which they go would be several times greater than the value of their education. To this, the value of sub-professional skills must be added. Thus it is possible that the above evaluation, with all the reservations which must be made about it, is an underestimation.

---

[77] See Harry G. Johnson, "The Economics of the Brain Drain: The Canadian Case", *Minerva* (Berlin), spring, 1965, and Herbert B. Grubel and Anthony D. Scott, "The International Flow of Human Capital", *American Economic Review, Papers and Proceedings* (Evanston), May 1966, and Grubel in Proceedings of the Conference on the "International Migration of Talent and Skills": op. cit. In addition to capital expenditures, the emigration of professionals reduces to some degree the imports of certain luxury and other expensive goods.

[78] S. Watanabe, International Labour Organisation, "Brain Drain from Developing to Developed Countries" (unpublished manuscript), April 1968, p. 39. For such United Nations reports, see for example, United Nations, *Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East, 1965* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 66.II.F.1).

[79] Government of the United States of America, Department of Justice, annual report of the Immigration and Naturalization Service (Washington, D.C. ,1967), gives the median age of all migrants to the United States at about twenty-four, the age level remaining quite stable over a number of years. The average age of professionals from developing countries is believed to be in the late twenties.

[80] In view of the fact that so many of those represented come from large educational systems in China (Taiwan), the Republic of Korea and India in which the per person cost is comparatively low, this figure, originally used for the South American graduate, may be high for its purpose. On the other hand, the cost of educating an equivalent American would currently be far higher.

[81] This does not mean that the same figure can be used to describe the value of such people to developing countries if they returned home. Lower employment and utilization of such persons would substantially lower the value which one could place on such persons. [The mimeographed version of this document gives the figure of $U.S. 4,000 million; at the 1236th meeting of the Second Committee the Acting Secretary declared that the figure should read as $U.S. $1,000 million.]

95. Among other factors, the value placed on professionals from developing countries depends upon the level at which their skill is used in the new country. For instance, while there are many practising physicians of distinction among the immigrants, the majority of medical doctors from the developing countries appear to be used in middle-level resident and interne positions. It is said that fairly large numbers of former African students remaining in France are educational drop-outs or take exceptionally long periods of time to finish their degrees after which they sometimes find relatively modest employment.[82] While some professionals from developing countries have become professors of great distinction, many others are at smaller colleges and schools which in the United States could not retain accreditation without obtaining Ph.Ds whose supply from native graduates is inadequate. If there is, in fact, a tendency to use fairly large numbers of professionals from developing countries in middle-level rather than upper-level positions, the total value of the above contribution would be lowered, the long-term promise of career may be lessened and the tendency to eventual return may be greater.

96. One advantage which may accrue to a developed country from the immigration of professionals trained in other cultures is the value of an "international mix". Certain large, older business firms, for example, have found over a period of many years' experience that they obtain more value and stimulation, particularly in research, by mixing people from different cultures and educational systems than they would obtain from persons with the same background.

97. It is difficult to find in the immigration situation disadvantages to developed countries. The following are the few which could be identified.

98. Since, on the whole, the expansion of educational systems in developed countries has generally lagged behind need, the significant number of places which countries like the United States, the United Kingdom, France and the Federal Republic of Germany provide within their own higher educational systems for foreign students does involve a certain expenditure for them. This cost is increased by the fact that considerable organizational expense has been invested in arrangements for the selection and admission of these students and for their welfare while abroad. It can be argued that the receiving country in consequence has deprived some of its nationals of the opportunity to obtain a higher education.

99. The developed countries concerned might be said to be using foreigners to solve problems of internal adjustment between educational supply and job demand which they would have been forced to solve for themselves using their own citizens if a ready supply of foreign trained manpower had not been readily available. This would apply especially in the field of medicine in some of the developed countries where medical schools are unable to meet the need.

VIII. Measures currently being taken regarding the outflow of trained personnel

100. The brain drain has become a political issue in a few countries, like the United Kingdom and India. In others, there is a division of opinion between those who support and those who oppose, while the rest remain neutral on the subject. Several international and national attempts have been made to solicit Governments' opinions on the migration of talent. Among the international, the latest was Economic and Social Council resolution 1274 (XLIII) inviting, in particular, the Governments of Member States to communicate their observations to the Secretary-General on the results of consultations with the United Nations bodies regarding the proposals and priorities contained in the Secretary-General's first report on the development and utilization of human resources in developing countries.[83]

101. Another attempt was made by the United States Department of State relating to 80 countries and territories. Of 76 replies received, 53 stated that failure of academic visitors to return home after completing programmes in the United States did not pose a serious problem of migration of talent to the United States; 16 replied that they were affected to some degree, 7 stated that migration to countries other than the United States of America posed a problem and 7 among the above-mentioned stated that they needed more information upon which to evaluate the issue more thoroughly. In addition the National Association of Foreign Student Affairs in the United States recently conducted a survey among 120 foreign embassies in Washington to ascertain the kind of contact these embassies maintained with students relative to future employment. Only 30 replies were received of which only 5 reported regular recruitment efforts.

102. On the whole it would appear that few developing countries, thus far, have taken action on the question of the brain drain. However, because of concern for the brain drain or for administrative purposes, some countries have taken steps which relate to study abroad or to other aspects bearing on migration.

103. Some countries, including Colombia, Malta, the United Republic of Tanzania and Somalia have appointed committees to select recipients of government scholarships as well as those offered scholarships by foreign Governments and private institutions. These countries and others like Lesotho, Guyana and Niger, stated in response to a UNITAR questionnaire, that they attempt to select students on the basis of national need. The nations from which many students emigrate, however, appear to put comparatively few of those students through such selection procedure or otherwise try to co-ordinate education abroad with the national need.

104. Most countries limit or control the use of foreign exchange by students and a few countries, like the United Republic of Tanzania, require either that the student deposit a bond against his return or that his family agree to make payment in the event of non-return.

105. Some countries limit the validity of their students' passports to short periods. Some demand, in this connexion, an official record of grades before renewal is given. In a very few cases, foreign embassies retain the student's passport at the embassy until his departure. Others have policies of allowing students to hold passports only for study in certain fields,

[82] Paul Bourget Sack, "Formation et évasion des cadres au Cameroun", unpublished mémoire presented for the diploma of academic year 1967-1968, Paris, p. 39.

[83] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-third session, Annexes*, agenda item 8, document E/4353 and Add.1.

usually technical and scientific. India no longer permits the examination of the United States Educational Council for Foreign Medical Graduates to be given in India,[84] and does not usually grant passports for students to study law.

106. Regarding more positive measures, the National Association of Foreign Student Affairs survey, referred to above, found that only 5 foreign embassies reported regular efforts to recruit their own foreign students in the United States of America for employment at home; 5 others reported occasional recruitment; 2 had regular and 2 occasional job-interview boards; 26 had none. The rest reported no recruitment efforts. Five had special publications giving information on employment opportunities; 2 occasionally sent such publications, 23 had none. A very small number of embassies maintain special student offices which keep students constantly in touch with job opportunities; in the case of Thailand, this effort appears to have had good results. Iran, in addition to a quarterly newsletter, has offered students wishing to return home for the summer substantial air fare subsidy and has moved toward considerable leniency on its military service requirements. Kenya recruitment tours have reportedly obtained the return of some 170 students. India mails its students a weekly listing of employment openings. Positive efforts of this character help to broaden contact with students abroad, many of whom feel greatly isolated from their homeland.

107. The Colombian Institute for Advanced Training Abroad is an autonomous government agency, which conducts studies to ascertain Colombian national priorities and facilitates the selection of those overseas students most likely to serve Colombian needs. It also selects foreign scholarship recipients, provides loans and allocates foreign exchange for overseas study. Where it administers scholarship funds from other institutions, it normally requires that students helped by it should work two years in Colombia for every year spent in study abroad.

108. India maintains a Scientist Pool which will support Indian scientists suitably trained abroad for as long as 2 years during the time they are looking for jobs. The Republic of Korea is setting up an Institute for Science and Technology which will provide research facilities in a well-equipped environment favourable for Korean scientists trained abroad. Nearly 30 of these have (as of May 1968) agreed to return home to work at this Institute. These scientists are assured a salary of between $300 and $400 per month plus free housing. This salary scale would offer about 3 to 5 times the income that government scientists could obtain at present. Argentina has relaxed import taxes and helped provide housing for returning Argentine professionals. Another measure, designed to enable migrants to return to their countries and provide them with a transitional period in which to resettle, is now being considered in Latin America. Foreign contractors engaged in large infrastructural projects would be required to recruit a certain proportion of professional and highly trained manpower from among citizens who have remained abroad. The terms of employment would be the same as those governing foreign employees. Similarly, the Pahlavi University in Iran has as one of its main purposes the recruitment, as faculty members, of Iranians who received their graduate degrees in the United States of America and remained there.[85]

109. The United Nations International Centre for Theoretical Physics in Trieste plays a major role in stemming the migration of high-ranking physicists from developing countries. It finances associateships under which a scientist from a developing country receives a three-year appointment to spend one to three months each year at the Trieste Centre. The Inter-American Development Bank has extended financial assistance for planning in Latin American education with special priority to developmental education and attention to structural changes in universities, teacher training and loans to students doing practical work and research.

110. Assistance is, in a number of instances, provided to educational institutions in developing countries by universities and institutes in developed countries. The Royal Society in the United Kingdom awards fifty scholarships with provision for dividing the time of the recipient between the United Kingdom and the home country.

111. The Exchange-Visitor (J) visa of the United States of America can be regarded as an official attempt to help the return of the foreign graduate. This is done by specifying the purpose of the foreigner's visit in terms of a strict programme of between 2 and 5 years and by requiring that on completing his programme, the foreigner should leave the country for 2 years before reapplying for admission in any other category. However, the waivers of the departure requirement, which annually were 184 or less until 1965, mounted to 1,115 for "hardship" and 429 "granted at the request of other government agencies", during 1967.[86] Frequently, also, instead of going home, J-visa holders went to Canada from which they gained permanent entry to the United States. Nevertheless, the vast majority of J-visa holders have returned to their countries and the provisions have, at least until 1967, constituted considerable pressure for doing so.

IX. Conclusions and suggestions

112. It has been shown that highly trained personnel from many developing countries are emigrating to a few major developed countries, that the size of this flow is large and that it is increasing at a rapid rate.

113. Developed nations often export more of their professionals than do less developed nations. Of the number of engineers annually graduating in Canada 48 per cent emigrated to the United States between 1956-1961. Norway loses 23.8 per cent of her graduating engineers, Switzerland, 22.4 per cent, Netherlands, 21.8 per cent, Greece, 20.7 per cent—many to larger European countries.

114. Professional flows from developing countries add somewhat to the capacities of several major economies. The value of these flows appears to be considerable and they do not contribute significantly to the wealth and development of the developing countries. In some cases they may contribute to widening the

[84] Passing this examination has been a requirement for admission to United States hospitals as interns or residents.

[85] W. A. Copeland, "The Pahlavi-Pennsylvania Contract", *International Development Review*, vol. X, No. 3, Baltimore, September 1968, pp. 21-23.

[86] Government of the United States of America, Department of Justice, annual report of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, Washington, D.C., 1967, p. 10. The Worksheet of the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service give 1,051 in this category for fiscal year 1967.

present gap between industrialized and non-industrialized countries. On the basis of available information, the United States of America and Canada are the largest net gainers.

115. Such conclusions might justify, in themselves, some recommendations. They leave, however, the main issue of development unanswered: how much, if at all, and in what way does this outflow adversely affect developing countries by retarding the development process?

116. The conclusions which follow must rest on the assumption that the outflow of skilled and professional persons may retard development. In essence, they are concerned principally with improved utilization of trained men and women for development. Finally, they represent an effort to ameliorate rather than solve. The current migration of professionals may have salutary results both in terms of technical and research advances and as an expression of the expansion of human choice and will. Its cessation is neither feasible nor desirable and could be accomplished only in contravention of United Nations declarations and conventions on human rights and freedoms.

117. Since no single, sweeping recommendation leading to a solution of the brain drain is at this state of knowledge of the problem possible or desirable, certain preliminary guidelines might be helpful to developing States, developed States and international agencies.

118. Several Governments of developing countries are at the present time attempting to formulate general science policies. Consideration might be given in these to emphasizing programmes relevant to the development of the nation concerned. They would include graduate education, measures improving the transfer of technology, and those concerned with study abroad. Such policies should relate to questions of employment of graduates in the relevant professions. Science policies, in the broad sense, might appropriately apply to graduates in business and management. Consideration might also be given to drawing up regional arrangements in which educational services, including centres for higher learning, and employment opportunities might be shared.

119. Nations with many professional emigrés are heavily financing professional education while losing increasing numbers of the beneficiaries abroad. The educational and manpower policies of these nations might be reviewed and their priorities reassessed.

120. Developing countries may wish to consider formulating educational policies related more closely to their own needs. This would involve drawing up curricula more closely related to local conditions and involving their citizens more directly in dealing with the problems of their countries.

121. Most countries will continue to need skills and education which can be best obtained in foreign institutions. It would be helpful if the fields in which studies abroad are needed were specified in national policies. Appropriate committees could be formed for awarding scholarships and fellowships, allocating of foreign exchange, maintaining contact with students abroad and facilitating their employment on returning home.

122. Governments in developing countries should formulate manpower policies co-ordinated with their developmental needs. Planned development of human resources and their effective use should be encouraged. This would require appropriate institutions.

123. Countries concerned with talent emigration should consider establishing offices especially dealing with the employment of persons trained highly overseas.

124. Developing nations, especially those with large professional outflows, might study the effect which salary levels and related conditions have on the migration of talent and, where possible, adjust salaries and enhance conditions of professional employment. Every effort should be made to improve working conditions and to offer rewards commensurate with levels of training.

125. There is a need for improving knowledge of manpower resources and flows. Much more information concerning the return of students and of highly trained manpower from overseas is needed.

126. Developed nations which at the present time rely on developing nations for numbers of their trained personnel should expand their training facilities and improve their internal career ladders so as to avoid heavy reliance on the human resources of developing nations. This would apply, in particular, to the medical field.

127. Developed countries which have profited from the immigration of professionals from developing countries should feel a special obligation to help these countries to improve conditions of education, especially in the fields of science and technology.

128. Developed countries should offer substantial assistance to establish additional international institutions for development that would provide education with competent international staff.

129. Research and development programmes in the major developed countries should be extended where possible to appropriate centres in developing countries, especially in such fields as tropical medicine, agriculture and other fields in science and technology. Efforts should then be made to recruit for these centres scientists from developing countries, particularly among those who have studied abroad. The result would be the wider application in developing countries of the idea of scientific institution-building as illustrated by the Institute for Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea.

130. At present, interest in the brain drain is widespread among international agencies in the fields of education, employment, health and social development and it is generally recognized that there is need for great co-ordination.

131. Consideration might be given first to establishing an international pool of skilled manpower for development, and then to whether those countries which have profited from the immigration of this talent might make financial contributions to development through support to this pool.

132. To reduce professional isolation in developing countries, international organizations and institutions in developed countries should provide centres affording wider opportunities to scientists and other professional personnel for study and research.

133. Universities should be encouraged to develop policies of their own emphasizing the role of higher education in development. In this regard affiliations between universities in developed countries and those in developing countries should be encouraged.

134. If there is strong feeling that the critical nature of development justifies the maximum participation of the private student, national vocational guidance and career advice services should be established for such

students both at home and in the developed countries where they study. Consideration might be given to holding an international conference, possibly under the auspices of UNESCO, to discuss the problem of the private student from developing countries studying in advanced countries in order to clarify his role in the development process.

135. It would be highly useful, in future studies by international agencies of problems associated with the outflow of trained personnel, to ascertain what practical measures have been taken or are contemplated by developing countries to reduce the outflow or to attract those who have already migrated. In so far as is possible, the effectiveness of such measures as those described earlier—the Scientist Pool in India, the Institute for Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea and others—should be examined.

STATISTICAL ANNEX

Tables

TABLE I-A

Total immigrants, immigrants with occupation, "professional, technical and kindred workers", engineers, natural scientists, social scientists, physicians and nurses admitted into the United States, by country of origin, from the year ended 30 June 1962 to the year ended 30 June 1967

Country of origin	*(1)* *Total immigrants admitted*	*(2)* *Immigrants with occupation*	*(3)* *Professional, technical and kindred workers*	*(4)* *Engineers*	*(5)* *Natural scientists*	*(6)* *Social scientists*	*(7)* *Physicians***	*(8)* *Professional nurses*
Europe								
Greece	39,608	12,006	2,068	323	150	26	180	83
Turkey (Europe and Asia)	7,808	3,455	1,518	327	31 (*x*)	16	319	34
Asia								
Burma	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	40	10	4	13	3
China (Taiwan)	51,218	23,291	7,343	1,406	610	72	99	112
Hong Kong	11,942	1,666	814	478	189	17	83	127
India	10,034	6,121	5,078	2,141	624	78	174	34
Indonesia	6,056	2,634	680	25	14	4	5	4
Iran	5,363	3,074	1,564	369	85	18	311	52
Iraq	3,128	1,434	608	122	52	3	33	10
Israel	6,694	2,304	1,201	371	130	48	174	153
Jordan (including Arab Palestine)	5,880	2,508	636	79	38	7	18	17
Lebanon	2,981	1,359	547	177	72	11	89	62
Malaysia	311 (*a*)	165 (*a*)	75 (*a*)	35	26	3 (*x*)	27	18
Pakistan	993 (*b*)	681 (*b*)	546 (*b*)	119	45	4	33	6
Philippines	30,149	10,384	5,421	434	187	36	1,158	793
Republic of Korea	15,093	2,529	1,895	293	226	71	163	61
Republic of Viet-Nam	765 (*d*)	168 (*d*)	114	27	6	3	3	15
Syria	1,613 (*c*)	794 (*c*)	311 (*c*)	83	23	3	24	6 (*x*)
Thailand	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	28	4	3	40	152
North America								
Costa Rica	11,558	5,682	803	59	26	3 (*x*)	32	132
Dominican Republic	60,344	26,468	2,094	168	49	11	235	160
El Salvador	8,896	4,538	634	21	20	3	27	99
Guatemala	8,269	4,286	722	33	11	5	30	103
Haiti	16,232	8,130	1,988	78	34	10	114	161
Honduras	10,297	5,039	760	42	18 (*x*)	4 (*x*)	32	83
Mexico	269,014	90,941	3,628	328	176	48	559	248
Nicaragua	7,089	8,011	367	24	13	1 (*x*)	32	44
Panama	11,235	4,471	525	40	7	4	25	60
Other West Indies	—	—	—	1,127	388	74	1,184	1,733
South America								
Argentina	27,738	12,745	4,226	516	213	43	742	186
Bolivia	2,319 (*e*)	1,014 (*e*)	362 (*e*)	57	23	7	101	40
Brazil	12,891	5,389	1,539	251	106	23	168	95
Chile	7,767	3,142	912	136	44	13 (*x*)	50	81
Colombia	45,515	16,924	3,924	383	137	71	601	234
Ecuador	21,984	8,897	1,646	78	41	9	84	132
Paraguay	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	8	8	1 (*x*)	27	10 (*x*)
Peru	12,877	4,894	1,229	144	30	13	195	114
Uruguay	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	28	4	— (*x*)	20	13
Venezuela	5,788	1,450	650	211	72	20	125	60

TABLE I-A (*continued*)

Country of origin	*(1)* *Total immigrants admitted*	*(2)* *Immigrants with occupation*	*(3)* *Professional, technical and kindred workers*	*(4)* *Engineers*	*(5)* *Natural scientists*	*(6)* *Social scientists*	*(7)* *Physicians***	*(8)* *Professional nurses*
Africa								
Algeria	918 (*x*)	418 (*x*)	98 (*x*)	4	1	— (*x*)	5	1
Ethiopia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	9	1 (*x*)	1 (*x*)	14	1
Ghana	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	12	6	2	9	10
Kenya	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	18	4	2	3	4
Morocco	1,894	747	183	14	3	— (*x*)	9	9
Nigeria	417 (*f*)	255 (*f*)	131 (*f*)	31	9	2 (*x*)	9 (*x*)	34
Tunisia	392 (*g*)	145 (*g*)	23 (*g*)	1 (*x*)	5	1 (*x*)	6	2
United Arab Republic	6,285	2,998	1,181	89	57	13	91	15
TOTAL DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	749,355	291,157	58,044	10,787	3,978	811	7,475	5,606
ALL COUNTRIES	1,863,980	818,660	180,877	27,877	10,686	1,895	14,029	23,886

SOURCE: The figures in columns (1) and (3) have been compiled from the figures given in the first and second columns of table 8, the annual reports of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, United States Department of Justice, Washington, D.C., for the year 1962 through 1967 inclusive. Those in column (2) have been calculated by subtracting the figures on "Housewives, children and others with no reported occupation" of the same source from the corresponding figures in our column (1). Columns (4) through (8) have been compiled from the corresponding data in appendix A, tables I through V in the *Staff Study*.

Notes: (*a*) 1965 only; (*b*) 1966 and 1967 only; (*c*) from 1963 through 1967 only; (*d*) 1966 and 1967 only; (*e*) 1965, 1966 and 1967 only; (*f*) 1964 through 1966 only; (*g*) 1962, 1963 and 1964 only; (*x*) 1962 through 1966 only.

* In these tables, the designation of regions follows the nomenclature of the sources and does not necessarily correspond to the terminology of the United Nations.

** Physicians includes surgeons, and each occupation includes professors and instructors.

TABLE I-A (2)

Total immigrants, immigrants with occupation, "professional, technical and kindred workers", engineers, natural scientists, social scientists, physicians and nurses admitted into the United States, by country of origin (a) *from the five years ended 30 June 1962 to 30 June 1966, and* (b) *for the year ended 30 June 1967*

Country of origin	(1) Total immigrants admitted		(2) Immigrants with occupation		(3) Professional, technical and kindred workers		(4) Engineers		(5) Natural scientists		(6) Social scientists		(7) Physicians*		(8) Professional nurses	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Europe																
Greece	24,703	14,905	5,631	6,375	1,479	589	227	96	111	39	14	12	125	55	50	23
Turkey	5,595	2,213	2,423	1,032	1,091	427	256	71	31		14	2	208	111	26	8
Asia																
Burma	N.a.		N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	25	15	3	7	1	3	9	4	3	0
China (Taiwan)	31,477	19,741	13,467	9,824	3,419	3,924	484	922	262	348	33	39	53	46	66	46
Hong Kong	6,587	5,355	851	815	411	403	251	227	90	99	8	9	50	43	75	52
India	5,392	4,642	3,315	2,806	2,604	2,474	1,074	1,067	355	269	38	40	87	87	14	20
Indonesia	5,586	470	2,430	204	559	121	14	11	9	5	1	3	—	5	2	2
Iran	3,949	1,414	2,178	896	1,014	550	236	133	57	28	10	8	188	123	32	20
Iraq	2,057	1,071	983	451	428	180	86	36	40	12	1	2	22	11	8	2
Israel	5,213	1,481	1,657	647	826	375	255	116	33	47	35	13	138	38	123	30
Jordan	4,276	1,604	1,895	613	461	175	54	25	35	3	3	4	12	6	12	5
Korea	11,137	3,956	1,454	1,075	1,065	830	185	108	140	86	34	37	93	70	37	24
Lebanon	2,229	752	1,031	328	414	133	136	41	48	24	9	2	50	39	45	17
Malaysia	311 (a)	N.a.	165 (a)	N.a.	75 (a)	N.a.	27	8	17	9	3		22	5	14	4
Pakistan	347 (b)	646	245 (b)	436	205 (b)	341	62	57	28	17	1	3	19	14	4	2
Philippines	19,284	10,865	5,555	4,829	2,621	2,800	86	348	81	106	21	15	608	550	358	435
Republic of Viet-Nam	275 (d)	490	59 (d)	109	39 (d)	75	21	6	3	3	1	2	1	2	12	3
Syria	1,058 (c)	555	528 (c)	266	215 (c)	96	66	17	20	3	2	1	19	5	6	
Thailand	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	15	13	3	1	2	1	32	8	76	78
North America																
Costa Rica	10,383	1,175	5,283	399	734	69	53	6	23	3	3		29	3	119	13
Dominican Republic	48,830	11,514	23,203	3,265	1,824	270	151	17	33	16	7	4	197	38	130	30
El Salvador	7,851	1,045	4,025	513	574	60	19	2	18	2	1	2	22	5	88	11
Guatemala	6,800	1,469	3,598	688	633	89	30	3	10	1	4	1	22	8	95	8
Haiti	12,665	3,567	6,559	1,571	1,681	307	65	13	30	4	8	2	74	40	133	28
Honduras	8,747	1,550	4,469	570	701	59	39	3	18		4		26	6	72	11
Mexico	226,643	42,371	78,607	12,334	2,931	697	267	61	142	34	34	14	473	86	202	46
Nicaragua	6,360	729	2,709	263	325	42	23	1	12	1	1		25	7	38	8
Panama	9,559	1,676	3,942	529	451	74	38	2	4	3	2	2	24	1	51	9

South America																
Argentina	25,261	2,477	11,637	1,108	3,720	506	424	92	172	41	33	10	616	126	167	19
Bolivia	1,684	635	732	282	266	96	41	16	19	4	5	2	85	16	30	10
Brazil	11,215	1,676	4,784	605	1,348	191	197	54	91	15	17	6	149	19	82	13
Chile	6,931	836	2,798	344	790	122	116	20	40	4	13		47	3	74	7
Colombia	40,959	4,556	15,496	1,428	3,532	392	310	73	122	15	63	8	485	116	213	21
Ecuador	19,265	2,719	8,109	788	1,495	151	62	16	37	4	7	2	67	17	116	16
Paraguay	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	7	1	6	2	1		19	8	10	
Peru	11,207	1,670	4,020	874	1,097	132	122	22	27	3	12	1	168	27	98	16
Uruguay	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	25	3	3	1	—		13	7	9	4
Venezuela	5,249	539	1,350	100	357	293	189	22	62	10	17	3	110	15	60	
Africa																
Algeria	918	N.a.	418	N.a.	98	N.a.	4		—	1	—		2	3	1	
Ethiopia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	6	3	1		1		13	1	1	—
Ghana	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	8	4	2	4	1	1	1	8	5	5
Kenya	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	12	6	2	2	—	2	2	1	4	—
Morocco	1,437	457	555	192	138	45	9	5	1	2	—	—	7	2	9	—
Nigeria	417 (*f*)	N.a.	255 (*f*)	N.a.	131 (*f*)	N.a.	14	17	5	4	2	—	9		19	15
Tunisia	392 (*g*)	N.a.	145 (*g*)	N.a.	23 (*g*)	N.a.	1		4	1	1	—	3	3	2	—
United Arab Republic	4,582	1,703	2,112	886	787	394	56	33	37	20	8	5	65	26	14	1
TOTAL, ABOVE DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**	727,920	209,885	294,465	87,295	57,595	23,705	6,835	4,229	2,477	1,472	533	279	5,655	2,041	4,249	4,784
ALL COUNTRIES	1,502,008	361,972	665,735	152,925	139,225	41,652	19,055	8,822	7,793	2,893	1,351	544	10,703	3,326	19,102	2,004

SOURCES: The figures in columns (1) and (3) have been compiled from the figures given in the first and second columns of table 8, the annual reports for the year 1962 through 1966 inclusive. Those in column (2) have been calculated by subtracting the figures on "Housewives, children and others with no reported occupation" of the same source from the corresponding figures in our column (1). Columns (4) through (8) have been compiled from the corresponding data in appendix A, tables I through V in the *Staff Study*.

Notes: (*a*) 1965 only; (*b*) 1966 only; (*c*) from 1963 through 1966 only; (*d*) 1966 only; (*e*) 1965 and 1966 only; (*f*) 1964 through 1966 only; (*g*) 1962, 1963 and 1964 only.

* Physicians includes surgeons, and each occupation includes professors and instructors.

** The totals used are those of all developing countries. These add to the above listed countries the following rubrics appearing in the United States statistics: "Other Asia", "Other North America", "Other South America", "Other Oceania", "Other West Indies" and "Fiji". The totals of the above are generally of minor consequence except in the instance of "Other West Indies", which contributed to 1,521 engineers, scientists and medical personnel to the United States in fiscal year 1967 of whom 1,025 were medical personnel which included 202 doctors and surgeons, 19 dentists, 784 professional nurses and 20 student nurses. Jamaica and Barbados are major contributors to the "Other West Indies" category.

TABLE I-B

*Total immigrants, total workers, professional and technical workers, engineers, natural scientists, physicians, nurses, and professors and principals, admitted into Canada, by country of last permanent residence, 1962-1967**

Country	Total immigrants (1962-1966)	(1967)	Total immigrant workers	Professional and technical workers (1962-1966)	(1967)	Engineers	Natural scientists	Physicians**	Professional nurses	Professors and principals
Argentina	1,837	(544)	731	114	(58)	16	5	22	7	3
Brazil	2,019	(715)	885	137	(45)	34	3	8	1	6
Ceylon	387	(112)	188	66	(35)	10	2	1	3	3
China (Taiwan)	4,898	(6,409)	1,859	1,075	(1,376)	208	65	88	238	45
United Arab Republic	7,888	(1,728)	3,150	913	(309)	116	68	100	7	17
Greece	25,707	(10,650)	15,171	435	(177)	36	30	38	31	12
Hong Kong (1962-1965 only)	11,789		2,991	848		190	63	77	143	29
India	6,894	(3,966)	3,243	1,967	(1,213)	408	206	164	150	220
Israel	4,427	(2,345)	2,165	428	(262)	100	24	33	26	15
Lebanon	2,597	(1,096)	1,223	244	(165)	19	8	41	10	11
Mexico	645	(318)	209	75	(31)	14	4	19	3	3
Pakistan	1,447	(648)	772	477	(233)	144	52	37	7	30
Syria	266	(192)	158	37	(36)	5	2	9	2	1
Turkey	1,578	(488)	687	314	(109)	23	12	115	11	6

SOURCE: *Immigration Statistics, Canada*, 1962-1967, Canada Immigration Division, Department of Manpower and Immigration.

* Calendar years.
** Physicians includes surgeons.

TABLE I-C

*Total immigrants, total workers, professional and technical workers, engineers, natural scientists, social scientists, physicians, and nurses, admitted into Canada, by country of origin, over the period 1964-1967**

Country	Total immigrants (1964-1966)	(1967)	Total immigrant workers	Professional and technical workers (1964-1966)	(1967)	Engineers	Natural scientists	Social scientists	Physicians**	Professional nurses
Algeria	21	(15)	11	5	(3)	1	2	1	—	—
Burma	66	(7)	28	19	(3)	4	3	—	7	1
Chile	213	(105)	167	33	(20)	12	4	2	3	2
China (Taiwan)	500	—	280	238	—	45	31	9	27	30
Colombia	200	(87)	93	41	(18)	5	2	4	11	—
Indonesia	33	(11)	19	13	(6)	3	2	—	1	2
Iran	293	(136)	147	93	(49)	17	15	1	33	3
Iraq	152	(102)	81	33	(16)	13	8	1	2	—
Jordan	256	(166)	149	35	(23)	—	3	2	2	4
Kenya	309	(239)	140	80	(61)	10	9	2	4	1
Malaysia	298	(199)	144	102	(66)	13	20	8	8	21
Morocco	2,151	(547)	1,506	119	(48)	4	13	3	5	2
Peru	177	(78)	73	30	(24)	8	3	1	5	5
Philippines	4,378	(2,994)	3,746	3,266	(2,022)	3,237	202	232	221	1,902
Tunisia	54	(12)	20	5	(3)	—	—	1	2	1
Uruguay	258	(101)	102	10	(5)	1	3	—	2	1
Venezuela	963	(374)	418	44	(24)	11	6	3	1	1

SOURCE: Special tabulation prepared by the Canada Immigration Division.

* Calendar years.
** Physicians includes surgeons.

TABLE I-D

New working licences issued to foreign engineers, natural scientists, physicians, and professors by the French Government by country of origin over the period 1962-1966

Countries	(1) Engineers	(2) Natural scientists	(3) Physicians	(4) Professors
Europe				
Greece	100	50	—	—
Turkey	119	15	—	—
Asia				
Burma	—	—	—	—
China (Taiwan)	31	25	—	—
Hong Kong	—	—	—	—
India	57	36	—	—
Indonesia	3	1	—	—
Iran	73	43	1	—
Iraq	1	4	1	—
Israel	169	50	2	1
Jordan	—	—	1	—
Lebanon	129	24	—	1
Malaysia	—	—	—	—
Pakistan	13	1	—	—
Philippines	—	—	—	—
Republic of Korea	21	11	—	—
Republic of Viet-Nam	185	27	2	3
Syria	56	9	4	—
Thailand	1	—	—	—
North America				
Costa Rica	2	—	—	—
Dominican Republic	—	—	1	—
El Salvador	—	—	—	—
Guatemala	—	—	—	—
Haiti	26	15	1	—
Honduras	—	—	—	—
Mexico	30	7	1	—
Nicaragua	2	—	—	—
Panama	—	—	—	—
South America				
Argentina	97	41	1	1
Bolivia	2	3	—	—
Brazil	62	23	—	—
Chile	18	8	1	—
Colombia	14	4	—	—
Ecuador	2	—	—	—
Paraguay	—	—	—	—
Peru	13	4	—	—
Uruguay	5	2	—	—
Venezuela	11	2	—	—
Africa				
Algeria	—	—	—	—
Ethiopia	—	—	—	—
Ghana	—	—	—	—
Kenya	—	—	—	—
Morocco	129	14	2	6
Nigeria	—	—	—	—
Tunisia	94	11	3	—
United Arab Republic	44	13	—	—

SOURCE: A special tabulation provided by *La Direction de la Population et des Migrations du Ministère des Affaires Sociales.*

Note: No definitions and qualifying remarks are available.

TABLE II-A

*Aggregate immigrants into Canada by occupation in the years 1962-1967**

Category	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
1. Total immigrants	74,586	93,151	112,606	146,758	194,743	222,876
2. Immigrants with occupation	36,748	45,866	56,190	74,195	99,210	119,539
3. Professional, technical and kindred workers	8,218	9,640	11,965	16,654	23,637	30,853
4. Engineers	967	1,198	1,416	2,254	3,210	3,704
5. Natural scientists	473	444	640	945	1,251	1,721
6. Physicians and surgeons	530	687	668	792	995	1,213
7. Professional nurses	1,621	1,379	1,967	2,829	3,732	4,262

SOURCE: The Canadian figures are compiled from the data in the *Immigration Statistics, Canada*, 1962-1967.

* The Canadian figures are related with each calendar year and do not include professors and instructors in the relevant fields.

TABLE II-B

Aggregate immigrants into the United States by occupation in the years 1962-1967

Category	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
1. Total immigrants	283,763	306,260	292,248	296,697	323,040	361,972
2. Immigrants with occupation	134,824	140,669	131,098	130,811	128,333	152,925
3. Professional, technical and kindred workers	23,710	27,930	28,756	28,796	30,039	41,652
4. Engineers	2,940	4,014	3,725	3,455	4,921	8,822
5. Natural scientists	1,104	1,612	1,676	1,549	1,852	2,893
6. Physicians and surgeons	1,797	2,093	2,249	2,012	2,552	3,326
7. Professional nurses	3,429	4,135	4,037	4,071	3,430	4,874

SOURCES: The annual reports of the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service, 1962-1967 and the tables in the *House Reports* of 1967-68, United States Congress.

Note: The United States figures are for the fiscal year, which starts on 1 July of the the previous year and ends on 30 June of the year under which the figure is listed. The United States occupational figures include professors and instructors in the relevant fields.

TABLE III

Stock of high manpower by country around 1960 and medical personnel around 1964

Country	(1) Harbison-Myers Index[o]	(2) Professional, technical and related workers as percentage of total non-agricultural workers	(3) Professional, technical and related workers as percentage of total economically active population	(4) Physicians	(5) Inhabitants per physician	(6) Nurses
Asia						
Burma	14.2	N.a.	N.a.	2,079	11,700	3,376*
China (Taiwan)	53.9	6.3[a]	3.1	4,983	2,420	1,844
Hong Kong	N.a.	5.0	4.6	1,386*	2,660	714*
India	35.2	6.3	1.7	77,780*[b]	5,800	39,350*
Indonesia	10.7	N.a.	N.a.	2,935	35,000	21,117
Iran	17.3	3.4[a]	1.6	7,090	3,220	1,797
Iraq	31.2	N.a.	N.a.	1,470	4,760	683
Israel	84.9	13.1	11.4	5,928	420	2,955
Jordan	N.a.	6.4	4.1	361	5,300	289
Korea (Republic of)	55.0	5.9	2.2	9,695*	2,850	8,159*
Lebanon	24.3	N.a.	N.a.	1,691[c]	1,320	945*
Malaysia	23.65[d]	7.4[e]	2.8	1,295	6,600[n]	N.a.
Pakistan	25.2	5.5	1.4	15,668*	6,400	3,962*
Philippines	N.a.	6.9	2.7	21,859	1,430	22,953*
Republic of Viet-Nam	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	748[b]	20,000	2,223
Syria	N.a.	3.8	2.2	978[c]	5,100	408*
Thailand	35.1	7.0	1.3	3,462	8,600	1,947
North America						
Costa Rica	47.3	10.3[c]	5.2	705	1,970	N.a.
Dominican Republic	14.5	7.3	2.8	2,153*	1,620	437
El Salvador	N.a.	6.4	2.5	653	4,320	802
Guatemala	10.7	6.4[h]	2.3	1,066	4,040	920
Haiti	5.3	2.9[f]	0.5	314[g]	15,000	308
Honduras	N.a.	7.6	2.5	423[g]	5,400	259
Mexico	33.0	7.9	3.6	20,590[e]	1,750	N.a.
Nicaragua	N.a.	6.4[c]	2.6	649[g]	2,560	339
Panama	N.a.	8.4	4.5	534	2,220	264
South America						
Argentina	82.0	N.a.	N.a.	31,931*[b]	670	28,114*
Bolivia	14.8	N.a.	N.a.	977**[c]	3,680	367
Brazil	20.9	N.a.	N.a.	34,251***	2,300	6,054
Chile	51.2	6.8	4.9	4,250[i]	1,810	1,570
Colombia	22.6	5.0[j]	2.3	7,305[e]	2,470	1,177
Ecuador	24.4	7.3[b]	3.3	942	5,100	228
Paraguay	22.7	6.8	3.2	802[b]	2,300	157*
Peru	30.2	6.5	3.3	5,061	2,230	3,103
Uruguay	69.8	7.3[c]	5.9	3,100[c]	850	340
Venezuela	47.7	7.7	5.2	6,584	1,280	3,968[g]
Africa						
Algeria	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	1,301	9,000	993
Ethiopia	0.75	N.a.	N.a.	324	69,000	604
Ghana	23.15	5.2	2.2	315[k]	21,000	N.a.
Kenya	4.75	N.a.	N.a.	908*[c]	9,700	1,824*
Morocco	N.a.	6.9	3.0	1,276[c]	9,900	1,014
Nigeria	4.95	N.a.	N.a.	1,777*	32,000	9,039
Tunisia	15.25	N.a.	N.a.	485	9,400	55
United Arab Republic	40.1	6.4	3.1	12,120	2,380	1,214
Developed countries						
Austria	N.a.	8.8	6.8	12,953	560	12,614
Australia	137.7	9.4	8.4	15,060	740	N.a.
Belgium	123.6	8.6	8.0	13,425	700	15,123
Canada	101.6	12.1	10.6	21,000***[l]	900	50,730
Denmark	77.1	9.5	7.8	6,335	750	18,500***
Federal Republic of Germany	85.8	8.8	7.6	90,128	650	128,404

TABLE III (*continued*)

Country	(1) Harbison-Myers Index[o]	(2) Professional, technical and related workers as percentage of total non-agricultural workers	(3) Professional, technical and related workers as percentage of total economically active population	(4) Physicians	(5) Inhabitants per physician	(6) Nurses
Finland	88.7	12.7	8.2	3,384	1,350	12,369
France	107.8	N.a.	N.a.	57,500***	840	121,671
Ireland	N.a.	11.0	7.1	2,952[m]	950	15,230
Italy	56.8	7.3	5.3	81,200	610	38,000***
Japan	111.4	7.3	4.9	101,021[m]	960	130,849
Netherlands	N.a.	10.3	9.2	13,904	870	15,000***
New Zealand	147.3	10.9	9.4	3,873*	670	3,634
Norway	73.8	10.0	8.0	4,556	810	10,869
South Africa	40.0	5.0	3.5*	8,968*	1,900	25,351
Sweden	79.2	14.9	12.9	8,221	930	39,420
Switzerland	N.a.	10.1	8.9	7,771	760	15,228
United Kingdom	121.6	9.8	8.6	57,000***	830	114,857
United States	261.3	11.5	10.8	282,564	680	550,000[c]

SOURCES:

Column (1): Frederick Harbison and Charles A. Myers, *Education, Manpower and Economic Growth: Strategies of Human Resources Development,* New York, McGraw-Hill, 1964, p. 33.

Column (2): calculated from figures published in the *International Labour Organisation Yearbook of Labour Statistics,* 1965 or 1966. The figures for professional, technical and related workers are from its table 2 B, and those for non-agricultural workers have been calculated by subtracting the number of workers in all industries but "Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing" from the total number of workers.

Column (3): quoted from table 2 B in the above-mentioned source.

Columns (4)-(6): table 1.1 in the *World Health Statistics Annual,* 1963, World Health Organization (Geneva), 1967.

Notes. The figures in column (2) are related either with 1960 or 1961, unless otherwise mentioned. Those in column (3) are related with the same year as the corresponding figure in column (2). The figures in column (4) are related with the year 1964, unless otherwise mentioned. Those in columns (5) and (6) are related with the same year as the corresponding figure in column (4). Physicians includes surgeons, and nurses are professional ones.

* Shows the figure is concerned with registered personnel.

** Number of physicians in hospitals only.

*** Estimates.

[a] Figure for 1956.

[b] Figure for 1962.

[c] Figure for 1963.

[d] Malays only.

[e] Compiled from Malaya, Sabah and Sarawak figures; the first figure is for the year 1957, while the latter two are for 1960, so this is not accurate.

[f] Figure for 1950.

[g] Figure for 1965.

[h] Figure for 1964.

[i] Figure for 1960.

[j] Figure for 1951.

[k] Figure from *World Directory of Medical Schools,* Third Edition, World Health Organization, Geneva, 1963, annex 4, which is concerned with the year 1960.

[l] Figure for 1962-1963.

[m] Figure for 1961.

[n] Calculated from the figure on the stock of physicians in the World Health Statistics Annual 1963, op. cit., and the estimate of population in the United Nations *Demographic Yearbook, 1966* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 67.XIII.1).

[o] The Harbison-Myers Index is an indicator of the levels of human resource development presented by Professors Harbison and Myers. It is the arithmetic total of (1) enrolment at the second level of education as a percentage of the age group fifteen to nineteen, adjusted for length of schooling, and (2) enrolment at the third level of education as a percentage of the age group, multiplied by a weight of 5. Hence those countries with lower numbers are less developed according to these criteria, those with higher numbers more developed (Frederick Harbison and Charles A. Myers, *Education, Manpower and Economic Growth: Strategies of Human Resources Development,* op. cit., pp. 31-32).

TABLE IV

Proportion of "professional, technical and kindred workers" out of the total immigrants with occupation into the United States and Canada over the period 1962-1966

Country	(1) Immigrants into the United States (per cent)	(2) Immigrants into Canada (per cent)
Europe		
Greece	26.3	2.9
Turkey	45.0	45.7
Asia		
Burma	N.a.	67.9*
China (Taiwan)	25.4	57.8
Hong Kong	48.2	28.4[g]
India	78.6	60.7
Indonesia	23.0	68.4*
Iran	46.6	63.3*
Iraq	43.5	40.7*
Israel	49.8	19.8
Jordan	24.3	23.5*
Lebanon	40.2	20.0
Malaysia	45.5[a]	70.8*
Pakistan	83.7[b]	61.8
Philippines	47.2	87.2*
Republic of Korea	73.2	N.a.
Republic of Viet-Nam	66.1[b]	N.a.
Syria	40.7	23.4
Thailand	N.a.	N.a.
North America		
Costa Rica	13.6	N.a.
Dominican Republic	7.9	N.a.
El Salvador	14.3	N.a.
Guatemala	17.6	N.a.
Haiti	25.6	N.a.
Honduras	15.4	N.a.
Mexico	3.7	36.0
Nicaragua	12.0	N.a.
Panama	11.4	N.a.
South America		
Argentina	32.0	15.6
Bolivia	36.3[d]	N.a.
Brazil	28.2	14.8
Chile	28.2	19.8*
Colombia	22.8	44.1*
Ecuador	18.4	N.a.
Paraguay	N.a.	N.a.
Peru	27.3	41.9*
Uruguay	N.a.	9.8*
Venezuela	26.4	10.5*
Africa		
Algeria	N.a.	45.5*
Ethiopia	N.a.	N.a.
Ghana	N.a.	N.a.
Kenya	N.a.	57.1
Morocco	24.9	7.9
Nigeria	51.4[e]	N.a.
Tunisia	15.9[f]	25.0*
United Arab Republic (Egypt)	37.2	29.0

SOURCE: The figures in column (1) have been compiled from the *annual reports of the Immigration and Naturalization Service,* Department of Justice of the United States of America, for the years 1962-1966, and those in column (2) from data in *Immigration Statistics, Canada,* 1962-1966, while those marked by an asterisk come from data in the special tabulation provided by the same authorities.

* 1964-1966 only.
[a] 1965 only.
[b] 1966 only.
[c] 1963-1966 only.
[d] 1965 and 1966 only.
[e] 1964-1966 only.
[f] 1962-1964 only.
[g] 1962-1965 only.

TABLE V

Annual number of graduates by field of study and qualified nurses around 1960

Country	(1) Engineers	(2) Natural scientists	(3) Social scientists	(4) Physicians	(5) Nurses
Europe					
Greece	273	313	1,210	424	196
Turkey	1,160	73	2,133		266
Asia					
Burma	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	141	86
China (Taiwan)	1,392	496	1,539	401	413
Hong Kong	19	57	13	45	
India	5,151[a]	N.a.	14,273[a]	3,119	2,894[i]
Indonesia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	303	N.a.
Iran	130[b]	163[b]	—[b]	493	192
Iraq	233[c]	N.a.	144[c]	108	N.a.

TABLE V (*continued*)

Country	(1) Engineers	(2) Natural scientists	(3) Social scientists	(4) Physicians	(5) Nurses
Israel	666[i]	168	N.a.	84	262
Jordan	—	—	—	—	17
Korea (Republic of)	1,030[d]	1,246[d]	4,397[d]	600	662
Lebanon	160[e]	154[e]	355[e]	74	N.a.
Malaysia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.
Pakistan	472	3,163	1,517	N.a.	N.a.
Philippines	4,253[f]	451[f]	13,178[f]	1,010	2,000
Thailand	311[e]	422[e]	954[e]	225	590
Syria	45	53	49	69	N.a.
Republic of Viet-Nam	54[g]	34[g]	—[g]	59	N.a.
North America					
Costa Rica	21	5	6	—	N.a.
Dominican Republic	65[e]	N.a.[e]	200[e]	85	N.a.
El Salvador	20[h]	15[h]	11[h]	29	N.a.
Guatemala	12	12	5	30	N.a.
Haiti	15[e]	—[e]	15[e]	41	N.a.
Honduras	7	N.a.	7	34	N.a.
Mexico	818	239	9,054	1,011	N.a.
Nicaragua	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	22	N.a.
Panama	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.
South America					
Argentina	2,036	576	813	1,770	N.a.
Bolivia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.
Brazil	1,601	697	2,099	1,528	352
Chile	102[j]	50[j]	134[j]	280	71
Colombia	269	193	147	442	93
Ecuador	40	45	19	N.a.	N.a.
Paraguay	6[h]	68[h]	N.a.	97	N.a.
Peru	204[h]	297[h]	150[h]	N.a.	N.a.
Uruguay	44[k]		32[k]	91	62
Venezuela	312[g]	31[e]	756[e]	258	23
Africa					
Algeria	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.
Ethiopia	29	5	N.a.	—	26
Ghana	12	40	37	—	N.a.
Kenya	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	—	N.a.
Morocco	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	—	N.a.
Nigeria	25[e]	77[e]	47[e]	19	936
Tunisia	—	24[e]	4[e]	—	N.a.
United Arab Republic	1,099	473	2,648	815	387

SOURCES: The figures of columns (1), (2) and (3) are quoted from *UNESCO Statistical Yearbook 1963* and sometimes 1964, Paris, and are related with the year 1960 unless otherwise noted. The figures of column (4) are from annexes 4-7 in *World Directory of Medical Schools*, World Health Organization, Geneva, 1963 and are related with the year 1960. The figures of column (5) are from *National Reports of Member Associations*, International Council of Nurses, London, 1965 and are related with the year 1962 unless otherwise noted.

[a] Not including intermediate colleges.

[b] Figures for 1957.

[c] Distribution is by college, rather than field of study.

[d] First degree only.

[e] Figures for 1961.

[f] Not including public universities and equivalent degree granting institutions.

[g] Not including either the National Institute of Administration or the National College of Agriculture, for which data are not available.

[h] Figures for 1959.

[i] Figure for 1961.

[j] University of Chile only.

[k] Figures for 1962.

TABLE VI

Ratio of the annual number of emigrants to the annual number of graduates from the related field of study by country of origin or last permanent residence over the period 1962-1966*

	Engineers		*Natural scientists*		*Physicians*		*Nurses*		
	France and United States	*France and United States and Canada*	*France and United States*	*France and United States and Canada*	*France and United States*	*France and United States and Canada*	*United States*	*United States and Canada*	*Social scientists United States*
Europe									
Greece	23.9	26.6	10.3	12.2	5.9	7.7	5.1	8.3	0.2
Turkey	6.5	6.9	12.6	15.9	9.8	15.2	1.9	2.8	0.1
Asia									
Burma	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	1.3	2.9	0.7	1.0	N.a.
Hong Kong	264.2	514.2	31.6	59.3	22.2	65.1	N.a.	N.a.	12.3
India	4.4	6.1	N.a.	N.a.	0.6	1.6	0.1	1.1	0.1
Indonesia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	—	0.1	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.
Iran	47.5	51.9	12.3	14.1	7.7	10.0	3.3	3.9	∞
Iraq	7.5	9.2	N.a.	N.a.	4.3	4.9	N.a.	N.a.	0.1
Israel	12.7	15.7	15.8	18.6	43.8	54.3	9.4	11.4	N.a.
Jordan	∞		∞	∞	∞	∞	14.1	21.8	∞
Lebanon	33.1	35.5	9.4	10.5	15.2	24.9	N.a.		0.5
Malaysia	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.		N.a.
Pakistan	3.2	9.2	0.2	0.5	0.5	1.4	N.a.		0.01
Philippines	0.4	2.3	3.6	18.5	12.0	19.3	3.6	35.3	0.03
Republic of Korea	4.0		2.4		3.1		1.1		1.5
Republic of Viet-Nam	76.3		17.6		1.0		N.a.		N.a.
Syria	54.2	56.5	10.9	11.7	6.7	9.3	N.a.		0.8
Thailand	1.0		0.1		2.9		2.6		0.04
North America									
Costa Rica	52.4		92.0		∞		N.a.		10.0
Dominican Republic	46.5		N.a.		46.6		N.a.		0.7
El Salvador	19.0		24.0		15.2		N.a.		1.8
Guatemala	50.0		16.7		14.7		N.a.		16.0
Haiti	121.3		∞		36.6		N..a		10.7
Honduras	111.4		N.a.		15.3		N.a.		11.4
Mexico	7.3	7.7	12.5	12.8	9.4	9.7	N.a.		0.07
Nicaragua	N.a.		N.a.	22.7			N.a.		N.a.
Panama	N.a.		N.a.		24.0		N.a.		N.a.
South America									
Argentina	5.1	5.2	7.4	7.5	7.0	7.2	N.a.		0.8
Bolivia	N.a.		N.a.		N.a.		N.a.		N.a.
Brazil	3.2	3.6	3.3	3.4	2.0	2.1	4.7	4.7	0.2
Chile	26.3	30.3	19.2	21.2	3.4	3.7	20.8	21.8	1.9
Colombia	24.1	24.8	13.1	13.5	21.9	22.8	45.8		8.6
Ecuador	32.0		16.4		16.1		N.a.		7.4
Paraguay	23.3		1.8		3.9		N.a.		N.a.
Peru	13.2	14.5	2.1	2.5	4.1	4.4	N.a.		1.6
Uruguay	13.6	14.2	N.a.		2.9	3.6	2.9		—
Venezuela	12.8	14.0	41.3	47.8	8.5	8.6	52.2	53.5	0.4
Africa									
Algeria	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.		N.a.		N.a.		N.a.
Ethiopia	4.1		4		∞		0.8		N.a.
Ghana	13.3		1		∞		N.a.		0.5
Kenya	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.		∞		N.a.		N.a.
Morocco	N.a.	N.a.	N.a.		∞	∞	N.a.		N.a.
Nigeria	11.2		1.3		9.5		0.4		0.9
Tunisia	∞		12.5		∞	∞	N.a.		5.0
United Arab Republic	1.8	1.9	2.1	4.6	1.6	3.7	0.7	1.1	0.06

SOURCE: Calculated from the figures in table I-A through table I-D, and table V.

* Simple annual average over the period covered by the data in table I-A through table I-D.

TABLE VII

Total graduates, graduates from the faculties of engineering, natural sciences and medicine by region, around the year 1960[a]

	Developed countries	*Asia*[b]	*North America*[c]	*South America*	*Africa*[d]
1. Total graduates	899,348	285,554	14,131	38,843	14,968
2. Engineers	119,753	37,422	1,116	4,951	1,179
3. Natural scientists	92,763	6,738	644	1,971	1,737
4. Physicians	92,763	17,188	2,377	10,714[e]	1,138

SOURCE: Calculated from basic data published in *UNESCO Statistical Yearbook, 1965.*

[a] So far as available, figures for 1960 have been taken; otherwise, figures for the nearest year ranging 1959-1962.

[b] Excludes Japan.

[c] Excludes Canada and the United States.

[d] Excludes South Africa.

[e] Out of this total, Argentina and Brazil produced 3,192 and 3,952 each.

TABLE VIII

Award of Ph.D.s and federal funding for basic research, 1958-1967

(Figures in parentheses represent the figures in each series normalized to a base of 100)

	Agricultural sciences		*Biological sciences*		*Engineering sciences*		*Mathematical sciences*		*Astronomy, physics chemistry, earth sciences*		*Psychological sciences*		*Social sciences*	
	Ph.D.s	*Dollars*	*Ph.D.s*	*Dollars*	*Ph.D.s*	*Dollars*	*Ph.D.s*	*Dollars*	*Ph.D.s*	*Dollars*	*Ph.D.s*	*Dollars*	*Ph.D.s*	*Dollars*
1958	337 (100)	$13m (100)	1091 (100)	$28m (100)	629 (100)	$25m (100)	238 (100)	$11m (100)	1650 (100)	$191m (100)	745 (100)	— (100)	853 (100)	$9m (100)
1959	342 (102)	$14m (108)	1021 (94)	$41 (146)	699 (111)	$58m (232)	289 (121)	$14m (127)	1801 (109)	$289m (151)	787 (106)	$9m (100)*	893 (105)	$5m (56)
1960	413 (123)	$16m (123)	1160 (106)	$55m (196)	792 (126)	$75m (300)	291 (122)	$18m (164)	1861 (113)	$315m (165)	773 (104)	$17m (189)	924 (108)	$8m (89)
1961	438 (130)	$18m (138)	1171 (107)	$82m (293)	940 (149)	$81m (324)	332 (139)	$21m (191)	1993 (121)	$438m (229)	820 (110)	$21m (233)	1001 (117)	$11m (122)
1962	470 (140)	$21m (162)	1299 (119)	$98m (350)	1215 (193)	$114m (456)	388 (163)	$26m (236)	2096 (127)	$597m (313)	857 (115)	$28m (311)	1071 (126)	$18m (200)
1963	465 (138)	$24m (185)	1411 (129)	$117m (418)	1357 (216)	$234m (536)	484 (203)	$42m (382)	2428 (147)	$578m (397)	892 (120)	$36m (400)	1186 (139)	$25m (278)
1964	517 (153)	$24m (185)	1584 (145)	$142m (507)	1662 (264)	$131m (524)	590 (248)	$52m (473)	2527 (153)	$862m (451)	1013 (136)	$47m (522)	1291 (151)	$34m (378)
1965	576 (171)	$40m (308)	1825 (167)	$177m (632)	2068 (329)	$143m (572)	684 (287)	$57m (518)	2859 (173)	$891m (466)	955 (128)	$58m (644)	1422 (167)	$37m (411)
1966	572 (170)	$45m (346)	1981 (182)	$207m (740)	2283 (363)	$167m (668)	766 (322)	$62m (564)	3028 (183)	$1003m (525)	1133 (152)	$73m (812)	1533 (180)	$49m (544)
1967		$45m (346)		$222m (793)		$204m (816)		$68m (618)		$1072m (561)		$84m (934)		$58m (644)
Normalized ratio of Ph.D.s to $ in 1966	*1:2.0*		*1:4.1*		*1:1.8*		*1:1.8*		*1:2.9*		*1:5.3*		*1:3.0*	

SOURCES: National Association of Science, Survey of Earned Doctorates; National Science Foundation, "Federal Funds for Research Development and Other Scientific Activities", vol. XV (NSF 66-25), 1966.

* Conservative estimate based on National Institutes of Mental Health support of research.

TABLE IX

Immigration of middle-level skills

	United States (fiscal year 1967)	*Canada (calendar year 1967)*	*Australia (year ended March 1967)*
Managerial-administrative (managers, agents, proprietors)	7,974	3,023	2,450
Clerical + kindred	16,062	16,609	7,232
Sales workers	3,721	3,358	2,755
Craftsmen, foremen and kindred[a]	18,921	38,761	15,130

For Canada, 1963-1967

	1963	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*	*1967*
Clerical	6,186	7,931	9,919	13,235	16,609
Construction trades	3,852	4,799	6,601	9,535	10,643
Manufacturing and mechanical	10,563	12,677	17,566	24,512	28,118

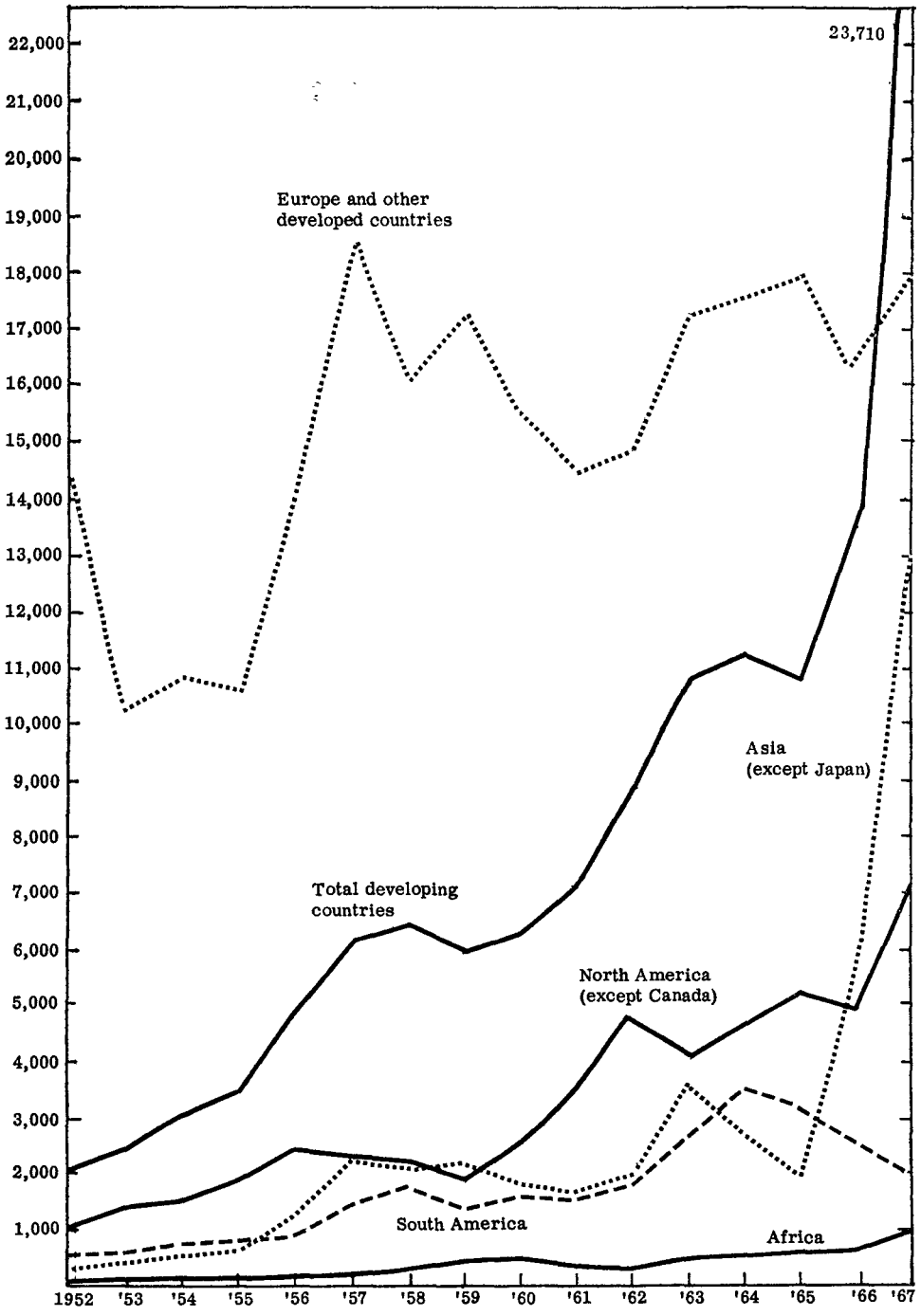
(From Canadian Immigration Statistics for these years)

Note: Each country has slightly differing title categories for the above and its definitions of the workers included thereunder also differ. Strict comparison should therefore be avoided.

[a] Includes, *inter alia*, brickmasons, carpenters, typesetters, electricians, foremen, furriers, jewellers, linemen, mechanics, machinists, painters, plumbers, tailors, tool die makers. While the categories for the three countries are not identical, Canada's import of 8,954 machinists vis-à-vis the United States 1,328 tends to show that differences may represent more those of internal demand than of definition. Canada does, however, include some categories like textile workers under craftsmen which the United States includes under operatives.

GRAPH 1

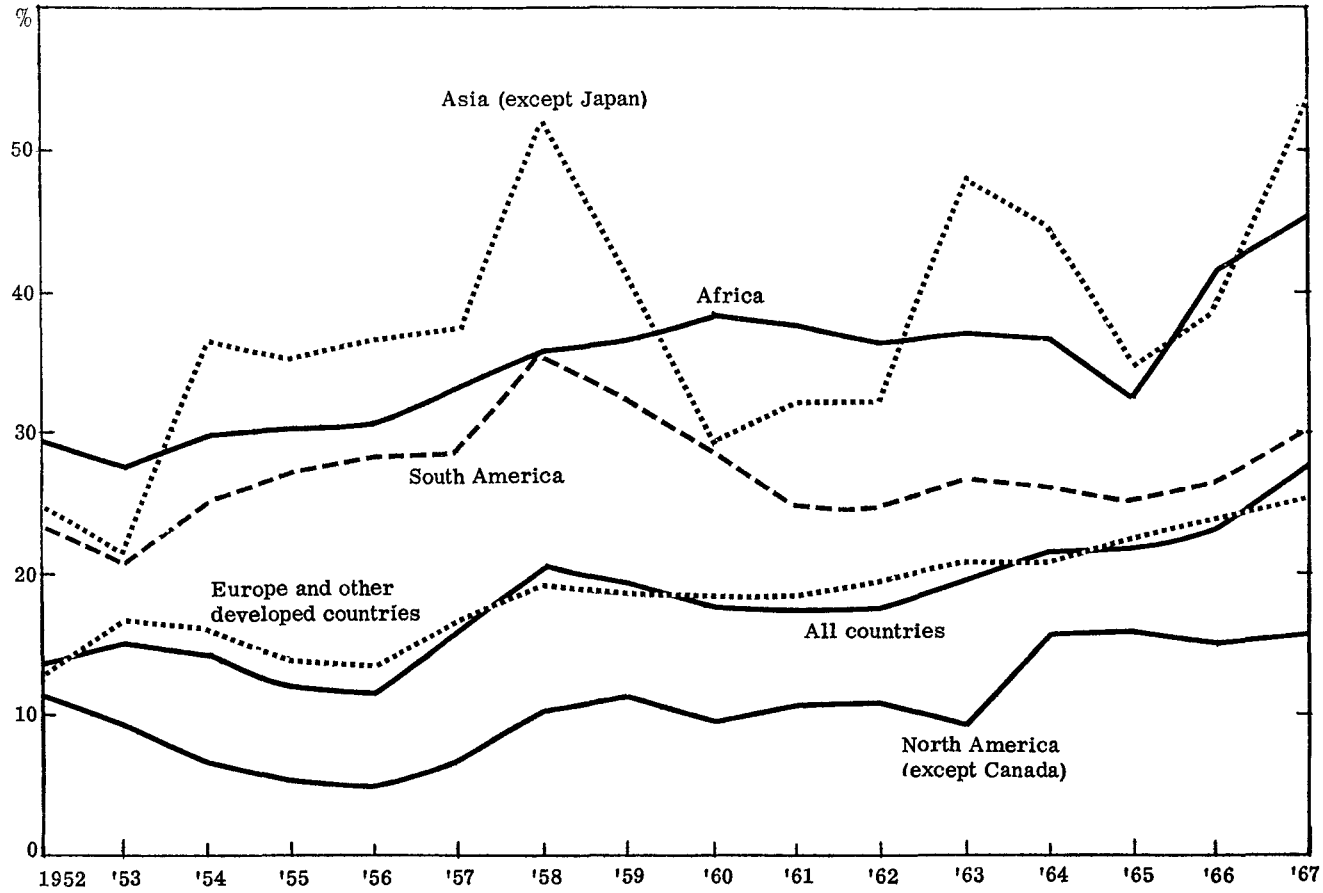
Annual number of "professional, technical and kindred workers" immigrating into the United States by region of origin, 1952-1967



SOURCE: Annual reports of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice, Washington, D.C., for the years 1952-1967.

GRAPH 2

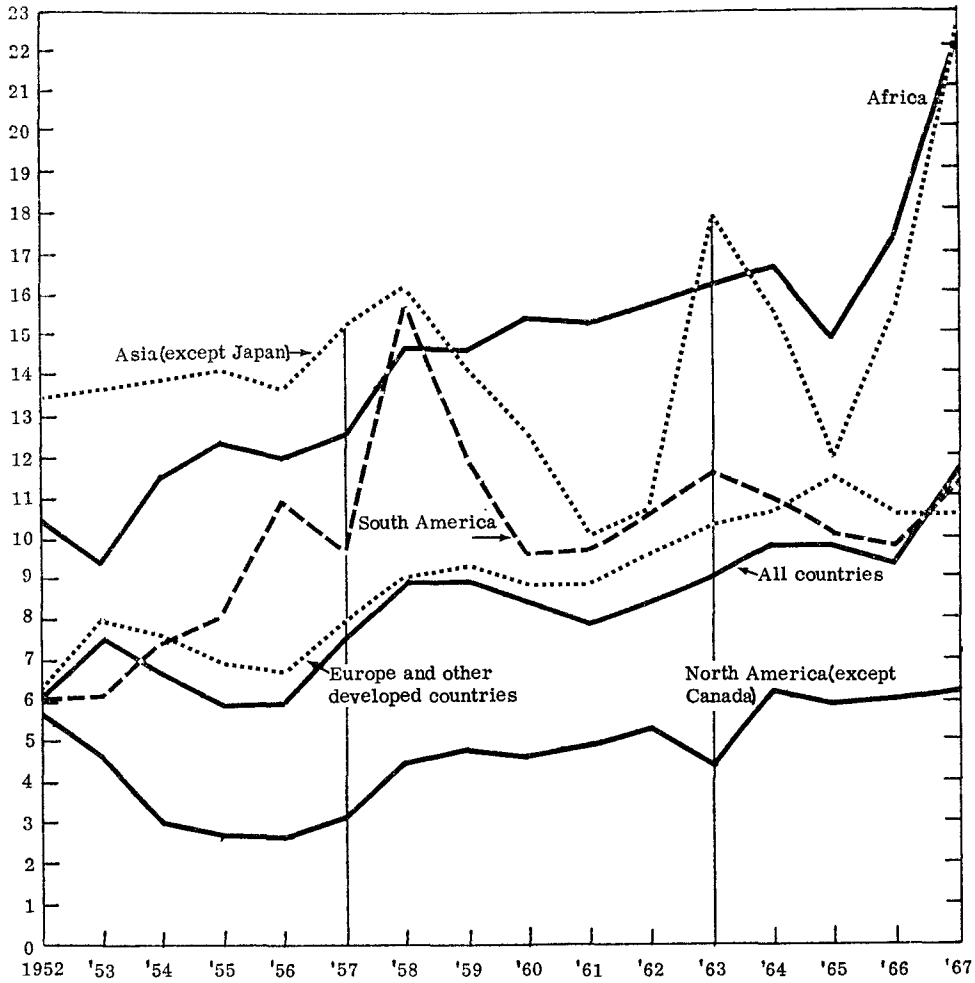
Percentage of "professional, technical and kindred workers" out of immigrants with occupation admitted into the United States by region of origin, 1952-1967



SOURCE: Annual reports for the years, 1952-1967.

GRAPH 3

Percentage of "professional, technical and kindred workers" out of total immigrants into the United States by region of origin, 1952-1967



SOURCE: Annual reports for the years 1952-1967. Cited from S. Watanabe, Economic Branch, ILO, Geneva, "Brain Drain from Developing to Developed Countries", April, 1968,

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1203

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7406

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 December 1968*]

1. The Second Committee, at its 1242nd meeting, on 6 December 1968, adopted a draft resolution contained in paragraph 13 of its report (A/7406).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraphs 5, 6 and 7 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, *inter alia*:

(*a*) To undertake selective studies of a few developing countries, which are seriously concerned with the "brain drain" problem, aimed at clarifying the problem, and in particular to assess its consequences for their economic development and to make appropriate recommendations for practical action at the national and international level in tackling this problem;

(*b*) On the basis of the above studies and in co-operation with the specialized agencies, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research and the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, to formulate suggestions for ways of tackling the problems arising from the outflow of trained personnel of all levels from the developing to the developed countries within the framework of the proposed strategy for development of the Second United Nations Development Decade;

(*c*) To submit the case studies as well as his suggestions for action to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session, through the Economic and Social Council.

3. The Secretary-General would propose to undertake case studies in 5 geographical areas, which would be conducted and prepared along prescribed lines by local consultants. Upon completion of the studies, the 5 consultants would be invited to meet at Headquarters

for a period of one week, in order to make appropriate recommendations for practical action at the national and international level in dealing with the brain drain problems; they would also assist the Secretary-General in the elaboration and formulation of his suggestions for action when the case studies are submitted to the General Assembly, through the Economic and Social Council, as requested in operative paragraph 7 of the draft resolution. The costs of the meeting at Headquarters, estimated at $5,700, would be limited to the travel and subsistence costs of the consultants, since it is assumed that no technical conference services would be required.

4. It is estimated that the preparation of the case studies would cost an average of $4,000 each. This amount includes any possible internal travel, secretarial assistance and miscellaneous expenses which the consultants would have to incur in conducting their field studies and surveys. Provision in the amount of $1,000 would also have to be made for the travel of staff for consultations with Governments, specialized agencies and other interested organizations. Based on the above assumptions, additional credits would be required in the budget for 1969, as follows.

	U. S. dollars
Section 3. Salaries and wages	
Chapter III. Other temporary assistance	25,700
Section 5. Travel of staff	
Chapter II. Travel of staff on other official business	1,000
TOTAL	26,700

DOCUMENT A/7398

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7406

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1203) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (see A/7406, para. 13), concerning the outflow of trained and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries.

2. Operative paragraphs 5 to 9 of the draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*

"...

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to undertake, in consultation with Governments of Member States concerned and taking into account, as appropriate, the work being done by the specialized agencies, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research and other interested organizations and organs of the United Nations system, selective studies of a few developing countries, which are seriously concerned with the brain drain problem, aimed at clarifying the problem, and in particular, to assess its consequences for their economic development and to make appropriate recommendations for practical action at the national and international level in tackling this problem;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General, on the basis of the above studies and in co-operation with the specialized agencies, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research and the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, to formulate suggestions for ways of tackling the problems arising from the outflow of trained personnel of all levels from the developing to the developed countries within the framework of the proposed strategy for development of the Second United Nations Development Decade;

"7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit the case studies as well as his suggestions for action to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session, through the Economic and Social Council;

"8. *Requests further* the Secretary-General to draw the attention of the appropriate organizations and programmes within the United Nations system of the need to assist the Governments of the developing countries which are Members of the United Nations, at their request, in improving their statistical and research activities aimed at assessing the magnitude and characteristics of the outflow of their trained personnel;

"9. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the regional economic commissions, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research, the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and other organs and bodies of the United Nations system to assist the Secretary-General in strengthening co-ordination of research and operational activities of the United Nations in this field."

3. In implementing the draft resolution, the Secretary-General would propose to undertake case studies in 5 geographical areas, to be conducted along prescribed lines by local consultants. Upon completion of the case studies, the Secretary-General would invite the 5 consultants to meet at Headquarters for a period of one week, in order to make appropriate recommendations for practical action at the national and international level in dealing with the brain drain problem. The Secretary-General estimates that preparation of the case studies would cost an average of $4,000 each, and that the costs of the meetings at Headquarters, limited to travel and subsistence expenses of the consultants, would amount to $5,700. Additionally, a sum of $1,000 would have to be provided for the travel of staff for consultations with Governments, specialized agencies and other interested organizations. The total cost, therefore, is estimated by the Secretary-General at $26,700.

4. In examining the statement of financial implications, the Advisory Committee noted that the Secretary-General had interpreted operative paragraph 5 of the draft resolution as calling for local consultants to undertake the case studies requested. The Committee understands that the studies would need to be prepared

on the basis of statistical data available in the 5 countries or geographical areas to be reviewed. However, the Committee is not convinced of the need to employ consultants to prepare the studies. Paragraph 5 of the draft resolution envisages the active co-operation and participation, as appropriate, of Governments of Member States, the specialized agencies and the United Nations Institute for Training and Research in the preparation of the selective case studies. It would therefore appear to the Advisory Committee that it should be possible for the Secretary-General, with the co-operation of the agencies, and more particularly, with UNITAR—which has already prepared a report on this subject—and UNESCO, to arrange for the preparation of the case studies from within the existing staff and other resources available to the United Nations and those organizations.

5. The Advisory Committee also is of the view that the secretariats of the regional economic commissions and possibly the Resident Representatives of the United Nations Development Programme located in the areas or countries to be surveyed could undertake the necessary consultations with Member States and arrange for the compilation and transmission to the Secretary-General of the data to be incorporated in the case studies.

6. In suggesting this course of action, the Advisory Committee has been mindful of the concern of the Second Committee for ensuring concerted action by the various organizations in the United Nations system to this important problem. The Committee would draw attention to operative paragraph 7 of the draft resolution, by the terms of which the Secretary-General would be requested to submit the case studies as well as his suggestions for action to the General Assembly, not at its twenty-fourth but its twenty-fifth session, in 1970 through the Economic and Social Council.

7. Should the General Assembly approve the draft resolution of the Second Committee, the Advisory Committee is confident that the Secretary-General would be able to establish the necessary co-ordinating machinery with the appropriate organizations and programmes within the United Nations system, to ensure full implementation of the requirements of the draft resolution from within the resources already available to those organizations for 1969.

8. In the light of its observations contained in paragraphs 4 to 7 above, the Advisory Committee is unable to concur with the Secretary-General's request for an additional appropriation of $26,700 for 1969 for implementing the draft resolution in question.

DOCUMENT A/7406

Report of the Second Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Second Committee agenda item 47 entitled "Outflow of trained professional and technical personnel at all levels from the developing to the developed countries, its causes, its consequences and practical remedies for the problems resulting from it".

2. The Committee discussed this item at its 1233rd, 1235th to 1238th, 1241st and 1242nd meetings, held between 27 and 29 November and 2, 4 and 6 December 1968. At its 1235th meeting, the Committee heard a statement by the representative of the International Labour Organisation, and at the 1238th meeting it heard a statement by the representative of the World Health Organization.

3. The report of the Secretary-General (A/7294) on this matter was before the Committee when it considered the item.

4. At the 1241st meeting, the representative of Venezuela, on behalf of the delegations of Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Pakistan, the Philippines, Upper Volta, Venezuela and Yemen, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1032), which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolutions 2090 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and 2259 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 on training national technical personnel for the accelerated industrialization of the developing countries and 2320 (XXII) of 15 December 1967 on the outflow of trained personnel from developing countries,

"*Recalling* Economic and Social Council resolution 1274 (XLIII) of 4 August 1967 and taking into account the views expressed by the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fifth session on the Secretary-General's report on the development and utilization of human resources in developing countries, in particular, the section of the report dealing with the migration of highly trained personnel from developing countries,

"*Noting with concern* that highly trained personnel from developing countries continue to emigrate at an increasing rate to developed countries, which in some cases may hinder the process of economic and social development in developing countries,

"*Considering* that among the main causes of the brain drain from developing countries are the technological and economic gaps between these and the developed countries and that there is need in the interim and until such time that these gaps are bridged to take appropriate actions both at the national and international levels to tackle the problems arising out of the outflow of trained personnel from the developing countries,

"*Noting further* that many developing countries are not yet technically equipped to assess adequately the magnitude and characteristics of the outflow of their trained personnel:

"1. *Takes note* with interest of the report of the Secretary-General concerning the outflow of trained and technical personnel from the developing to the developed countries (A/7294) of the important contribution by the United Nations Institute for Training and Research to the preparation of this study, and invites Member States to consider its conclusions and suggestions;

"2. *Reiterates* its recommendation that the United Nations, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, the United Nations Development Programme, the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency intensify their support for the efforts of the Governments of developing countries to create or expand local training institutions;

"3. *Draws the attention* of the developing countries to the need to plan for:

"(*a*) The expansion of educational and other facilities for the training of technical personnel in accordance with their development requirements; and

"(*b*) Ensuring the proper utilization of the expertise and skill of their trained personnel;

"4. *Recommends* that developed countries co-operate in taking appropriate measures for mitigating the adverse effects of the outflow of trained personnel from developing countries;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to undertake, in consultation with Governments concerned and taking into account, as appropriate, the work being done by the specialized agencies, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research and other interested organizations and organs of the United Nations system, selective studies of a few developing countries, which are seriously concerned with the brain drain problem, aimed at clarifying it further, and in particular, to assess its consequences for their economic development and to make appropriate recommendations for practical action at the national and international levels in tackling this problem;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General, on the basis of the above studies and in co-operation with the specialized agencies, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research and the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, to formulate suggestions for action to tackle the problems arising from the outflow of trained personnel of all levels from developing to developed countries within the framework of the proposed strategy for development of the next decade;

"7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit the case studies as well as his suggestions for action to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session through the Economic and Social Council;

"8. *Requests further* the Secretary-General to draw the attention of the appropriate organizations and programmes within the United Nations system of the need to assist Governments of Member States of the developing countries, at their request, in the improvement of their statistical and research activities aimed at assessing the magnitude and characteristics of the outflow of their trained personnel;

"9. *Invites* the specialized agencies, the Regional Economic Commissions, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research, the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and other organs and bodies of the United Nations system concerned, to assist the Secretary-General in strengthening co-ordination of research and operational activities of the United Nations in this field."

5. In introducing the draft resolution, the representative of Venezuela informed the Committee that the following changes had been made by the sponsors:

(*a*) In the first paragraph of the preamble, after the words "*Recalling* its resolutions", the following was inserted: "2083 (XX) of 20 December 1965 on the development and utilization of human resources";

(*b*) In the second paragraph of the preamble, after the words "*Recalling* Economic and Social Council", the following was inserted: "resolutions 1090 A (XXXIX) of 31 July 1965 on the development and utilization of human resources and";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 3 (*a*), the words "and reorientation, as appropriate", were inserted after the opening words "the expansion";

(*d*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "in consultation with Governments concerned" were revised to read "in consultation with Governments of Member States concerned".

6. United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Togo and Southern Yemen joined as sponsors of the draft resolution.

7. The representative of the Philippines, on behalf of the sponsors, orally revised the fourth paragraph of the preamble to read:

"*Considering* that among the main causes of the brain drain from developing countries are the technological and economic gaps existing between them and the developed countries and that there is need to take appropriate interim actions until such time that these gaps are bridged, both at the national and international level, to tackle the problems arising out of the outflow of trained personnel from the developing countries".

8. A statement by the Secretary-General on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated to the Committee in document A/C.2/L.1037.

9. The representative of Barbados introduced the following amendments (A/C.2/L.1039) to the draft resolution:

(*a*) The following paragraphs would be inserted after the second paragraph of the preamble:

"*Recognizing* the need for developing countries to develop their human resources to the fullest extent as an important element in their social and economic development,

"*Recognizing* also that an outflow of trained personnel may be an indication of the achievement of substantial progress in the field of human resource development and be at the same time a symptom of the lack of progress in material resource development,".

(*b*) The following paragraph would be inserted after operative paragraph 3:

"4. *Urges* Member States and United Nations organs and the specialized agencies to assist, where necessary, the developing countries affected by the outflow to develop their resources in such a manner as to enable them to make fuller use of their trained personnel within their own countries".

10. At the 1242nd meeting, the representative of Barbados modified his amendment (see paragraph 9 (*b*) above), by changing the words "where necessary" to read "where requested".

11. The representative of Venezuela, on behalf of the sponsors, informed the Committee that the following additional changes had been made in the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1032):

(*a*) In the third paragraph of the preamble, the words "at an increasing rate to developed countries" were revised to read "at an increasing rate to some developed countries";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 4, the words "for mitigating the adverse effects" were changed to read "with a view to reducing the adverse effects".

12. The Committee voted on the draft resolution (A/C.2/L.1032), as orally revised, and the amendments thereto, at the same meeting. The voting was as follows:

(*a*) The amendments of Barbados (see paragraphs 8 and 9 above) were rejected by 20 votes to 13, with 49 abstentions;

(*b*) The draft resolution as a whole, as orally revised, was approved by 86 votes to none, with 2 abstentions (see paragraph 13 below).

Recommendation of the Second Committee

13. The Second Committee therefore rceommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

OUTFLOW OF TRAINED PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL AT ALL LEVELS FROM THE DEVELOPING TO THE DEVELOPED COUNTRIES, ITS CAUSES, ITS CONSEQUENCES AND PRACTICAL REMEDIES FOR THE PROBLEMS RESULTING FROM IT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/7409

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee in document A/7406

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1286th meeting, on 14 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1203) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (see A/7406, para. 13) concerning selective studies to be undertaken by the Secretary-General in different geographical areas on the brain drain problem.

2. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, in its related report (A/7398), was unable to concur with the request of the Secretary-General for an appropriation of additional funds in respect of this item. It was convinced that the Secretary-General would ensure full implementation of the requirements of the draft resolution in question with the assistance of the appropriate organizations and programmes belonging to the United Nations system within the resources already available to the Organization for 1969, without the use of local consultants.

3. The Fifth Committee decided to advise the General Assembly that, should it decide to adopt the draft resolution in question, no additional appropriation of funds would be required.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1745th plenary meeting, on 17 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 103 to none, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Second Committee (A/7406, para 13). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2417 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 47 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/C.2/L.1032	Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Pakistan, Philippines, Upper Volta, Venezuela and Yemen: draft resolution	See A/7406, para. 4
A/C.2/L.1037	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.2/L.1032: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed; identical in substance with A/C.5/1203
A/C.2/L.1039	Barbados: amendments to document A/C.2/L.1032	See A/7406, para. 9
A/C.2/L.1050	Draft report of the Second Committee	Same text as A/7406

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—December 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 48

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 48:* Assistance in cases of natural disaster**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7286 and Add.1	Report of the Third Committee	1
A/C.5/1224	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7286/Add.1: note by the Secretary-General	3
A/7457	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7286/Add.1: report of the Fifth Committee	4
Action taken by the General Assembly		5
Check list of documents		5

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1579th and 1643rd meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1292nd meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1705th and 1748th meetings.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the twentieth session (agenda item 53).

DOCUMENTS A/7286 AND ADD.1

Report of the Third Committee

DOCUMENT A/7286

[*Original text: English/French*]
[*22 October 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 48, entitled "Assistance in cases of natural disaster".

2. At its 1579th meeting, on 21 October 1968, the Committee had before it, in connexion with this item, a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1573 and Add.1) dealing with assistance to Iran following the earthquake which struck the country in late August 1968. It was sponsored by Afghanistan, Ceylon, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Finland, France, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia. The draft resolution was introduced by the representative of Morocco on behalf of the sponsors. The text read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Noting with deep regret* the tragic consequences of the severe earthquake, which caused the death of some 10,000 persons and devastation over an area of more than 5,000 square kilometres, including the complete destruction of ten towns and 170 villages in Iran,

"*Recalling* General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX) of 7 December 1965,

"*Noting* the energetic and urgent measures taken by the Government of Iran to provide relief for the victims of the earthquake and to restore normal living conditions in the devastated areas,

"*Noting also* the plans prepared by the Government of Iran for the reconstruction of the devastated areas,

"*Aware* of the very high cost of the realization of these plans,

"*Further noting with appreciation* the assistance rendered to the victims of this disaster by many nations, the United Nations family of organizations, non-governmental organizations and individuals,

"1. *Expresses its deep sympathy* to the people and Government of Iran regarding this catastrophe;

"2. *Invites* Member States and non-governmental organizations to consider ways and means of rendering whatever further assistance they may be in a position to offer to the Government of Iran;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the heads of the specialized agencies, the Executive Director of the World Food Programme and the United Nations Children's Fund, and the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme, in the light of the funds available, to bear in mind the needs of the Government of Iran in connexion with its plans for the reconstruction of the devastated areas when deciding on the services to be provided to Member States."

The representative of the Secretary-General made a statement outlining the action already taken by the United Nations following the earthquake and indicating the nature of the assistance which was being provided to Iran by the Secretary-General under General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX) on assistance in cases of natural disaster.

3. The Committee agreed to consider the draft resolution as a matter of priority and return to a consid-

eration of other aspects of agenda item 48 at a later stage during the current session of the General Assembly.

4. The representative of India proposed that, in the first preambular paragraph, the words "in Iran" should be inserted after the words "severe earthquake"; at the end of the same paragraph, the words "in Iran" should be deleted; and, in operative paragraph 3, the words "the Executive Director" should be replaced by "the Executive Directors". The Third Committee unanimously adopted the draft resolution as orally amended.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

5. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

ASSISTANCE TO IRAN IN CONNEXION WITH THE EARTHQUAKE OF AUGUST 1968

[Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.]

DOCUMENT A/7286/ADD.1

[Original text: English]
[17 December 1968]

1. The Third Committee resumed consideration of the item entitled "Assistance in cases of natural disaster" at its 1643rd meeting, on 16 December 1968. The Committee had before it the relevant sections of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. XIII, sect. F; A/7203/Add.1, chap. VI, sect. B) and a note by the Secretary-General (A/7244 and Add.1). The addendum to the note by the Secretary-General contained a draft resolution recommended by the Economic and Social Council, in its resolution 1384 (XLV), for adoption by the General Assembly which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* its resolution 2034 (XX) of 7 December 1965 on assistance to Governments in cases of natural disaster and its decision to review at its twenty-third session the experimental arrangements provided for in paragraph 5 of that resolution,

"*Having noted* the views of the Economic and Social Council on the report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations family of organizations in connexion with natural disasters,[1]

"*Noting with satisfaction* that the arrangements provided for in General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX) and the assistance extended to Governments by the Secretary-General under that resolution have contributed towards relieving the distress and hardships which follow natural disasters,

"*Noting with appreciation* the co-operation and assistance offered by certain Governments and provided by various United Nations bodies and the specialized agencies, as well as by the League of Red Cross Societies and other voluntary organizations, in the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX),

"*Having considered* the view of the Secretary-General that United Nations assistance under General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX) would be of considerably wider use and benefit to the developing countries subject to natural disasters if its conditions were broadened,

"*Recognizing* the importance of scientific research and modern technology in reducing the impact of natural disasters on man and society,

"*Reiterating* the importance it attaches to adequate pre-disaster planning by Member States, in order to mitigate the effects of natural disasters,

"1. *Invites* Governments which have not already done so to make national preparations to meet natural disasters, including administrative arrangements and such measures as training of relief personnel, stockpiling of supplies needed for disaster relief, earmarking of means of transportation and the development of warning systems and of means of speedy communication;

"2. *Invites* Governments and organizations of the United Nations system, as well as other organizations concerned, to give full recognition to the need to promote scientific research regarding the causes and early manifestations of impending disasters, to ascertain and assess areas and places of high vulnerability, and to encourage preventive and protective measures, such as the construction of disaster-resistant housing;

"3. *Urges* the Secretary-General, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system as well as the League of Red Cross Societies and other organizations concerned, to consider ways of expanding assistance to Governments in the fields referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 above;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to give early consideration to the strengthening of staff arrangements within the United Nations Secretariat for dealing with natural disasters, including the establishment of a co-ordinating group whose members would be drawn, as appropriate, from the existing staff of the Secretariat;

"5. *Appeals* to States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies to consider offering, through the United Nations or otherwise, emergency assistance to meet natural disasters, including stand-by disaster relief units or the earmarking of similar units for service in foreign countries, and requests the Secretary-General to consult States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies on the types of emergency assistance they would be in a position to offer;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to complete at an early date the study undertaken by the Secretariat concerning the legal status of disaster relief units made available through the United Nations and in this connexion to consult, as appropriate, States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies;

"7. *Decides* to extend for another three years the authority given to the Secretary-General in General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX), namely, to draw on the Working Capital Fund in the amount of $100,000 in any one year for emergency aid in connexion with natural disasters, with a normal ceiling of $20,000 per country in the case of any one disaster;

[1] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Resumed Forty-fifth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 1, document E/4544.

"8. *Decides*, if funds are left from the amount of $100,000 referred to in paragraph 7 above, to authorize the Secretary-General, as an interim measure, to expend up to $10,000 per country for assistance to Governments, at their request, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system and the League of Red Cross Societies, in the elaboration of national preparations to meet natural disasters, it being understood that consideration will be given to obtaining, in the future, the necessary funds for such assistance from other sources;

"9. *Requests* the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to review periodically programmes and projects throughout the United Nations system which relate to natural disasters, and to include appropriate recommendations thereon in its report to the Economic and Social Council;

"10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit an interim report on the implementation of the present resolution to the Economic and Social Council, at the latest at one of its sessions to be held in 1970, and a comprehensive report to the Council at its fifty-first session;

"11. *Decides* to review at its twenty-sixth session, on the basis of the comprehensive report referred to in paragraph 10 above and the recommendations thereon by the Economic and Social Council, all aspects of the activities of the United Nations family of organizations in connexion with natural disasters."

2. The Committee also had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.3/L.1653) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution proposed by the Economic and Social Council.

3. Speakers in the debate unanimously endorsed the purposes of the proposal of the Economic and Social Council. It was suggested that, in the long run, the work of the United Nations family in connexion with natural disasters might need to be extended to cover not merely natural disasters but also civilian disasters, and that the political and legal framework for international relief assistance might have to be re-examined. In addition, more support was required for international relief operations following disasters and the co-ordination of international activities in connexion with disasters. Speakers in the debate supported the idea that post-disaster assistance should continue to be financed, as under General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX), up to a maximum of $100,000 per year, from the Working Capital Fund. However, some delegations expressed reservations concerning the desirability of financing pre-disaster assistance from that fund, the possibility of which was envisaged in the proposal of the Economic and Social Council. In the long run, the United Nations Development Programme was seen as the logical source for such financing.

4. The delegations of India, Iran, Mexico, the Philippines, Sweden, Turkey, and the United States of America orally proposed an amendment, based on a suggestion in the Secretary-General's note (A/C.3/L.1653, para. 7) on the administrative and financial implications, to revise operative paragraph 8 of the draft resolution to read as follows:

"8. *Decides,* as an interim measure, to the extent that it does not prove necessary in any one year to make advances from the Working Capital Fund up to the maximum amount of $100,000 for the purposes referred to in paragraph 7 above, to authorize the Secretary-General to advance the balance from the same source in the following year, in amounts not exceeding $10,000 per country, for assistance to Governments, at their request, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system and the League of Red Cross Societies, in the elaboration of national preparations to meet natural disasters, it being understood that consideration will be given to obtaining, in the future, the necessary funds for such assistance from other sources."

5. The delegation of Trinidad and Tobago proposed an amendment to the seven-Power amendment to paragraph 8 to add the phrase "where appropriate" after the phrase "and the League of Red Cross Societies". This amendment was accepted by the sponsors of the seven-Power amendment.

6. The Committee then voted as follows on the draft resolution recommended by the Economic and Social Council (see para. 1 above) and on the seven-Power amendment thereto, as orally revised by the sponsors to take into account the proposal of Trinidad and Tobago (see paras. 4 and 5 above):

(*a*) The seven-Power amendment to operative paragraph 8, as orally revised, was adopted by 72 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*b*) The draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted unanimously.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

7. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

ASSISTANCE IN CASES OF NATURAL DISASTER

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1224

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7286/Add.1

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1643rd meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Third Committee adopted a draft resolution concerning assistance in cases of natural disaster (see A/7286/Add.1, para. 7).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 7 of that draft resolution, the General Assembly would decide to extend for another three years the authority given to the Secretary-General in General Assembly resolution 2034

(XX), namely, to draw on the Working Capital Fund in the amount of $100,000 in any one year for emergency aid in connexion with natural disasters, with a normal ceiling of $20,000 per country in the case of any one disaster.

3. Under the terms of operative paragraph 8, the General Assembly would decide, as an interim measure, to the extent that it does not prove necessary in any one year to make advances from the Working Capital Fund up to the maximum amount of $100,000 for the purposes referred to in the preceding paragraph, to authorize the Secretary-General to advance the balance from the same source in the following year, in amounts not exceeding $10,000 per country, for assistance to Governments, at their request, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system and the League of Red Cross Societies where appropriate, in the elaboration of national preparations to meet natural disasters, it being understood that consideration would be given to obtaining, in the future, the necessary funds for such assistance from other sources.

4. In the event of the adoption by the General Assembly of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General would consider that he would be authorized to proceed along the lines indicated in operative paragraph 8.

DOCUMENT A/7457

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7286/Add.1

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1292nd meeting, on 18 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1224) of the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution regarding assistance in cases of natural disaster contained in the report of the Third Committee (A/7286/Add.1, para. 7). The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented his Committee's report in an oral statement.

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 7 of that draft resolution, the General Assembly would decide to extend for another three years the authority given to the Secretary-General in General Assembly resolution 2034 (XX), namely, to draw on the Working Capital Fund in the amount of $100,000 in any one year for emergency aid in connexion with natural disasters, with a normal ceiling of $20,000 per country in the case of any one disaster.

3. Under the terms of operative paragraph 8, the General Assembly would decide, as an interim measure, to the extent that it does not prove necessary in any one year to make advances from the Working Capital Fund up to the maximum amount of $100,000 for the purposes referred to in the preceding paragraph, to authorize the Secretary-General to advance the balance from the same source in the following year, in amounts not exceeding $10,000 per country, for assistance to Governments, at their request, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system and the League of Red Cross Societies where appropriate, in the elaboration of national preparations to meet natural disasters, it being understood that consideration would be given to obtaining, in the future, the necessary funds for such assistance from other sources.

4. In the event of the adoption of the draft resolution by the General Assembly, the Secretary-General would consider that he would be authorized to proceed along the lines indicated in operative paragraph 8.

5. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee in his statement expressed the view of his Committee that, in so far as 1969 was concerned, it might have been advisable to make specific provision in respect of assistance in cases of natural disasters under the General Assembly resolution on unforeseen and extraordinary expenses. The Advisory Committee did not insist on this course of action, however, and was prepared to accept the proposal of the Secretary-General that he should consider himself authorized, as an interim measure, under the terms of the draft resolution proposed by the Third Committee to make advances from the Working Capital Fund for these purposes. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

6. One delegation pointed out that the proposal in operative paragraph 8 of the draft resolution in question to finance activities to meet natural disasters from the Working Capital Fund was inconsistent with the recommendation of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies as expressed in paragraphs 43 and 47 of its second report.[2] A clear distinction should be drawn between unforeseen expenditures related to natural disasters and expenditures arising from pre-planning procedures and activities. If the General Assembly decided to finance the latter activities, suitable provision should be included in the regular budget for this purpose.

[2] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 80, document A/6343.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1705th plenary meeting, on 23 October 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee (A/7286, para. 5) and at its 1748th plenary meeting on 19 December 1968, adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee (A/7286/Add.1, para. 7). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolutions 2378 (XXIII) and 2435 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 48 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3A*
A/7244 and Add.1	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1573 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Ceylon, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Finland, France, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	See A/7286, para. 2
A/C.3/L.1653	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1384 (XLV): note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
E/4544	Activities of the United Nations family of organizations in connexion with natural disasters: report of the Secretary-General	*Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Resumed Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 1
E/4544/Add.1	Activities of the United Nations family of organizations in connexion with natural disasters: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 49

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 49:* World social situation: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7388	Report of the Third Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		8
Check list of documents		8

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1606th to 1610th and 1613th to 1620th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1748th meeting.

** Since 1963, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the eighteenth session under agenda item 12, at the twentieth and twenty-first sessions (agenda item 54) and at the twenty-second session (agenda item 49).

DOCUMENT A/7388

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 December 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Third Committee, for consideration and report, agenda item 49, entitled "World social situation: report of the Secretary-General", together with the report of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare (E/4590 and Corr.1).

2. A report on the world social situation was first called for in General Assembly resolution 280 (III) of 13 May 1949 and has been issued at two- and three-yearly intervals since 1952; the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation* (E/CN.5/417 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.1 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.2, E/CN.5/417/Summary) is the first of a new triennial series which, as requested by resolution 2215 (XXI) of 19 December 1966, is devoted to a review of social conditions and trends in social development. General Assembly resolution 2293 (XXII) of 11 December 1967 requested the Secretary-General to "submit his next report on the world social situation to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session, together with a separate report consisting of conclusions and suggestions directed towards the realization of substantial progress in the implementation of the programmes in the social field". The Economic and Social Council, which, at its forty-fourth session, studied and commented extensively on the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation* after it had been examined at the nineteenth session of the Commission for Social Development, adopted resolution 1320 (XLIV) on the world social situation. The report of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare was before the General Assembly in response to a resolution (E/4590 and Corr.1, para. 67) adopted at the closing session of the Conference, requesting the Secretary-General to transmit the report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session.

3. The Third Committee had before it the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation*, the report of the Secretary-General (A/7248 and Corr.1) consisting of conclusions and suggestions to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly and the relevant sections of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. X, sect. A; A/7203/Add.1, chap. VI, sect. A). Also before the Committee was a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.3/609) transmitting the report of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare. The Third Committee devoted thirteen meetings to consideration of the world social situation (the 1606th to 1610th meetings, held from 13 to 15 November 1968, and the 1613th to 1620th meetings, held from 19 to 26 November 1968) and adopted a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1634) at its 1619th meeting on 25 November 1968. The Director of the Social Development Division made a statement introducing the item at the 1606th meeting, and made a further statement summing up the debate, commenting on suggestions and answering a question at the 1620th meeting.

II. General debate

4. The Committee opened its consideration of the world social situation with a general debate on the item, to which it devoted six meetings and part of a seventh and heard statements by the representatives of fifty-one countries. It then discussed a draft resolution, two revisions and written and oral amendments thereto at six meetings and part of a seventh. During the discussion, members of the Committee expressed their general appreciation of the report of the Secretary-General, and noted with favour that the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation* contained sections on the industrially advanced countries in sectoral and regional chapters. Many members stressed again the need for integrated social and economic development, and for

Governments to incorporate social aims in their development plans and requests for technical assistance. There was also complete agreement that aid to the developing countries should be increased, generally and in the social fields in particular. Several representatives thought that the United Nations should increase its programmes in social development, and expressed appreciation of the work of the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

5. Some criticism was voiced about the length and style of the report, and particularly that it omitted to give among the causes of slow progress the resources devoted to armaments, wars and the resulting refugee problems. Several representatives referred to the negative impact of the policies of *apartheid,* the displaced persons and the refugee problems on social development. All representatives were seriously concerned about the growing gap between the rich and the poor nations as well as inequalities within nations, particularly as between their urban and rural populations. A few members thought that over-emphasis was being placed on the population explosion as a drag on development, and instanced several countries which were underpopulated; on the other hand, a number of representatives stressed the negative influence that too rapid population growth had on development efforts. There was agreement that Governments were free to determine their own demographic policies and that nothing should interfere with parental freedom of choice as to the number and spacing of children.

6. All members were agreed that improvements in health and education continued to be necessary, particularly in the quality and suitability of the latter, and that progress in food and nutrition, employment, housing, youth's participation in development and the provision of welfare services were still priority needs. Satisfaction was expressed with the work of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare. Several representatives thought that the regional commissions should play a greater role in general social development. Thought was also given to the periodicity of future reports, and it was suggested by some members that after 1970 they should be submitted at five-yearly intervals to coincide with the Second United Nations Development Decade and the terms of most national development plans.

III. Consideration of draft resolution and amendments

7. After the conclusion of the general debate at the 1614th meeting, the Committee began its consideration of the draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1621), introduced by the representative of Cyprus on behalf of Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, India, Iran, Jamaica, Kuwait, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Sweden, the United Arab Republic, the United States of America and Yugoslavia. The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Taking note with appreciation* of the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation* (E/CN.5/417 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.1 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.2, E/CN.5/417/Summary), of the comments thereon by the Economic and Social Council, of Council resolution 1320 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968 and of the report of the Secretary-General setting out conclusions and suggestions for realizing substantial progress in the social field (A/7248 and Corr.1), prepared in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2293 (XXII) of 11 December 1967,

"*Noting with deep concern* that the world social situation remains unsatisfactory and that the gap in standards of living between the developed and developing countries continues to widen,

"*Noting with satisfaction* the report of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare (E/4590 and Corr.1), and, in this respect, commending the Secretary-General for the preparation and organization of that Conference,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2293 (XXII) in which it called upon the Economic and Social Council to request the Committee for Development Planning to take fully into account the role of social development in accelerating the attainment of the goals of development of nations, particularly for the Second United Nations Development Decade,

"*Recalling* General Assembly resolution 2083 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1274 (XLIII) of 4 August 1967 on the development and utilization of human resources and Council resolution 1327 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968 on the access of women to education,

"*Further recalling* Economic and Social Council resolutions 1353 (XLV) on youth participation in international co-operation and 1354 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on programmes of international action relating to youth,

"*Emphasizing* the imperative need for respect of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all to ensure full participation of all members of society in achieving common goals of development,

"1. *Recommends* that Member States should incorporate social as well as economic objectives and targets in their national plans, programmes and research, giving appropriate attention to:

"(*a*) Improving the quality of, and access to, services and facilities for nutrition, health, education and housing;

"(*b*) Encouraging a rate of population growth and patterns of population distribution consistent with the objectives of raising standards of living and promoting social progress, bearing in mind the importance of the family as a basic unit of society;

"(*c*) Promoting industrialization with due regard for its social aspects;

"(*d*) Increasing opportunities for widespread and more productive employment in both urban and rural areas;

"(*e*) Pursuing policies aimed at a more equitable distribution of income and wealth, as an important factor in sustained economic growth and social development;

"(*f*) Intensifying programmes for the benefit of children especially in nutrition, health, education and welfare;

"(*g*) Facilitating the full participation of youth in national development and in the advancement of human rights, and promoting programmes to meet the needs of young people, especially in relation to education, training and employment opportunities;

"(*h*) Intensifying their efforts to promote education and training programmes for women and to en-

courage changes in the economic and social structure that would enable them to carry out their role more effectively in both the family and community and to make full use of their potential for participation in economic and social development;

"(*i*) Finding new approaches to the problems of income security with a view to introducing or extending appropriate systems of protection;

"(*j*) Promoting a more effective strategy of social welfare with emphasis on preventive measures integrated into broader programmes of national development for the purpose of improving the levels of living of families and individuals, including the disabled;

"(*k*) Devising appropriate policies for dealing with juvenile delinquency and criminality in the context of rapid social change;

"(*l*) Co-ordinating competent government authorities in their efforts to anticipate, plan and implement government policies in the field of social and economic development;

"2. *Invites* the economically advanced Member States to endeavour to increase substantially their levels of assistance to developing countries in accordance with United Nations Conference on Trade and Development resolution 27 (II) of 28 March 1968 entitled "Aid volume target",[1] and to pursue internal and external policies designed to accelerate economic growth throughout the world and in particular to help promote in developing countries a rate of growth consistent with the need to bring about a substantial and rapid increase in average incomes;

"3. *Endorses* the guidelines for an integrated approach to the goals and programmes for the Second United Nations Development Decade contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1320 (XLIV), and requests the Council in continuing its efforts to formulate an effective development strategy, to give particular attention to these guidelines as well as those set out in paragraph 1 above;

"4. *Recommends* that Governments make further efforts in the field of disarmament and that the resources released thereby should be utilized for economic and social development, in particular for that of the developing countries;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General and the specialized agencies concerned to provide, within available resources, all possible assistance to Governments in their efforts to pursue the objectives outlined in paragraph 1 above;

"6. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to give particular attention to the strengthening of concerted international action in the development and utilization of human resources as an essential aspect of the activities to be planned for the Second United Nations Development Decade."

8. At the 1615th meeting, Somalia introduced an amendment (A/C.3/L.1624) which called for the insertion, after operative paragraph 1 (*c*), of the following new sub-paragraph:

"Advocating and implementing policies aimed at the elimination of colonialism, racial discrimination, *apartheid* and the economic exploitation of man by man, all of which hinder social progress and development,".

At the 1617th meeting, Somalia revised the text of its amendment to form a new operative paragraph reading as follows:

"*Recommends* that Member States should advocate and implement policies aimed at the elimination of colonialism, racial discrimination, *apartheid* and any kind of exploitation of man, all of which hinder social progress and development;".

9. At the 1615th meeting, Guinea submitted amendments (A/C.3/L.1625) which called for:

(*a*) The replacement, in the second preambular paragraph, of the words "remains unsatisfactory" by the words "continues to grow worse".

(*b*) The replacement of the seventh preambular paragraph by the following:

"*Emphasizing* the imperative need for respect of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all to ensure the more effective participation of members of society in achieving common objectives of development,".

This amendment was accepted by the sponsors of the draft resolution and incorporated in the second revised version (see para. 17 (*a*) below).

(*c*) The insertion, in operative paragraph 1 (*c*), of the words "economic and" before the word "social". This amendment was subsequently withdrawn by Guinea.

(*d*) The replacement, in operative paragraph 1 (*j*), of the words "including the disabled" by the the words "without distinction". The idea of this amendment was accepted by the sponsors of the draft resolution and incorporated in the second revised version (see para. 17 (*g*) below).

(*e*) The deletion, in operative paragraph 2, of the words "to endeavour". This amendment was also subsequently withdrawn by Guinea.

10. The amendment of Argentina, Uruguay and Venezuela (A/C.3/L.1627) called for the replacement of operative paragraph 2 by the following:

"*Calls upon* the economically advanced Member States which have not yet reached the target fixed in United Nations Conference on Trade and Development resolution 27 (II) of 28 March 1968 entitled "Aid volume target"[1] to make every effort to reach it as soon as possible, so that the problems of social development can be dealt with appropriately in co-ordination with the solution of the problems of economic development;".

11. At the 1616th meeting, the representative of Cyprus introduced a revised version of the draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1) sponsored by Afghanistan, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Jamaica, Kuwait, Libya, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, the United Arab Republic, the United States of America and Yugoslavia. The revised text incorporated a number of suggestions acceptable to the sponsors as follows:

(*a*) In operative paragraph 1 (*a*), the phrase "intensifying their efforts to promote freedom from hunger by raising progressively the levels of food production and nutrition and" was inserted before the word "improving" and the word "nutrition" was omitted before the word "health";

[1] See *Proceedings of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, Second Session*, vol. I and Corr.1 and Add.1, *Report and Annexes* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.II.D.14), p. 38.

(*b*) In operative paragraph 1 (*d*), the word "full" was substituted for the word "widespread";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 1 (*h*), the word "society" was substituted for the word "community";

(*d*) In operative paragraph 1 (*i*), the words "and also" were substituted for the words "with a view to" and the words "against unemployment" were added at the end;

(*e*) In operative paragraph 1 (*j*), the words "security and" were inserted between the words "social" and "welfare";

(*f*) In operative paragraph 2, the word "Member" was omitted;

(*g*) In operative paragraph 3, the words "and other United Nations bodies as appropriate" were inserted between the words "Council" and "in";

(*h*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "the governing bodies of the United Nations Development Programme and of other programmes of the United Nations and" were inserted between words "and" and "the specialized";

(*i*) A new operative paragraph 7 was added:

"*Further requests* the Secretary-General to submit the next report on the world social situation in 1970 and requests the Economic and Social Council to ask the Commission for Social Development to consider at what intervals thereafter the report should be produced in order to accord with the timing of national development plans and the need to assess the world social situation at the middle and at the end of each decade."

12. The amendments of Chile (A/C.3/L.1628) called for the following:

(*a*) The addition, in operative paragraph 1, of the following new sub-paragraph (*m*):

"Applying structural reforms designed to eliminate, where they exist, forms of political, economic and social organization which impede the participation of all sectors of society in the benefits of progress and culture, especially by means of thorough and accelerated land reform and measures of social integration and participation,".

(*b*) The insertion, after operative paragraph 5, of a new operative paragraph to read as follows:

"*Specially recommends* to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association that, in their studies of lending plans for investment, they should consider investment in the fields of health, housing, land reform, the administration of justice and community development, as they have already done in the field of education;".

At the 1619th meeting, this amendment was revised by Chile to read as follows:

"*Specially recommends* the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association, in their studies of lending plans for investment, to consider investment in the fields of industrialization, land reform, health, housing, administration of justice and community development, as they have already done in the field of education, considering the importance of these investments for social development;".

13. The amendment of Poland (A/C.3/L.1629) to the revised text of the draft resolution called for the following:

(*a*) The replacement, in operative paragraph 1 (*g*), of the word "Facilitating" by the word "Ensuring". The sponsors of the draft resolution attempted to reflect the spirit of this amendment by replacing the word "Facilitating" by the word "Encouraging" in the second revised version (see para. 17 (*f*) below). Subsequently, the amendment was further revised by Poland by replacing the word "Encouraging" by the words "Creating conditions for".

(*b*) The deletion, in operative paragraph 1 (*g*), of the word "opportunities". This amendment was accepted by the sponsors of the draft resolution and incorporated in the second revised version (see para. 17 (*f*) below).

14. The amendments of Bulgaria (A/C.3/L.1630) called for the following:

(*a*) The replacement, in operative paragraph 1 (*c*), of the words "a more" by "the". This amendment was accepted by the sponsors of the draft resolution and incorporated in the second revised version (see para. 17 (*e*) below).

(*b*) The insertion, after operative paragraph 1, of a new paragraph 2 to read as follows:

"*Reaffirms* the inalienable right of all countries and peoples to exercise sovereignty over their natural wealth and resources in the interests of their national, social and economic development."

15. The amendments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.3/L.1631) called for the following:

(*a*) In the introductory part of operative paragraph 1, the addition of the words "where necessary" after the word "research". The sponsors of the draft resolution accepted the idea underlying the amendment and incorporated it in the second revised version (see para. 17 (*b*) below). The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics therefore withdrew its amendment.

(*b*) The replacement of operative paragraph 1 (*a*) by the following:

"Eliminating hunger, poverty and illiteracy, improving nutrition, health and education and providing housing for all;".

(*c*) The deletion of operative paragraph 1 (*b*).

(*d*) The replacement of operative paragraph 1 (*d*) by the following:

"Ensuring full employment in both urban and rural areas;".

At the 1617th meeting, the amendment was revised by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to read as follows:

"Ensuring full employment in both urban and rural areas and the elimination of unemployment and underemployment;".

16. The amendments of Italy (A/C.3/L.1632) called for the following:

(*a*) The insertion, at the end of the preambular part, of the following paragraph:

"*Considering* that a Draft Declaration containing principles, objectives, means and methods of social progress and development is in an advanced stage of preparation;".

(*b*) The replacement of operative paragraph 1 by the following:

"*Calls the attention* of Member States, pending the completion of the Draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development, to the Secretary-General's report containing conclusions and suggestions for

the realization of substantial progress in the social field and based on the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation;*".

(*c*) The insertion, between operative paragraphs 2 and 3, of the following new paragraph:

"*Invites* the developing countries, in formulating requests for assistance, to take into account the importance of social factors in the over-all process of development;".

(*d*) The replacement, in operative paragraph 3, of the words "in continuing its efforts to formulate an effective development strategy, to give particular attention to these guidelines as well as those set out in paragraph 1 above" by the following: "to further define the aforementioned guidelines and to seek appropriate ways towards the establishing of mutual interrelations between the Commission for Social Development and the Committee for Development Planning.".

17. At the 1617th meeting, the representative of Cyprus introduced a second revised version of the twenty-six-Power draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1621/Rev. 2). The sponsors had accepted several suggestions and amendments. The following further changes had been made in the draft resolution:

(*a*) In the last preambular paragraph, the words "to ensure" were substituted for the word "for", the words "with a view to effective" for the words "to ensure full", and the word "objectives" for the word "goals".

(*b*) In the introductory part of operative paragraph 1, the words "where appropriate, *inter alia*," were inserted between the words "attention" and "to".

(*c*) In operative paragraph 1 (*b*), the wording proposed informally by Chile "Considering, as they deem necessary, the problems raised by population growth and distribution, taking into account" was substituted for the words "Encouraging a rate of population growth and patterns of population distribution consistent with" and the words "as well as" for the words "bearing in mind". The sub-paragraph was further revised by the United Arab Republic, on behalf of the sponsors, by replacing the words "the problems raised by population growth and distribution" by "demographic problems".

(*d*) In operative paragraph 1 (*d*), the word "more" was omitted, at the suggestion of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

(*e*) In operative paragraph 1 (*e*), the words "a more" were replaced by "the".

(*f*) In operative paragraph 1 (*g*), the word "Encouraging" was substituted for the word "Facilitating" and the word "opportunities" was omitted.

(*g*) In operative paragraph 1 (*j*), the words ", without any discrimination," were inserted between the words "improving" and "the levels" and the words "with particular attention to" were substituted for the word "including".

(*h*) In operative paragraph 3, the word "their" was substituted for the word "its".

18. At the 1618th meeting, the representative of El Salvador introduced an oral amendment to operative paragraph 1 (*b*) in which he proposed that the words "and the right of parents to determine freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children" should be added at the end of the sub-paragraph.

IV. Voting

19. At its 1619th meeting, the Committee voted on the revised twenty-six-Power draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.2) and the amendments thereto as follows:

(a) *Preamble*

(i) The first preambular paragraph was adopted unanimously.

(ii) The amendment of Guinea (see para. 9 (*a*) above) to the second preambular paragraph was adopted by 48 votes to 9, with 36 abstentions. The second preambular paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 88 votes to none, with 6 abstentions.

(iii) The third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh preambular paragraphs were adopted unanimously.

(iv) The amendment of Italy (see para. 16 (*a*) above) for the addition of a new preambular paragraph was rejected by 29 votes to 18, with 41 abstentions.

(v) The preamble as a whole, as amended, was adopted unanimously.

(b) *Operative paragraph 1*

(i) The amendment of Italy (see para. 16 (*b*) above) to replace operative paragraph 1 was rejected by 69 votes to 10, with 12 abstentions.

(ii) The introductory part of paragraph 1 was adopted by 90 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

(iii) The amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (see para. 15 (*b*) above) to operative paragraph 1 (*a*) was adopted by 28 votes to 19, with 44 abstentions.

(iv) The amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (see para. 15 (*c*) above) for the deletion of paragraph 1 (*b*) was rejected by 68 votes to 11, with 16 abstentions. The oral amendment of El Salvador (see para. 18 above) to paragraph 1 (*b*) was adopted by 44 votes to 4, with 43 abstentions. Operative paragraph 1 (*b*), as orally revised (see para. 17 (*c*) above) and as amended, was adopted by 77 votes to 1, with 14 abstentions.

(v) Operative paragraph 1 (*c*) was adopted by 92 votes to 3, with 3 abstentions.

(vi) The amendment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, as orally revised (see para. 15 (*d*) above), to operative paragraph 1 (*d*) was rejected by 25 votes to 24, with 48 abstentions. Operative paragraph 1 (*d*) was adopted by 84 votes to none, with 12 abstentions.

(vii) Operative paragraphs 1 (*e*) and 1 (*f*) were adopted by 96 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

(viii) The amendment of Poland, as orally revised (see para. 13 (*a*) above), to operative paragraph 1 (*g*) was adopted by 42 votes to 7, with 43 abstentions. Operative paragraph 1 (*g*), as amended, was adopted by 95 votes to none, with 4 abstentions.

(ix) Operative paragraph 1 (*h*) was adopted by 96 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

(x) The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic requested a separate vote on the word "income" in operative paragraph 1 (*i*). The word "income" was retained by 88 votes to 3, with 6 abstentions. Operative paragraph 1 (*i*) was adopted by 89 votes to none, with 9 abstentions.

(xi) The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic requested a separate vote on the words "with emphasis on preventive measures integrated into broader programmes of national development" in operative para-

graph 1 (*j*). The words were retained by 78 votes to 6, with 6 abstentions. Operative paragraph 1 (*j*) was adopted by 92 votes to none, with 5 abstentions.

(xii) Operative paragraphs 1 (*k*) and 1 (*l*) were adopted by 93 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

(xiii) The amendment of Chile (see para. 12 (*a*) above) for the insertion in paragraph 1 of a new subparagraph was adopted by 69 votes to 1, with 20 abstentions, as operative paragraph 1 (*m*).

(xiv) Operative paragraph 1 as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 91 votes to none, with 5 abstentions.

(c) *New operative paragraph 2*: The amendment of Somalia, as orally revised by the sponsor (see para. 8 above) for the addition of a new paragraph, was adopted by 81 votes to none, with 17 abstentions, as operative paragraph 2. The vote on the amendment was taken by roll-call at the request of the representative of Syria. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Barbados, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: None.

Abstaining: Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Malawi, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

(d) *New operative paragraph 3*: The amendment of Bulgaria (see para. 14 (*b*) above) for the addition of a new paragraph was adopted by 76 votes to 1, with 17 abstentions, as operative paragraph 3.

(e) *Operative paragraph 4* (original paragraph 2): The amendment of Argentina, Uruguay and Venezuela (see para. 10 above) to replace the text of the original paragraph 2 was adopted by 35 votes to 12, with 36 abstentions, as operative paragraph 4.

(f) *New operative paragraph 5*: The amendment of Italy (see para. 16 (*c*) above) for the addition of a new paragraph was adopted by 36 votes to 27, with 24 abstentions, as operative paragraph 5.

(g) *Operative paragraph 6* (original paragraph 3)

(i) The amendment of Italy (see para. 16 (*d*) above) to the original paragraph 3 was rejected by 42 votes to 9, with 39 abstentions.

(ii) The representative of Brazil requested a separate vote on the words "as well as those set out in paragraph 1 above". The words were retained by 79 votes to 2, with 12 abstentions.

(iii) The original operative paragraph 3 was adopted by 89 votes to none, with 2 abstentions, as operative paragraph 6.

(h) *Operative paragraph 7* (original paragraph 4): The original paragraph 4 was adopted unanimously, as operative paragraph 7.

(i) *Operative paragraph 8* (original paragraph 5): The original paragraph 5 was adopted by 88 votes to none, with 2 abstentions, as operative paragraph 8.

(j) *New operative paragraph 9*: The amendment of Chile, as orally revised, for the insertion of a new operative paragraph (see para. 12 (*b*) above), was adopted by 57 votes to none, with 28 abstentions, as operative paragraph 9.

(k) *Operative paragraphs 10 and 11* (original paragraphs 6 and 7): The original paragraphs 6 and 7 were adopted unanimously, as operative paragraphs 10 and 11.

(l) *The operative part* of the draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 83 votes to none, with 4 abstentions.

(m) *The draft resolution* (A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.2) as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 87 votes to none, with 2 abstentions.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

20. The Third Committee therefore recommends to to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

The General Assembly,

Taking note with appreciation of the *1967 Report on the World Social Situation* (E/CN.5/417 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.1 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417 Add.2, E/CN.5/417/Summary), of the comments thereon by the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. X, sect. A; A/7203/Add.1, chap. VI, sect. A), of Council resolution 1320 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968 and of the report of the Secretary-General (A/7248 and Corr.1) setting out conclusions and suggestions for realizing substantial progress in the social field, prepared in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2293 (XXII) of 11 December 1967,

Noting with deep concern that the world social situation continues to grow worse and that the gap in standards of living between the developed and developing countries continues to widen,

Noting with satisfaction the report of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare (E/4590 and Corr.1) and, in this respect, commending the Secretary-General for the preparation and organization of that Conference,

Recalling its resolution 2293 (XXII), in which it called upon the Economic and Social Council to request the Committee for Development Planning to take fully into account the role of social development in accelerating the attainment of the goals of development of nations, particularly for the Second United Nations Development Decade,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 2083 (XX) of 20 December 1965 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1274 (XLIII) of 4 August 1967 on the development and utilization of human resources and Council resolution 1327 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968 on the access of women to education,

Further recalling Economic and Social Council resolutions 1353 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on youth participation in international co-operation and 1354 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on programmes of international action relating to youth,

Emphasizing the imperative need to ensure respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all with a view to effective participation of the members of society in achieving common objectives of development,

1. *Recommends* that Member States should incorporate social as well as economic objectives and targets in their national plans, programmes and research, giving attention, where appropriate, *inter alia,* to:

(*a*) Eliminating hunger, poverty and illiteracy, improving nutrition, health and education and providing housing for all;

(*b*) Considering, as they deem necessary, demographic problems, taking into account the objectives of raising standards of living and promoting social progress, as well as the importance of the family as a basic unit of society and the right of parents to decide freely and responsibly on the number and spacing of their children;

(*c*) Promoting industrialization with due regard for its social aspects;

(*d*) Increasing opportunities for full and productive employment in both urban and rural areas;

(*e*) Pursuing policies aimed at the equitable distribution of income and wealth, as an important factor in sustained economic growth and social development;

(*f*) Intensifying programmes for the benefit of children, especially in nutrition, health, education and welfare;

(*g*) Creating conditions for the full participation of youth in national development and in the advancement of human rights, and promoting programmes to meet the needs of young people, especially in relation to education, training and employment;

(*h*) Intensifying their efforts to promote education and training programmes for women and to encourage changes in the economic and social structure that would enable them to carry out their role more effectively both in the family and in society and to make full use of their potential for participation in economic and social development;

(*i*) Finding new approaches to the problems of income security and also introducing or extending appropriate systems of protection against unemployment;

(*j*) Promoting a more effective strategy of social security and welfare with emphasis on preventive measures integrated into broader programmes of national development for the purpose of improving, without any discrimination, the levels of living of families and individuals, with particular attention to the disabled;

(*k*) Devising appropriate policies for dealing with juvenile delinquency and criminality in the context of rapid social change;

(*l*) Co-ordinating competent government authorities in their efforts to anticipate, plan and implement government policies in the field of social and economic development;

(*m*) Applying structural reforms designed to eliminate, where they exist, forms of political, economic and social organization which impede the participation of all sectors of society in the benefits of progress and culture, especially by means of thorough and accelerated land reform and measures of social integration and participation;

2. *Recommends* that Member States should advocate and implement policies aimed at the elimination of colonialism, racial discrimination, *apartheid* and any kind of exploitation of man, all of which hinder social progress and development;

3. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of all countries and peoples to exercise sovereignty over their natural wealth and resources in the interests of their national social and economic development;

4. *Calls upon* the economically advanced Member States which have not yet reached the target fixed in United Nations Conference on Trade and Development resolution 27 (II) of 28 March 1968 entitled "Aid volume target"[2] to make every effort to reach it as soon as possible, so that the problems of social development can be dealt with appropriately in co-ordination with the solution of the problems of economic development;

5. *Invites* the developing countries, in formulating requests for assistance, to take into account the importance of social factors in the over-all process of development;

6. *Endorses* the guidelines for an integrated approach to the goals and programmes for the Second United Nations Development Decade contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1320 (XLIV), and requests the Council and other United Nations bodies as appropriate, in continuing their efforts to formulate an effective development strategy, to give particular attention to these guidelines as well as those set out in paragraph 1 above;

7. *Recommends* that Governments make further efforts in the field of disarmament and that the resources released thereby should be utilized for economic and social development, in particular for that of the developing countries;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General, the governing bodies of the United Nations Development Programme and of other programmes of the United Nations and the specialized agencies concerned to provide, within available resources, all possible assistance to Governments in their efforts to pursue the objectives outlined in paragraph 1 above;

9. *Specially recommends* the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association, in their studies of lending plans for investment, to consider investment in the fields of industrialization, land reform, health, housing, administration of justice and community development, as they have already done in the field of education, considering the importance of these investments for social development;

10. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to give particular attention to the strengthening of concerted international action in the development and utilization of human resources as an essential aspect of the activities to be planned for the Second United Nations Development Decade;

11. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to submit the next report on the world social situation in 1970 and requests the Economic and Social Council to ask the Commission for Social Development to consider at what intervals thereafter the report should be produced in order to accord with the timing of national development plans and the need to assess the world social situation in the middle and at the end of each decade.

[2] *Ibid.*

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 109 to none, with 2 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee (A/7388, para. 20). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2436 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 49 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3A*
A/7248 and Corr.1	Report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/609	International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1621	Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, India, Iran, Jamaica, Kuwait, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Sweden, United Arab Republic, United States of America and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	See A/7388, para. 7
A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1	Afghanistan, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Jamaica, Kuwait, Libya, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, United Arab Republic, United States of America and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 11
A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.2	Afghanistan, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Jamaica, Kuwait, Libya, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, United Arab Republic, United States of America and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 17
A/C.3/L.1624	Somalia: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1621	*Ibid.*, para. 8
A/C.3/L.1625	Guinea: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1621	*Ibid.*, para. 9
A/C.3/L.1627	Argentina, Uruguay and Venezuela: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1621	*Ibid.*, para. 10
A/C.3/L.1628	Chile: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 12
A/C.3/L.1629	Poland: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 13
A/C.3/L.1630	Bulgaria: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 14
A/C.3/L.1631	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 15
A/C.3/L.1632	Italy: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1621/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 16
A/C.3/L.1634	Draft resolution approved by the Third Committee at its 1619th meeting	Mimeographed; for the text of this resolution see A/7388, para. 20
E/4590 and Corr.1	Report of the International Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Welfare	See United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.69.IV.4, part one
E/CN.5/417 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.1 and Corr.1, E/CN.5/417/Add.2, and E/CN.5/417/Summary	*1967 Report on the World Social Situation*	United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.IV.9

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 50

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 50:* Draft Declaration on Social Development

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7374	Report of the Third Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		14
Check list of documents		14

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1574th to 1605th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1735th meeting.

DOCUMENT A/7374

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*3 December 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting on 27 September 1968, allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 50, entitled "Draft Declaration on Social Development". The Third Committee devoted thirty-two meetings (1574th to 1605th meetings, held from 16 October to 12 November 1968) to the consideration of the item.

2. The item was included in the agenda of the General Assembly in accordance with the decision of the Assembly in its resolution 2215 (XXI) of 19 December 1966. In that resolution, entitled "World social situation", the Assembly called upon the Economic and Social Council to request the Commission for Social Development to prepare, on the basis of the purposes and principles of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and also on the basis of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council and taking into account the documentation submitted to the Third Committee[1] and the discussions in that Committee at the twenty-first session of the Assembly, a draft declaration on social development which would, in general terms, define the objectives of social development and the methods and means of achieving them, and to submit it to the General Assembly for consideration at its twenty-third session at the latest.

3. At the request of the Economic and Social Council, the Commission for Social Development, at its eighteenth session in March 1967, undertook the preparation of the draft Declaration,[2] completing its work at the nineteenth session in February 1968.[3]

4. The Economic and Social Council at its forty-fourth session (6-31 May 1968) reviewed the draft Declaration and decided[4] to forward it in the form submitted by the Commission for Social Development,[5] together with the amendments submitted during the forty-fourth session of the Council[6] and the relevant comments and observations made during that session,[7] to States Members of the United Nations for their comments and subsequently to the General Assembly for consideration at its twenty-third session.

II. Proceedings of the Third Committee

5. The Third Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7161), the Draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)[5] as well as the amendments submitted thereto by members of the Economic and Social Council at its forty-fourth session (*ibid.*, annex II).[6] Also before the Committee were comments from a number of Member States on the draft Declaration (A/7235 and Add.1 and 2) and the relevant section contained in the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. X, sect. A). At the 1574th meeting the Deputy Director of the Social Development Division made a statement introducing the item.

GENERAL DISCUSSION

6. The Committee began by holding a general debate on the item to which it devoted seven meetings.

7. In the course of the discussion, representatives expressed appreciation of the work of the Commission for Social Development in preparing the draft Declaration. The draft, it was widely agreed, lived up to the intent of General Assembly resolution 2215 (XXI) of 19 December 1966. Several representatives expressed the view

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 54, documents A/6409, A/6434 and A/C.3/L.1419.

[2] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 5.*

[3] *Ibid., Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 5.*

[4] *Ibid., Supplement No. 1,* p. 11.

[5] *Ibid., Supplement No. 5,* annex I.

[6] E/AC.7/L.535, E/AC.7/L.538-540, E/AC.7/L.543, E/AC.7/L.544.

[7] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session,* 1530th meeting; and E/AC.7/SR.591, E/AC.7/SR.592, E/AC.7/SR.594-597.

that the Declaration merited adoption at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly. The point was frequently made that the draft was not without defect and could be improved. Several representatives were of the view that the draft was repetitious and unnecessarily long; others argued that it neglected to mention important economic and social conditions conducive to over-all development. Some representatives stated that the draft Declaration was flawed by the inclusion of a number of points that were political in nature and not germane to social development. Others took exception to this point, contending that social development and progress were determined and influenced by political factors. A common theme in the discussion underscored the need for clarifying the relationship between social and economic development and thereby making the draft a useful guideline for promoting social development. The Declaration, it was commonly averred, could not deal with all problems of social development; moreover, in view of the diversity of economic and social systems and differences in existing levels of development, the Declaration had to be a compromise reflecting universal principles and objectives of social progress and development. There was general consensus that the proposed text was acceptable as a basis for the formulation of a declaration.

CONSIDERATION OF THE TITLE

8. At the 1581st meeting, on 22 October 1968, the representative of Iraq introduced an amendment (A/C.3/L.1576) to the title of the Declaration. The amendment proposed the insertion of the words "progress and" after the word "social". At the 1582nd meeting, on 23 October 1968, the amendment was adopted by 52 votes to 17, with 28 abstentions. The amended title, which read "Draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development", was adopted by 77 votes to none, with 19 abstentions.

DENOMINATION OF THE OPERATIVE PARAGRAPHS

9. At its 1590th meeting, on 30 October 1968, the Committee decided, by 57 votes to 9, with 27 abstentions, to insert the word "article" before each operative paragraph of the draft Declaration.

CONSIDERATION OF THE PREAMBLE

10. The Committee discussed the preamble to the draft Declaration at its 1582nd to 1588th meetings, on 23, 24, 25 and 29 October 1968.

11. The text of the preamble, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council (A/7161, annex I),[5] read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Mindful* of the pledge of Members of the United Nations under the Charter to take joint and separate action in co-operation with the Organization to promote higher standards of living, full employment, and conditions of economic and social progress and development,

"*Recalling* the principles of freedom, human dignity and social justice proclaimed in the Charter and in the resolutions of the United Nations, and particularly in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Declaration of the Rights of the Child, the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding among Peoples, the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women, and the International Covenants on Human Rights,

"*Bearing in mind* the standards already set for social progress in the constitutions, conventions, recommendations and resolutions of the International Labour Organisation, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the World Health Organization and the United Nations Children's Fund,

"*Desirous* of promoting the progress of all mankind towards these goals and of overcoming all obstacles to their realization,

"*Convinced* that social progress and development can contribute to peace among nations and to international solidarity,

"*Persuaded* that social development can be promoted by peaceful coexistence and co-operation among States with different social systems,

"*Recognizing* the urgency of devoting to works of peace and social progress resources being wasted on armaments, conflict and destruction,

"*Regretting* the inadequate progress achieved in the world social situation despite the efforts of States and the international community,

"*Acknowledging* the pressing need to narrow and eventually close the gap in social conditions between economically developed and developing countries,

"*Conscious* of the contribution that science and technology can render towards meeting the needs common to all humanity,

"*Emphasizing* the interdependence of economic and social development in the wider process of growth and change, as well as the importance of a strategy of integrated development which takes full account at all stages of its social aspects,

"*Convinced* of the cardinal importance to humanity of accelerating social progress everywhere, under conditions of peace, as the ultimate aim of all development,

"*Believing* that the primary task of all States and international organizations is to eliminate from the life of society all evils and obstacles to social progress, particularly such evils as inequality, exploitation, war, colonialism, and racism,

"*Solemnly proclaims this Declaration on Social Development* and calls for national and international action for its use as a common basis for social development policies."

First paragraph

12. At its 1583rd meeting, the Committee voted on the first paragraph of the preamble, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development (see para. 11 above). It was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, first paragraph).

Second paragraph

13. The amendment of Libya (A/C.3/L.1578, para. 1) proposed to insert the word "peace" between the words "the principles of" and "freedom".

14. The amendment of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela (A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.1, para. 1) proposed the replacement of the text by two new paragraphs, as follows:

"*Reaffirming* faith in fundamental human rights and in the principles of freedom, dignity, worth of the human person and social justice proclaimed in the Charter,

"*Recalling* the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Declaration of the Rights of the Child, the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding among Peoples, the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women, the International Covenants on Human Rights and numerous United Nations resolutions,".

15. The United Kingdom amendment (A/C.3/L.1580) proposed the insertion between the words "the Universal Declaration of Human Rights" and "the Declaration of the Rights of the Child", of the words "the International Covenants on Human Rights," and the deletion at the end of the paragraph of the words "and the International Covenant on Human Rights". The comma between the words "Understanding among Peoples" and "the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women", would be replaced by the word "and".

Voting

16. The representatives of Chile and El Salvador accepted on behalf of the sponsors of the amendment in paragraph 1 of document A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.1 the amalgamation in the text of the amendment submitted by Libya and by the United Kingdom, as well as the sub-amendments orally proposed by the United Arab Republic, Canada, Upper Volta and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The Committee voted as follows:

(*a*) The first paragraph of the fourteen-Power proposals, as orally amended, was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, second paragraph);

(*b*) An oral amendment of Jamaica proposing the insertion of the words "the Convention and" before the words "the Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination" in the second paragraph of the fourteen-Power proposals was adopted by 46 votes to 12, with 32 abstentions;

(*c*) The second paragraph of the fourteen-Power proposals, as amended, was adopted by 95 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, third paragraph).

Third paragraph

17. The amendment of Libya (A/C.3/L.1578, para. 2) proposed the insertion after the words "United Nations Children's Fund" of the words "and other organizations concerned"; consequently, after the words "the World Health Organization", the replacement of the word "and" by a comma.

Voting

18. The Libyan amendment, as orally revised with the addition of the word "of" before the word "other", and the paragraph, as amended, were adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, fourth paragraph).

New paragraph

19. The amendment of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela (A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.2) proposed to add the following new paragraph after the third paragraph:

"*Convinced* that man can achieve complete fulfilment of his aspirations only within a just social order and that it is consequently of cardinal importance to accelerate social and economic progress everywhere, thus contributing to international peace and solidarity,".

Voting

20. With the agreement of the sponsors of the amendment in document A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.1, Canada became a co-sponsor of the amendment in document A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.2 and withdrew its amendment (A/C.3/L.1581, para. 1) to the fifth paragraph of the preamble (see para. 23 below). The text was adopted by 63 votes to none, with 25 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, fifth paragraph).

Fourth paragraph

21. The fourth paragraph of the original text (see para. 11, above) was adopted by 58 votes to 15, with 9 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, fourteenth paragraph).

Fifth paragraph

22. The amendment of Poland (A/C.3/L.1577/Rev.1) proposed to replace the paragraph by the following:

"*Convinced* that international peace and security on the one hand and social progress and economic development on the other are closely interdependent and mutually influence each other,".

23. The amendment of Canada (A/C.3/L.1581, para. 1) proposed the replacement of the paragraph by the following text:

"*Convinced* of the cardinal importance to humanity of accelerating social progress everywhere, thus contributing to peace among nations and to international solidarity,".

Voting

24. The amendment of Canada having been withdrawn (see para. 20 above), the amendment of Poland, as orally revised with the deletion of the word "mutually", was adopted by 71 votes to 2, with 12 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, sixth paragraph).

Sixth paragraph

25. The amendment of Libya (A/C.3/L.1578, para. 3) proposed to insert between the words "social" and "systems" the words "economic and political".

26. The amendment of the Netherlands and New Zealand (A/C.3/L.1583, para.1) proposed to replace the words "peaceful coexistence" by the words "friendly relations".

27. India, Kenya and Morocco proposed a sub-amendment (A/C.3/L.1588) seeking to add the words "peaceful coexistence" before the words "friendly relations" in the amendment proposed by the Netherlands and New Zealand.

Voting

28. The Committee voted as follows:

(*a*) The amendment of Libya, as orally revised by the sponsor, was adopted unanimously;

(*b*) The sub-amendment of India, Kenya and Morocco was adopted by 60 votes to 9, with 22 abstentions;

(*c*) The amendment of the Netherlands and New Zealand, as amended, was adopted by 64 votes to none, with 17 abstentions;

(*d*) The sixth paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 93 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, seventh paragraph).

Seventh paragraph

29. The amendments of India and Iran (A/C.3/L.1579, paras. 1 and 2) proposed: first, to replace the word "wasted" by the word "expended"; and second, to insert the words "and wasted on" between the words "armaments" and "conflict".

Voting

30. The Committee voted as follows:

(*a*) The first amendment of India and Iran was adopted by 80 votes to none, with 11 abstentions;

(*b*) The second amendment was adopted by 82 votes to none, with 8 abstentions;

(*c*) The seventh paragraph, as amended, was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, eleventh paragraph).

Eighth paragraph

31. The eighth paragraph of the original text (see para. 11 above) was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, ninth paragraph).

Ninth paragraph

32. The amendment of Afghanistan, Ceylon, India, Mauritania and Yugoslavia (A/C.3/L.1582/Rev.1, para. 1) would replace this paragraph by the following text:

> "*Recognizing* that the primary responsibility for the development of the developing countries rests on on those countries themselves and acknowledging the pressing need to narrow the gap in the standard of living between economically developed and developing countries, and to that end that Member States shall have responsibility to pursue internal and external policies designed to promote social development throughout the world and, in particular, to help developing countries to accelerate their economic growth,".

33. A sub-amendment was proposed by Libya and the Philippines (A/C.3/L.1591), whereby the words "and close" would be inserted between the words "narrow" and "the gap" in the five-Power text. Another sub-amendment was submitted by the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (A/C.3/L.1592) seeking to insert the words "social progress and" between the words "accelerate their" and "economic growth". The amendment of Afghanistan, Ceylon, India, Mauritania and Yugoslavia was orally revised by the sponsors. The Committee voted as follows:

(*a*) The sub-amendment of Libya and the Philippines, as orally revised, was adopted by 71 votes to none, with 19 abstentions;

(*b*) The sub-amendment of the Ukrainian SSR was rejected by 16 votes to 13, with 61 abstentions;

(*c*) The amendment of Afghanistan, Ceylon, India, Mauritania and Yugoslavia, as orally revised by the sponsors and amended, was adopted by 96 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, tenth paragraph).

Tenth and eleventh paragraphs

34. The tenth and eleventh paragraphs of the original text (see para. 11 above) were adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, twelfth and eighth paragraphs, respectively).

Twelfth paragraph

35. The amendment of Canada (A/C.3/L.1581, para. 2) proposed the deletion of the paragraph.

Voting

36. The amendment was adopted by 68 votes to 7, with 13 abstentions.

Thirteenth paragraph

37. The amendment of Libya (A/C.3/L.1578, para. 5) proposed to insert the word "neo-colonialism" between the words "colonialism" and "and racism".

38. The amendment of India and Iran (A/C.3/L.1579, para. 4) proposed the deletion of the words "evils and".

39. The amendment of the Netherlands and New Zealand (A/C.3/L.1583, para. 3) proposed to replace the paragraph by the following:

> "*Believing* that social development requires, and that it is a primary task of all States and of the organized international community to ensure, the total elimination of all forms of inequality, exploitation, war, colonialism and racism,".

Voting

40. Amendments to this paragraph were withdrawn; the original text of the paragraph (see para. 11 above) was adopted by 87 votes to none, with 6 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, thirteenth paragraph).

Fourteenth paragraph

41. The paragraph was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, preamble, fifteenth paragraph).

Sequence of the adopted preambular paragraphs

42. At its 1588th meeting, on 29 October 1968, the Committee considered the sequence of the adopted preambular paragraphs. Thereupon, it unanimously adopted the preamble as amended (for the text, see para. 133 below).

CONSIDERATION OF PART I (PRINCIPLES)

43. At its 1589th meeting, the Committee started the consideration of part I (Principles) of the draft

Declaration and devoted sixteen meetings to it (1589th to 1604th meetings, held from 30 October to 12 November 1968).

44. The Committee considered the articles (see para. 9 above) of part I in the sequence in which they appeared in the original text of the draft Declaration; at its 1592nd meeting, on 31 October 1968, the Committee decided by 80 votes to 4, with 10 abstentions, to combine articles 2, 3, 7 and 12 into a single article and at its 1594th meeting, on 4 November 1968, the Committee decided by 38 votes to 35, with 21 abstentions, to combine articles 4 and 6 into a single article.

Article 1

45. The Committee discussed article 1 and the amendments thereto at its 1590th meeting.

46. The text of article 1, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

"1. All persons and peoples, without distinction as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, nationality, ethnic origin, family or social status, or political conviction shall have the right and freedom to enjoy the fruits of social progress and, on their part, should contribute to it."

Amendments

47. France proposed (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 1): (*a*) to replace the words "All persons and peoples" by the words "All peoples and all persons"; (*b*) to insert the words "or other" between the word "political" and the words "conviction shall have".

48. The sub-amendment of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay (A/C.3/L.1603, para. 1) called for the insertion in the second French amendment, after the words "shall have", of the words "the right to live in dignity and". The sub-amendment was accepted by the representative of France.

49. The amendment of Libya (A/C.3/L.1602, para. 1) proposed to replace the words "All persons" by the words "All human beings". The amendment was withdrawn.

50. The amendment of Iran (A/C.3/L.1604, para. 1) proposed to replace the word "should" by the word "must". This amendment was also withdrawn.

Voting

51. At its 1590th meeting, on 30 October 1968, the Committee voted on the text of article 1 and the amendments thereto, as follows:

(*a*) The first amendment of France, as orally revised, was adopted by 92 votes to none, with 5 abstentions;

(*b*) The second amendment of France, as amended, was adopted by 93 votes to none, with 5 abstentions;

(*c*) Article 1, as amended, was adopted by 92 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 1).

Articles 2, 3, 7 and 12

52. The Committee discussed articles 2, 3, 7 and 12 and the amendments thereto at its 1590th to 1592nd meetings.

53. The text of articles 2, 3, 7 and 12, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

"2. Each nation is vested with permanent sovereignty over its natural wealth and resources, which is a prerequisite to social progress and national development."

"3. National independence based on the right of peoples to self-determination and on the principle of non-interference in internal affairs, constitutes a fundamental condition of social as well as economic and cultural progress."

"7. Each State and, as far as they are concerned, each nation and people, has the right and responsibility to determine freely its own objectives of social development, to set its own priorities, and to decide the means and methods of their achievement without any external interference."

"12. Social progress and peace are inseparably linked. Peaceful coexistence and co-operation among States irrespective of differences in their social systems constitute prerequisites for social progress in the world as a whole."

Amendments

54. The amendment of France (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.1) would replace articles 2, 3, 7 and 12 by the following:

"The following are considered primary conditions of social progress and development:

"– Peaceful coexistence, friendly relations and co-operation among States irrespective of differences in their social, economic or political systems;

"– National independence based on the right of peoples to self-determination, on the principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of States and on respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of States;

"– Permanent sovereignty of each nation over its natural wealth and resources;

"– The right and responsibility of each State and, as far as they are concerned, each nation and people to determine freely its own objectives of social development, to set its own priorities, and to decide the means and methods of their achievement without any external interference."

55. A sub-amendment submitted by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay (A/C.3/L.1603, para. 2) called for the insertion in the French amendment (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 2, and later A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.1) of a new first paragraph reading:

"(*a*) Respect for human rights and fulfilment of the imperatives of social justice".

56. Greece proposed (A/C.3/L.1599, paras. 1 and 4) to replace in article 2 the word "permanent" by the word "inalienable" and, in article 7, to insert the words "in conformity with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations" between the words "methods" and "of".

57. A sub-amendment submitted by Austria (A/C.3/L.1598) to the wording contained in the amendment proposed by France (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 2 (*d*) and later A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.1, fourth paragraph) called for the deletion of the words "each State and, as far as they are concerned,".

58. The amendment submitted by Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cyprus, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guinea, Nicaragua and Uganda (A/C.3/L.1590), subsequently joined by Argentina, El Salvador, Honduras and Spain, proposed to replace article 3 of the original text by the following:

"National independence, based on the right of peoples to self-determination and on the principles of non-intervention in internal affairs, and respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of States, constitutes a fundamental condition of social as well as of economic and cultural progress."

59. The amendment of Libya (A/C.3/L.1602, para. 4) proposed to insert in article 12 of the original text, a comma between the words "social" and "systems" and to add the words "economic or political".

Voting

60. In the course of the discussion the representative of Argentina, on behalf of the other co-sponsors, withdrew the eleven-Power sub-amendment. Similarly the representatives of Austria and Greece withdrew their amendments to article 2. The substance of the amendment of the fourteen Powers (see para. 58 above) and the amendment of Libya (see para. 59 above) having been incorporated into the French amendment, the Committee, after deciding to combine articles 2, 3, 7 and 12 into a single article (see para. 44 above), at its 1592nd meeting, on 31 October 1968, voted on the French amendment (see para. 54 above) and the amendments thereto as follows:

(*a*) The introductory sentence of the French amendment was adopted by 89 votes to none, with 5 abstentions;

(*b*) The representative of Morocco suggested the addition of the word "peace" in the first paragraph of the French amendment to which the French representative agreed; the first paragraph as amended was adopted by 90 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*c*) The oral sub-amendment of Somalia to divide the second paragraph of the amendment into three paragraphs was adopted by 27 votes to 25, with 38 abstentions;

(*d*) The second paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 93 votes to none, with 3 abstentions;

(*e*) The oral sub-amendment by the representative of the Ukrainian SSR to begin the third paragraph with the words "National development and the exercise of" was rejected by 32 votes to 22, with 38 abstentions;

(*f*) The third paragraph was adopted by 88 votes to none, with 6 abstentions;

(*g*) In the fourth paragraph, at the request of the representatives of Guatemala and Peru, a separate vote was taken on the words "and, as far as they are concerned, each nation and people"; the words were adopted by 54 votes to 9, with 30 abstentions;

(*h*) In the fourth paragraph, a sub-amendment by Greece, as further revised by the sponsor, would insert the words "in conformity with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations" between the words "decide" and "the means"; the sub-amendment was adopted by 50 votes to none, with 36 abstentions;

(*i*) The fourth paragraph as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 88 votes to none, with 7 abstentions;

(*j*) An oral sub-amendment by the representative of China to make the first paragraph into the last was adopted by 35 votes to 11, with 38 abstentions.

(*k*) The article as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 93 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 3).

New article

61. The Committee discussed at its 1593rd, 1594th and 1596th meetings an amendment of Ceylon proposing to add a new article to part I (Principles) of the draft Declaration.

62. The revised proposal of Ceylon (A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.1) read as follows:

"All nations have a common interest in the exploration, conservation, use and exploitation of those areas of the environment such as outer space and the sea-bed and ocean floor and the sub-soil thereof, beyond the limits of present national jurisdiction, in accordance with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, with a view to the maintenance of international peace and security and for the benefit of all mankind."

In the course of the discussion, the amendment of Ceylon was revised (A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.2) to read as follows:

"All nations have a common interest in the exploration, conservation, use and exploitation for peaceful purposes of those areas of the environment such as outer space and the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, in accordance with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, with a view to the maintenance of international peace and security and the advancement of social progress and economic growth in the interests of all mankind."

The amendment was further revised (A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.3) and read as follows:

"The promotion of social progress and economic growth requires recognition of the common interest of all nations in the exploration, conservation, use and exploitation for peaceful purposes and in the interests of all mankind of those areas of the environment such as outer space and the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, in accordance with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations and with a view to the maintenance of international peace and security."

63. Sub-amendments of the Ceylonese proposal were submitted by Algeria (A/C.3/L.1606) and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/C.3/L.1607) respectively. At the 1594th meeting, the representative of Algeria withdrew his sub-amendment. A revised version of the sub-amendments of the United Republic of Tanzania (A/C.3/L.1609) proposed to delete the words "for peaceful purposes" and to replace the words "and with a view to the maintenance of international peace and security" in the third revision of the Ceylonese amendment by the words "in order to ensure that these environments are used exclusively for peaceful purposes". At the 1596th meeting, the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania also withdrew those sub-amendments. He proposed instead that the word "exclusively" be inserted before the words "for peaceful" in the Ceylonese amendment (A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.3).

64. At the 1596th meeting, the representative of Ceylon agreed to delete the first three words of the text proposed in his amendment. As a result, the text would now begin: "Social progress and economic growth require . . .".

Voting

65. At the 1596th meeting, on 5 November 1968, the Committee voted on the text proposed by Ceylon and the amendments thereto as follows:

(*a*) The oral sub-amendment of the United Republic of Tanzania proposing the insertion of the word "exclusively" before the words "for peaceful purposes" in the Ceylonese amendment was adopted by 76 votes to none, with 24 abstentions;

(*b*) An oral sub-amendment of France and the United Republic of Tanzania proposing the deletion of the words "and with a view to the maintenance of international peace and security" at the end of the Ceylonese amendment was adopted by 51 votes to 13, with 31 abstentions;

(*c*) At the request of the Libyan and Philippine representatives, a recorded vote was taken on the Ceylonese amendment, as amended. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Botswana, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: None.

Abstaining: Ecuador, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Thailand, United States of America.

The amendment, as amended, was adopted by 94 votes to none, with 7 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 9, second paragraph).

Articles 4 and 6

66. The Committee discussed articles 4 and 6 and the amendments thereto at its 1594th and 1595th meetings.

67. The text of articles 4 and 6, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

"4. Social development shall be founded on respect for human rights and social justice, and shall ensure the social and cultural progress of each individual."

"6. Social development requires the immediate and final elimination of all forms of inequality, exploitation, colonialism and racism, and all other policies opposed to the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations."

Amendments

68. An amendment submitted by France (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.2) would replace articles 4 and 6 by the following:

"Development and progress in the social field shall be founded on respect for the dignity and value of the human person and shall ensure the promotion of human rights and social justice, which implies:

"– The recognition and effective implementation not only of civil and political rights but also of economic, social and cultural rights without any discrimination;

"– The abolition of inequality and the immediate and final elimination of all forms of exploitation, colonialism and racism and all other policies opposed to the purposes and principles of the United Nations."

69. A sub-amendment submitted by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay (A/C.3/L.1603, para. 4) called for the deletion in the French amendment (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 3, and later A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.2) of the words "shall be founded on respect for human rights and social justice".

70. The amendment submitted by Greece (A/C.3/L.1599, para. 2) proposed the addition at the end of article 4 of the following: "so as to enable him to accomplish his mission in life as a free being, endowed with moral awareness and with reason".

71. The amendment submitted by Iran (A/C.3/L.1604, para. 2) proposed to replace article 4 by the following:

"Social development shall ensure respect for and observance of human rights, social justice and the social and cultural progress of each individual."

72. The amendment of Poland (A/C.3/L.1596) proposed to insert, in article 6, the words "including neo-nazism and *apartheid*" between the word "racism" and the words "and all other policies".

73. The amendment submitted by Libya (A/C.3/L.1602, para. 2) proposed to insert, in article 6, the words "and ideologies" between the words "policies" and "opposed".

74. The amendment of Iran (A/C.3/L.1604, para. 4) proposed to replace, in article 6, the words "the immediate and final elimination of all forms of inequality" by the words "the removal of inequality and the immediate and final elimination of all forms of".

Voting

75. In the course of the discussion the representative of Argentina, on behalf of the other co-sponsors, withdrew the eleven-Power sub-amendment (see para. 69 above). Similarly Greece and Iran withdrew their amendments (see paras. 70, 71 and 74 above). The representative of France, at the 1595th meeting, accepted oral sub-amendments proposed by Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Kenya, the Philippines, Rwanda, and Uganda, and agreed to add the words "including *apartheid*" after the word "racism" in the second paragraph. He agreed also to reverse the order of the paragraphs of the amendment.

76. The Committee, after deciding to combine articles 4 and 6 into a single article (see para. 44 above),

at its 1595th meeting, on 4 November 1968 voted on the French amendment (see para. 68 above), as orally revised, and the amendments thereto, as follows:

(*a*) The introductory sentence of the French amendment, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously;

(*b*) The Libyan sub-amendment was adopted by 48 votes to none, with 41 abstentions;

(*c*) A vote was taken by roll-call, at the request of the Polish representative, on the Polish sub-amendment, as orally revised, proposing the insertion of the words "nazism and" before the word "*apartheid*". The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Barbados, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Chile, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Romania, Singapore, Sudan, Syria, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Guatemala, Philippines, Portugal, Togo.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chad, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, El Salvador, Finland, France, Gabon, Iceland, Iran, Ivory Coast, Japan, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

The sub-amendment was adopted by 52 votes to 4, with 39 abstentions;

(*d*) The sub-amendment of the Philippines proposing the addition of the words "of peoples and individuals" after the word "exploitation" was adopted by 39 votes to none, with 50 abstentions.

(*e*) The first paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 87 votes to none, with 5 abstentions.

(*f*) The second paragraph was adopted unanimously.

(*g*) The French amendment, as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 93 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 2).

Article 5

77. The Committee discussed article 5 and the amendments thereto at its 1596th to 1599th meetings.

78. The text of article 5, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

> "5. Social development and progress require the full utilization of human resources, the encouragement of creative initiative in an atmosphere of enlightened public opinion, the recognition of democratic freedoms, and the full and active participation of all elements of society in a joint endeavour to achieve common goals."

Amendments

79. An amendment submitted by France (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.3) would replace article 5 by the following text:

> "Progress and development in the social field require the full utilization of human resources, which implies, in particular:
>
> "– The encouragement of creative initiative under conditions of enlightened public opinion;
>
> "– Systematic social information to make the individual aware of changing circumstances in society as a whole and in his own community;
>
> "– The active participation of individuals and groups in achieving the common objectives of development."

80. The sub-amendment of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay (A/C.3/L.1603, para. 5) called for the addition to the French amendment (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 4 and later A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.3) of a new clause reading:

> "The incorporation and growing participation of the marginal sectors of the national community with a view to their full integration."

This sub-amendment was revised (A/C.3/L.1603/Rev.1) and read as follows:

> "The incorporation and growing participation of the marginal sectors of the population in order to achieve a fully integrated society."

81. The United Arab Republic sub-amendment (A/C.3/L.1611) would replace the text of the eleven Powers (A/C.3/L.1603, para. 5) by the following:

> "Ensuring disadvantaged or marginal sectors full opportunities for economic and social advancement."

82. The sub-amendment of Bulgaria (A/C.3/L.1610) proposed the deletion in the French amendment (see para. 79 above) of the words after the word "resources" and the addition of the following:

> "under conditions of full employment of the population, recognition of all fundamental freedoms, encouragement of creative initiative in an atmosphere of enlightened public opinion, and full and active participation of all elements of society in a common endeavour to achieve common social objectives."

83. The amendment submitted by Greece (A/C.3/L.1599, para. 3) proposed to delete the words "full and" in the original text.

84. The amendment of Iran (A/C.3/L.1604, para. 3) to the original text proposed to replace the word "democratic" by the words "all the fundamental" and to insert the words "embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights" between the word "freedoms" and the words "and the full".

85. The amendments of Bulgaria (see para. 82 above), Greece (see para. 83 above) and Iran (see para. 84 above) were subsequently withdrawn.

86. Following some discussion, France accepted an oral sub-amendment by Italy and suggestions by Bulgaria and China, and proposed a further revised text of article 5 (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.4) which read as follows:

> "Social progress and development require the full utilization of human resources, including, in particular:
>
> "– The encouragement of creative initiative under conditions of enlightened public opinion;
>
> "– The dissemination of national and international information for the purpose of making individuals aware of changes occurring in society as a whole and in their own community;

"– The active participation of all elements of society, individually or through associations, in achieving the common goals of development with respect for the fundamental freedoms embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights."

87. The sub-amendment of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Peru, the United Arab Republic and Uruguay (A/C.3/L.1612) proposed to add the following clause to the amendment of France:

"The assurance to disadvantaged or marginal sectors of the population of equal opportunities for social and economic advancement in order to achieve an effectively integrated society."

88. Following some discussion, the representative of France, at the 1599th meeting, agreed to delete the words "and in their own community" in the second paragraph of his delegation's revised amendment as well as the deletion of the words "individually or through associations" in the third paragraph. At the same meeting the representative of France accepted the proposal of Italy to add the words "in defining and" between the word "society" and the words "in achieving" in the third paragraph and, in response to a request by the representative of China, to insert the word "full" before the word "respect" in the same third paragraph. He also agreed that the eleven-Power sub-amendment (A/C.3/L.1612) should become the fourth paragraph of his delegation's revised amendment.

89. The representative of the Ivory Coast proposed an oral sub-amendment, reintroducing the words "individually or through associations" in the third paragraph of the French amendment.

Voting

90. At the 1599th meeting, on 6 November 1968, the Committee voted on the French amendment, as orally amended (see para. 88 above), as follows:

(*a*) The introductory sentence and the first two paragraphs, as orally amended, were adopted unanimously;

(*b*) The Ivory Coast oral sub-amendment to the third paragraph was adopted by 59 votes to 12, with 20 abstentions;

(*c*) The third paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 83 votes to none, with 8 abstentions;

(*d*) The fourth paragraph was adopted by 89 votes to none, with 2 abstentions;

(*e*) Article 5, as a whole, as amended, was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 5).

Article 8

91. The Committee discussed article 8 and the amendments thereto at its 1597th meeting.

92. The text of article 8, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

"8. Each Government has the primary role and ultimate responsibility of ensuring the social progress and well-being of its people, of planning social development measures as part of comprehensive development plans, of integrating or encouraging and co-ordinating all national efforts towards this end, and of introducing necessary changes in the social structure."

Amendments

93. The amendment submitted by France (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 5) proposed to replace the article by the following text:

"Each Government has the responsibility of ensuring the social progress and well-being of its people, of planning social development measures as part of comprehensive development plans, of encouraging, co-ordinating or integrating all national efforts towards this end, and of introducing necessary changes in the social structure."

94. The amendment of Iran (A/C.3/L.1604, para. 5) proposed to replace the words "integrating or encouraging and co-ordinating" by the words "encouraging and co-ordinating or integrating."

95. The amendment of Italy (A/C.3/L.1597, para. 2) proposed to add at the end of the article the following:

"In planning social development measures, the diversity of the needs of developing and developed areas, and of urban and rural areas, within each country, shall be taken into due account."

96. The amendments of France (see para. 93 above) and of Iran (see para. 94 above) were subsequently withdrawn.

97. The representative of the Philippines reintroduced the amendment of Iran (see para. 94 above).

98. The representative of Peru proposed a sub-amendment to add the words "and implementing" after the word "integrating" to the Philippine amendment.

Voting

99. At its 1597th meeting, on 5 November 1968, the Committee voted on the text of article 8 and the amendments thereto as follows:

(*a*) The Italian amendment was adopted by 42 votes to 18, with 29 abstentions;

(*b*) The Peruvian sub-amendment was rejected by 9 votes to 26, with 50 abstentions;

(*c*) The Philippine amendment was adopted by 67 votes to 1, with 17 abstentions;

(*d*) Article 8, as amended, was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 8).

Article 9

100. The Committee discussed article 9 and the amendments thereto at its 1599th meeting.

101. The text of article 9, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

"9. Social progress and development are the common concerns of the international community, which shall supplement, by concerted international action, national efforts to raise the living standards of peoples."

Amendments

102. The United Kingdom amendment (A/C.3/L.1601, para. 1) proposed to replace this article by the following text:

"National efforts to achieve social progress and development should be supplemented by international action aimed at raising living standards."

103. The amendment submitted by Libya (A/C.3/L.1602, para. 3) proposed to insert the words "and responsibility" between the words "concerns" and "of the international".

Voting

104. In the course of the discussion the above-mentioned amendments were withdrawn by their sponsors and the Committee at its 1599th meeting, on 6 November 1968, unanimously adopted article 9 (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 9, first paragraph).

Article 10

105. The Committee discussed article 10 and the amendments thereto at its 1599th, 1600th and 1601st meetings.

106. The text of article 10, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

> "10. The family as a basic unit of society and the natural environment for the growth and well-being of all its members, particularly children and youth, should be strengthened by all possible means, each family having the right to decide the number of its children."

Amendments

107. The amendment of France (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.6), replacing the amendments in paragraph 7 of document A/C.3/L.1584, proposed to replace the article by the following:

> "The family as a basic unit of society and the natural environment for the growth and well-being of all its members, particularly children and youth, should be assisted and protected so that it may fully assume its responsibilities within the community. Parents have the right to determine freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children."

108. The amendment of Greece (A/C.3/L.1599, para. 5) proposed to delete the words "each family having the right to decide the number of its children".

109. The amendment of the United Kingdom (A/C.3/L.1601, para. 2) proposed to insert the words "and spacing" after the word "number".

110. The amendment of Iran (A/C.3/L.1604, para. 6) proposed to insert the words "and spacing" between the words "number" and "of its children".

111. The amendments mentioned in paragraphs 108, 109 and 110 above were withdrawn.

Voting

112. At its 1601st meeting, on 8 November 1968, the Committee voted on the text of article 10 contained in the French amendment and the sub-amendment thereto as follows:

(*a*) The sub-amendment proposed orally by Chile for the insertion of the word "exclusive" before the word "right" in the second sentence of the French amendment was adopted by 28 votes to 25, with 25 abstentions;

(*b*) At the request of Chile, a separate vote was taken on the second sentence of the French amendment, as amended. At the request of Sweden, the vote was taken by roll-call. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, Cameroon, Peru, Romania.

Abstaining: Austria, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Chad, Chile, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Mauritania, Mongolia, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Upper Volta, Uruguay.

The second sentence of the amendment was adopted by 70 votes to 4, with 20 abstentions;

(*c*) Article 10 as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 87 votes to none, with 9 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 4).

Article 11

113. The Committee discussed article 11 and the amendments thereto at its 1601st and 1602nd meetings.

114. The text of article 11, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

> "11. Social development requires the assurance to everyone of the right to work and to the free choice of employment."

Amendment

115. The amendment of France (A/C.3/L.1584, para. 8) proposed the deletion of the article.

Voting

116. The representative of France having withdrawn his amendment, the Committee at its 1602nd meeting, on 8 November 1968, voted on the text of article 11. The article was adopted by 72 votes to none, with 1 abstention (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 6, first paragraph).

New article

117. At its 1602nd meeting, the Committee discussed the proposal of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to insert a new article after article 11.

118. The proposal of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.3/L.1594) read as follows:

> "12. Social progress presupposes the participation of all members of society in productive and socially useful labour and the establishment of a form of ownership of land and of the means of production which precludes exploitation of man by man, ensures equal property rights for all and creates conditions of genuine equality among people."

119. The sub-amendment of Brazil, Chile, El Salvador, Liberia, Nicaragua, Peru, the Philippines and Tunisia (A/C.3/L.1608) proposed the following changes in the USSR amendment:

"1. Replace the word 'presupposes' by the words 'and development require'.

"2. Between the words 'the establishment' and 'of a form' insert a comma and the words 'in conformity with the principles of justice, social function of property and freedom of choice for the individual,'.

"3. Replace the words 'a form' by the word 'forms'.

"4. Between the words 'man by man' and the words 'ensures equal', insert the words 'or by the State'.

"5. Replace the words 'property rights' by the words 'rights to property'.

"6. After the word 'conditions' replace the word 'of' by the words 'leading to'.

"The text would then read as follows:

" 'Social progress and development require the participation of all members of society in productive and socially useful labour and the establishment, in conformity with the principles of justice, social function of property and freedom of choice for the individual, of forms of ownership of land and of the means of production which preclude exploitation of man by man or by the State, ensure equal rights to property for all and create conditions leading to genuine equality among people.' "

Tunisia subsequently withdrew from the list of sponsors.

120. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics proposed a revised amendment (A/C.3/L.1594/Rev.1) as follows:

"12. Social progress and development require the participation of all members of society in productive and socially useful labour and the establishment, in conformity with human rights and fundamental freedoms and with the principles of justice and the social function of property, of forms of ownership of land and of the means of production which preclude any kind of exploitation of man, ensure equal rights to property for all and create conditions leading to genuine equality among people."

Voting

121. Brazil, Chile, El Salvador, Liberia, Nicaragua, Peru and the Philippines having withdrawn their sub-amendment, the Committee at its 1602nd meeting on 8 November 1968, voted on the Soviet amendment. The text of the new article was adopted by 55 votes to 4, with 29 abstentions (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 6, second paragraph).

Article 13

122. The Committee discussed article 13 and the amendments thereto at its 1602nd and 1603rd meetings.

123. The text of article 13, as prepared by the Commission for Social Development and submitted by the Economic and Social Council, read as follows:

"13. The expansion of national income and its equitable distribution are primary conditions of social progress and they should therefore be in the forefront of the preoccupations of every State and Government."

Amendments

124. The amendment of France (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.5) proposed to replace the article by the following:

"The expansion of national income and its equitable distribution are fundamental to all social progress. The improvement in the position of the developing countries in international trade and, in particular, the achievement of equitable and remunerative prices at which developing countries market their products are necessary in order to make it possible to increase national income and in order to advance social development."

125. The sub-amendment of the Ukrainian SSR (A/C.3/L.1614) proposed to add at the end of the first sentence of the French amendment the following: "and they should therefore be in the forefront of the preoccupations of every State and Government".

126. A sub-amendment of the Philippines (A/C.3/L.1615) proposed to add in the second sentence of the French amendment the words "terms of trade" between the word "equitable" and the word "and".

127. The sub-amendment of Ceylon (A/C.3/L.1616) proposed the following:

"1. In the first sentence [of the French amendment], between the words 'the' and 'expansion', insert the word 'rapid'.

"2. After the word 'progress' at the end of the first sentence [of the French amendment], replace the full stop with a comma and add the following words: 'and to that end developing countries, in particular, should be assisted to secure favourable terms of trade so that gains in national incomes can be conserved and more effectively used to achieve social progress'.

"3. Delete the second sentence [of the French amendment]."

128. A sub-amendment of Bulgaria (A/C.3/L.1617) proposed the following:

"1. [In the first sentence of the French amendment,] between the words 'distribution' and 'are fundamental' insert the words 'among all members of society'.

"2. After the first sentence [of the French amendment] insert the following new sentence: 'Existence of economic inequality is a great obstacle to social progress and development'."

129. In the course of the discussion, the French amendment was revised (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.7) and read as follows:

"The expansion of national income and its equitable distribution are fundamental to all social progress. The improvement in the position of the developing countries in international trade resulting from the achievement of more favourable terms of trade and, in particular, of equitable and remunerative prices at which developing countries market their products is necessary in order to make it possible to increase national income and in order to advance social development."

130. The sub-amendments of the Philippines, the second and third sub-amendments of Ceylon and the second sub-amendment of Bulgaria were withdrawn.

Voting

131. At its 1603rd meeting, on 11 November 1968, the Committee voted on the text of article 13 contained in the French amendment (A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.7), as orally revised by the sponsor to delete the words "in

particular" and to insert, between the words "resulting" and "from" in the second sentence, the words "among other things", and on the sub-amendments thereto as follows:

(*a*) The Ceylonese sub-amendment proposing the insertion in the first sentence of the word "rapid" between the words "the" and "expansion" was adopted by 97 votes to none, with 2 abstentions;

(*b*) The oral sub-amendment of Cyprus, proposing the insertion in the first sentence of the words "and wealth" after the words "national income" was adopted unanimously;

(*c*) The first Bulgarian sub-amendment was adopted by 93 votes to none, with 10 abstentions;

(*d*) The Ukrainian sub-amendment was adopted by 80 votes to 1, with 19 abstentions;

(*e*) The first sentence of the text proposed by France, as amended, was adopted by 100 votes to none, with 1 abstention;

(*f*) In the second sentence, the Guinean oral sub-amendment, proposing the deletion of the word "more" before the word "favourable" was adopted by 84 votes to none, with 15 abstentions;

(*g*) The second sentence of the text proposed by France, as orally revised by the sponsor and as amended, was adopted unanimously;

(*h*) Article 13, as a whole, as amended, was adopted unanimously (for the text, see para. 133 below, article 7).

Combination, division and sequence of the articles

132. At its 1604th meeting, on 12 November 1968, the Committee considered proposals to combine and divide articles and the sequence of the articles of part I.

Voting

(*a*) The proposal to combine article 11 (see para. 116 above) with the new article (see para. 121 above) into a single article divided into two paragraphs was adopted by 82 votes to none, with 5 abstentions;

(*b*) The proposal to combine article 9 (see para. 104 above) and the new article (see para. 65 above) into a single article divided into two paragraphs was adopted by 81 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*c*) The proposal to divide article 13 (see para. 131 above) into two paragraphs was adopted by 63 votes to none, with 22 abstentions;

(*d*) The Committee agreed that article 1 should remain in its original place;

(*e*) The proposal that article 4 should become article 2 was adopted by 54 votes to 2, with 29 abstentions;

(*f*) The Committee agreed that the former article 2 should be renumbered as article 3;

(*g*) The proposal that article 10 should become article 4 was adopted by 60 votes to 4, with 19 abstentions;

(*h*) The Committee agreed that article 5 should remain in its original place;

(*i*) The proposal that article 11, combined with the new article (see (*a*) above), should become article 6 was adopted by 83 votes to none, with 6 abstentions;

(*j*) The proposal that article 13, divided into two paragraphs, should become article 7 was adopted by 79 votes to 1, with 5 abstentions;

(*k*) The Committee agreed that no change should be made in the original order of articles 8 and 9;

(*l*) Part I (Principles) of the draft Declartion, as a whole, was adopted by 90 votes to none, with 1 abstention.

III. Text adopted by the Third Committee

133. The text of the preamble and of part I (Principles) of the draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development, which were adopted by the Third Committee at the twenty-third session, is reproduced below:

Preamble

The General Assembly,

Mindful of the pledge of Members of the United Nations under the Charter to take joint and separate action in co-operation with the Organization to promote higher standards of living, full employment, and conditions of economic and social progress and development,

Reaffirming faith in human rights and fundamental freedoms and in the principles of peace, of the dignity and worth of the human person, and of social justice proclaimed in the Charter,

Recalling the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenants on Human Rights, the Declaration of the Rights of the Child, the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the Convention and the Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding among Peoples, the Declaration on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women and of resolutions of the United Nations,

Bearing in mind the standards already set for social progress in the constitutions, conventions, recommendations and resolutions of the International Labour Organisation, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the World Health Organization, the United Nations Children's Fund and of other organizations concerned,

Convinced that man can achieve complete fulfilment of his aspirations only within a just social order and that it is consequently of cardinal importance to accelerate social and economic progress everywhere, thus contributing to international peace and solidarity,

Convinced that international peace and security on the one hand and social progress and economic development on the other are closely interdependent and influence each other,

Pursuaded that social development can be promoted by peaceful coexistence, friendly relations and co-operation among States with different social, economic or political systems,

Emphasizing the interdependence of economic and social development in the wider process of growth and change, as well as the importance of a strategy of integrated development which takes full account at all stages of its social aspects,

Regretting the inadequate progress achieved in the world social situation despite the efforts of States and the international community,

Recognizing that the primary responsibility for the development of the developing countries rests on those countries themselves and acknowledging the pressing need to narrow and eventually close the gap in the standards of living between economically more advanced and developing countries and, to that end, that Member States shall have the responsibility to pursue internal and external policies designed to promote social development throughout the world and, in particular, to assist developing countries to accelerate their economic growth,

Recognizing the urgency of devoting to works of peace and social progress resources being expended on armaments, and wasted on conflict and destruction,

Conscious of the contribution that science and technology can render towards meeting the needs common to all humanity,

Believing that the primary task of all States and international organizations is to eliminate from the life of society all evils and obstacles to social progress, particularly such evils as inequality, exploitation, war, colonialism and racism,

Desirous of promoting the progress of all mankind towards these goals and of overcoming all obstacles to their realization,

Solemnly proclaims this Declaration on Social Progress and Development and calls for national and international action for its use as a common basis for social development policies:

PART I. PRINCIPLES

Article 1

All peoples and all human beings without distinction as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, nationality, ethnic origin, family or social status, or political or other conviction, shall have the right to live in dignity and freedom and to enjoy the fruits of social progress and should, on their part, contribute to it.

Article 2

Social progress and development shall be founded on respect for the dignity and value of the human person and shall ensure the promotion of human rights and social justice, which requires:

- The immediate and final elimination of all forms of inequality, exploitation of peoples and individuals, colonialism and racism, including nazism and *apartheid* and all other policies and ideologies opposed to the purposes and principles of the United Nations;
- The recognition and effective implementation of civil and political rights as well as of economic, social and cultural rights without any discrimination.

Article 3

The following are considered primary conditions of social progress and development:

- National independence based on the right of peoples to self-determination;
- The principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of States;
- Respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of States;
- Permanent sovereignty of each nation over its natural wealth and resources;
- The right and responsibility of each State and, as far as they are concerned, each nation and people to determine freely its own objectives of social development, to set its own priorities and to decide in conformity with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations the means and methods of their achievement without any external interference;
- Peaceful coexistence, peace, friendly relations and co-operation among States irrespective of differences in their social, economic or political systems.

Article 4

The family as a basic unit of society and the natural environment for the growth and well-being of all its members, particularly children and youth, should be assisted and protected so that it may fully assume its responsibilities within the community. Parents have the exclusive right to determine freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children.

Article 5

Social progress and development require the full utilization of human resources, including, in particular:

- The encouragement of creative initiative under conditions of enlightened public opinion;
- The dissemination of national and international information for the purpose of making individuals aware of changes occurring in society as a whole;
- The active participation of all elements of society, individually or through associations, in defining and in achieving the common goals of development with full respect for the fundamental freedoms embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- The assurance to disadvantaged or marginal sectors of the population of equal opportunities for social and economic advancement in order to achieve an effectively integrated society.

Article 6

Social development requires the assurance to everyone of the right to work and the free choice of employment.

Social progress and development require the participation of all members of society in productive and socially useful labour and the establishment, in conformity with human rights and fundamental freedoms and with the principles of justice and the social function of property, of forms of ownership of land and of the means of production which preclude any kind of exploitation of man, ensure equal rights to property for all and create conditions leading to genuine equality among people.

Article 7

The rapid expansion of national income and wealth and their equitable distribution among all members of society are fundamental to all social progress, and they should therefore be in the forefront of the preoccupations of every State and Government.

The improvement in the position of the developing countries in international trade resulting, among other things, from the achievement of favourable terms of trade and of equitable and remunerative prices at which developing countries market their products is necessary in order to make it possible to increase national income and in order to advance social development.

Article 8

Each Government has the primary role and ultimate responsibility of ensuring the social progress and well-being of its people, of planning social development measures as part of comprehensive development plans, of encouraging and co-ordinating or integrating all national efforts towards this end and of introducing necessary changes in the social structure. In planning social development measures, the diversity of the needs of developing and developed areas, and of urban and rural areas, within each country, shall be taken into due account.

Article 9

Social progress and development are the common concerns of the international community, which shall supplement, by concerted international action, national efforts to raise the living standards of peoples.

Social progress and economic growth require recognition of the common interest of all nations in the exploration, conservation, use and exploitation, exclusively for peaceful purposes and in the interests of all mankind, of those areas of the environment such as outer space and the sea-bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, in accordance with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

134. The Third Committee recommends to the General Assembly that it consider the draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development at its twenty-fourth session, as a matter of high priority, with a view to completing it at that session.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1735th plenary meeting, on 6 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted the recommendation of the Third Committee (A/7374, para. 134).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 50 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7161	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed; for the text of the draft Declaration on Social Development contained in document A/7161, annex I, see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 5*, annex I
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3A*
A/7235 and Add.1 and 2	Comments received from Member States: report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1575	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela: amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.1	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela: revised amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 14
A/C.3/L.1575/Rev.2	Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela: revised amendment to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I) ment (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 19
A/C.3/L.1576	Iraq: amendment to the title of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 8
A/C.3/L.1577	Poland: amendment to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1577/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1577/Rev.1	Poland: revised amendment to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 22
A/C.3/L.1578	Libya: amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, paras. 13, 17, 25 and 37
A/C.3/L.1579	India and Iran: amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, paras. 29 and 38
A/C.3/L.1580	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendment to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 15
A/C.3/L.1581	Canada: amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, paras. 23 and 35
A/C.3/L.1582	Ceylon, India, Mauritania and Yugoslavia: amendment to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1582/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1582/Rev.1	Ceylon, India, Mauritania and Yugoslavia: revised amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 32
A/C.3/L.1583	Netherlands and New Zealand: amendments to the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, paras. 26 and 39
A/C.3/L.1584	France: amendments to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	For the amendments contained in paragraphs 1, 5 and 8, see A/7374, paras. 47, 93 and 115. The amendments contained in paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 7 and 9 were replaced by those in A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.1, 2, 3 and 4*, 6, and 5 and 7, respectively
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.1	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 54
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.2	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 68
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.3	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 79

Document No.	Title or description	Observations and references
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.4	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 86
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.5	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 124
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.6	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 107
A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.7	France: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 129
A/C.3/L.1585	List of amendments before the Committee in connexion with the preamble to the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1586	Ceylon: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.1	Ceylon: revised amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 62
A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.2	Ceylon: revised amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*
A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.3	Ceylon: revised amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*
A/C.3/L.1587	Ceylon: amendment to part III of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1588	India, Kenya and Morocco: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1583	See A/7374, para. 27
A/C.3/L.1589	Iran: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1582/Rev.1.	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1590	Chile, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guinea, Nicaragua and Uganda: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 58
A/C.3/L.1591	Libya and Philippines: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1582/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 33
A/C.3/L.1592	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1582/Rev.1	*Ibid.*
A/C.3/L.1593	Text of the title and of the preamble to the draft Declaration on Social Development, as adopted by the Third Committee at its 1582nd to 1587th meetings	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1595
A/C.3/L.1594	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 118
A/C.3/L.1594/Rev.1	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: revised amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 120
A/C.3/L.1595	Text of the preamble of the draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development as adopted by the Third Committee at its 1588th meeting.	*Ibid.*, para. 133
A/C.3/L.1595/Add.1	Text of part I of the draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development as adopted by the Third Committee at its 1604th meeting	*Ibid.*
A/C.3/L.1596	Poland: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, para. 72
A/C.3/L.1597	Italy: amendments to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 95, and *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1597th meeting, para. 9
A/C.3/L.1598	Austria: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 57
A/C.3/L.1599	Greece: amendments to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, paras. 56, 70, 83 and 108
A/C.3/L.1600	Bulgaria: amendment to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1617
A/C.3/L.1601	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendments to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, para. 102
A/C.3/L.1602	Libya: amendments to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	*Ibid.*, paras. 49, 59, 73 and 103
A/C.3/L.1603	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1584	*Ibid.*, paras. 48, 55, 69 and 80
A/C.3/L.1603/Rev.1	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584	*Ibid.*, para. 80
A/C.3/L.1604	Iran: amendments to part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	See A/7374, paras. 50, 71, 74, 84, 94 and 110, and *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1603rd meeting, para. 32
A/C.3/L.1605	List of amendments before the Committee in connexion with part I of the draft Declaration on Social Development (A/7161, annex I)	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1606	Algeria: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.1	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1607	United Republic of Tanzania: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.2	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1609

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.3/L.1608	Brazil, Chile, El Salvador, Liberia, Nicaragua, Peru, Philippines and Tunisia: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1594	See A/7374, para. 119
A/C.3/L.1609	United Republic of Tanzania: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1586/Rev.3	*Ibid.*, para. 63
A/C.3/L.1610	Bulgaria: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.3	*Ibid.*, para. 82
A/C.3/L.1611	United Arab Republic: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1603	*Ibid.*, para. 81
A/C.3/L.1612	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Peru, United Arab Republic and Uruguay: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.4	*Ibid.*, para. 87
A/C.3/L.1613 and Corr.1 and Add.1-3	Text of articles of part I of the draft Declaration on Social Progress and Development adopted by the Third Committee at its 1590th, 1592nd, 1595th, 1596th, 1597th, 1599th, 1601st, 1602nd and 1603rd meetings	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1595/Add.1
A/C.3/L.1614	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.5	See A/7374, para. 125
A/C.3/L.1615	Philippines: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.5	*Ibid.*, para. 126
A/C.3/L.1616	Ceylon: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.5	*Ibid.*, para. 127
A/C.3/L.1617	Bulgaria: amendment to document A/C.3/L.1584/Corr.5	*Ibid.*, para. 128
E/4467/Rev.1—E/CN.5/430/Rev.1	Report of the Commission for Social Development on its nineteenth session (5 February-2 March 1968)	*Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 5*

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—March 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 51

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 51:* Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7369	Report of the Third Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		2
Check list of documents		2

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1611th to 1613rd meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1735th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question was discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 42), eighteenth session (agenda item 38), twentieth session (agenda item 56), twenty-first session (agenda item 55) and twenty-second session (agenda item 50).

DOCUMENT A/7369

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*29 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Third Committee item 51 of its agenda entitled "Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees". The Committee considered this item at its 1611th to 1613th meetings, on 18 and 19 November 1968.

2. At the 1611th meeting the High Commissioner made a statement,[1] supplementing the written report which he had submitted to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council (A/7211 and Corr.2 and Add.1). He summarized the present state of refugee problems and spoke of the new and main aspects of his work.

I. General discussion

3. Delegations expressed their profound appreciation of the work of the High Commissioner's Office, commending him personally for his constructive approach in handling the problems of refugees. Congratulations were also conveyed to the High Commissioner for his election by the General Assembly, at its 1720th plenary meeting, on 15 November 1968, for a further term of five years, beginning on 1 January 1969.

4. Several delegations noted with satisfaction the striking progress achieved in the rural integration of refugees in Africa, where the High Commissioner's major efforts were concentrated. Specific reference was made to the increasingly close co-operation between the High Commissioner's Office and the specialized agencies.

5. Nevertheless, many delegations noted that the number of new refugees was increasing. Tribute was paid to those African countries serving as countries of asylum. Some delegations expressed the view that the increasing number of refugees in Africa was linked to the continuation of colonial and minority régimes on that continent.

6. A number of delegations outlined measures which their countries have taken regarding refugees as a result of recent events in Europe and they expressed the hope that the human aspect of that problem could be solved speedily.

7. Speaking of the situation in Asia, some delegations commended the High Commissioner's efforts to assist Tibetan refugees.

8. Commenting on the important function of international protection, delegations noted with approval the growing number of accessions to the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and the 1967 Protocol on this subject and urged further accessions to them. They also requested the High Commissioner's Office to continue to explore the possibilities of voluntary repatriation.

9. As regards the education of refugees, a number of delegations expressed appreciation of the steps which have been taken. Some delegations emphasized the need to co-ordinate the High Commissioner's activities very closely with those of other United Nations agencies.

10. Special references were made to the increasing complexity of the task facing the High Commissioner and the minimum needs of the refugees which his Office must cover through the 1969 Programme. In noting that governmental contributions had increased in comparison to preceding years, concern was expressed at the continuing financial difficulties facing the Office.

II. Draft resolution

11. In the course of the discussion, a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1622) was introduced by Norway on behalf of Australia, Colombia, Ecuador, Finland, France, Iran, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, Norway,

[1] For a summary of the High Commissioner's statement, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1611th meeting, paras. 1-18.

Pakistan, the Sudan, Tunisia and Yugoslavia. This draft was subsequently revised (A/C.3/L.1622/Rev.1) with Senegal joining as a sponsor. The revised text read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having considered* the report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (A/7211 and Corr.2 and Add.1) and having heard his statement,[1]

"*Taking note* of the progress achieved in the field of international protection of refugees who are the High Commissioner's concern and in the search for permanent solutions of their problems through voluntary repatriation, integration in countries of asylum or resettlement in other countries,

"*Recognizing* the positive effects of the High Commissioner's work on economic and social conditions of the refugees and the countries concerned,

"*Commending* the encouraging results achieved in the field of inter-agency co-operation with the support of the Governments concerned and the other members of the United Nations system and noting with appreciation the untiring activities of the non-governmental organizations working on behalf of refugees,

"*Noting* that the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme has approved an increased programme to cover additional needs of refugees, particularly in Africa,

"*Noting with appreciation* the sizable increase in contributions from certain countries, and also the increase in the number of contributing countries,

"*Expressing concern,* however, about the difficulties still facing the High Commissioner in financing his programme,

"1. *Requests* the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to continue to provide international protection and assistance to refugees who are his concern, while giving special attention to new groups of refugees, particularly in Africa, in conformity with the relevant General Assembly resolutions and the directives of the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme;

"2. *Urges* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies to continue to lend their support to the High Commissioner's humanitarian task by:

"(*a*) Facilitating the voluntary repatriation, local integration or resettlement of refugees who are the High Commissioner's concern;

"(*b*) Improving the legal status of refugees residing in their territory, *inter alia,* by acceding to the international instruments relating to refugees and by treating new refugee situations in accordance with the principles and spirit of the Declaration on Territorial Asylum and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;

"(*c*) Providing the High Commissioner with the necessary means of accomplishing the task incumbent upon him and, in particular, by enabling him to reach the financial targets established with the approval of the Executive Committee;

"(*d*) Drawing the attention of the governing bodies of other organs in the United Nations system to the need to support the High Commissioner in his efforts to ensure that the requirements of refugees, including education and training, are taken into full account."

Following an intervention by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, the representative of Norway, on behalf of the sponsors, introduced an oral revision to the third preambular paragraph, whereby the word "and" between the words "the refugees" and "the countries concerned" was replaced by the word "in".

12. At the 1613th meeting, on 19 November, the revised draft resolution, as orally revised by the sponsors, was adopted without objection.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

13. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1735th plenary meeting, on 6 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted unanimously the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee (A/7369, para. 13). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2399 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 51 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967–2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7211 and Corr.2	Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	*Ibid., Supplement No. 11* and corrigendum

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7211/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees	*Ibid., Supplement No. 11A*
A/C.3/L.1622	Austria, Colombia, Ecuador, Finland, France, Iran, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Sudan, Tunisia and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1622/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1622/Rev.1	Austria, Colombia, Ecuador, Finland, France, Iran, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Senegal, Sudan, Tunisia and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	See A/7369, para. 11

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—June 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda items 52, 53, 54 and 61

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 52:* Housing, building and planning: report of the Secretary-General**

Agenda item 53:* Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: report of the Economic and Social Council***

Agenda item 54:* Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance:****

(*a*) Draft Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance;

(*b*) Draft International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Religious Intolerance and of Discrimination Based on Religion or Belief

Agenda item 61:* Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General*****

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7452	Report of the Third Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		1
Check list of documents		2

* For the discussion of these items, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1646th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1748th meeting.

** This question was on the agenda of the General Assembly at the twentieth session (item 55), twenty-second session (item 51) and at the eighteenth and twenty-first sessions under item 12.

*** This question was on the agenda of the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (item 52) and at the twentieth session under item 12.

**** This question was on the agenda of the General Assembly at the eighteenth session (items 42 and 44), twentieth session (item 62), twenty-first session (item 59) and at the twenty-second session (item 54).

***** This question was on the agenda of the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (item 57).

DOCUMENT A/7452

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At the 1646th meeting, on 17 December 1968, the Committee decided, owing to lack of time, to recommend to the General Assembly, the deferment to the twenty-fourth session of the consideration of the following items:

(*a*) Housing, building and planning (item 52);

(*b*) Town twinning as a means of international co-operation (item 53);

(*c*) Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance (item 54);

(*d*) Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (item 61).

2. The Committee also decided to recommend to the Assembly that high priority be given at the twenty-fourth session to the consideration of the item "Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance".

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted the recommendations of the Third Committee (A/7452, paras. 1 and 2).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents pertaining to agenda items 52, 53, 54 and 61 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Item*	*Observations and references*
A/7177	Elimination of all forms of religious intolerance: note by the Secretary-General	54	Mimeographed
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967–2 August 1968)	52	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7232	Housing, building and planning: note by the Secretary-General	52	Mimeographed
A/7276	Status of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: report of the Secretary-General	61	Ditto
A/7372	Town twinning as a means of international co-operation: note by the Secretary-General	53	Ditto

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—February 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 55

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 55:* Question of the punishment of war criminals and persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7342	Report of the Third Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		11
Check list of documents		11

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1562nd to 1574th and 1604th to 1606th meetings; *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1727th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (agenda item 60).

DOCUMENT A/7342***

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*21 November 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Third Committee, for consideration and report, item 55 entitled "Question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Committee had before it the report of the Secretary-General (A/7174 and Add.1-3), containing the replies received from Member States on the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2338 (XXII), as well as the text of the draft convention (A/7174, annex).[1] The Committee also had before it the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. XI, sect. H).

3. The question of the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity had been considered by the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-first and twenty-second sessions. During its twenty-third session, the Commission had established a working group which had commented on certain articles of a preliminary draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, prepared by the Secretary-General pursuant to Economic and Social Council resolution 1158 (XLI) of 5 August 1966.

4. At its forty-second session, by resolution 1220 (XLII), the Economic and Social Council had transmitted to the General Assembly all relevant documents on the question and had expressed the hope that the General Assembly would adopt the convention on the subject at the earliest possible date.

5. At the twenty-second session of the General Assembly, the Joint Working Group of the Third and Sixth Committees was established to prepare a draft convention. The Third Committee discussed the report and the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group,[2] but was unable to complete consideration of the draft convention. In resolution 2338 (XXII) the General Assembly, *inter alia*, requested the Secretary-General to transmit to Member States the report of the Joint Working Group containing the text of the draft convention, and to invite Member States to submit comments on the draft convention to be contained in a report which would be issued by the Secretary-General before the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7174 and Add.1-3). In the same resolution the Assembly decided to give high priority to the completion of the draft convention with a view to its adoption at the twenty-third session.

6. The Committee discussed this item at its 1562nd to 1574th and 1604th to 1606th meetings, held between 7 October and 13 November 1968. The Committee concentrated on the adoption of the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity as prepared by the Joint Working Group. The text of the preamble and of the substantive articles of this draft convention is reproduced in the relevant paragraphs of this report where references are made thereto.

7. The draft convention, as amended, was adopted by the Committee at its 1573rd meeting, held on 15 October 1968; the text of the draft convention is reproduced in paragraph 113 below.

*** Incorporating document A/7342/Corr.1.

[1] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 60, document A/C.3/L.1503, para. 9.

[2] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 60, document A/C.3/L.1503.

II. Consideration of the draft convention

8. At the 1562nd meeting, upon the proposal of Poland, the Committee decided that no general debate on the question under consideration would be held. Instead, the Committee would proceed to the consideration of the preamble and the substantive articles of the draft convention.

9. At the 1563rd meeting, on 8 October 1968, the Committee, by 53 votes to 27, with 22 abstentions, adopted a proposal by India to consider the substantive articles in numerical order before the preamble of the draft convention. It was also agreed at the same meeting that, unless the Committee decided otherwise, it would vote on each article and any amendments thereto at the completion of its deliberations on that article.

Preamble

10. The text of the preamble of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

The States Parties to the present Convention,

Recalling resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations 3 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 170 (II) of 31 October 1947 on the extradition and punishment of war criminals, resolution 95 (I) of 11 December 1946 affirming the principles of international law recognized by the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Nürnberg, and the judgement of the Tribunal, and resolutions 2184 (XXI) of 12 December 1966 and 2202 (XXI) of 16 December 1966 which expressly condemned as crimes against humanity the violation of the economic and political rights of the indigenous population on the one hand and the policies of *apartheid* on the other,

Recalling resolutions of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations 1074 D (XXXIX) of 28 July 1965 and 1158 (XLI) of 5 August 1966 on the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity,

Noting that none of the solemn declarations, instruments or conventions relating to the prosecution and punishment of war crimes against humanity made provision for a period of limitation,

Considering that war crimes and crimes against humanity are among the gravest crimes in international law,

Convinced that the effective punishment of war crimes and crimes against humanity is an important element in the prevention of such crimes, the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, the encouragement of confidence, the furtherance of co-operation among peoples and the promotion of international peace and security,

Noting that the application to war crimes and crimes against humanity of the rules of municipal law relating to the period of limitation for ordinary crimes is a matter of serious concern to world public opinion, since it prevents the prosecution and punishment of persons responsible for those crimes,

Recognizing that it is necessary and timely to affirm in international law, through this Convention, the principle that there is no period of limitation for war crimes and crimes against humanity, and to secure its universal application,

Have agreed as follows:

11. Having first completed consideration of the amendments to the substantive articles of the draft convention (see para. 13 below *et seq.*), as agreed at the 1563rd meeting (see para. 9 above), the Committee at its 1573rd meeting, on 15 October 1968, considered the preamble of the draft convention.

12. At the 1573rd meeting, the Committee voted on the preamble as follows:

(*a*) In a separate vote requested by the representative of the United States and by a roll-call vote requested by the representative of Upper Volta, paragraph 1 of the preamble was adopted by 59 votes to 6, with 25 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Austria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chile, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Canada, New Zealand, Portugal, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, China, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Honduras, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Uruguay, Venezuela.

(*b*) The preamble as a whole was adopted by 58 votes to 2, with 27 abstentions.

Article I

13. The text of article I as drafted by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

No statutory limitation shall apply to the following crimes, irrespective of the date of their commission:

(*a*) War crimes as they are defined in the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Nürnberg, of 8 August 1945 and confirmed by resolutions 3 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 95 (I) of 11 December 1946 of the General Assembly of the United Nations, particularly the 'grave breaches' enumerated in the Geneva Conventions of 1949 for the protection of war victims;

(*b*) Crimes against humanity which, for the purpose of the Convention shall mean inhuman acts such as genocide, murder, extermination, enslavement, deportation, eviction by armed attack or occupation, or persecutions, including inhuman acts resulting from the policy of *apartheid*, committed in time of war or in peace-time against the civil population or certain elements of that population on social, political, economic, racial, religious or cultural grounds by the authorities of the State or by private individuals acting at the instigation or with the toleration of such authorities.

Proposals and amendments

(a) *Amendment to the introductory sentence*

14. The representative of Norway proposed (A/C.3/L.1563, para. 1), at the 1565th meeting, the deletion of the words "irrespective of the date of their commission" from the introductory phrase of article I of the draft convention. This amendment was withdrawn at the 1568th meeting.

(b) *Amendments to article I, paragraph* (a)

15. At the 1563rd meeting, the representative of Chile proposed (A/C.3/L.1562, para. 1), the replacement of the word "particularly" in paragraph (*a*) by the word "including".

16. At the 1565th meeting, the representative of the United States, on behalf of France, Mexico, the Netherlands and the United States proposed (A/C.3/L.1561

para. 1) the insertion of the words "to the extent that they are of a grave nature," between the words "the United Nations," and "particularly" in paragraph (*a*).

(c) *Amendments to article I, paragraph* (b)

17. At the 1563rd meeting, the representative of Pakistan proposed (A/C.3/L.1560) the insertion of the words "or on religious grounds," between the words "occupation" and "or persecutions," in paragraph (*b*). This amendment was withdrawn at the 1568th meeting.

18. The representative of Chile proposed (A/C.3/L.1562, para. 2), at the 1563rd meeting, the addition of the words "even if such acts do not constitute a violation of the domestic laws of the country in which they were committed" at the end of paragraph (*b*).

19. At the 1565th meeting the representative of the United States on behalf of the representatives of France, Mexico, the Netherlands and the United States, proposed (A/C.3/L.1561, para. 2) the replacement of paragraph (*b*) by the following:

> "Crimes against humanity as they are defined in the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Nürnberg, of 8 August 1945 and confirmed by resolutions 3 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 95 (I) of 11 December 1946 of the General Assembly of the United Nations, and the crime of genocide as defined in the 1948 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide."

20. At the 1567th meeting, the representative of Upper Volta, on behalf of the representatives of India, Kuwait, Mali, Senegal, the United Arab Republic and Upper Volta, introduced two sub-amendments (A/C.3/L.1567) which sought to insert in the four-Power amendment (A/C.3/L.1561, para. 2), first between the words "Crimes against humanity" and "as they are defined", the words "whether committed in time of war or in time of peace"; secondly, between the words "United Nations," and "and the crime of genocide", the words "eviction by armed attack or occupation and inhuman acts resulting from the policy of *apartheid*,". At the 1568th meeting, the sponsors accepted the first sub-amendment.

(d) *Amendments to article I as a whole*

21. At the 1564th meeting, the representative of the United Kingdom proposed (A/C.3/L.1564) the replacement of article I by the following:

> "No statutory limitation shall apply to war crimes of a grave nature and crimes against humanity as defined in international law, irrespective of the date of their commission."

22. At the 1566th meeting, the representative of the United Kingdom proposed (A/C.3/L.1564/Rev.1), as a revised amendment, the replacement of paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) by the following:

> "War crimes of a grave nature and crimes against humanity as defined in international law."

23. The representative of Saudi Arabia proposed (A/C.3/L.1566), at the 1565th meeting, the addition of several paragraphs at the end of article I. A revised text of the amendment (A/C.3/L.1566/Rev.1) was introduced at the 1566th meeting. At the 1569th meeting, the representative of Saudi Arabia informed the Committee that his amendment (A/C.3/L.1566/Rev.1), the vote on which had been deferred at the previous meeting with his consent, would be submitted as a draft protocol to the draft convention (see paras. 101-112 below).

Issues discussed

24. The Third Committee considered article I of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group at its 1563rd to 1569th meetings, held from 8 October to 11 October 1968.

25. During the discussions, two principal views emerged. Many representatives considered article I as drafted by the joint working group satisfactory and acceptable. Others felt that the draft could be further improved in wording, substance or approach.

26. For the sake of convenience, the major issues discussed may be grouped under the following headings: (*a*) the principle of non-retroactivity in criminal law; (*b*) the scope of war crimes; (*c*) the substance of a definition of crimes against humanity; (*d*) the wording of the definitions of war crimes and crimes against humanity and (*e*) the scope of the convention.

(a) *The principle of non-retroactivity in criminal law*

27. The view was strongly expressed by some representatives that the principle of non-retroactivity in criminal law, recognized and guaranteed by many legal systems, must be observed; otherwise, a potential conflict would develop between municipal law and international law. Further, since article I as drafted would apply to crimes "irrespective of the date of their commission", the convention would cover crimes for which the period of limitation might already have expired. In the view of these representatives, this would reduce the likelihood of a wide acceptance of the convention.

28. Most representatives, however, mentioned that under existing principles of international law statutory limitations were not applicable to war crimes and crimes against humanity. They felt that in view of the seriousness of these crimes and the necessity to punish those who had committed them, an exception to the non-retroactivity rule was a proper one. Difficulties which might be encountered in municipal law were not a valid argument for departing from standards in international law. Moreover, the contention that the convention should be non-retroactive was contrary to the view expressed in General Assembly resolution 2338 (XXII).

29. The principle of non-retroactivity was discussed again at a later stage when a proposal was made to insert after article IV a new article excluding crimes to which prescription had already applied prior to the adoption of the convention by the General Assembly (see para. 65 below).

(b) *The scope of war crimes*

30. As regards the scope of war crimes, some representatives considered that the proposed scope was too wide and should be limited to crimes of a grave nature, because it would be unrealistic not to accept statutory limitations on minor crimes. Other representatives contended that the punishment of war crimes and crimes against humanity should not be limited in scope. Certain speakers also considered that the reference to the "grave nature" of war crimes was unnecessary since article I, paragraph (*a*), of the draft convention already referred to the Charter of the International Military Tribunal and the Geneva Conventions of 1949 which contained this limitation.

(c) *The substance of a definition of crimes against humanity*

31. As to the definition of crimes against humanity, certain representatives considered that it was undesirable for the draft convention, as a legal text, to

contain elements of an essentially political nature. They expressed the view that the concept of crimes against humanity was already clear under existing international law and a redefinition of the concept was not appropriate to the purpose of the convention.

32. There was wide agreement, however, among other representatives that the draft convention could only be a useful instrument if it was applicable not only to the past but also to the present and future. It was therefore imperative to introduce new elements into the definition. While the definition of crimes against humanity proposed by the Secretary-General in the preliminary draft convention (E/CN.4/928)[3] was generally acceptable, it was necessary to include some significant examples of crimes against humanity such as "eviction by armed attack or occupation" and the policy of *apartheid*, which were absent from the draft.

(d) *Wording of the definitions*

33. As regards the wording of the definitions of war crimes and crimes against humanity, the draft prepared by the joint working group was considered by some representatives to lack juridical precision. It was felt that the word "particularly" in paragraph (*a*) caused confusion, and the phrase "inhuman act" in paragraph (*b*) was obscure in meaning. The suggestion was also advanced that in paragraph (*b*) it should be made clear that no national authorities responsible for such crimes would be able to claim exemption by invoking their domestic law.

34. One representative proposed the adoption of a more general provision referring to the definition of these crimes under international law. The majority view was that such a general provision would raise difficulties, since States apparently held differing views on the scope and content of international law.

(e) *Scope of the convention*

35. One representative felt that the scope of the convention should be widened and provisions should be included to the effect that persons accused of such crimes would be tried by a tribunal composed of impartial judges; that the crimes committed by the victor States would be judged in the same manner as those committed by the defeated States; that the right of asylum of persons accused of war crimes and crimes against humanity would not be prejudiced where the charge against them was open to substantial doubt. In the opinion of most representatives, these suggestions were beyond the scope of the convention, though it might be appropriate for some other organs of the United Nations to consider them. Finally, the suggestions were proposed as an optional protocol to the draft convention (see paras. 101-112 below).

Voting

36. At the 1568th meeting, on 10 October 1968, the Committee voted on article I and the amendments thereto.

37. At the request of the representative of Chile, a separate vote was taken on the words "irrespective of the date of their commission" in the introductory sentence of article I. The Committee decided to retain that phrase by 59 votes to 13, with 25 abstentions.

38. The introductory sentence of article I, as a whole, was adopted by 67 votes to 2, with 25 abstentions.

[3] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 60, document A/C.3/L.1503, para. 42.

39. At the request of the representative of Upper Volta, a roll-call vote was taken on the United Kingdom amendment (A/C.3/L.1564/Rev.1). The amendment was rejected by 56 votes to 12, with 28 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Australia, Canada, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Against: Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Chile, China, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela.

40. The amendment to paragraph (*a*) proposed by France, Mexico, the Netherlands and the United States (A/C.3/L.1561, para. 1) was rejected by 27 votes to 23, with 44 abstentions.

41. The amendment to paragraph (*a*) proposed by Chile (A/C.3/L.1562, para. 1) was rejected by 13 votes to 13, with 67 abstentions.

42. The definition of war crimes as drafted in article I (*a*) (see para. 13 above) was adopted by 61 votes to 9, with 26 abstentions.

43. At the request of the representative of the United Arab Republic, a roll-call vote was taken on the second sub-amendment proposed by India, Kuwait, Mali, Senegal, the United Arab Republic and Upper Volta (A/C.3/L.1567, para. 2) to the amendment by France, Mexico, the Netherlands and the United States (A/C.3/L.1561, para. 2). The sub-amendment was adopted by 59 votes to 13, with 26 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Uruguay, Venezuela.

44. The amendment by France, Mexico, the Netherlands and the United States (A/C.3/L.1561, para. 2), as further amended on the proposal of India, Kuwait, Mali, Senegal, the United Arab Republic and Upper Volta (A/C.3/L.1567, para. 1), as a whole, was adopted by 60 votes to 11, with 24 abstentions.

45. The amendment to paragraph (*b*) proposed by Chile (A/C.3/L.1562, para. 2), was adopted by 30 votes to 2, with 57 abstentions.

46. Paragraph (*b*) of article I, containing the definition of crimes against humanity, as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 60 votes to 10, with 25 abstentions.

47. Article I as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 59 votes to 12, with 27 abstentions by a roll-call vote requested by the representative of Poland. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Honduras, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela.

48. The text of article I as adopted by the Committee is given in paragraph 113 below.

Article II

49. The text of article II drafted by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"If any of the crimes mentioned in article I is committed, the provisions of this Convention shall also apply to complicity in such a crime and to direct incitement or conspiracy to commit it."

50. The Third Committee considered article II at its 1569th, 1570th and 1571st meetings, on 11 and 14 October 1968.

Proposals and amendments

51. At the 1569th meeting, the representative of Chile proposed (A/C.3/L.1565, para. 1) the replacement of article II of the draft convention by the following:

"The provisions of this Convention shall apply to State authorities and private individuals who, as perpetrators or accomplices, participate in or directly incite to the commission of any of the crimes referred to in article I, irrespective of its degree of completion, and to State authorities who tolerate the commission of such a crime."

52. At the 1570th meeting, the representative of Chile submitted a revised text of his amendment (A/C.3/L.1565/Rev.1, para. 1) reading as follows:

"If any of the crimes mentioned in article I is committed, the provisions of this Convention shall apply to representatives of the State authority and private individuals who, as perpetrators or accomplices, participate in or who directly incite others to the commission of any of those crimes, or who conspire to commit them, irrespective of the degree of completion, and to representatives of the State authority who tolerate their commission."

53. At the 1571st meeting, the representative of Chile stated that the word "perpetrators" in the English text should read "principals".

Issues discussed

54. A number of representatives expressed their satisfaction with the text of article II prepared by the joint working group. Some felt, however, that the draft was imprecise because it failed to specify clearly the nature of the culpable participation envisaged (i.e., that the provision covered the principals, the accomplices and the authorities who tolerated such crimes) and the necessary degree of completion of the crimes defined in article I. These views were taken into consideration by the representative fo Chile in his revised amendment (A/C.3/L.1565/Rev.1, para. 1).

Voting

55. At 1571st meeting the Committee voted on article II as proposed in the revised amendment by the representative of Chile (A/C.3/L.1565/Rev.1, para. 1):

(*a*) The words "irrespective of the degree of completion" were adopted, in a separate vote requested by the representative of the Philippines, by 18 votes to 13, with 53 abstentions;

(*b*) The text of article II as proposed and revised by Chile, as a whole, was adopted by 21 votes to 11, with 55 abstentions.

56. The text of article II as adopted by the Committee is given in paragraph 113 below.

Additional article (adopted as article III)

57. The representative of Chile proposed at the 1569th meeting the insertion after article II of an additional article, to become a new article III, which reads as follows (A/C.3/L.1565, para. 2):

"The States Parties to the present Convention undertake to adopt all necessary domestic measures, legislative or otherwise, with a view to making possible the extradition of the persons referred to in article II of this Convention."

58. The proposal of Chile was considered by the Committee at its 1569th, 1570th and 1571st meetings, on 11 and 14 October 1968.

59. At the 1570th meeting, upon the suggestion of the representative of the Philippines, the representative of Chile accepted the insertion of the words "in accordance with international law" after the word "extradition".

Issues discussed

60. Representatives in favour of the introduction of a new article on the extradition of the criminals covered by the convention argued that such an article would facilitate the execution of the provisions of the convention. But doubts were expressed on the appropriateness of this inclusion and on the wording of the provision. Some representatives felt that the provision would require States to change their existing bilateral agreements on extradition, which would be a time-consuming project and would further delay justice being done.

Voting

61. At the 1571st meeting, on 14 October 1968, the Committee voted on the new article III proposed by the representative of Chile:

(*a*) The words "in accordance with international law" were retained, in a separate vote requested by the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, by 14 votes to 6, with 74 abstentions.

(*b*) The new article III, as a whole, was adopted by 20 votes to 12, with 64 abstentions.

62. The text of article III as adopted by the Committee is given in paragraph 113 below.

ARTICLE III (NEW ARTICLE IV)

63. The text of article III of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"The States Parties to the present Convention undertake to adopt, in accordance with their respective constitutional processes, any legislative or other measures necessary to ensure that statutory or other limitations shall not apply to the prosecution and punishment of the crimes referred to in articles I and II of this Convention and that, where they exist, such limitations shall be abolished."

64. At the 1571st meeting, on 14 October 1968, the Committee voted, without debate, on article III of the original draft convention. The article was adopted, as article IV, by 25 votes to 2, with 67 abstentions.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE PROPOSED BY NORWAY

65. At the 1565th meeting, the representative of Norway proposed the insertion, after the original article III of the draft Convention, of an additional article (A/C.3/L.1563, para. 2), which reads as follows:

"Nothing in this Convention shall be construed as imposing any obligation on a Contracting Party in respect of crimes to which prescription had already applied prior to the adoption of this Convention by the General Assembly of the United Nations."

Issues discussed

66. The additional article proposed by Norway was discussed by the Committee at its 1571st meeting.

67. Many representatives substantially reiterated the arguments which they had adduced with regard to the principle of non-retroactivity in criminal law during the debate on article I (see paras. 27-28 above). Several representatives further argued that the proposed new article was incompatible with articles I and IV, which had already been adopted.

68. At the request of the representatives of Lebanon and Upper Volta, the Legal Counsel of the United Nations was invited to give his opinion on the compatibility of these articles. The Legal Counsel replied to questions put to him by several representatives during the meeting.

Voting

69. At its 1571st meeting, on 14 October 1968, the Committee voted on the amendment proposed by Norway (A/C.3/L.1563, para. 2). The amendment was rejected by 40 votes to 18, with 33 abstentions. At the request of the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the vote was taken by roll-call. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Against: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, France, Gabon, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Israel, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Mali, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Brazil, Burma, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cyprus, El Salvador, Ghana, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Iran, Jordan, Lebanon, Lesotho, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, Nepal, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Peru, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Spain, Tunisia, Uruguay, Venezuela.

ARTICLE IV (NEW ARTICLE V)

70. The text of the original article IV of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"This Convention shall, until..., be open for signature by any State Member of the United Nations or member of any of its specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, by any State Party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, and by any other State which has been invited by the General Assembly of the United Nations to become a Party to this Convention."

Proposals and amendments

71. At the 1572nd meeting, the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic proposed (A/C.3/L.1569, para. 1) the replacement of article IV of the draft convention by the following:

"The Convention shall be open for signature by all States."

Issues discussed

72. At the 1572nd meeting, views were expressed regarding the respective merits of the "all States" formula proposed in the amendment of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the formula proposed in draft article IV adopted by the Joint Working Group, known as the "Vienna formula".

73. The representatives of the United States, the United Kingdom and the United Arab Republic requested the representative of the Secretary-General to state the Secretary-General's position in the matter,

as depositary of multilateral conventions, and to answer other related questions. The Director of the Division of Human Rights replied to those questions and to others put to him by several representatives during the meeting.

Voting

74. At the 1572nd meeting, held on 15 October 1968, the Committee voted on article IV prepared by the Joint Working Group and on the amendment thereto. By a roll-call vote, requested by the representative of the United States, the Committee rejected the amendment proposed by the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic by 43 votes to 31, with 25 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Kuwait, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia.

Against: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, France, Greece, Guatemala, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Spain, Sweden, Togo, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Ecuador, Gabon, Ghana, Guyana, Honduras, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Portugal, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Tunisia, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Zambia.

75. Article IV of the draft convention was adopted as article V, by 69 votes to 1, with 26 abstentions. Upon the proposal of the Chairman, the Committee decided not to take a decision on the closing date for the signature of the convention until the convention had been adopted. At the 1573rd meeting, the Committee, having adopted the preamble and the substantive articles, decided to insert the date of 31 December 1969 in the new article V.

76. The text of article V as adopted by the Committee is given in paragraph 113 below.

ARTICLE V (NEW ARTICLE VI)

77. The text of article V of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"This Convention is subject to ratification. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations."

78. Article V of the draft convention was adopted, as article VI, without debate at the 1572nd meeting, on 15 October 1968, by 72 votes to 1, with 24 abstentions.

ARTICLE VI (NEW ARTICLE VII)

79. The text of article VI of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"This Convention shall be open to accession by any State referred to in article IV. Instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations."

80. At the 1572nd meeting, the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic proposed (A/C.3/L.1569, para. 2) the replacement of the words "any State referred to in article IV" by the words "all States". At the same meeting, the amendment was withdrawn.

81. Article VI of the draft convention was adopted, as article VII, at the 1572nd meeting, on 15 October 1968, by 71 votes to 1 with 27 abstentions.

82. At the 1573rd meeting the Chairman declared that the words "article IV" in article VII adopted at the previous meeting should read "article V" as a result of the renumbering of the articles.

ARTICLE VII (NEW ARTICLE VIII)

83. The text of article VII of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"1. This Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession.

"2. For each State ratifying this Convention or acceding to it after the deposit of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession, the Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or accession."

84. The Committee considered this draft article at the 1572nd and 1573rd meetings, on 15 October 1968.

Proposals and amendments

85. At the 1572nd meeting, the representative of Chile introduced an amendment (A/C.3/L.1565/Rev.1, para. 4) seeking to replace the text of article VII of the draft convention by the following:

"This Convention shall enter into force among the States Parties in the order in which they deposit their respective instruments of ratification."

86. The amendment was withdrawn at the 1573rd meeting.

Issues discussed

87. During the discussion, three main points were stressed. Certain representatives thought that the amendment proposed by Chile, by simplifying and hastening the procedure, would clearly facilitate bringing the convention into force, since entry into force would not have to await ten ratifications and the expiry of a period of ninety days thereafter.

88. Some representatives preferred article VII of the draft convention proposed by the Joint Working Group because it followed the established precedent. The view was also advanced that the amendment would be meaningless to the first State ratifying the instrument.

89. Several representatives believed that the minimum number of ratifications required by article VII of the draft convention was too low and various suggestions were made. One representative expressed his objection to an increase in the number of ratifications required.

Voting

90. At the 1573rd meeting on 15 October 1968, upon the withdrawal of the Chilean amendment, the Commit-

tee adopted article VII of the draft convention, as article VIII, by 42 votes to 1, with 29 abstentions.

ARTICLE VIII (NEW ARTICLE IX)

91. The text of article VIII of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"1. After the expiry of a period of ten years from the date on which this Convention enters into force, a request for the revision of the Convention may be made at any time by any Contracting Party by means of a notification in writing addressed to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

"2. The General Assembly of the United Nations shall decide upon the steps, if any, to be taken in respect of such a request."

92. At the 1573rd meeting, on 15 October 1968, the Committee adopted article VIII of the draft convention, as article IX, without debate, by 54 votes to 1, with 19 abstentions.

ARTICLE IX (NEW ARTICLE X)

93. The text of article IX of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"1. This Convention shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

"2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of this Convention to all States referred to in article IV.

"3. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in article IV of the following particulars:

"(*a*) Signatures of this Convention, and instruments of ratification and accession deposited under articles IV, V and VI.

"(*b*) The date of entry into force of this Convention in accordance with article VII.

"(*c*) Communications received under article VIII."

94. The Committee considered this draft article at the 1573rd meeting, on 15 October 1968.

Proposals and amendments

95. At the 1572nd meeting, the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic submitted amendments (A/C.3/L.1569, paras. 3 and 4) to article IX of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group, which would add the words "and VI" after the words "in article IV" in paragraphs 2 and 3.

96. At the 1573rd meeting the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic withdrew his amendments.

Voting

97. At the 1573rd meeting, on 15 October 1968, the Committee adopted article IX of the draft convention, as article X, without debate, by 66 votes to 1, with 19 abstentions.

ARTICLE X (NEW ARTICLE XI)

98. The text of article X of the draft convention prepared by the Joint Working Group reads as follows:

"This Convention, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall bear the date of . . . [date of its adoption by the General Assembly].

"IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized for that purpose, have signed this Convention."

99. At the 1573rd meeting, article X of the draft convention was adopted, as article XI, without debate, by 67 votes to 1, with 19 abstentions.

VOTING ON THE DRAFT CONVENTION AS A WHOLE

100. At the 1573rd meeting, on 15 October 1968, a vote was taken on the amended draft convention as a whole. The Committee adopted the draft convention as a whole, as amended, by 58 votes to 6, with 32 abstentions (see para. 113 below, draft resolution I). At the request of the representative of Poland, the vote was taken by roll-call. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chile, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Honduras, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Guatemala, Guyana, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Luxembourg, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Swaziland, Sweden, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela.

III. Consideration of the draft optional protocol

101. The Committee considered the draft optional protocol to the draft convention (A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.1) at its 1573rd and 1604th to 1606th meetings.

PROPOSALS AND AMENDMENTS

102. At the 1573rd meeting, on 15 October 1968, the representative of Saudi Arabia proposed a draft optional protocol (A/C.3/L.1570) to the draft convention, which was later revised.

103. After an exchange of views on the proposal, the Committee decided to defer action thereon to a later stage to enable representatives to seek consultations with their Governments.

104. At their 1604th meeting, on 12 November 1968, the Committee resumed its consideration of the proposed protocol whose sponsor submitted a revised text (A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.1.) At the 1605th meeting, the representative of Saudi Arabia orally revised article 2 of the proposed protocol. The second revision of the draft protocol (A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.2) reads as follows:

The States Parties to the present Protocol,

Desirous of achieving further the purpose of the Convention,

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1

Any person accused of war crimes or crimes against humanity shall be tried by a tribunal consisting of judges of States not parties to a given war.

Article 2

Without prejudice to the provisions of the preceding article 1, every State has the right to try its own nationals for war crimes or crimes against humanity.

Article 3

The tribunal shall be authorized to try persons accused of war crimes or crimes against humanity, who are nationals of States parties to a given conflict.

Article 4

The right of asylum shall be denied to a person accused of war crimes or crimes against humanity, where the charges against him have been confirmed by a tribunal.

Article 5

This Protocol shall, until . . ., be open for signature by all States.

Article 6

This Protocol is subject to ratification. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 7

This Protocol shall be open to accession by any State referred to in article 5. Instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 8

1. This Protocol shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession.

2. For each State ratifying this Protocol or acceding to it after the deposit of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession, the Protocol shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or accession.

Article 9

1. After the expiry of a period of ten years from the date on which this Protocol enters into force, a request for the revision of the Protocol may be made at any time by any Contracting Party by means of a notification in writing addressed to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

2. The General Assembly of the United Nations shall decide upon the steps, if any, to be taken in respect of such a request.

Article 10

1. This Protocol shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of this Protocol to all States referred to in article 5.

3. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in article 5 of the following particulars:

(*a*) Signatures of this Protocol, and instruments of ratification and accession deposited under articles 5, 6 and 7.

(b) The date of entry into force of this Protocol in accordance with article 8.

(*c*) Communications received under article 9.

Article 11

This Protocol, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall bear the date of . . . . [date of its adoption by the General Assembly].

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized for that purpose, have signed this Protocol.

105. At the 1605th meeting, the representative of Saudi Arabia proposed a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1618) which reads as follows:

The General Assembly,

Taking note of the revised draft optional protocol (A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.2) to the draft Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity,

Noting that the Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity does not preclude the study of pertinent principles that may be adopted in the future in determining the nature of tribunals constituted for the trial of persons who have committed war crimes and crimes against humanity,

Believing that the revised draft optional protocol raises issues that are closely related to the general question of international criminal jurisdiction,

Recalling its previous consideration of the question of international criminal jurisdiction,

Recalling further its decision at its 1676th plenary meeting not to include the item "International criminal jurisdiction" in the agenda of its twenty-third session but to defer the item to a later session,

Decides to take up the draft optional protocol at such time as it resumes consideration of the question of international criminal jurisdiction, or at such other time as it deems appropriate.

106. In introducing the draft resolution, the representative of Saudi Arabia pointed out that, in the second preambular paragraph, the words "who have committed" should be replaced by the words "accused of having committed".

107. The representative of France suggested to the representative of Saudi Arabia: (*a*) in the first preambular paragraph, to replace the words "*Taking note* of the revised" by the words "*Considering* that a"; to add the words "was submitted by Saudi Arabia" at the and of the paragraph; (*b*) in the second preambular paragraph, to replace the words "does not preclude" by the words "is not detrimental to"; to delete the word "pertinent"; to replace the word "adopted" by the word "recognized"; (*c*) in the operative paragraph, to add the words "submitted by Saudi Arabia" after the word "protocol".

108. The representative of the Philippines suggested that the words "the substance of which the Third Committee has not been able to discuss at the twenty-third session of the General Assembly" be added to the end of the first preambular paragraph.

109. The representative of Belgium suggested: (*a*) in the first preambular paragraph to replace the words "*Taking note* of the revised" by the words "*Considering* the fact that a"; to add the words "has been submitted" at the end of the paragraph; (*b*) in the second preambular paragraph, to replace the word "adopted" by the word "affirmed"; (*c*) in the third preambular paragraph, to replace the words "the revised" by the word "this".

110. The representative of the United States suggested that in the second preambular paragraph the word "draft" be inserted before the word "Convention".

111. After an exchange of views, the following suggestions were accepted by the representative of Saudi Arabia:

(*a*) In the first preambular paragraph, to replace the words "*Taking note* of the revised" by the words "*Considering* the fact that a"; to add the words "has been submitted" at the end of the paragraph;

(*b*) In the second preambular paragraph, to delete the word "pertinent" and to replace the word "adopted" by the word "affirmed";

(*c*) In the third preambular paragraph, to replace the words "the revised" by the word "this";

(*d*) In the operative paragraph, to replace the words "the draft" by the words "this draft".

VOTING

112. At the 1605th meeting, on 12 november 1968, the Committee adopted the Saudi Arabian draft resolution, as orally revised, by 82 votes to none, with 10 abstentions (see para. 113 below, draft resolution II).

Recommendations of the Third Committee

113. The Third Committee recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

CONVENTION ON THE NON-APPLICABILITY OF STATUTORY LIMITATIONS TO WAR CRIMES AND CRIMES AGAINST HUMANITY

The General Assembly,

Having considered the draft convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity,

Adopts and opens for signature, ratification and accession the Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity, the text of which is annexed to the present resolution.

ANNEX

Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity

PREAMBLE

The States Parties to the present Convention,

Recalling resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations 3 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 170 (II) of 31 October 1947 on the extradition and punishment of war criminals, resolution 95 (I) of 11 December 1946 affirming the principles of international law recognized by the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Nürnberg, and the judgement of the Tribunal, and resolutions 2184 (XXI) of 12 December 1966 and 2202 (XXI) of 16 December 1966 which expressly condemned as crimes against humanity the violation of the economic and political rights of the indigenous population on the one hand and the policies of *apartheid* on the other,

Recalling resolutions of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations 1074 D (XXXIX) of 28 July 1965 and 1158 (XLI) of 5 August 1966 on the punishment of war criminals and of persons who have committed crimes against humanity,

Noting that none of the solemn declarations, instruments or conventions relating to the prosecution and punishment of war crimes and crimes against humanity made provision for a period of limitation,

Considering that war crimes and crimes against humanity are among the gravest crimes in international law,

Convinced that the effective punishment of war crimes and crimes against humanity is an important element in the prevention of such crimes, the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, the encouragement of confidence, the furtherance of co-operation among peoples and the promotion of international peace and security,

Noting that the application to war crimes and crimes against humanity of the rules of municipal law relating to the period of limitation for ordinary crimes is a matter of serious concern to world public opinion, since it prevents the prosecution and punishment of persons responsible for those crimes,

Recognizing that it is necessary and timely to affirm in international law, through this Convention, the principle that there is no period of limitation for war crimes and crimes against humanity, and to secure its universal application,

Have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE I

No statutory limitation shall apply to the following crimes, irrespective of the date of their commission:

(*a*) War crimes as they are defined in the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Nürnberg, of 8 August 1945 and confirmed by resolutions 3 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 95 (I) of 11 December 1946 of the General Assembly of the United Nations, particularly the "grave breaches" enumerated in the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 for the protection of war victims;

(*b*) Crimes against humanity whether committed in time of war or in time of peace as they are defined in the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, Nürnberg, of 8 August 1945 and confirmed by resolutions 3 (I) of 13 February 1946 and 95 (I) of 11 December 1946 of the General Assembly of the United Nations, eviction by armed attack or occupation and inhuman acts resulting from the policy of *apartheid*, and the crime of genocide as defined in the 1948 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, even if such acts do not constitute a violation of the domestic law of the country in which they were committed.

ARTICLE II

If any of the crimes mentioned in article I is committed, the provisions of this Convention shall apply to representatives of the State authority and private individuals who, as principals or accomplices, participate in or who directly incite others to the commission of any of those crimes, or who conspire to commit them, irrespective of the degree of completion, and to representatives of the State authority who tolerate their commission.

ARTICLE III

The States Parties to the present Convention undertake to adopt all necessary domestic measures, legislative or otherwise, with a view to making possible the extradition in accordance with international law, of the persons referred to in article II of this Convention.

ARTICLE IV

The States Parties to the present Convention undertake to adopt, in accordance with their respective constitutional processes, any legislative or other measures necessary to ensure that statutory or other limitations shall not apply to the prosecution and punishment of the crimes referred to in articles I and II of this Convention and that, where they exist, such limitations shall be abolished.

ARTICLE V

This Convention shall, until 31 December 1969, be open for signature by any State Member of the United Nations or member of any of its specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency, by any State Party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, and by any other State which has been invited by the General Assembly of the United Nations to become a Party to this Convention.

ARTICLE VI

This Convention is subject to ratification. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

ARTICLE VII

This Convention shall be open to accession by any State referred to in article V. Instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

ARTICLE VIII

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession.

2. For each State ratifying this Convention or acceding to it after the deposit of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession, the Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or accession.

ARTICLE IX

1. After the expiry of a period of ten years from the date on which this Convention enters into force, a request for the revision of the Convention may be made at any time by any Contracting Party by means of a notification in writing addressed to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

2. The General Assembly of the United Nations shall decide upon the steps, if any, to be taken in respect of such a request.

ARTICLE X

1. This Convention shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of this Convention to all States referred to in article V.

3. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in article V of the following particulars:

(*a*) Signatures of this Convention, and instruments of ratification and accession deposited under articles V, VI and VII;

(*b*) The date of entry into force of this Convention in accordance with article VIII;

(*c*) Communications received under article IX.

ARTICLE XI

This Convention, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall bear the date of [date of its adoption by the General Assembly].

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized for that purpose, have signed this Convention.

Draft resolution II

QUESTION OF THE PUNISHMENT OF WAR CRIMINALS AND OF PERSONS WHO HAVE COMMITTED CRIMES AGAINST HUMANITY

The General Assembly,

Considering the fact that a draft optional protocol (A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.2) to the [draft] Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity has been submitted,

Noting that the [draft] Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity does not preclude the study of principles that may be affirmed in the future in determining the nature of tribunals constituted for the trial of persons accused of having committed war crimes and crimes against humanity,

Believing that this draft optional protocol raises issues that are closely related to the general question of international criminal jurisdiction,

Recalling its previous consideration of the question of international criminal jurisdiction,

Recalling further its decision at its 1676th plenary meeting not to include the item "International criminal jurisdiction" in the agenda of its twenty-third session but to defer the item to a later session,

Decides to take up this draft optional protocol at such time as it resumes consideration of the question of international criminal jurisdiction, or at such other time as it deems appropriate.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1727th plenary meeting, on 26 November 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 58 to 7, with 36 abstentions, adopted draft resolution I, and by a vote of 80 to none, with 23 abstentions, adopted draft resolution II, submitted by the Third Committee (A/7342, para. 113). For the final texts, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2391 (XXIII) and 2392 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 55 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7174 and Add.1-3	Report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed; for the text of the draft convention, annexed to document A/7174, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 60, document A/C.3/L.1503, para. 9
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7481	Letter dated 21 December 1968 from the Permanent Representatives of France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Mimeographed: issued after the session
A/7485	*Note verbale* dated 16 January 1969 from the Permanent Mission of Poland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7487	*Note verbale* dated 22 January 1969 from the Permanent Representative of Hungary to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7488	Letter dated 22 January 1969 from the Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7489	*Note verbale* dated 30 January 1969 from the Permanent Mission of Mongolia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/611	Letter dated 20 November 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Poland to the United Nations addressed to the President of the General Assembly	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1559	Note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1560	Pakistan: amendment to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	See A/7342, para. 17
A/C.3/L.1561	France, Mexico, Netherlands and United States of America: amendments to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, paras. 16 and 19
A/C.3/L.1562	Chile: amendments to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, paras. 15 and 18
A/C.3/L.1563	Norway: amendments to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, paras. 14 and 65
A/C.3/L.1564	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: amendment to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, para. 21
A/C.3/L.1564/Rev.1	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland: revised amendment to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, para. 22
A/C.3/L.1565	Chile: amendments to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, paras. 51 and 57
A/C.3/L.1565/Rev.1	Chile: revised amendments to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, paras. 52, 85 and 86
A/C.3/L.1566	Saudi Arabia: amendment to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1566/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1566/Rev.1	Saudi Arabia: revised amendment to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	See A/7342, para. 23
A/C.3/L.1567	India, Kuwait, Mali, Senegal, United Arab Republic and Upper Volta: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1561	*Ibid.*, para. 20
A/C.3/L.1568	Article I of the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, as adopted by the Third Committee	*Ibid.*, para. 113, draft resolution I
A/C.3/L.1569	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic: amendments to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, adopted by the Joint Working Group (A/7174, annex)	*Ibid.*, paras. 71, 80, 95 and 96
A/C.3/L.1570	Saudi Arabia: draft protocol to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.1	Saudi Arabia: revised draft optional protocol to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.2
A/C.3/L.1570/Rev.2	Saudi Arabia: revised draft optional protocol to the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity	See A/7342, para. 104
A/C.3/L.1571	Articles II, III and IV of the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, as adopted by the Third Committee	*Ibid.*, para. 113, draft resolution I
A/C.3/L.1572	Text of the preamble and of articles V-X of the draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, as adopted by the Third Committee	*Ibid.*
A/C.3/L.1574	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1618	Saudi Arabia: draft resolution	See A/7342, para. 105
A/C.3/L.1619	Draft resolution adopted by the Third Committee at its 1605th meeting	*Ibid.*, para. 113, draft resolution II
E/CN.4/928	Preliminary draft convention on the non-applicability of statutory limitations to war crimes and crimes against humanity, submitted by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 56

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 56:* Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7434	Report of the Third Committee	1
Action taken by the General Assembly		3
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1642nd and 1643rd meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1748th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the twentieth session (agenda item 98), at the twenty-first session (agenda item 61) and at the twenty-second session (agenda item 61).

DOCUMENT A/7434

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting on 27 September 1968, allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 56 entitled "Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights".

2. The agenda of the twentieth session of the General Assembly included an item entitled "Creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights". Owing to other priorities, the proposal submitted by Costa Rica relating to this question[1] could not be considered. The Assembly, by its resolution 2062 (XX), requested the Economic and Social Council to transmit the proposal to the Commission on Human Rights for study of all aspects of the matter and for report, through the Council, to the General Assembly at its twenty-first session.

3. In view of a decision taken by the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-first session, the item placed on the Commission's agenda at its twenty-second session, pursuant to resolution 2062 (XX), was entitled "Question concerning the implementation of human rights through a United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights or some other appropriate international machinery".[2] In its resolution 4 (XXII) of 30 March 1966, the Commission, recognizing the importance of the proposal transmitted to it by General Assembly resolution 2062 (XX), decided to establish a working group, composed of nine States members of the Commission, to meet at Headquarters to study all relevant questions concerning the institution of a United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, taking into consideration the debate of the Commission on Human Rights on this item and all the questions raised therein, and to report to the Commission at its twenty-third session. The Commission requested the Secretary-General to prepare an analytical and technical study for the purpose of assisting the Working Group to carry out its mandate, and decided to consider the report of the Working Group as a matter of high priority at its twenty-third session. The Commission requested the Economic and Social Council to draw the attention of the General Assembly to resolution 4 (XXII).

4. As requested by the Commission on Human Rights, the Economic and Social Council, in resolution 1163 (XLI) of 5 August 1966, informed the General Assembly of the debate which had taken place in the Commission on Human Rights and of the establishment and mandate of the Working Group. The Council also decided to transmit to the Assembly the records of the discussion in the Commission and the Council during their consideration of the question.[3]

5. At its 1498th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1966, the General Assembly approved the recommendation of the Third Committee that the consideration of the question of the creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights should be postponed to the twenty-second session.

6. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly had before it Economic and Social Council resolution 1237 (XLII), in which the Council recommended that the General Assembly adopt a draft resolution approved by the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-third session.[4] The draft resolution recommended by the Council called for the establishment of a

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 98, document A/5963.

[2] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 8,* chap. V.

[3] *Ibid.*; see also E/CN.4/SR.876 and E/CN.4/SR.879-883 and *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-first Session,* 1445th meeting.

[4] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 6,* chapter XVII, draft resolution IV.

United Nations High Commissioner's Office for Human Rights and specified the High Commissioner's functions and powers.

7. In resolution 2333 (XXII) of 18 December 1967, the General Assembly, *inter alia*, expressed its regret at the fact that the consideration of the item had not been possible at the twenty-second session and decided to give high priority to the consideration of the question at the twenty-third session.

8. The Third Committee considered this item at its 1642nd and 1643rd meetings, held on 16 December 1968.

II. Draft resolution and amendments

9. At the 1642nd meeting, on 16 December 1968, the representative of Costa Rica, on behalf of Afghanistan, Canada, Costa Rica, Dahomey, France, Philippines, Senegal, Tunisia and Uruguay, introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1652) which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2062 (XX) of 16 December 1965 relating to the creation of the post of United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights,

"*Noting once again* Economic and Social Council resolution 1237 (XLII) of 6 June 1967, in which the Council endorsed the recommendation to the General Assembly contained in the draft resolution proposed by the Commission on Human Rights,[4] and Council resolution 1238 (XLII) of 6 June 1967 on the same subject,

"*Recalling also* that in its resolution 2333 (XXII) of 18 December 1967 the General Assembly expressed regret that the consideration of this question had not been possible owing to the heavy programme of work and decided to give high priority to the consideration of the question at its twenty-third session,

"*Regretting* that, despite that decision, it has not been possible to do so owing to the heavy programme of work at the current session,

"1. *Again decides* to give high priority in accordance with the aforementioned resolutions and decisions, to the consideration of this question at its twenty-fourth session;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session with all the relevant information prepared in conformity with the resolutions of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on Human Rights on this matter."

10. The representative of India orally proposed the following amendments to the nine-Power draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1652):

(*a*) In the second preambular paragraph, to replace the final two words, "same subject", by the phrase "question concerning the implementation of human rights through a United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights or some other appropriate international machinery";

(*b*) To delete the third preambular paragraph;

(*c*) In the fourth preambular paragraph, to replace the introductory word "*Regretting*" by "*Noting*"; to delete the words "despite that decision"; and to replace the words "to do so" by the words "to consider this question". The latter amendment was later withdrawn by the sponsor;

(*d*) In operative paragraph 1, to delete the words "*Again*", "high" and "in accordance with the aforementioned resolutions and decisions". The last of these amendments was later also withdrawn by the sponsor.

11. The representative of the United Arab Republic orally proposed the insertion in the first preambular paragraph, before the word "creation", of the words "consideration of the".

III. Voting

12. At its 1643rd meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Committee voted on the nine-Power draft resolution (see para. 9 above), and on the oral amendments thereto, as follows:

(*a*) The oral amendment of the United Arab Republic to the first preambular paragraph (see para. 11 above) was adopted by 41 votes to 31, with 16 abstentions.

(*b*) The first preambular paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 79 votes to none, with 8 abstentions.

(*c*) The Indian oral amendment to the second preambular paragraph (see para. 10 (*a*) above) was adopted by 40 votes to 28, with 21 abstentions.

(*d*) The second preambular paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 61 votes to none, with 24 abstentions.

(*e*) The Indian oral amendment to delete the third preambular paragraph was rejected by 49 votes to 29, with 14 abstentions.

(*f*) The third preambular paragraph was adopted by 60 votes to 13, with 12 abstentions.

(*g*) The Indian oral amendment to replace the word "*Regretting*", in the fourth preambular paragraph, by "*Noting*" was rejected by 42 votes to 31, with 12 abstentions.

(*h*) The Indian oral amendment to delete from the fourth preambular paragraph the words "despite that decision" was rejected by 47 votes to 18, with 22 abstentions.

(*i*) The fourth preambular paragraph was adopted by 64 votes to 12, with 8 abstentions.

(*j*) The Indian oral amendment to delete from operative paragraph 1 the word "*Again*" was rejected by 44 votes to 30, with 11 abstentions.

(*k*) The Indian oral amendment to delete from operative paragraph 1 the word "high" was rejected by 47 votes to 28, with 13 abstentions.

(*l*) Operative paragraph 1 was adopted by 63 votes to 12, with 13 abstentions.

(*m*) Operative paragraph 2, on which a separate vote had been requested by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, was adopted by 66 votes to 11, with 7 abstentions.

(*n*) The draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 61 votes to 14, with 15 abstentions. At the request of the representative of Costa Rica, the vote was taken by roll-call. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guyana, Honduras, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Liberia, Madagascar, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, Senegal, Singapore, South Africa, Sweden,

Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela.

Against: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, India, Jordan, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania.

Abstaining: Algeria, Burma, Congo (Brazzaville), Guinea, Indonesia, Iraq, Kenya, Lebanon, Mauritania, Sudan, Togo, Uganda, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

13. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 83 to 15, with 16 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee (A/7434, para. 13). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2437 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda 56 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7170	Note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1620	Administrative and financial implications of Economic and Social Council resolution 1237 (XLII) and of the amendments thereto submitted by the United Republic of Tanzania: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed; for the amendments of the United Republic of Tanzania to Economic and Social Council resolution 1237 (XLII), see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 61, document A/6699, annex III
A/C.3/L.1652	Afghanistan, Canada, Costa Rica, Dahomey, France, Philippines, Senegal, Tunisia and Uruguay: draft resolution	See A/7434, para. 9
E/4322 and Corr.1	Report of the Commission on Human Rights on its twenty-third session (20 February-23 March 1967)	*Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 6* and corrigendum

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 57

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 57:* Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination:**

(*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;

(*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General;

(*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7163	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7435	Report of the Third Committee	2
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1644th and 1645th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1748th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-first session (agenda item 57) and at the twenty-second session (agenda item 55).

DOCUMENT A/7163*

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[6 August 1968]

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS DECLARATION ON THE ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION

1. In connexion with this sub-item, the General Assembly at its twenty-second session had before it a report by the Secretary-General[1] containing information on measures taken by Governments to implement the Declaration and information on measures taken by various United Nations bodies, by specialized agencies, by non-governmental organizations and by Member States, to commemorate 21 March as the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, proclaimed by the General Assembly in its resolution 2142 (XXI).

2. Because of lack of time, the Third Committee confined its discussion to a draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1244 (XLII). The General Assembly at its 1638th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1967, adopted resolution 2332 (XXII), entitled "Measures for the speedy implementation of international instruments against racial discrimination", in which it *inter alia* requested the International Conference on Human Rights to consider the question of giving effect to the provisions of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination and the question of the implementation of the conventions directed against discrimination in employment and occupation and against discrimination in education in so far as they relate to racial discrimination, especially in South Africa, in the rebellious colony of Southern Rhodesia and in the Territory of South West Africa, which is under the direct responsibility of the United Nations and now illegally occupied by the Government of South Africa.

3. The texts of resolutions II to VII relating to racial discrimination adopted by the Conference may be found in the Final Act of the Conference.[2]

4. In operative paragraph 6 of its resolution 2332 (XXII), the General Assembly condemned the "Government of South Africa and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia for their open and nefarious practices of racial discrimination and intolerance against the African and other non-white peoples in the Republic of South Africa, in the Territory of South West Africa, which is under the direct responsibility of the United Nations and now illegally occupied by the Government of South Africa, and in the rebellious colony of Southern Rhodesia". In paragraph 7, the General Assembly called upon the Government of South Africa to desist from all such nefarious practices.

5. The Secretary-General, in a *note verbale* dated 24 May 1968, drew the attention of the Government of South Africa to General Assembly resolution 2332 (XXII) and in particular to paragraphs 6 and 7 thereof.

* Incorporating document A/7163/Corr.1.

[1] Documents A/6691 and Add.1-4.

[2] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights*, Teheran, 22 April to 13 May 1968 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2), pp. 5-9.

COMMEMORATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL DAY FOR THE ELIMINATION OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION

6. In resolution 10 (XXIII), adopted on 10 March 1967,[3] the Commission on Human Rights called upon all States to observe annually the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination and requested the Secretary-General to invite them to submit information as to their observance of the International Day.

7. By resolution 2307 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, the General Assembly requested all States to commemorate, during the International Year for Human Rights, 21 March 1968—the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination—with appropriate solemnity, in solidarity with the oppressed people of South Africa.

8. In a *note verbale*, dated 5 February 1968, the Secretary-General drew the attention of all States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies to the above-mentioned resolution, as well as to resolution 10 (XXIII) of the Commission on Human Rights.

9. In this connexion, the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, on 12 January 1968, adopted a text of an appeal[4] concerning the commemoration of the International Day to be forwarded to Member States and non-governmental organizations.

10. A report on the commemoration of the International Day in 1968[5] was prepared by the Secretariat in consultation with the Rapporteur of the Special Committee and based on communications received by the Secretary-General and the Special Committee, reports from the United Nations information centres and other available information.

STATUS OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION

11. A report by the Secretary-General on the status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination will be circulated in addenda to this document (A/7163/Add.1, Add.1/Corr.1, Add.2 and 3).

MEASURES TO BE TAKEN AGAINST NAZISM AND RACIAL INTOLERANCE

12. The Economic and Social Council adopted resolution 1335 (XLIV) at its 1530th plenary meeting, on 31 May 1968, and recommended to the General Assembly for consideration a draft resolution on measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance.

13. The resolution of the Economic and Social Council reads as follows:

[*For the text of the resolution, see* Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 1, *resolution 1335 (XLIV)*.]

[3] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-Second Session, Supplement No. 6*, para. 415.

[4] Document A/AC.115/L.217, annex I.

[5] Documents A/AC.115/L.217 and Add.1.

DOCUMENT A/7435

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

I. INTRODUCTION

1. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting on 27 September 1968, allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 57, entitled:

"Elimination of all forms of racial discrimination:

"(*a*) Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination;

"(*b*) Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General;

"(*c*) Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General."

2. The Third Committee had before it a note by the Secretary-General (A/7163 and Corr.1 and Add.1, Add.1/Corr.1, Add.2 and 3); the text of a letter dated 11 November 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations addressed to the President of the General Assembly (A/C.3/610), the *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights*[6] and the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. XI, sect. D).

3. In connexion with sub-item (*a*), "Implementation of the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination", the Committee had before it the note by the Secretary-General (see above, A/7163, paras. 1-10) which referred to resolutions II to VII relating to racial discrimination adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights[7] and to the commemoration of the International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination.

4. In connexion with sub-item (*b*), "Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: report of the Secretary-General", the Committee had before it the addenda to the note by the Secretary-General (A/7163/Add.1, Add.1/Corr.1, Add.2 and 3) which contained information on the status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, and a list of the States which had signed, ratified or acceded to that Convention; it also set out the declarations and reservations made by some of those States.

5. In connexion with sub-item (*c*), "Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance: report of the Secretary-General", the Committee had before it a draft resolution recommended by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1335 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968.

[6] *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights*, Teheran, 22 April to 13 May 1968 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2).

[7] *Ibid.*, pp. 5-9.

II. Proceedings in the Third Committee

6. At its 1644th meeting, held on 16 December 1968, the Committee confined its discussion to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2331 (XXII) of 18 December 1967 on measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance,

"*Reaffirming* that nazism and the ideology and policy of *apartheid*, which is similar to it, are incompatible with the objectives of the Charter of the United Nations, and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination and other international instruments,

"*Expressing its deep concern* at the fact that, in spite of General Assembly resolution 2331 (XXII), the activities of groups and organizations propagating nazism and similar ideologies still continue,

"*Bearing in mind* that such ideologies have in the past led to barbarous acts which outraged the conscience of mankind, to other heinous violations of human rights and eventually to a war which brought indescribable suffering to mankind,

"*Recalling* that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights stipulate that nothing in those instruments may be interpreted as implying for any State, group or person any right to engage in any activity or to perform any act such as racist or nazi practices and similar ideologies aimed at the destruction of any of the rights set forth therein,

"1. *Once again resolutely condemns* nazism, racism, *apartheid* and all similar ideologies and practices which are based on racial intolerance and terror as a gross violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms and of the principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and as a threat to world peace and the security of peoples;

"2. *Urgently calls upon* all States to take without delay, with due regard to the principles contained in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, legislative and other positive measures to outlaw groups and organizations which are disseminating propaganda for nazism, the policy of *apartheid* and other forms of racial intolerance, and to prosecute them in the courts;

"3. *Calls upon* all States and peoples, as well as national and international organizations, to strive for the eradication, as soon as possible and once and for all, of nazi and similar ideologies and practices, including *apartheid*, which are based on racial intolerance and terror;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the General Assembly a survey of information which may be available to him on international instruments, legislation, and other measures taken or envisaged, both at the national and international levels, with a view to halting nazi activities and similar activities, such as *apartheid*;

"5. *Invites* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies to cooperate with the Secretary-General by providing him with information of this kind;

"6. *Decides* to consider at its twenty-fourth session the question of measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance."

7. Amendments submitted by Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (A/C.3/L.1646) to the draft resolution of the Economic and Social Council proposed the following:

"1. In the third paragraph of the preamble, insert after the words 'and similar ideologies' the words 'based on terrorism and racial intolerance'.

"2. Insert the following as the final (sixth) paragraph of the preamble:

"*Taking note* of resolution II on measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance, adopted on 11 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights,'

"3. In operative paragraph 1, insert the word 'neo-nazism' between the words 'nazism' and 'racism'."

8. France orally proposed the deletion, in operative paragraph 1, of the words "as a threat to world peace and the security of peoples", and their replacement by the following words: "which may jeopardize world peace and the security of peoples".

9. Tunisia orally proposed:

(*a*) In the second preambular paragraph, to add the word "racism," between the words "that" and "nazism";

(*b*) In the third preambular paragraph, to add the word "racism," between the words "propagating" and "nazism";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 1, to change the order of the words "nazism, racism" to read "racism, nazism";

(*d*) In operative paragraph 2, to add the word "racism," between the words "for" and "nazism";

(*e*) In operative paragraph 3, to add the word "racism," between the words "of" and "nazi" and to alter the word "nazi" to "nazism";

(*f*) In operative paragraph 4, to add the word "racist," between the words "halting" and "nazi" and to delete the word "activities".

10. Cameroon proposed the deletion, in the second preambular paragraph, of the words "which is similar to it".

Voting

11. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council (see para. 6 above) and the amendments thereto as follows:

Preamble

(*a*) The oral amendment of Tunisia to the second preambular paragraph (see para. 9 (*a*) above) was adopted by 69 votes to 3, with 7 abstentions.

(*b*) The oral amendment of Cameroon to the second preambular paragraph (see para. 10 above) was adopted by 68 votes to none, with 8 abstentions.

(*c*) The second preambular paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 76 votes to 1, with 1 abstention.

(*d*) The oral amendment of Tunisia to the third preambular paragraph (see para. 9 (*b*) above), was adopted by 69 votes to none, with 8 abstentions.

(*e*) The amendment of Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Ukrainian SSR to the third preambular paragraph (see para. 7 above) was adopted by 73 votes to 1, with 5 abstentions.

(*f*) The third preambular paragraph, as amended, was adopted by 78 votes to 1, with 2 abstentions.

(*g*) The amendment of Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Ukrainian SSR calling for the addition of a new sixth preambular paragraph was adopted unanimously.

Operative paragraphs

(*a*) The oral amendment of Tunisia to operative paragraph 1 (see para. 9 (*c*) above) was adopted by 70 votes to 1, with 8 abstentions.

(*b*) The amendment of Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Ukrainian SSR (see para. 7 above) was rejected by 21 votes to 19, with 36 abstentions.

(*c*) A separate vote was requested on the word "may" in the French oral amendment to operative paragraph 1 (see para. 8 above). The word was retained by 37 votes to 28, with 8 abstentions.

(*d*) The French oral amendment to operative paragraph 1 (see para. 8 above) was adopted by 40 votes to 27, with 11 abstentions.

(*e*) Operative paragraph 1, as amended, was adopted by 69 votes to 1, with 12 abstentions.

(*f*) The oral amendment of Tunisia to operative paragraph 2 (see para. 9 (*d*) above) was adopted by 70 votes to none, with 9 abstentions.

(*g*) Operative paragraph 2, as amended, was adopted by 70 votes to 1, with 9 abstentions.

(*h*) The oral amendment of Tunisia to operative paragraph 3 (see para. 9 (*e*) above) was adopted by 70 votes to none, with 9 abstentions.

(*i*) Operative paragraph 3, as amended, was adopted by 80 votes to 1.

(*j*) The oral amendment of Tunisia to operative paragraph 4 (see para. 9 (*f*) above) was adopted by 70 votes to 1, with 8 abstentions.

(*k*) Operative paragraph 4, as amended, was adopted by 73 votes to 2, with 5 abstentions.

(*l*) Operative paragraph 5 was adopted by 74 votes to 1, with 4 abstentions.

(*m*) Operative paragraph 6 was adopted by 72 votes to none, with 6 abstentions.

(*n*) The draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 80 votes to 1. At the request of the representative of Guinea, the vote was taken by roll-call. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Maldive Islands, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Sweden, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

Against: South Africa.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

12. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

MEASURES TO BE TAKEN AGAINST NAZISM AND RACIAL INTOLERANCE

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 111 to 1, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Third Committee (A/7435, para. 12). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2438 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes documents pertaining to agenda item 57 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7163/Add.1, Add.1/Corr.1 and Add.2 and 3	Status of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967–2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7481	Letter dated 21 December 1968 from the Permanent Representatives of France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Mimeographed

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7485	*Note verbale* dated 16 January 1969 from the Permanent Mission of Poland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7487	*Note verbale* dated 22 January 1969 from the Permanent Representative of Hungary to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7488	Letter dated 22 January 1969 from the Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7489	*Note verbale* dated 30 January 1969 from the Permanent Mission of Mongolia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7494	Letter dated 12 March 1969 from the Permanent Representative of Romania to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/610	Letter dated 11 November 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Bulgaria to the United Nations addressed to the President of the General Assembly	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1646	Czechoslovakia, Poland and Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic: amendments to the draft resolution recommended by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1335 (XLIV)	See A/7435, para. 7
A/CONF.32/41	*Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights*, Teheran, 22 April to 13 May 1968	United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—June 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 58

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 58:* Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7155	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7447	Report of the Third Committee	2
Action taken by the General Assembly		5
Check list of documents		5

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1645th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1748th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-first session (agenda item 95) and at the twenty-second session (agenda item 56).

DOCUMENT A/7155

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*26 July 1968*]

1. The General Assembly at its twenty-second session had before it a note by the Secretary-General[1] on the action taken to implement certain paragraphs of resolution 2 (XXIII) of the Commission on Human Rights.[2] It also had before it a report[3] on action taken by the Secretary-General and by various organs of the United Nations in compliance with General Assembly resolution 2144 A (XXI) of 26 October 1966; the report contained the replies received from Member States to the Secretary-General's request that they furnish information on the steps taken to implement that resolution.

2. The Assembly also had before it the relevant sections of the report of the Economic and Social Council.[4] Also circulated, as documents of the Third Committee, were two communications addressed to the Secretary-General, one dated 4 December 1967 from the Permanent Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations[5] and the other dated 7 December 1967 from the Permanent Mission of Greece to the United Nations.[6]

3. On the recommendation of the Third Committee,[7] the General Assembly, at its 1638th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1967 decided to postpone further consideration of the item to its twenty-third session.

4. The Commission on Human Rights, at its twenty-fourth session, considered the item "Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories".[8]

5. On the recommendation of the Commission, the Economic and Social Council adopted, on 31 May 1968, resolution 1332 (XLIV) entitled "Measures for effectively combating racial discrimination, the policies of *apartheid* and segregation in southern Africa" (see annex I below).

6. On the recommendation of the Commission, the Economic and Social Council adopted, on 31 May 1968, resolution 1333 (XLIV), entitled "Report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts on the treatment of political prisoners in the Republic of South Africa" (see annex II below).

7. Both of the above-mentioned Council resolutions contain draft resolutions for the consideration of the General Assembly.

[1] Documents A/6829 and Add.1.

[2] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 6*, para. 268.

[3] Documents A/6830 and Add.1-4.

[4] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 3*, chap. XII, sects. II and III.

[5] Document A/C.3/605.

[6] Document A/C.3/606.

[7] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda items 55 and 56, document A/6992, para. 6.

[8] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 4*, chap. III.

Annex I

Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council at its 1530th plenary meeting on 31 May 1968

1332 (XLIV). MEASURES FOR EFFECTIVELY COMBATING RACIAL DISCRIMINATION, THE POLICIES OF *apartheid* AND SEGREGATION IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

[*For the text of the resolution, see* Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 1, *resolution 1332 (XLIV)*.]

Annex II

Resolution adopted by the Economic and Social Council at its 1530th plenary meeting on 31 May 1968

1333 (XLIV). REPORT OF THE *Ad Hoc* WORKING GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE TREATMENT OF POLITICAL PRISONERS IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

[*For the text of the resolution, see* Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 1, *resolution 1333 (XLIV)*.]

DOCUMENT A/7447

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

I. INTRODUCTION

1. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 58, entitled "Question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories: report of the Secretary-General".

2. The Third Committee had before it the relevant section of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. XI, sect. A) and a note by the Secretary-General (see above, A/7155), referring to resolutions 1332 (XLIV) entitled "Measures for effectively combating racial discrimination, the policies of *apartheid* and segregation in southern Africa", and 1333 (XLIV) entitled "Report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts on the treatment of political prisoners in the Republic of South Africa" adopted, on the recommendation of the Commission on Human Rights, by the Economic and Social Council on 31 May 1968, and containing draft resolutions for the consideration of the General Assembly.

II. PROCEEDINGS IN THE THIRD COMMITTEE

3. Because of the lack of time, the Committee confined its discussion to the two draft resolutions submitted by the Economic and Social Council. The draft resolution on measures for effectively combating racial discrimination, the policies of *apartheid* and segregation in southern Africa, as recommended by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1332 (XLIV), read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having considered* the recommendation contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1332 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2144 A (XXI) of 26 October 1966, in which it invited the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on Human Rights to give urgent consideration to ways and means of improving the capacity of the United Nations to put a stop to violations of human rights wherever they may occur,

"*Recalling also* its resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, by which it terminated South Africa's mandate over South West Africa,

"*Taking into account* its resolution 2307 (XXII) of 13 December 1967 on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of South Africa and resolutions 2324 (XXII) and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 on the question of South West Africa,

"*Taking into account* the documents and recommendations of the seminars on *apartheid* held in Brazil in 1966 and in Zambia in 1967,

"*Gravely concerned* at the evidence of inhuman practices by the Government of South Africa and by the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia against the non-white population of South Africa, South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia,

"*Noting* that the Government of South Africa and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia are finding support for the policy of *apartheid* and racial discrimination in the fact that a number of States are continuing to trade with them and are maintaining diplomatic, cultural and other ties and relations with them and affording them military assistance,

"*Convinced* that the flagrant violations of human rights in southern Africa are of serious international concern and require urgent and effective action by the United Nations,

"1. *Endorses* the recommendations of the Special Rapporteur appointed by the Commission on Human Rights under its resolution 7 (XXIII) of 16 March 1967[9] that the Government of South Africa be requested to repeal, amend and replace laws cited in paragraph 1547 of the Special Rapporteur's report;[10]

"2. *Considers* it essential that, in order to conform with its obligations under the Charter of the United Nations, the Government of South Africa should undertake to repeal, amend and replace the various discriminatory laws cited in paragraph 1547 of the Special Rapporteur's report;

"3. *Calls upon* the Government of South Africa to repeal, amend and replace the laws in force in South Africa referred to in paragraph 1 above and to report to the Secretary-General on the measures taken or envisaged in accordance with that paragraph;

"4. *Urges* all States to encourage information media within their territories to publicize the evils of *apartheid* and racial discrimination and the inhuman acts practised by the Government of South

[9] *Ibid., Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 6,* para. 376.
[10] Document E/CN.4/949/Add.4.

Africa and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia, as well as the aims and purposes of the United Nations and its efforts to eliminate these evils;

"5. *Condemns* the actions of all those Governments which, in violation of United Nations resolutions, are continuing to maintain diplomatic, commercial, military, cultural and other relations with South Africa and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia;

"6. *Calls upon* those Governments to break off such relations;

"7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take steps to draw the widest possible public attention to the evils of these policies through the interested non-governmental organizations, trade unions, church, student and other organizations, as well as libraries and schools;

"8. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to keep under constant review the question of promoting co-ordination and co-operation in the activities of the specialized agencies and organs of the United Nations dealing with matters relating to *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa;

"9. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations information centre in South Africa with a view to disseminating the aims and purposes of the United Nations;

"10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the implementation of the present resolution, and in particular on the actions taken by the Government of South Africa to give effect to paragraph 3 above."

A. Draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1332 (XLIV)

Amendments

4. Libya proposed to replace the words "South West Africa" by the word "Namibia" in the third, fourth and sixth preambular paragraphs of the draft resolution.

5. Singapore proposed in the third preambular paragraph to delete the words "South West Africa" and to insert the words "Namibia, then called South West Africa".

6. Sudan proposed in operative paragraph 7 to delete the word "church" and substitute the words "religious institutions".

Voting

7. At its 1645th meeting, on 17 December 1968, the Committee voted on the draft resolution on measures for effectively combating racial discrimination, the policies of *apartheid* and segregation in southern Africa, as recommended by the Economic and Social Council (see para. 3 above), and the amendments thereto as follows:

Preamble

(*a*) The Committee unanimously adopted the oral amendments proposed by Libya (see para. 4 above) and by Singapore (see para. 5 above).

(*b*) The word "cultural" in the seventh preambular paragraph was voted upon separately. The word was retained by 35 votes to 8, with 22 abstentions.

(*c*) The seventh preambular paragraph was adopted by 49 votes to 17, with 9 abstentions in a roll-call vote requested by the representative of Tunisia. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Liberia, Libya, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Ceylon, Chile, China, Gabon, Greece, Israel, Japan, Lebanon, Madagascar.

Operative paragraphs

(*a*) The word "cultural" in operative paragraph 5 was voted upon separately. The word was retained by 40 votes to 9, with 19 abstentions.

(*b*) Operative paragraph 5 was adopted by 49 votes to 21, with 10 abstentions in a roll-call vote requested by the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Lebanon, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Abstaining: Argentina, Ceylon, Chile, China, Gabon, Guatemala, Israel, Japan, Madagascar, Turkey.

(*c*) Operative paragraph 6 was adopted by 52 votes to 20, with 9 abstentions in a roll-call vote requested by the representative of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Abstaining: Argentina, Ceylon, Chile, China, Gabon, Israel, Japan, Lebanon, Turkey.

(*d*) The oral amendment of Sudan to operative paragraph 7 (see para. 6 above) was adopted by 78 votes to none, with 2 abstentions.

(*e*) Operative paragraph 7, as amended, was adopted by 81 votes to 3, with 3 abstentions.

(*f*) The draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 61 votes to 2, with 21 abstentions in a roll-call vote requested by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (see para. 10 below, draft resolution I). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Chile, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jamaica, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Ceylon, China, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

B. Draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1333 (XLIV)

8. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the draft resolution on the report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts on the treatment of political prisoners in South Africa, as recommended by the Economic and Social Council in resolution 1333 (XLIV). The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having considered* the recommendations contained in Economic and Social Council resolution 1333 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2144 A (XXI) of 26 October 1966 on the question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of *apartheid*, in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and territories, and its resolution 2307 (XXII) of 13 December 1967, on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of South Africa,

"*Gravely concerned* at the evidence, in the report[11] of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts established under resolution 2 (XXIII) of 6 March 1967 of the Commission on Human Rights,[12] of the intensification of inhuman practices by the Government of South Africa against the opponents of the policies of *apartheid*,

"*Determined* to protect human rights and fundamental freedoms and desirous of an urgent and immediate end to violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms in South Africa,

"1. *Reaffirms* its recognition of the legitimacy of the struggle by the opponents of *apartheid* to realize their human rights and fundamental freedoms;

"2. *Condemns* any and every practice of torture, inhuman and degrading treatment of detainees and prisoners in South African prisons and in South African police custody during interrogation and detention, as indicated in the report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts established under resolution 2 (XXIII) of the Commission on Human Rights;

"3. *Calls upon* the Government of South Africa:

"(*a*) To initiate investigations into the violations mentioned in the report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts with a view to establishing the degree of responsibility of the persons listed in appendix II to chapter VII of the report, for the purpose of punishing them accordingly;

"(*b*) To afford the opportunity to all persons who have suffered damage to receive indemnification;

"(*c*) To abolish the 180-day law and the Terrorism Act, under which opponents of the policies of *apartheid* are detained without charge or trial, as well as the Suppression of Communism Act, the Sabotage Act and similar laws, and also to refrain from incorporating the principles contained in these laws into other laws;

"(*d*) To release immediately Mr. Robert Sobukwe;

"(*e*) To release immediately all other political prisoners and all persons held for their opposition to the policies of *apartheid*, whether in prison or police detention;

"4. *Requests* Member States to encourage the giving of the maximum publicity to the report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts within their territories;

"5. *Calls upon* the Government of South Africa to report to the Secretary-General on the measures taken or envisaged in accordance with paragraph 3 above;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General:

"(*a*) To take steps to draw the widest possible public attention to the report of the *Ad Hoc* Working Group of Experts;

"(*b*) To report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the implementation of the present resolution."

9. The draft resolution was adopted by 81 votes to 1, with 1 abstention (see para. 10 below, draft resolution II).

Recommendation of the Third Committee

10. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

[11] Document E/CN.4/950.

[12] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session, Supplement No. 6*, para. 268.

Draft resolution I

MEASURES FOR EFFECTIVELY COMBATING RACIAL DISCRIMINATION AND THE POLICIES OF *apartheid* AND SEGREGATION IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution II

REPORT OF THE *Ad Hoc* WORKING GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE TREATMENT OF POLITICAL PRISONERS IN SOUTH AFRICA

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I and II submitted by the Third Committee (A/7447, para. 10). The seventh preambular paragraph of draft resolution I was adopted by a vote of 71 to 24, with 19 abstentions; operative paragraph 5 by a vote of 67 to 26, with 22 abstentions; operative paragraph 6 by a vote of 69 to 28, with 18 abstentions; and draft resolution I as a whole by a vote of 89 to 4, with 25 abstentions. Draft resolution II was adopted by a vote of 110 to 2, with 1 abstention. For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolutions 2439 (XXIII) and 2440 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 58 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
E/4475	Report of the Commission on Human Rights on its twenty-fourth session (5 February-12 March 1968)	*Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 4*

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 59
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 59:* Capital punishment**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7243	Note by the Secretary-General	1
A/7303	Report of the Third Committee	5
Action taken by the General Assembly		9
Check list of documents		9

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1557th to 1562nd meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1727th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the eighteenth session under agenda item 12 and at the twenty-second session (agenda item 62).

DOCUMENT A/7243

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*27 September 1968*]

1. The General Assembly, in resolution 1396 (XIV) of 20 November 1959, invited the Economic and Social Council to initiate a study of the question of capital punishment, of the laws and practices relating thereto, and of the effects of capital punishment, and the abolition thereof, on the rate of criminality. In response to this resolution the Council, in resolution 747 (XXIX) of 6 April 1960, requested the Secretary-General to provide it with a factual review of the various aspects of the question of capital punishment, consulting, as he deemed appropriate, the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders set up under General Assembly resolution 415 (V) of 1 December 1950.

2. The Secretary-General accordingly submitted to the Council at its thirty-fifth session a study on capital punishment[1] prepared by a consultant, Mr. Marc Ancel, on the basis of a Secretariat questionnaire circulated to Governments concerning laws, regulations and practices relating to capital punishment in their countries, and of a second questionnaire addressed to national social defence correspondents and certain non-governmental organizations requesting information on the deterrent effect of the death penalty and of the consequences of its abolition. The study was discussed by the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders at its seventh session, held in Geneva from 7 to 16 January 1963; the comments of that body were before the Council at its thirty-fifth session.[2]

3. After considering the study on capital punishment and the comments of the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee, the Economic and Social Council, in resolution 934 (XXXV) of 9 April 1963, *inter alia,* addressed certain recommendations to Governments of Member States. At the same time the Council requested the Secretary-General to broaden the studies so far carried out, with a view to including in them some consideration of the differences between civil and military tribunals, and the policy of the latter in regard to the death penalty; to prepare a report based on information received from Governments on any new developments with respect to the law and practice in their countries concerning the death penalty and on information concerning legislation and military penal jurisdiction, especially in connexion with any differences which may exist as compared with their ordinary penal legislation regarding the application of capital punishment; and to submit the report to the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders established under General Assembly resolution 415 (V).

4. At the eighteenth session of the General Assembly, the Third Committee, in connexion with its consideration of the report of the Council,[3] felt that the subject of capital punishment, which had been considered by the Social Commission, should be considered from the standpoint of human rights by the Commission on Human Rights.[4] Upon the Third Committee's recommendation the General Assembly, in resolution 1918 (XVIII) of 5 December 1963, endorsed the action taken by the Council in its resolution 934 (XXXV); requested the Council to invite the Commission on Human Rights to study the report entitled *Capital Punishment*[1] and the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee's comments thereon,[2] and to make such recommendations on the matter as it deemed appropriate; and

[1] ST/SOA/SD/9 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: 62.IV.2; reprinted in E.67.IV.15, part I).

[2] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 11, document E/3724, sect. III.

[3] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 3.*

[4] *Ibid., Eighteenth Session, Annexes,* agenda item 12, document A/5606, paras. 44-46.

requested the Secretary-General, after examining the report of the Commission on Human Rights and with the co-operation of the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, to present a report, through the Council, to the General Assembly not later than at its twenty-second session on new developments with respect to the law and practice concerning the death penalty and new contributions of the criminal sciences in the matter.

5. The Economic and Social Council at its resumed thirty-sixth session decided, on 17 December 1963, to forward General Assembly resolution 1918 (XVIII) to the Commission on Human Rights. The Commission at its twenty-second session adopted resolution 15 (XXII) of 30 March 1966, in which, after recalling the terms of General Assembly resolution 1918 (XVIII), it decided to consider the question of capital punishment and the documentation referred to in paragraph 2 of that resolution at its twenty-third (1967) session, as a matter of priority. Owing to lack of time, however, the Commission was unable to implement its decision and postponed the item to its twenty-fourth session.

6. During the forty-second session of the Economic and Social Council,[5] the delegations of Sweden and Venezuela submitted a draft resolution on the subject of capital punishment. In resolution 1243 (XLII) of 6 June 1967, the Council expressed its regret that the time at its disposal did not permit the Council to study the draft resolution and transmitted it, as an annex to its resolution 1243 (XLII), to the General Assembly for a decision as to what further steps should be taken in the matter.

7. At the twenty-second session of the General Assembly the item entitled "Capital punishment: report of the Secretary-General" was allocated to the Third Committee. Owing to its workload at that session the Committee was, however, unable to consider the substance of the item. Upon the Committee's recommendation,[6] the General Assembly adopted resolution 2334 (XXII), in which it decided to consider the question of capital punishment at its twenty-third session; requested the Secretary-General to provide it at that session with pertinent information prepared in the light of Assembly resolution 1918 (XVIII); and invited the Economic and Social Council (*a*) to instruct the Commission on Human Rights to consider the question of capital punishment, including the draft resolution submitted by the Council in resolution 1243 (XLII), and to transmit its recommendations on the matter through the Council to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session; and (*b*) to seek the views of the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders concerning the draft resolution submitted by the Council in resolution 1243 (XLII), requesting the Secretary-General to transmit these views to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session.

8. As regards the information called for in General Assembly resolution 1918 (XVIII) (see para. 4 above), the Secretariat commissioned Professor Norval Morris, a member of the Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, to prepare a study, issued under the title *Capital Punishment: Developments 1961-1965*.[7] In accordance with Council resolution 934 (XXXV) and General Assembly resolution 1918 (XVIII), the study was also placed before the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, which met at Geneva from 6 to 16 August 1968.

9. The Economic and Social Council at its 1514th meeting, held on 18 December 1967, decided to forward General Assembly resolution 2334 (XXII) to the Commission on Human Rights, which dealt with the item at its twenty-fourth session.[8] An account of the action taken by the Council at its forty-fourth session, upon the recommendation of the Commission, may be found in the report of the Council to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/7203, chap. XI, sect. B). Resolution 1337 (XLIV) was unanimously adopted by the Council on 31 May 1968.

10. In accordance with paragraph 3 (*b*) of assembly resolution 2334 (XXII), the Council also sought the views of the Consultative Group concerning the draft resolution which had been submitted to the Assembly by Council resolution 1243 (XLII). Relevant excerpts from the report of the Consultative Group on its meetings of 6 to 16 August 1968 may be found in the annex to the present report.

11. Resolution 1337 (XLIV), which contains a draft resolution for action by the General Assembly, reads as follows:

[*For the text of the resolution, see* Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 1, *resolution 1337 (XLIV)*.]

ANNEX

Section V of the report of the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders on its second session, held at Geneva, from 6 to 16 August 1968

CAPITAL PUNISHMENT

1. The Consultative Group had been requested by General Assembly resolution 2334 (XXII) to give its views concerning the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1243 (XLII). The General Assembly resolution requested the Secretary-General to transmit the views of the Consultative Group on that draft resolution to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session.

2. The General Assembly in the same resolution had instructed the Commission on Human Rights to consider the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1243 (XLII) and to transmit its views to the twenty-third session through the Council.

3. The Commission on Human Rights and the Economic and Social Council carried out these instructions by resolution 16 (XXIV) and resolution 1337 (XLIV), respectively. In the course of their deliberations, the draft resolution annexed to resolution 1243 (XLII), which had been submitted to the Economic and Social Council by Sweden and Venezuela, was somewhat modified. The final text, which was unanimously recommended to the General Assembly by the Economic and Social Council, had, however, the approval of the two sponsoring delegations; the Consultative Group, at the request of the Swedish and Venezuelan delegates, therefore decided to base their advice on the draft resolution, not in its original text but in the text which had received the approval of the Commission on Human Rights and of the Economic and Social Council.

---

[5] See E/AC.7/SR.562-571, E/AC.7/SR.578 and *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-second Session*, 1479th meeting.

[6] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 62, document A/7007, para. 11.

[7] ST/SOA/SD/10 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.67.IV.15, part II).

[8] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 4*, chap. XI and resolution 16 (XXIV).

4. The Consultative Group was assisted in its deliberations by a working paper prepared by the Secretariat[a] as well as by a background document, *Capital Punishment—Developments 1961 to 1965*.[b] The Consultative Group also took into consideration *Capital Punishment*[c] and the commentary thereon by the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders.[d]

5. The Consultative Group decided that its recommendations would exclude reference to crimes against humanity, such as genocide, war crimes, crimes against peace, and similar crimes defined in international treaties and conventions even if they have been included in national legislation. The Consultative Group wished to be understood as in no way dealing with existing international agreements and decisions, and national legislation on these matters.

6. The Consultative Group found itself in agreement with resolution 1337 (XLIV) of the Economic and Social Council and decided unanimously to recommend to the General Assembly that it should:

(1) *Invite* Governments of States Members of the United Nations:

(*a*) To ensure the most careful legal procedures and the greatest possible safeguards for the accused in capital cases in countries where the death penalty obtains, *inter alia*, by providing:

(i) That a person condemned to death shall not be deprived of the right to appeal to a higher judicial authority or, as the case may be, to petition for pardon or reprieve;

(ii) That a death sentence shall not be carried out until the procedures of appeal or, as the case may be, of petition for pardon or reprieve have been terminated;

(*b*) To consider whether the careful legal procedures and safeguards referred to under sub-paragraph (*a*) above may not be further strengthened by the fixing of a certain time-limit or time-limits before the expiry of which no death sentence shall be carried out, as has already been recognized in certain international conventions dealing with specific situations;

(*c*) To inform the Secretary-General not later than 10 December 1970 of actions which may have been taken in accordance with sub-paragraph (*a*) above and of the results to which their consideration in accordance with sub-paragraph (*b*) above may have led;

(2) *Request* the Secretary-General to invite Governments of States Members of the United Nations to inform him of their present attitude—with indication of the reasons therefor—to possible further restriction of the use of the death penalty or to its total abolition, and to state whether they are contemplating restriction or abolition and also to indicate whether changes in this respect have taken place since 1965;

(3) *Further request* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the matter dealt with in paragraphs 1 (*c*) and 2 above to the Commission on Human Rights through the Economic and Social Council.

7. The above recommendation is, of course, identical to that which was made by the Economic and Social Council. The Consultative Group decided, however, to seek further to assist the General Assembly by providing comments on two issues of detail in that recommendation (paras. 8 and 9 below) and on a variety of other issues relating to capital punishment.

8. The Consultative Group recommended that the word *appel* in paragraph 1 (*a*) (i) in the French text of the draft resolution for action by the General Assembly in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) of the Economic and Social Council, whose significance in the technical legal terminology of some countries is too restricted, should be replaced by the word *recours*, without distinguishing between *recours* on questions of fact and of law.

9. The original Swedish and Venezuelan draft resolution (see para. 3 above) had suggested, in lieu of paragraph 1 (*b*) of the recommendation set out in paragraph 6 above, that "no death sentence shall be carried out until the procedures of appeal and pardon have been terminated and in any case not until six months after the passing of the sentence in the court of first instance". This suggestion had been withdrawn by the sponsors of the resolution during its discussion in the Commission on Human Rights and in the Economic and Social Council. The Consultative Group nevertheless remained of the view that there is merit in providing a buffer period of time between the finality of sentence of death and the execution. Certain members suggested a period of one month as a minimum; it was decided, however, not to recommend any period but rather to suggest to Governments the wisdom of fixing some minimum period in accordance with their legal practice and social circumstances.

The controversy

10. The Consultative Group decided not to analyse the conflicting general arguments for and against capital punishment: but rather to draw the attention of the General Assembly to the definitions of that controversy as set out in chapter III of *Capital Punishment*, and chapter III of *Capital Punishment—Developments 1961 to 1965*. Specific aspects of that controversy are dealt with hereunder.

The data

11. The Consultative Group, from the information made available to it and from experience of members with crime and its treatment in their own countries, was of the view that there is a strong trend in most countries towards the abolition of capital punishment or at least towards fewer executions. This tendency is particularly strong in relation to capital punishment for murder. This trend has legislative, judicial and executive aspects. A growing number of offenders who are sentenced to death is spared through processes of appeal or by executive clemency. Where it is used, capital punishment is increasingly a discretionary rather than a mandatory sanction. The Consultative Group also noted that a number of countries had abolished capital punishment for humanitarian reasons irrespective of any possible deterrent effect it might be thought to have.

12. There is a perceptible tendency in some countries, running contrary to what was noted in the previous paragraph, towards the legislative provision for, and actual application of, capital punishment for certain political and economic crimes. Times of political insecurity and attack have resulted, in some countries, in a larger recourse to capital punishment for statutory offences related to political or racial issues. The Consultative Group was of the view that in such cases it is of importance that if such a punishment is thought to be essential by the State it should not be mandatory.

13. Almost all countries provide for the exclusion of certain offenders from capital punishment because of their mental and physical condition, age, sex and extenuating circumstances. These exemptions are being gradually broadened at the legislative, judicial and executive levels.

14. The disparity between the legal provisions for capital punishment and the actual application of those provisions grows greater in those countries which have capital punishment in their laws.

Capital punishment as an exceptional sanction

15. The capital punishment argument has changed. No member of the Consultative Group supported capital punishment other than as a temporary expedient or until the public should come to see the lack of need of this sanction. All looked with favour towards the day of abolition. Capital punishment thus becomes an "exceptional", not a routine sanction, which should be justified legislatively, judicially and by the executive: to be used as sparingly as social circumstances permit, so that the provisions of article 3 of the Universal Declaration of Human

---

[a] ST/SOA/SD/CG.2/WP.4.

[b] ST/SOA/SD/10 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.67.IV.15, part II).

[c] ST/SOA/SD/9 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.67.IV.15, part I).

[d] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 11, document E/3724, sect. III.

Rights may be implemented. Such a statement is not an interference with national autonomy; it simply recognizes that the burden of proof in relation to the need for capital punishment for any type of crime and for the execution of any individual criminal has shifted with the progress of social understanding and a larger recognition of the rights of man.

Legal safeguards

16. The Consultative Group was of the opinion that in those States which retain capital punishment, it is essential that the normal judicial safeguards applicable to criminal trials be strictly observed in capital cases. There must always be a right of appeal to a superior, independent judicial tribunal composed of qualified and properly appointed judges. Further, there must be final recourse to the constitutional authority in the State empowered to commute the death sentence imposed.

17. The Consultative Group strongly endorsed the view in the Working Paper that an essential requirement of effective legal safeguards against error or abuse in capital cases is that the accused should have available at all stages (trial, appeal and petition for clemency) the services of competent, qualified and independent counsel. The Consultative Group recommended that no death sentence should be passed or carried out on a convicted person who had not been so assisted.

18. While free legal aid is practically universally accepted for an indigent accused in a capital case, problems sometimes arise as to the availability of competent, experienced and independent lawyers to undertake the defence in capital cases. It is therefore desirable that special provisions should be made in every jurisdiction to overcome this impediment to justice.

19. In all cases, the accused should be consulted as to the choice of counsel. Full facilities, immunities, and privileges must be extended to lawyers who appear for a person charged with a capital offence.

The alternative sanction

20. The Consultative Group noted the increasing tendency, with regard to offenders who are subject to capital punishment but who have been accorded another penalty, to confine them in conditions similar to those of other prisoners and to provide mechanisms for their eventual release. The question of the "alternative sanction" seemed to the Consultative Group to be of such importance as to merit comment beyond a mere noting of a trend.

21. The Consultative Group defined an "alternative sanction" as the punishment imposed on persons convicted of offences for which capital punishment might have been imposed by law, but who are not executed because either (*a*) the court or the jury has a discretion in imposing capital punishment and chooses a different penalty, or (*b*) the court or jury imposed a capital sentence which was subsequently commuted by executive clemency to a different penalty. The Consultative Group also included in its discussion under this heading the sentence imposed on those convicted of an offence which, until recently in the history of the jurisdiction in question, was punishable capitally.

22. The Consultative Group found itself in broad agreement with the recommendations of the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and Treatment of Offenders as set out in paragraph 116 of *Capital Punishment: Developments 1961 to 1965*, but expanded those recommendations, as follows, in respect of the treatment of prisoners serving alternative sanctions.

23. Extended imprisonment is the generally accepted alternative sanction. The Consultative Group was of the view that, in principle, such prisoners should be treated neither more severely nor more leniently than other long-term prisoners. Their classification in terms of custody and training, the availability to them of placement in open institutions, and the circumstances of their imprisonment and correctional programmes, should be based on their dangerousness, their proclivity to escape, their training needs, and the available correctional resources; not on the fact that they are serving an alternative sanction.

24. The period of imprisonment should not be so long that the prisoner, if and when he ceases to be a real danger to the community, has no realistic hope of ultimate release. Social protection is not increased by excessively protracted alternative sanctions: the injurious effects of too prolonged incarceration on the offender are well established. It was agreed that there should be periodic review of the cases of all prisoners under alternative sanctions after they have served whatever each country regards as the necessary minimum for their particular crime.

25. Where a country's penal system provides for reductions of the duration of imprisonment in respect of the "good behaviour" of the prisoner, similar provisions should, as far as possible, be applied to those serving alternative sanctions. If their terms of imprisonment are indeterminate or indefinite, it may be that the parole board, or whatever is the responsible releasing agency, should take first cognizance of the case of each prisoner serving an alternative sanction at a time defined in part by such a provision for reduction of sentence for good behaviour.

26. Effective social defence requires that, where the law permits, the prisoner serving an alternative sanction should, when released from prison, be subject to supervision in the community, and possible re-imprisonment if this should prove to be necessary. Further, arrangement for half-way houses as a release procedure for long-term prisoners and for "working out" as a prelude to their release, should, as these develop in a country's penal system, be available in appropriate cases to those serving alternative sanctions.

New contributions of the criminal sciences

27. The Consultative Group recognized the continuing interest of the General Assembly and of the Economic and Social Council in the new contributions of the criminal sciences to problems of capital punishment and was of the view that its advice on this topic might be of value on three issues: diagnosis of the accused and convicted person; the deterrent effect of capital punishment; and the selection of those offenders who present a continuing danger.

28. The provision of adequate diagnostic facilities—medical, psychological, psychiatric, and sociological—is highly desirable for the effective and just application of capital punishment in those countries and for those crimes for which it is retained. The Consultative Group recognized that such diagnostic resources, relevant to assessing criminal responsibility, are in scant supply in many countries, but they thought it proper to stress the relationship between such facilities and capital punishment. Diagnostic capacities rapidly improve: the medical and social sciences increasingly throw light on motives and responsibility in individual cases.

29. With regard to deterrence, thought by many to be the pivotal argument in the capital punishment controversy, a distinction must be drawn between murder and crimes against the State. Data are lacking concerning the latter. For the former, it was the view of the Consultative Group that reliance should not be placed on capital punishment to reduce the rates of murder and attempted murder. All the available data suggest that where the murder rate is increasing, abolition does not appear to hasten the increase; where the rate is decreasing, abolition does not appear to interrupt the decrease; where the rate is stable, the presence of or absence of capital punishment does not appear to affect it.

30. Whereas further research into the deterrent effects of capital punishment for murder was not recommended by the Consultative Group, they were strongly of the view that research studies designed to assist in the selection of those offenders serving, or to be sentenced to, alternative sanctions, who continue to be dangerous, should be encouraged. Better definition of the criteria of social dangerousness is essential to rational and effective sentencing and to the adjustment of the sentence to the needs of society. Such research, and the successful implementation of the selection skills it should generate, will increase the public's confidence in its protection under law, expedite the trend towards the abolition of capital punishment, and allow judges and correctional administrators alike to adjust sentences and correctional treatments to the reality of the threat which the offender presents to society.

Reporting executions

31. The draft resolution as originally submitted by Sweden and Venezuela to the Economic and Social Council (resolution 1243 (XLII), annex) recommended, *inter alia*, that the General Assembly should invite Governments of States Members of the United Nations "to notify the Secretary-General semi-annually of any death sentences subsequently passed and carried out in their countries and of the crimes for which these sentences have been imposed". This recommendation disappeared as the draft resolution progressed through its debate in the Commission on Human Rights and in the Economic and Social Council. The Consultative Group is not seeking its revivification. Some members of the Consultative Group suggested that those Member States which now collect such data for their own purposes—and they are numerous—should be invited to supply them regularly to the Secretary-General, and that the willingness of the Secretary-General to receive, collate and disseminate such data should be made known to all Member States.

The Coimbra Symposium

32. The delegation of Portugal made available to the Consultative Group a report of a symposium held at Coimbra in September 1967 on the death penalty, celebrating the centenary of its abolition in Portugal. The Consultative Group received the conclusions that emerged from that symposium. It was decided to suggest to the General Assembly, and to all Governments considering variations in their law or practice regarding capital punishment, that they might be assisted by a consideration of these conclusions and the papers on which they were based.

DOCUMENT A/7303

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*10 November 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 59, entitled "Capital punishment". The Committee discussed the item at its 1557th to 1562nd meetings, held between 2 and 7 October 1968.

2. The Committee had before it:

(*a*) A note by the Secretary-General (A/7243) containing: (i) a brief summary of the background of the item; (ii) resolution 1337 (XLIV) of the Economic and Social Council, which forwarded to the General Assembly a draft resolution on capital punishment; and (iii) section V, concerning capital punishment, of the report of the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders on its second session, held at Geneva, from 6 to 16 August 1968;

(*b*) Chapter XI, section B, of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203), which dealt with this question.

II. Draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council

3. The draft resolution submitted to the General Assembly by the Economic and Social Council in the annex to its resolution 1337 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968 read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* that article 3 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person,

"*Recalling further* that article 5 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that no one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment,

"*Having considered* the report entitled *Capital Punishment*[9] in the light of the comments thereon of the *Ad Hoc* Advisory Committee of Experts on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders,[10] and the report entitled *Capital Punishment—Developments 1961 to 1965*,[11]

"*Taking note* of the conclusion drawn by the Advisory Committee from the report entitled *Capital Punishment* that, if one looked at the whole problem of capital punishment in a historical perspective, it became clear that there was a world-wide tendency towards a considerable reduction in the number and categories of offences for which capital punishment might be imposed,

"*Taking note also* of the view expressed in the report entitled *Capital Punishment—Developments 1961 to 1965* that there is an over-all tendency in the world towards fewer executions,

"*Noting* the view of the Advisory Committee that the trend among experts and practitioners in the field is towards the abolition of capital punishment,

"*Desiring* to promote further the dignity of man and thus to contribute to the International Year for Human Rights,

"1. *Invites* Governments of States Members of the United Nations:

"(*a*) To ensure the most careful legal procedures and the greatest possible safeguards for the accused in capital cases in countries where the death penalty obtains, by providing, *inter alia*:

"(i) That a person condemned to death shall not be deprived of the right to appeal to a higher judicial authority or, as the case may be, to petition for pardon or reprieve;

"(ii) That a death sentence shall not be carried out until the procedures of appeal or, as the case may be, of petition for pardon or reprieve have been terminated;

"(*b*) To consider whether the careful legal procedures and safeguards referred to under sub-paragraph (*a*) above may not be further strengthened by the fixing of a certain time-limit or time-limits before the expiry of which no death sentence shall be carried

[9] ST/SOA/SD/9 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.67.IV.15, part I).

[10] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Thirty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 11, document E/3724, sect. III.

[11] ST/SOA/SD/10 (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.67.IV.15, part II).

out, as has already been recognized in certain international conventions dealing with specific situations;

"(*c*) To inform the Secretary-General not later than 10 December 1970 of actions which may have been taken in accordance with sub-paragraph (*a*) above and of the results to which their consideration in accordance with sub-paragraph (*b*) above may have led;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to invite Governments of States Members of the United Nations to inform him of their present attitude—with indication of the reasons therefor—to possible further restriction of the use of the death penalty or to its total abolition, and to state whether they are contemplating restriction or abolition and also to indicate whether changes in this respect have taken place since 1965;

"3. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the matter dealt with in paragraphs 1 (*c*) and 2 above to the Commission on Human Rights through the Economic and Social Council."

Amendments

4. Amendments to the draft resolution forwarded by the Council were submitted by Sweden (A/C.3/L.1554 and Rev.1); by Upper Volta (A/C.3/L.1555); by the Philippines (A/C.3/L.1556 and Rev.1 and 2) and by France (oral proposal, 1558th meeting).

Amendments to preamble

5. The amendment of Sweden (A/C.3/L.1554, para. 1) was to insert after the sixth preambular paragraph a new paragraph reading:

"*Taking note* of the report of the meeting of the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders held in August 1968, in so far as it relates to the question of capital punishment".

6. Following an exchange of views in the Committee and an oral proposal by France that the above text replace the sixth paragraph of the preamble, Sweden submitted a revised amendment to replace the sixth preambular paragraph by the following (A/C.3/L.1554/Rev.1, para. 1):

"*Taking note* of the report of the meeting of the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders held in August 1968, in so far as it relates to the question of capital punishment, and of the view of the Group that there is a strong trend in most countries towards the abolition of capital punishment or at least towards fewer executions".

Amendment to paragraph 1

7. The amendment of the Philippines, as revised (A/C.3/L.1556/Rev.1), was to insert in operative paragraph 1 (*a*), after sub-paragraph (i), the following new sub-paragraph:

"(ii) That constitutional and procedural safeguards be adopted, special account being taken of indigent persons, so as to assure them access to and adequate defence in the courts free of cost, particularly in the preliminary stages of criminal cases and during trial and appeal".

8. The original sub-paragraph (ii) of paragraph 1 (*a*) was to be renumbered accordingly.

9. Following an exchange of views, the representative of the Philippines revised his amendment to insert after sub-paragraph (ii), the following new sub-paragraph (A/C.3/L.1556/Rev.2):

"(iii) That special attention be given in the case of indigent persons by the provision of adequate legal assistance at all stages of the proceedings."

10. The Committee agreed to a revision in the French wording of paragraph 1 (*a*) (i) in the light of suggestions contained in the report of the Consultative Group (see above, A/7243, annex, para. 8).

Amendment to paragraph 2

11. The amendment of Upper Volta (A/C.3/L.1555) was to delete from operative paragraph 2 the words "with indication of the reasons therefor".

Amendment to paragraph 3

12. The amendment of Sweden (A/C.3/L.1554, para. 2) was to add in operative paragraph 3, after the word "through", the words "one of the 1971 sessions of".

13. Subsequently, Sweden revised its amendment (A/C.3/L.1554/Rev.1, para. 2) so as to replace the words "the Commission on Human Rights through the Economic and Social Council" by the words "the Economic and Social Council at one of its session to be held in 1971".

Issues discussed

14. The Third Committee discussed the draft resolution forwarded by Council resolution 1337 (XLIV), in some detail. The discussion centred largely on the desirability of an ultimate total abolition of capital punishment; the importance of certain specific safeguards to protect the rights of persons on trial for their life; and procedures concerning the information to be requested from Governments under the terms of the draft resolution.

15. On the question of an ultimate total abolition of capital punishment, the view was expressed that, given the diverse attitudes still held on this matter, no uniform solution would be possible at this time. However, notice was taken of a trend towards the abolition of the death penalty as a sanction and of a decrease in its application in countries where it was still retained. A number of representatives supported the view expressed by the Consultative Group on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders (see above, A/7243, annex, para. 29), that the deterrent effect of capital punishment on the commission of crimes had not been proved and that, in fact, it did not appear to have any such effect; a few representatives expressed a contrary view. It was emphasized that whereas the possibility of a wrongful conviction was always present, a death sentence, once carried out, was irremediable; and that United Nations action recommending the restriction or abolition of capital punishment would be in full accord with article 3 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights—which states that everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person—as well as article 5 of that Declaration, stating that no one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment; however, it was also pointed out that these two articles did not actually bar capital punishment. Some delegations urged that the review of the use of the death

penalty suggested in the draft resolution should not be restricted to common crimes but should also include its application to political crimes; reference was made that the draft resolution was not restricted to the matter of common crimes and that political crimes were not outside its recommendations. Many delegations indicated that they did not consider the draft resolution to go far enough but that they supported it as a first step towards the eventual abolition of the death penalty; other delegations felt that the question of abolition required careful study and that while they approved the restriction of the application of capital punishment, they did not find its total abolishment timely at present.

16. As to the question of specific safeguards for persons on trial for their lives, many representatives stressed the need for the most careful trial procedures and the importance of respecting the right to appeal to a higher tribunal. It was also stressed that the effectiveness of defence and appeals procedures guaranteed to the accused must not be dependent on his financial situation. Opinion was somewhat divided as to the desirability of fixing specific time-limits after sentencing, before the expiry of which the death sentence could not be carried out. Some representatives felt that statutory time-limits were necessary to ensure that the accused was able to avail himself of all legal possibilities of appeal and petition for pardon or clemency; other representatives, while agreeing with the necessity of permitting ample time for these proceedings and of barring execution before they had been completed, considered a statutory time-limit might in some cases result in inhumane consequences, particularly where all avenues of appeal had been exhausted well before the time-limit expired. It was pointed out in this connexion that the draft resolution submitted by the Council did not call for a specific time-limit, as previous proposals had done, but merely asked for the views of Governments on the usefulness of fixing a certain time-limit or time-limits which might be established by each country.

17. Reference was also made to the desirability, in legal systems which retained the death penalty, of allowing for alternative penalties, depending on the circumstances of the case, rather than making a sentence of death mandatory punishment for a given crime; and to the need to focus greater attention on the question of rehabilitating prisoners, whenever imprisonment was substituted for capital punishment.

Voting

18. At its 1559th meeting, the Committee voted as follows on the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in the annex to its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (see para. 3 above) and on the amendments thereto:

(*a*) The first to fifth preambular paragraphs of the draft resolution were adopted by 83 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*b*) The Swedish amendment to the sixth preambular paragraph (see para. 6 above) was adopted by 84 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*c*) The preamble as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 86 votes to none, with 4 abstentions;

(*d*) The Philippine amendment to operative paragraph 1 (see para. 9 above) was adopted by 84 votes to none, with 3 abstentions;

(*e*) Operative paragraph 1, as amended, was adopted by 87 votes to none, with 2 abstentions;

(*f*) The amendment of Upper Volta to operative paragraph 2 (see para. 11 above) was adopted by 55 votes to 7, with 29 abstentions;

(*g*) Operative paragraph 2, as amended, was adopted by 89 votes to none, with 1 abstention;

(*h*) The Swedish amendment to operative paragraph 3 (see para. 13 above) was adopted by 91 votes to none, with 2 abstentions;

(*i*) Operative paragraph 3, as amended, was adopted by 90 votes to none, with 3 abstentions;

(*j*) The draft resolution as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 90 votes to none, with 3 abstentions (see para. 32 below, draft resolution I).

III. Additional draft resolution

19. At the 1560th meeting, Cyprus, India, Libya, Mongolia, Pakistan, Syria, Tunisia and Upper Volta subsequently joined by Kuwait, submitted a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1557) which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* that article 3 of the Universal Declaration on Human Rights provides that everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person,

"*Further recalling* that article 5 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that no one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment,

"*Also recalling* the Security Council resolution 253 (1968) of 29 May 1968 condemning the inhuman executions carried out by the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia which have flagrantly affronted the conscience of mankind and have been universally condemned,

"*Noting with concern* the resort to capital punishment arising out of resistance to the policies of *apartheid*, racial discrimination and colonialism by the illegal régimes in Rhodesia and Namibia and by the racist régime in South Africa,

"1. *Condemns* the illegal régime in Rhodesia and the equally illegal régime in Namibia and the racist régime in South Africa, for resorting to such barbaric acts, in their attempts to suppress the natural aspirations of the peoples of southern Africa to social and economic justice and political freedom;

"2. *Requests* the Commission on Human Rights and the Economic and Social Council to keep this matter under constant review."

Amendments

20. Following an exchange of views, the draft resolution was revised to read as follows (A/C.3/L.1557/Rev.1):

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recalling* that article 3 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person,

"*Further recalling* that article 5 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that no one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment,

"*Also recalling* Security Council resolution 253 (1968) of 29 May 1968 condemning the inhuman executions carried out by the illegal régime in

Southern Rhodesia which have flagrantly affronted the conscience of mankind and have been universally condemned,

"*Noting with concern* the existence of the death penalty as a means of suppressing resistance to the policies of *apartheid*, racial discrimination and colonialism by the illegal régime in Rhodesia, by the illegal South African régime in Namibia and by the racist régime in South Africa,

"1. *Condemns* the illegal régime in Rhodesia and the equally illegal South African régime in Namibia and the racist régime in South Africa, for resorting to the application of the death sentence in their attempts to suppress the natural aspirations of the peoples of southern Africa to social and economic justice and political freedom;

"2. *Requests* the Commission on Human Rights and the Economic and Social Council to keep this matter under constant review."

21. At the 1561st meeting, it was announced that Ghana, Mali and Senegal had become co-sponsors of the revised draft resolution.

22. At the same meeting, amendments were submitted by the United States of America (A/C.3/L. 1558) and, orally, by the United Arab Republic and by Jamaica.

23. The amendments of the United States of America (A/C.3/L.1558) called for the replacement of the fourth preambular paragraph and operative paragraph 1 by the following text:

"*Also recalling* General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, deciding that South Africa's mandate for South West Africa was terminated, that South Africa had no other right to administer the Territory and that henceforth South West Africa came under the direct responsibility of the United Nations,

"*Also recalling* Security Council resolution 191 (1964) of 18 June 1964 which, *inter alia*, appealed to the Government of the Republic of South Africa to renounce the execution of any persons sentenced to death for their opposition to *apartheid*,

"*Noting with concern* the resort to capital punishment in Southern Rhodesia and the threat of capital punishment inherent in the illegal application of the Terrorism Act in Namibia (South West Africa),

"1. *Condemns* any resort by the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia and the Government of the Republic of South Africa to the threat or use of capital punishment to suppress the natural aspirations of the peoples of Southern Rhodesia and Namibia (South West Africa) for social and economic justice and political freedom;

"2. *Urgently reiterates* the appeal to the Government of the Republic of South Africa to renounce the execution of any persons sentenced to death for their opposition to *apartheid*."

Consequently, operative paragraph 2 would be renumbered as paragraph 3.

24. The oral amendment of the United Arab Republic was to insert in operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution (see para. 20 above), following "social and economic justice", the words "civil rights".

25. The oral amendment of Jamaica was to replace the words "death sentence" in operative paragraph 1, following "application of the" by the words "death penalty and the threat or use of capital punishment".

26. Following an exchange of views, the sponsors of the draft resolution, accepting the amendments of Jamaica and the United Arab Republic and certain of the United States amendments, revised their draft resolution to read as follows (A/C.3/L.1557/Rev.2):

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* that article 3 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of person,

"*Further recalling* that article 5 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights provides that no one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment,

"*Recalling* Security Council resolution 191 (1964) of 18 June 1964 urging the Government of South Africa to renounce the execution of any persons sentenced to death for their opposition to *apartheid*,

"*Recalling* Security Council resolution 253 (1968) of 29 May 1968 condemning the inhuman executions carried out by the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia which have flagrantly affronted the conscience of mankind and have been universally condemned,

"*Also recalling* General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, in which the Assembly decided that South Africa's Mandate for South West Africa was terminated, that South Africa had no other right to administer the Territory and that henceforth South West Africa came under the direct responsibility of the United Nations,

"*Noting with concern* the existence of the death penalty as a means of suppressing resistance to the policies of *apartheid*, racial discrimination and colonialism by the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia, by the illegal South African régime in Namibia and by the racist Government in South Africa,

"1. *Condemns* the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia and the equally illegal South African régime in Namibia and the racist Government in South Africa for resorting to the application of the death penalty and the threat or use of capital punishment in their attempts to suppress the natural aspirations of the peoples of southern Africa to social and economic justice, civil rights and political freedom;

"2. *Calls upon* the Government of South Africa to renounce the execution of any persons sentenced to death for their opposition to *apartheid*;

"3. *Requests* the Commission on Human Rights and the Economic and Social Council to keep this matter under constant review."

Issues discussed

27. The sponsors forcefully stressed that whereas the first resolution recommended by the Third Committee for adoption by the General Assembly dealt with capital punishment in general terms, the draft resolution they were submitting (see para. 19 above) dealt with the effects of policies of racial discrimination and *apartheid* which had already been condemned by various organs of the United Nations. Various representatives pointed out that the application of capital punishment in southern Africa as a means to suppress the liberation movements and to execute freedom fighters had become increasingly alarming.

28. General support was expressed for the draft resolution. Discussion centred largely on the wording of certain paragraphs which a few representatives

considered imprecise legally or factually and they pointed out that the draft resolution should distinguish between the status of the régime in Southern Rhodesia and the South African régime in Namibia on the one hand, and the Government of the Republic of South Africa on the other hand. Many representatives pointed out that the resolution's primary purpose was to oppose capital punishment on political grounds in southern Africa. A few representatives recalled that, in contrast to the situation prevailing in Southern Rhodesia and in the Republic of South Africa proper, apparently no death sentences had been imposed upon Namibians. Other representatives, however, stated in this connexion that a sentence of life imprisonment or very long-term imprisonment in circumstances prevailing in southern Africa jails amounted, in effect, to a death sentence.

Voting

29. At the 1562nd meeting, the Committee voted on the revised twelve-Power draft resolution (see para. 26 above) and such of the amendments as had not been incorporated in that revision.

30. The sponsors did not accept an oral amendment of the United States proposed at the 1562nd meeting to have the beginning of operative paragraph 1 read as follows:

> "*Condemns* any resort to the threat or use of capital punishment by the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia and the illegal South African régime in Namibia and the Government of the Republic of South Africa in their attempts . . .".

Thereupon the text of operative paragraph 1 proposed in the United States amendments (A/C.3/L.1558) was put to the vote, with the addition, following "justice", of the words "civil rights". That text was rejected by 52 votes to 18, with 20 abstentions.

31. The twelve-Power draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1557/Rev.2) was adopted by a roll-call vote of 87 votes to 1, with 7 abstentions (see para. 32 below, draft resolution II). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, France, Malawi, New Zealand, Portugal, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Recommendation of the Third Committee

32. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

CAPITAL PUNISHMENT

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

Draft resolution II

CAPITAL PUNISHMENT IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

[*Text adopted by the General Assembly without change. See "Action taken by the General Assembly" below.*]

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1727th plenary meeting, on 26 November 1968, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I and II submitted by the Third Committee (A/7303, para. 32); draft resolution I was adopted by a vote of 94 to none, with 3 abstentions and draft resolution II by a vote of 89 to 2, with 7 abstentions. For the final texts see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2393 (XXIII) and 2394 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 59 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967-2 August 1968)	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/C.3/L.1554	Sweden: amendments to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (A/7243, para. 11)	See A/7303, paras. 5 and 12
A/C.3/L.1554/Rev.1	Sweden: revised amendments to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (A/7243, para. 11)	*Ibid.*, paras. 6 and 13

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.3/L.1555	Upper Volta: amendment to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (A/7243, para. 11)	*Ibid.*, para. 11
A/C.3/L.1556	Philippines: amendment to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (A/7243, para. 11)	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1556/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1556/Rev.1	Philippines: revised amendment to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (A/7243, para. 11)	See A/7303, para. 7
A/C.3/L.1556/Rev.2	Philippines: revised amendment to the draft resolution submitted by the Economic and Social Council in its resolution 1337 (XLIV) (A/7243, para. 11)	*Ibid.*, para. 9
A/C.3/L.1557	Cyprus, India, Libya, Mongolia, Pakistan, Syria, Tunisia and Upper Volta: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 19
A/C.3/L.1557/Rev.1	Cyprus, India, Kuwait, Libya, Mongolia, Pakistan, Syria, Tunisia and Upper Volta: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 20
A/C.3/L.1557/Rev.2	Cyprus, Ghana, India, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mongolia, Pakistan, Senegal, Syria, Tunisia and Upper Volta: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 26
A/C.3/L.1558	United States of America: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1557/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, para. 23

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 60

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 60:* Freedom of information:**
(*a*) Draft Convention on Freedom of Information;
(*b*) Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 95 to 8, with 12 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution entitled "Freedom of information" submitted by the Third Committee in its report relating to agenda item 62 (A/7433, para. 157, draft resolution VIII). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2448 (XXIII).

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee,* 1646th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1748th meeting.

** Since 1963, this question was on the agenda of the General Assembly at the following sessions: eighteenth session (item 46), twentieth session (item 64), twenty-first session (item 60) and twenty-second session (item 59).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7164	Draft Convention on Freedom of Information: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/7165	Draft Declaration on Freedom of Information: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/7433	International Year for Human Rights: report of the Third Committee	See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 62

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—February 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 62
ANNEXES
TWENTY-THIRD SESSION
NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 62:* International Year for Human Rights:**
(*a*) Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General;
(*b*) International Conference on Human Rights

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
	Administrative and financial implications	
	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433:	
A/C.5/1215	Note by the Secretary-General	1
	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433:	
A/C.5/1207	Note by the Secretary-General	2
	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution III submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433:	
A/C.5/1202	Note by the Secretary-General	3
A/7397	Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	4
	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution IV submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433:	
A/C.5/1210	Note by the Secretary-General	4
A/7403	Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions	5
	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution X submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433:	
A/C.5/1217	Note by the Secretary-General	5
	* * *	
	Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions I, III and IV submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433:	
A/7458	Reports of the Fifth Committee	6
	* * *	
A/7433	Report of the Third Committee	7
Action taken by the General Assembly		29
Check list of documents		29

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Third Committee*, 1620th to 1642nd meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1286th to 1288th and 1291st meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1748th meeting.

** This question was also discussed by the General Assembly at the eighteenth session (agenda item 79), the twentieth session (agenda item 67), the twenty-first session (agenda item 63) and the twenty-second session (agenda item 58).

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1215

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[16 December 1968]

1. At its 1638th meeting, on 12 December 1968, the Third Committee adopted a draft resolution on the International Year for Human Rights (A/7433, para. 157, draft resolution I).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 4 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would request the Secretary-General to continue to issue from time to time an appropriate bulletin containing information on the activities of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies in the field of human rights and a bibliography of significant documents and publications on that subject.

3. The kind of information contemplated in operative paragraph 4 would be most useful to persons in institutes, universities, and national and international organizations specially interested in United Nations

activities in the field of human rights. On this basis, the Secretary-General would propose to prepare a bulletin twice a year listing the dates and locations of forthcoming meetings of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, together with salient items from the provisional agendas of these meetings and a list of significant documents and publications issued in the human rights field over the preceding six-month period.

4. This material is readily available and would for the most part already be translated into English, French, Russian and Spanish. The Secretary-General therefore considers that a bulletin of approximately fifteen pages could be prepared twice a year in these four languages using the existing staff resources of the Division of Human Rights.

5. The experience with the circulation of the newsletter on the International Year for Human Rights indicates that it would be necessary to establish for the new bulletin a mailing list of approximately 400 to 500 addresses of persons or organizations who render continuing and substantial assistance to the work of the Organization in the field of human rights.

6. The implementation of the provisions of operative paragraph 4 of the draft resolution—based on the above assumptions—would entail only minimal costs in respect of staff and reproduction, which the Secretary-General would endeavour to absorb within the level of credits to be made available for the financial year 1969. The annual cost of air-mail distribution of the bulletin is estimated at $1,000, for which provision would have to be made under section 10 (General expenses) of the budget for the financial year 1969 and subsequent years.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1207

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution II submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*12 December 1968*]

1. At its 1629th meeting on 4 December 1968, the Third Committee adopted a draft resolution (A/7433, para. 157, draft resolution II) on the results of the International Conference on Human Rights held in Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968. Operative paragraph 9 of this draft resolution would invite the Secretary-General, the United Nations organs and the specialized agencies concerned to take action as appropriate on the resolutions and recommendations of the International Conference on Human Rights, as set out in the Final Act of the Conference (A/CONF.32/41).[1] Essentially, the implementation of these resolutions and recommendations, in so far as the Secretary-General and the United Nations organs are concerned, would render necessary an expansion of activities in regard to the elimination of racial discrimination and of the present programme of advisory services in the field of human rights.

Expansion of the programmes of work in the field of racial discrimination

2. The strengthening and expansion of the United Nations programme and activities on racial discrimination is recommended in several resolutions of the Conference,[2] including resolution II (Measures to be taken against nazism and racial intolerance); resolution III (Measures to achieve rapid and total elimination of all forms of racial discrimination in general and the policy of *apartheid* in particular); resolution VI (Measures to eliminate all forms and manifestations of racial discrimination); resolution VII (Establishment of a new, additional United Nations programme on racial discrimination); resolution XXIV (International Year for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination); and resolution XXVIII (Measures to achieve rapid and total elimination of all forms of racial discrimination in general and of the policy of *apartheid* in particular).

3. The above-mentioned resolutions proposed United Nations activities relating to racial discrimination which would be in many respects additional to those already under way. By resolution VII, in particular, the Conference:

> "*Recommends* that the United Nations should develop constructive programmes designed to assist governments, organizations and individuals in their efforts to eliminate racial discrimination and to promote racial harmony and equality by all appropriate means, in particular by making available to them the results of research into the causes of racial discrimination and measures to eliminate them, as well as measures to promote interracial understanding and harmony."

In the resolution, it is specifically recommended that the Secretary-General should be requested to prepare regular reports summarizing those studies of the problems of race relations and the creation and maintenance of racial attitudes which are prepared by the specialized agencies, the United Nations Institute for Training and Research, and other institutions, international and national, which are active in the field, and to make these available to the United Nations bodies concerned for use in their consideration of these problems.

4. The implementation of the aforementioned resolutions of the Conference and the preparation of related reports summarizing studies of the problem of race relations and the creation and maintenance of racial attitudes might require the strengthening of the Human Rights Division by the addition of 2 Professional and 1 General Service posts at an annual cost, including salary and common staff costs, estimated at $52,900. The Secretary-General would, however, undertake to provide such strengthening, to the extent that it should prove necessary during 1969 from within the total resources available to him.

[1] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2.
[2] *Ibid.*, chap. III.

EXPANSION OF THE PROGRAMME OF ADVISORY SERVICES IN THE FIELD OF HUMAN RIGHTS

5. New activities to be undertaken under the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights are recommended in several resolutions of the Conference, including resolution VI (Measures to eliminate all forms and manifestations of racial discrimination); resolution XIX (Legal aid); resolution XX (Education of youth in the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms); and resolution XXI (Realization of economic, social and cultural rights). In these resolutions it is proposed that the Secretary-General should be requested: (*a*) to give due emphasis to the elimination of racial discrimination in the political, economic, social and cultural fields in the implementation of the advisory services programme; (*b*) to provide the necessary resources, within the limits of that programme, to facilitate expert and other technical assistance to Member States seeking to extend the availability of competent legal aid to aggrieved individuals in connexion with their recourse to tribunals; (*c*) to plan a series of biennial seminars for youth, under the programme of advisory services, on subjects of special concern to youth; and (*d*) to take measures within the framework of that programme so that States could share their experiences on effective methods and means adopted for the realization of economic, social and cultural rights.

6. Any expansion, however, in the field of human rights advisory services, as proposed under the various resolutions adopted by the Conference, would only be accomplished in 1969 by adjustments between sections, where possible, of the total credits available under part V (Technical programmes) of the budget with the exception of those pertaining to industrial development.

7. Should it be possible to increase the activities in human rights advisory services in this manner, clearly the volume of related work falling on the Division of Human Rights would be correspondingly increased. The Secretary-General believes however that such additional work could be met by the existing staff available to him.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1202

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution III submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[10 December 1968]

1. The Third Committee, at its 1632nd meeting, on 6 December 1968, adopted a draft resolution on respect for and implementation of human rights in occupied territories (A/7433, para. 157, draft resolution III).

2. Under the terms of the operative paragraphs of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would:

(*a*) Decide to establish a special committee to investigate Israeli practices affecting the human rights of the population of the occupied territories, composed of three Member States;

(*b*) Request the President of the General Assembly to appoint the members of the special committee;

(*c*) Request the Government of Israel to receive the special committee, to co-operate with it and to facilitate its work;

(*d*) Request the special committee to report to the Secretary-General as soon as possible and whenever the need arises thereafter;

(*e*) Request the Secretary-General to provide the special committee with all the necessary facilities for the performance of its task.

3. It is not possible at this time to provide firm estimates of the costs which may be reasonably expected should the General Assembly adopt the draft resolution in question. Actual requirements will not be known until the special committee has been constituted and has taken decisions on its programme of work. In the meantime, a tentative estimate has been prepared on the basis of the following assumptions:

(*a*) The 3 members of the committee would need to be accompanied by 4 staff members: 1 principal secretary (P-5), 1 human rights officer (P-4) and 2 secretaries (G-4);

(*b*) The special committee would require up to forty days to accomplish its task;

(*c*) The special committee would, as far as possible, use existing United Nations facilities and services in the Middle East.

4. On this basis, expenditures estimated at $21,400 would arise under section 17 (Special missions) of the budget for 1969, apportioned as follows:

		U.S. dollars
Travel and subsistence of members of the special committee and staff		
(*a*) Travel	10,500	
(*b*) Subsistence	7,100	17,600
Rental of office space		500
Local transport		1,200
Communications		500
Air freight		400
Miscellaneous		1,000
Hospitality		200
TOTAL		21,400

DOCUMENT A/7397

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution III submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1202) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution III submitted by the Third Committee in its report (A/7433, para. 157).

2. Operative paragraphs 1 to 5 of the draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*

". . .

"1. *Decides* to establish a Special Committee to Investigate Israeli Practices Affecting the Human Rights of the Population of the Occupied Territories, composed of three Member States;

"2. *Requests* the President of the General Assembly to appoint the members of the Special Committee;

"3. *Requests* the Government of Israel to receive the Special Committee, to co-operate with it and to facilitate its work;

"4. *Requests* the Special Committee to report to the Secretary-General as soon as possible and whenever the need arises thereafter;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the Special Committee with all the necessary facilities for the performance of its task."

3. In submitting the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General observes that it is not possible to provide firm estimates of the costs which may reasonably be anticipated, should the General Assembly adopt the draft resolution, until such time as the special committee has been constituted and has taken a decision on its programme of work. However, tentative cost estimates for the 3-member special committee and accompanying 4 staff members, based on a mission of forty days are estimated at $21,400.

4. While noting that the special committee would, as far as possible, use existing United Nations facilities and services in the Middle East, the Advisory Committee, without prejudice to the decision the special committee may take with regard to the duration of its mission and its programme of work, is of the opinion that the tentative estimates submitted by the Secretary-General could be somewhat reduced. In particular, the Committee considers that certain local costs for transportation, rental of office space and miscellaneous expenses are on the high side, and it would look for savings under these headings.

5. Accordingly, the Advisory Committee recommends that the Fifth Committee inform the General Assembly that adoption of the draft resolution of the Third Committee would require an additional appropriation of $19,000 under section 17 (Special missions) of the budget for 1969.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1210

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution IV submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 December 1968*]

1. At its 1634th meeting, on 10 December 1968, the Third Committee adopted a draft resolution on the subject of respect for human rights in armed conflicts (A/7433, para. 157, draft resolution IV).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution the General Assembly would invite the Secretary-General to study; (*a*) steps which could be taken to secure the better application of existing humanitarian international conventions and rules in all armed conflicts; and (*b*) the need for additional humanitarian international conventions or for other appropriate legal instruments to ensure the better protection of civilians, prisoners and combatants in all armed conflicts and the prohibition and limitation of the use of certain methods and means of warfare.

3. The Secretary-General would also be requested, under operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, to take all other necessary steps to give effect to the provisions of the present resolution and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the steps he had taken.

4. The highly specialized nature of the study contemplated in operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution would make it necessary to augment the present resources of the Secretariat by consultant services at the senior level for a period of 11 months in 1969, together with supporting secretarial assistance for the same period. In view of the wide scope of operative paragraph 2, sub-paragraph (*b*), it would also be necessary to provide for consultant services for a period of 3 months to provide technical expertise on the military aspects of the questions to be studied. The related costs are estimated at $39,000.

5. Appropriate provision for travel during 1969, estimated at $2,700, would be required to carry out the consultations envisaged in operative paragraph 2 at for example, the meetings of the twenty-first Red Cross

International Conference in Istanbul in September 1969.

6. Thus, should the General Assembly adopt the draft resolution, an additional appropriation of $41,700 would be required under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance) of the budget for 1969, apportioned as follows:

	U.S. dollars
Consultant services	32,000
Secretarial assistance	7,000
Travel of consultants for consultations with international organizations	2,700
TOTAL	41,700

DOCUMENT A/7403

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution IV submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Report of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions

[*Original text: English*]
[*14 December 1968*]

1. The Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions has considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1210) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution IV submitted by the Third Committee in its report (A/7433, para. 157).

2. Operative paragraphs 2 to 4 of the draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*

". . .

"2. *Invites* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the International Committee of the Red Cross and other appropriate international organizations, to study:

"(*a*) Steps which would could be taken to secure the better application of existing humanitarian international conventions and rules in all armed conflicts;

"(*b*) The need for additional humanitarian international conventions or for other appropriate legal instruments to ensure the better protection of civilians, prisoners and combatants in all armed conflicts and the prohibition and limitation of the use of certain methods and means of warfare;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all other necessary steps to give effect to the provisions of the present resolution and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the steps he has taken;

"4. *Further requests* Member States to extend all possible assistance to the Secretary-General in the preparation of the study requested in paragraph 2 above."

3. In submitting the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General observes that the highly specialized nature of the study contemplated in operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution would make it necessary to augment the present resources of the Secretariat by consultant services at the senior level for a period of 11 months in 1969, together with supporting secretarial assistance for the same period. Furthermore, additional consultant services would be necessary for a period of 3 months to provide technical expertise on the military aspects of the questions to be studied. The related costs of $39,000, plus $2,700 for travel of the consultants bring the Secretary-General's total request to $41,700.

4. In examining the financial statement, the Advisory Committee was of the opinion that certain preparatory work could and should be performed from within the existing staff and other resources available to the Human Rights Division. The Committee also has doubts as to the possibility of recruiting such a highly specialized consultant as envisaged by the Secretary-General for 11 months in 1969 at this late date. Inasmuch as the preliminary work for the study should be undertaken from within resources available to the Secretary-General for 1969, it should be possible to reduce the time required for one of the consultants from 11 to 6 months. Similarly, the supporting secretarial assistance should be provided from within existing staff resources. Adjustment of consultant services as suggested above should also serve to reduce the estimates for travel.

5. Accordingly, the Advisory Committee recommends that the Fifth Committee inform the General Assembly that adoption of the draft resolution of the Third Committee would require an additional appropriation of $20,000 under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance) of the budget for 1969.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1217

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolution X submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1642nd meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Third Committee adopted a draft resolution concerning human rights and scientific and technological developments (A/7433, para. 157, draft resolution X).

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would invite the Secretary-General to undertake, with the assistance, *inter alia*, of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Develop-

ment and in co-operation with the executive heads of the competent specialized agencies, a study of the problems in connexion with human rights arising from developments in science and technology, from the following standpoints:

(*a*) Respect for privacy of individuals and the integrity and sovereignty of nations in the light of advances in recording and other techniques;

(*b*) Protection of the human personality and its physical and intellectual integrity, in the light of advances in biology, medicine and biochemistry;

(*c*) Uses of electronics which may affect the rights of the person and the limits which should be placed on such uses in a democratic society;

(*d*) More generally, the balance which should be established between scientific and technological progress and the intellectual, spiritual, cultural and moral advancement of humanity.

3. Under the terms of operative paragraphs 2 and 3, the Secretary-General would be requested to prepare, on a preliminary basis, a report comprising a summary account of studies already made or in progress on the aforementioned subjects, emanating in particular from governmental and intergovernmental sources, the specialized agencies and the competent non-governmental organizations, and a draft programme of work which might be undertaken in fields in which subsequent surveys would be necessary for the attainment of the objectives of this resolution. He would also be requested to submit the said report to the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-sixth session for consideration and transmittal to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session through the Economic and Social Council.

4. Following the review of the programme and resources available to the Office of Science and Technology and the Division of Human Rights, and assistance which may be received from the specialized agencies concerned, the Secretary-General would propose to prepare the preliminary report requested in paragraph 2 by engaging appropriate consultants at a senior level for a total period of six months, making provision for consultations at Headquarters and with the specialized agencies and other organizations concerned. The related costs are estimated at $15,000. Supporting secretarial assistance over the same period would cost approximately $4,000.

5. The Secretary-General would, however, endeavour to absorb these costs under the appropriate sections of the budget within the level of the credits to be made available for the financial year 1969.

*
* *

DOCUMENT A/7458

Administrative and financial implications of draft resolutions I, III and IV submitted by the Third Committee in document A/7433

Reports of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*18 December 1968*]

A. Report on draft resolution I submitted by the Third Committee

1. At its 1288th meeting, on 16 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1215) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution I submitted by the Third Committee in the report (A/7433, para. 157), relating to the International Year for Human Rights. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented the report of that Committee in an oral statement.

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 4 of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General would be requested to continue to issue from time to time an appropriate bulletin containing information on the activities of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies in the field of human rights and a bibliography of significant documents and publications on that subject. The Secretary-General estimated that the minimal costs which would be incurred in respect of staff and reproduction of this material could be absorbed within the level of credits already recommended for 1969. He suggested, however, that an amount of $1,000 be appropriated under section 10 (General expenses) for the cost of air-mail distribution of the bulletin. The Advisory Committee recommended that this amount be absorbed within the level of credits already recommended under that section.

3. The Fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly that the adoption of the draft resolution would not require any additional appropriations for 1969.

B. Report on draft resolution III submitted by the Third Committee

4. At its 1286th meeting, on 14 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered a note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1202) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution III submitted by the Third Committee in its report (A/7433, para. 157) regarding the establishment of a special committee to investigate Israeli practices affecting the human rights of the population of the occupied territories.

5. In its related report on the subject (A/7397), the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions expressed the opinion that economies could be achieved under some of the headings of the Secretary-General's estimates, and decided to recommend to the Fifth Committee a total appropriation of $19,000 for this item.

6. The representative of Israel wished to place on record his delegation's opposition to the draft resolution in question, as stated in the Third Committee during the relevant discussion, and its negative attitude regarding expenditure of United Nations funds for the purpose of the draft resolution.

7. The Fifth Committee decided to advise the General Assembly that, should it approve draft resolution III contained in document A/7433, an additional amount of $19,000 would need to be appropriated under section 17 (Special missions) of the budget for 1969.

C. Report on draft resolution IV submitted by the Third Committee

8. At its 1287th meeting, on 17 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1210) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution IV submitted by the Third Committee in its report (A/7433, para. 157) on the subject of respect for human rights in armed conflicts. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented that Committee's report (A/7403).

9. Under the terms of operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution the Secretary-General would be invited to study: (*a*) steps which could be taken to secure the better application of existing humanitarian international conventions and rules in all armed conflicts; (*b*) the need for additional humanitarian international conventions or for other appropriate legal instruments to ensure the better protection of civilians, prisoners and combatants in all armed conflicts and the prohibition and limitation of the use of certain methods and means of warfare.

10. The Secretary-General, in his note, estimated the costs of preparing the study referred to in the preceding paragraph at $41,700, of which $32,000 would be needed for consultant services at a senior level, $7,000 for supporting secretarial assistance and $2,700 for travel of consultants for consultations with international organizations. The Advisory Committee considered that the highly specialized staff at present available in the Human Rights Division should be able to assist in the preparation of the background material required for the studies and that this Division should also be able to provide the necessary secretarial services. Accordingly, the Advisory Committee recommended an additional appropriation of $20,000 for consultants under section 3 (Salaries and wages), chapter III (Other temporary assistance), which it thought should be sufficient for implementing the provisions of the draft resolution in 1969.

11. The fifth Committee decided to inform the General Assembly accordingly.

*
* *

DOCUMENT A/7433

Report of the Third Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*18 December 1968*]

I. Introduction

1. The General Assembly, at its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, allocated to the Third Committee agenda item 62, entitled: "International Year for Human Rights: (*a*) measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General; (*b*) International Conference on Human Rights".

A. Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human rights

2. The General Assembly, in resolution 1961 (XVIII) of 12 December 1963, designated the year 1968 as International Year for Human Rights, and arranged for the preparation of a programme of measures and activities to be undertaken in celebration of the twentieth anniversary of the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

3. Following the adoption in 1965 of an interim programme of measures and activities to be undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights, as set out in the annex to resolution 2081 (XX), the General Assembly at its twenty-first session, in resolution 2217 A (XXI) of 19 December 1966, approved the further programme of measures and activities envisaged for Member States, the United Nations, the specialized agencies and national and other international organizations, as set out in the annex to that resolution.

4. In the same resolution, the General Assembly invited Member States, the specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and the national and international organizations concerned to devote the year 1968 to intensified efforts and undertakings in the field of human rights, including the measures set out in the programme, and to keep the Secretary-General informed of their plans and preparations. The General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to co-ordinate the measures and activities undertaken by Member States, the United Nations, the specialized agencies, regional organizations and the national and international organizations concerned, and in particular to collect and disseminate at regular intervals information on activities contemplated or undertaken by them in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights. The Secretary-General was further requested to submit an interim report on the plans, preparations, arrangements, measures and activities referred to in the resolution to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

5. The report of the Secretary-General[3] was presented to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

6. In resolution 2339 (XXII), adopted at the 1638th plenary meeting on 18 December 1967, the General Assembly, having considered the report of the Secretary-General, expressed its appreciation to those Member States, specialized agencies, regional organizations and national and international organizations concerned that had supplied information on the measures and activities contemplated or undertaken by them in connexion with the International Year for

[3] Documents A/6866 and Add.1 and 2 (mimeographed).

Human Rights. The General Assembly welcomed the measures taken or envisaged by the Secretary-General to co-ordinate activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and to implement the relevant parts of the programme for the Year set forth in the annex to General Assembly resolution 2217 A (XXI), and further welcomed the special activities contemplated or undertaken by other organs of the United Nations in connexion with the Year. Member States, the specialized agencies, the regional intergovernmental organizations and the national and international organizations concerned were invited to continue to intensify their efforts and undertakings in the field of human rights throughout 1968, including the measures set out in the annexes to its resolutions 2081 (XX) and 2217 A (XXI), and to keep the Secretary-General informed of these efforts and undertakings. The Secretary-General was requested to submit a further progress report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the measures and activities referred to above, and a final report on the International Year for Human Rights to the Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

B. International Conference on Human Rights

7. The General Assembly, in resolution 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965, decided that, "to promote further the principles contained in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, to develop and guarantee political, civil, economic, social and cultural rights and to end all discrimination and denial of human rights and fundamental freedoms on grounds of race, colour, sex, language or religion, and in particular to permit the elimination of *apartheid,* an International Conference on Human Rights should be convened during 1968 in order to:

"(*a*) Review the progress which has been made in the field of human rights since the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;

"(*b*) Evaluate the effectiveness of the methods used by the United Nations in the field of human rights, especially with respect to the elimination of all forms of racial discrimination and the practice of the policy of *apartheid;*

"(*c*) Formulate and prepare a programme of further measures to be taken subsequent to the celebrations of the International Year for Human Rights".

8. Recommendations concerning arrangements for the Conference were subsequently made by the Preparatory Committee for the International Conference on Human Rights, established in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2081 (XX), and were set out in the reports of the Committee to the twenty-first and the twenty-second sessions of the General Assembly.[4] These recommendations were considered by the General Assembly and noted in resolution 2217 C (XXI) of 19 December 1966 and 2339 (XXII) of 18 December 1967.

9. In resolution 2217 C (XXI), the General Assembly invited States Members of the United Nations, States members of the specialized agencies, States Parties to the Statute of the International Court of Justice and States that the General Assembly decided specially to invite, to participate in the Conference. The competent specialized agencies were invited to send observers to the Conference. In resolution 2339 (XXII), the Assembly also invited the Council of Europe, the League of Arab States, the Organization of African Unity and the Organization of American States and any other regional intergovernmental organizations particularly concerned with human rights to send observers to the Conference; and made arrangements regarding the participation in the Conference of non-governmental organizations.

10. The International Conference on Human Rights met at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968. The Conference was attended by representatives of eighty-four States and by representatives or observers from three United Nations bodies, four specialized agencies, four regional intergovernmental organizations, a number of non-governmental organizations in consultative status with the Economic and Social Council, and several non-governmental organizations, not in consultative status, invited by the Preparatory Committee in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2339 (XXII).

II. Consideration by the Third Committee

11. The Committee considered the item at its 1620th to 1642nd meetings, held from 26 November to 16 December 1968.

12. The Committee had before it the following documents: (*a*) a note by the Secretary-General providing information on the background of the item (A/7194); (*b*) the report of the Secretary-General on measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights by Member States, specialized agencies and international and national organizations concerned (A/7195 and Addenda 1-9); and (*c*) the Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights.[5] Upon a request made by a delegation at the 1622nd meeting, the text of a note submitted by the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East to the International Conference on Human Rights held at Teheran (A/CONF.32/22), was circulated to the members of the Committee under the symbol A/C.3/L.1636.

13. At the 1620th meeting, the Director of the Division of Human Rights in introducing the item, made a statement in which he reviewed the salient aspects of the international and national activities connected with the observance of the International Year for Human Rights and briefly reported on the International Conference on Human Rights.

A. Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights

DISCUSSION

14. Many representatives believed that the International Year for Human Rights had been a landmark in the age-old struggle for human dignity, particularly because of the many activities undertaken to spread awareness of human rights throughout the world. Reference was made to the efforts of the Commission on Human Rights and other organs of the United Nations to bring about the eradication of *apartheid* and racial discrimination, as well as the cessation of other violations of human rights which

[4] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 63, document A/6354; and *ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 58, document A/6670.

[5] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2.

continue to plague mankind. Reference was also made to United Nations seminars and to measures taken by specialized agencies which aimed at improving world standards of health and nutrition. Several representatives stressed the vital importance of economic and social rights as prerequisites to the effective enjoyment of other rights.

15. Tribute was paid to the activities of Governments, the United Nations, specialized agencies and other organizations on the occasion of the International Year for Human Rights.

16. At the national level, many representatives pointed out that most Member States had made special arrangements to awaken the conscience of their citizens to the true significance of human rights by organizing committees, conferences and special celebrations. Several Governments marked the International Year for Human Rights by signing or ratifying international instruments on human rights. This had led to a welcome increase in signatures and ratifications, though the hopes of the General Assembly in that regard had not been truly fulfilled.

17. Several representatives emphasized that, despite the progress attained, much remained to be done to make human rights a universal reality. In southern Africa, they pointed out that *apartheid* and racial discrimination were still rampant and the peoples' right to self-determination was denied. Elsewhere, too, many of the rights proclaimed in the Universal Declaration were being violated. In addition, it was generally agreed that disease, famine and ignorance still exacted an unbearable toll.

18. Several representatives felt that the process of setting international standards, which had continued since the adoption of the Universal Declaration, should now yield precedence to implementation. There was wide agreement that the enforcement of respect for human rights depended primarily upon domestic action by Governments and peoples, although the international community must continue to exert its influence.

19. There was also general agreement that the United Nations should translate the ideas and initiatives that had emerged from the celebration of the International Year into guidelines for action-oriented programmes, designed to ensure that the work done in 1968 would continue and would yield positive results in the nearest future.

Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1639

20. At the 1638th meeting, the representative of New Zealand introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1639) sponsored by Brazil, Ghana, Guyana, the Netherlands and New Zealand, which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Recalling its resolution 1961 (XVIII) of 12 December 1963 designating the year 1968 as International Year for Human Rights,

"Recalling also its resolutions 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965, 2217 (XXI) of 19 December 1966 and 2339 (XXII) of 18 December 1967,

"Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on the measures and activities undertaken by the Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and national and international organizations concerned in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights (A/7195 and Add. 1-9),

"Believing that many of these measures and activities have contributed to the promotion of universal respect for and observance of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion,

"1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and national and international organizations concerned for their efforts and undertakings in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights, in particular in giving effect to the measures set out in the annexes to General Assembly resolutions 2081 (XX) and 2217 A (XXI);

"2. *Further expresses its appreciation* to the Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and national and international organizations concerned that have kept the Secretary-General informed of their efforts and undertakings in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and invites them to continue to supply as much relevant information as possible to the Secretary-General to enable him to prepare a final report on the International Year for Human Rights to be submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session, as provided for in General Assembly resolution 2339 (XXII);

"3. *Invites* Member States to consider prolonging, after the end of the International Year for Human Rights, and as appropriate, such activities undertaken during the International Year as would continue to be helpful in the promotion and protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms;

"4. *Considers* that the Newsletter on the International Year for Human Rights prepared by the Secretary-General has been of value and requests the Secretary-General to continue to issue from time to time an appropriate bulletin containing information on the activities of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies in the field of human rights and bibliography of significant documents and publications on that subject."

Issues discussed

21. It was generally agreed that the various activities undertaken during the International Year for Human Rights had greatly contributed to spreading knowledge of the principles proclaimed by the United Nations in the field of human rights and thus to the promotion of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. Appreciation was expressed to those Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies and other organizations which participated in these efforts and hope was expressed that some of the activities undertaken in the course of the International Year and conducive to the promotion of human rights would continue after 1968. It was pointed out, however, that serious violations of human rights had continued to occur during the International Year and that these should be noted with regret in the resolution.

22. Several delegations expressed their interest in the Secretary-General publishing twice a year a short bulletin which would include information on meetings in the field of human rights held by the United Nations and the specialized agencies together with a

listing of main agenda items as well as a bibliography of principal United Nations documents and publications in the field of human rights. They felt that such a bulletin would be useful to professors and teachers on relevant subject-matters as well as to organizations active in the field of human rights. Some delegations opposed this proposal as being likely to absorb the working time of the Secretariat, which might be put to a more important use.

Amendment

23. The representative of New Zealand, on behalf of the co-sponsors, in response to a proposal made by the United Arab Republic representative and supported by the representatives of Peru and Tunisia, orally revised the last preambular paragraph to read as follows:

"*Believing* that, despite the violations of human rights that have occurred and continue to occur during the International Year for Human Rights, many of these measures and activities have contributed to the promotion of universal respect for and observance of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion."

Administrative and financial implications

24. A statement of the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated in document A/C.3/L.1651.

Voting

25. At the 1638th meeting draft resolution A/C.3/L.1639, as orally revised by the sponsors, was adopted by 75 votes to none, with 5 abstentions (see para. 157 below, draft resolution I).

B. International Conference on Human Rights

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1623/REV.1

26. At the 1621st meeting, the representative of Sweden introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1) sponsored by Barbados, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Guinea, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Kuwait, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mauritania, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sweden, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, the United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia. These sponsors were subsequently joined by Jordan, Hungary and Romania (A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1/Add.1). At the 1629th meeting, Iran withdrew as a sponsor (*ibid.*). The draft resolution, in its revised form, read as follows:

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965 on the International Year for Human Rights,

"*Noting with appreciation* the Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights[6] held at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968;

"*Convinced* that the Conference made an important constructive contribution to the cause of human rights and that its results should be translated into effective action by States, the competent organs of the United Nations and its family of organizations, and other organizations concerned,

"1. *Expresses its satisfaction* with the work of the Conference, which constitutes a solid foundation for further action and initiatives by the United Nations and other interested international bodies, as well as by the States and national organizations concerned;

"2. *Confirms* the views of the Conference on the urgency of eliminating denials and violations of human rights;

"3. *Endorses* the Proclamation of Teheran[7] as a historic reaffirmation of the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in other international instruments in the field of human rights;

"4. *Calls upon* all States and organizations concerned to take further action with a view to the full implementation of human rights in the light of the recommendations of the Conference;

"5. *Urges* all States and organizations concerned to encourage and assist all media of mass communication in giving widespread publicity to the Proclamation of Teheran and in lending support to the achievements, activities and concerns of the United Nations in the field of human rights;

"6. *Invites* the Secretary-General to transmit to the competent organs of the United Nations and the specialized agencies those resolutions or parts of resolutions of the Conference which concern them;

"7. *Invites* the Secretary-General and the United Nations organs and specialized agencies concerned to take action, as appropriate, on the resolutions and recommendations of the Conference;

"8. *Further invites* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the measures taken and the progress achieved in the implementation of the recommendations of the Conference by Member States, the United Nations organs, specialized agencies and other intergovernmental organizations concerned;

"9. *Decides* to keep under continuous review the resolutions of the Conference."

Issues discussed

27. There was general agreement in the Committee that the Teheran Conference had been a most important event within the framework of the observance of the International Year for Human Rights. Many representatives expressed the view that the work accomplished by the Conference marked a significant advance in, and made a constructive contribution to, the efforts of the international community to strengthen respect for human rights and to combat their denials and violations. The view was widely shared that the Conference had provided directives and guidelines for future action by all concerned for the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and that advantage should be taken of the impetus and momentum generated by the Conference.

28. The Proclamation of Teheran was welcomed by many representatives as a pronouncement of considerable importance, incorporating a desirable and timely reaffirmation of the principles stated in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. In the opinion of some representatives, the Proclamation also broke new significant ground, broadening the concept

[6] *Ibid.*

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 3

of human rights and enriching the Universal Declaration and enlarging its scope.

29. Many references were made in the discussion to violations of human rights in southern Africa and in the occupied territories in the Middle East. Representatives commented on the resolutions adopted by the Conference, but the views of delegations concerning the relative importance, usefulness, or desirability of some of the resolutions as opposed to others, differed. Several representatives spoke in favour of and supported resolution I of the Conference relating to respect for and implementation of human rights in occupied territories. They argued that its provisions were a proper response to conditions and practices prevailing in the territories concerned and expressed the hope that the General Assembly would adopt a resolution along similar lines. Some other representatives, however, were not in agreement with this position; one representative expressed the belief that the resolution was politically inspired.

30. There was support in the Committee in particular for two themes emerging from the deliberations and decisions of the Conference, namely, the determination to take all necessary steps to combat racial discrimination, including *apartheid*, as well as all other violations and denials of human rights, and the recognition of the interdependence between civil and political rights, on the one hand, and economic and social rights, on the other. Several representatives expressed satisfaction with the affirmation that economic and social development was a prerequisite to the full realization of human rights.

31. It was the sense of the Committee that the various recommendations and requests of the Conference should be considered and acted upon, with a view to being given effect and implemented by Governments, by the competent United Nations organs and specialized agencies and by the international and national organizations concerned. Some representatives drew attention to the importance of the draft resolutions which the Conference had been unable to consider owing to lack of time and expressed gratification that they were to be transmitted to the competent bodies where, they trusted, they would receive full consideration. In respect of draft resolution A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1, the view was widely shared that it constituted a balanced and effective method of ensuring the continuation of the work of the Teheran Conference and the translation of the principles and initiatives it had engendered into practical action, and that for these reasons the draft resolution merited support.

Amendments

32. At the 1629th meeting, the representative of Sweden, on behalf of the sponsors, announced oral amendments to the draft resolution.

33. Upon the suggestion of Cyprus subsequently revised by Saudi Arabia, the sponsors had inserted two new operative paragraphs, numbered 1 and 2, which read as follows:

"1. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government and people of Iran for acting as hosts to the International Conference on Human Rights, for the excellent arrangements and for the hospitality extended to all participants;

"2. *Also expresses its appreciation* to the Secretary-General, the Executive Secretary of the Conference and the members of the Secretariat for effectively preparing and servicing the Conference;".

The remaining operative paragraphs were to be renumbered accordingly.

34. Taking into account suggestions made or views expressed in respect of the wording of the draft resolution by the Ukrainian SSR and Bulgaria, the sponsors proposed the deletion, in the renumbered operative paragraph 5, between the words "Teheran as" and "reaffirmation", of the words "a historic", and their replacement by the words "an important and timely"; and the insertion, in renumbered operative paragraph 7, between the words "Teheran" and "and in lending", of the words "and the work of the Conference, as appropriate".

35. On the proposal of the United States of America, the sponsors accepted the deletion, in the renumbered operative paragraph 6, between the words "full" and "of human rights", of the word "implementation", and the substitution therefor of the word "realization", as well as the deletion, in renumbered operative paragraph 8, between the words "which" and "them", of the word "concern" and its replacement by the word "interest".

36. Finally, the co-sponsors proposed the deletion of the old operative paragraph 9 (renumbered paragraph 11), which had read: "*Decides* to keep under continuous review the resolutions of the Conference", and its replacement by the following: "*Decides* to keep under review to the extent possible the resolution of the Conference in connexion with related agenda items".

Administrative and financial implications

37. A statement on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1 was circulated as document A/C.3/L.1643. Certain representatives reserved their position as to the attitude which would be taken by their delegations at the time of the consideration of the financial implications of the draft resolution by the competent bodies.

Voting

38. At the 1629th meeting, draft resolution A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1, as orally revised by the sponsors, was adopted by acclamation (see para. 157 below, draft resolution II).

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1626

39. At the 1630th meeting, the representative of Afghanistan introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1626) sponsored by Afghanistan, Burundi, Guinea, Indonesia, Malaysia, Pakistan, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, the United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia and Zambia. India (A/C.3/L.1626/Add.1) was subsequently added to the list of sponsors. The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Guided* by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

"*Bearing in mind* the provisions of the Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War of 12 August 1949,[8]

[8] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), No. 973.

"*Mindful* of the principle embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights regarding the right of everyone to return to his own country, and recalling Security Council resolution 237 (1967) of 14 June 1967, General Assembly resolutions 2252 (ES-V) of 4 July 1967 and 2341 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967, Commission on Human Rights resolution 6 (XXIV) of 27 February 1968[9] and Economic and Social Council resolution 1336 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968, in which those United Nations organs called upon the Government of Israel, *inter alia,* to facilitate the return of those inhabitants who have fled the area of military operations since the outbreak of hostilities,

"*Recalling* the telegram dispatched by the Commission on Human Rights on 8 March 1968, calling upon the Government of Israel to desist forthwith from acts of destroying homes of the Arab civilian population in areas occupied by Israel,[10]

"*Recalling also* Security Council resolution 259 (1968) of 27 September 1968, in which the Council expressed its concern for the safety, welfare and security of the inhabitants of the Arab territories under military occupation by Israel, and deplored the delay in the implementation of Council resolution 237 (1967),

"*Noting* resolution I on respect for and implementation of human rights in occupied territories, adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights on 7 May 1968,[11] in which the Conference, *inter alia:*

"(*a*) Expressed its grave concern at the violation of human rights in Arab territories occupied by Israel,

"(*b*) Drew the attention of the Government of Israel to the grave consequences resulting from the disregard of fundamental freedoms and human rights in occupied territories,

"(*c*) Called upon the Government of Israel to desist forthwith from acts of destroying homes of the Arab civilian population inhabiting areas occupied by Israel and to respect and implement the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949[12] in occupied territories,

"(*d*) Affirmed the inalienable rights of all inhabitants who have left their homes as a result of the outbreak of hostilities in the Middle East to return home, resume their normal life, recover their property and homes, and rejoin their families according to the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

"1. *Decides* to establish a Special Committee to Investigate Israeli Practices Affecting the Human Rights of the Population of the Occupied Territories, composed of three Member States;

"2. *Requests* the President of the General Assembly to appoint the members of the Special Committee;

"3. *Requests* the Government of Israel to receive the Special Committee, co-operate with it and facilitate its work;

"4. *Requests* the Special Committee to report to the Secretary-General as soon as possible and whenever the need arises thereafter;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the Special Committee with all the necessary facilities for the performance of its task."

Issues discussed

40. The draft resolution was discussed by the Committee at its 1630th to 1633rd meetings.

41. Many representatives, in supporting the draft resolution, stressed that its aim was humanitarian, since the special committee which it sought to establish was to ascertain violations of human rights in Arab territories occupied by Israel.

42. Many representatives believed that the need for the establishment of a special committee had been clearly demonstrated by impartial reports of deportations, destruction of property and violations in the occupied territories of the Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilians in Time of War. Reference was made to the telegram of the Commission on Human Rights of 8 March 1968[10] and the report of the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East.[13]

43. Certain representatives, however, thought that the purpose of the draft resolution was of a political nature. They expressed the view that, since the matter was under consideration in the Security Council, the adoption of the draft resolution might prejudice the current efforts of the Secretary-General's representative in the area.

44. One representative stated that the occupying Power had found itself in control of the territories and of the population because it was compelled to take defensive action and declared that it had treated that population with fairness, taking such restrictive measures as were essential to its security. It contended that, if a committee should investigate the treatment of the population in occupied territories, it should also investigate the treatment of certain minorities in some States in the area.

45. Other representatives contended that the occupation was concrete evidence of the expansionist policy of the occupying Power, and believed that an investigation of the nature envisaged could not extend beyond territories under military occupation. The question of an investigation would not have arisen, they emphasized, if the occupying Power had complied with the resolutions relating to the return of refugees and the other relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council. Furthermore, ample evidence of flagrant denials of human rights in the territories occupied in defiance of those resolutions could be found in official United Nations documents, including the report presented by the Secretary-General[14] in compliance with General Assembly resolution 2252 (ES-V) and Security Council resolution 237 (1967).

[9] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 4,* chapter XVIII.

[10] *Ibid.*, para. 400.

[11] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2) p. 5.

[12] United Nations, *Treaty Series,* vol. 75 (1950), Nos. 970-973.

[13] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 13.*

[14] *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1967,* document S/8158.

Administrative and financial implications

46. A statement on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated in document A/C.3/L.1644.

Voting

47. At the 1632nd meeting draft resolution A/C.3/L.1626 and Add. 1 as a whole was adopted by 55 votes to 16, with 41 abstentions (see para. 157 below, draft resolution III). At the request of the representative of the United Arab Republic, a roll-call vote was taken. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Ceylon, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Gabon, Gambia, Israel, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, United States of America.

Abstaining: Argentina, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chile, Colombia, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, Ghana, Guatemala, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Upper Volta, Uruguay.

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1633/REV.1

48. At the 1633rd meeting, the representative of India introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1633/Rev.1) on behalf of Afghanistan, Denmark, Finland, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Norway, Philippines, Sweden, Uganda, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia and Zambia. The sponsors were subsequently joined by Morocco (A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1/Add.1). The draft resolution, in its revised form, read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Recognizing* the necessity of applying basic humanitarian principles in all armed conflicts,

"*Taking note* of resolution XXIII on human rights in armed conflicts, adopted on 12 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights,[15]

"*Affirming* that the provisions of that resolution need to be implemented effectively as soon as possible,

"1. *Affirms* resolution XXXVIII of the XXth International Conference of the Red Cross held at Vienna in 1965, which, *inter alia*, laid down the following principles for observance by all governmental and other authorities responsible for action in armed conflicts:

"—That the right of the parties to a conflict to adopt means of injuring the enemy is not unlimited;

"—That it is prohibited to launch attacks against the civilian populations as such;

"—That distinction must be made at all times between persons taking part in the hostilities and members of the civilian population to the effect that the latter be spared as much as possible;

"—That the general principles of the Law of War apply to nuclear and similar weapons;

"2. *Invites* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the appropriate international organizations, to study:

"(*a*) Steps which could be taken to secure the better application of existing humanitarian international conventions and rules in all armed conflicts;

"(*b*) The need for additional humanitarian international conventions or for other appropriate legal instruments to ensure the better protection of civilians, prisoners and combatants in all armed conflicts and the prohibition and limitation of the use of certain methods and means of warfare;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all other necessary steps to give effect to the provisions of the present resolution and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the steps he has taken;

"4. *Further requests* Member States to extend all possible assistance to the Secretary-General in the preparation of the study requested in paragraph 2 above;

"5. *Calls upon* all States which have not yet done so to become parties to the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907,[16] the Geneva Protocol of 1925[17] and the Geneva Conventions of 1949."[18]

Issues discussed

49. The Committee was unanimous in the belief that human rights had to be protected even in time of armed conflict. Expressing grave concern for the increase in suffering and hardship that accompanied modern wars, several representatives stressed the necessity of ensuring the widest possible acceptance and application of basic humanitarian principles to all persons directly affected by war.

50. In particular, it was emphasized that civilians should be protected to the greatest possible extent. In this connexion, it was noted that the 1949 Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War dealt only with possible abuses of power in occupied territories and did not give adequate protection to civilians who lived in territories which were not actually under military occupation. It was also stated that the existing Red Cross conventions were frequently violated and were no longer sufficiently broad in scope to cover all the modern means of warfare.

[15] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2), p. 18.

[16] Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *The Hague Conventions and Declarations 1899-1907* (New York, Oxford University Press, 1918).

[17] League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCIV (1929), No. 2138.

[18] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), Nos. 970-973.

51. Accordingly, it was generally felt that, as recommended by the International Conference on Human Rights in its resolution XXIII, a study should be initiated of steps which could be taken to secure the better application of existing international conventions and rules on the matter, and of the need for additional legal instruments for the protection of victims of war. It was generally considered that such a study should be carried out by the Secretary-General in consultation with the International Committee of the Red Cross and other appropriate international organizations. The view was also expressed that the Sixth Committee might be the proper forum for consideration of the study in question at future sessions of the General Assembly.

52. With reference to resolution XXVIII adopted by the XXth International Conference of the Red Cross held at Vienna in 1965, it was pointed out that the principle according to which "the general principles of the Law of War apply to nuclear and similar weapons", enunciated in that resolution, was not in conformity with United Nations decisions regarding the prohibition of the use of nuclear weapons. While some representatives were of the opinion that pending the banning of nuclear weapons, the general principles of the law of war were necessarily applicable also to nuclear conflicts, it was agreed that no specific reference to that principle should be made in the draft resolution under consideration.

Amendments

53. At the 1633rd meeting, the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics introduced an amendment (A/C.3/L.1647) to operative paragraph 1 of draft resolution A/C.3/L.1633/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1. The amendment proposed the deletion of the fourth sub-paragraph of operative paragraph 1.

54. At the 1634th meeting, the representative of Sweden, on behalf of the co-sponsors, accepted the Soviet amendment, on the understanding that the rules mentioned in operative paragraph 1 were applicable to all armed conflicts regardless of their nature or of the kinds of arms used.

55. The representative of India, on behalf of the co-sponsors and in response to proposals made by the representatives of France and New Zealand, orally revised operative paragraphs 1 and 2.

Administrative and financial implications

56. A statement on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated in document A/C.3/L.1649.

Voting

57. At the 1634th meeting, draft resolution A/C.3/L.1633/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1, as orally revised by the sponsors, was adopted by 95 votes to none, with 1 abstention (see para. 157 below, draft resolution IV).

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1635/REV.1 AND REV.2

58. At the 1634th meeting, the representative of Italy introduced the revised form of a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1635/Rev.1) which read as follows:

"The General Assembly,

"Considering that the International Year for Human Rights should be the occasion for new efforts to improve the standard of knowledge about the United Nations and, in particular, about its efforts in the field of human rights,

"Recalling its resolutions 137 (II) of 17 November 1947 and 1511 (XV) of 12 December 1960 concerning the teaching in schools of the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and the structure and activities of the Organization and the specialized agencies,

"Considering that such teaching is not yet sufficiently widespread everywhere, in particular in primary and secondary schools, despite the efforts of Member States and of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,

"Convinced that in order to achieve the desired results such teaching must start at the first stage of education,

"Conscious of the fact that young people cannot receive training which meets the requirements of a world increasingly characterized by the interdependence of peoples if educators do not themselves receive special instruction in international organization,

"1. *Requests* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to take appropriate steps to introduce or to encourage, according to the scholastic system of each State, in the training of teaching staff for primary and secondary schools, the regular study of the problems of international organization, with particular reference to the United Nations and the specialized agencies and to the principles proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;

"2. *Further requests* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to introduce or to encourage, according to the scholastic system of each State, in the curricula of primary and secondary schools progressive instruction in the subject in question, inviting teachers to seize every opportunity provided by teaching to draw the attention of their pupils to the increasing role of the United Nations system in peaceful co-operation among nations and in joint efforts to promote a higher level of well-being;

"3. *Invites* the competent authorities of universities and other private scholastic institutions to make all the necessary efforts for the achievement of the aims envisaged in operative paragraphs 1 and 2;

"4. *Invites* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to continue and encourage the study of appropriate ways and means of promoting the achievement of the aims envisaged in this resolution."

Issues discussed

59. The Committee discussed the above draft resolution at its 1634th to 1636th meetings.

60. Representatives commended the broad objective of the draft resolution in instilling in children and young people faith in interdependence, international co-operation and the brotherhood and dignity of man by teaching about the United Nations and its system of organizations, with particular emphasis on their activities in the field of human rights.

61. Stress was laid by some representatives on the need of including in the draft resolution provisions which would facilitate its implementation by developing countries faced with problems of teacher shortages and inadequate funds, notably by stipulating that appropriate forms of assistance should be made available to such countries on the part of the competent members of the United Nations family of organizations.

62. Although it was generally agreed that the type of education contemplated in the draft resolution should start at an early stage, divergent views were expressed on whether or not the primary level of instruction should fall within the scope of the draft resolution. Several representatives were in favour of leaving it to Governments to make decisions on the matter, taking account of conditions in each country.

63. The opinion was expressed by some representatives that the teaching of the subjects envisaged in the draft resolution should render students sensitive to the serious violations of human rights consistently perpetrated in some parts of the world.

64. Some representatives thought that reference in the draft resolution to important human rights pronouncements should not be confined to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, but should also include other significant United Nations instruments.

65. Some representatives observed that by addressing itself only to Member States and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, the resolution violated the principle of universality.

Amendments

66. At the 1635th meeting, the sponsor presented a revised version (A/C.3/L.1635/Rev.2) of the draft resolution, which contained changes in the third preambular paragraph and in the four operative paragraphs (see paras. 67-69 below).

67. Following a suggestion made by the United Arab Republic at the 1634th meeting, in the third preambular paragraph, the word "everywhere" was deleted.

68. Upon suggestions made by the United Arab Republic, the sponsor formulated operative paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 as follows:

"1. *Requests* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to take appropriate steps and according to the scholastic system of each State, to introduce or encourage:

"(*a*) The regular study of international organization, with particular reference to the United Nations and the specialized agencies and to the principles proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in the training of teaching staff for primary and secondary schools;

"(*b*) Progressive instruction on the subject in question in the curricula of primary and secondary schools, inviting teachers to seize the opportunities provided by teaching of drawing the attention of their pupils to the increasing role of the United Nations system in peaceful co-operation among nations and in joint efforts to promote a higher level of well-being;

"2. *Further requests* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to draw the attention of the competent authorities in private scholastic institutions to the present resolution and to invite them to make the necessary efforts for the achievement of the aims envisaged in paragraph 1 above;

"3. *Requests* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to continue and to encourage the study of appropriate ways and means of promoting the achievement of the aims envisaged in the present resolution."

69. The sponsor accepted an oral amendment by Upper Volta and formulated a new operative paragraph 4 which read as follows:

"4. *Further requests* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the other specialized agencies concerned, the United Nations Development Programme and the United Nations Industrial Development Organization to provide assistance to Member States, particularly those which are developing countries, with a view to enabling them to achieve the objectives envisaged in paragraph 1 above."

70. At the 1635th meeting, upon suggestions made by the delegations of Indonesia, Iraq, Mauritania, Uganda, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United Arab Republic, the sponsor orally incorporated further changes in the draft resolution (see paras. 71-76 below).

71. In the fourth preambular paragraph, the words "the first stage" were replaced by the words "an early stage".

72. In the introductory sentence of operative paragraph 1, the words "take appropriate steps" were replaced by "take steps, as appropriate".

73. In paragraph 1 (*a*), the words "international organization, with particular reference to" were deleted; the word "to", between the words "agencies" and "the principles", was deleted and replaced by the word "of".

74. In the same sub-paragraph, the words "and in other declarations on human rights" were inserted between the words "of Human Rights" and the comma immediately preceding the words "in the training".

75. In paragraph 1 (*b*) the sponsor deleted the words "a higher level of well-being" at the end of that subparagraph immediately following the word "promote" and replaced them with the words "social justice and economic and social progress in the world".

76. In operative paragraph 4, the sponsor deleted the words "and the United Nations Industrial Development Organization" and as a consequential change, the comma between the words "concerned" and the "United Nations Development Programme" was replaced by the conjunction "and".

Voting

77. At the 1636th meeting, draft resolution A/C.3/L.1635/Rev.2, as orally revised by the sponsor, was adopted by 76 votes to none, with 8 abstentions (see para. 157 below, draft resolution V).

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1637/REV.2

78. At the 1636th meeting, the representative of Upper Volta introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1637/Rev.2) sponsored by Algeria, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iraq, Kenya, Mauritania, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Syria, Uganda, the United Arab Republic,

Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia. Afghanistan was subsequently added to the list of sponsors. The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Deeply concerned* that during the International Year for Human Rights large-scale violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms continue to take place,

"*Gravely concerned* about the continuing eviction and detention, imprisonment and murder of nationalists and freedom fighters in Africa,

"*Noting* resolutions III, IV and VIII of 11 May 1968 of the International Conference on Human Rights[19] pledging support for measures to achieve the rapid and total elimination of colonialism and all forms of racial discrimination in general and of *apartheid* in particular and for the treatment as prisoners of war of captured freedom fighters opposed to the policies of *apartheid* and colonialism,

"1. *Condemns* the Governments of South Africa and Portugal for their persistent defiant stand towards the United Nations and world opinion in respect of their policies of *apartheid* and colonialism, respectively;

"2. *Further condemns* the policy of racial discrimination of the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and deplores the refusal of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as the administering Power, to take effective measures to suppress this illegal régime and to ensure human rights and fundamental freedoms to the people of Zimbabwe;

"3. *Censures* the Governments of South Africa and Portugal for assisting and collaborating with the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia;

"4. *Confirms* the views of the International Conference on Human Rights, held at Teheran, which recognized and vigorously supported the legitimacy of the struggle of the peoples and patriotic liberation movements in southern Africa and in colonial Territories, in accordance with the relevant United Nations resolutions;

"5. *Further confirms* the decision taken by the International Conference on Human Rights to recognize the right of freedom fighters in southern Africa and in colonial Territories to be treated, when captured, as prisoners of war under the Geneva Conventions of 1949;[20]

"6. *Appeals* to all States and organizations dedicated to the ideals of freedom, independence and peace to continue to give political, moral and material assistance to peoples struggling against all forms of racial discrimination and colonialism;

"7. *Calls upon* all States to sever all relations with South Africa, Portugal and the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and to refrain scrupulously from giving any military or economic assistance to these régimes;

"8. *Requests* the United Nations organs and the specialized agencies concerned to continue to give all appropriate assistance to the patriotic freedom movements in colonial Territories and in southern Africa and to keep this matter under constant review;

"9. *Further requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with Member States, to prepare for consideration at the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly an outline of a programme of measures for the observance of an International Year for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination."

Issues discussed

79. Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1637/Rev.2 was discussed by the Committee at its 1636th and 1637th meetings.

80. The sponsors of the draft resolution and several representatives supporting the text stressed that, during the International Year for Human Rights, it was more imperative than ever for the General Assembly to urge strong action against the growing dangers of *apartheid*. The text, they pointed out, was more flexible and, in some respects, more far-reaching than previous resolutions on the subject. Many representatives urged that the General Assembly should endorse the view of the Teheran Conference recognizing and vigorously supporting the legitimacy of the patriotic liberation movements in southern Africa and demanding that captured freedom fighters in that region and in other colonial territories be treated as prisoners of war under the Geneva Convention of 1949. They appealed to States to give maximum assistance to the peoples struggling against discrimination and colonialism and to isolate those régimes perpetrating policies of discrimination and colonialism.

81. Some representatives, while affirming their strong opposition to the policy of *apartheid,* thought that the wording of the draft resolution was sweeping and that the text was too political in nature.

82. As regards operative paragraph 2, certain representatives regretted the reference to the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, whose role and efforts in Southern Rhodesia bore little relation to that of the proponents of *apartheid* and racial discrimination. Other representatives, however, felt that the United Kingdom should be constantly reminded of its responsibilities in the matter.

83. Several representatives voiced misgivings regarding operative paragraph 7. It seemed to them to conflict with certain Articles of the Charter.

84. Other representatives, supporting operative paragraph 7, contended that there was no conflict whatsoever and cited as precedents various General Assembly resolutions.

85. In response to a question, the Legal Counsel of the United Nations expressed the opinion that there was no legal objection to the adoption of operative paragraph 7.

Amendments

86. At the 1636th meeting, the sponsors of the draft resolution announced that the word "Africa", at the end of the second preambular paragraph, should be replaced by the words "southern Africa and in colonial Territories".

87. At the 1637th meeting, the representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic orally proposed that, in operative paragraph 9, all the words after "prepare" should be replaced by the words "a

[19] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2) pp. 6, 7 and 9.

[20] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), Nos. 970-973.

programme for the observance in 1969 of the International Year for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination". This amendment was not pursued after the sponsors, at the same meeting, replaced operative paragraph 9 by the following:

"9. *Further requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with Member States, to prepare a programme for the celebration in 1971 of the International Year for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination."

Voting

88. At the 1637th meeting, draft resolution A/C.3/L.1637/Rev.2 was put to a vote.

89. At the request of the representative of Chile, a separate vote was taken on all the words after "Southern Rhodesia" in operative paragraph 2, and the words were retained. The result was 62 votes to 19, with 18 abstentions. At the request of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, a roll-call vote was taken. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Malawi, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Abstaining: Austria, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, France, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Israel, Ivory Coast, Japan, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Singapore, Turkey.

90. Operative paragraph 2 as a whole was adopted by 65 votes to 10, with 21 abstentions.

91. At the request of the representative of Peru, a separate vote was taken on operative paragraph 3. The paragraph was adopted by 84 votes to 3, with 12 abstentions. At the request of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, a roll-call vote was taken. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, Portugal, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, France, Ivory Coast, Malawi, Mexico, Panama, Peru, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

92. At the request of the representative of Colombia, a roll-call vote was taken on operative paragraph 7. The paragraph was adopted by 55 votes to 29, with 16 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, China, Colombia, Denmark, El Salvador, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Lebanon, Malawi, New Zealand, Netherlands, Norway, Panama, Peru, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Uruguay.

Abstaining: Burma, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Costa Rica, France, Gabon, Iran, Israel, Ivory Coast, Japan, Mexico, Nepal, Philippines, Thailand, Venezuela.

93. At the request of the representative of Sweden, a separate vote was taken on the words "in 1971" in operative paragraph 9 as orally revised by the sponsors. The words were retained by 71 votes to none, with 29 abstentions.

94. Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1637/Rev.2, as orally revised by the sponsors, as a whole, was adopted by 66 votes to 5, with 29 abstentions (see para. 157 below, draft resolution VI). At the request of the representative of Uganda, a roll-call vote was taken. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, Malawi, Peru, Portugal, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Ceylon, China, Costa Rica, Denmark, El Salvador, Finland, France, Greece, Honduras, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Philippines, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1638/REV.1

95. At the 1638th meeting, the representative of Cyprus introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1638/Rev.1), on behalf of Chile, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Finland, Guinea, Nepal, the Netherlands, and Romania. Algeria and Senegal (A/C.3/L.1638/Rev.1/Add.1) were added to the list of sponsors and subsequently Mauritius and Costa Rica also joined the sponsors. The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Noting* resolution XX on education of youth in the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, adopted on 12 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights,[21] as well as paragraph 17 of the Proclamation of Teheran,[22]

"*Noting also* Economic and Social Council resolutions 1353 (XLV) and 1354 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on youth participation in international co-operation and on programmes of international action relating to youth,

"*Recalling* the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding between Peoples proclaimed by the General Assembly on 7 December 1965,

"*Aware* of the aspirations expressed by large sectors of the young generation for a more effective protection of human dignity in this age of great scientific, technological and cultural achievements and of the desire of youth to have its full share in the accomplishment of the major humanitarian demands of this century,

"*Conscious* of the importance of extending to young people an education in the spirit of the most noble humanitarian ideals of mankind and therefore convinced that States, the United Nations and other international organizations, youth organizations and society in general should undertake continuous and permanent efforts to that effect,

"*Convinced* that the enthusiasm, energy and creative ability of the young could be a major factor in the spiritual and material advancement of all peoples, the universal promotion of human rights and world-wide economic and social development,

"*Considering* that the United Nations and the specialized agencies, in particular the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, within their spheres of competence, could provide useful channels through which the deeply felt concerns of youth could be better understood and studied and constructive confrontations between spokesmen of the various generations could be harmoniously conducted,

"*Taking note* of the appeal made by the International Conference on Human Rights to States to take all appropriate measures to prepare youth for, and stimulate its interest in, the creation of a better society,

"1. *Endorses* the appeal made by the International Conference on Human Rights to States to ensure that all means of education should be employed so that youth grows up and develops in a spirit of respect for human dignity and equal rights of man without discrimination as to race, colour, language, sex or faith;

"2. *Further endorses* the recommendations made by the International Conference on Human Rights, in its resolution XX, to States, international organizations and youth organizations;

"3. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to invite the Commission on Human Rights, in co-operation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, to study the question of the education of youth all over the world with a view to the development of its personality and the strengthening of its respect for the rights of man and fundamental freedoms;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to arrange from time to time for an exchange of information on action taken by States in their efforts to ensure that young people are educated and brought up in a spirit of respect for human rights everywhere and given the opportunity of playing their part in the implementation and protection of human rights;

"5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to organize, within the framework of the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights and in co-operation with interested Governments, seminars with the participation of persons specially qualified in subjects of particular concern to youth, including youth leaders;

"6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on action taken in implementation of the present resolution."

Issues discussed

96. The Committee was unanimous in recognizing the importance of the role that the young generation played in modern society and, in particular, in securing compliance with the major humanitarian demands of the present century. The enthusiasm, the energy and creative ability of the young were considered by many representatives as a major factor in the spiritual and material advancement of all peoples, in the promotion of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and of economic and social progress. They stressed the importance of extending to young people an education in the spirit of respect for human dignity and human rights.

97. In this connexion, it was held that the United Nations, its specialized agencies and in particular UNESCO, as well as youth organizations, should accept the responsibility for providing programmes to channel the activities and aspirations of youth towards humanitarian ideals and the realization of objectives of United Nations instruments in the field of human rights. They could also provide the opportunity of exchanging useful information as to methods utilized for this purpose. It was considered important that studies should be undertaken by the United Nations,

[21] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2), p. 15.

[22] *Ibid.*, p. 3.

in co-operation with UNESCO, of questions relating to the education of youth for the development of its personality and the strengthening of its respect for human rights.

98. The sponsors of the draft resolution emphasized that the United Nations and its Commission on Human Rights should take the lead in this field and at the same time benefit from the assistance of other competent bodies, particularly UNESCO. The Economic and Social Council would assure as far as necessary the co-ordination of studies and activities of the Commission on Human Rights in this regard with other matters relating to youth which would be undertaken by the Commission on Social Development and the specialized agencies.

99. The exchange of information through the Secretary-General on action taken by States in their efforts to ensure for youth an education adequate to its humanitarian aspirations and the organization of seminars with the participation of persons qualified in subjects of particular concern to youth were considered as suitable other measures to be recommended for action by the United Nations. During the discussions some representatives expressed their concern at the increasing unrest of youth all over the world, which some related to the widening gap between the generations and the great sensitivity of youth to infringements of human rights.

Amendment

100. At the 1638th meeting, in accordance with a proposal made by the representative of Jamaica, the representative of Cyprus, on behalf of the sponsors, amended operative paragraph 1 by inserting the word "may" between the word "youth" and "grows" and by consequently deleting the "s" at the end of the words "grows" and "develops".

Voting

101. At the 1638th meeting, draft resolution A/C.3/L.1638/Rev.1, as orally revised by the sponsors, was adopted by acclamation (see para. 157 below, draft resolution VII).

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1640/REV.1 AND REV.2

102. At the 1639th meeting, the representative of the Philippines introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.1) sponsored by Costa Rica, Netherlands, Nigeria, the Philippines and Saudi Arabia. Mauritius was added to the list of sponsors of the second revised text (A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.2). Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.1 read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having regard* to article 19 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights which ensures to everyone the right to freedom of opinion and expression, including freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers,

"*Recognizing* that freedom of information is indispensable to the enjoyment, promotion and protection of all the other rights and freedoms set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

"*Recalling* the deep interest which the United Nations has shown since 1947 in problems of freedom of information and the various measures, thus far inadequate, which it has taken to promote and safeguard this freedom,

"*Mindful* that recent technological advances in the field of telecommunications have, by enormously extending the reach and scope of words, images and ideas, greatly magnified the potentialities, for good or evil, of the media of information,

"*Believing* that the time has come for the international community to take renewed interest in measures calculated to promote freedom of information and to encourage the responsible exercise of this freedom,

"1. *Affirms* the principle that the primary function of media of information anywhere in the world is to gather and impart information freely, fairly and accurately;

"2. *Recommends* to States to take appropriate measures to guarantee to their citizens access to diverse sources of news and opinion within or outside their national boundaries;

"3. *Recommends* further to States to encourage the media of information operating within their respective territories to accept their share of responsibility for the advancement of national progress, for the promotion of friendly relations among nations, and for combating propaganda for war or for national, racial or religious hatred;

"4. *Draws* the attention of the United Nations bodies and specialized agencies concerned to the continuing need for assistance in the development and improvement of information media in the developing countries in order to enable the latter to share in the benefits flowing from the modern technological revolution and to redress the inequality in this field between the developed and the developing countries;

"5. *Commends* the existing practice of triennial reporting on freedom of information under the system of periodic reports on human rights and recommends the consideration of the possibility of appointing, as may be necessary, a special rapporteur on freedom of information to conduct an independent and objective study of the actual situation and developments in this field;

"6. *Decides,* pending completion of the draft Convention on Freedom of Information, to give priority at its twenty-fourth session to the consideration and adoption of the draft Declaration on Freedom of Information so that it may serve as an inspiration and set a standard for information media as well as Governments anywhere in the world."

Issues discussed

103. The sponsors of the drfat resolution and those supporting it contended that, pending completion of the draft Convention on Freedom of Information, the General Assembly should give priority to the adoption of a draft declaration on the matter. Some representatives argued, however, that such a course of action would run counter to earlier decisions of the Assembly, including one taken in resolution 2081 (XX), to the effect that conclusion of a Convention on Freedom of Information should be hastened, since the Third Committee had already approved the preamble and four articles of the draft Convention.

104. Several representatives favoured the idea of appointing at the appropriate time a special rapporteur, while some others opposed it or expressed reservations regarding the advisability of appointing such a rapporteur at the present stage of the United Nations work on freedom of information.

105. Several representatives emphasized that press and other information media should be free from interference by official authorities and that they should be encouraged to promote United Nations principles regarding friendly relations among nations and combating war propaganda and racial and religious hatred. It was also maintained that the existence of monopolies controlling information media was an obstacle to the achievement of full freedom of information.

Amendments

106. At its 1640th meeting, the Third Committee had before it a revised text (A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.2), in which the sponsors had incorporated several proposals and suggestions made regarding operative paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 (see paras. 107-109 below).

107. The text of operative paragraph 1 was replaced by the following:

"1. *Affirms* the principle that the primary function of media of information anywhere in the world is to gather and impart information freely, objectively and accurately".

108. The text of operative paragraph 2 was replaced by the following:

"2. *Emphasizes* that the objectives of freedom of information could be best attained if everyone had access to diverse sources of news and opinions".

109. The text of operative paragraph 3 was replaced by the following:

"3. *Appeals* to the media of information everywhere to co-operate in the strengthening of democratic institutions, the promotion of economic and social progress and friendly relations among nations, and combating propaganda for war or for national, racial or religious hatred, in accordance with the principles of the United Nations".

110. The text proposed by the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic of a new preambular paragraph (A/C.3/L.1655. para. 1 (*a*)) to appear after the first preambular paragraph of document A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.2. read as follows:

"*Recalling further* its resolution 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965 by which it, *inter alia*, decided to hasten the conclusion, among other instruments, of a convention on freedom of information".

111. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic further proposed the following preambular paragraphs (A/C.3/L.1655, para. 1 (*b*)) to come after the second preambular paragraph of document A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.2:

"*Recalling* its resolutions concerning racism, nazism, racial intolerance and other similar ideologies,

"*Recalling also* its resolutions and decisions of other United Nations bodies regarding the dissemination of information on the evils of *apartheid,* racial discrimination and colonialism".

At the 1640th meeting, the sponsor replaced the word "intolerance" in the first of the proposed paragraphs by the word "discrimination".

112. At the 1640th meeting, the representative of Chile proposed the addition of a preambular paragraph reading:

"*Recognizing* that the existence of monopolies in the media of information is an obstacle to economic and social progress and prevents the full achievement of freedom of information".

113. At the same meeting, the representative of Morocco proposed that operative paragraph 1 should be amended to read "... to gather and impart freely and responsibly objective and accurate information".

114. An amendment by Peru (A/C.3/L.1656, para. 1) to draft resolution A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.1 called for the replacement of operative paragraph 3 by the following text:

"*Appeals* to the various information media to contribute to the advancement of social progress, to promote friendly relations among nations and to refrain from participating in publicity campaigns aimed at encouraging military conflicts or national animosities for political, racial or religious reasons".

The amendment was withdrawn at the 1640th meeting.

115. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic proposed to insert a new operative paragraph 3 (A/C.3/L.1655, para. 2) which read as follows:

"*Recommends* to all States and international organizations concerned that freedom of information should be particularly promoted in the case of dissemination of information on the evils of *apartheid,* racism, nazism, colonialism and racial discrimination".

116. At the 1640th meeting, the representative of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic proposed that the words "combating propaganda..." in operative paragraph 3 should be replaced by "prohibiting propaganda for *revanchisme,* ...".

117. An amendment by Peru (A/C.3/L.1656, para. 2) to draft resolution A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.1 called for the replacement in operative paragraph 4 of the words "in the development" by "to contribute to the development" and the replacement of the words "to enable the latter to" by "that the latter may". The amendment was withdrawn at the 1640th meeting.

118. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic proposed (A/C.3/L.1655, para. 3) the deletion in operative paragraph 5 of the words "... and recommends the consideration of the possibility of appointing, as may be necessary, a special rapporteur on freedom of information to conduct an independent and objective study of the actual situation and developments in this field".

119. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic proposed (A/C.3/L.1655, para. 4) to replace the text of operative paragraph 6 by the following:

"*Decides* to take up at its twenty-fourth session the consideration of the item on freedom of information with a view of completing the preparation of a convention on freedom of information."

Voting

120. At its 1640th meeting, the Committee voted on draft resolution A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.2 and the amendments thereto.

121. The first preambular paragraph was adopted by 75 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

122. The Ukrainian amendment for the insertion of a new second preambular paragraph (see para. 110 above) was adopted by 39 votes to 19, with 25 abstentions.

123. The original second preambular paragraph was adopted by 81 votes to none, with 1 abstention and appears as the third preambular paragraph.

124. The Ukrainian amendment for the insertion of new fourth and fifth preambular paragraphs, as orally revised (see para. 111 above), was adopted by 49 votes to 20, with 17 abstentions. A roll-call vote was taken. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

Against: Australia, Belgium, Canada, China, Denmark, Finland, France, Gabon, Honduras, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America.

Abstaining: Austria, Brazil, Burma, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Jamaica, Peru, Philippines, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay.

125. The original third and fourth preambular paragraphs were adopted unanimously and appear as the sixth and seventh preambular paragraphs.

126. The Chilean amendment for the addition of a new preambular paragraph (see para. 112 above) was adopted by 36 votes to 17, with 32 abstentions and appears as the eighth preambular paragraph.

127. The preamble as a whole (including the original sixth preambular paragraph, which became the ninth), as amended, was adopted by 57 votes to none, with 28 abstentions.

128. The oral proposal by Uganda to delete operative paragraphs 1 to 5 was rejected by 39 votes to 33, with 15 abstentions.

129. The Moroccan oral amendment (see para. 113 above) to operative paragraph 1 was adopted by 66 votes to none, with 11 abstentions.

130. Operative paragraph 1, as amended, was adopted by 80 votes to none, with 9 abstentions.

131. Operative paragraph 2 was adopted by 73 votes to none, with 12 abstentions.

132. The Ukrainian amendment to insert a new operative paragraph 3 (see para. 115 above) was adopted. A roll-call vote was taken. The result was 41 votes to 28, with 16 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroom, Central African Republic, China, Congo (Brazzaville), Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Honduras, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Burma, Gabon, Greece, Lebanon, Liberia, Mexico, Philippines, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uganda, Upper Volta and Venezuela.

133. The Byelorussian oral amendment (see para. 116 above) to the original operative paragraph 3 was rejected by 41 votes to 18, with 28 abstentions.

134. The original operative paragraph 3 was adopted by 67 votes to none, with 13 abstentions and appears as operative paragraph 4.

135. The original operative paragraph 4 was adopted by 71 votes to none, with 10 abstentions and appears as operative paragraph 5.

136. The Ukrainian amendment (see para. 118 above) to the original operative paragraph 5 was rejected by 43 votes to 15, with 21 abstentions.

137. The original operative paragraph 5 was adopted by 58 votes to 8, with 15 abstentions and appears as operative paragraph 6.

138. The Ukrainian amendment proposing the replacement of the original operative paragraph 6 by a new text (see para. 119 above) was rejected by 37 votes to 18, with 25 abstentions.

139. The original text of operative paragraph 6 was adopted by 66 votes to 9, with 9 abstentions and appears as operative paragraph 7.

140. Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.2 as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 64 votes to 8, with 11 abstentions (see para. 157 below, draft resolution VIII).

Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1641/Rev.1

141. At the 1641st meeting, the representative of Canada introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1641/Rev.1) on behalf of Canada, Costa Rica, India, Jamaica, Nigeria and the Philippines. These sponsors were subsequently joined by Panama and Upper Volta. The draft resolution read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Noting with appreciation* resolution XIX on legal aid adopted on 12 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights[23] held at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968,

"*Recalling* that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaims that everyone has the right to an effective remedy by the competent national tribunals for acts violating the fundamental rights granted him by the constitution or by law,

"*Recalling further* that article 14 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights provides in part that everyone charged with a criminal

[23] *Ibid.*, p. 15.

offence shall be entitled to defend himself in person or through legal assistance of his own choosing and to be informed, if he does not have legal assistance, of this right and to have legal assistance assigned to him in any case where the interests of justice so require, and without payment by him in any such case if he does not have sufficient means to pay for it,

"*Believing* that there are cases where the individual's recourse to competent tribunals to which he has a right of access is denied or hindered because of the lack of financial resources to bear the expenses involved,

"*Convinced* that the provision of legal aid to aggrieved individuals would strengthen the observance and protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms,

"1. *Recommends* to Member States:

"(*a*) That the development of comprehensive legal aid systems for the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms be encouraged:

"(*b*) That standards be devised for granting financial, professional and other legal assistance in appropriate cases to those whose fundamental rights appear to have been violated;

"(*c*) That ways and means of defraying the expenses involved in providing such comprehensive legal aid systems be considered;

"(*d*) That all possible steps be taken to simplify laws and procedures so as to reduce the burdens on the financial and other resources of individuals who seek legal redress;

"(*e*) That co-operation to the extent appropriate in extending the availability of competent legal assistance to aggrieved individuals who need it be encouraged;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the appropriate United Nations organs, specialized agencies and other intergovernmental organs concerned, to provide the necessary resources, within the limits of the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights, to facilitate expert and other technical assistance to Member States seeking to extend the availability of competent legal aid."

Issues discussed

142. The Committee discussed the draft resolution at its 1641st meeting.

143. Wide support was expressed for the basic concern which the draft resolution sought to promote, namely, to facilitate the availability, in all cases, of competent legal aid to every individual who might need it, regardless of his status or ability to defray the cost. It was agreed that the provision of legal aid, particularly in connexion with criminal matters, was an indispensable prerequisite to the protection of the human rights of the person involved. It was also felt that to permit an accused individual to confront charges proferred by the apparatus of the State without prompt and adequate legal advice and assistance owing to lack of funds or other disadvantages amounted to a denial of justice and equality before the law.

144. The view was endorsed that it was imperative to remedy any situations in which legal aid remained inaccessible or difficult to obtain. The hope was expressed that States which have made advances in the field of ensuring the availability of legal aid should share their experience with countries which may wish to benefit from it. Reference was made in this connexion to the desirability of using the United Nations programme of advisory services in the field of human rights as an important means to the achievement of this end.

Amendments

145. The draft resolution was orally revised by the sponsors, upon oral amendments proposed by Peru, the United Arab Republic, Argentina and the Netherlands, and on suggestions made by Chile, Morocco, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and France.

Voting

146. At the 1641st meeting, draft resolution A/C.3/L.1641/Rev.1, as orally revised, was adopted unanimously (see para. 157 below, draft resolution IX).

DRAFT RESOLUTION A/C.3/L.1642/REV.3

147. At the 1642nd meeting, the representative of France introduced a draft resolution (A/C.3/L.1642/Rev.3) on behalf of El Salvador, France, Japan, Mauritania and Singapore, the text of which reads as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"*Having taken note* of paragraph 18 of the Proclamation of Teheran adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights[24] and of resolution XI concerning human rights and scientific and technological developments adopted by the Conference on 12 May 1968,[25]

"*Sharing* the concern expressed by the Conference that recent scientific discoveries and technological advances, although they open up vast prospects for economic, social and cultural progress, may nevertheless, endanger the rights and freedoms of individuals and consequently call for constant attention.

"*Endorsing* the idea that these problems require thorough and continuous interdisciplinary studies, both national and international, which may serve as a basis for drawing up appropriate standards, should the need arise,

"1. *Invites* the Secretary-General to undertake, with the assistance, *inter alia*, of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and in co-operation with the executive heads of the competent specialized agencies, a study of the problems in connexion with human rights arising from developments in science and technology, from the following standpoints:

"(*a*) Respect for the privacy in the light of advances in recording techniques;

"(*b*) Protection of the human personality and its physical and intellectual integrity, in the light of advances in biology, medicine and biochemistry;

"(*c*) Uses of electronics which may affect the rights of the person and the limits which should be placed on such uses in a democratic society;

"(*d*) More generally, the balance which should be established between scientific and technological progress and the intellectual, spiritual, cultural and moral advancement of humanity;

[24] *Ibid.*, p. 3.
[25] *Ibid.*, p. 12.

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, on a preliminary basis, a report comprising a summary account of studies already made or in progress on the aforementioned subjects, emanating in particular from governmental and intergovernmental sources, the specialized agencies and the competent non-governmental organizations, and a draft programme of work which might be undertaken in fields in which subsequent surveys would be necessary for the attainment of the objectives of the present resolution;

"3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit the said report to the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-sixth session for consideration and transmittal, through the Economic and Social Council, to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session."

Issues discussed

148. The sponsors of the draft resolution stressed that it raised timely and important issues for consideration during the International Year for Human Rights. It was noted by some representatives that scientific and technological advances had in the past often given rise to problems affecting human rights. Mankind was now faced with extremely rapid progress in the fields of science and technology and hitherto control over its implications as regards the protection of certain essential human rights had not been fully understood or acted upon. Many of these relatively new developments presented particularly difficult human rights problems because of the suddenness with which they arose, the fact that many of them were not immediately recognizable as a threat to human rights, and the difficulty in projecting the point to which science and technology might ultimately lead. Not only were these matters of pressing concern to developed countries, but the developing countries, aware of both the great promise of progress and the grave dangers for the individual and society as a whole posed by scientific and technological development, were equally anxious to strike a balance and ensure adequate protection.

149. Several representatives stressed that operative paragraph 1 of the draft resolution listed only some examples of the problems involved and was not to be considered exhaustive.

150. Some representatives thought that the concept of privacy properly included national privacy from spying through the use of modern surveillance techniques. Other delegations, while prepared to support the idea in other contexts, considered it inappropriate in a human rights resolution.

Amendments

151. The representative of the United Arab Republic orally proposed four amendments, which were accepted by the sponsors:

(*a*) In the second preambular paragraph, add the words "and peoples" after the word "individuals";

(*b*) At the end of the third preambular paragraph, delete the words "should the need arise" and replace them by the words "to protect human rights and fundamental freedoms";

(*c*) In operative paragraph 1, add the words "in particular" after the word "technology", and before the word "from";

(*d*) In operative paragraph 1 (*a*), after the word "privacy" add the words "and national independence", and after the word "recording" add the words "and other".

152. The representative of Tunisia proposed an amendment to operative paragraph 1 (*a*), as revised by the sponsors, to replace the words "and national independence" by the words "of individuals and the integrity and the sovereignty of nations".

Administrative and financial implications

153. A statement on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution was circulated as document A/C.3/L.1654.

Voting

154. At the 1642nd meeting, the Committee voted on the revised draft resolution. The Tunisian oral amendment (see para. 152 above) to operative paragraph 1 (*a*) was adopted by 44 votes to 21, with 21 abstentions. At the request of the representative of Morocco, a roll-call vote was taken. The voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Pakistan, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Denmark, Finland, Ireland, Israel, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Argentina, Cameroon, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Costa Rica, France, Gabon, Greece, Honduras, Italy, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Maldive Islands, Panama, Philippines, Portugal, Sierra Leone, Thailand, Togo, Upper Volta, Uruguay.

155. Operative paragraph 1 (*a*) as a whole, as amended, was adopted by 60 votes to 1, with 23 abstentions.

156. Draft resolution A/C.3/L.1642/Rev.3 as a whole, as orally revised and as amended, was adopted unanimously (see para. 157 below, draft resolution X).

Recommendation of the Third Committee

157. The Third Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

INTERNATIONAL YEAR FOR HUMAN RIGHTS

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolution 1961 (XVIII) of 12 December 1963 designating the year 1968 as International Year for Human Rights,

Recalling also its resolutions 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965, 2217 (XXI) of 19 December 1966 and 2339 (XXII) of 18 December 1967,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General on the measures and activities undertaken by the Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and

national and international organizations concerned in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights (A/7195 and Add.1-9),

Believing that, despite the violations of human rights that have occurred and continue to occur during the International Year for Human Rights, many of these measures and activities have contributed to the promotion of universal respect for and observance of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and national and international organizations concerned for their efforts and undertakings in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights, in particular in giving effect to the measures set out in the annexes to General Assembly resolutions 2081 (XX) and 2217 A (XXI);

2. *Further expresses its appreciation* to the Member States, United Nations organs, specialized agencies, regional intergovernmental organizations and national and international organizations concerned that have kept the Secretary-General informed of their efforts and undertakings in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and invites them to continue to supply as much relevant information as possible to the Secretary-General to enable him to prepare a final report on the International Year for Human Rights to be submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session, as provided for in General Assembly resolution 2339 (XXII);

3. *Invites* Member States to consider prolonging, after the end of the International Year for Human Rights and as appropriate, such activities undertaken during the International Year as would continue to be helpful in the promotion and protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms;

4. *Considers* that the newsletter on the International Year for Human Rights prepared by the Secretary-General has been of value and requests the Secretary-General to continue to issue from time to time an appropriate bulletin containing information on the activities of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies in the field of human rights and a bibliography of United Nations documents and publications on that subject.

Draft resolution II

International Conference on Human Rights

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolution 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965 on the International Year for Human Rights,

Noting with appreciation the Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights[26] held at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968,

Convinced that the Conference made an important constructive contribution to the cause of human rights and that its results should be translated into effective action by States, the competent organs of the United Nations and its family of organizations, and other organizations concerned,

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Government and people of Iran for acting as hosts to the International Conference on Human Rights, for the excellent arrangements and for the hospitality extended to all participants;

2. *Also expresses its appreciation* to the Secretary-General, the Executive Secretary of the Conference and the members of the Secretariat for effectively preparing and servicing the Conference;

3. *Expresses its satisfaction* with the work of the Conference, which constitutes a solid foundation for further action and initiatives by the United Nations and other interested international bodies, as well as by the States and national organizations concerned;

4. *Confirms* the views of the Conference on the urgency of eliminating denials and violations of human rights;

5. *Endorses* the Proclamation of Teheran[27] as an important and timely reaffirmation of the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in other international instruments in the field of human rights;

6. *Calls upon* all States and organizations concerned to take further action with a view to the full realization of human rights in the light of the recommendations of the Conference;

7. *Urges* all States and organizations concerned to encourage and assist all media of mass communication in giving widespread publicity to the Proclamation of Teheran and the work of the Conference, as appropriate, and in lending support to the achievements, activities and concerns of the United Nations in the field of human rights;

8. *Invites* the Secretary-General to transmit to the competent organs of the United Nations and the specialized agencies those resolutions or parts of resolutions of the Conference which interest them;

9. *Invites* the Secretary-General and the United Nations organs and specialized agencies concerned to take action, as appropriate, on the resolutions and recommendations of the Conference;

10. *Further invites* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the measures taken and the progress achieved in the implementation of the recommendations of the Conference by Member States, the United Nations organs, specialized agencies and other intergovernmental organizations concerned;

11. *Decides* to keep under review to the extent possible the resolutions of the Conference in connexion with related agenda items.

Draft resolution III

Respect for and implementation of human rights in occupied territories

The General Assembly,

Guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

Bearing in mind the provisions of the Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War of 12 August 1949,[28]

Mindful of the principle embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights regarding the right of everyone to return to his own country, and recalling Security Council resolution 237 (1967) of 14 June 1967, General Assembly resolutions 2252 (ES-V) of 4 July 1967 and 2341 B (XXII) of 19 December 1967, Commission on Human Rights resolution 6 (XXIV)

[26] United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2.

[27] *Ibid.*, p. 3.

[28] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), No. 973.

of 27 February 1968[29] and Economic and Social Council resolution 1336 (XLIV) of 31 May 1968, in which those United Nations organs called upon the Government of Israel, *inter alia*, to facilitate the return of those inhabitants who have fled the area of military operations since the outbreak of hostilities,

Recalling the telegram dispatched by the Commission on Human Rights on 8 March 1968, calling upon the Government of Israel to desist forthwith from acts of destroying homes of the Arab civilian population in areas occupied by Israel,[30]

Recalling also Security Council resolution 259 (1968) of 27 September 1968, in which the Council expressed its concern for the safety, welfare and security of the inhabitants of the Arab territories under military occupation by Israel, and deplored the delay in the implementation of Council resolution 237 (1967),

Noting resolution I on respect for and implementation of human rights in occupied territories, adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights on 7 May 1968,[31] in which the Conference, *inter alia*:

(*a*) Expressed its grave concern at the violation of human rights in Arab territories occupied by Israel,

(*b*) Drew the attention of the Government of Israel to the grave consequences resulting from the disregard of fundamental freedoms and human rights in occupied territories,

(*c*) Called upon the Government of Israel to desist forthwith from acts of destroying homes of the Arab civilian population inhabiting areas occupied by Israel and to respect and implement the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949[32] in occupied territories,

(*d*) Affirmed the inalienable rights of all inhabitants who have left their homes as a result of the outbreak of hostilities in the Middle East to return home, resume their normal life, recover their property and homes, and rejoin their families according to the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

1. *Decides* to establish a Special Committee to Investigate Israeli Practices Affecting the Human Rights of the Population of the Occupied Territories composed of three Member States;

2. *Requests* the President of the General Assembly to appoint the members of the Special Committee;

3. *Requests* the Government of Israel to receive the Special Committee, co-operate with it and facilitate its work;

4. *Requests* the Special Committee to report to the Secretary-General as soon as possible and whenever the need arises thereafter;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the Special Committee with all the necessary facilities for the performance of its task.

Draft resolution IV

RESPECT FOR HUMAN RIGHTS IN ARMED CONFLICTS

The General Assembly,

Recognizing the necessity of applying basic humanitarian principles in all armed conflicts,

Taking note of resolution XXIII on human rights in armed conflicts, adopted on 12 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights,[33]

Affirming that the provisions of that resolution need to be implemented effectively as soon as possible,

1. *Affirms* resolution XXVIII of the XXth International Conference of the Red Cross held at Vienna in 1965, which laid down, *inter alia*, the following principles for observance by all governmental and other authorities responsible for action in armed conflicts:

(*a*) That the right of the parties to a conflict to adopt means of injuring the enemy is not unlimited;

(*b*) That it is prohibited to launch attacks against the civilian populations as such;

(*c*) That distinction must be made at all times between persons taking part in the hostilities and members of the civilian population to the effect that the latter be spared as much as possible;

2. *Invites* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the International Committee of the Red Cross and other appropriate international organizations, to study:

(*a*) Steps which could be taken to secure the better application of existing humanitarian international conventions and rules in all armed conflicts;

(*b*) The need for additional humanitarian international conventions or for other appropriate legal instruments to ensure the better protection of civilians, prisoners and combatants in all armed conflicts and the prohibition and limitation of the use of certain methods and means of warfare;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all other necessary steps to give effect to the provisions of the present resolution and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the steps he has taken;

4. *Further requests* Member States to extend all possible assistance to the Secretary-General in the preparation of the study requested in paragraph 2 above;

5. *Calls upon* all States which have not yet done so to become parties to the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907,[34] the Geneva Protocol of 1925[35] and the Geneva Conventions of 1949.[36]

Draft resolution V

TEACHING IN SCHOOLS OF THE PURPOSES AND PRINCIPLES OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND THE STRUCTURE AND ACTIVITIES OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES, WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO HUMAN RIGHTS

The General Assembly,

Considering that the International Year for Human Rights should be the occasion for new efforts to improve the standard of knowledge about the United Nations and, in particular, about its efforts in the field of human rights,

---

[29] See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 4*, chapter XVIII.

[30] *Ibid.*, para. 400.

[31] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2) p. 5.

[32] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), Nos. 970-973.

[33] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2). p. 18.

[34] Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *The Hague Conventions and Declarations 1899-1907* (New York, Oxford University Press, 1918).

[35] League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. XCIV (1929), No. 2138.

[36] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), Nos. 970-973.

Recalling its resolutions 137 (II) of 17 November 1947 and 1511 (XV) of 12 December 1960 concerning the teaching in schools of the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and the structure and activities of the Organization and the specialized agencies,

Considering that such teaching is not yet sufficiently widespread, in particular in primary and secondary schools, despite the efforts of Member States and of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,

Convinced that in order to achieve the desired results such teaching must start at an early stage of education,

Conscious of the fact that young people cannot receive training which meets the requirements of a world increasingly characterized by the interdependence of peoples if educators do not themselves receive special instruction in international organization,

1. *Requests* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to take steps, as appropriate and according to the scholastic system of each State, to introduce or encourage:

(*a*) The regular study of the United Nations and the specialized agencies and of the principles proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in other declarations on human rights, in the training of teaching staff for primary and secondary schools;

(*b*) Progressive instruction on the subject in question in the curricula of primary and secondary schools, inviting teachers to seize the opportunities provided by teaching of drawing the attention of their pupils to the increasing role of the United Nations system in peaceful co-operation among nations and in joint efforts to promote social justice and economic and social progress in the world;

2. *Further requests* States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency to draw the attention of the competent authorities in private scholastic institutions to the present resolution and to invite them to make the necessary efforts for the achievement of the aims envisaged in paragraph 1 above;

3. *Requests* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to continue and to encourage the study of appropriate ways and means of promoting the achievement of the aims envisaged in the present resolution;

4. *Further requests* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the other specialized agencies concerned and the United Nations Development Programme to provide assistance to Member States, particularly those which are developing countries, with a view to enabling them to achieve the objectives envisaged in paragraph 1 above.

Draft resolution VI

MEASURES TO ACHIEVE THE RAPID AND TOTAL ELIMINATION OF ALL FORMS OF RACIAL DISCRIMINATION IN GENERAL AND OF THE POLICY OF *apartheid* IN PARTICULAR

The General Assembly,

Deeply concerned that during the International Year for Human Rights large-scale violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms continue to take place,

Gravely concerned about the continuing eviction and detention, imprisonment and murder of nationalists and freedom fighters in southern Africa and colonial Territories,

Noting resolutions III, IV and VIII of 11 May 1968 of the International Conference on Human Rights[37] pledging support for measures to achieve the rapid and total elimination of colonialism and all forms of racial discrimination in general and of *apartheid* in particular and for the treatment as prisoners of war of captured freedom fighters opposed to the policies of *apartheid* and colonialism,

1. *Condemns* the Governments of South Africa and Portugal for their persistent defiant stand towards the United Nations and world opinion in respect of their policies of *apartheid* and colonialism, respectively;

2. *Further condemns* the policy of racial discrimination of the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and deplores the refusal of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as the administering Power, to take effective measures to suppress this illegal régime and to ensure human rights and fundamental freedoms to the people of Zimbabwe;

3. *Censures* the Governments of South Africa and Portugal for assisting and collaborating with the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia;

4. *Confirms* the views of the International Conference on Human Rights, held at Teheran, which recognized and vigorously supported the legitimacy of the struggle of the peoples and patriotic liberation movements in Southern Africa and in colonial Territories, in accordance with the relevant United Nations resolutions;

5. *Further confirms* the decision taken by the International Conference on Human Rights to recognize the right of freedom fighters in southern Africa and in colonial Territories to be treated, when captured, as prisoners of war under the Geneva Conventions of 1949;[38]

6. *Appeals* to all States and organizations dedicated to the ideals of freedom, independence and peace to continue to give political, moral and material assistance to peoples struggling against all forms of racial discrimination and colonialism;

7. *Calls upon* all States to sever all relations with South Africa, Portugal and the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and to refrain scrupulously from giving any military or economic assistance to these régimes;

8. *Requests* the United Nations organs and the specialized agencies concerned to continue to give all appropriate assistance to the patriotic freedom movements in colonial Territories and in southern Africa and to keep this matter under constant review;

9. *Further requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with Member States, to prepare a programme for the celebration in 1971 of the International Year for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination.

Draft resolution VII

EDUCATION OF YOUTH IN THE RESPECT FOR HUMAN RIGHTS AND FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS

The General Assembly,

Noting resolution XX on education of youth in the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms,

[37] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2) pp. 6, 7 and 9.

[38] United Nations, *Treaty Series,* vol. 75 (1950), Nos. 970-973.

adopted on 12 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights,[39] as well as paragraph 17 of the Proclamation of Teheran,[40]

Noting also Economic and Social Council resolutions 1353 (XLV) and 1354 (XLV) of 2 August 1968 on youth participation in international co-operation and on programmes of international action relating to youth,

Recalling the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding between Peoples proclaimed by the General Assembly on 7 December 1965,

Aware of the aspirations expressed by large sectors of the young generation for a more effective protection of human dignity in this age of great scientific, technological and cultural achievements and of the desire of youth to have its full share in the accomplishment of the major humanitarian demands of this century,

Conscious of the importance of extending to young people an education in the spirit of the most noble humanitarian ideals of mankind and therefore convinced that States, the United Nations and other international organizations, youth organizations and society in general should undertake continuous and permanent efforts to that effect,

Convinced that the enthusiasm, energy and creative ability of the young could be a major factor in the spiritual and material advancement of all peoples, the universal promotion of human rights and world-wide economic and social development,

Considering that the United Nations and the specialized agencies, in particular the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, within their spheres of competence, could provide useful channels through which the deeply felt concerns of youth could be better understood and studied and constructive confrontations between spokesmen of the various generations could be harmoniously conducted,

Taking note of the appeal made by the International Conference on Human Rights to States to take all appropriate measures to prepare youth for, and stimulate its interest in, the creation of a better society,

1. *Endorses* the appeal made by the International Conference on Human Rights to States to ensure that all means of education should be employed so that youth may grow up and develop in a spirit of respect for human dignity and equal rights of man without discrimination as to race, colour, language, sex or faith;

2. *Further endorses* the recommendations made by the International Conference on Human Rights, in its resolution XX, to States, international organizations and youth organizations;

3. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to invite the Commission on Human Rights, in co-operation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, to study the question of the education of youth all over the world with a view to the development of its personality and the strengthening of its respect for the rights of man and fundamental freedoms;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to arrange from time to time for an exchange of information on action taken by States in their efforts to ensure that young people are educated and brought up in a spirit of respect for human rights everywhere and given the opportunity of playing their part in the implementation and protection of human rights;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to organize, within the framework of the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights and in co-operation with interested Governments, seminars with the participation of persons specially qualified in subjects of particular concern to youth, including youth leaders;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on action taken in implementation of the present resolution.

Draft resolution VIII

FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

The General Assembly,

Having regard to article 19 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights which ensures to everyone the right to freedom of opinion and expression, including freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers,

Recalling further its resolution 2081 (XX) of 20 December 1965 by which it, *inter alia*, decided to hasten the conclusion, among other instruments, of a convention on freedom of information,

Recognizing that freedom of information is indispensable to the enjoyment, promotion and protection of all the other rights and freedoms set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

Recalling its resolutions concerning racism, nazism, racial discrimination and other similar ideologies,

Recalling also its resolutions and the decisions of other United Nations bodies regarding the dissemination of information on the evils of *apartheid*, racial discrimination and colonialism,

Recalling the deep interest which the United Nations has shown since 1947 in problems of freedom of information and the various measures, thus far inadequate, which it has taken to promote and safeguard this freedom,

Mindful that recent technological advances in the field of telecommunications have, by enormously extending the reach and scope of words, images and ideas, greatly magnified the potentialities, for good or evil, of the media of information,

Recognizing that the existence of monopolies in the media of information is an obstacle to economic and social progress and prevents the full achievement of freedom of information,

Believing that the time has come for the international community to take renewed interest in measures calculated to promote freedom of information and to encourage the responsible exercise of this freedom,

1. *Affirms* the principle that the primary function of media of information anywhere in the world is to gather and impart freely and responsibly objective and accurate information;

2. *Emphasizes* that the objectives of freedom of information could be best attained if everyone had access to diverse sources of news and opinions;

3. *Recommends* to all States and international organizations concerned that freedom of information should be particularly promoted in the case of dissemination of information on the evils of *apartheid*, racism, nazism, colonialism and racial discrimination;

[39] See *Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights* (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2), p. 15

[40] *Ibid.*, p. 3.

4. *Appeals* to the media of information everywhere to co-operate in the strengthening of democratic institutions, the promotion of economic and social progress and friendly relations among nations, and combating propaganda for war or for national, racial or religious hatred, in accordance with the principles of the United Nations;

5. *Draws* the attention of the United Nations bodies and specialized agencies concerned to the continuing need for assistance in the development and improvement of information media in the developing countries in order to enable the latter to share in the benefits flowing from the modern technological revolution and to redress the inequality in this field between the developed and the developing countries;

6. *Commends* the existing practice of triennial reporting on freedom of information under the system of periodic reports on human rights and recommends the consideration of the possibility of appointing, as may be necessary, a special rapporteur on freedom of information to conduct an independent and objective study of the actual situation and developments in this field;

7. *Decides*, pending completion of the draft Convention on Freedom of Information, to give priority at its twenty-fourth session to the consideration and adoption of the draft Declaration on Freedom of Information so that it may serve as an inspiration and set a standard for information media as well as Governments anywhere in the world.

Draft resolution IX

LEGAL AID

The General Assembly,

Noting with appreciation resolution XIX on legal aid adopted on 12 May 1968 by the International Conference on Human Rights[41] held at Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968,

Recalling that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaims that everyone has the right to an effective remedy by the competent national tribunals for acts violating the fundamental rights granted him by the constitution or by law,

Recalling further that article 14 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights provides in part that everyone charged with a criminal offence shall be entitled to defend himself in person or through legal assistance of his own choosing and to be informed, if he does not have legal assistance, of this right and to have legal assistance assigned to him in any case where the interests of justice so require, and without payment by him in any such case if he does not have sufficient means to pay for it,

Believing that there are cases where the individual's recourse to competent tribunals to which he has a right of access is denied or hindered because of the lack of financial resources to bear the expenses involved,

Convinced that the provision of legal aid to those who need it would strengthen the observance and protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms,

1. *Recommends* Member States:

(*a*) To guarantee the progressive development of comprehensive systems of legal aid to those who need it in order to protect their human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(*b*) To devise standards for granting, in appropriate cases, legal or professional assistance;

(*c*) To consider ways and means of defraying the expenses involved in providing such comprehensive legal aid systems;

(*d*) To consider taking all possible steps to simplify legal procedures so as to reduce the burdens on the financial and other resources of individuals who seek legal redress;

(*e*) To encourage co-operation among appropriate bodies making available competent legal assistance to those who need it;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the appropriate United Nations organs, specialized agencies and other intergovernmental organs concerned, to provide the necessary resources, within the limits of the programme of advisory services in the field of human rights, to facilitate expert and other technical assistance to Member States seeking to extend the availability of competent legal aid.

Draft resolution X

HUMAN RIGHTS AND SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENTS

The General Assembly,

Having taken note of paragraph 18 of the Proclamation of Teheran adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights[42] and of resolution XI concerning human rights and scientific and technological developments adopted by the Conference on 12 May 1968,[43]

Sharing the concern expressed by the Conference that recent scientific discoveries and technological advances, although they open up vast prospects for economic, social and cultural progress, may nevertheless endanger the rights and freedoms of individuals and peoples and consequently call for constant attention,

Endorsing the idea that these problems require thorough and continuous interdisciplinary studies, both national and international, which may serve as a basis for drawing up appropriate standards to protect human rights and fundamental freedoms,

1. *Invites* the Secretary-General to undertake, with the assistance, *inter alia*, of the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development and in co-operation with the executive heads of the competent specialized agencies, a study of the problems in connexion with human rights arising from developments in science and technology, in particular from the following standpoints:

(*a*) Respect for the privacy of individuals and the integrity and sovereignty of nations in the light of advances in recording and other techniques;

(*b*) Protection of the human personality and its physical and intellectual integrity, in the light of advances in biology, medicine and biochemistry;

(*c*) Uses of electronics which may affect the rights of the person and the limits which should be placed on such uses in a democratic society;

[41] *Ibid.*, p. 15

[42] *Ibid.*, p. 3.

[43] *Ibid.*, p. 12.

(*d*) More generally, the balance which should be established between scientific and technological progress and the intellectual, spiritual, cultural and moral advancement of humanity;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, on a preliminary basis, a report comprising a summary account of studies already made or in progress on the aforementioned subjects, emanating in particular from governmental and intergovernmental sources, the specialized agencies and the competent nongovernmental organizations, and a draft programme of work which might be undertaken in fields in which subsequent surveys would be necessary for the attainment of the objectives of the present resolution;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit the said report to the Commission on Human Rights at its twenty-sixth session for consideration and transmittal, through the Economic and Social Council, to the General Assembly at its twenty-fifth session.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1748th plenary meeting, on 19 December 1968, the General Assembly adopted draft resolutions I to X submitted by the Third Committee (A/7433, para. 157). Draft resolution I was adopted by a vote of 110 to none, with 9 abstentions; draft resolution II was adopted by a vote of 115 to none, with 1 abstention; draft resolution III was adopted by a recorded vote of 60 to 22 with 37 abstentions; draft resolution IV was adopted by a vote of 111 to none; draft resolution V was adopted by a vote of 105 to none, with 12 abstentions; operative paragraph 7 of draft resolution VI was adopted by a vote of 64 to 28, with 21 abstentions, and draft resolution VI as a whole was adopted by a vote of 83 to 5, with 28 abstentions; draft resolution VII was adopted by a vote of 118 to none; draft resolution VIII was adopted by a vote of 95 to 8, with 12 abstentions; draft resolutions IX and X were adopted unanimously.

For the final texts, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolutions 2441 (XXIII), 2442 (XXIII), 2443 (XXIII), 2444 (XXIII), 2445 (XXIII), 2446 (XXIII), 2447 (XXIII), 2448 (XXIII), 2449 (XXIII) and 2450 (XXIII), respectively.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes documents pertaining to agenda item 62 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7194	International Year for Human Rights: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/7195 and Add.1-9	Measures and activities undertaken in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights: report of the Secretary-General	Mimeographed; no text was issued under the symbol A/7195/Add.2
A/7495 and Add.1 and 2	Question of the appointment of the members of the Special Committee to Investigate Israeli Practices Affecting the Human Rights of the Population of the Occupied Territories, established under General Assembly resolution 2443 (XXIII): note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1623 and Add.1	Barbados, Canada, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Guinea, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Kuwait, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mauritania, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sweden, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1623 Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1	Barbados, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Guinea, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Jordan, Kuwait, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mauritania, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sweden, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, United Arab Republic, and Yugoslavia: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 26
A/C.3/L.1626 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Burundi, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Pakistan, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 39
A/C.3/L.1633 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Denmark, Finland, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Norway, Philippines, Sweden, Uganda, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1633/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1633 Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1	Afghanistan, Denmark, Finland, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Morocco, Norway, Philippines, Sweden, Uganda, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 48
A/C.3/L.1635	Italy: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1635/Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1635/Rev.1	Italy: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 58

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.3/L.1635/ Rev.2	Italy: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, paras. 66-69
A/C.3/L.1636	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a note submitted by the Commissioner-General of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East to the International Conference on Human Rights at Teheran (A/CONF.32/22)	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1637 and Add.1 and 2	Algeria, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iraq, Kenya, Mauritania, Pakistan, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Syria, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1637/ Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1637/ Rev.1	Algeria, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iraq, Kenya, Mauritania, Pakistan, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Syria, Uganda, United Arab Republic United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1637/ Rev.2
A/C.3/L.1637/ Rev.2	Algeria, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iraq, Kenya, Mauritania, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Syria, Uganda, United Arab Republic, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 78
A/C.3/L.1638	Chile, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Finland, Guinea, Nepal and Netherlands: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1638/ Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1638/ Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1	Algeria, Chile, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Finland, Guinea, Nepal, Netherlands, Romania and Senegal: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 95
A/C.3/L.1639	Brazil, Ghana, Guyana, Netherlands and New Zealand: draft resolution	*Ibid.*, para. 20
A/C.3/L.1640	Costa Rica, Netherlands, Nigeria, Philippines and Saudi Arabia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1640/ Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1640/ Rev.1	Costa Rica, Netherlands, Nigeria, Philippines and Saudi Arabia: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 102
A/C.3/L.1640/ Rev.2	Costa Rica, Mauritius, Netherlands, Nigeria, Philippines and Saudi Arabia: revised draft resolution	*Ibid.*, paras. 106-109
A/C.3/L.1641	Canada, Costa Rica, India, Jamaica, Nigeria and Philippines: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1641/ Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1641/ Rev.1	Canada, Costa Rica, India, Jamaica, Nigeria and Philippines: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 142
A/C.3/L.1642	El Salvador, France and Mauritania: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1642/ Rev.1
A/C.3/L.1642/ Rev.1	El Salvador, France, Japan, Mauritania and Singapore: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1642/ Rev.2
A/C.3/L.1642/ Rev.2	El Salvador, France, Japan, Mauritania and Singapore: revised draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.3/L.1642/ Rev.3
A/C.3/L.1642/ Rev.3	El Salvador, France, Japan, Mauritania and Singapore: revised draft resolution	See A/7433, para. 147
A/C.3/L.1643	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.3/L.1623/Rev.1: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1644	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.3/L.1626: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1647	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: amendment to document A/C.3/ L.1633/Rev.1	See A/7433, para. 53
A/C.3/L.1649	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.3/L.1633/Rev.1: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.3/L.1651	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.3/L.1639: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1654	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.3/L.1642/Rev.2: note by the Secretary-General	Ditto
A/C.3/L.1655	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic: amendments to document A/C.3/ L.1640/Rev.2	See A/7433, paras. 110, 111, 115, 118 and 119
A/C.3/L/1656	Peru: amendments to document A/C.3/L.1640/Rev.1	*Ibid.*, paras. 114 and 117
A/CONF.32/41	*Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights,* Teheran, 22 April to 13 May 1968	United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—November 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda items 63 and 71

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 63:* Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations:**

(*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;

(*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

Agenda item 71:* Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General***

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7281/Rev.1 and Rev.1/ Add.1	Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Secretary-General	1
A/7308	Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General	3
A/7420	Report of the Fourth Committee	14
Action taken by the General Assembly		15
Check list of documents		16

* For the discussion of these items, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee,* 1791st-1802nd, 1805th, 1806th, 1808th, 1812th and 1814th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1747th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 49), eighteenth session (agenda item 49), twentieth session (agenda item 68), twenty-first session (agenda item 64) and twenty-second session (agenda item 63).

*** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 51), eighteenth session (agenda item 51), twentieth session (agenda item 72), twenty-first session (agenda item 71) and twenty-second session (agenda item 71).

DOCUMENTS A/7281/REV.1 AND REV.1/ADD.1****

Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*25 October 1968*]

1. Under the terms of article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations, Member States which have or assume responsibilities for the administration of Territories whose peoples have not yet attained a full measure of self-government undertake to transmit regularly to the Secretary-General information relating to economic, social and educational conditions in the Territories for which they are responsible, other than those Territories to which the International Trusteeship System applies. In addition, the General Assembly in several resolutions, the most recent of which was resolution 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, urged those Member States "to transmit, or continue to transmit, to the Secretary-General the information prescribed in Article 73 *e* of the Charter, as well as the fullest possible information on political and constitutional development in the Territories concerned".

2. The table annexed to the present report shows the dates on which information called for in Article 73 *e* was transmitted to the Secretary-General in respect of the years 1966 and 1967 up to 25 October 1968.

3. The information transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter follows in general the standard form approved by the General Assembly and includes information on geography, history, population and economic, social and educational conditions. In the case of Territories under the administration of Australia, France, New Zealand, Spain and the United States of America, the annual reports on the Territories, which also included information on constitutional matters, were transmitted. Additional information on political and constitutional developments in Territories under their administration was also given by the representatives of Australia, New Zealand, Spain, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and

**** The purpose of document A/7281/Rev.1/Add.1, dated 20 November 1968, was to add dates of transmission of information by the United Kingdom. This information, received by the Secretary-General between 25 October and 19 November 1968, has been incorporated in the table in the annex to the present document.

the United States of America during meetings of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

4. No information has been transmitted to the Secretary-General concerning Territories under Portuguese administration, which the General Assembly, by resolution 1542 (XV) of 15 December 1960, considered were Non-Self-Governing Territories within the meaning of Chapter XI of the Charter. Nor has the Secretary-General received information concerning Southern Rhodesia which, the Assembly affirmed by resolution 1747 (XVI) of 28 June 1962, was a Non-Self-Governing Territory within the meaning of Chapter XI of the Charter. Furthermore, the Secretary-General has not received information concerning Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia.[1]

5. In compliance with the provisions of paragraph 5 of resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, paragraph 4 of resolution 2109 (XX) of 21 December 1965, paragraph 4 of resolution 2233 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and paragraph 5 of resolution 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 in which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee to study the information transmitted under Article 73 *e*, and in accordance with the procedure established by the Special Committee in 1964[2] this information was taken into account by the Special Committee in its consideration of the Territories concerned and is reflected in the chapter of the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its current session dealing with each of these Territories (A/7200/Rev.1). The report also contains an account of the action taken by the Special Committee in implementation of General Assembly resolution 1970 (XVIII) (*ibid.*, chap. XXXII).

[1] See the list annexed to the present report and foot-note (f) thereof.

[2] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Annexes*, annex No. 8 (part I), document A/5800/Rev.1, chap. II.

ANNEX

Dates of transmission of information under Article 73 *e* of the Charter for 1966 and 1967

This table includes all Territories listed in part one, annex II, of the report of the Committee on Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories to the General Assembly at its eighteenth session,[a] with the exception of Aden, Barbados, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, British Guiana, Cook Islands, Gambia, Jamaica, Kenya, Malta, Mauritius, North Borneo, Northern Rhodesia, Nyasaland, Sarawak, Singapore, Swaziland, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda and Zanzibar.

	1966	*1967*
AUSTRALIA (1 July-30 June):[b]		
Cocos (Keeling) Islands	19 July 1967	3 September 1968
Papua	19 July 1967	10 September 1968
FRANCE (calendar year):		
Comoro Archipelago[c]	—	
French Somalilands[c d]	—	
New Hebrides (condominium with the United Kingdom)	30 October 1967	
NEW ZEALAND (1 April-31 March):[e]		
Niue Island	15 August 1967	10 September 1968
Tokelau Islands	15 August 1967	10 September 1968
PORTUGAL:		
Angola	—	—
Cape Verde Archipelago	—	—
Guinea (called Portuguese Guinea)	—	—
Macau and dependencies	—	—
Mozambique	—	—
São Tomé and Príncipe and dependencies	—	—
Timor (Portuguese) and dependencies	—	—
SPAIN (calendar year):		
Equatorial Guinea	29 June 1967	25 June 1968
Ifni	29 June 1967	25 June 1968
Spanish Sahara	29 June 1967	25 June 1968
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND (calendar year):		
Antigua[f]	—	—
Bahamas	11 September 1967	21 October 1968
Bermuda	23 November 1967	18 November 1968
British Honduras	15 September 1967	31 October 1968
British Virgin Islands	14 November 1968	14 November 1968
Brunei	18 September 1967	8 July 1968
Cayman Islands	21 August 1967	5 July 1968
Dominica[f]	—	—
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	28 August 1967	13 August 1968
Fiji	5 July 1967	23 July 1968

	1966	1967
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND (calendar year): (*continued*)		
Gibraltar	24 August 1967	3 September 1968
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	11 September 1967	15 July 1968
Grenada[f]	—	—
Hong Kong	12 September 1967	15 August 1968
Montserrat	12 December 1967	17 September 1968
New Hebrides (condominium with France)	11 September 1967	3 July 1968
Pitcairn Island	2 June 1967	12 July 1968
St. Helena	11 September 1967	3 July 1968
St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla[f]	—	—
St. Lucia[f]	—	—
St. Vincent	16 October 1967	26 September 1968
Seychelles	30 September 1967	26 September 1968
Solomon Islands	14 July 1967	5 July 1968
Southern Rhodesia	—	—
Turks and Caicos Islands	15 January 1968	4 November 1968
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (1 July-30 June):[b]		
American Samoa	14 March 1968	14 March 1968
Guam	13 September 1967	14 March 1968
United States Virgin Islands	13 September 1967	20 March 1968

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 14* (A/5514), part one, annex II.

[b] Period extends from 1 July of previous year to 30 June of year listed.

[c] On 27 March 1959, the Government of France notified the Secretary-General that this Territory had attained internal autonomy and, consequently, the transmission of information thereon had ceased as from 1957.

[d] The new designation of the Territory is French Territory of the Afars and the Issas. See Terminology Bulletin No. 240 (ST/CS/SER.F/240) issued by the Secretariat on 15 April 1968.

[e] Period extends from 1 April of the year listed to 31 March of the following year.

[f] In a statement made at the 1752nd meeting of the Fourth Committee on 15 December 1967, the representative of the United Kingdom stated that, having achieved the status of Associated States, these Territories had achieved "a full measure of self-government". His Government had fully and finally discharged its responsibilities under Chapter XI of the Charter and information concerning those Territories would not be transmitted in future.

DOCUMENT A/7308

Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*6 November 1968*]

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
INTRODUCTION	1-3
I. SCHOLARSHIPS OFFERED AND AWARDED	4-7
II. APPLICATIONS MADE THROUGH THE UNITED NATIONS	8-13

ANNEX

	Page
Scholarships offered to students from Non-Self-Governing Territories under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX)	6

INTRODUCTION

1. The present report is submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2352 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. By resolution 845 (IX) adopted by the General Assembly on 22 November 1954, Member States were invited to extend to the inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories their offers of facilities not only for study and training of university standard but, in the first place, for study at the post-primary level as well

as technical and vocational training of immediate practical value.

3. Under the terms of resolution 845 (IX) and other resolutions relating to scholarships which were adopted in subsequent years,[3] the Secretary-General submitted to the General Assembly reports containing information on offers of scholarships made by Member States to inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories. The present report is the thirteenth of its kind and covers the period from October 1967 to October 1968.

I. Scholarships offered and awarded

Offering States

4. Up to October 1968, twenty-seven Member States had made scholarships available for the use of inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories in response to the General Assembly resolutions mentioned above. These Member States are: Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Ceylon, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Iran, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Sierra Leone, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United States of America, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

Offers and awards

5. Information regarding the scholarships offered by Member States up to October 1967 and the extent to which they were utilized is contained in the previous reports submitted to the General Assembly.

6. Up-to-date information concerning offers of scholarships and awards granted by Member States following the submission of the previous report was requested by the Secretary-General in a note dated 18 July 1968, addressed to the Member States that had offered scholarships in previous years.

7. The information received by the Secretary-General since the previous report is noted below.

Burma

In a note dated 23 January 1968, the Permanent Representative of Burma informed the Secretary-General that the grant of scholarships to students from Non-Self-Governing Territories had been temporarily suspended by his Government pending the completion of arrangements for the reorganization of the education system, and for the use of the Burmese language as a medium of instruction in all educational and technical institutions in Burma. On completion of these arrangements the Permanent Representative would inform the Secretary-General accordingly so that the grant of scholarships to African students might be pursued further.

Ceylon

In a note dated 17 September 1968, the Permanent Representative of Ceylon informed the Secretary-General that three scholarships would be available to students from Non-Self-Governing Territories for 1969.

[3] General Assembly resolutions 931 (X) of 8 November 1955, 1154 (XII) of 26 November 1957, 1331 (XIII) of 12 December 1958, 1471 (XIV) of 12 December 1959, 1540 (XV) of 15 December 1960, 1696 (XVI) of 19 December 1961, 1849 (XVII) of 19 December 1962, 1974 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, 2110 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2234 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2352 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

Cyprus

The Permanent Mission of Cyprus, in a note dated 5 August 1968, informed the Secretary-General that the Republic of Cyprus had decided to offer one two-year scholarship to inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories at the Republic's Forestry College for the academic years 1969-1970 and 1970-1971.

Czechoslovakia

In a note dated 28 March 1968, the Permanent Representative of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic informed the Secretary-General that, as in the preceding year, his Government had made forty scholarships available to inhabitants of dependent Territories for the academic year 1968-1969. Of this number, twenty had been offered to students of Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories without specific territorial qualification.

Greece

The Permanent Mission of Greece, in a note dated 9 September 1968, informed the Secretary-General that no students from Non-Self-Governing Territories had applied to the Greek Government during the current year. The offer of two scholarships a year made to students from Non-Self-Governing Territories by the Greek Institute of Government Scholarships remained open.

Italy

The Permanent Representative of Italy, in a note dated 3 October 1968, informed the Secretary-General that two scholarships made available by his Government to students from Non-Self-Governing Territories had been granted to two students from Angola for the academic year 1968-1969.

Pakistan

In a note dated 8 July 1968, the Permanent Mission of Pakistan informed the Secretariat of the United Nations that the Government of Pakistan had allocated six places in Pakistan medical colleges for students from Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories for the academic year beginning on 1 September 1968 as follows: Fiji—1; Southern Rhodesia—1; Namibia—1; Non-Self-Governing Territories—1; United Nations Trust Territories—1; and Oman—1.

Poland

In a note dated 6 September 1968, the Permanent Mission of the Polish People's Republic informed the Secretary-General that in the course of the 1967-1968 academic year there were in Poland twenty-six students from Oman attending secondary technical schools and four other students from that Territory studying in the Polish institutions of higher learning. Apart from the above-mentioned students, there were fifteen others from Namibia attending secondary technical schools and two students from Namibia as well as seven students from Angola studying in the institutions of higher learning. The Polish Government granted full-expense scholarships to all the above-mentioned students.

Romania

The Permanent Representative of the Socialist Republic of Romania, in a note dated 23 April 1968, in-

formed the Secretary-General that his Government had approved ten higher education scholarships for citizens of Non-Self-Governing Territories and for citizens coming from South Africa, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese administration for the academic year 1968-1969.

Sierra Leone

The Permanent Representative of Sierra Leone informed the Secretary-General, in a note dated 20 August 1968, that his Government continued to support wholeheartedly the ideas and principles of educating and training non-white South Africans, Namibians and Rhodesian Africans. However, the Government of Sierra Leone, while not withdrawing from the scheme, was unable to participate actively in the offer of such scholarships. It was hoped that in the near future such active participation would again be possible.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

The Permanent Mission of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, in a note dated 16 September 1968, informed the Secretary-General that 76 students from Angola, 33 from Guinea (Bissau), 18 from Mozambique, 8 from Namibia, 20 from Oman and 63 from other Non-Self-Governing Territories studied in the Soviet Union during the academic year 1967-1968. The Permanent Mission further informed the Secretary-General that the following students had graduated in 1967 from educational institutions in the USSR: 4 from Angola, 6 from Guinea (Bissau), 3 from Oman, 5 from Southern Rhodesia and 2 from other colonial Territories. It also confirmed that there had been no change in conditions for accepting foreign citizens from colonial and dependent countries to study in the Soviet Union.

United States of America

In a note dated 20 September 1968, the Permanent Representative of the United States of America informed the Secretary-General that a total of 60 new grants for university studies, 5 for teaching or teacher development, 9 for practical experience and training, and 20 for observation and consultation,[4] were made to persons from Non-Self-Governing Territories under programmes of the United States Department of State for the fiscal year 1967. The Department's educational and cultural exchange programmes provided opportunities in more than 150 fields of specialization for university study, teaching and teacher development, research, practical experience and training, and observation and consultation.

In addition to these scholarship opportunities under the Department's programmes, there were private scholarships available in the United States and elsewhere for students from Non-Self-Governing Territories. In the case of private scholarships, financial support varied with the terms of the grant. Most scholarships for foreign students at the secondary level were provided under private auspices. The most extensive of these was the American Field Service programme.

During the academic year 1966-1967, a total of 5,116 students from Non-Self-Governing and other Territories enrolled in institutions of higher learning in the United States of America: Angola—33; Mauritius— 17;[5] Mozambique—38; Portuguese Guinea— 2; Seychelles—8; Southern Rhodesia—264; Swaziland—22;[6] Hong Kong—3,578; Macau—29; Portuguese Timor—1; Ryukyu Islands—185; Bahama Islands—126; Bermuda—113; British Honduras—89; Cayman, Turks and Caicos Islands—37; Leeward Islands—145; Windward Islands—142; Aden—19;[7] Fiji Islands—68; New Hebrides—1; Niue—1; and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands—198. These students had been provided with financial support from government or private sources.

In addition, there were 64 scholars as follows: Mauritius—1; Southern Rhodesia—3; Swaziland—2; Hong Kong—43; Macau—4; Ryukyu Islands—5; Bahama Islands—1; Bermuda—1; Cayman, Turks and Caicos Islands—1; Windward Islands—2; and Nauru—1.[8]

II. Applications made through the United Nations

8. In accordance with the procedure established in General Assembly resolution 1696 (XVI) of 19 December 1961, applications for scholarships received by the United Nations Secretariat from inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories were transmitted simultaneously to the offering States for consideration and to the administering Powers for information.

9. During the period under review, 274 students requested and received information and application forms from the Secretariat.

10. Thirty-nine of these applications were duly completed and returned to the Secretariat and forwarded to the offering States concerned in accordance with established procedure. All applications forwarded to offering States came from Southern Rhodesia.

11. The applications were for scholarships offered by the following countries (the number of applications for each country is given in parentheses): Burma (5); Ceylon (1); Czechoslovakia (3); Ghana (2); India (1); Pakistan (11); Tunisia (1); Turkey (1); Uganda (1) and United States (13).

12. It should be noted that applicants who desire to study in Ghana, India, Poland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Arab Republic or the United States are requested in the information sent to them to apply directly to the Governments concerned and that only a limited number of applications for study in these countries are received by the Secretariat. A number of other offering States also receive applications directly from students from Non-Self-Governing Territories.

13. Offers extended under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX) are communicated to the administering Powers in accordance with resolution 1696 (XVI) to enable them to give appropriate publicity to the offers in the Territories under their administration. Information on the offers is also included in the handbook, *Study Abroad* (XVII), 1968-1969, 1969-1970, published by UNESCO.

[4] Includes two new grants for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

[5] Mauritius attained independence on 12 March 1968.

[6] Swaziland attained independence on 6 September 1968.

[7] Aden attained independence as Southern Yemen on 30 November 1967.

[8] Nauru attained independence on 31 January 1968.

ANN

Scholarships offered to students from Non-Self-Governing

Offering State	*Date of offer*	*Academic year for which scholarships were offered*	*Number of scholarships offered*	*Field of study offered*
Brazil	16 January 1958	1958/1959	2	Tropical medicine or architecture
	27 August 1960	1961/1962	1	University level
Bulgaria	26 June 1964	—	10	University education
	24 May 1966	1966/1967	10	
Burma	17 October 1955	—	4	University, technical or agricultural subjects
Ceylon	19 August 1957	—	3	(*a*) Secondary education
	15 May 1961	1961/1962	3	(*b*) Surveying and levelling
	3 January 1963	1963/1964	3	(*c*) Junior technical office
	4 August 1965	1965/1966	3	(civil, mechanical, electrica
	3 August 1966	1966/1967	3	or chemical engineering)
	2 October 1967	1967/1968	3	
	17 September 1968	1968/1969	3	(*d*) Draughtsmanship
				(*e*) Commercial Certificate for (i) bookkeepers; (ii) shorthand-typists
				(*f*) Higher Commercial Certificate: (i) bookeepers; (ii shorthand-typists
				(*g*) Diploma in commerce
				(*h*) Professional course in secretaryship
Cyprus	6 May1965	—	1	Forestry
	16 May 1967	1967/1968	1	
		1968/1969	1	
	5 August 1968	1969/1970	1	
		1970/1971	1	
Czechoslovakia	21 January 1957	—		University subjects
	9 December 1957	1959/1960	50[a]	
	20 April 1960	1960/1961	20[a]	
	10 August 1961	1960/1961	30[a]	
	6 June 1962	1961/1962	30[a]	
	29 July 1963	1963/1964	30[a]	
	15 May 1964	1964/1965	20[b]	(*a*) University subjects
	13 August 1965	1965/1966	20[a]	(*b*) Vocational training
	6 January 1966	1966/1967	20[a]	
	12 April 1967	1967/1968	20[a]	
	28 March 1968	1968/1969	20[a]	
Ghana[c]	3 December 1958	1959/1960	3 each academic year	(*a*) At University College of Ghana: B.A. (General B.A. (Honours), B.I B.Sc. (General), B.Sc. (Economics), B.Sc. (Sociology B.Sc. (Agriculture)
		1960/1961		
		1961/1962		(*b*) At Kumasi College of Technology: engineering (degree), architecture, tov planning, building technology, pharmacy, agricultu (diploma), accountan (A.C.C.A), secretarysh and administration

EX

Territories under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX)

Duration	*Qualifications required*	*Transportation*	*Maintenance and/or allowances provided*
) months	University or post-graduate level	Paid	$US80 per month for a maximum period of 9 months
10 months	University graduate	Paid	$US850 for 10 months
1-year language training plus length of study course	University entrance standard	Round trip provided	Provided plus free medical care
1-2 years for graduates; 3 years for others	University graduation or sufficient knowledge of English with secondary school graduation. Language course in Burmese required	Round trip paid	250 kyats per month; books: 300 kyats per year
3-4 years year 3 years year year year years years	(*a*) Cambridge Junior Certificate not older than 16 years of age; (*b*) General Certificate of Education O level with mathematics; (*c*) General Certificate of Education O level on 6 subjects including English, pure mathematics and physics; (*d*) General Certificate of Education O level on 6 subjects including elementary mathematics; (*e*) General Certificate of Education O level on 6 subjects including 2 languages and elementary mathematics; (*f*) General Certificate of Education and General Commercial Certificate (*g*) General Certificate of Education or Higher Commercial Certificate (*h*) General Certificate of Education or General Commercial Certificate	Round trip, local transportation	Board and lodging; medical care; subsistence: Rs 200 per month; clothing: Rs 300 (single allowance); books: Rs 200 per year
years	University entrance standard; good knowledge of English; knowledge of mathematics	Not specified Not provided	Not specified Provided during term; £1.250 per day subsistence out of term
5-6 years	University entrance standard	Round trip paid	Board, lodging, supplies, medical care, hospitalization; sum for personal expenses
	University entrance Completion of primary education		
ormally 3 years, subject to satisfactory progress and conduct	Passes in 5 subjects at the General Certificate of Education examination (or its equivalent) with at least two at advanced level. Passes must include certain subjects relevant to the course desired. For courses in accountancy, secretaryship and administration, pass at the preliminary examination of the Association of Certified and Corporate Accountants or the Chartered Institute of Secretaries is required in addition to passes in 5 subjects at G.C.E. examination	Passage to and from Ghana provided	Board and lodging at colleges; medical care; all essential expenses covered, including clothing replacement and holiday allowance

Scholarships offered to students from Non-Self-Governing

Offering State	*Date of offer*	*Academic year for which scholarships were offered*	*Number of scholarships offered*	*Field of study offered*
Greece	7 November 1956	—	2	Agriculture, marine, spinning,
	22 July 1959	1959/1960	2	weaving, mechanics, radio-
	22 July 1960	1960/1961	2	mechanics, electricity
		1961/1962	2	
	9 May 1962	1962/1963	2	
	2 April 1963	1963/1964	2	
	23 July 1965	1965/1966	2	
	16 August 1966	1966/1967	2	
	7 September 1967	1967/1968	2	
	9 September 1968	1968/1969	2	
Hungary	24 September 1958	1958/1959	5[a]	(*a*) Arts and crafts and fine
		1959/1960		arts;
	26 April 1960	1960/1961	10[a]	(*b*) Technical sciences; me-
	15 July 1963		5	chanical, metallurgical, rail-
	15 May 1964	1964/1965	5	road engineering; chem-
	12 August 1965	1965/1966		istry, electricity, mining
	6 May 1966	1966/1967	30[j]	textile; economic sciences
	24 August 1967	1967/1968	5	agriculture, agronomy; vet-
				erinary surgery; teacher
				training.
				(*c*) Medical sciences
India[d]		1955/1956	49	Arts and humanities, sciences
(Scholarships offered under the Government of India Cultural Scholarship Scheme)		1956/1957	53	agriculture, medicine, tech
		1957/1958	52	nology, education, law, com
		1958/1959	58	merce, forestry, veterinary
		1959/1960	53	science, engineering, etc.
		1960/1961	54	
		1961/1962	106	
		1962/1963	129	
		1963/1964	126	
	29 May 1964	1964/1965	23	
	3 March 1966	1966/1967	8	
	19 September 1967	1967/1968	24	
Iran[e]	19 July 1956	—	2	Iranian history and literature
	14 August 1961		2	
	20 August 1964	1965/1966	1	Science
	22 September 1964	1965/1966	2	Petroleum technology
	13 August 1965	—	2	(*a*) Petroleum technology
			2	(*b*) Banking and economics
Israel	23 April 1958	—	3	Post-graduate studies
Italy	4 March 1959	1959/1960	10	Courses offered in all Italia
	15 March 1960	1960/1961	10	universities and institutions
	9 August 1961	1961/1962	8	higher education
	21 May 1962	1962/1963	34	
	21 June 1963	1963/1964	22	
	26 April 1966	1966/1967	—	
	3 October 1968	1968/1969	2	
Mexico	23 October 1956	—	13	Agriculture, teacher-trainin
	26 March 1960	—		secondary education

Territories under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX) (*continued*)

Duration	*Qualifications required*	*Transportation*	*Maintenance and/or allowances provided*
2-3 years plus 1 year to study Greek	Completion of elementary education	Not paid	Board and lodging: 16,800 drachmas per year
4 years for (*a*), 5 years for (*b*), 6 years for (*c*), each preceded by one year of language training 1 year of preliminary training in cases where necessary	Certificates of maturity examination given by secondary schools in Latin educational system or by other equivalent high schools, and one year of language training in Hungary required for admission to universities	Round trip paid	1,250 forints per month including the vacation period; of this sum, 238 forints to be paid for board and 50 forints for lodging in student colleges. Exemption from fees; medical and hospital care and medical supplies; clothing: 3,500 forints on arrival and 2,000 forints every two years; books: 300-500 forints per year
Period necessary to acquire degree, diploma or certificate	Standard equivalent to Senior Cambridge or London Matriculation, good command of English, working knowledge of Hindi advantageous	Part of passage paid only in exceptional cases. Second-class sea passage both ways and rail fare in Africa and India	Rs 250 per month; tuition and examination fees; medical expenses certified by medical officer or head of institution; books: Rs 200; study tours; trip to holiday or youth welfare camp approved by Government; coaching fee for learning Hindi: Rs 30 per month. Rs 300 per month plus clothing allowance of Rs 300
1-2 years	Fair knowledge of Persian language. Preparatory course to acquire such knowledge will be provided	Round trip paid	Board and lodging; medical care
Not specified	G.C.E. (O level)	Round trip paid	Maintenance plus 1,000 rials a month
4 years	G.C.E. (O level). Courses given in English	Not paid	
4 years	G.C.E. (O level). Courses given in English	Not paid	Maintenance plus 1,000 rials a month
Not specified	G.C.E. (O level). Fair knowledge of Persian language; special language course available	Not paid	Tuition plus 4,000 rials a month
4 months' stay in Israel: 9 months' study at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, the Haifa Institute of Technology or the Weizmann Institute of Science, plus 5 months' course in Hebrew	Post-graduate level	The Government of Israel is prepared to consider favourably cases where a contribution to applicant's travel expenses would be required	225 Israel pounds per month
One academic year from 1 November to 30 June, renewable when academic performance of the candidate so justifies. Special three months' preparatory course in the Italian language is provided by the Universities of Perugia and Florence or by the Dante Alighieri Society of Rome prior to the beginning of the academic year	University entrance standard	The Italian Government reimburses travel expenses from country of origin to Italy and pays travel expenses from Italy to the country of origin	60,000 lira per month for duration of academic year and for a three months' preparatory course in Italian; assistance in obtaining board and lodging; university fees and taxes
year with possible extension	Knowledge of Spanish	Not paid	Board and lodging

Scholarships offered to students from Non-Self-Governing

Offering State	*Date of offer*	*Academic year for which scholarships were offered*	*Number of scholarships offered*	*Field of study offered*
Pakistan	19 August 1964	1963/1964	13	B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., engineering, post-graduate in arts, science, medicine and engineering
	7 June 1965	1965/1966	3	
	18 April 1966	1966/1967	4	
	7 July 1967	1967/1968	1	
	8 July 1968	1968/1969	6	Pakistan Medical Colleges
Philippines	12 September 1955	For 10 years	5	Engineering
			3	High school course
Poland[f]	19 May 1956	—	10	All available fields of study
	21 August 1963			
	30 July 1966	—	16	
		1965/1966	18[j]	
		1966/1967	31[j]	
	(12 additional scholarships made available in 1966 to students from Oman)			(Secondary technical studies)
	6 September 1968	1968/1969	54[j]	Secondary technical and higher education
Romania	31 October 1956	—	2	Medicine and architecture
			Increased to 5	Mathematics, petroleum
	6 August 1959	—	Increased to 20	Agronomy, chemistry, economics, Romanian philology
	10 September 1963		20	
	6 August 1965			
	1 June 1966		20	
	1 September 1967	1967/1968	10[b]	University studies
	23 April 1968	1968/1969	10[b]	
Sierra Leone[g]	25 February 1964	—	6	(*a*) Secondary education
	10 September 1965	—	6	(*b*) Sixth form
	8 June 1966		2	(*c*) University education
Tunisia	10 December 1956	1957/1958	10	(*a*) Secondary education
	7 March 1960	—		(*b*) Agriculture
				(*c*) University subjects
Turkey	12 September 1955	—	2	(*a*) University studies
			Increased to 5	
	20 August 1960	—	1	
	9 August 1965	1965/1966	5	(*b*) Technical and vocational training
	1960	—	1	
	9 August 1965	—		
Uganda	15 May 1967		10[k]	University education
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics[h]	24 May 1955	1965/1966	153[j]	Agriculture, medicine, technical and university subjects
	21 May 1960	—		Engineering, agriculture, medicine, natural sciences, history, philology, economics
	(at Friendship University of Moscow)	1966/1967	358[b,j]	
		1967/1968	218[b,j]	
United Arab Republic	5 March 1963	1963/1964	10	(*a*) University
	15 July 1963	1963/1964	20	
	8 October 1964	1962/1963	10	
		1964/1965	10	
	30 March 1966	1966/1967	5	(*b*) General and technical education
			5	

Territories under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX) (*continued*)

Duration	*Qualifications required*	*Transportation*	*Maintenance and/or allowances provided*
Not specified	University entrance, adequate knowledge of English	Not specified	Rs 250 per month; Rs 200 annually for equipment; up to Rs 25 a month for medical treatment; Rs 200 study tour allowance
4 years	Not specified	Not paid	Not provided
5-6 years	University entrance standard; sufficient knowledge of one European language	2 round trips paid (All-expense)	1,000 zlotys per month; lodging in students' quarters; tuition; medical care (single allowance); clothing (single allowance); books, supplies
6 years 5-5½ years 5-5½ years	University entrance	Round trip and annual travel to vacation resorts paid	1,000 lei per month; of this sum 270-300 lei to be paid for board and 50 lei for lodging; medical care; clothing: 2,000 lei (single allowance)
5-6 years	Certificate of graduation from a school equal to a lycée in Romania	Provided only in special circumstances	1,000 lei per month (including 400 lei for board and lodging); initial allowance of 2,000 lei
Until completion of course	(*a*) Completion of primary education (*b*) Completion of fourth form (Cambridge School Certificate) (*c*) Cambridge Higher School Certificate	To Sierra Leone provided	Provided
year; extended automatically for satisfactory scholastic performance	Secondary entrance for (*a*); baccalaureate for (*b*) and (*c*). Knowledge of French or Arabic for (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*)	Round trip from Tunisian border paid	Board and lodging 25,000 francs per month to university students
year of language training plus duration of course	University entrance standard (college education)	Not paid	400 Turkish liras per month for living expenses
year of language training plus 2-5 years	Primary or secondary education	Not paid	Board and lodging; free enrolment; clothing: 50 Turkish liras per month
		Not specified	Not specified
-6 years plus 1 year for study of the Russian language	Completion of secondary education	Round trip and travel to rest home or sanatorium during holidays	Sum sufficient to cover cost of board, material and cultural needs; lodging in student dormitory; medical care; lump sum for equipment; grant for books and supplies
year of language training; 4-5 years of university study	Complete secondary education under 35 years of age	One round trip paid to Moscow	Complete maintenance allowances provided
year renewable to complete course of study	Not specified	Return trip from United Arab Republic to student's country only	(*a*) Egyptian £10 for installation plus Egyptian £12 monthly allowance; books: Egyptian £10-20 depending on field of study
year renewable to complete course of study	Not specified	Return trip from United Arab Republic to student's country only	(*b*) Egyptian £10 for installation plus Egyptian £10 monthly allowance; books

Scholarships offered to students from Non-Self-Governing

Offering State	*Date of offer*	*Academic year for which scholarships were offered*	*Number of scholarships offered*	*Field of study offered*
United States of America[1]	18 December 1956	1957/1958	91	(*a*) (i) Any undergraduate or graduate acadamic programme exclusive of undergraduate medical study; (ii) university lecturing and advanced research in most academic fields; (iii) grants for teacher advancement in elementary, secondary, vocational and scientific education and other specialized fields pertaining to education
	31 May 1959	1959/1960	194	
	31 May 1960	1960/1961	Approximately 200	
	9 July 1962	1961/1962	112	
	15 August 1963	1962/1963	101	
	17 September 1964	1963/1964	115	
	20 August 1965	1964/1965	195	
	21 March 1958	For a 3-year period from 19 June 1957	Approximately 150-200 grants annually to inhabitants of Territories in the Caribbean area and approximately 30 such grants for Near East and African areas	(*b*) Technical training as required and agreed upon by the International Cooperation Administration and the Government concerned
	(State Department programmes excluding private grants)			150 fields of specialization
		1965/1966	58*	
		1966/1967	127*	
		1967/1968	94*	
Venezuela	14 October	1960/1961	3	(*a*) Petroleum engineering
	20 March 1961	1961/1962	4	(*b*) Post-graduate courses in the study of malaria and related diseases
Yugoslavia	15 July 1955	—	5	University subjects
	15 July 1955	—	5	Vocational and technical
	19 May 1959	1959/1960	10	University subjects
	21 April 1960	—		
	10 January 1961	—	15	University subjects
	2 April 1962	1962/1963	25	University subjects
	2 September 1964	1964/1965	25	University subjects
	26 May 1966	1966/1967	20	University level

* New grants.

[a] Scholarships offered to students from Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories.

[b] Scholarships offered to students from Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories including those from South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese administration.

[c] Candidates should apply in their own handwriting to the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Education, P.O. Box M.45, Accra, Ghana, West Africa, giving the following details: Name, address, sex, date of birth, tribe and Territory, religious denomination (if any), whether married, number of children (if any), details of examination passed, index number, centre subjects with grading, past employment (if any), present employment, course desired. They should attach copies of certificates and testimonials.

[d] Candidates are advised that information and the application forms of the scholarships offered by the Government of India may be obtained from the Indian representative in, or nearest

Territories under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX) (*continued*)

Duration	*Qualifications required*	*Transportation*	*Maintenance and/or allowances provided*
(*a*) (i) Grants are for initial period of one year with possibility of renewal on a competitive basis; (ii) grants are for a period of 3 months to one year with possibility of extension; (iii) 6-month and shorter-term projects	(*a*) All grants require some knowledge of English; (i) satisfactory completion of course equivalent to that offered by United States secondary schools, e.g. Cambridge School Certificate (First Division); (ii) Ph.D. or equivalent experience; (iii) licensed school teachers with 3 years' experience, school administrators and officials of ministries of education	(*a*) (i, ii) Grants pay round trip transportation; (iii) round trip paid and some travel in the United States as authorized for purpose of grant	(*a*) (i) Majority of grants pay for tuition, fees, room and board, with allowances for books and other expenses; (ii) Private support usually required, although maintenance allowance occasionally available for periods up to 10 months; allowance for books; (iii) Tuition and book allowance as appropriate; *per diem* allowance for room and board
(*b*) Varies from 1 to 18 months	(*b*) Dependent upon country's needs	(*b*) Dependent on terms of agreement	(*b*) Sufficient to pay usual living expenses; varies from one location to another
Various		Provided	Provided
5 years	(*a*) Certificate of completion of secondary education. Knowledge of Spanish desirable	Round trip paid	Cost of lodging. No allowances specified
5½ months (starting 15 January 1962)	(*b*) Graduate physicians, sanitary engineers with university degrees or other public health personnel who are in possession of a university degree. Knowledge of Spanish desirable. Applicant to be not older than 35 years	Round trip paid	$US149.25 for every two weeks of the course
Not specified	University entrance standard	Round trip paid	Lodging provided 25,000 to 35,000 dinars per month; books: 5,000 dinars per year
1 year	Not specified	As above	
Not specified	Not specified	Not specified	
Not specified	Not specified	Round trip paid	
Not specified	Not specified	Round trip paid	
Not specified	Not specified	Round trip paid	

to, the Territory of the candidate.

[e] Applications together with copies of the most recent school certificates and one photograph have to be submitted.

[f] Candidates are to apply directly to the Polish Embassy at Cairo, United Arab Republic, and/or Dar es Salaam, United Republic of Tanzania.

[g] For students from Southern Rhodesia only.

[h] Applications for admission to Friendship University are to be sent to: Admissions Committee, Patrice Lumumba Friendship University, Friendship House, 5 Donskoy proezd, No. 7, Moscow, B-302, USSR. The applications should include: (*a*) autobiography and two photographs, (*b*) medical certificate of health, (*c*) certificate of education.

[i] Candidates are to apply directly to the nearest United States consulate.

[j] Students currently enrolled at educational institutions.

[k] Available to Rhodesian African students only.

DOCUMENT A/7420

Report of the Fourth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session the following items:

"63. Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations:

"(*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;

"(*a*) Report of the Secretary-General;

"(*b*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples."

"71. Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories: report of the Secretary-General."

These items were allocated to the Fourth Committee.

2. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering these two items, together with eight other items on its agenda, namely, items 12, 13, 23 and 66 to 70.

3. At the 1791st meeting, on 18 November, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the chapter of the report of that Committee relating to item 63 (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXXII).

4. The Committee also had before it two reports of the Secretary-General relating, respectively, to items 63 (A/7281/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1) and 71 (A/7308).

5. The general debate covering the two items, together with the eight other items referred to in paragraph 2 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

I. Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations

6. At the 1808th meeting, on 10 December, the representative of Sierra Leone introduced a draft resolution concerning information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter, which was finally sponsored by the following Member States: Afghanistan, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Niger, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen and Yugoslavia (A/C.4/L.919 and Add.1 and 2, Add.2/Corr.1 and Add.3).

7. At its 1812th meeting, on 13 December, the Fourth Committee voted on the draft resolution as follows:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 1 was adopted by a vote of 73 to 6, with 14 abstentions;

(*b*) In operative paragraph 3 the words "and the decision of that Government to cease transmitting information on Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia" were adopted by a vote of 56 to 18, with 23 abstentions;

(*c*) Operative paragraph 3, as a whole, was adopted by a vote of 64 to 10, with 25 abstentions;

(*d*) The draft resolution, as a whole, was adopted by a roll-call of 81 to 3, with 15 abstentions (see paragraph 10 below, draft resolution I). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, Portugal, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

II. Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories

8. At the 1808th meeting, on 10 December, the representative of Yugoslavia introduced a draft resolution concerning offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories, which was finally sponsored by the following Member States: Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Liberia, Mali, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta and Yugoslavia (A/C.4/L.920 and Add.1-3).

9. At its 1812th meeting, on 13 December, the Fourth Committee adopted the draft resolution without objection (see paragraph 10 below, draft resolution II).

Recommendations of the Fourth Committee

10. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolutions:

Draft resolution I

Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, in which it requested the Special Committee

on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to study the information transmitted to the Secretary-General in accordance with Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations and to take it fully into account in examining the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration,

Recalling also its resolutions 2109 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2233 (XXI) of 20 December 1966, and 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, in which it, *inter alia*, approved the procedures adopted by the Special Committee for the discharge of the functions entrusted to it under resolution 1970 (XVIII) and requested the Special Committee to continue to discharge those functions in accordance with the said procedures,

Recalling further the provisions of paragraph 3 of its resolution 2351 (XXII) in which the General Assembly once again urged all Member States which have or assume responsibilities for the administration of Territories whose peoples have not yet attained a full measure of self-government to transmit, or continue to transmit, to the Secretary-General the information prescribed in Article 73 *e* of the Charter, as well as the fullest possible information on political and constitutional developments in the Territories concerned,

Having studied the chapter of the report of the Special Committee dealing with the transmittal of information under Article 73 e of the Charter and the action taken by it in respect of that information (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXXII),

Having also examined the report of the Secretary-General on this information (A/7281/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1),

1. *Approves* the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to the information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations;

2. *Regrets* that, despite the repeated recommendations of the General Assembly and the Special Committee, some Member States having responsibilities for the administration of Non-Self-Governing Territories still have not seen fit to transmit information under Article 73 *e* of the Charter, have transmitted insufficient information or have transmitted information too late;

3. *Strongly regrets* the persistent refusal of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to transmit such information on Southern Rhodesia and the decision of that Government to cease transmitting information on Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia;

4. *Deeply deplores* the fact that, despite the numerous resolutions adopted by the General Assembly concerning the colonial Territories under Portuguese domination, the Government of Portugal has maintained its refusal to transmit information under Article 73 *e* of the Charter with regard to those Territories;

5. *Once again urges* the administering Powers concerned to transmit, or continue to transmit, to the Secretary-General the information prescribed in Article 73 *e* of the Charter, as well as the fullest possible information on political and constitutional developments in the Territories concerned;

6. *Reiterates* its previous requests, the most recent of which is contained in General Assembly resolution 2351 (XXII), that the administering Powers concerned transmit such information as early as possible and at the latest within a maximum period of six months following the expiration of the administrative year in the Non-Self-Governing Territories concerned;

7. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue to discharge the functions entrusted to it under General Assembly resolution 1970 (XVIII), in accordance with the procedures referred to above.

Draft resolution II

OFFERS BY MEMBER STATES OF STUDY AND TRAINING FACILITIES FOR INHABITANTS OF NON-SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolution 2352 (XXII) of 19 December 1967,

Having examined the report of the Secretary-General on offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories under General Assembly resolution 845 (IX) of 22 November 1954, (A/7308),

1. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General;

2. *Expresses its appreciation* to those Member States which have made scholarships available to inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories;

3. *Requests* those Member States offering scholarships and those which might subsequently do so to take into account the necessity of furnishing complete information about the scholarships offered and, if possible, to provide travel funds to prospective students;

4. *Invites* the administering Powers concerned to provide all the necessary facilities to enable students to avail themselves of offers by Member States of study and training facilities;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the implementation of the present resolution;

6. *Draws the attention* of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to the present resolution.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 87 to 4, with 16 abstentions, adopted draft resolution I submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7420, para. 10). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2422 (XXIII).

At the same meeting, the General Assembly adopted without objection draft resolution II submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7420, para. 10). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2423 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda items 63 and 71 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* addendum to agenda item 23
A/7281	Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 *e* of the Charter of the United Nations: report of the Secretary-General	Replaced by A/7281/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1
A/C.4/L.919 and Add.1 and 2, Add.2/Corr.1 and Add.3	Afghanistan, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Niger, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Adopted as amended by the Fourth Committee at its 1812th meeting. See A/7420, para. 10, draft resolution I
A/C.4/L.920 and Add.1-3	Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Liberia, Mali, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7420, para. 10, draft resolution II
A/C.4/L.931	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	Same text as A/7420

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—December 1969—2,350

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 64

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 64:* Question of Namibia:**

(*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

(*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;

(*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7171 and Add.1-6	Report of the Secretary-General	1
A/7198	Letter dated 4 September 1968 from the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia to the Secretary-General	11
A/7249	Letter dated 27 September 1968 from the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia to the President of the General Assembly	11
A/7347	Report of the Fourth Committee on the hearing of petitioners	12
A/7365	Letter dated 27 November 1968 from the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia to the President of the General Assembly	12
A/7395	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.556 and Add.1: report of the Fifth Committee	13
A/C.5/1208	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.556 and Add.1: note by the Secretary-General	13
A/L.556 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Chile, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Dahomey, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	15
A/L.557	Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: draft resolution	15
Action taken by the General Assembly		16
Check list of documents		16

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1725th, 1726th, 1728th to 1731st, 1734th, 1737th to 1739th and 1742nd meetings; *ibid., Fourth Committee*, 1763rd, 1781st, 1783rd, 1788th and 1794th meetings; and *ibid., Fifth Committee*, 1284th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 57), eighteenth session (agenda item 55), twentieth session (agenda item 69), twenty-first session (agenda item 65), fifth special session (agenda item 7), twenty-second session (agenda item 64).

DOCUMENTS A/7171 AND ADD.1 TO 6*

Report of the Secretary-General

DOCUMENT A/7171

[*Original text: English, French, Russian and Spanish*]
[*8 August 1968*]

I. INTRODUCTION

1. At its 1671st plenary meeting, on 12 June 1968, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2372 (XXII), the operative paragraphs of which read as follows:

"*The General Assembly,*

"...

"1. *Proclaims* that, in accordance with the desires of its people, South West Africa shall henceforth be known as 'Namibia';

"2. *Takes note* of the report of the United Nations Council for South West Africa and expresses

* Also issued as document of the Security Council under the symbol S/8737 and Add.1 to 6.

its appreciation for the Council's efforts to discharge the responsibilities and functions entrusted to it;

"3. *Decides* that the United Nations Council for South West Africa shall be called 'United Nations Council for Namibia' and that the United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa shall be called 'United Nations Commissioner for Namibia';

"4. *Decides* that, taking into account the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2248 (S-V), the United Nations Council for Namibia shall perform, as a matter of priority, the following functions:

"(*a*) In consultation and co-operation with the specialized agencies and other appropriate organs of the United Nations, which under section III, paragraph 2, of resolution 2248 (S-V) were requested to render technical and financial assistance to Namibia, the Council shall assume responsibility for establishing a co-ordinated emergency programme for rendering such assistance, in order to meet the exigencies of the present situation;

"(*b*) The Council shall organize a training programme for Namibians, in consultation with those Governments which indicate their interest and concern, so that a cadre of civil servants and of technical and professional personnel may be developed who would be in a position to undertake the public administration and the social, political and economic development of the State;

"(*c*) The Council shall continue with a sense of urgency its consultations on the question of issuing to Namibians travel documents enabling them to travel abroad;

"5. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the Namibian people to freedom and independence and the legitimacy of their struggle against foreign occupation;

"6. *Condemns* the Government of South Africa for its persistent refusal to comply with the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council, its refusal to withdraw from Namibia and its obstruction of the efforts of the United Nations Council for Namibia to proceed to Namibia;

"7. *Condemns* the actions of the Government of South Africa designed to consolidate its illegal control over Namibia and to destroy the unity of the people and the territorial integrity of Namibia;

"8. *Condemns* the actions of those States which by their continued political, military and economic collaboration with the Government of South Africa have encouraged that Government to defy the authority of the United Nations and to obstruct the attainment of independence by Namibia;

"9. *Calls upon* all States to desist from those dealings with the Government of South Africa which would have the effect of perpetuating South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia and to take effective economic and other measures with a view to securing the immediate withdrawal of the South African administration from Namibia;

"10. *Further calls upon* all States to provide the necessary moral and material assistance to the Namibian people in their legitimate struggle for independence and to assist the United Nations Council for Namibia in the discharge of its mandate;

"11. *Considers* that the continued foreign occupation of Namibia by South Africa in defiance of the relevant United Nations resolutions and of the Territory's established international status constitutes a grave threat to international peace and security;

"12. *Reiterates* its demand that the Government of South Africa withdraw from Namibia, immediately and unconditionally, all its military and police forces and its administration;

"13. *Recommends* the Security Council urgently to take all appropriate steps to secure the implementation of the present resolution and to take effective measures in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations to ensure the immediate removal of the South African presence from Namibia and to secure for Namibia its independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI);

"14. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide all possible assistance to enable the United Nations Council for Namibia to perform its duties;

"15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly and to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution."

2. By a letter dated 12 June 1968, the Secretary-General transmitted the text of the above resolution to the Government of South Africa. In his letter, the Secretary-General stated that he would appreciate receiving information, as early as possible, on the action taken by the Government of South Africa in the implementation of the resolution, so as to enable him to report to the General Assembly and the Security Council in accordance with operative paragraph 15 of the resolution.

3. By a letter of the same date, the Secretary-General also transmitted the text of the resolution to the President of the Security Council.[1]

4. By notes dated 14 June 1968, the Secretary-General transmitted the text of the resolution to all States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies. In these notes the Secretary-General requested the Governments to inform him, as early as possible, on the action taken by them in implementation of operative paragraphs 9 and 10 of the resolution, for inclusion in his report to be prepared pursuant to operative paragraph 15 of the same resolution.

5. By notes dated 24 June 1968, the Secretary-General transmitted the text of the resolution to the specialized agencies and to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, drawing attention to paragraph 4 (*a*) thereof which contains a reference to the specialized agencies and other appropriate organs of the United Nations.

6. As at 7 August, no reply has been received from the Government of South Africa.

7. The substantive parts of the replies received from Governments, specialized agencies and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees are reproduced in sections II to IV below.

8. Further reports by the Secretary-General on this question will be issued as necessary as addenda to the present document.

[1] See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1968*, document S/8635.

II. REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

Costa Rica

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*20 June 1968*]

The Government of Costa Rica has endeavoured, and will continue to endeavour, to co-operate with the United Nations in order to induce the Government of South Africa to desist from its present policy of perpetuating its illegal occupation of South West Africa, now called Namibia, in pursuance of resolution 2372 (XXII).

With regard to paragraph 9 of that resolution, in particular, it should be noted that Legislative Decree No. 4015, which entered into force on 15 December 1967, includes the following provisions:

"*Article 1.* Import and export trade with the Republic of South Africa is prohibited.

"*Article 2.* The Central Bank of Costa Rica shall not grant export licences for goods destined for the Republic of South Africa and the Customs shall not process the export of any Costa Rican goods intended for that country."

This Decree, which fulfils the purpose sought in resolution 2372 (XXII), together with Costa Rica's position with regard to the question of South West Africa which has been frequently reiterated in the General Assembly, guarantees Costa Rica's compliance with paragraphs 9 and 10 of the aforesaid resolution.

Cuba

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*23 July 1968*]

The Revolutionary Government of Cuba maintains no relations of any kind with the Government of South Africa. The Cuban delegation in the United Nations has frequently reaffirmed the full support of our people and Government in the fight of the people of Namibia against the racist minority which exploits them and against the South African régime's illegal occupation of their Territory, and our whole-hearted endorsement of the resolution concerning that Territory adopted by the Tricontinental Conference.[2] With regard to the second part of paragraph 10, which calls upon all States to assist the United Nations Council for Namibia in the discharge of its mandate, the Cuban Government had made abundantly clear through its representatives to the Organization the reasons why it has refrained from supporting all the resolutions designed to establish the United Nations Council for South West Africa, now Namibia, to define its terms of reference and to reaffirm its existence, including resolution 2372 (XXII). The people and Revolutionary Government of Cuba will oppose any false solution which has the effect of delaying the genuine independence of the people of Namibia and will, at the same time, support all measures which will effectively lead to such independence.

Jamaica

[*Original: English*]
[*2 August 1968*]

Regarding operative paragraph 9 of resolution 2372 (XXII), the Government of Jamaica has the honour to state that it has no diplomatic or other trade relations with the Government of South Africa.

In keeping with the spirit of operative paragraph 10, on 18 June 1968 the Government of Jamaica, through the Secretary-General, offered the United Nations Council for Namibia training to two Namibians.

Kenya

[*Original: English*]
[*28 June 1968*]

Kenya conducts no dealings of whatever kind or description with the fascist régime of South Africa. Since Kenya has pledged not to rest until the last vestiges of colonialism have been wiped out of Africa, the Government and people of Kenya are duty bound to render all possible assistance that is required to rid Namibia of fascist imperialism. Kenya is currently fulfilling her duty within the framework of the Organization of African Unity. From its inception the United Nations Council for Namibia has enjoyed the fullest support of Kenya, and the Council should be assured of Kenya's continuing support in the discharge of its mandate.

Kuwait

[*Original: English*]
[*22 July 1968*]

The Government of Kuwait has no diplomatic or any other relations with South Africa, thus continuing to adhere strictly to the resolutions previously adopted by both the General Assembly and the Security Council concerning the severance of diplomatic, economic and financial relations with the Republic of South Africa.

With regard to the respect for material assistance to the Namibian people in their struggle for independence, the Representative of Kuwait would like to state that owing to its many financial obligations, both within the Arab world and on a world-wide scale, Kuwait is unfortunately not in a position to offer any financial assistance to the people of Namibia.

Spain

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*30 July 1968*]

The Spanish Government has taken all the necessary action to comply with the quoted paragraphs of General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII).

Thailand

[*Original: English*]
[*24 July 1968*]

The Government of Thailand has the honour to state that as it does not maintain diplomatic relations with the Republic of South Africa, it has not been able to exercise any direct influence on the Government of that country. However, Thailand has taken no action in contrary with the operative parts of resolution 2372 (XXII) and sincerely hopes that the legitimate and fundamental rights of the Namibian people would soon be realized.

Trinidad and Tobago

[*Original: English*]
[*9 July 1968*]

The Government of Trinidad and Tobago does not have any diplomatic relations with South Africa nor

[2] First Conference of Solidarity of the Peoples of Africa, Asia and Latin America, held in Havana from 3 to 15 January 1966.

does it trade with or have any economic ties with that country.

The Government of Trinidad and Tobago wishes to assure the Secretary-General of the United Nations of its moral support to the Namibian people in their legitimate struggle for independence.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

[*Original: Russian*]
[*9 July 1968*]

The Soviet Union consistently and resolutely supports the equality and self-determination of peoples and the national liberty and independence of all nations, and opposes colonial and racial oppression. This is the reason for its firm and uncompromising condemnation of the racist policies of the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the policies of all those countries which, by their direct or indirect support for the South African régime, are responsible with the authorities in Pretoria for the situation in Namibia. The Soviet Union complies strictly and undeviatingly with all decisions of the Security Council and General Assembly of the United Nations aimed at eliminating the racist régime established by the South African authorities in Namibia and granting the people of that country their independence.

It is a well-known fact that the Soviet Union does not maintain diplomatic or consular relations with the Union of South Africa and has no business, trade or other connexions with the racist régime of that country.

The Soviet Union stands shoulder to shoulder with the people of Namibia in their lawful struggle for freedom and national independence, provides help to the national liberation organizations of Namibia, and is ready to co-operate with African and all other countries adopting the same position in giving all possible support to the just cause of the Namibian people in their fight to accomplish the main and most important task, that of securing independence for Namibia.

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

[*Original: English*]
[*5 August 1968*]

The United Kingdom Government abstained on resolution 2372 (XXII), as it did on resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V) which preceded it, for the reasons set out in the United Kingdom representative's statement to the General Assembly at its 1671st plenary meeting on 12 June 1968.

United States of America

[*Original: English*]
[*19 July 1968*]

The United States has consistently supported the principle of self-determination for South West Africa. To that end, the United States voted for General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) under which South Africa's mandate was terminated and the United Nations assumed direct responsibility for South West Africa. The United States considers that South Africa has forfeited any right to administer South West Africa, and its representatives have so stated at the United Nations and to the Government of South Africa.

Similarly, the United States has protested specific violations of the rights both of the people of South West Africa and of the international community, including the illegal application of the Terrorism Act to South West Africa and the recent Homelands Act giving effect to South Africa's Odendaal Commission report.

The Government of the United States has, from time to time, taken other specific steps such as a strict embargo on the sale and shipment of arms to South Africa and made voluntary contributions to the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for South Africans and the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa.

Although there has not been unanimity on the appropriate means to implement resolution 2145 (XXI), as reflected in the number of countries, including the United States, which abstained on resolutions 2248 (S-V) and 2372 (XXII), the Government of the United States will continue to work for the achievement of the objectives of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) and is prepared to consider other appropriate and practical measures which the United States might take unilaterally or in concert with other countries in furtherance of these objectives.

III. REPLIES RECEIVED FROM SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

[*Original: English*]
[*17 July 1968*]

The resolution 2372 (XXII) and in particular its paragraph 4 (*a*) have been duly taken note of and brought to the attention of the officers concerned.

Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization

[*Original: English*]
[*16 July 1968*]

I wish to thank you for drawing attention to paragraph 4 (*a*) of resolution 2372 (XXII) containing a reference to the specialized agencies.

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

[*Original: English*]
[*27 June 1968*]

We have noted in particular paragraph 4 (*a*) of resolution 2372 (XXII) to which you called attention.

International Labour Organisation . .

[*Original: English*]
[*17 July 1968*]

Paragraph 4 (*a*) of resolution 2372 (XXII), in which reference is made to the specialized agencies and other appropriate organs of the United Nations, has been duly noted.

International Telecommunication Union

[*Original: English*]
[*9 July 1968*]

I wish to assure you that, within the terms of reference of the International Telecommunication Union,

I am prepared to co-operate with the United Nations Council for Namibia in connexion with the implementation of resolution 2372 (XXII).

UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION

[Original: French]
[15 July 1968]

I took note of resolution 2372 (XXII) and especially of its paragraph 4 (*a*).

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

[Original: English]
[15 July 1968]

It is noted that paragraph 4 (*a*) of resolution 2372 (XXII) refers to the request which the General Assembly addressed to the specialized agencies in its resolution 2248 (S-V) and entrusts to the United Nations Council for Namibia, in consultation with these agencies and others, the responsibility for establishing a co-ordinated emergency programme of technical and financial assistance to Namibia.

I have pleasure in confirming, in this connexion, the assurance given in my letter of 22 July 1967[3] concerning General Assembly resolution 2248 (S-V) to the effect that our Organization is ready to co-operate within its constitutional functions and capacities in the programme envisaged by the General Assembly when the specific requirements of that programme are known.

IV. REPLIES RECEIVED FROM OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

OFFICE OF THE UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES

[Original: English]
[15 July 1968]

I would like to inform you that the contents of resolution 2372 (XXII) have been duly noted.

DOCUMENT A/7171/ADD.1

[Original text: English, French and Russian]
[6 September 1968]

REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

BULGARIA

[Original: English]
[14 August 1968]

In accordance with its fundamental policy, the People's Republic of Bulgaria consistently supports the legitimate aspirations of the people of Namibia for freedom and national independence. It voted in favour of General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966 and 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968 on the question of South West Africa.

The People's Republic of Bulgaria implements scrupulously all the resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly aimed at the elimination of the racist régime, established in Namibia by the authorities of Pretoria, and at the granting of independence to the people of this country. It does not maintain diplomatic, economic or any other relations with the Republic of South Africa.

The People's Republic of Bulgaria will continue to support the just cause of the people of Namibia, fighting against the forces of colonialism and imperialism, for freedom and national independence.

BURMA

[Original: English]
[19 August 1968]

The Government of Burma has no dealings of any nature with the Government of South Africa. Moreover, Burma supports the Namibian people in their struggle for independence, and will continue to do so until their independence is achieved.

BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[Original: Russian]
[15 August 1968]

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic voted in favour of General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII). Byelorussia's position concerning Namibia is well known. The Byelorussian SSR, which maintains no relations with the racist régime of the Republic of South Africa, resolutely condemns the racist policy of *apartheid* pursued by the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the policies of States which give aid and support to the racist régime of the Republic of South Africa and therefore bear direct responsibility for the present situation in Namibia.

The Byelorussian SSR has consistently complied and is continuing to comply with United Nations Security Council and General Assembly decisions providing for the liquidation of the South African racists' rule in Namibia and for the granting of independence to the people of that country.

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic wishes to express its full solidarity with the Namibian people now engaged in a just struggle for its freedom and independence. The Byelorussian SSR is prepared to continue to co-operate with African and other freedom-loving countries in supporting this struggle in every possible way.

GHANA

[Original: English]
[13 August 1968]

The Government of Ghana unreservedly supports General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII). Ghana does not maintain any relations with the racist régime of South Africa and consequently does not have any dealings with that régime. The Ghana Government has, in accordance with decisions of the Organization of African Unity and with the recommendations of the General Assembly, applied economic and other sanctions against the régime of South Africa.

In so far as Ghana was a co-sponsor of the resolution under reference the Ghana Government will continue to provide moral and material support to the people of Namibia and will give every assistance

[3] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23 (A/6700/Rev.1), chap. I, annex III, para. 21.

possible to the United Nations Council for Namibia in the effective discharge of its mandate.

The Government of Ghana believes that it is the contractual obligation of every Member State under the United Nations Charter to do all in its power to compel South Africa to withdraw its illegal administration from the international territory of Namibia. Furthermore, the time has come for the Security Council, the primary organ of the United Nations, to invoke mandatory economic sanctions against the intransigent and defiant régime of Pretoria.

Iran

[*Original: English*]
[*22 August 1968*]

As the Government of Iran maintains no diplomatic relations with the Republic of South Africa, it has no means of exerting any direct influence on the Government of that country. However, the Government of Iran in keeping with its consistent policy of anticolonialism will continue to lend its full support to the United Nations and in particular to the United Nations Council for Namibia in order to induce the Government of South Africa to desist from its present policy of defying the authority of the United Nations and continuing with its illegal occupation of Namibia.

Japan

[*Original: English*]
[*29 August 1968*]

The Government of Japan, which voted in favour of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) and subsequent resolution relating to Namibia, believes that the Government of South Africa has no right to administer the Territory of Namibia.

Accordingly, it has approached the Government of South Africa on several occasions, requesting the latter to comply faithfully with relevant resolutions of the United Nations.

Also, the Government of Japan has consistently refrained from exporting arms, ammunition of all types and military vehicles to South Africa in accordance with resolutions of the Security Council. It has neither given any economic assistance to South Africa nor has Japanese capital been invested in that country or in Namibia.

The Government of Japan will continue to co-operate with other States Members of the United Nations in search of appropriate and practical means to achieve the objectives of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI).

Maldive Islands

[*Original: English*]
[*20 August 1968*]

The Maldive Islands do not have any relations with South Africa.

Philippines

[*Original: English*]
[*9 August 1968*]

The Philippines has no diplomatic or consular relations with the Republic of South Africa and has had no dealings with the said Government which would have the effect of perpetuating South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia. In fact, the economic and political sanctions imposed by the Philippine Government against South Africa are in full force and effect.

The Philippines, believing strongly in the rule of law, condemns the South African policy of oppression and injustice in Namibia and expresses its opposition to this policy whenever the opportunity presents itself. As in the past, the Philippines will continue to support the legitimate struggle of the Namibians for independence.

Romania

[*Original: French*]
[*27 August 1968*]

The Socialist Republic of Romania wishes to express its full solidarity with all peoples engaged in the struggle against colonial rule to win their national independence and ensure its protection and consolidation. As a staunch advocate of strict respect for the right of peoples to choose their own path of development and social system in accordance with their aspirations and desires, the Romanian Government has repeatedly expressed its unconditional support for the people of Namibia in its struggle for freedom and independence.

In accordance with this position, the Socialist Republic of Romania voted in favour of General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII) condemning the Government of South Africa for its persistent refusal to comply with the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council concerning the question of Namibia.

The Romanian Government shares the general concern aroused by the South African Government's consistent refusal to comply with these resolutions and condemns the illegal measures and acts of the South African Government against the Namibian people.

The Socialist Republic of Romania endorses the measures recommended in resolution 2372 (XXII) to ensure the immediate and unconditional withdrawal of South African authorities from the Territory, in order that Namibia may accede to independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI).

The Socialist Republic of Romania will continue to support the Namibian people in their legitimate and just struggle for freedom and will co-operate with the United Nations to enable the people of the Territory to exercise their inalienable right to independence.

Sierra Leone

[*Original: English*]
[*21 August 1968*]

The Government of Sierra Leone has no relationship whatsoever with the Government of South Africa and has taken adequate measures to ensure that white South Africans cannot use any facility in the territory of Sierra Leone. Sierra Leone has always supported measures designed to aid the withdrawal of South Africa from administering Namibia in conformity with General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V).

It is the Sierra Leone Government's belief that greater pressure could be exerted on South Africa were those economically stronger States—especially those that have economic and other ties with South Africa—willing to do so.

The Government of Sierra Leone will continue to do all in its power through the United Nations, the Organization of African Unity and other international organs to aid the rightful owners of Namibia and to ensure compliance of South Africa with the United Nations resolutions on the question.

DOCUMENT A/7171/ADD.2

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*27 September 1968*]

I. REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

CAMEROON

[*Original: French*]
[*26 August 1968*]

Presidential Decree No. 63/DF/212 of 2 July 1963, which ordered certain measures by Cameroon against South Africa, is still in force throughout the territory of the Federal Republic of Cameroon, which does not maintain diplomatic or consular relations with South Africa.

DAHOMEY

[*Original: French*]
[*11 September 1968*]

As regards paragraph 9 of resolution 2372 (XXII), Dahomey does not maintain any diplomatic or economic relations with South Africa.

In support of this statement by the Government of the Republic of Dahomey, the Secretary-General will find attached hereto a photocopy of Decree No. 63-205/PR/MAE of 30 April 1963.

As regards paragraph 10 of the same resolution, Dahomey is studying and resolving the problems of assistance to the Namibian people, within the framework of the Organization of African Unity and its Liberation Committee and in collaboration with the other States members of the inter-African Organization.

ANNEX

REPUBLIC OF DAHOMEY
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

Porto-Novo, 30 April 1963

DECREE BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

DECREE No. 63—205/PR/MAE

The President of the Republic,

In view of the provisions of Act No. 60-36 of 26 November 1960 (Constitution of the Republic of Dahomey);

In view of the provisions of Decree No. 111/PR/CAB of 15 April 1961 on the responsibilities of members of the Government, as amended by Decree No. 143/PR of 20 March 1962;

In view of the provisions of resolution 1761 (XVII) adopted by the Assembly of the United Nations on 6 November 1962, specifying the measures to be taken against South Africa;

On a proposal by the Minister for Foreign Affairs;
The Council of Ministers having been heard,

Decrees as follows:

Article 1: Any economic relations with the Republic of South Africa, whether direct or through a third party, shall be prohibited throughout the territory of the Republic of Dahomey.

Article 2: Ships and aircraft flying the South African flag or registered in South Africa shall be forbidden to call at ports, or land at airfields, in Dahomey.

Article 3: No visa for transit through or entry into the territory of the Republic of Dahomey shall be issued to nationals of the Republic of South Africa, except in such special circumstances as may be determined by the Minister for Internal Affairs and Defence.

Article 4: The Minister for Foreign Affairs, the Minister for Trade, Economic Affairs and Tourism, the Minister for Public Works, Transport, Postal Services and Telecommunications and the Minister for Internal Affairs, Security and Defence shall be responsible, within their respective spheres of competence, for the execution of this Decree, which shall be published in the *Journal Officiel* of the Republic of Dahomey.

(*Signed*) Hubert MAGA
President of the Republic

(*Signed*) F. D. ZINSOU
Minister for Foreign Affairs

(*Signed*) P. DARBOUX
Minister for Trade, Economic Affairs and Tourism

(*Signed*) V. GBAGUIDI
Minister for Public Works, Transport, Postal Services and Telecommunications

(*Signed*) M. AROUNA
Minister for Internal Affairs, Security and Defence

GUATEMALA

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*14 August 1968*]

The Government of Guatemala has complied with the provisions of paragraphs 9 and 10 of General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII).

ITALY

[*Original: French*]
[*16 September 1968*]

Italy's views on the Namibian people's right of self-determination have been expressed on many occasions both in the United Nations and to the Government of South Africa. Italy's vote in favour of resolution 2145 (XXI), whereby the General Assembly terminated the Mandate over this Territory which the League of Nations had conferred upon South Africa, is only one of the occasions on which Italy has reaffirmed its position.

In accordance with this policy, the Italian Government has protested to the South African Government against the provisions of the South African

Homelands Act. Furthermore, it has repeatedly expressed to the South African Government its disapproval of the illegal extension to this Territory of the South African Terrorism Act.

Italy, which did not vote in favour of resolution 2372 (XXII), nevertheless agrees with the objective of its sponsors and has therefore refrained from any action or any measure which might help to perpetuate the existing situation in the Territory. In particular, it has since 1963 maintained a total embargo on the sale of arms to South Africa.

JORDAN

[*Original: English*]
[*11 September 1968*]

The Government of Jordan voted in favour of General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966 and 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968.

The Jordan Government does not maintain any relations whatsoever with the Government of South Africa.

The Jordan Government wishes to reiterate its position in supporting the just struggle of the people of Namibia for the achievement of their independence.

MADAGASCAR

[*Original: French*]
[*5 September 1968*]

In accordance with the decisions taken by the Organization of African Unity, Madagascar does not maintain any diplomatic or consular relations with the Republic of South Africa and, within the limits of its resources, the Government of Madagascar is at all times ready to provide the moral and material assistance required by the Namibian people in its struggle for independence.

MALAYSIA

[*Original: English*]
[*11 September 1968*]

As often stated previously, the Government of Malaysia has no relations with the *apartheid* régime of South Africa.

PAKISTAN

[*Original: English*]
[*16 September 1968*]

. . . The Government of Pakistan does not maintain relations of any kind whatsoever with the Government of South Africa. The Government of Pakistan have been consistently supporting the cause of the peoples of Namibia in the United Nations and outside. Under the cultural scholarship scheme of the Government of Pakistan, one scholarship has been offered to Namibia to study in Pakistan during the academic year 1968-1969.

YUGOSLAVIA

[*Original: English*]
[*6 September 1968*]

The Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia has actively supported and implemented all decisions and recommendations of individual organs of the United Nations concerning the right of the people of Namibia to freedom and independence, as well as all other decisions having as their aim the eradication of the policy of *apartheid* of the Republic of South Africa. By strictly applying numerous decisions of the General Assembly and of the Security Council, Yugoslavia had already implemented in practice, measures provided for under General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII), adopted on 12 June 1968.

Yugoslavia does not maintain diplomatic relations with the Republic of South Africa. It has completely discontinued every trade, including air and sea transportation with the Republic of South Africa. Yugoslavia, in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 1761 (XVII) has closed its consulate in Johannesburg. The Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia informed the Secretary-General of this in its note of 25 July 1963.[4] In addition to this, the Federal Assembly of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, in conformity with Security Council resolution 181 (1963) of 7 August 1963, passed a special law on 13 November prohibiting the maintenance and establishment of economic relations with the Republic of South Africa. The Secretary-General was informed of this action and the text of the law is contained in S/5438/Add.6 of 23 December 1963.[5] The aforementioned measures, which are consistently being applied, show that the Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia has implemented paragraph 9 of resolution 2372 (XXII) adopted by the General Assembly on 12 June 1968.

With respect to material assistance to the people of Namibia and its struggle for national liberation, as provided under paragraph 10 of General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII), Yugoslavia has always endeavoured and will continue to implement—within the framework of the United Nations—all decisions and recommendations of this Organization relative to this matter. The Government of Yugoslavia has granted a number of scholarships to students from Namibia. Up till now, eighteen scholarships have been used, nine are in the process of utilization, while two new scholarships have been offered for the 1968/1969 academic year. As is known, Yugoslavia is a member of the United Nations Council for Namibia and, within its scope of activity, she is making an active effort to have the Council fulfil the tasks entrusted to it by the General Assembly, with a view to enabling the people of Namibia to realize, as soon as possible, their right to freedom and independence.

II. REPLIES RECEIVED FROM SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

[*Original: English*]
[*2 August 1968*]

The resolution 2372 (XXII) has now been noted, in particular paragraph 4 (*a*) to which you kindly drew our attention. The secretariat stands ready to extend co-operation where appropriate to assist the United Nations Council for Namibia.

---

[4] *Ibid., Eighteenth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 30, documents A/5497 and Add.1, annex V.

[5] See *Official Records of the Security Council, Eighteenth Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1963.*

DOCUMENT A/7171/ADD.3

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*17 October 1968*]

REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

HUNGARY

[*Original: English*]
[*8 October 1968*]

The Government of the Hungarian People's Republic supports the inalienable right of the Namibian people to freedom and independence, and is firmly convinced of the legitimacy of their struggle against foreign domination. The continued occupation of Namibia by the Republic of South Africa is a flagrant violation of the principles of the United Nations Charter and the provisions of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

The Government of the Hungarian People's Republic resolutely condemns the repeated violation of the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council by the racist régime of South Africa which intensifies the application of the criminal policy of *apartheid* to the people of Namibia.

It is the considered view of the Hungarian Government that the responsibility for the grave situation that has arisen in this Territory is shared by all those States which continue to collaborate with the Government of the Republic of South Africa both in the political-military and the economic fields.

In accordance with its position of principle, the Government of the Hungarian People's Republic, which maintains no connexion whatsoever with the Republic of South Africa, will continue to support the just cause of the enslaved people of Namibia in the United Nations and elsewhere.

INDIA

[*Original: English*]
[*7 October 1968*]

The Government of India maintains no diplomatic or trade relations with the Government of South Africa. India has consistently supported all steps calculated to terminate all dealings by other States with the Government of South Africa which have the effect of consolidating South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia and to further the objective of the immediate withdrawal of the South African administration from Namibia. India has similarly lent its full support to the exercise by the people of Namibia of their inalienable right to self-determination and independence and to their legitimate struggle in the achievement of this end. India has sought to contribute towards the realization of these objectives through its membership of the United Nations Council for Namibia. The Government of India has also been offering annual scholarships to students from Namibia.

TOGO

[*Original: French*]
[*5 October 1968*]

In pursuance of operative paragraph 10 of resolution 2372 (XXII), the Togolese Government regularly gives all the assistance within its means to Namibia through the Liberation Committee of the Organization of African Unity.

With regard to operative paragraph 9 of the said resolution, it should be emphasized that Togo has no relations with the Republic of South Africa.

UPPER VOLTA

[*Original: French*]
[*17 September 1968*]

The Government of the Upper Volta is profoundly conscious of the tragedy being enacted daily in southern Africa, and was anxious to demonstrate its concern over the problem of Namibia during the resumed twenty-second session of the General Assembly. Such concern, together with the support of the Upper Volta, led to the drafting and the adoption of resolution 2372 (XXII).

The Republic of the Upper Volta has never had diplomatic, cultural or commercial relations with the South African Government and does not intend to do so while it continues to practice its despicable system of *apartheid*.

The Government of the Upper Volta reaffirms its firm support for the cause of the courageous people of Namibia in their struggle for liberation and for the United Nations Council for Namibia in the performance of its duties. It strongly condemns the fascist régime at Pretoria and all those who support it in maintaining its policy of *apartheid*.

VENEZUELA

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*18 September 1968*]

With regard to General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII), the Government of Venezuela has no relations whatsoever with the South African Government and thus complies with earlier recommendations of various United Nations bodies.

Instructions are awaited with regard to operative paragraph 4 (*c*), dealing with the issue by the United Nations Council for Namibia of travel documents to the people of the Territory; they will be given by the Government when the matter has been considered by the competent authorities.

DOCUMENT A/7171/ADD.4

[*Original text: English and Spanish*]
[*30 October 1968*]

REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

ARGENTINA

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*24 October 1968*]

The Permanent Mission of Argentina to the United Nations wishes in particular to recall here the statement made by Dr. Nicanor Costa Méndez, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Worship of the Argentine Republic, at the 1697th plenary meeting of the General Assembly on 16 October 1968. We would also note that the delegation of Argentina voted in favour of the resolutions adopted on the question, namely, General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October

1966, 2248 (S-V) of 19 May 1967, 2324 (XXII)—which Argentina co-sponsored—and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, and 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968.

The Permanent Mission also wishes to inform the Office of the Secretary-General that the Government of the Argentine Republic does not maintain any relations with the Government of South Africa which might encourage it to perpetuate its occupation of the Territory of Namibia, and that Argentina is not in a position to take effective economic or other measures with a view to securing the immediate withdrawal of the South African administration from the Territory or to provide the assistance referred to in operative paragraph 10 of resolution 2372 (XXII).

The situation in Namibia, like all colonial situations, is a matter of great concern to the Argentine Foreign Ministry, which views with alarm any plan by an administering Power to divide a Territory, thereby violating the principles of national unity and territorial integrity embodied in paragraph 6 of resolution 1514 (XV).

NETHERLANDS

[*Original: English*]
[*22 October 1968*]

On different occasions, the Government of the Netherlands has expressed the conviction that the population of Namibia has a right to self-determination. The Netherlands Government voted in favour of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) by which it was decided to terminate the Mandate of South Africa over this Territory. As a consequence, it is the opinion of the Netherlands Government that the Republic of South Africa can claim no right to continue its administration of this Territory.

Despite the fact that the Netherlands Government has not been able to support General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968, for reasons which were stated by the Representative in his explanation of vote at the 1671st plenary meeting, it will continue to strive for the goals laid down in General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI). Consequently, the Government of the Netherlands refrains from all activities which might lead to a continuation of the present situation.

POLAND

[*Original: English*]
[*21 October 1968*]

The Polish People's Republic has consistently supported the right of the people of Namibia to freedom and independence.

In accordance with this basic stand, Poland implements scrupulously all the resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly aimed at the speedy elimination of the colonial racist régime established in Namibia by the Government of the Republic of South Africa.

Poland does not maintain any political, economic or any other relations with the régime of South Africa.

On its part, the Government of Poland will continue to support the legitimate and just struggle of the people of Namibia for freedom and national independence.

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

[*Original: English*]
[*2 October 1968*]

The United Arab Republic has supported all resolutions of the different United Nations organs concerning Namibia and has on all occasions declared its support for the legitimate struggle of the people of Namibia for freedom and independence. It has always condemned the illegal presence of South Africa in the territory of Namibia. The United Arab Republic Government had, in fact, implemented the measures specified in resolution 2372 (XXII) long before its adoption by the General Assembly.

One of the basic aims of the declared policy of the United Arab Republic is its continued support for all peoples that are struggling to attain freedom and independence. The United Arab Republic Government has supported and continues to support the struggle of the people of Namibia for freedom and independence and has rendered them all possible moral and material assistance.

The United Arab Republic does not maintain diplomatic or any other relations with the Republic of South Africa. The United Arab Republic is a member of the United Nations Council for Namibia and is working actively in that Council with a view to having it fulfil the mandate entrusted to it by the General Assembly, so as to enable the people of Namibia to achieve their independence.

VENEZUELA*

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*15 October 1968*]

With regard to operative paragraphs 9 and 10 of General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII), the Permanent Mission of Venezuela to the United Nations has the honour to inform the Secretary-General that the Government of Venezuela will recognize travel documents for Namibians issued by the United Nations Council for Namibia.

DOCUMENT A/7171/ADD.5

[*Original text: English and Spanish*]
[*22 November 1968*]

REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

CHILE

[*Original: Spanish*]
[*25 October 1968*]

I have the honour to inform you that my Government, faithful to its traditional policy of respect for the principle of the self-determination of peoples, has strictly complied with the General Assembly and Security Council resolutions on the question of Namibia. I should like to add that our participation in the United Nations Council for Namibia is a further confirmation of our firm support for the people of that Territory in their just cause.

* See also document A/7171/Add.3 above.

MAURITIUS

[*Original: English*]
[*12 November 1968*]

The Government of Mauritius does not have any dealings with the Government of South Africa which help to perpetuate South Africa's illegal occupation of Namibia.

The Permanent Mission of Mauritius to the United Nations would be grateful to the Secretary-General if he could convey to the United Nations Council for Namibia the full moral support of the Government and people of Mauritius in the legitimate struggle of the people of Namibia for independence.

DOCUMENT A/7171/ADD.6

[*Original text: English*]
[*5 December 1968*]

REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

MALTA

[*Original: English*]
[*15 November 1968*]

The Government of Malta does not maintain relations with the Government of South Africa which could in any way encourage it to perpetuate its occupation of Namibia; and Malta is not in a position either to initiate effective economic and other measures aimed at securing the termination of the South African administration of the Territory or to provide assistance as contemplated in operative paragraph 10 of resolution 2372 (XXII).

DOCUMENT A/7198

Letter dated 4 September 1968 from the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia to the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*6 September 1968*]

I have the honour to inform you that, in conformity with a decision of the United Nations Council for Namibia taken at its 38th meeting on Friday 30 August 1968, I issued the enclosed statement on the forcible removal of non-white Namibians from their homes in the Old Location of Windhoek to a new segregated area in Katutura.

It would be appreciated if you would have this statement circulated as an official document of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) D. E. POLLARD
President
United Nations Council for Namibia

STATEMENT BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA

Over a considerable period of time the South African authorities have been taking steps to forcibly remove non-white Namibians from their homes to new segregated areas ostensibly on the ground that these moves are intended to provide better living conditions for the non-white Namibians. In actual fact, however, it has been clear that the forcible removal of non-white Namibians is being undertaken exclusively to extend areas of white settlement and to ensure that white and non-white residential areas are separated from one another.

Earlier this month, information was received that the South African authorities were proceeding to implement a plan to remove forcibly non-white Namibians who have traditionally been resident in the Old Location of Windhoek to a new segregated area in Katitura. Despite the active opposition of the non-white Namibians to this move and the express protest of the United Nations Council for Namibia and the international community at large, it is understood that the South African authorities intend to complete these arbitrary and illegal actions on 31 August 1968. As a result, 8,000 Africans who refuse to move to segregated areas will either be deprived of their livelihood or imprisoned. Plans are already in hand for the large-scale demolition of schools, shops and churches.

The United Nations Council for Namibia as the legal authority charged with the administration of the Territory views these arbitrary and illegal actions of the South African authorities with the gravest concern. The Council condemns these actions in the strongest possible terms and calls upon the South African authorities to desist forthwith from implementing these proposed actions. The Council, at the same time, appeals to Member States to exert every possible influence to persuade South Africa to desist from proceeding with its illegal plans which will cause widespread suffering to a people already victims of the most inhuman oppression.

DOCUMENT A/7249

Letter dated 27 September 1968 from the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: English*]
[*27 September 1968*]

I have the honour to inform you that, in conformity with the decision of the United Nations Council for Namibia taken today at its forty-fourth meeting, I issued the enclosed statement dated 27 September, in respect of the continuing detention of the thirty-one Namibians who were convicted last year. The Council has requested me to transmit this statement to you for the information of the Members of the General Assembly.

(*Signed*) Anne JARDIM
President
United Nations Council for Namibia

STATEMENT BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA

Last year thirty-one Namibians were illegally arrested, deported, tried and convicted in violation and defiance of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, by which the General Assembly terminated the Mandate for South West Africa, and of General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, and Security Council resolutions 245 (1968) and 246 (1968) by which it was demanded that the Government of South Africa release and repatriate the Namibians concerned.

The Council has today considered press reports that the Namibians concerned have appealed their sentences on the ground that "South Africa's original authority to legislate for South West Africa, derived from the Mandate granted by the now defunct League of Nations, was nullified when the General Assembly of the United Nations terminated the Mandate" and that the Court of Appeal in Bloemfontein is sitting presently to hear the appeal. The Council, as the legal authority charged with the administration of the Territory reiterates and reaffirms that after the adoption of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966 Namibia has come under the direct responsibility of the United Nations and that South Africa has no right to legislate for or to exercise any administration over the Territory and that consequently the thirty-one Namibians should be immediately released and repatriated.

DOCUMENT A/7347

Report of the Fourth Committee on the hearing of petitioners

[*Original text: English*]
[*21 November 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly decided, on the recommendation of the General Committee, to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled

"Question of Namibia:

"(*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

"(*b*) Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;

"(*c*) Appointment of the United Nations Commissioner for Namibia."

At the same meeting, the Assembly decided that the item should be discussed in plenary meeting, on the understanding that petitioners on this question would be heard by the Fourth Committee, which would then submit a report on such hearings to the plenary. Accordingly, an item entitled "Question of Namibia (hearing of petitioners)" was included in the list of agenda items allocated to the Fourth Committee.

2. The Fourth Committee granted the following requests for hearing concerning the question of Namibia:

Petitioners	*Meeting at which the request for hearing was granted*
Mr. Jariretundu Kozonguizi (A/C.4/709)	1761st meeting
Reverend Michael Scott (A/C.4/709/Add.1)	1761st meeting
Mr. Mburumba Kerina, South West Africa National United Front (SWANUF), on behalf of Mr. Veiue Mbaeva (A/C.4/709/Add.2)	1775th meeting
Mr. Mburumba Kerina, South West Africa National United Front (SWANUF) (A/C.4/709/Add.3)	1775th meeting
Mr. Gottfried Hage Geingob, representative, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO) (A/C.4/709/Add.4)	1781st meeting

At the 1788th meeting, on 13 November, the Chairman informed the Committee that Mr. Kozonguizi had withdrawn his request for hearing.

3. The Fourth Committee heard the following petitioners: Reverend Michael Scott at the 1763rd meeting, on 15 October; Mr. Mburumba Kerina at the 1781st meeting, on 4 November; Mr. Gottfried Hage Geingob at the 1783rd meeting, on 5 November.

4. Summaries of the statements by petitioners and the comments made by members of the Fourth Committee are contained in the records of these meetings.

DOCUMENT A/7365*

Letter dated 27 November 1968 from the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia to the President of the General Assembly

[*Original text: English*]
[*29 November 1968*]

In conformity with the decision of the United Nations Council for Namibia taken at its 53rd meeting, on 25 November 1968, I have the honour to transmit to you a statement dated 27 November 1968 made in respect of the appeal of thirty-one detained Namibians who were convicted last year.

I would appreciate it if this statement could be circulated as a General Assembly document.

(Signed) Hadji Roeslan ABDULGANI
President
United Nations Council for Namibia

* Also issued as a document of the Security Council under the symbol S/8908.

STATEMENT BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED NATIONS COUNCIL FOR NAMIBIA

It will be recalled that last year thirty-one Namibians were illegally arrested, deported, tried and convicted in violation and defiance of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, by which the General Assembly terminated the Mandate for South West Africa, and of General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 and Security Council resolutions 245 (1968) and 246 (1968), by which it was demanded that the Government of South Africa release and repatriate the Namibians.

When the Namibians concerned appealed their sentences at the Court of Appeal in Bloemfontein on the ground that South Africa's original authority to legislate for the Territory was nullified when the General Assembly of the United Nations terminated the Mandate, the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia issued a statement (A/7249), by which the Council declared that by General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966 the Territory had become the direct responsibility of the United Nations, that South Africa had no right to legislate for or to exercise any administration over it and that consequently the thirty-one Namibians should be immediately released and repatriated.

On 25 November 1968, the Council considered information it had received that the Court of Appeal in Bloemfontein had rejected the appeals of the Namibians concerned on the ground that the Court had no jurisdiction to inquire into or pronounce on the validity of the Terrorism Act and section 5 of the General Law Amendment Act in so far as they applied to the Territory.

The Council, as the legal authority charged with the administration of the Territory until independence, reiterates and reaffirms that, since the adoption of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, Namibia has come under the direct responsibility of the United Nations and that South Africa has no right to legislate for or to exercise any administration of the Territory, and that consequently all measures taken in regard to Namibia by the South African authorities are illegal and invalid, and that the thirty-one Namibians concerned should be immediately released and repatriated.

DOCUMENT A/7395

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.556 and Add.1

Report of the Fifth Committee

[Original text: English/Spanish]
[13 December 1968]

1. At its 1284th meeting, on 13 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1208) on the administrative and financial implications of draft resolution A/L.556, and Add.1, which refers to the recommendations contained in paragraph 45 of the report of the United Nations Council for Namibia (A/7338, and Corr.1).

2. In that report the Council recommended that adequate provisions be made in the regular budget of the United Nations for the following activities of the Council:

(*a*) Establishment of a separate education and training programme for Namibians;

(*b*) Establishment of an emergency assistance programme in co-operation with the specialized agencies;

(*c*) Issuance of travel documents as outlined in the report;

(*d*) Meetings with the representatives of the Namibian people.

3. In its oral report to the Fifth Committee, the Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions expressed the opinion that some economies could be made in the cost estimate submitted by the Secretary-General, and therefore decided to recommend to the Fifth Committee the approval of a total appropriation of $65,000 for these activities of the Council.

4. The Fifth Committee decided to advise the General Assembly that, should it approve the draft resolution in question, an additional amount of $65,000, exclusive of any costs which might arise as a consequence of the decision of the Assembly on agenda item 70 (United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General), would need to be appropriated by the Assembly under section 17 (Special Missions), chapter VII (United Nations Council for Namibia and Commissioner for Namibia) of the budget for 1969.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1208

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.556 and Add.1

Note by the Secretary-General

[Original text: English]
[12 December 1968]

1. Under the terms of operative paragraph 5 of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.556 and Add.1 the General Assembly would commend to the appropriate organs of the United Nations acting in conformity with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, for their consideration, the recommendations contained in the report of the United Nations Council for Namibia. Under the terms of paragraph 6,

the General Assembly would request the United Nations Council for Namibia to continue to discharge by every available means the responsibilities and functions entrusted to it. The General Assembly would request the Secretary-General, under the terms of paragraph 7, to continue to provide the necessary assistance and facilities to enable the United Nations Council for Namibia to perform its duties and functions.

2. The recommendations of the United Nations Council for Namibia are contained in paragraph 45 of its report to the General Assembly (A/7338 and Corr.1).

3. Under the terms of recommendation 8 (*a*) of the Council, the General Assembly would make provision in the regular budget of the United Nations for the establishment of a separate educational and training programme for Namibians.

4. It will be recalled that the General Assembly, in paragraph 1 of resolution 2349 (XXII), decided to integrate and consolidate the special educational and training programmes for Namibia (then called South West Africa), the special training programme for Territories under Portuguese administration and the training programme for South Africans. By paragraph 10 of the same resolution the Secretary-General was requested to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the progress of the integrated programme. The report submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with the above request is the subject of a separate agenda item, namely item 70, entitled "United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General," allocated to the Fourth Committee. In that report the Secretary-General stated as follows:

> "In view of the financial difficulties connected with the effective implementation of the consolidated programme and the uncertainty of adequate contributions, the General Assembly may wish to consider whether, as a further transitional measure to ensure the continued operation of the consolidated programme pending the receipt of adequate voluntary contributions, a provision should be included under section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget for 1969 in an amount similar to that approved for 1968."[6]

5. In view of the foregoing, the Secretary-General assumed that in the consideration by the Fourth Committee of Agenda item 70 members would take into account the proposal referred to in paragraph 1 above.

6. It follows that a final statement on the budgetary implications of the adoption of the draft resolution contained in document A/L.556 and Add.1 could only be provided after a conclusion has been reached on the financial status of the consolidated programme in connexion with the consideration of agenda item 70.

7. Recommendation 8 (*b*) of the Council requests the General Assembly to make adequate provision in the regular budget of the United Nations for the establishment of an emergency assistance programme in co-operation with the specialized agencies. As will be seen in paragraph 31 of its report, the Council decided at its 44th meeting, on 27 September 1968, that an outline of a co-ordinated emergency porgramme should be prepared, and requested the Acting United Nations Commissioner for Namibia to approach the specialized agencies and other organs of the United Nations to seek the assistance of experts in the preparation of this programme. The Secretary-General will endeavour to meet the costs which arise in this connexion within the level of the appropriations to be approved for the financial year 1969.

8. Recommendation 8 (*c*) of the Council requests the General Assembly to make adequate provision in the regular budget of the United Nations for the issuance of travel documents as outlined in the report. Paragraphs 25, 26 and 27 of that report record the Council's decisions in this regard. The Council has decided, *inter alia,* to depute a small delegation consisting of the Acting United Nations Commissioner for Namibia and 1 or 2 members of the Council to visit Dar es Salaam and Lusaka and other African capitals as appropriate for intensive discussions on the spot in order to achieve an expeditious solution to this pressing problem. On the assumption that the delegation would consist of 2 members of the Council, the Acting Commissioner and a supporting staff of 3, a visit of twenty days would involve the following expenditure:

	U.S. dollars
I. Travel and subsistence	
(*a*) Travel	6,000
(*b*) Subsistence	2,400
II. Rental of space	600
III. Rental of vehicles	600
IV. Office equipment	100
V. Air freight	500
VI. Miscellaneous	500
TOTAL	10,700

9. At its 53rd meeting, on 25 November 1968, the Council unanimously adopted the second interim report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on the Question of Travel Documents (see A/AC.131/SR.53).[7] In so doing, the Council approved a tentative procedure for the issuance of travel documents by the Council. This procedure would, *inter alia,* require the establishment of a representative of the Council in one of the countries of East Africa. Based on the assumption that it would be necessary to establish an office in East Africa, headed by 1 representative (P-4) provided with 1 secretarial assistant (G-4), 1 driver and 1 clerk, the full-year cost of such an office can be estimated as follows:

	U.S. dollars
I. Salaries	28,500
II. Common staff costs	8,000
III. Travel	9,800
IV. Rental and maintenance of premises	4,000
V. Communications	1,800
VI. Purchase of equipment	2,800
VII. Purchase and maintenance of vehicles	4,800
VIII. Miscellaneous supplies and services	1,000
TOTAL	60,700

Since it is likely that the office would be established towards the middle of the year, costs may be estimated at $39,200 for 1969.

[6] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* agenda item 70, document A/7284, para. 25.

[7] Mimeographed.

10. In recommendation 8 (*d*), the Council requests the General Assembly to make adequate provision in the regular budget of the United Nations for meetings with the representatives of the Namibian people. Based on the assumption that implementation of this recommendation would involve a visit to Africa, the requirements of which would be similar to the visit of the Council to Africa in 1968, the cost in 1969 of such a visit can be tentatively estimated to be of the same magnitude as the 1968 visit, namely, $41,000.

11. In summary, should the General Assembly adopt draft resolution A/L.556, provision for the following costs, exclusive of those which may arise as a consequence of the decision of the General Assembly on agenda item 70, would have to be made under section 17 (Special missions) of the budget for 1969:

	U.S. dollars
Travel of a delegation of the Council and supporting staff	10,700
Establishment of an office in East Africa	39,200
Meetings with representatives of the Namibian people	41,000
TOTAL	90,900

DOCUMENTS A/L.556 AND ADD.1*

Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Chile, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Dahomey, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 December 1968*]

The General Assembly,

Recalling its resolutions 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 and 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966 and subsequent resolutions on this question,

Recalling further Security Council resolution 246 (1968), of 14 March 1968, in particular the last preambular paragraph, in which the Council took cognizance of its special responsibility towards the people and Territory of Namibia,

Noting with appreciation the report of the United Nations Council for Namibia (A/7338 and Corr.1),

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Namibia to self-determination and independence in conformity with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and the legitimacy of their struggle against the foreign occupation of their country;

2. *Reiterates* its condemnation of the Government of South Africa for its persistent defiance of the authority and resolutions of the United Nations, for its refusal to withdraw from Namibia and for its policy and actions designed to destroy the national unity and territorial integrity of Namibia;

3. *Decides* to draw the attention of the Security Council to the serious situation which has arisen as a result of the illegal presence and actions of the South African Government in Namibia;

4. *Recommends* the Security Council urgently to take all effective measures, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations, to ensure the immediate withdrawal of South African authorities from Namibia so as to enable Namibia to attain independence in accordance with the provisions of resolutions 1514 (XV) and 2145 (XXI);

5. *Commends* to the appropriate organs of the United Nations acting in conformity with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, for their consideration, the recommendations contained in the report of the United Nations Council for Namibia;

6. *Requests* the United Nations Council for Namibia to continue to discharge by every available means the responsibilities and functions entrusted to it;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide the necessary assistance and facilities to enable the United Nations Council for Namibia to perform its duties and functions.

* Document A/L.556/Add.1, of 12 December 1968, indicated the addition of Bolivia, Burundi, Congo (Brazzaville), Ecuador, Indonesia, Mauritius and Senegal to the list of sponsors of the draft resolution.

DOCUMENT A/L.557

Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: draft resolution

[*Original text: English, French and Spanish*]
[*11 December 1968*]

The General Assembly,

Bearing in mind the special responsibilities of the United Nations with regard to Namibia, including in particular those set out in General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, 2248 (S-V) of 19 May 1967 and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967,

Noting that the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has received and examined during 1967 and 1968 seventy-eight petitions concerning Namibia, in accordance with paragraph 3 of General Assembly resolution 1805 (XVII) of 14 December 1962, and

within the context of the implementation of the Declaration,

Noting further that these petitions relate, *inter alia,* to the general situation and recent developments concerning Namibia, the continued refusal by South Africa to implement General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V), especially as regards the transfer to the United Nations Council for Namibia of the administration of the Territory, the illegal arrest, detention and trial of thirty-seven Namibians, and the sentencing of thirty-two of them by South Africa, the extension of the Suppression of Communism Act to the Territory, the arrest of political leaders and restrictions on political activities in the Territory, the deproclamation of the Old Location in Windhoek, the plans to create a "self-governing homeland" in Ovamboland, and the removal of Africans from their ancestral lands according to the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission,

1. *Notes* that the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has taken these petitions into account in its consideration of the situation in Namibia within the context of the implementation of the Declaration;

2. *Notes further* that those petitions which raised matters of concern to the United Nations Council for Namibia have been brought to the latter's attention by the Secretariat and have been taken into consideration by the Council in the performance of the functions assigned to it in General Assembly resolutions 2248 (S-V) and 2325 (XXII);

3. *Draws the attention* of the petitioners concerned to the report concerning the Territory submitted by the Special Committee and to the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-second and twenty-third sessions on the question of Namibia, as well as the reports of the Secretary-General relating to the Territory and the reports of the United Nations Council for Namibia.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1725th plenary meeting, on 25 November 1968, the General Assembly took note of the report of the Fourth Committee on the hearing of petitioners (A/7347).

At its 1742nd plenary meeting, on 16 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 96 to 2, with 16 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by 51 Powers (A/L.556 and Add.1). At the same meeting, the General Assembly adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/L.557). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18, resolutions 2403 (XXIII) and 2404 (XXIII).*

At the same meeting, the General Assembly decided that the existing arrangements regarding the Acting United Nations Commissioner for Namibia would continue.[8]

[8] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifth Special Session, Plenary Meetings,* 1524th meeting, paras. 6 to 9.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 64 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7045/Add.26	Report of the Secretary-General on the question of South West Africa	For the text of this document, see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for July, August and September 1968,* document S/8357/Add.26
A/7200/Add.2	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	For the text of this document, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* addenda to agenda item 23, document A/7200/Rev.1, chapter VII
A/7338 and Corr.1	Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session,* agenda item 64, document A/7338 and Corr.1
A/C.4/709 and Add.1-4	Requests for hearings	Mimeographed
A/C.4/L.914	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	Same text as A/7347

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—October 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 65

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 65:* Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7352	Report of the Fourth Committee	1
A/7360	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7352: report of the Fifth Committee	3
A/C.5/1196	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7352: note by the Secretary-General	4
Action taken by the General Assembly		4
Check list of documents		4

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee,* 1772nd-1776th, 1780th, 1782nd-1790th, 1793rd and 1795th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1270th meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1730th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 54), eighteenth session (agenda item 54), twentieth session (as part of agenda item 23), twenty-first session (agenda item 67) and twenty-second session (agenda item 66).

DOCUMENT A/7352***

Report of the Fourth Committee

[Original text: English]
[25 November 1968]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled "Question of Territories under Portuguese administration: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples", and to allocate the item to the Fourth Committee for consideration and report.

2. At the 1772nd meeting of the Fourth Committee, on 25 October, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the report of that Committee concerning the Territories under Portuguese administration (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VIII).

3. The Fourth Committee considered this item at its 1772nd to 1776th, 1780th, 1782nd to 1790th, and 1793rd meetings, between 25 October and 20 November.

4. The Committee decided to grant the following requests for hearings on this question:

Petitioner	*Meeting at which the request for hearing was granted*
Mr. Sharfudine Mohamed Khan, representative, Frente de Libertação de Moçambique, (FRELIMO) (A/C.4/711)	1772nd
Mr. Albert Bonaparte Nank (A/C.4/711/Add.1)	1780th

Subsequently, at its 1772nd meeting, on 25 October, the Committee was informed that Mr. Miguel A. Murupa, the Deputy Secretary for External Affairs of the Frente de Libertação de Moçambique (FRELIMO), should be included in the request for hearing submitted by Mr. Khan.

5. At the same meeting, the Committee also granted a request by Mr. Khan to show to the Committee two films concerning Mozambique and Guinea (called Portuguese Guinea). The films were shown to the Committee during its 1773rd meeting, on 28 October. At the same meeting the Committee heard a statement by Mr. Murupa. Mr. Khan and Mr. Murupa replied to questions put to them by members at the 1773rd to 1775th meetings, on 28 and 29 October. The other petitioner referred to in paragraph 4 above, Mr. Albert Bonaparte Nank, did not appear before the Committee.

6. The general debate on the item took place at the 1776th, 1780th and 1782nd to 1788th meetings, between 29 October and 13 November.

7. At the 1785th meeting, on 6 November, the representative of Guinea submitted to the Chairman certain photographs concerning the Territories under Portuguese administration and proposed that they be exhibited in the Committee room during the Committee's consideration of the item. At the same meeting, the Committee approved the Guinean proposal. Accordingly, the photographs were exhibited in the Committee room.

8. At the 1790th meeting, on 15 November, the representatives of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and India introduced a draft resolution (A/C.4/L.912 and Add.1), which was finally sponsored

*** Incorporating document A/7352/Corr.1.

by the following Member States: Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Laos, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

9. At the 1793rd meeting, on 20 November, the representative of Ghana, on behalf of the sponsors, submitted a revised text of the draft resolution (A/C.4/L.912/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1), which contained the following changes:

(*a*) In the sixth preambular paragraph, the words: "which continues to pose a grave threat to", were replaced by the words "which constitutes a serious disturbance of";

(*b*) Operative paragraph 2, which is set out below, was deleted and, as a consequence, the original operative paragraphs 3 to 17 were renumbered as new operative paragraphs 2 to 16, respectively:

> "2. *Approves* the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination and the conclusions and recommendations contained therein."

10. At the same meeting, the Secretary-General submitted, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, a statement of administrative and financial implications (A/C.4/L.913) in connexion with the revised draft resolution.

11. At the same meeting, the Fourth Committee adopted the revised draft resolution (A/C.4/L.912/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1) by a roll-call vote of 96 to 3, with 13 abstentions (see paragraph 12 below). The voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Barbados, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Finland, Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, Portugal, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Belgium, Ecuador, France, Italy, Luxembourg, Malawi, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Spain, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

12. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

QUESTION OF TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION

The General Assembly,

Having considered the question of Territories under Portuguese administration,

Having heard the statements of the petitioners,

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Recalling also all the relevant resolutions concerning the Territories under Portuguese administration adopted by the General Assembly and the Security Council,

Expressing its profound concern over the persistent refusal of the Government of Portugal to implement the relevant United Nations resolutions,

Gravely concerned about the deteriorating situation in the Territories under Portuguese domination, which constitutes a serious disturbance of international peace and security,

Deeply disturbed about the continued and intensified activities of foreign economic, financial and other interests which impede the realization of the legitimate aspirations of the African peoples in those Territories,

Deploring the aid which the Government of Portugal continues to receive from its allies in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, and from other countries, which enables it to pursue its military operations against the African population of those Territories,

Gravely concerned about that Government's constant threats against and violations of the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the independent African States that border the Territories under its domination,

Noting with satisfaction the progress towards national independence and freedom made by the liberation movements in those Territories both through their struggle and through reconstruction programmes,

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the peoples of the Territories under Portuguese domination to self-determination, freedom and independence, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV), and the legitimacy of their struggle to achieve that right;

2. *Condemns* the persistent refusal of the Government of Portugal to implement resolution 1514 (XV) and all other relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and of the Security Council;

3. *Calls upon* the Government of Portugal to apply without delay to the peoples of the Territories under its domination the principle of self-determination, freedom and independence in accordance with the provisions and objectives of the Charter of the United Nations and of resolution 1514 (XV);

4. *Draws the attention* of the Security Council to the grave situation in the Territories under Portuguese domination, which has also aggravated the explosive situation in southern Africa;

5. *Appeals* to all States to grant the peoples of the Territories under Portuguese domination the moral and material assistance necessary for the restoration of their inalienable rights;

6. *Reiterates* its appeal to all States, and in particular to members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, to withhold from Portugal any assistance which enables it to prosecute the colonial war in the Territories under its domination;

7. *Condemns* the collaboration between Portugal, the minority racist régime of South Africa and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia, which is designed to perpetuate colonialism and oppression in southern Africa;

8. *Condemns* the violations by the Government of Portugal of the territorial integrity and sovereignty of independent African States;

9. *Urgently appeals* to all States to take all measures to prevent the recruitment or training in their territories of any persons as mercenaries for the colonial war being waged in the Territories under Portuguese domination and for violations of the territorial integrity and sovereignty of the independent African States;

10. *Deplores* the policy of the Government of Portugal, which violates the economic and political rights of the indigenous population by the arbitrary eviction of the African population and the settlement of foreign immigrants in the Territories, and calls upon Portugal to cease those practices immediately;

11. *Deplores also* the activities of the financial interests operating in the Territories under Portuguese domination, which obstruct the struggle of the peoples for self-determination, freedom and independence and which strengthen the military efforts of Portugal;

12. *Calls upon* the Government of Portugal, in view of the armed conflict prevailing in the Territories and the inhuman treatment of prisoners, to ensure the application to that situation of the "Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949";[1]

13. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Member States concerned, to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and to the specialized agencies and other international relief organizations concerned for the help they have given so far and invites them to increase their assistance, including health and medical facilities, to the victims of Portuguese colonialism;

14. *Invites* the Secretary-General, in the light of General Assembly resolution 2349 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and in consultation with the specialized agencies and the host Governments, to develop and expand programmes of training indigenous inhabitants from the Territories under Portuguese domination, taking into account their needs for cadres of civil servants, technical and professional personnel to assume responsibilities for the public administration and the economic and social development of their own countries;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take such action as he may deem appropriate for the implementation of the present resolution and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

16. *Requests* the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to continue to keep the situation in the Territories under review.

---

[1] United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75 (1950), No. 972.

DOCUMENT A/7360

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7352

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*29 November 1968*]

1. At its 1270th meeting, held on 29 November 1968, the Fifth Committee considered the note (A/C.5/1196), submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution which the Fourth Committee, in its report (A/7352, para. 12), had recommended to the General Assembly for adoption, and which dealt with, *inter alia*, the development and expansion of programmes of training indigenous inhabitants from Territories under Portuguese administration.

2. The Fifth Committee informs the General Assembly that the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee would require financial resources for its implementation, but that the amount of funds to be allocated could not be determined until the consideration by the General Assembly of the subject of the United Nations Training and Educational Programme as a whole under agenda item 70 had been completed.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1196

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7352

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*25 November 1968*]

1. Under operative paragraph 14 of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in its report (A/7352, para. 12), the General Assembly would invite the Secretary-General, in the light of its resolution 2349 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, and in consultation with the specialized agencies and the host Governments, to develop and expand programmes of training indigenous inhabitants from the Territories under Portuguese domination, taking into account their needs for cadres of civil servants, technical and professional personnel to assume responsibilities for the public administration and the economic and social development of their own countries.

2. In his note submitted to the Fourth Committee (A/C.4/L.913) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution, the Secretary-General recalled that the General Assembly, in paragraph 1 of its resolution 2349 (XXII), had decided to integrate the special educational and training programmes for South West Africa, the special training programme for Territories under Portuguese administration and the educational and training programme for South Africans. In paragraph 10 of the same resolution the Secretary-General had been requested to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the progress of the consolidated Programme. The report (A/7284) submitted by the Secretary-General in accordance with the above request was the subject of a separate item on the agenda of the Fourth Committee, namely agenda item 70, entitled "United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General". In paragraph 25 of that report, the Secretary-General had stated as follows:

> "25. In view of the financial difficulties connected with the effective implementation of the consolidated programme and the uncertainty of adequate contributions, the General Assembly may wish to consider whether, as a further transitional measure to ensure the continued operation of the consolidated programme pending the receipt of adequate voluntary contributions, a provision should be included under section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget for 1969 in an amount similar to that approved for 1968."

3. In view of the foregoing, the Secretary-General has assumed that in the consideration by the Fourth Committee of agenda item 70 members would take into account the proposal referred to in paragraph 1 above.

4. It follows that a final statement on the effect on the budget of the adoption of the draft resolution contained in document A/7352 could only be provided after a conclusion has been reached on the financial status of the consolidated Programme in connexion with the consideration of agenda item 70.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1730th plenary meeting, on 29 November 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 85 to 3, with 15 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7352, para. 12). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2395 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 65 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes,* addendum to agenda item 23
A/AC.109/	Documents of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	Documents in this series are mimeographed
A/C.4/711 and Add.1	Requests for hearings	Mimeographed
A/C.4/L.912 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Laos, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Replaced by A/C.4/L.912/Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/C.4/L.912/ Rev.1 and Rev.1/Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dahomey, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Laos, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: revised draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7352, para. 12
A/C.4/L.913	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution contained in document A/C.4/L.912/Rev.1: note by the Secretary-General	Mimeographed
A/C.4/L.915	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	For the text of this document, as amended by the Fourth Committee at its 1795th meeting, see A/7352

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations
GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Official Records

Agenda item 66

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 66:* Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples**

DOCUMENT A/7421

Report of the Fourth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*16 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled "Question of Fiji: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples". The item was allocated to the Fourth Committee.

2. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering the present item (item 66), together with nine other items on its agenda, namely, agenda items 12, 13, 23, 63 and 67 to 71.

3. At the 1791st meeting, on 18 November, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the chapter of the report of that Committee relating to Fiji (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XVI).

4. The general debate covering the present item, together with the nine other items referred to in paragraph 2 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

5. At its 1810th meeting, on 12 December, the Fourth Committee decided without objection to recommend to the General Assembly that consideration of the question of Fiji be postponed to the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly. In taking this decision, the Fourth Committee noted that, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might give in that connexion, the Special Committee had decided to give consideration to this question at its next session.

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

6. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly that it decide to postpone consideration of the question of Fiji to its twenty-fourth session.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the Fourth Committee (A/7421, para. 6), decided to postpone the consideration of the question of Fiji to its twenty-fourth session.

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 66 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23
A/C.4/L.924	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	Same text as A/7421

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee*, 1791st-1802nd, 1810th and 1814th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1747th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: eighteenth session (as part of agenda item 23), twentieth session (as part of agenda item 23), twenty-first session (agenda item 69) and twenty-second session (agenda item 69).

Printed in U.S.A.
25115—April 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 67

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 67:* Question of Oman:**

(*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7318	Report of the Secretary-General	1
A/7422	Report of the Fourth Committee	2
Action taken by the General Assembly		3
Check list of documents		3

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee,* 1791st-1802nd, 1807th, 1808th, 1810th, 1811th and 1814th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1747th meeting.

** Since 1962, this question has been discussed by the General Assembly at the following sessions: seventeenth session (agenda item 79), eighteenth session (agenda item 78), twentieth session (agenda item 73), twenty-first session (agenda item 70) and twenty-second session (agenda item 70).

DOCUMENT A/7318

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*8 November 1968*]

1. On 12 December 1967 the General Assembly adopted resolution 2302 (XXII) on the question of Oman, the operative paragraphs of which read as follows:

[*For the text of resolution 2302 (XXII), see* Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 16.]

2. The Secretary-General transmitted the text of the resolution to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations by a letter dated 4 January 1968. On 2 February 1968, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom acknowledged the receipt of the resolution and informed the Secretary-General that the text had been forwarded to his Government.

3. Pursuant to the appeal contained in paragraph 9 of the resolution, the Secretary-General also transmitted the text of the resolution to the Permanent Representatives of all other Member States by a note dated 17 January 1968.

4. It will be noted that the request to the Secretary-General contained in paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 2302 (XXII) is similar to that addressed to him in paragraph 7 of Assembly resolution 2073 (XX) of 17 December 1965. In this connexion it will be recalled that in paragraph 3 of his report to the General Assembly at its twenty-first session,[1] the Secretary-General informed Members that he had discussed the request addressed to him with the Chairman of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, and it had been agreed that the consultations with the Special Committee envisaged in the resolution would be undertaken when the Committee had considered the question.

5. In the same report the Secretary-General further noted that the Special Committee had not been able to complete its consideration of the question and had decided, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to consider the question at its meetings in 1967.

6. It will also be recalled that in response to the similar request addressed to him in paragraph 10 of General Assembly resolution 2238 (XXI) of 20 December 1966, the Secretary-General submitted a report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[2] in which he drew attention to the agreement reached with the Chairman of the Special Committee, to which reference is made in paragraph 4 above, and noted that the Committee, having been unable to complete its consideration of the item, had taken a decision similar to that mentioned in paragraph 5 above.

7. With reference to the request subsequently addressed to him in paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 2302 (XXII), the Secretary-General notes, from the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XVII), that at its 596th meeting, on 11 April 1968, the Committee had established a Sub-Committee on Oman in the light of paragraph 10 of the above-mentioned resolution, but that, having been unable to complete its consideration of the question, the Committee, at its 646th meeting, on 31 October, had decided to give consideration to the item at its next series of meetings, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion.

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes,* agenda item 70, document A/6563.

[2] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 70, document A/6909.

DOCUMENT A/7422

Report of the Fourth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled:

"Question of Oman:

"(*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

"(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General".

The item was allocated to the Fourth Committee.

2. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering the present item, together with nine other items on its agenda, namely, items 12, 13, 23, 63, 66 and 68 to 71.

3. At the 1791st meeting, on 18 November, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the chapter of the report of that Committee relating to Oman (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XVII).

4. The Fourth Committee also had before it the report of the Secretary-General concerning this item (A/7318).

5. The general debate covering the present item, together with the nine other items referred to in paragraph 2 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

6. At its 1795th meeting, on 25 November, the Committee decided to grant a request for hearing on this question received from Amir Sulaiman Bin Hymyar and Muhammad Amin Abdullah (A/C.4/715). At the 1805th meeting, on 6 December, the Chairman informed the Committee that the petitioners had submitted a written statement in lieu of an oral hearing before the Committee with the request that the statement be circulated to the Committee. The Committee therefore decided to circulate the written statement as a Committee document (A/C.4/717).

7. At the 1807th meeting, on 9 December, the representatives of Syria and Mauritania introduced a draft resolution which was finally sponsored by the following Member States: Afghanistan, Algeria, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Guinea, Indonesia, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen and Yugoslavia (A/C.4/L.918 and Add.1).

8. At its 1810th meeting, on 12 December, the Committee adopted draft resolution A/C.4/L.918 and Add.1 by 58 votes to 17, with 18 abstentions (see paragraph 9 below).

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

9. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

QUESTION OF OMAN

The General Assembly,

Having considered the question of Oman,

Having examined the statement of the petitioner (A/C.4/717),

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 and other relevant resolutions,

Deploring the refusal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to implement the relevant General Assembly resolutions concerning Oman,

1. *Reaffirms* its resolutions 2238 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2302 (XXII) of 12 December 1967;

2. *Calls upon* the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to implement fully General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions;

3. *Requests* the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to follow the developments in the Territory of Oman and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 66 to 18, with 26 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7422, para. 9). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2424 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 67 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23
A/C.4/715	Request for a hearing	Mimeographed
A/C.4/717	Note by the Secretariat transmitting a statement dated 5 December 1968 by a petitioner on the question of Oman	Ditto
A/C.4/L.918 and Add.1	Afghanistan, Algeria, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Guinea, Indonesia, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7422, para. 9
A/C.4/L.923	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	Same text as A/7422

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 68

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 68:* Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7320 and Add.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	1
A/7423	Report of the Fourth Committee	115
Action taken by the General Assembly		116
Check list of documents		116

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee*, 1791st-1802nd, 1805th-1808th, 1812th and 1814th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings*, 1747th meeting.

** This question was previously discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (agenda item 24).

DOCUMENTS A/7320 AND ADD.1

Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

CONTENTS

Document A/7320

	Paragraphs
INTRODUCTION	1–7
I. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE	8–17
II. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE	18–19

ANNEX

Document A/7320/Add.1

Report of Sub-Committee I

Introduction	1–3
Consideration by the Sub-Committee	4–9
A. Adoption of the report	7
B. Conclusions	8
C. Recommendations	9

Appendices

	Page
I. Economic conditions in Southern Rhodesia with particular reference to foreign economic interests	5
II. Economic conditions in Namibia with particular reference to foreign economic interests	11
III. Economic conditions in Territories under Portuguese administration with particular reference to foreign economic interests: Angola and Mozambique	17
IV. Economic conditions in the Solomon Islands with particular reference to foreign economic interests	41
V. Economic conditions in the New Hebrides with particular reference to foreign economic interests	50
VI. Economic conditions in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands with particular reference to foreign economic interests	57
VII. Economic conditions in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea with particular reference to foreign economic interests	66
VIII. Economic conditions in the Bahamas with particular reference to foreign economic interests	86
IX. Economic conditions in Bermuda with particular reference to foreign economic interests	89
X. Economic conditions in Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent with particular reference to foreign economic interests	92
XI. Economic conditions in Fiji with particular reference to foreign economic interests	95
XII. Extracts from petitioners' statements concerning Namibia, Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia, Bermuda, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, and Gilbert and Ellice Islands made in the Fourth Committee in 1967 and in the Special Committee in 1968	110

DOCUMENT A/7320

[*Original text: English*]
[*13 November 1968*]

INTRODUCTION

1. During 1964, the Special Committee, in accordance with paragraph 8 of General Assembly resolution 1899 (XVIII) of 13 November 1963, considered the implications of the activities of the mining industry and the other international companies having interests in South West Africa, in order to assess their economic and political influence and their mode of operation, and submitted a report thereon to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session.[1] Further, during 1965 and 1966 the Special Committee, pursuant to a decision taken by it in 1964, undertook a study of the activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in the Territories under Portuguese administration and submitted reports thereon to the General Assembly at its twentieth and twenty-first sessions.[2] Moreover, during 1966 the Special Committee, pursuant to a decision taken by it the previous year, studied the activities of foreign economic and other interests in Southern Rhodesia and their mode of operation in order to assess their economic and political influence, and submitted a report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-first session.[3]

2. In the chapters of its report to the General Assembly at its twenty-first session concerning the two last-named items, the Special Committee recommended that the General Assembly should inscribe on its agenda for that session, as a matter of urgency, an item entitled: "The activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa, the Territories under Portuguese administration and other colonial Territories".

3. On 13 December 1966, following its consideration of the report of the Special Committee, the General Assembly by resolution 2189 (XXI) decided, *inter alia*, to include in the provisional agenda of the twenty-second session an item entitled: "Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination".

4. During 1967, in order to facilitate the consideration by the General Assembly of the item referred to in paragraph 3 above, the Special Committee undertook a study of "Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa", and submitted a report to the Assembly at its twenty-second session.[4]

5. Following its consideration of the above-mentioned report of the Special Committee, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967 concerning activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa. By paragraph 12 of that resolution, the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue its study of the problem and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

6. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided to refer to its Sub-Committee I for consideration and report the item entitled "Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa".

7. Sub-Committee I considered the item at its meetings held between 16 September and 4 October. During its consideration of the item, the Sub-Committee had before it working papers prepared by the Secretariat at the request of the Sub-Committee on economic conditions with particular reference to foreign economic interests in a number of Territories, as well as extracts from statements concerning this question made by petitioners who appeared before the Fourth Committee in 1967 and the Special Committee in 1968. An account of the Sub-Committee's consideration of the item, as well as the working papers referred to above, is contained in the annex to the present report (A/7320/Add.1).

I. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

8. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th to 648th meetings, between 31 October and 7 November 1968.

9. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the Assembly, particularly resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967.

10. At the 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Rapporteur of Sub-Committee I, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.646), introduced the

---

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Annexes*, annex No. 15, document A/5840.

[2] *Ibid., Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, sect. D; *ibid., Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, part II.

[3] *Ibid., Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. III, part II.

[4] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item documents A/6868 and Add.1.

report of that Sub-Committee on this item (A/7320/Add.1).

11. At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Australia and Tunisia, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646) and, at the 647th meeting, on 4 November, by the representative of the United States of America (A/AC.109/SR.647).

12. At the 648th meeting, on 7 November, statements were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Venezuela, Syria, Australia and the United States of America, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.648). In his statement to the Committee, the representative of Syria, speaking as the Rapporteur of Sub-Committee I, submitted an oral revision to the report, by which, in paragraph 9, sub-paragraph (1), the words "the activities" were replaced by the word "activities", and the phrase "which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples" was inserted between the words "other interests" and "in the remaining dependent Territories". The above-mentioned oral revision was subsequently incorporated in the report of the Sub-Committee.

13. At the same meeting, the Chairman informed the Special Committee of the receipt of a letter dated 6 November 1968, addressed to the Secretary-General by the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations, requesting that the additional information contained therein should be reflected in the working paper appended to the report of Sub-Committee I. The Committee decided, without objection, to authorize its Rapporteur to take appropriate action on that request. The additional information referred to above was subsequently incorporated in appendix III of the report of the Sub-Committee (A/7320/Add.1).

14. Before proceeding to the vote on the report of the Sub-Committee, as revised, statements in explanation of vote were made at the same meeting by the representatives of Finland, Italy and the Ivory Coast (A/AC.109/SR.648).

15. At the same time, the Special Committee, by a vote of 16 to 3, with 2 abstentions, adopted the report of Sub-Committee I, as revised, and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting.

16. Statements were made by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania and, in explanation of his vote, by the representative of the United Kingdom (A/AC.109/SR.648).

17. The conclusions and recommendations mentioned in paragraph 15 above are set out in section II below.

II. Decision of the Special Committee

Conclusions and recommendations adopted by the Special Committee at its 648th meeting on 7 November 1968

CONCLUSIONS

18. Following its consideration of this item, the Special Committee adopted the following conclusions:

(1) Despite the condemnation by the General Assembly of the activities of foreign monopolies in colonial Territories impeding the progress towards self-determination and independence, the countries whose companies and nationals are in such activities have done nothing to implement the Assembly's recommendations. No legislative, administrative or other measures have been taken to restrain the activities of those interests; indeed, as can be ascertained from the supplementary information provided by the Secretariat of the United Nations, further consolidation and expansion have taken place in the processes of exploitation which deprive the people of the natural resources needed for a viable independence. The information submitted by the Secretariat confirms the conclusions reached by the Special Committee in its previous report on this question.[5]

(2) The Special Committee's study proves that foreign economic and other interests operating in the way they are at present in colonial Territories constitute a major obstacle standing in the way of political independence, as well as of social and economic justice. As already described in the last report of the Special Committee, foreign monopolies continue to follow economic and financial policies detrimental to the Territories' genuine interests: they continue to develop only those economic sectors yielding the highest profits and to manipulate agricultural production with emphasis on export crops, thus reducing the Territory to the role of supplier of agricultural products and raw material to the metropolitan country; they earn high profits because of special privileges granted by the colonial administration, and the pursuance of a policy of racial discrimination, particularly in the Territories of southern Africa; the indigenous labourers continue to receive wages several times lower than non-indigenous workers and have no social security benefits. The monopolies are still able to stifle trade-union activities and labour movements. The high profits earned by the foreign monopolies continue to be taken out of the Territories or to remain in the hands of the exploitive minority of foreign settlers and are not used for the improvement of economic and social conditions of colonial peoples.

(3) In the large African Territories of Southern Rhodesia, Namibia, Angola and Mozambique, foreign monopolies have been able to increase their profits. Even the application of the economic sanctions proclaimed against the racist régime in Southern Rhodesia has been undermined. The continued study of conditions in colonial Territories shows the great extent of community of interests between the colonial Governments and big international monopolies. The political, economic and social policies and institutions established by colonial régimes in the Territories are geared to ensure more concessions and privileges for the monopolies and to use the indigenous inhabitants as a source of cheap labour. The indigenous populations of the Territories continue to scratch off their meagre subsistence at the mercy of their foreign oppressors, deprived of labour and social rights, and of medical protection. In return the monopolies supply the colonial régimes with funds and other forms of assistance, including the military assistance needed to crush national liberation movements.

(4) Information on Territories in the Caribbean and Pacific Ocean areas also demonstrates the continuing exploitation of their natural resources by foreign mono-

[5] *Ibid.*, document A/6868.

polies without fair regard to the legitimate interests of the populations concerned. Whether in the field of agriculture, mining or industry, the same pattern of land alienation and unfair exploitation prevails. While foreign companies enjoy the special privileges granted by the administering Powers, the indigenous inhabitants are deprived of their countries' fertile lands and suffer the indignities of economic inferiority and social injustice.

(5) The Special Committee concludes with deep regret that the Colonial Powers have not implemented, even in a preliminary way, General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII). By ignoring this resolution, they have added to the obstacles standing in the way of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

RECOMMENDATIONS

19. The Special Committee recommends to the General Assembly that it:

(1) Decide to continue to examine this question in order to determine further effective ways and means for restraining activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in the remaining dependent Territories, with a view to their cessation.

(2) Request the Special Committee to formulate appropriate recommendations in this regard and to submit them to the General Assembly at its next session.

ANNEX

DOCUMENT A/7320/ADD.1

[*Original text: English*]
[*11 November 1968*]

REPORT OF SUB-COMMITTEE I

INTRODUCTION

1. Previous consideration by the Sub-Committee of the activities of foreign economic and other interests in colonial Territories is discussed in the reports of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.[a]

2. On 7 December 1967, following its consideration of the report of the Special Committee, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2288 (XXII) in which it strongly condemned the exploitation of the colonial Territories and peoples and the methods practised in those Territories by the foreign financial, economic and other interests; and it deplored the policies of the colonial Powers which permit the exploitation of the natural resources of the Territories contrary to the interests of the indigenous population and which promote or tolerate unjust and discriminatory work systems and other practices. The Assembly called upon all States concerned to ensure that the concessions granted, the investments authorized and the enterprises permitted to their nationals to operate in the colonial Territories did not run counter to the present or future interests of the indigenous inhabitants of those Territories; it further called upon the colonial Powers to prohibit the above practices, as well as the obstruction of the access of the people to their natural resources, and to review all the privileges and concessions which are against the interests of the indigenous inhabitants. The Assembly also requested the colonial Powers to stop immediately the practice of alienation of lands from the indigenous inhabitants and to take immediate action to return to them all such alienated lands. It requested the Special Committee to continue its study of the problem and to report thereon to the Assembly at its twenty-third session.

3. At its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee decided that Sub-Committee I should continue to consider the question.

CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

4. The Sub-Committee considered the question of the activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa at its 58th to 61st meetings, held between 16 September and 4 October 1968.

5. The Sub-Committee had before it working papers prepared by the Secretariat at the request of the Sub-Committee on economic conditions with particular reference to foreign economic interests in the following Territories: Southern Rhodesia, Namibia, Angola, Mozambique, the Solomon Islands New Hebrides, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea, Bahamas, Bermuda, Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Fiji (see appendices I-XI). It also had before it a paper containing extracts from petitioners' statements concerning Namibia, Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia, Bermuda, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, and Gilbert and Ellice Islands made in the Fourth Committee in 1967 and in the Special Committee in 1968 (see appendix XII).

6. In formulating conclusions and recommendations on the question under consideration, the Sub-Committee also took into account additional relevant information provided by its members.

A. *Adoption of the report*

7. The Sub-Committee, having considered the question and having studied the documentation and other information available to it, adopted the following conclusions and recommendations at its 61st meeting on 4 October 1968.

B. *Conclusions*

8. The Sub-Committee reached the following conclusions:

(1) Despite the condemnation by the General Assembly the activities of foreign monopolies in colonial Territories impeding the progress towards self-determination and independence, the countries whose companies and nationals are such activities have done nothing to implement the Assembly's recommendations. No legislative, administrative or other measures have been taken to restrain the activities of those interests; indeed, as can be ascertained from the supplementary information provided by the Secretariat of the United Nations further consolidation and expansion have taken place in the processes of exploitation which deprive the people of the natural resources needed for a viable independence. The information submitted by the Secretariat confirms the conclusions reached by the Sub-Committee in its previous report on this question.

(2) The Sub-Committee's study proves that foreign economic and other interests operating in the way they are at pres

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Annexes*, annex No. 15, document A/5840; *ibid., Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, sect. D; *ibid., Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. III, part II, and chap. V, part II; and *ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, documents A/6868 and Add.1.

[b] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item document A/6868/Add.1.

in colonial Territories constitute a major obstacle standing in the way of political independence, as well as of social and economic justice. As already described in the last report of the Sub-Committee, foreign monopolies continue to follow economic and financial policies detrimental to the Territories' genuine interests: they continue to develop only those economic sectors yielding the highest profits and to manipulate agricultural production with emphasis on export crops, thus reducing the Territory to the role of supplier of agricultural products and raw material to the metropolitan country; they earn high profits because of special privileges granted by the colonial administration, and the pursuance of a policy of racial discrimination, particularly in the Territories of southern Africa; the indigenous labourers continue to receive wages several times lower than non-indigenous workers and have no social security benefits. The monopolies are still able to stifle trade-union activities and labour movements. The high profits earned by the foreign monopolies continue to be taken out of the Territories or to remain in the hands of the exploitive minority of foreign settlers and are not used for the improvement of economic and social conditions of colonial peoples.

(3) In the large African Territories of Southern Rhodesia, Namibia, Angola and Mozambique, foreign monopolies have been able to increase their profits. Even the application of the economic sanctions proclaimed against the racist régime in Southern Rhodesia has been undermined. The continued study of conditions in colonial Territories shows the great extent of community of interests between the colonial Governments and big international monopolies. The political, economic and social policies and institutions established by colonial régimes in the Territories are geared to ensure more concessions and privileges for the monopolies and to use the indigenous inhabitants as a source of cheap labour. The indigenous populations of the Territories continue to scratch off their meagre subsistence at the mercy of their foreign oppressors, deprived of labour and social rights, and of medical protection. In return the monopolies supply the colonial régimes with funds and other forms of assistance, including the military assistance needed to crush national liberation movements.

(4) Information on Territories in the Caribbean and Pacific Ocean areas also demonstrates the continuing exploitation of their natural resources by foreign monopolies without fair regard to the legitimate interests of the populations concerned. Whether in the field of agriculture, mining or industry, the same pattern of land alienation and unfair exploitation prevails. While foreign companies enjoy the special privileges granted by the administering Powers, the indigenous inhabitants are deprived of their countries' fertile lands and suffer the indignities of economic inferiority and social injustice.

(5) The Sub-Committee concludes with deep regret that the colonial Powers have not implemented, even in a preliminary way, General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII). By ignoring this resolution, they have added to the obstacles standing in the way of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

C. *Recommendations*

9. The Sub-Committee considers that the Special Committee should recommend to the General Assembly that it:

(1) Decide to continue to examine this question in order to determine further effective ways and means for restraining activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in the remaining dependent Territories, with a view to their cessation.

(2) Request the Special Committee to formulate appropriate recommendations in this regard and to submit them to the General Assembly at its next session.

Appendix I

Economic conditions in Southern Rhodesia with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Supplementary working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
Introduction	1–3
I. Outline of recent economic developments	4–10
II. Foreign trade and balance of payments	11–12
III. Agriculture	13–24
IV. Manufacturing industry	25–33
V. Mining	34–46
VI. Labour	47–50
	Page
Annex: Finance companies	10

Introduction

1. At the request of the Special Committee, the Secretariat prepared at the end of 1965 a special study of the economy of Southern Rhodesia with particular reference to foreign interests which was supplemented in June 1966 by a working paper on developments concerning economic sanctions.[a] Supplementary to the above, the Secretariat in 1967 prepared a further study of the activities of foreign economic and other interests which were impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia.[b] Further information related to the question is contained in the report of the Secretary-General[c] on the implementation of resolution 232 (1966) adopted by the Security Council on 16 December 1966, by which the Council imposed selective mandatory sanctions on Southern Rhodesia.

2. It will be recalled that immediately following the illegal declaration of independence, the Smith régime imposed censorship on the publication of economic statistics on essential sectors of the economy. On 14 April 1967, the Smith régime started to publish selected economic statistics in a quarterly digest. However, the selected statistics are purposely limited in scope to shield the economy as a whole from outside scrutiny. Censorship of economic information is still in force and businessmen have been requested by the régime to take adequate measures to deny vital information to "industrial spies". Information on the activities of foreign economic and other interests is therefore very limited. However, statements by officials of the régime and some foreign companies give an indication of basic trends in the economy. Such information as was available at 3 December 1967 was included in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat on Southern Rhodesia (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VI, annex).

3. The present working paper is aimed at updating the information contained in previous studies and related reports in so far as that can be done and otherwise indicating the general trends which have become visible as regards foreign economic interests in Southern Rhodesia.

---

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. III, part II, annex, appendices I and II.

[b] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix I.

[c] *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1967*, documents S/7781 and Add.1 and 2; *ibid., Supplement for October, November and December 1967*, document S/7781/Add.3; *ibid., Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/7781/Add.4; and *ibid., Supplement for July, August and September 1968*, document S/7781/Add.5.

I. Outline of recent economic developments[d]

4. In April 1968, the Smith régime published an *Economic Survey of Rhodesia for 1967* in which it provided selected statistics on the state of the economy. According to the survey, the performance of the economy during 1967 was characterized by a resumption of vigorous growth. The gross domestic product, according to preliminary estimates, increased by 8.1 per cent over the 1966 level and by 4.9 per cent over the previous record level of £352.5 million attained in 1965. The comparable increases in the gross national product were 8.6 per cent and 6.2 per cent, exceeding the 1965 level not only at current prices but also in real terms.

5. The gross domestic product increased from 341.9 in 1966 to 369.6 in 1967. Details of the industrial origin of the gross domestic product in 1967 with comparative figures for 1966 and 1965 are given in table 1.

Table 1. Industrial origin of the gross domestic product

(*£ million*)

	1965	*1966*	*1967*
Agriculture:			
European	47.0	45.4	46.2
African	20.3	22.6	26.8
Total	67.3	68.0	73.0
Mining and quarrying	23.1	23.1	23.7
Manufacturing	67.0	61.6	69.4
Building and construction	15.9	15.6	17.2
Electricity and water	15.1	15.3	16.4
Distribution	48.7	41.1	46.9
Banking, insurance and finance	5.5	6.1	7.2
Real estate	5.7	5.9	6.5
Ownership of dwellings	10.0	10.0	10.8
Transport and communications	30.9	28.0	28.0
Public administration and defence	16.4	18.5	19.4
Education	11.6	12.4	12.7
Health	4.1	4.6	4.8
Domestic services	10.1	10.2	10.7
African rural household services	4.3	4.6	5.0
Services, other	16.7	16.9	17.9
Gross domestic product	352.5	341.9	369.6

6. Agricultural diversification, mining development, import substitution by manufacturing industry and expansion in the output of the building and construction sector were important factors contributing towards the higher level of economic activity. Agriculture's proportionate share in the gross domestic product declined slightly from 19.9 per cent to 19.8 per cent, while that of manufacturing increased from 18.0 per cent to 18.8 per cent. Mining and quarrying contributed 6.4 per cent and building and construction 4.7 per cent. There was a further net increase in stock formation during 1967 largely because of tobacco stockpiling.

7. Fixed capital formation had declined from £47.4 million in 1965 to £38.3 million in 1966. Preliminary estimates indicate a recovery in fixed capital formation to £47.5 million in 1967.

8. The gross national product increased from £356.2 in 1966 to £386.8 in 1967.[e] Table 2 gives details of the national income of Southern Rhodesia from 1965 to 1967.

[d] For information on economic developments to December 1967, see working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VI, annex).

[e] It should be noted, however, that the consumer prices index increased by 4.6 per cent between 1965 and 1967.

Table 2. National income

(*£ million*)

	1965	*1966*	*1967*[a]
Wages and salaries:	195.0	200.0	206.9
Europeans, Asians and Coloureds	(115.0)	(119.0)	(123.7)
Africans	(80.0)	(81.0)	(83.2)
Gross income from unincorporated enterprise :	55.7	55.6	63.4
European, Asian and Coloured African rural households:	(27.1)	(25.0)	(27.9)
For own consumption	(20.9)	(23.1)	(27.4)
Sales	(3.7)	(4.2)	(4.4)
African, other	(3.9)	(3.4)	(3.7)
Gross operating profits:	87.6	72.0	83.8
Government enterprise	(8.1)	(9.1)	(8.6)
Public corporations	(15.7)	(10.7)	(11.6)
Companies	(63.9)	(52.1)	(63.6)
Income from property:	14.3	14.3	15.6
Government	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.8)
Personal	(10.0)	(10.0)	(10.8)
Gross domestic product (factor cost)	352.5	341.9	369.6
Less: Net income paid abroad	—14.8	—9.1	—8.3
Gross national product	337.7	332.8	361.3
Plus: Net indirect taxes	26.6	23.4	25.5
Gross national product (Market prices)	364.3	356.2	386.8

[a] Preliminary.

9. It is worth noting from the above table that the gross operating profits of companies (almost wholly European-owned) increased from £52.1 million in 1966 to £63.6 million in 1967. In addition, gross income from unincorporated enterprises owned almost wholly by Europeans increased from £25 million in 1966 to £27.9 million in 1967.

10. Comparative figures of the gross income of African rural households is also available from the national income table. The term African rural households is used to apply to all Africans engaged in subsistence farming and other traditional projects as against Africans employed on wages and salaries. About 60 per cent of the African population lives in rural households. Total gross income from African rural households in 1967 amounted to £35.5 million as compared with £30.7 million in 1966. However, £27.4 million of the total production of the African rural households is for own consumption. Actual gross income from sales of produce by African rural households amounted to £4.4 million in 1967 as compared to £4.2 million in 1966.

II. Foreign trade and balance of payments

11. According to figures published by the illegal régime,[f] exports (including gold sales and re-exports) in 1967 were worth £100.6 million, compared with £103.9 million in 1966. The decline in exports was attributed to lower average export prices. Re-exports fell by £2.5 million to £6 million while the value of gold production declined from £6.4 million to £6.2 million. Imports increased by 10 per cent (£8.8 million) to £93.5 million. Southern Rhodesia had a visible trade surplus of £8.0 million as compared with £17.4 million in 1966.

12. In the balance of payments invisible items reflected a net deficit of £17.8 million compared with £17.2 million in 1966. After taking into account the surplus of £8.0 million in foreign trade there was a deficit on current account of £9.8 million compared with a surplus of £0.2 million in 1966. This deficit was almost entirely covered by net inflow

[f] *Economic Survey of Rhodesia for 1967* (April 1968).

of capital resulting in a small total deficit of £0.7 million on current and capital accounts combined. The table below shows the summary of the balance of payments for 1966 and 1967:

	1966	*1967*
	(£ million)	
Current transactions:		
Exports	103.9	100.6
Imports	—84.7	—93.5
Timing and other adjustments	— 1.8	+ 0.9
Visible trade balance	+17.4	+ 8.0
Invisibles, net	—17.2	—17.8
Current account balance	+ 0.2	— 9.8
Capital transactions	— 1.9	+ 9.1
Total current and capital transactions	— 1.6	— 0.7

III. Agriculture

13. The value of agricultural production in 1966 amounted to £86.9 million, showing an increase of 1.4 per cent over the 1965 production figure. In 1967, the value of agricultural production rose to £91.4 million, showing an increase of 5.2 per cent above the previous year. European settler interests predominate in the agricultural sector of the economy, depending to a large extent on tobacco farming for income. On the average, the value of the output of European-owned farms is more than double that of African production. Although tobacco growing is almost wholly controlled by settler interests, foreign interests from South Africa and the United Kingdom are to a large extent entrenched in the growing of sugar, citrus fruits, forestry and ranching.

14. The agricultural sector of the economy has continued to maintain its predominance as the largest contributor to the gross domestic product of Southern Rhodesia. In 1967 it accounted for 19.8 per cent (£73 million) of the total gross domestic product of £369.6 million. Official figures on crop production, except for tobacco, and export figures for 1966 and 1967 are not available.

15. Sanctions imposed on Southern Rhodesia since the illegal declaration of independence cover, among other things, the main agricultural produce of the country: tobacco, beef products and sugar. Censorship imposed by the régime on the publication of statistical data has barred access to detailed information on the agricultural sector of the economy. However, basic trends in this field are discernible from statements by officials of the régime.

16. According to an official statement on crop production for 1967, increases were registered in most of the main crops which together more than offset the reduction in income from tobacco production and a 3.5 per cent decrease in sales of livestock and livestock produce. Sugar production was affected not only by sanctions but also to a considerable extent by depressed world market conditions.

17. The value of sales of the principal crops and their relative importance in 1965, the latest year for which such information is available, is shown below:

	1965 (£ million)
Tobacco	32.7
Sugar	9.6
Cattle	9.4
Grain	7.3
Dairy produce	2.5
Pigs	1.3

18. On the basis of figures provided by the régime, the value of sales of tobacco, the principal crop, declined to £21.7 million in 1967. The volume of the tobacco crop has decreased from 250 million pounds in 1965 to an estimated 132 million pounds for the 1967/1968 crop. Even though figures are not available for 1966 and 1967 for sugar, it has been officially acknowledged that the sugar crop has since been depressed for the reasons given above. In the case of livestock and livestock products the régime reported a 3.5 per cent decrease in sales in 1967.

19. It is also officially estimated that as a result of the reduction in volume of the tobacco crop for 1967/1968 to 132 million pounds, about 600 of the 3,000 European tobacco farmers would have to give up tobacco growing and turn to other commodities. Following the impact of the sanctions on agriculture, the number of Africans employed in agriculture declined from 272,500 in 1965 to 241,000 in 1967; the number of Europeans employed in agriculture has also decreased from 4,420 to 4,030.

20. The total value of domestic exports in 1965 amounted to £142,455,433, of which the export of principal crops accounted for nearly half as follows:

	(£ million)
Tobacco, unmanufactured	47.0
Meats, fresh, frozen and chilled	4.2
Raw sugar	3.5

21. Although no figures are available for 1966 and 1967, the régime reported by the end of 1967 an estimated stockpile of 210 million pounds of tobacco, representing a normal year's production. Similarly, although figures are not available, it is known, from statements made by the régime, that sugar had also been stockpiled because of sanctions. Relevant information on the export of livestock and livestock products is not available.

22. To offset the impact of sanctions the régime is encouraging farmers to move away from tobacco to other crops which have a ready market at home and to a certain extent abroad. For the home market farmers are being encouraged to turn to crops which were imported before the unilateral declaration of independence. To give added impetus to this trend the régime has embarked on an extensive irrigation scheme, particularly in the tobacco-growing areas, to make the land amenable to the cultivation of other crops. A diversification loan fund was also established with low rates of interest, redemption not being required until after three years and interest accruing to be capitalized. On the whole, assistance by the régime to the agricultural sector of the economy in 1967, excluding the tobacco stockpile, was estimated at £11 million, about 10 per cent of the annual budget. Funds allocated by the régime to aid the agricultural sector of the economy in 1967 included: £1.5 million for the purchase of tobacco quotas to be surrendered; another £1.7 million for the diversification loan fund; £2.5 million for the farm irrigation fund; £1.78 million for maize subsidies; and £200,000 in the form of a subsidy for sugar quotas.

23. According to reports on diversification of crop production, European farmers were giving priority to the cultivation of maize, wheat, cotton, soya beans and ground-nuts; prices of these products are subsidized by the régime. A record maize crop was reported in 1967 and the citrus fruit industry, which lost its market in 1966, was reported to have sold its total output in 1967. Production of wheat, cotton, soya beans and ground-nuts also recorded increases in 1967.

24. It was reported that beef production was playing an increasingly important role in the agricultural economy of the country and that tobacco growers were now among the biggest livestock producers in Southern Rhodesia. To meet the increased production in beef, the régime, in May 1967, decided to set up an additional *abattoir* and cold storage works at Gatooma to serve the cattle industry. According to press reports, export of beef rom Southern Rhodesia has considerably increased since the illegal declaration of independence.

IV. Manufacturing industry

25. Between 1958 and 1965 manufacturing output increased steadily at an average rate of 8.5 per cent per annum but

under the initial impact of sanctions and the loss of some traditional markets, manufacturing production fell in 1966 by 7 per cent. Taking 1966 as a whole, the total value of manufacturing production declined from £198.8 million in 1965 to £183.4 million in 1966. However, in 1967, the reverse trend was arrested and there was a steady recovery as manufacturers, encouraged by import control, turned their attention to the home market to provide import substitutes. Compared to 1966, total manufacturing output in 1967 recorded an increase of 5.5 per cent to £194.0 million.

26. The industries which continued to suffer most severely from sanctions were tobacco grading and packing, chemical and petroleum products and transport and workshops. Tobacco grading and packing suffered a drop in output of 21.1 per cent and transport and workshops of 4.8 per cent. Although the output of chemical and petroleum products increased by 3.2 per cent, it remained well below the level achieved in 1965. The above three industries most severely affected by sanctions accounted for 21 per cent of total manufacturing output in 1965. The output of the remaining 79 per cent of manufacturing industry was 10.6 per cent higher in 1967 than in 1965. Textiles and clothing enjoyed an increase of 17.1 per cent. Metals and metal products also did well with an increase of 15.9 per cent. The building and construction industry experienced buoyant conditions throughout 1967, output increasing by 8.7 per cent to £35.1 million. Building for the private sector, which had started to improve by the end of 1966, increased by 26 per cent to £9.1 million.

27. The remarkable expansion of the textile industry as a whole in 1967 was reported to have benefited greatly from the export of a £500,000 ginnery plant from the United States of America to South Africa, which was subsequently re-exported to Southern Rhodesia. The South African firm responsible for the original purchase of the plant has since been blacklisted by the United States Government. The British textile concern of David Whitehead and Sons (Holdings) was reported to have benefited considerably from expansion and created additional employment for 700 Africans and 78 Europeans. The Cotton Printers (Rhodesia) Ltd., which had 24 employees in 1960, was reported to have 800 employees by the end of 1967. Another textile concern, the Harris Group, was reported to have expanded six of its factories by investing £300,000. Gatooma Textile Ltd. was also reported to have expanded by £50,000 to meet increased demand.

28. In the food-stuff industry, Tiger Oats and National Milling Company, Ltd.. a South African firm, made a pre-tax profit of £1,355,000 in 1967 compared with £650,000 in 1966; Rhodesian Breweries Ltd., which is associated with the South African Breweries Ltd. as a holding company, made pre-tax profits of £500,000 in 1967 compared with £900,000 in 1966; the Heinrich Organization (H.S. Investments (Private)) Ltd., which is associated with Lonrho Ltd. and specializes in brewing Chibuku beer for African consumption, reported a pre-tax profit of £140,000 for 1967. In tobacco manufacturing, Rothmans Tobacco (Rhodesia) Ltd. was reported to have made pre-tax profits of £302,000 in 1967, showing an increase of 60 per cent over 1966.

29. The Premier Portland Cement Company (Rhodesia) Ltd. (associated with the South African company, Pretoria Portland Cement Co.) declared a net profit of £196,159 for the year ending 31 August 1967; Rhodesia Cement Ltd., which is connected with the former, declared pre-tax profits of £250,000 in 1967, showing an increase of £10,000 over 1966. In metals and engineering, Rhodesia Cables Ltd. declared pre-tax profits of £487,000 in 1967, compared with £426,000 in 1966; Rhodesia Engineering and Steel Construction Ltd. declared pre-tax profits of £108,000 as compared with £71,000 in 1966; Civil Engineering Independent Ltd. declared profits of £600,000 in 1967 compared with £1.6 million in 1966.

30. According to figures published by the régime in 1967, 450 new industrial projects had been approved during the past two years, involving an investment of £8.5 million, and 380 of them were already in operation. Among others, it was reported in 1967 that Unilever had approved a plan to allow its wholly owned Rhodesian subsidiary, Lever Brothers Pty. (Rhodesia), to spend £135,000 on expansion in food manufacturing. The capital for expansion was reported to have been raised from funds accumulated in the Rhodesian branch which could not be expatriated as a result of sanctions. Brau Management, an industrial group in the Federal Republic of Germany, was also reported to be participating in the establishment of a new £500,000 brewery in Salisbury; other interests in the brewery were reported to be mainly Rhodesian and South African.

31. In December 1967, the illegal régime announced that it had authorized the establishment of a £17 million fertilizer plant at Que Que. The project was reported to be a joint venture by a South Africa-Rhodesian consortium, the Sable Group. It was understood that the project would to a large extent be financed by Sable Chemical Industries (South Africa) and the South African Industrial Development Corporation. The project was reported to be the largest investment since the illegal declaration of independence. In April 1968, Sable Chemical Industries (South Africa) announced that it had awarded the contract for the construction of the £17 million nitrogenous fertilizer plant at Que Que to C. and I. Girdler International Southern-Eastern Central Africa (Pty.) which is based in Johannesburg, and that about half of the required equipment was to be imported from South Africa.

32. Mr. J. A. Hahn, Chairman and Managing Director of Cigi-Sega, stated in an interview that the project had been split into three phases. The first phase, costing about £6 million, was the construction of the biggest single-steam ammonium nitrate plant in southern Africa. It would produce 180,000 tons of ammonium nitrate annually—enough to meet local market requirements. The plant would have an eventual capacity of 90,000 tons of nitrogen and 270,000 tons of ammonium nitrate. It was scheduled to begin operations in March 1969. Phase two, costing about £6.5 million, was the construction of an ammonia plant with an eventual capacity of 90,000 to 95,000 tons a year. The third phase, costing just over £4 million, would involve the expansion of existing facilities and would not be tackled until after March 1971.

33. The Que Que complex was expected to have three important effects on the Rhodesian economy: provision of oxygen as a by-product for industrial use; a boost to all power-using industries by increasing the Kariba power-load thus reducing the price of electricity; and a gradual drop in fertilizer prices to an eventual level of almost half the current cost.

V. Mining

34. Since 1963, the mining industry as a whole has enjoyed steady progress. Between 1961 and 1963 the value of minera production had declined from £27.2 million to £23.7 million but thereafter production increased rapidly to £32.0 million in 1965, followed by smaller increases to £32.6 million in 1966, and £33.4 million in 1967.

35. The mining industry has continued to make steady progress since the illegal declaration of independence. The Territory has launched its biggest prospecting and exploration programme to date, with most of the large mining companies—including the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd., Lonrho Ltd.,[g] Rio Tinto Ltd. and M.T.D. (Mangula)—engaged in prospecting for new minerals and developing existing mines. New scientific discoveries and techniques of mining have also enabled mining companies to resume exploration and development of abandoned mines. Copper and nickel are now the main minerals being exploited. In November 1967, Mr. I. B. Dillon, "Deputy Minister of Mines and Lands", informed the legislative Assembly that great progress had been made in the mining industry, and while he could not divulge statistics, the number of mines had increased to seventy-four. In a further statement in March 1968, Mr. Dillon said that since the illegal declaratio

[g] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, paras. 193-201; and *ibid., Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VI, annex.

of independence five internationally based companies had entered the mining field in Southern Rhodesia.

36. Although statistics on the operation of the mining industry are not available, the present trend is discernible from the general optimism of the industry. On 26 June 1967, Mr. R. S. Walker, Managing Director of Rio Tinto (Rhodesia), addressed the annual congress of the Associated Chambers of Commerce of Rhodesia at Salisbury on developments in the mining industry. In his statement, Mr. Walker said that during the past eighteen months, much of the development in the Rhodesian mining industry had been "somewhat heady stuff" and that even the failures had been glorious. The level of activity had since settled down but there were several mineral deposits in the country waiting for "metallurgical breakthrough". There was every possibility of developing new Rhodesian mining projects with an annual revenue-earning potential of between £2 million and £3 million each in the next few years. On the basis of these projected developments, Mr. Walker called for greater involvement by large corporations in mining investment and development.

37. On 5 October 1967 the Anglo American Corporation announced that it would open a new nickel mine near its existing mine at Bindura, about 60 miles north-east of Salisbury, and spend approximately £10 million on development and prospecting. The capital expenditure would be incurred in opening the new nickel mine, the Madziwa mine at Shamva and the Trojan nickel mine and also in the building of a smelter and refinery at Bindura to serve the two mines. Plans called for the expenditure of £6 million in addition in the £4 million initially paid for the Trojan nickel mine in 1966.[h] The capital cost of each mine would be approximately £3 million; the smelter and refinery would cost an estimated £3.5 million and the remaining £500,000 would be incurred in geological exploration work.

38. According to the announcement, when both mines were in production, their combined annual output would total 7,500 long tons of nickel which would be worth £6 million a year in foreign exchange earnings. In addition the refinery was expected to produce copper worth more than £300,000 a year and cobalt sludge from concentrates supplied by the mines. Production was planned to begin at Trojan in May 1968 and at Madziwa in April 1969. Based on present known ore reserves, a life of 14 to 15 years was anticipated and the two mines were expected to earn more than £70 million in foreign exchange for Southern Rhodesia. The two mines when completed would employ about 100 Europeans and 1,500 Africans.

39. It was also reported that the Anglo American Corporation was investigating the nickel potential of six other areas over which exclusive prospecting rights had been obtained. It was therefore possible that the nickel output from Rhodesia could be further increased in the future. The group was also conducting a diamond drilling programme on parts of the Great dike which extends for 300 miles through Southern Rhodesia.

40. Another major development in the mining industry was announced by Rio Tinto (Rhodesia) in August 1967. It announced that it had resumed exploration and development work at the Empress nickel mine, which was suspended about ten years ago. It aimed to bring the mine into full production before the end of 1972. Plans had been completed to mine 20,000 tons of ore a year which, at current market prices for copper and nickel, should realize an average annual revenue of £2.7 million. According to Rio Tinto, working costs should average £2 million a year, leaving about £700,000 profit after tax under existing legislation. Based on present ore reserves the life expectancy of the mine was about nineteen years. The tax loss of Rio Tinto (Rhodesia) was estimated to amount to £1,000,000, so that future profits from the Empress nickel mine, a wholly owned subsidiary of Rio Tinto, would be free from tax until the loss was wiped out.

41. Turner and Newall Ltd. (U.K.), which owns mines accounting for 63 per cent of the total production of asbestos in Southern Rhodesia, stated in its annual report for 1967 that it was losing over £2 million net profit annually due to the performance of asbestos manufacturing plants deprived of Rhodesian fibre as a result of sanctions. The consolidated accounts of the company for 1967, which did not include the accounts of Rhodesian and Eastern Nigerian subsidiaries, showed an after-tax profit of £6,887,000, compared to £7,200,000 for 1966.

42. M.T.D. (Mangula) Ltd., which produces over 85 per cent of the total copper concentrates in Southern Rhodesia, a subsidiary of Messina (Transvaal) Development Co., incorporated in South Africa, reported a consolidated net profit of £1,835,000 in 1967, compared with £2,714,000 in 1966; the lower profit for 1967 was attributed to a price reduction of £90 per ton for the company's copper. However, the directors of the company expressed satisfaction with their operations in 1967.

43. The mining operations of Lonrho Ltd., in Southern Rhodesia, are controlled by Coronation Syndicate Ltd. This syndicate, which controls the Group's gold and other mining interests, once again achieved an increase in production in 1967. Working profits were slightly higher at £404,525 and ore reserves improved to 804,000 tons at 30 September 1967. According to the annual report of the Group for 1967, Coronation Syndicate's two principal mines, Muriel and Mazoa, had each achieved their expansion programmes. It was hoped to maintain profits at the present level for at least two years by which time the effect of the expansion of other properties should be reflected in improved results.

44. The expansion of these other properties is being undertaken by Corsyn Consolidated Mines Ltd., a subsidiary of Lonrho Ltd. In the early part of 1966, it reactivated the Skipper copper mine, near Que Que, which was opened in March 1968. The ore reserve of the mine was estimated at 110,000 tons. Corsyn has also acquired control of the Inyati copper mine at Headland and plans to mill 20,000 tons a year for a recovery of 500 tons annually of copper in concentrates.

45. In November 1967, the Wankie Colliery, the main producer of coal in Southern Rhodesia, owned by the Anglo American Corporation, announced that net trading profits for the year 1966/1967 amounted to £1.278 million, which was satisfactory and much the same as the previous year. An erratic supply of railway trucks had contributed to production of 3,019,200 tons, 350,000 tons less than in the previous year.

46. In other developments, the phosphate mine at Dorowa, operated by African Explosives and Chemical Industries Ltd., was reported to be working at full capacity of about 100,000 tons annually to supply local demand. The plant, completed in 1964 at a cost of £1.2 million, was reported to be saving the country £750,000 a year on foreign exchange.

VI. Labour

47. The total estimated population at the end of 1967 was was 4,580,000 compared with 4,440,000 a year earlier. The African population totalled 4,330,000, the European population 232,000, and Asians and Coloureds 22,800.

48. In 1967 the total number of Europeans, Asian and Coloured persons in employment increased by 1.8 per cent compared with the position of no change recorded in 1966. The number rose from 89,300 to 90,900. However, the agricultural sector experienced a heavy fall in employment with a decrease of 410. Total wages of Europeans, Asians and Coloureds in 1967 amounted to £123.7 million as compared with £119.0 million in 1966.

49. In 1966, African employment decreased from 624,000 to 615,000 under the impact of the United Kingdom Government's financial and economic sanctions. In 1967, there was a further fall of 10,000 or 1.6 per cent from the 1966 level of 615,000. The drop in demand for labour occurred almost entirely in the agricultural sector, where farmers turned their attention to less labour intensive activities than tobacco production. The number of African workers in agriculture fell

[h] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, para. 201.

by 8.1 per cent from 262,000 in 1966 to 241,000 in 1967. Although there was a net emigration of 7,100 non-indigenous Africans in 1967, this was not enough to offset the fall in demand for African labour and no new opportunities were created for the expanding population. About 34,000 African children left school in 1967, of whom two thirds were boys. Total wages and salaries for Africans in employment in 1967 amounted to £83.2 million.

50. *Wages.* Average annual earnings increased during the year by 4.5 per cent to £138 in the case of Africans and by 2.2 per cent to £1,361 in the case of Europeans, Asian and coloured employees.

ANNEX

Finance companies

1. Two large financial houses that have multifarious dealings in the economy of Southern Rhodesia and, indeed, in the economy of east, central and southern Africa, are dealt with separately in this annex. The companies are the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd. and Lonrho Ltd.

(a) *Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd.*

2. For the year ending 31 December 1967, the consolidated net profits of the Corporation amounted to £15.413 million; ordinary dividends were unchanged at 13/- per share. Taking quoted shares at market value and unquoted shares at book value, the value of investments increased to £308.1 million. The following are extracts from the annual report and review of operations (in South African Rands).[i]

	1967 R	*1966* R
Market value of quoted investments	547,338,000	451,595,000
Book value of unquoted investments	68,839,000	38,509,000
Profit after tax	30,826,000	30,822,000
Dividend per ordinary share	130 cents	130 cents

3. Separate accounts for the Group's subsidiary, Anglo American Corporation Rhodesia (Amrho) Ltd., were not available. The Group's large interests in Southern Rhodesia include Rhodesian Acceptances, Ridgeway Hotel, Mazoe Citrus Estates, Hippo Valley Estates, Rhodesian Copper Products, Premier Portland Cement Co. (Rhodesia), Rhodesia Alloys, Rhodesia Iron and Steel Co., Anglo American Rhodesian Development Corporation, and Wankie Colliery Company Ltd. Following the merger establishing Charter Consolidated in 1965,[j] the Corporation was expanded in 1965/1966 to take over the Rhodesian interests previously held by the British South African Company,[k] whose underlying net assets at the time amounted to £5.7 million, representing the only significant investment of Charter Consolidated in Southern Rhodesia.

4. At 30 September 1967, the Corporation estimated its capital investment in Rhodesia at £22 million. It has since announced that it would invest an additional £10 million in nickel mining in Southern Rhodesia. Companies in which the Corporation had substantial interests in Southern Rhodesia employed 19,000 Africans and Europeans. The Chairman of the Anglo American Corporation is Mr. H. F. Oppenheimer and among the twenty-one other directors, one of the deputy chairmen, Sir Keith Acutt, and six others, are British, plus one United States citizen, Mr. C. W. Engelhard.

5. The statement of the Chairman, Mr. H. F. Oppenheimer, covering the operations of the companies of the Group for the year ending 31 December 1967, was issued in June 1968. Referring to Southern Rhodesia, Mr. Oppenheimer stated:

"In my statement last year I reported that work was in progress to expand operations at the Trojan nickel mine, in which companies of our Group had acquired a controlling interest. We are also establishing another nickel mine at Madziwa in the Shamva District. A new company, Bindura Smelting and Refining Company Limited, will smelt and refine concentrates from both these mines. A holding company, Rhodesian Nickel Corporation Limited, was recently formed to acquire the entire share capital of the two mining companies and of the smelting and refining company. About 85 per cent of the capital of Rhodesian Nickel Corporation is held by companies of our Group. The whole cost of these projects, amounting to about £10 million (Rhodesian), is being financed from sources within Rhodesia.

"International recognition of Rhodesia's independence now seems farther away than ever and the intensification of sanctions proposed by the British Government will further increase the great difficulties under which business in Rhodesia is being carried on. On the other hand, I can see no likelihood whatever of Rhodesia being forced or persuaded by this economic pressure to abandon the independence she has declared. All that the sanctions policy is achieving in Rhodesia is the slowing down of development, the hardening of white attitudes to African aspirations and the embitterment of relations with Great Britain. Nothing of this will serve to promote a return to legality or a peaceful and liberal evolution of race relations within the country.

"The report of the Rhodesian Constitutional Commission, which had been awaited with some apprehension, has recently been published. It proposes to abandon the principle of unimpeded progress to majority rule and substitute for it the principle of eventual political parity between black and white. It may be that changing attitudes since UDI have made this policy of racial parity the only practical way of ensuring a significant African participation in Government in the near future."

(b) *Lonrho Ltd.*

6. The Lonrho Group of Companies, which has large diversified interests throughout east, central and southern Africa, issued its annual report for 1967 in May 1968. The following are extracts from the annual report and review of operations:

Seven-year record

(Consolidated figures in £000s)

30 September	*Net equity assets*	*Profit before tax*	*Net earnings*	*Dividends distributed*
1961	2,155	158	114	77
1962	2,602	469	193	126
1963	3,002	502	239	161
1964	3,657	1,033	256	161
1965	4,830	1,823	602	189
1966	5,737	3,056	1,220	384
1967	6,487	3,598	1,446	812
1968 (est'd)	14,000	5,000	2,300	1,367

7. No separate accounts were issued for the company operations in Southern Rhodesia but the report of the company on its operations in Southern Rhodesia stated that Coronation Syndicate Ltd., which controls the Group's gold and other mining interests, once again achieved an increase production in 1967. Working profits were slightly higher £404,525 and ore reserves improved to 804,000 tons at 30 September 1967. According to the annual report of the Group for 1967, Coronation Syndicate's two principal mines, Muriel and Mazoa, had each achieved their expansion programmes. It was hoped to maintain profits at the present level for at least two years, by which time the effect of the expansion of other properties should be reflected in improved results.

[i] One Rand = $US1.40.

[j] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix I.

[k] *Ibid.*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. III, part II, annex.

8. Regarding land and ranching in Southern Rhodesia, the company report stated that the ranches owned by Willoughby's Consolidated Company Ltd. and by Lonrho Ltd. ran 48,479 head of cattle at 30 September 1967; these were included in the consolidated balance-sheet at £275,641 being the standard value for tax purposes. Sales amounted to 9,412 head of cattle and an improvement in the selling prices, which rose to an average of £36 per head, more than compensated for an increase in the cost of feeding. The Group operating profit on ranching for the year amounted to £163,224 as compared with £126,883 for the previous year.

9. Lonrho Ltd. also owns 62.5 per cent of the shares of Companhia do Pipeline Moçambique-Rodésia S.A.R.L., which supplied crude oil to Southern Rhodesia to the end of December 1965.

10. The report stated that as a result of sanctions no crude oil was off-loaded at Beira during the period under review and the pipeline from Beira to Umtali, owned by Companhia do Pipeline Moçambique-Rodésia S.A.R.L., did not operate. No further financial assistance had been received from the United Kingdom Government in respect of the pipeline although substantial liabilities under the construction agreement were still outstanding. The pipeline was on a care and maintenance basis.

Appendix II

Economic conditions in Namibia with particular reference to foreign economic interests

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
ntroduction	1–10
I. Mining	11–43
A. Diamond mining	16–25
B. Base minerals	26–38
C. Petroleum mining	39–43
II. Fishing	44–54
II. Agriculture	55–64

Introduction

1. In 1964 the Secretariat prepared for Sub-Committee I a asic working paper containing information on the economy f Namibia with particular reference to the mining industry id other foreign economic interests. The information conined in that working paper was annexed to the report of ub-Committee I and reproduced in the report of the Special ommittee to the General Assembly.[a] In 1967, at the Sub-ommittee's request, the Secretariat prepared a supplementary orking paper which was likewise annexed to the report of e Sub-Committee and reproduced in the report of the Special ommittee to the General Assembly.[b] In addition, the Secreriat has included information on economic developments in e working paper prepared each year for the Special Comittee (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VII, annex) and in a com-ehensive working paper containing general information on amibia which was prepared in 1967 at the request of the *d Hoc* Committee for South West Africa.[c]

2. The present working paper updates the previous papers id contains new information, especially with regard to the ree main sectors of the economy: mining, fishing and agrilture. Information of a more general nature, such as the ter-ritorial budget, is contained in the Secretariat working paper of 11 April 1968 prepared for the Special Committee (*ibid.*). As previously explained, since Namibia now forms part of a customs union with South Africa, no separate statistics of external trade are published. Furthermore, it will be noted that in many cases the most recent information available pertains to 1966. This is because in most instances government economic statistics for the calendar year 1967 have not yet been received.

3. As the Sub-Committee pointed out in its previous report, although there has been an increase of nearly 38 per cent in the gross domestic product since 1962, the basic pattern of the economy has remained unchanged. Most of the increase has occurred in those sectors in which the Africans participate only as unskilled or semi-skilled wage earners, so that their share in this growth is limited. Furthermore, as is shown in the following sections, a large part of the increase is attributable to the recent remarkable expansion of the mining and fishing industries, both of which are controlled by big companies financed largely from South Africa or other foreign countries. Consequently, a significant part of their profits do not remain in the Territory. Unfortunately there are no recent national income statistics which would reveal the magnitude of this outflow.

4. As part of the background for the study on the activities of foreign economic interests, reference must be made to the implications for the Territory's economic future of steps now being taken by the Government of South Africa to implement the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission which were described in the Secretariat working paper recently prepared for the Special Committee. Essentially, these proposals called for the division of the Territory into ten separate self-governing "homelands" for non-whites and the reservation of about 43 per cent of the Territory for white settlement. The Commission also proposed that, as a consequence of these changes, a major portion of the functions now performed by the Territorial Government should be transferred to South Africa. Under the existing constitutional arrangements the Legislative Assembly of South West Africa (Namibia) exercises authority over territorial revenues and expenditures, mining, fishing and other industries, commerce, agriculture, water affairs, roads, the disposal of land other than native reserves, labour, health, education, social welfare, prisons and the Land and Agriculture Bank of South West Africa. South Africa retains legislative power, among other things, over native affairs, defence, the Constitution and justice.

5. Between the time these recommendations were presented in 1964 and 1966, pending the outcome of the South West Africa case then being tried by the International Court of Justice, the Government of South Africa took little action with respect to the Odendaal recommendations, apart from the preliminary purchase of some 400 European farms for eventual inclusion in "homelands'.

6. Following the disposal of the case by the International Court, however, the South African Government instituted a series of preparatory measures, leading up to the introduction on 5 April 1968 in the South African Parliament of the Development of Self-Government for Native Nations in South West Africa Bill to allow for the creation of six of the proposed "homelands", namely Damaraland, Hereroland, Kaokoland, Okavangoland, Ovamboland and the Eastern Caprivi. The bill, which passed its third reading in the House of Assembly on 17 May, provides for the establishment of legislative councils and other organs of government in each of the "homelands" which would eventually become autonomous. About the same time it was also announced that the South African Government would shortly issue a White Paper outlining its proposals in regard to the administrative and legislative powers to be transferred from South West Africa (Namibia) to South Africa.

7. Various arguments against the proposed changes were offered both in the Territory and, by members of the Opposition, in the South African Parliament. In the Territory, it was reported that the white population was fearful lest the changes should result in reduced autonomy for the "white" area and the loss of economic benefits which they had hitherto enjoyed, especially a level of taxation considerably lower than that prevailing in the Republic. In a statement on 22 April the

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth ssion, Annexes*, annex No. 15, document A/5840.

[b] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, cument A/6868/Add.1, appendix II.

[c] *Ibid., Fifth Special Session, Annexes*, agenda item 7, document A/6640, Annex II.

chairman of the Windhoek Chamber of Commerce said that it would be a sad day if the Territory had to lose its identity through administration by remote control. He insisted that conditions were very different in the Territory from those in a province of the Republic and, among other things, he regretted the absorption by the Republic of the Territory's statistical service, which had been one of the first services transferred.

8. In the course of the debate on the Development of Self-Government for Native Nations Bill in the South African Parliament, Sir de Villiers Graaf, Leader of the Opposition, said *inter alia* that with the possible exception of Ovamboland there was not the slightest prospect that even within a generation any of the areas and racial groups affected by the bill could ever become economically viable and much less independent States. The idea was impractical because of the movement of peoples required, the lack of viability of the areas concerned, and the smallness of the units involved. Particularly with respect to the Kaokovelders (10,000), the Okavangos (29,000), the East Caprivians (16,000) and the Tswana (2,600 —of whom only 425 were living in "Tswanaland"), the bill was the height of folly and irresponsibility. Independence for such little groups could only be a mockery and a delusion.

9. Sir de Villiers further said that the fact that the "homelands" would belong to particular African "nations" probably also meant that no white capital would be allowed there and that they would have no prospect of any worth-while industrial development.

10. On 3 June 1968, the South African Government presented to Parliament the long-awaited White Paper setting forth the Government's proposals in regard to the transfer of financial and administrative powers. Although reportedly not as sweeping as had been expected, the proposals envisaged the transfer to South Africa of responsibility for African education and for the administration of "Coloureds" (who would be granted representation on the proposed South African Coloured Representative Council). The Territorial Legislative Assembly would retain control of income tax on individuals but company tax would presumably be transferred to South Africa. In addition, the South West African Land and Agriculture Bank would be incorporated with its counterpart in South Africa. Full details of the proposals have not yet been received.

I. Mining

11. Since the publication of the basic study in 1964, there has been substantial growth of the mining industry both in absolute terms and in relation to other economic sectors. Between 1962 and 1966, the value of minerals produced yearly increased more than twofold, from R52.1 million to R127.4 million, while the industry's share in the gross domestic product rose from 32 per cent in 1962 to 46.6 per cent in 1965. Over-all statistics are not yet available beyond 1966 but the information on production of individual commodities indicates that this growth was continued in 1967.

12. So far, the principal minerals produced are, as formerly, diamonds, blister copper and refined lead, which together make up nearly 90 per cent of the total value of mineral production. The following table shows the sale of the main minerals by value during the past five years:

(*Thousands of Rands*)

Minerals	*1962*	*1963*	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*
Diamonds	34,221	43,907	60,256	70,311	84,661
Refined lead	—	48	7,109	14,812	12,287
Lead/copper/zinc concentrates	14,057	10,422	7,857	10,198	7,878
Blister copper	302	8,092	13,953	15,034	19,241
All others	4,553	2,612	4,171	4,781	3,333
Total value of all minerals	53,133	65,081	93,346	115,136	127,400

13. Apart from diamonds, most of the mining of other minerals is concentrated in the Tsumeb area and, to a lesser extent, at Brandberg West and Uis, near the coast. Recently, however, increased efforts have been made to stimulate the opening up of resources known to exist elsewhere. Thus, in 1967, prospecting rights were granted to a consortium of South African and Namibian companies within an area of 8,500 square miles extending from Klein Aub in the Rehoboth District to the Botswana border. Similarly, a concession covering over 1,200 square miles in the southern part of the Territory is being developed by the South African Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR), mainly for the production of zinc, while the search for petroleum has been greatly intensified with the granting in April 1968 of eight new concessions covering 90,000 square miles. Referring to these and other developments, which are described in greater detail below, the Administrator, in a speech to the Legislative Assembly in March 1968, said that Namibia was possibly on the eve of the most comprehensive search for minerals in its history. He also said that in 1967 alone about 7,840 square miles had been mapped geologically and that a number of mineral deposits had been investigated, especially pegmatite deposits in the area of Usakos and Karibib, north-west of Windhoek.

14. This increased interest in promoting fuller exploitation of the Territory's mineral resources has been accompanied by certain modifications in the regulations and legislation pertaining to mining activities. The first of these was a decision by the Executive Council of South West Africa (Namibia) that foreign mining companies must make up to half of the capital available to shareholders in South Africa or Namibia. The second was the introduction in the Legislative Assembly in May 1968 of a draft ordinance to amend the Mines, Works and Minerals Ordinance (No. 26 of 1954)[d] by the inclusion of a provision vesting all mineral rights in the State. Hitherto, although the Administration exercised control over mineral resources, their exploitation was subject to agreement with the landowners, who could hinder mining development on the land by demanding high compensation for its use.

15. The increase in mineral prospecting has been accompanied by an expansion of the activities of the two large companies, Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa Ltd. and Tsumeb Corporation Ltd., which together produce at present nearly 90 per cent of mining output by value and employ nearly 10,000 of the approximately 14,000 workers engaged in mining. Details of the activities of individual companies are given below.

A. *Diamond mining*

16. In 1966, the last year for which complete data is available, diamond production in Namibia amounted to 1.76 million carats. This was slightly smaller than the record output of 1.

[d] This ordinance, which is the principal law governing mining in Namibia, is described in the basic study (*Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Annexes*, annex No. 15, document A/5840).

million carats attained in 1965 but represented an increase of over 70 per cent compared with the amount produced in 1962. Diamond exports, valued at R84.6 million in 1966 (or 66 per cent of all mineral exports), represented an increase of R14.4 million over the previous year and constituted 24 per cent of total world sales of diamonds by the Central Selling Organization.

17. As in previous years, most of the diamonds (more than 85 per cent of the total) were produced by the Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa, Ltd., a subsidiary of the De Beers Consolidated Diamond Mines of South Africa, Ltd., which is itself in effect a subsidiary of the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd. The remaining 15 per cent was produced principally by the Marine Diamond Corporation which, as explained below, is now a subsidiary of Consolidated Diamonds and therefore controlled by De Beers. It will be recalled that, according to information presented in the basic study (A/5840), a large proportion of the shares of De Beers are owned in the United Kingdom and continental Europe.

18. Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa, Ltd. holds a 10,259 square-mile concession on the coast north of the Orange River. At the end of 1965, its reserve of diamondiferous gravel was estimated at 65.6 million cubic metres, containing an estimated 19.7 million carats. The company has in recent years been carrying out an expansion programme with the object of raising its production from about one million carats in 1962 to 1.5 million, a target which it exceeded for the first time in 1966, when it produced 1,503,837 carats. At the current rate of mining, it is expected that the existing known reserves will be exhausted in approximately fourteen years. However, Consolidated Diamond Mines and the other companies of the De Beers group are actively engaged in prospecting for new deposits.

19. The rapid expansion in Consolidated Diamond's operations can be seen from the results shown in the following table:

(Thousands of Rands)

Year	*Production (carats)*	*Group profits*	*Taxation*	*Net profits*
1962	1,006,909	32,155	10,826	21,329
1963	1,138,050	40,392	15,175	25,217
1964	1,253,453	52,425	18,738	33,687
1965	1,436,767	64,069	24,666	39,403
1966	1,503,837	79,850	30,982	48,868
1967	N.a.	84,173	29,894	54,279

20. These figures do not include receipts from the company's interests in non-consolidated subsidiary companies which are described below. In 1967 the company paid dividends, totalling R3.75 per share in respect of 5.5 million ordinary shares (of which 5.4 million are held by De Beers). There are also outstanding 4.5 million 7½ per cent cumulative preference shares (representing a debt of R10 million), of which 1.6 million are owned by De Beers.

21. The Marine Diamond Corporation, Ltd., which produced a total of 253,770 carats of diamonds in 1966, operates mainly in offshore concessions extending between the mouth of the Orange River and Lüderitz. In May 1965 it also acquired the right to mine the adjacent foreshore from Consolidated Diamonds in return for which the latter obtained a 29 per cent interest, later increased to 34.33 per cent, in Marine Diamond. Technical difficulties involved in the recovery of diamonds from the sea, however, caused the company to incur heavy financial losses and in October 1965 a refunding operation resulted in the transfer of a controlling interest (58 per cent of its shares) to Orama Holdings Ltd. in which Consolidated Diamonds now has an interest of approximately 85 per cent, other shareholders including Anglo-Transvaal Consolidated Investment Co. Ltd., Middle Witwatersrand (Western Areas) Ltd. and General Mining and Finance Corporation of South Africa. Of the remaining 42 per cent interest in Marine Diamond, 29 per cent is held by Sea Diamonds Corporation, Ltd., the holding company through which S. V. Collins, a United States citizen who pioneered the recovery of diamonds from the sea-bed and founded Marine Diamond, originally controlled that company. In November 1965, Mr. Collins sold his controlling interest (53 per cent) in Sea Diamonds to Consolidated Diamonds for a reported R4.5 million in cash and discharge from loans and personal liability. The only other company with a direct interest in Marine Diamond is Diamond Royalties and Holdings, Ltd., of Namibia, which owns 13 per cent of the outstanding shares.

22. In 1967, in order to enable Marine Diamond to recover its losses, which had increased by R3 million in 1966, and to provide it with capital to improve its mining methods, an agreement was reached providing for the lease of its concession to Consolidated Diamonds from 1 July 1967 to 31 December 1970, during which time the latter would carry out mining operations in the concession area for its own account. Consolidated Diamonds undertook to purchase certain assets from Marine Diamond, including plant and equipment and to pay a rental at the rate of R2.7 million per annum. The Marine Diamond Corporation would use the proceeds of the sale of its assets to pay its current debts and would use the rental fee to redeem 7 million 7.5 per cent preference shares which it had issued in 1966.

23. In its report for 1967, Consolidated Diamonds announced that as a result of these operations Marine Diamond achieved a net profit in 1967, of which R794,000 accrued to Consolidated Diamonds.

24. Two other companies also involved in off-shore diamond mining are Tidal Diamonds Ltd. and Eiland Diamante Beperk. Both companies are still in the prospecting stage. Tidal Diamonds Ltd., which is a subsidiary of Consolidated Diamonds and the Tidewater Oil Company of the United States, the former holding a two-thirds interest, holds concession areas immediately north of that held by Consolidated Diamonds. So far, the company has prospected an area of 295,000 square metres in Hottentot Bay, which is estimated to contain a diamond reserve of 715,000 carats.

25. The other company, Eiland Diamante Beperk, a subsidiary of the Bonus Investment Corporation of South Africa (Bonuscor), has a sea-bed concession between Plum Pudding Island and Sinclair Island at Baker Bay near Lüderitz. The company began recovery of diamonds in September 1966 but its output is apparently still very small.

B. *Base minerals*

26. As noted above, a major drive is being made to increase the production of copper and other base minerals and to discover new sources of ore in Namibia.

27. At the present time, the largest producer of base minerals is the Tsumeb Corporation, a company largely controlled by two United States concerns, American Metal Climax and Newmont Mining Corporation. The company, which is the only one in the Territory carrying out smelting and refining operations, produces blister copper, refined lead, zinc and other by-products from two mines at Tsumeb and Kombat. As of June 1966 the company's ore reserves were estimated to be 8.5 million short tons (with 4.95 per cent copper content) at Tsumeb and 1.4 million short tons (with 2.69 per cent copper content) at Kombat. In late 1966, however, the company reported that it had discovered a large new copper deposit at the Tsumeb mine, the extent and value of which is not yet known. The expansion of the company's operations over recent years can be seen from its financial results, which show that the value of its metal sales increased from R24.6 million in 1962 to nearly R56 million in 1966, while its net operating income more than trebled, rising from R10.6 million to R31.9 million. Allowing for depreciation and taxes, which in 1966 were R2.7 million and R9 million respectively, its net profit increased from R8.5 million in 1962 to R20.7 million in 1966. Dividends paid out in the latter year amounted to R20 million. The following table shows the company's output of principal minerals during recent years:

	Copper (tons)	Lead (tons)	Zinc (tons)
1962	28,095	64,693	14,703
1963	21,632	90,887	10,675
1964	33,719	84,907	9,844
1965	38,281	105,604	8,513
1966	36,850	106,837	11,708

In addition, the company also produced 581,203 pounds of cadmium and 1,673,346 ounces of silver in 1966. Information on production in 1967 is not yet available, but it was reported late in the year that a large ground subsidence, affecting three levels, at the Tsumeb mine had reduced the monthly ore output by almost 20 per cent. It was not known whether the original rate of production could be restored.

28. In October 1967, the company reported that it was reopening and developing the old Matchless Mine, 28 miles south-east of Windhoek, which had been closed for a number of years. The mine will produce both copper and iron pyrites for the manufacture of sulphur, which is used in the copper recovery process.

29. The second largest base mineral producer, the South West Africa Company, operates a lead-vanadium mine at Berg Aukus, near Grootfontein, and a tin and wolfram concentrates mine at Brandberg West. The company, which has its headquarters in London[e] and is controlled by Consolidated Gold Fields Ltd., the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd. and the British South Africa Company, reported sales during 1966 amounting to R3 million from the following products: 14,200 tons of lead vanadium, 10,980 tons of zinc lead sulphates, 18,050 tons of zinc silicate and 683 tons of tin-wolfram concentrates.

30. It will be recalled[f] that early in 1967 the South West Africa Company announced major extensions to be undertaken at the Berg Aukus mine, including the erection of a Waelz kiln for the treatment of zinc slimes, at a cost of R4 million, and the sinking of a shaft at a cost of R1 million. To finance these operations, a new company, Kiln Products, has been formed, which will buy zinc-bearing materials from the South West Africa Company for sale to a second newly formed company, the Zinc Corporation of South Africa (ZINCOR) which has been granted a fifteen-year contract to supply the entire zinc requirements of South Africa's statutory Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR).

31. Under the terms of the agreement, ZINCOR will construct and operate an electrolytic zinc plant in South Africa which will cost R10 million and will have a capacity to produce 36,500 tons of zinc yearly. Apart from the ore purchased from Kiln Products, its main source of supply will be another mine in the barren Rosh Pinah area in the southern part of the Territory where, as previously reported,[g] ISCOR has been granted a concession of over 1,200 square miles. The concession, which lies between the Orange, Fish and Konkiep rivers, is estimated to have an ore reserve of about 5 million tons, with an average content of 6 per cent zinc as well as minor values of lead and silver. The mine is being developed by the Industrial Mining Corporation (IMCOR), a subsidiary of ISCOR with minority holdings by Moly Copper (also a South African company). The new mine will begin production in November 1968 and is expected to have an output of 48,000 tons of zinc sulphide a year. Altogether, IMCOR is spending about R6 million on the project, of which R2 million will be spent on an ore-crushing and concentrating plant and R2 million on the construction of a mineworkers' community.

32. According to the plan, Consolidated Gold Fields, Ltd. and the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, which are part owners of the South West Africa Company, will own respectively 51 per cent and 43 per cent of Kiln Products, the balance to be held as follows: Vogelstruisbult Gold Mining Areas (South Africa), 10 per cent; and Johannesburg Consolidated Investment Company, 5 per cent. Ownership of ZINCOR will be as follows: Consolidated Gold Fields, Ltd., 33 per cent; ISCOR, 35 per cent; Vogelstruisbult, 22 per cent; and Kiln Products, 10 per cent. The owners of Kiln Products are to subscribe R2.25 million of that company's capital and another R1.9 million is to be raised by loans.

33. Another important mining development was the grant, announced in January 1968, of a mineral-prospecting concession covering an 8,500 square-mile block to a consortium of four South African and Namibian companies: the Federale Mynbou-General Mining Group, which holds a 51 per cent interest; Federale Volksbeleggings Beperk, with a 20 per cent interest; the Klein Aub Copper Company Ltd., with a 19 per cent interest; and Marine Products Ltd., with a 10 per cent interest. The concession extends from the Klein Aub mine in the Rehoboth District, on the fringe of the Namib desert, in a north-easterly direction beyond Gobabis to the Botswana border, a distance of over 200 miles. Under the concession agreement, which covers a period of five years with the possibility of extension, the consortium will spend a minimum of R1 million on prospecting and will pay the Territorial Administration an annual rental of R50,000. Another condition of the concession is that 50 per cent of the invested capital must be South African. Under the concession, the consortium may prospect for, and exploit, all minerals, excluding petroleum, salt, gypsum, limestone, marble and nuclear source material.

34. The area of the concession corresponds with a geological formation known as the Tsumis Series, which is reported to have some of the largest copper deposits in the world. The interest in this area was sparked by the discovery that the ore deposits at the Klein Aub mine far exceeded what had been expected when the project was launched. As reported previously,[h] the Klein Aub Koper Maatsoappy Bpk. was established in 1965 by Mr. G. J. van Zyl and Senator J. J. van Zyl, then chairman and director respectively of Marine Products Ltd., with the financial and technical support of Federale Mynbou, General Mining and Federale Volksbeleggings Bpk. The project was launched with an initial investment of R4 million and production began in September 1966. By March 1968 it was reported that the mine had already exported copper valued at R4 million and that it had been established that the concession, with an area of 1.25 square miles, held a reserve of 1.7 million tons of ore with a content of 3.5 per cent copper. Concentrates were found to contain up to 1,672 grams of silver per ton.

35. Other mining developments during 1967 involving copper production included the purchase by the Navarro Exploration Company (a company owned by United States interests) of the Onganya copper mine, sixty-five miles from Windhoek, which was formerly owned by the Emka Mining and Trading Company, a subsidiary of the Rio Tinto Group. The company expected to begin production within six months at the rate of 100-150 tons per day. Also, in early 1968, it was reported that the Khan copper mine, near Swakopmund, had been reopened and was producing 1,000 tons of ore per month. The mine, which is owned by Khan Mine (Pty.) Ltd., is believed to have a three-year life expectancy. Accelerated exploration for copper in the Kalahari region by other companies, among them Navarro Exploration Company and Kennecott Copper Corporation, both of the United States, and Anglo-Vaal of South Africa, is also reported.

36. Among other developments, the production of tin increased substantially as the result of the construction by ISCOR of a new tin smelter at Vanderbijlpark in South Africa which, it is expected, will virtually eliminate South Africa's imports of tin plate, valued at over R10 million yearly. One of the largest sources of tin supplies for South Africa is the Uis tin mine owned by ISCOR in the northern part of Namibia. When the South African smelter is fully operative, it is expected that the Uis mine will supply it with about 120 tons of tin concentrates per month, yielding 80 tons of refined tin. Other sources of supply are the tin-wolfram concen-

[e] In September 1967 it was reported that the company was seeking to transfer its headquarters to South Africa on the grounds that the major portion of its shares were held in South Africa.

[f] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 85 and 86.

[g] *Ibid.*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix II, para. 50.

[h] *Ibid.*, para. 49.

trates mine at Brandberg West, owned by the South West Africa Company, and two old mines near Karibib and Omarura which were reopened in 1967 by a South African company, the Van Ryan Mining Corporation. The Brandberg West mine produced 683 tons of concentrates averaging 34.20 per cent in 1967.

37. In June 1967 it was reported that a new company, Klipfontein Organisasie Producte-Korporasie Beperk, had been registered in Namibia with a share capital of R6 million. The company has among its main shareholders some of South Africa's leading financial concerns, namely Trust Bank, Gold Fields of South Africa, Ltd. (a subsidiary of Consolidated Gold Fields, Ltd.), Bonuscor S.A., Mutual Life and K.O.P. Beleggings. The company's announced object is to exploit, procure and market minerals, metals, gems and other materials for use in pharmaceutical, chemical and agricultural supply industries and to develop and establish such industries.

38. Finally, it was reported in March 1968 that Messrs. Klöckner and Company of Duisburg, one of the largest industrial concerns in the Federal Republic of Germany, had acquired a majority shareholding in the South West Africa Lithium Mines (Pty.) Ltd., which owns the Helikon and Rubicon mines near Karibib. The company was reported to be planning the construction of a special lithium beneficiation plant, costing several hundred thousand rands, at the mines. According to the report, the plant was expected to be the largest of its kind in the world for concentrating the lithium minerals, lepidolite and petalite. In 1966, ore reserves at the two mines were reported to be approximately one million tons.

C. *Petroleum mining*

39. At the end of 1967 the intensive search for petroleum which has been carried on in South Africa was extended into Namibia on an organized government-approved basis. It will be recalled from the basic study that, for several years, prospecting activities had been carried on without success in the Territory by a number of private companies, whose combined concessions totalled approximately 150 square miles. By 1967 only one of these, Etosha Petroleum Company, a subsidiary of the Texas Eastern Transmission Company, was still actively engaged in an area adjacent to the Angola border.

40. In December 1967, however, it was announced that an agreement had been reached between the Territorial Administration and the Southern Oil Exploration Corporation (Pty.) Ltd. of South Africa (Soekor) as a result of which the Corporation had established a subsidiary company, Soekor (SWA) Ltd., registered in Windhoek. Details of the agreement are not yet available, but reports in the Press indicate that the company entered into special arrangements with the Administration whereby it received petroleum-prospecting rights in all areas not barred to it under the terms of existing concessions and would act as an agent of the Administration in subletting these rights. It may be noted that many of the large concessions granted prior to 1961, as for instance the concessions held by Consolidated Diamonds and Marine Diamond, did not specifically exclude petroleum mining and that these areas are therefore barred to Soekor. Since 1963, however, petroleum and natural gas have been specifically excluded from concessions granted in respect of other minerals.

41. In March 1968 it was reported that Consolidated Diamond Mines was negotiating with Caltex Exploration (a subsidiary of the Caltex Oil group, in which Texaco Inc. and Standard Oil of California have predominant interests) to launch petroleum prospecting in its off-shore and on-shore concessions. By the end of March, however, no agreement had been signed between them. Caltex is already prospecting off the coast of South Africa.

42. In April Soekor announced that it was offering on behalf of the Territorial Administration to lease eight concession areas, totalling almost 90,000 square miles, covering the whole of the Territory's coastline with the exception of the diamond areas. Two of the blocks offered, covering 60,450 square miles, were on shore, while the other six, covering 6,764 square miles were off shore. Applications from overseas, as well as South African petroleum companies, were expected. It was simultaneously announced that a minimum of R27 million would be spent on the search for petroleum in 1968.

43. In introducing the Income Tax Amendment Draft Ordinance before the Legislative Assembly at the end of April 1968, Mr. du Plessis, the senior member of the Executive Committee, said that one of the purposes of the amendment was to permit the Administration to grant tax concessions to companies engaged in petroleum prospecting.

II. Fishing

44. As explained in the basic study, the waters off the coast of Namibia are counted among the richest fishing areas of the world, producing a wide variety of fish, of which pilchards (sardines), rock lobsters and white fish are the most important categories exploited commercially. Since 1948, when the first cannery was established, the industry has grown rapidly until it now far exceeds South African production and represents the second most important industry after mining. In 1966, the industry earned a record total of R49.3 million, slightly more than double its 1962 earnings and equal to nearly three fifths of the income from diamond mining. Of this, pilchards accounted for R41.3 million, rock lobsters for R6.6 million, white fish for R954,000 and the seal industry, including pelts, meat and oil, for R410,000.

45. The organization and structure of the fishing industry is described in the basic study and in the supplementary information compiled in late 1967.[1] It will be recalled that at present pilchard production is concentrated mainly at Walvis Bay, while rock lobsters are produced further south, at Lüderitz, and sealing is carried on at Cape Cross. Of the eight pilchard factories currently operating, seven are located at Walvis Bay and one at Lüderitz. The pilchard industry is governed by an Administration-imposed quota established to prevent depletion of resources. From 1965 to 1967 the quota was set at a total of 720,000 tons, divided equally among the eight plants. As a result each factory has an individual quota of 90,000 tons which, it is said, represents only about 60 per cent of their average capacity. In the near future, however, the total quota will be raised to 900,000 tons owing to the grant of the additional licences (see below).

46. In 1966, the combined output of the eight existing pilchard factories amounted to 175,000 tons of fish meal (worth R22.4 million), 71,000 tons of canned fish (R14 million), 5,600 tons of frozen fish (R1 million), and 34,000 tons of fish oil (R4.9 million). The major companies involved in pilchard fishing and processing reported earnings, after paying 30 per cent taxes, as follows: Marine Products, Ltd., R3.3 million; Kaap-Kunene Beleggings Beperk, R3.5 million; Sea Products (SWA) Ltd., R2.1 million; South West Africa Fishing Industries Ltd., R2.1 million; Ovenstone South West Africa Investments, Ltd., R1.5 million; Angra Pequena Fishing Company, R800,000.

47. These companies, as previously described, are primarily financed by South African capital with some local interest, and at least two of them have other activities in the Territory —Marine Products, Ltd., which owns one third of the shares of the Klein Aub Copper Company Ltd. (see paragraphs 33 and 34 above) and Kaap-Kunene Beleggings Beperk, which runs some 25,000 head of cattle on various farms it both owns and leases. Together these farms are reported to constitute the largest company-operated livestock farming enterprise in southern Africa. Three of the companies, in addition to their pilchard operations, are also involved in hauling and processing rock lobsters, namely South West Africa Fishing Industries Ltd. (SWAFILS), Sea Products and Angra Pequena. White fish licences are held by various companies in addition to those mentioned above, but little has been done in this area because of the substantially lesser profitability of white fish as compared to pilchards.

48. During 1967 and early 1968 the Territorial Administration initiated efforts, in conjunction with private companies, to extend the fishing industry northwards to the coast of the Kaokoveld northern Native reserve, and to further develop the white fish industry in view of extensive competition by foreign

[1] *Ibid.*, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix II.

fishing boats operating outside territorial waters.[j] Recommendations to this effect were put forward by the Commission of Inquiry into the Fishing Industry, whose report was tabled in the Legislative Assembly in March 1967. Among the Commission's major proposals were: to grant two further pilchard licences of 90,000 tons each, but to grant them only to white fish licencees as a means of subsidizing white fish production; to construct a deep-sea harbour on the northern coast; and to negotiate with South Africa to end the activities of two South African factory ships, each capable of processing a haul equivalent to five land-based factories, which were among the non-Namibian ships operating outside the twelve-mile limit of territorial waters. It was further suggested by the Commission that were new pilchard licences granted, the licencees be allowed to begin operations at Walvis Bay but be required to move to the new northern harbour as soon as possible.

49. In accordance with the Commission's recommendations, the Executive Council in December 1967 granted a 90,000 ton pilchard licence, along with a 90,000 ton licence for marshbanks (white fish) to the Sarusas Development Corporation (Pty.), a consortium of South African companies and Windhoek businessmen. The company had been originally formed to exploit a mineral concession, including rights over precious stones and oil, in an area of the Kaokoveld northern Native reserve extending 130 miles south from the eighteenth parallel to the Hoanib River and ten miles inland. However, owing to the high cost of mineral exploitation in this isolated area, the company had never begun operations and allowed the concession to lapse. Shareholders in the company comprise Mankor, Volksas, General Mining, the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa, Westies Minerale (Edins) Bpk., as well as a number of Windhoek businessmen.

50. Under the present agreement, the Sarusas Corporation has undertaken to apply a share of its fishing profits to the development of an industrial area, including a fishing harbour, an airfield and road communications, on the Skeleton Coast of the Kaokoveld and to transfer its own operations there as soon as possible. Specifically the agreement states that Sarusas may begin fishing operations in Walvis Bay under one of its licences in 1968; in the meantime a trust fund in which Sarusas and the Administration will have equal representation and which will exist for a minimum of five years, will be set up to administer the application of fishing profits to development works in the north. When the development of the area warrants, the fishing operation will be transferred to the north, at which time the second licence will come into effect.

51. As defined by the agreement, the profits paid into the trust will consist of the full net yield from the first licence so long as it is not exploited in the north. Later, half the joint net yield of the two licences will be paid into the trust until the development of the area is complete; the other half of the profits will accrue to Sarusas subject to standard taxation. When development is complete, the trust will be dissolved and all profit from fishing will accrue to the Sarusas Corporation, taxable in the normal way. Sarusas will additionally exploit to the best of its ability other economic potentials released by the development, especially the possible production and export of salt, and investigate further fishing potential along the north coast.

52. The Kaokoveld, it may be recalled, is in the extreme north of the Territory and the most remote, least populated and least developed of the northern native reserves. With respect to the Skeleton Coast the Odendaal Commission recommended that, being unsuitable for agriculture, it be excluded from the proposed Kaokoveld homeland.

53. In January 1968 the Administration granted a second 90,000 ton pilchard licence to a consortium of seven white fish licencees. The agreement provides that the Administration may withdraw the pilchard licence if the consortium does not develop the white fish aspect of its activities to the Administration's satisfaction, and that no dividends may be declared until the white fish industry itself is making a profit. The consortium will have to erect two factories, one at Lüderitz and the other at Walvis Bay, and is to make its own marketing arrangements through the South African Marketing Organization. The capital required to start operations will be R4 million, of which R3 million is to be provided equally by members of the consortium and R1 million by public offering. Among the seven licencees is the Nautilius Viskorporasie, which was established by SWAFILS in 1966 with a capital of R1 million. The company had reported earlier that it planned to operate from Lüderitz and that it anticipated annual profits of R3 million beginning in 1968 from the export of 15,000 tons of white fish.

54. Earlier, in August 1967, it was announced that two of the largest South African fishing groups which also operate in Namibia, Ovenstone and Kaap-Kunene, had merged and a new company, Buitesec Viskorporasic Beperk, registered in Johannesburg with an authorized share capital of R4.25 million, had been formed. The merger apparently does not affect the activities of their subsidiaries in Namibia since the new company will operate the two factory ships outside Namibia's territorial waters.

III. Agriculture

55. The three major commercial agricultural activities in Namibia, as noted in the basic study, are cattle ranching, karakul and dairy farming in that order. The three together accounted in 1966 for exports worth R32.6 million, or about ten per cent of the gross domestic product, as follows: karakul, R15.9 million; livestock, R14.0 million; livestock products, R2.5 million; other agricultural products R120,000.

56. Commercial agriculture is primarily confined to European single family farms, with only a few companies in operation, about which little information is available. In the native reserves agriculture and animal husbandry are primarily of a subsistence character, Africans not being permitted to sell livestock, generally of a poor quality owing to stock diseases and a lack of selective breeding, outside their own areas. The distribution of livestock among the different sectors of the economy in 1965 was as follows:

Animals	*European farms*[a]	*Native Reserves in Police Zone*	*Rehoboth Bastergebiet*	*Northern Native Reserves*	*Total*
Cattle	1,542,531	126,146	13,671	664,887	2,347,235
Karakul sheep	3,054,081	53,309	43,829		3,151,219
Other sheep	586,643	17,086	4,693	76,619	688,041
Goats	773,958	239,652	34,940	492,794	1,541,344
Horses, mules and donkeys	42,884	11,869	1,310	44,311	1,000,374

[a] This includes the number of animals belonging to Africans but grazed on white farms.

57. It was reported that over the period 1958 to 1967 the total cattle population has remained relatively static, a decline in the number of head of cattle on European farms being offset by an increase in the number of African-owned cattle on th reserves. In 1967 there were 2,196,972 cattle in the Territor a small decrease which is attributed partly to foot-and-mout

[j] It was estimated that some eighty foreign trawlers were operating outside territorial waters and that their yearly catch included about one million tons of white fish. In November 1967, the Legislative Assembly approved an additional appropriation of R633,750 to provide added fisheries protection.

disease and to drought conditions and partly to the policy of the Agricultural Department, which is encouraging farmers to market their animals at an earlier age.

58. The development and organization of agriculture up to 1965 has been described in the previous reports of the Special Committee, in particular the economic study prepared in late 1967.[k] Supplementary information is presented below.

Karakul

59. During 1966 nearly three million karakul pelts were exported from South West Africa, compared with 2.24 million pelts exported during 1965. Earnings, at the rate of R6.37 per pelt amounted to a record R19 million.

60. During 1967 the number of karakul pelts exported remained approximately the same although the average price per pelt dropped to R5, mainly because of an increased supply of competitive skins on the London auction market. In order to reduce price fluctuations a law (Act No. 30 of 1967) enacted during the year provided machinery for the control and integrated marketing of Namibian and South African pelts through a single South African regulatory board and also for the combination of the two producers associations. Hitherto, the industry in Namibia had its own marketing organization, the pelts being sent directly to the periodic auctions in London. Towards the end of 1967 the market began to stabilize and prices gradually returned to the 1966 level.

61. Early in 1968, the southern part of the Territory, which is the main karakul farming area, suffered from a severe drought and it was reported that farmers were being forced to slaughter an increasing number of lambs, although without sacrificing quality.

Meat industry

62. The European livestock industry consists of two main sectors—canning of beef and the export of livestock, primarily to South Africa. Meat packing began to develop as an important activity at the beginning of the 1960s and in 1965 there were three plants in operation, Damara Meat Packers, Ltd. in Windhoek, a plant at Otavi controlled by the Farmer's Co-operative Union and a plant at Okahandja owned by African Meat Canners, all three believed to be financed primarily by South African capital. A total of 103,000 head of cattle were taken by canning factories during the year, and 247,000 head were exported to South Africa, plus 180,000 head of small stock. During 1966, owing to local drought and stock disease, cattle exports declined to 176,671 head and 122,398 head were slaughtered locally.

63. During 1967 a severe drought in South Africa resulted in higher prices being paid for South West African livestock, South Africans making their purchases directly at local auctions in the Territory. As a result of this competition, the packing plants at Okahandja and Otavi were forced to close and Damara Meat Packers, Ltd., in Windhoek, reported that it would operate at reduced capacity.

Dairy industry

64. The dairy industry, which is primarily concerned with the production of butter, is the third most important agricultural sub-sector. Apart from what is consumed locally, dairy products are exported to South Africa, the only market. In 1966, the total value of dairy products produced amounted to R2,729,000, of which R735,000 represented sales to South Africa. Butter production during the year amounted to 4,175,855 pounds, of which 1,572,075 pounds were exported.

Appendix III

Economic conditions in Territories under Portuguese administration with particular reference to foreign economic interests: Angola and Mozambique

Supplementary working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee 1 at their request

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
Introduction	1–5
Part one: Angola	6–114
I. Mining	9–63
II. Agriculture	64–87
III. Transforming industries	88–108
IV. Development expenditure	109–114
Part two: Mozambique	115–216
I. Mining	117–163
II. Agriculture	164–193
III. Transforming industries	194–207
IV. Development expenditure	208–216

INTRODUCTION

1. At the request of the Special Committee, the Secretariat in 1965 and 1966 prepared a series of seven working papers containing background information for the study undertaken by Sub-Committee I on the activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in the Territories under Portuguese administration. These working papers, which contained information on mining, concession, occupation and settlement, agriculture and processing industries, foreign-owned railways in Angola and Mozambique, and Mozambique's economic relations with South Africa and Southern Rhodesia, were annexed to the reports of Sub-Committee I on this subject and are reproduced in the Special Committee's reports to the General Assembly for 1965 and 1966.[a]

2. In 1967 the Secretariat prepared a working paper on economic activities in selected sectors in the Territories under Portuguese administration, with special reference to foreign interests.[b] This paper supplemented the original studies.

3. Information that has recently become available indicates that since 1965, when new regulations were introduced to ease conditions for foreign investments in the Territories under Portuguese administration, there has been a growing influx of new foreign capital into Angola and Mozambique. While so far most of the new capital has been concentrated mainly in the mining sector, in Mozambique new capital is also invested in commercial agricultural production for export.

4. These new developments coincide with the beginning of the Third Six-Year National Development Plan, 1968-1973, for Portugal and the Territories under its administration. The stated objectives of this Plan are accelerated economic growth, a more equitable distribution of income and the progressive correction of the disequilibrium in development between different regions. According to official statements, the 1968-1973 Plan is an integrated plan dealing with different sectors of the "national" economy of the Portuguese realm. This appears to be reflected mainly in the emphasis the Angola and Mozambique Plans give to increasing exports, reducing foreign imports and earning foreign exchange, which have special relevance to the so-called escudo zone in general and to Portugal in particular. Typical examples of this orientation are the plans to increase crude oil and iron ore exports from Angola and to increase sugar and cotton exports in Mozambique. Nevertheless, each Territory remains responsible for financing

[k] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix II.

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annexes I and II; *ibid., Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendices I to V.

[b] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III.

its own development with the assistance of substantial loans from foreign sources and some loans from Portugal. In many cases the foreign capital investment is in fact an integral part of the development plans of the Territories.

5. The present study brings together the available information on these economic activities with special emphasis on new capital investment. For convenience the study is divided into two parts, one on Angola and the other on Mozambique.

PART ONE: ANGOLA

6. The major areas of commercial investment in Angola are mining and agriculture, and although agriculture remains the most important economic activity accounting for over 60 per cent of the Territory's visible exports, in recent years there have been few large concentrated investments in this sector.

7. In contrast, in the past few years with the discovery of new mineral deposits, considerable new capital has been attracted to mining and prospecting, especially of crude petroleum and iron ore. In 1967 the new capital invested in the transforming industry also rose to a new high.

8. Government investments are also to be increased under the Development Plan for 1968-1973. These investments are however mainly concentrated in transport and hydroelectric power.

I. Mining

9. Potentially the most important new mining project financed and controlled by foreign capital is that of Cabinda Gulf Oil Company in the Cabinda District. Next in importance is the Cassinga iron mine, which is owned and operated by two Portuguese companies with heavy financing by foreign capital on a loan-purchase basis. Other projects involving foreign capital include new petroleum prospecting concessions and the mining of copper, phosphates and potassium.

10. Although there are no precise figures, available information shows that the new capital already committed in the mining sector over the period 1964-1968 probably amounts to not less than $US300 million, with about one half of the total in petroleum ($US150 million).

A. *Petroleum*

11. As reported previously, up to the end of 1965, the only two companies having interests in petroleum in Angola were the largely Belgian-owned Companhia de Petróleos de Angola, S.A.R.L., commonly known as PETRANGOL, with oil fields and a refinery near Luanda, and the Cabinda Gulf Oil Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of the United States Gulf Oil Corporation, with prospecting rights in the Cabinda District. Since then, two new companies, one mainly Portuguese and the other French, have acquired petroleum prospecting concessions, and Cabinda Gulf, having finally struck oil after many years of prospecting, has moved rapidly into production.

12. The Third Development Plan (1968-1973) envisages further prospecting for new deposits on land and off shore in the Zaire-Luanda regions and the development of petroleum exploitation in the Cabinda area. Private investments in petroleum mining included under the Third Development Plan amount to 1,684 million escudos,[c] of which 1,500 million escudos is to be from PETRANGOL and 184 million escudos from Cabinda Gulf Oil Company. It appears that since publication of the Plan new capital committed to petroleum development in Angola has increased so that those figures have been outdated.

13. The prospecting, production and processing activities of the various companies are discussed separately below.

1. PETROLEUM PROSPECTING

14. The four concerns holding petroleum prospecting concessions in Angola are (*a*) PETRANGOL; (*b*) Sociedade de Lubrificação e Combustíveis, S.A.R.L. (ANGOL); (*c*) Cabinda Gulf Oil Company; and (*d*) the Compagnie française des pétroles. Of these companies, ANGOL, which is reported to be mainly Portuguese owned, appears to have the most extensive prospecting rights. It not only has its own exclusive concession but it also shares with PETRANGOL on a joint-venture basis rights to prospect for petroleum an exclusive concession originally granted to PETRANGOL and which was renewed in 1965. In April 1968, the Compagnie francaise des pétroles was granted rights to participate with ANGOL on a joint-venture basis in part of ANGOL'S exclusive concession. As the ANGOL, ANGOL/PETRANGOL and Cabinda Gulf concession contracts were described in the Secretariat working paper last year,[d] they are not repeated here.

15. The following paragraphs review briefly the capital expenditure and summarize the new developments since the last working paper was prepared. As seen from table 2 below, capital expenditures in petroleum prospecting already committed through 1972 are expected to exceed 1,350 million escudos or about $US 45 million.

(a) *PETRANGOL/ANGOL concession*

16. The concession which PETRANGOL shares with ANGOL on a joint-venture basis consists of two areas, one in the Cuanza area and one in the Congo area. Under their respective contracts the companies are required to spend jointly a minimum of 500 million escudos in prospecting in the Cuanza area and 250 million escudos in the Congo area. However, since PETRANGOL has already spent considerable sums prospecting, in order to equalize the investments by the two companies and partially to compensate PETRANGOL for the investments it had previously made, a complicated arrangement has been worked out, with the result that, in practice, the actual new capital expenditure will amount to a total of only 520 million, all of which to be provided by ANGOL.

17. In the Cuanza area, where PETRANGOL'S previous expenditures are estimated at 450 million escudos,[e] the investment equalization arrangement consists of two parts: 200 million escudos will be credited to the company in respect of the new expenditures for prospecting and the remaining 250 million escudos will be paid by ANGOL from its share to PETRANGOL in crude oil when oil is found. ANGOL will provide 300 million escudos for prospecting in this area.

18. In the Congo area, where PETRANGOL'S previous investments amount to only 30 million escudos, this sum will be credited towards its share in the new prospecting expenditures while ANGOL will be required to spend 220 million escudos.

19. At the end of 1967, ANGOL'S investment in this joint-venture concession was reported to amount to 220 million escudos.

(b) *ANGOL concession*

20. ANGOL'S own prospecting concession comprises three areas which include the off-shore areas of Ambriz, the Congo and the Cuanza, and it is required to spend a minimum of 300 million escudos in prospecting these areas over the duration of its contract. As ANGOL'S contract authorized it to co-operate with other "national" or foreign enterprises, at the end of 1967 it was reported to be seeking participation of two foreign companies. Early in 1968 it was reported to have acquired the partnership of a French concern, the Compagnie francaise des pétroles. The exact ownership of ANGOL is not known. In 1964 when ANGOL had a registered capital of 70 million escudos, 78.4 per cent of this was owned by the Sociedade Anónima Concessionária de Refinação de Petróleo em Portugal (SACOR), one of the two major petroleum refining and distributing concerns in Portugal and which was the

[c] One escudo = 3.5 cents; $US1.00 = 28.5 escudos.

[d] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add. appendix III, paras. 29-48.

[e] PETRANGOL's total investments in petroleum in Angola including the refinery, are estimated at over 2,000 million escudos.

reported to be jointly owned by French[f] and Portuguese government and private interests. ANGOL'S capital has been raised twice since then by 100 million escudos each time by the issue of new shares. The first issue was entirely subscribed by shareholders, with SACOR taking 50 per cent. The second issue was offered to the public in Angola where it was fully subscribed. The Banco Borges e Irmão group is reported to be one of the main shareholders in ANGOL, but its share is not known.

21. Financial details of ANGOL'S operations are not available. In 1967 SACOR had an operating revenue of 3,074.6 million escudos and a net profit of 154.6 million escudos.

22. According to press reports,[g] the Compagnie francaise des pétroles was authorized in April 1968 to participate on a joint-venture basis with ANGOL in the prospecting and exploitation of part of ANGOL'S exclusive concession. This French company will have a 50 per cent interest in two of the three zones of the exclusive concession granted to ANGOL. These two zones cover an area of 23,000 square kilometres and include the 7,000 square kilometre off-shore zone of Ambriz and the Cuanza zone, which is about 15,301 square kilometres. The French company will be in charge of the prospecting operations and is responsible for developing a working programme for the period June 1968-December 1970. The term of the association is five years, and it may be renewed. The minimum investment in the two specified zones during this period is set at 230 million escudos.

23. The Compagnie française des pétroles, S.A. is a French state-owned concern with interests in various parts of the world. SACOR, which is one of the two major refineries in Portugal, together with the only refinery in Mozambique are both listed as subsidiaries of Companie française des pétroles. The company's subsidiaries also include Total Oil in various countries, Total International, Ltd., and Total Trading International, S.A.

(c) *Cabinda Gulf Oil Company concession*

24. As reported last year,[h] at the end of 1966 Cabinda Gulf Oil Company's exclusive prospecting concession in the Cabinda District was renewed. The area of the concession, which in 1961 comprised 6,166 square kilometres, has been increased to 10,116 square kilometres including land and off-shore areas. The company must spend a minimum of 75 million escudos a year in prospecting, or a minimum of 150 million escudos until the end of 1968 when the concession contract may be renewed for a further period of two years. On each extension of the concession contract the company is to pay the Government a bonus of 20 million escudos in United States dollars.

25. Up to the end of 1966 Cabinda Gulf Oil Company is reported to have spent 630 million escudos ($US21 million) in prospecting.

2. PETROLEUM PRODUCTION AND EXPORTS

(a) *PETRANGOL/ANGOL*

26. As already noted in previous reports, up to the end of 1967 PETRANGOL was the only company producing crude petroleum in Angola. Although in the early 1960's it had been expected that, on the basis of estimated discovered reserves, PETRANGOL would be able to produce up to 1.2 million tons of crude petroleum per year;[i] this target has never been reached and in fact annual production has declined from 905,000 tons in 1964 to 655,000 tons in 1965, 631,000 tons in 1966 and only 537,000 tons in 1967. It is recalled that when ANGOL was first authorized to share in PETRANGOL'S concession some reports suggested that this was due to dissatisfaction with the declining production which the company attributed to technical difficulties. Although in 1967 ANGOL found two wells near Luanda which together produce some 500 barrels a day, there is no recent information on the cause of the continued decline in production. ANGOL'S modest production is reported to cover its prospecting investments and to keep PETRANGOL'S refinery adequately supplied.

27. According to its own record, since beginning operations in 1955, PETRANGOL has produced over 4 million tons of crude petroleum of which it refined 3.2 million tons, valued at 313 million escudos.

(b) *Cabinda Gulf Oil Company*

28. Since it found oil at the end of 1966 the Cabinda Gulf Oil Company has proceeded to production. Under its 1966 contract, the Company is expected to spend a total of $US104 million to bring the oil deposits into production, with $US28 million to be spent in 1967 and $US76 million in 1968.

29. Initially production is expected to amount to about four or five thousand tons a day and thereafter rising by fivefold by the end of 1970 to over 7.5 million tons a year (i.e., rising from about 30,000 to 150,000 barrels a day). According to some reports, with such a production, Angola will be among the world's largest producers. Since Portugal's petroleum needs are estimated at about 3.75 million tons a year, Angola will have considerable surplus for export which would be available to South Africa.

30. Contractors hired by Cabinda Gulf Oil Company include foreign and Portuguese companies. Among these are the Compagnie générale de géophysique, the Drilling and Exploration Company, Offshore International (of Texas, USA), Construções Técnicas, Lda. and Profabril-Centro de Projectos Industriais.

31. The new oil field is not expected to provide many new employment opportunities in Angola. Out of a staff of 2,000, 400 jobs were reserved for Portuguese citizens recruited for specific technical jobs. These employees are being trained by the company in the United States and Venezuela. Various technical and engineering personnel have been recruited from other subsidiaries of the Gulf Oil Corporation.

3. REFINING

32. At the end of 1967 PETRANGOL was the only company in the Territory operating a refinery. Among the new concessionnaires only ANGOL has the right to build a refinery, which is to be located at Lobito with a capacity of 650,000-1,000,000 tons per annum.

33. As reported previously, the Portuguese Government determines the amount of crude oil the PETRANGOL refinery may process, with due regard to the refining capacity of petroleum companies in Portugal. When Angola's production of crude oil was expected to reach 850,000 tons a year, PETRANGOL was authorized to refine only 450,000 tons per year and it was specified that SACOR in Portugal would be entitled to receive 350,000 tons a year and the Sociedade Nacional de Refinação de Petróleos Moçambique (SONAREP) in Mozambique would receive 50,000 tons a year. Although in 1967 PETRANGOL was reported to be seeking authorization to increase the capacity of its refinery to one million tons a year, this was not needed as production of crude oil dropped that year to 537,000 tons.

34. The output of the refinery and local consumption of petroleum products in 1966 are shown below together with the output for 1965. In 1966, no crude petroleum was exported, as the entire production was supplied to the local refinery. Apart from supplies for navigation and 67,276 tons supplied to Portugal, the only exports were 5,169 tons of fuel oil to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and 61 tons of gasoline to São Tomé and Príncipe.

[f] In 1965, one of SACOR's directors was also on the board of directors of the French-owned Total Trading International, Ltd.

[g] The legislation authorizing this participation is contained in Decree 48,308 of 3 April 1968.

[h] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 29-48.

[i] *Ibid., Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, para. 184.

TABLE 1. ANGOLA: OUTPUT AND LOCAL CONSUMPTION OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

(*In tons*)

	Output		Local consumption, 1966
	1965	1966	
Butane gas	7,460	8,575	8,653
Gasolene	55,744	60,114	57,697
Gas oil	117,891	130,905	158,399
Lighting petroleum	6,953	7,041	12,521
Jet-fuel	37,004	44,067	30,958
Fuel, extra heavy[a]	49,483	50,410	49,167
Fuel 1500[a]	129,884	187,366	56,809
Bunker C[a]	111,819	104,112	—
Asphalt	10,477	10,869	7,873
TOTAL	526,715	603,459	382,077

Source: Banco de Angola, *Relatório e Contas*, 1966.

[a] These were not reported in A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 34.

[*See table 2 on page 21*]

B. *Other mining projects*

1. IRON

(a) *Cassinga*

35. As reported previously, among the new mining projects to date the largest amount of new capital is represented in the Cassinga iron mine, which is jointly owned by the Portuguese companies Sociedade Mineira do Lombige and Companhia Mineira do Lobito. By the end of 1966, more than 3,000 million escudos had been committed to this project for the extraction and handling of ore and the new wharf and rail facilities. Most of the financing has been on a loan-purchase basis, principally by Fried Krupp of the Federal Republic of Germany. Other participants in financing the project include Jojgaard and Schulz A/S of Copenhagen, the Bank of Angola, and the Sociedade de Empreitadas e Trabalhos Hidráulicos, Lda., of Portugal.

36. In 1967 the two companies received a new loan of $US7.9 million (229.1 million escudos) from the Export and Import Bank of the United States and a credit loan of $US1.2 million (40.4 million escudos) from the General Electric Company in Pennsylvania, United States of America, for the purchase of thirty diesel locomotives needed to transport the ore from Cassinga to the port. The loan is guaranteed by the Portuguese Government. In 1967 Lisbon also authorized the Government of Angola to increase its shareholding in the Companhia Mineira do Lobito by 200 million escudos.

37. According to the Third Development Plan,[j] over the period 1968-1973, further new capital expenditures are expected in connexion with the second stage of development of the Cassinga mine. The Plan envisages that 1,800 million escudos ($US60 million) will be provided by non-Portuguese sources.

38. During 1967 work was completed on the new rail link to the Cassinga mine and improvements to the main line of the Moçâmedes Railway, which can now carry 6 million tons of traffic a year. Since exports began in the latter part of the year, three shipments of iron ore totalling 180,000 tons in 1967, and one shipment of 81,000 tons early in 1968 have gone to Japan. Total exports from Cassinga in 1968 are expected to amount to 3 million tons and rise to 5 million tons in 1969. The company is reported to have finalized sales agreements for 1968 involving shipments of about 2 million tons of ore to Japan, 650,000 tons to the Federal Republic of Germany (of which 500,000 tons will go to Krupp), 70,000 tons to Belgium and 60,000 tons to Siderurgia Nacional in Portugal. By the end of April 1968, 600,000 tons of ore had already been exported: 70,000 tons to the Belgian group Syndicat sidérurgique maritime (SIDMAR), 76,000 tons to Krupp and 455,000 tons to Japan. The Japanese buyers are reported to include Fuji Iron and Steel, Ltd., Kawasaki Steel Corporation, Yawata Iron and Steel Co., Ltd., and Sumitomo Metal Industries, Ltd.

39. In June 1968, the Companhia Mineira do Lobito expects to export 573,000 tons of iron ore, of which 387,000 tons to Japan, 176,000 to the Federal Republic of Germany and 10,500 to the United Kingdom. This will bring the total exports of iron ore from Cassinga in the first half of 1968 to 1,268,850 tons.

40. As explained previously, the Portuguese Government in Lisbon attaches great importance to the Cassinga project, partly because it will earn foreign exchange for Angola and help towards solving what is referred to as the Territory's "exchange problem" with Portugal. According to official information contained in the Third Development Plan for Angola, the Cassinga mine is expected to have a gross income of 1,300 million escudos a year and net earnings of foreign exchange are expected to amount to 500 million escudos a year during the first ten years when the loans are being amortized and rising to 1,000 million escudos a year thereafter.

41. In a recent speech, Mr. Serra Brandão, the manager of the Companhia Mineira do Lobito, said that the Government's interest in the company was not restricted to the wealth of the iron deposits and its contribution to resolve the foreign exchange problem, but also because it would attract settlement of the vast spaces of southern Angola. As the company had been instrumental in providing railway and port facilities and new housing, it was hoped that its activities would stimulate other development in the region in agriculture, industry and trade.

(b) *The Cassalas project*

42. According to press reports, plans are being studied to develop the extensive iron deposits at Cassalas in the Cuanza-North District which will involve an expenditure of about 900 million escudos ($US30 million). The concessionnaire is the Companhia do Manganês de Angola, which has its principal iron mine at Saia and two manganese mining concessions of 500 hectares each, one at Lucala in the Cuanza-North District and one at Pungo Adongo in the Malanje District.[k] The Cassalas deposits on the margins of the Lucala River are reported to be large, and the new mine is expected to reach an annual output of 1 million-1.5 million tons of ore pellets (with a 65-67 per cent iron content) worth 450 million escudos.

43. Possibilities of exploiting these deposits commercially are being studied in the Federal Republic of Germany and, if it is decided to proceed with production, the required financing of 600 million escudos will be sought from foreign sources. In addition the Luanda Railway would also have to be improved and the Port of Luanda equipped to increase its present capacity of about 500,000 tons a year to 1 million-1.5 million tons a year.

44. The Companhia do Manganês de Angola, which has a registered capital of 70 million escudos. was established in 1950. It is located in the Cuanza-North District. In 1965, it exported 364,000 tons of minerals, comprising 420 tons of manganese, 343,000 tons of iron ore, and 21,000 tons of ferrous manganese.

45. The company provides housing for 2,000 workers and their families. It is said to have contributed to settle the region, especially during the critical period starting in 1961.

2. COPPER

46. In 1967, copper mining concessions totalled 276,000 square kilometres. The most active concessionnaire was the

[j] Portugal, *III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III (Lisbon, 1968), pp. 375, 376 and 398.

[k] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, paras. 58-61 and 212-215.

TABLE 2. ANGOLA: NEW CAPITAL IN PETROLEUM—1966-1972

(Million escudos)

Date[a]	*Name of company and nationality*	*Concession location*	*Registered capital*	*New investments*		*Payments to the Government*[b]			*Capital expenditure prior to 1966*
				Nature	*Amount*	*Mining Fund (annual)*	*Bonus*	*Other*	
I. *Prospecting*									
1965	PETRANGOL/ANGOL (Belgium/Portugal)	Congo and Cuanza basins (off shore and on shore)	900	Prospecting (1966–1970)	520	1	30	290[c]	450
1966	Cabinda Gulf Oil Company (USA)	Cabinda District—off shore and on shore (10,116 Km²)	42.9	Prospecting (1967–1970)	300	1	20[d]	—	630 ($US21 million)
1967–1968	ANGOL/Compagnie Française des pétroles (Portugal/France)								
	ANGOL	Ambriz, Congo and Cuanza zones	320	Prospecting (1967–1971)	300	1.5	—	—	—
	Compagnie française des pétroles	Cuanza and Ambriz zones (23,000 Km²)			230	...	...	...	—
II. *Production*									
	Cabinda Gulf Oil (USA)			1967–1968	3,120 ($US104 million)				
				TOTAL	4,470				

[a] Date of decree authorizing the concession.
[b] Excluding surface rent.
[c] Loans.
[d] Bonus to be paid on each extension of contract.

Empresa do Cobre de Angola, which holds the mining rights over an area of 44,000 hectares in the Uíge District (Mavoio and Bembe areas).

47. Following the discovery of large new deposits of copper at Tetelo near Mavoio, the Nippon Mining Company[1] is reported to be planning to spend $US25 million to develop the deposits in association with the Empresa do Cobre de Angola. The new deposits are estimated to contain 10 million tons of mineral and, after three years of preparatory work, annual output is expected to reach 15,000 tons a year. Preliminary plans envisage that up to 20 per cent of this output would be supplied to Portuguese metalworks, and about 80 per cent would be exported to other countries.

48. Other companies interested in copper include the Sociedade de Explorações Mineiras Africanas, which holds the mining rights over the Alto Zambeze region (Moxico District) until the end of 1968. This company is associated with the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa. The Companhia Mineira do Lobito in association with the Jojgaard and Schulz A/S and Fried Krupp group is also prospecting for copper in the areas over which it holds exclusive rights.

49. The Third Development Plan (1968-1973) envisages an investment of 273 million escudos in the development of copper mining, of which 23 million escudos is to be financed by the Government and 250 million escudos from external sources.

3. POTASSIUM

50. The Cabinda Gulf Oil Company is reported to have discovered a large deposit of potassium in its concession in the Cabinda District. The company estimates that it will cost about 12,000 million escudos ($US400 million) to construct a rail link to the port and to develop the potassium deposits to an annual output of 1 million tons of potassium chlorate, with a value of about 600 million escudos.

51. Investments envisaged under the Third Development Plan (1968-1973) in potassium mining amount to 1,400 million escudos.

4. PHOSPHATES

52. The Cabinda Gulf Oil Company holds a phosphate concession in the northern part of the Cabinda enclave. The main deposits already found are near the border with the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Congo (Brazzaville). The exploitation of these deposits will require the establishment of rail connexion to the quay under construction at Lândana. The annual production is estimated at 1 million tons, which will have a value of about 3,000 million escudos. The cost of the project is estimated at 1,000 million escudos. As reported elsewhere (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VIII, annex II, para. 129), in 1967 the Cabinda Gulf Oil Company was in the process of negotiating with the Angola Government on the building of a rail link to develop the phosphates. The Third Development Plan envisages that the entire financing will come from non-Portuguese sources and that all the phosphates will be exported.

53. As reported elsewhere (*ibid.*), the Companhia Mineira do Lobito is also prospecting for natural phosphates in the Ambrizete-Quinzau region. The exploitation of phosphate deposits in this region is expected to be less expensive than in Cabinda, but investments on transportation facilities from the mine to the port will be higher. The total cost of the project is therefore expected to be 50 per cent higher than for the development of the phosphates in Cabinda. All the financing is expected to be from external sources, but it is intended that only 50 per cent of the Ambrizete-Quinzau output be exported.

[*See table 3 on page 23*]

C. *Diamond mining*

54. In 1966 and 1967, diamonds accounted for 17.6 per cent of the Territory's total mineral exports. Although several diamond prospecting concessions have been granted since 1964, the Angola Diamond Company (DIAMANG) remains the sole diamond producer in Angola. Its main active deposits are in Luanda and Malanje districts.

55. According to the company's report for 1966, its output for the year was 1,268,140 carats, an increase of 10 per cent over the previous year. The gem content remained at 76 per cent. The company's gross profits for the year amounted to 497.6 million escudos. Net profits, after the deduction of the Government's share and the company's contribution to national defence (6.6 million escudos), were 232.6 million escudos. It distributed 228.4 million escudos in dividends, at a rate of 132 escudos per share.

56. In connexion with the company's share in costs towards national defence, it may be recalled that as reported previously, although the Angola Diamond Company is exempt from all taxes and duties, under the 1906 mining law, as a concessionnaire, holding mining rights, it has the obligation to help the Government "to maintain peace and order". Thus since 1961 the company, according to its own report for that year, has included in its expenses an item entitled "share towards national defence" (*comparticipação na defesa do Património Nacional)* which includes the expenditures for its own security personnel and facilities, expenses for lodging military garrisons and the construction of military quarters. This item, which amounted to some 17 million escudos in 1963 and again in 1964, has since decreased substantially.

[1] During the consideration by the Fourth Committee of the Territories under Portuguese administration, at the 1782nd meeting held on 4 November 1968, the representative of Japan stated that the Nippon Mining Company had since decided not to go through with this project.

TABLE 3. ANGOLA: NEW CAPITAL IN MINING OF IRON, COPPER, POTASSIUM AND PHOSPHATES

(*Million escudos*)

Mineral	*Project*	*Company and nationality*	*Area of concession (km²)*	*Production target (tons/year)*	*Sources of new capital*	
I. *Capital committed to end of 1967*					*Total*	3,401.5
Iron	Cassinga	Sociedad Mineira do Lombige[a] Companhia Mineira do Lobito (Portugal)	55,000	5,500,000[b]	*Capital committed to end 1966*	3,132
					of which:	
					Fed. Rep. Germany, Krupp	1,500
					Denmark, Jojgaard and Schulz	32
					Portugal, Banco de Angola	300
					Consortium comprising Krupp, Jojgaard Schulz and Hidráulicos	1,300
					Capital committed in 1967	269.5
II. *Anticipated capital expenditures*					*Total*	17,650
Iron	Cassinga	"	"	"	Not specified	1,800
Iron	Cassalas	Manganês de Angola (Port.)	32,000	1,500,000	Not specified	600
Copper	Mavoio	Empresa de Cobre de Angola (Portugal)		15,000[c]	Not specified	750
Potassium	Cabinda	Cabinda Gulf Oil (USA)	10,116	1,000,000	Not specified	12,000
Phosphates	Cabinda	Cabinda Gulf Oil (USA)	10,116	1,000,000	Not specified	1,000
Phosphates	Ambrizete-Quinzau	Companhia Mineira do Lobito (Portugal)	49,000	1,000,000		1,500

[a] The Sociedade Mineira do Lombige, which holds this concession, is wholly owned by the Companhia Mineira do Lobito.

[b] Reserves are estimated at 100 million tons of which 30 million of high grade (68 per cent) ore and 75 million tons of pebble ore (62.64 per cent). Total reserves also include hundreds of million tons of low grade (42.45 per cent) ore.

[c] Production target refers to copper concentrates. Reserves are estimated at 10 million tons.

ANGOLA DIAMOND COMPANY: MINING INCOME, PROFITS AVAILABLE FOR DISTRIBUTION AND DIVIDENDS PAID

(*In escudos*)

	1963	*1966*
Gross mining income	303,254,755	497,634,266
Other income	36,191,933	55,000,751
TOTAL GROSS INCOME	339,446,688	552,635,017
Transfer to legal reserve	15,156,843	26,051,873
National defence	16,910,206	6,604,897
Share of Angolan Government of 50 per cent of profits	135,350,604	232,643,229
Profits available for distribution	135,361,366	235,977,695
Dividends paid	134,940,000	228,360,000
Unappropriated profits carried forward	421,366	7,617,695

57. The company's participation in the capital of other companies in 1966 was as follows:

	(Escudos)
Selling companies:	
Industrial Distributors (1946), Ltd.	2,505,312
The Diamond Trading Company, Ltd.	20,350,261
The Diamond Purchasing and Trading Company, Ltd.	23,797,820
Industrial Girt Distributors (Shannon), Ltd.	561,190
Cutting companies:	
Sociedade Portuguesa de Lapidacão de Diamantes	21,960,000
Others:	
Transportes Aéreos Portugueses, S.A.R.L. (7,900 shares)	7,900,000
Various	597,351
TOTAL	77,671,934

58. As the following table shows, the Angola Diamond Company continues to be an important source of government revenue in the Territory, its contribution having increased from 4.8 per cent of the total revenue in 1963 to 7.3 per cent in 1966. DIAMANG also remains one of the important local sources for foreign exchange and loans to the Government. At the end of 1966 the Government had an outstanding loan balance of 245.3 million escudos to the company. In 1967, the Government received a further loan of 500 million escudos from DIAMANG to help the "foreign exchange problem".

PROCEEDS FROM DIAMOND MINING CONTRIBUTION TO THE TERRITORY'S BUDGET[a]

(*Million escudos*)

	Profits	*Dividends*	*Total*	*Territory's ordinary revenue*	*Total or percentage of ordinary revenue*
1963	109	27	136	2,840	4.8
1966	233	26	259	4,489	7.3

[a] Profits and dividends relate to the previous calendar year.

59. According to the company's report in 1966, it paid into the Exchange Fund $US8.2 million, £254,000 and 364.6 million escudos from its sales. These moneys paid together with its local investments and a subscription to 50 million escudos of development bonds represented 87 per cent of its net foreign exchange earnings.

60. In 1966, 249 new employees from Lisbon began working for the Angola Diamond Company. The total number of employees hired in Portugal was 650 and 365 in the Territory. The total number of workers was 28,339, of which 20,465 were from Chitato *concelho* where the company is located and 7,874 from other areas. Those from other areas were on written contracts.

61. Diamond exports rose from 1,264,020 carats in 1966 to 1,315,890 carats in 1967 and the value rose from 1,122 million escudos to 1,204 million escudos. Although, since 1965, all the diamonds from Angola have been exported to Portugal, only part has been cut there; most of the diamonds are re-exported to foreign countries. The activities of the Sociedade Portuguesa de Lapidação de Diamantes, the Portuguese diamond cutting company, have increased and, in 1966, the diamonds supplied by Angola to the company were valued at 34 million escudos. The Portuguese cutting company is guaranteed a supply of diamonds from the Territories.[m]

62. New exclusive diamond prospecting concessions granted in 1967 include an area of about 1 million hectares to Anchor Diamond Corporation of South Africa, which has established a company in Angola to carry out the prospecting. The Government also extended for three years the exclusive concession held by António Veiga covering an area of 2,633 square kilometres.

63. Apart from these areas and the DIAMANG concession, the Government has reserved areas including the entire coastal strip where various deposits have been found. A number of applications for diamond prospecting are awaiting ministerial decision.

II. AGRICULTURE

A. *General*

64. Recently published official data show that during the decade 1953-1963, the share of agriculture in the gross domestic product rose at a rate of 1.75 per cent per annum. This was one of the lowest rates of growth of all sectors. The decreasing importance of the agricultural sector in the total economy of the Territory is also reflected in the fact that there has been little significant expansion of the various important export crops since the early 1960s. Thus, in 1966, by value agricultural exports made up 60 per cent of the Territory's total exports as compared with 64 per cent in 1964.

65. This situation has resulted partly from the world market conditions, especially those affecting coffee and sisal, which have been the Territory's two foremost export crops since around 1950. Among all the Territory's export crops, sisal, however, has suffered the worst decline due to a drastic drop in world prices, while sugar and cotton exports, which traditionally go entirely to Portugal, in 1966 were again below the 1962 level.

66. Although no published figures are available, many of the agricultural companies are reported to be in the process of re-equipping, transforming production methods and expanding. Probably the most important new development is the introduction of mechanized growing of cotton, which has almost doubled the Territory's previous production by traditional methods alone. Another discernible trend has been the financial difficulties of the larger agricultural companies which find their margin of profits progressively reduced by rising labour costs on the one hand and, on the other, growing taxes needed to finance the Government's war efforts.

67. So far the expansion plans are only beginning to affect the major areas of agricultural production in the western third of the Territory. In the rest of the Territory which is less densely populated and where there are no commercial agricultural undertakings, African agriculture has for the most part been neglected. As the Transitional Development Plan for 1965-1967 showed, production of most of the African traditional crops has declined since 1950. Figures published in the Third

[m] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, paras. 134-136.

Development Plan on the Territory's gross national product confirmed that, over the decade 1953-1963, the output from the non-monetary sector rose by less than 15 per cent, while the monetary sector almost doubled.[n] Though these figures in themselves indicate a new awareness of the size and importance of the non-monetary sector and the need for a more rapid transformation, government plans to help the rural population are still in an experimental stage and they appear to be mainly envisaged as part of the eventual rural reorganization of the African population (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VIII, annex II, paras. 82-84). Direct help to the population engaged in traditional agriculture is reported to consist mainly of the distribution of better seed, which the farmers are required to pay back from the harvest.

68. The recent developments in coffee, sisal, cotton and sugar are reviewed below.

B. *Coffee*

69. Although coffee remains the Territory's leading export crop, in recent years the continued world surplus has limited its further expansion in Angola, where since early 1966 the Government has prohibited the planting of new areas of *robusta* and introduced legislation to restrict trading activities. As a result, only a few new investments in coffee have been reported over the past two years, which, with the exception of one soluble coffee plant, have consisted mainly of increases in capital of coffee trading companies.

70. As reported previously,[o] Government measures to prohibit further expansion and to limit trading activities were taken in response to the recommendation of the International Coffee Council since Portugal is a member of the International Coffee Agreement as a producing country. In 1967, Portugal was granted an export quota of 2.76 million sacks, or 163,000 tons, of which 160,000 tons are for Angola and 3,000 tons for Cape Verde, São Tomé and Príncipe and Timor. Portugal's 1967 quota represents 5.04 per cent of the world total basic quota.

71. In order to restrict trading and to prevent all the coffee produced from reaching the world market, in 1967, *robusta* export quotas were only assigned to traders who had a minimum of 500 tons of reserve stocks. The same regulation will apply in the 1967/1968 season.

72. In 1967 Angola produced 2.34 million tons of coffee of which 198,500 tons were exported at 3,615 million escudos. Exports included the coffee sold under the International Coffee Agreement quota, and coffee sold to "new markets" authorized under the Agreement. Southern Rhodesia is among the new markets authorized for the 1967/1968 season. Among the traditional markets, the United States is the best customer, taking an average of 45 to 50 per cent of the Territory's total coffee exports. For the 1966/1967 season, coffee export to the United States was about 46 per cent of the total.

73. There is no recent information on the total area of coffee under cultivation and the number of Europeans and Africans growing coffee. Because of the prohibition to plant new areas of *robusta* coffee, it seems likely that the basic situation remains substantially unchanged,[p] except for the reported increase in the share produced by Africans which in 1967 was 65,000 tons or 28 per cent of the total, as compared with 25 per cent in 1964.

74. The Companhia Angolana de Agricultura (CADA), which is the largest agricultural producer in the Territory, in 1967 produced 5,000 tons of coffee and almost 3,000 tons of palm oil. According to its report for 1966, its net operating income for the year before taxes was 87.3 million escudos; taxes were 59.5 million escudos and its net profit after taxes was 27.7 million escudos of which 22.5 million escudos was distributed as dividends. As seen from the table below, the company's taxes have increased sharply since 1964, due mainly to a 300 per cent increase in the defence tax.

CADA: INCOME AND PROFITS FOR 1963-1966

	1963	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*
		(Million escudos)		
Income	76.0	108.0	105.8	87.3
Taxes:				
Defence tax	2.5	4.9	21.6	20.4
Company income tax	4.6	5.3	9.8	8.5
Export tax	24.0	28.8	26.7	30.6
TOTAL TAXES	31.1	39.0	58.1	59.5
Profits:				
Dividends	25.5	28.5	27.0	22.5
Reinvestment	19.4	40.5	20.7	5.2
TOTAL PROFITS	44.9	69.0	47.7	27.7

Source: *Diario de Notícias*, Lisbon, 27 April 1967.

75. In 1967, CADA's net profits after taxes were 18 million escudos, down 10 million from the previous year; 15 million escudos were distributed as dividends. The company's report notes the heavy burden imposed by the "defence" needs of the country, but there is no information on the amount of various taxes paid. In 1967, CADA employed over 10,000 persons, comprising 1,224 Europeans and their families, 582 specialized workers, 7,594 non-specialized workers and 747 women for coffee picking. There is no information on the wage bill.

C. *Sisal*

76. In 1967, sisal exports were 47,118 tons valued at 194 million escudos. This was the first time since 1958 that sisal exports have dropped below 50,000 tons, and the share in the Territory's export value at 2.8 per cent was the lowest since the early 1930s. The two principal factors which brought this about are the drop in world sisal prices and the development of new uses for sisal in the Territory. Furthermore, in 1967 an agreement was reached by twenty-six Governments and the hard fibre industry to reduce export quotas in 1968, and Angola will have a quota of only 57,800 tons.

77. The existing plantations and decorticating factories in the Territory were reported to represent a total investment of well over 1,000 million escudos in 1958. In 1965 there were about 125,000 hectares of sisal plantations, employing 25,000 workers. The present-day value is unknown, and recently published official information[q] shows that on the average new capital in sisal between 1960 and 1964 was about 40 million escudos. Up to 1965 the only sisal processing consisted of drying and decortication, but since then three new sisal manufacturing plants have been established.

78. The Companhia de Fiação e Cordoaria de Angola, S.A.R.L. (COFIANG) was established in 1965 with an initial registered capital of 30 million escudos, and its total investment was expected to amount to 300 million escudos. The company's main product is sisal ropes. In 1966, it was reported to have had an output of 44 million escudos. In 1967, it expected to absorb about 50 per cent of the Territory's sisal production from the Benguela District.

79. In 1967, two other sisal manufacturing plants were established, one with a capital of 50 million escudos and the other 25 million escudos.

[n] Angola's gross national product, 1953-1963 (million escudos):

	1953	*1963*
Monetary sector	8,780	14,535
Non-monetary sector	8,550	9,708
Total	17,330	24,243

Source: Portugal, *III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III (Lisbon, 1968), p. 265.

[o] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 140; *ibid.*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 81.

[p] *Ibid.*, *Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. 5, annex, appendix II.

[q] Portugal, *III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III (Lisbon, 1968), p. 285.

D. *Cotton*

80. Seed cotton production in Angola, which over the decade 1956-1965 fluctuated around 20,000 tons annually, reached a peak of 27,000 tons in 1966. Of the total, 14,540 tons were produced by "traditional" (African) cotton growers, and 12,830 tons by *"empresarial"* (European) growers by mechanized farming.

81. As is well known, until the repeal of the special cotton régime, only Africans were engaged in growing cotton. The entry of Europeans into cotton growing marks a significant new development which may have important economic and social consequences. From the statistics of the Cotton Institute for 1966, it is seen that by mechanized methods one "commercial" grower can cultivate about 600 hectares of cotton and 196 growers can produce almost as much as 39,000 men using traditional methods. Thus, if mechanized cotton growing proves economical, it will provide a further attraction to European settlers and at the same time enable Portugal to obtain all its raw cotton from Angola and Mozambique.

ANGOLA: COTTON PRODUCTION, 1965-1966

	Growers (No.)	*Area (ha.)*	*Cotton produced (kg.)*
1965			
Traditional	41,838	29,030	12,139,645
Commercial	125	8,904	8,219,886
TOTAL	41,963	37,934	20,359,531
1966			
Traditional	39,313	28,220	14,538,681
Commercial	196	13,195	12,830,370
TOTAL	39,509	41,415	27,369,051

Source: The Angola Cotton Institute as reported in *Actualidade Económica*, Luanda, 30 May 1968.

82. One of the former large cotton concessionnaires, the Algodoeira Colonial Agrícola, which is located in Cuanza South,[r] reports that of the 8,000 tons of raw cotton it purchased in 1967, half had been produced by Europeans and half by Africans. On the average, European growers cultivated 100-800 hectares, while Africans, who, under the cotton régime, had cultivated only about half a hectare, now often had 5-8 hectares under cotton. As a result African incomes from cotton, which had previously averaged 600-700 escudos a year, now range from 15,000 to 60,000 escudos. There is no information on European incomes from cotton, but since the average European holding was 20 to 100 times that of the Africans, it may be assumed that incomes were proportionately higher.

83. In the 1968 season the company plans to increase the areas under cultivation by both Europeans and Africans, and European production alone is expected to rise to 15,000 tons. The company has already established a new 13 million escudo ginnery at Novo Redondo. There is no information as to the total capital involved in the planned expansion. In 1967, the company reported its association with the Sociedade Algodoeira de Fomento Colonial, which is jointly owned by the Portuguese Government and metropolitan textile interests with assets totalling over 500 million escudos and is the largest textile producer in Angola and Mozambique. The terms of the association are not known.

84. In 1967, the Companhia Geral dos Algodões de Angola, S.A.R.L. (COTONANG) also established three new ginneries in the Malanje District.

E. *Sugar*

85. In Angola sugar is produced only on factory-owned plantations. The three major companies are Companhia do Açúcar de Angola, the Sociedade Agrícola de Cassequel and the Sociedade de Comercio e Construções. There is also a small sugar factory at Quissol. In 1962, the capital investment in the sugar factories and plantations was reported to be 500 million escudos.

86. In recent years, an increasingly large share of the sugar produced has been for local consumption. As there has been no significant increase since the early 1960s in the total capacity of the factories, annual sugar production has fluctuated between 62,000-72,000 tons and exports have averaged around 25,000 tons. In 1967, 26,270 tons were exported at 87.4 million escudos, representing only 1.3 per cent of the Territory's total exports.

87. In 1967 the Companhia do Açúcar de Angola reported the lowest profit in 28 years with only 5.8 million escudos paid in dividends. According to the company's statement on its activities during the year, its total production was 27,136 tons of sugar, of which 14,812 tons were produced at its Dombe Grande plantation and 12,324 tons at its Tentative plantation. The low production of Tentative (where the capacity was 15,500 tons in 1960) was due to damages in the irrigation system. The company is planning to expand its production to 50,000 tons and is in the process of installing new equipment, on which it has already spent 62.5 million escudos in 1965 and 28.2 million escudos in 1967.

III. TRANSFORMING INDUSTRIES

88. As reported previously,[s] the industrial sector in Angola is still limited and plans a relatively small role in the overall economy of the Territory. In 1963, for instance, the share contributed by the industrial sector to the gross domestic product of the Territory was less than 5 per cent. Except for a few larger units producing sugar, beer, cement, petroleum and textiles, most of the industries are small in size employing an average of less than ten persons.

89. In 1967, the output of the transforming industries was valued at 3,680 million escudos. This was an increase of 26 per cent over the 2,950 million escudo output of the previous year. According to the local newspaper reports, the main increases in output were stimulated by "demographic expansion and the increase in purchasing power of the populations". The output of some industries fell below the 1966 level because of the difficulty of finding foreign markets as in the case of fish meal, or due to the voluntary cut-back of production as in the case of sisal.

90. The production of only ten industries exceeded 100 million escudos in 1967. These were, in descending order by value of production in million escudos: beer, 401; petroleum, 399; cigarettes, 271; sugar, 252; wheat flour, 185; cement, 180; dried fish, 162; fish meal, 149; cotton lint, 142; and vegetable oil, 116. Of the remaining industries there were only eight whose value of production exceeded 50 million escudos: preserved meats, 97; textiles, 87; wood paste, 82; sacks, 79; cold drinks, 76; fibro cement, 63; dyes, 59; and soap, 51.

91. Among the industries registering a substantial increase over the previous year, the largest were those of food-stuffs and drinks. These increases included beer, up 35 million escudos; dried fish, up 19 million escudos; fermented fruit juices, up 12 million escudos; sugar, up 13.9 million escudos; and rice milling, up 10 million escudos. Non-foodstuffs registering increases over 10 million escudos were paper paste, 19 million escudos; dyes, 17.5 million escudos; paper, 11.7 million escudos; and insecticides, 10.3 million escudos.

92. It will be seen from the above information that the industrial sector is concerned mainly with processing for export and supplying the Portuguese community of settlers and soldiers. Almost none of the leading products are directed to the indigenous community, where the growth of purchasing power has only affected a small minority of the total population.

93. During the first ten months of 1967 new capital invested in transforming industries rose to a new high of about 600 million escudos, as compared with 226 million escudos in the

[r] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix II, para. 124.

[s] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 98-100.

previous twelve-month period and 119 million escudos in 1965.[t] As seen from table 4, in 1967 for the first time in recent years the largest proportion of capital was not in food industries, and there was a notable increase in the capital in paper, rubber, and non-metallic mineral industries.

94. A characteristic feature of most of the industries in Angola is the small number of workers involved. In 1965, the 222 new industries established each provided only an average of ten new jobs; in 1966, the average rose to eleven and, in 1967, excluding the paper industry which alone was expected to provide 3,680 new jobs, the remaining industries provided about fourteen new jobs each.

95. The two largest investments in 1967 were in the paper and rubber industries made by the Companhia do Celulose do Ultramar Português and MABOR, respectively.

96. The Companhia do Celulose do Ultramar Português, S.A.R.L. is owned by the Banco de Angola, the Banco de Fomento Nacional and the Angolan Government. Since 1962 the company has had a paper mill at Catumbela. In 1967 the company embarked on an expansion scheme to raise production to 800 million escudos by 1976. During the year the company's registered capital was raised by 150 million escudos and towards the end of the year it was decided to make a further raise of 75 million escudos, bringing the total capital increase to 225 million escudos.

97. MABOR, which accounted for 19 per cent of the new industrial capital in 1967, is a Portuguese company associated with General Tire and Rubber Company, U.S.A. The plant, which has been authorized since 1962, will be located near Luanda. Capital for the new plant is expected to total 150 million escudos ($US5 million); 112 million escudos were committed in 1967.

98. General Tire and Rubber Company was incorporated in Ohio in 1915. For many years its principal products were automobile and airplane tires and tubes. The company has now diversified to include development and manufacture. About 22 per cent of its consolidated sales for 1964 were derived from tires and related activities. The company and its subsidiaries have interests in many countries around the world. In 1964, the company's net sales were $US1,027.2 million; the operating profit was $US62.9 million; net income was $US36.9 million and distributed dividends amounted to over $US9.4 million.

99. Among the new industries reported in 1967 the largest number were in the capital range of 10 to 25 million escudos and only a few represented a capital investment above 100 million escudos. In general, non-Portuguese capital appears to be associated with Portuguese interests in the larger and more complex industries. Apart from MABOR, new industries established in 1967 with a share of non-Portuguese capital included an oxygen plant, seed cotton processing and a poultry industry.

100. The main shareholders in Angola African Oxygen, S.A.R.L., which has an initial capital of 10 million escudos, are SEARTE, S.A.R.L. of Luanda, African Oxygen, Ltd. of Johannesburg, and British Oxygen Company, Ltd. of London. The shareholders in Avícola Arbor Cuca, S.A.R.L., (AVICUCA), the poultry industry, are the Portuguese-owned Companhia União de Cervejas Angola (CUCA) and Arbor-Acres of Southern Rhodesia. The Companhia Geral dos Algodões de Angola, S.A.R.L. (COTONANG), which is associated with Belgian interests, established three new ginneries in 1967.[u]

101. Apart from the Companhia do Celulose, the largest all-Portuguese capital of 50 million escudos was invested in a sisal, sack and rope factory to be established in the Cuanza North District. The main shareholders in this plant are the Companhia da Africa Occidental Portuguesa, S.A.R.L.; Empresa Fazenda Cahombo, Lda.; Antero Cunha, S.A.R.L.; and a group of individual sisal growers. The Portuguese-owned Sociedade de Manufacturas da Ganda also established a 25 million escudos sisal rope plant in the Benguela District.

102. Other industries established in 1967 were Mundus, a 40 million escudos steel tube factory at Viana owned by the Atomium group of Portugal; SOCAR Lda., a motorcycle assembly plant in Luanda with a registered capital of 10 million escudos and total investments estimated at 45 million escudos; Fábrica de Tabacos Ultramarina, in the Benguela District, with a total estimated capital expenditure of 40 million escudos; an industrial bakery, Sociedade Industrial de Panificação de Luanda (SOPÃO), with a total expenditure of 20 million escudos; an automobile assembly plant, Companhia Industrial de Construções Mecânicas (CICAR), at Lobito, with a capital expenditure of 20 million escudos; a plastics industry, Companhia Industrial de Plásticos de Angola, S.A.R.L., at Luanda with a capital expenditure of 15 million escudos and a meat processing and freezing plant to be established at the Cela Settlement, with a total capital expenditure of 13 million escudos. This plant is owned by the Matadouro Industrial de Angola (MIDAL).

103. In 1967, the Portuguese Government authorized the Alumínio Português (Angola), S.A.R.L. to obtain up to 420 million escudos in foreign loans with the Government's guarantee. This money is to be used for the installation of the company's factory at Dondo in Cuanza North District. Although the Alumínio Português (Angola), S.A.R.L. was established in 1958, it apparently has never started production. Last year, heralding new activity, it increased its registered capital from 10 million to 66.3 million escudos.[v] Under its contract, the company is expected to complete installation of its electrode factory in Angola not later than December 1969. The company's initial investment is estimated at 1,000 million escudos. The company's main shareholders are Alumínio Português, S.A.R.L., of Portugal and Péchiney Compagnie de produits chimiques et électrométallurgiques of Paris. Also associated in the financing of this plant is the Sociedade Nacional de Estudo e Financiamento de Emprendimentos Ultramarinos (SONEFE).

104. Since Alumínio Português is itself a subsidiary of Péchiney, this latter is in effect the main owner of the plant. In 1965, Péchiney ranked 68th in the list of 200 largest industries outside the United States[w] and that year had total sales amounting to more than $US648.2 million, including sales of companies more than 30 per cent owned by it; the parent company's assets amounted to $US434.7 million and its net profits were $US10.5 million.

105. During the first five months of 1968 reported industrial new capital included 53.5 million escudos for a wood factory at Nova Lisboa; 10 million escudos for a fodder plant, CUCA-PROTECTOR, owned by the CUCA beer company; and a maize processing plant at Nova Lisboa with 15 million escudos new capital and to handle 100 tons a day. The United Kingdom firm Reckitt and Colman was reported to be planning the establishment of a plant to manufacture waxes, insecticides and cosmetics. In 1965, Reckitt and Colman Holdings, with major interests in food products, ranked 155 in the list of 200 major industries outside the United States. In 1965, its total sales amounted to $US294.8 million. Its assets were $US258.3 million and the reputed net profit was $US20.3 million. It had 22,700 employees.

106. There is no information on the earnings of these industries. Some indication may however be obtained from the estimated revenue from the various direct taxes levied on industries. For 1966, the estimated revenue included 125 million escudos from the industrial tax; 32 million escudos from the exploitation tax paid by companies with land, forest or mining concessions; 100 million escudos from companies surtax (*imposto complementar*); and 25 million escudos from tax on use of capital. In addition, the revenue from industries under a special régime which include industrial alcohol, tobacco, sugar consumption, beer consumption, fishing licences, petroleum in-

[t] For comparative data for 1958-1964, see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 98-100.

[u] For details concerning this company, see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix II, paras. 125-130.

[v] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 102.

[w] "The Fortune Directory of the 200 Largest Industrials Outside the U.S.", *Fortune* (August 1966), pp. 147 and 152.

dustries and petroleum consumption[x] was estimated at 277 million escudos. The total estimated revenue from the industrial sector thus amounted to 560 million escudos or about 15 per cent of the Territory's estimated total ordinary revenue. There are no comparable figures yet for 1967, but the revenue from the industries under special régime was estimated at 372 million escudos and direct taxes were also expected to increase by about five per cent over the previous year.

107. For 1968 revenue from the industries under a special régime is expected to rise to 563 million escudos, representing about 11 per cent of the estimated total ordinary revenue. While this rise probably results mainly from the new tax increases introduced in August 1967 (*Diploma Legislativo* 3753 of 28 August 1967), it is also possible that it has been estimated on a new basis as a recent examination of ninety-one tax returns had revealed that true profits were more than 50 per cent higher than had been reported (the aggregate total profits in the ninety-one returns were over 222 million escudos whereas only 106 million escudos had been reported).

108. Under the Portuguese system, the larger companies in the Territories can be called on to provide the local government with low-interest loans. The special role played by the Angola Diamond Company in this respect has been described above. Other companies which have provided loans to the Government since 1961 include the mainly Belgian-owned PETRANGOL, which provided two loans totalling 290 million escudos in 1965; the British-owned Benguela Railway, which provided a loan of 60 million escudos in 1963; and the Companhia União de Cervejas de Angola (CUCA), which provided a loan of 10 million escudos in 1961. The total amount of loans provided by the four companies over the period 1961-1967 amounted to 1,115.6 million escudos, which included three loans from the Angola Diamond Company totalling 755.6 million escudos.

[x] As the Government fixes the sale price to the public, a major share of the consumption taxes falls on the producer.

TABLE 4. ANGOLA: NEW CAPITAL IN TRANSFORMING INDUSTRIES—1965-1967

Industry	1965			1966			1967[a]		
	Number of industries	*Manpower*	*Capital (million escudos)*	*Number of industries*	*Manpower*	*Capital (million escudos)*	*Number of industries*	*Manpower*	*Capital (million escudos)*
Food-stuffs	100	650	36.4	145	1,224	65.6	98	781	78.7
Beverages	5	124	23.1	6	60	18.5	2	36	1.5
Tobacco	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	200	10.0
Textiles	7	252	7.4	6	498	26.3	2	62	1.2
Paper	—	—	—	1	44	4.3	1	3,680	224.6
Rubber	1	7	0.1	5	40	1.8	6	434	111.9
Chemicals	14	110	7.9	18	102	10.3	8	93	9.7
Non-metallic mineral products	7	133	1.4	11	141	5.6	9	490	85.8
Wood and cork products[b]	16	307	4.1	46	507	14.2	37	593	12.1
Metal products[c] and machinery	16	266	8.9	37	834	55.4	37	496	27.3
Transport material	25	279	27.9	52	610	15.4	39	312	9.5
Others	31	195	1.6	48	349	8.2	33	388	15.3
TOTAL	222	2,323	119.0	374	4,429	225.7	272	7,565	587.7

Source: Angola, *Boletim Mensal de Estatística*, No. 10, October 1967.

[a] January-October.

[b] Includes furniture.

[c] Comprises metalworks, metal products, machinery and electric machinery.

IV. DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE

109. The Third Development Plan (1968-1973) provides a total capital expenditure of 25,045 million escudos, of which 10,684 million escudos (43 per cent) is to come from foreign sources. Much publicity has been given to this Plan with special emphasis on the fact that the average annual new capital will exceed 4,000 million escudos, while provisional capital expenditure targets for 1968 and 1969 exceed 5,500 million escudos.

110. An examination of the sources of financing (table 6B) shows that actual government expenditures over the six-year period amount to only 7,791.7 million escudos, or less than one third of the total. Of this, 2,000 million escudos is to be from Portugal. The average annual public capital expenditure under the Third Plan will be, therefore, about 1,300 million escudos, which is equivalent to about one third of Angola's 1968 estimated budget. Although the global total capital expenditure target is more than six times that of the Territory's Second Development Plan target of 4,032 million escudos, the average annual public expenditure under the Plan will be only 18 per cent higher than in 1958.[y]

111. The proportion of financing from external sources in the Third Plan is the highest on record. As previous reports show, prior to 1965, external sources played only a minimal role in the financing of the development plans, accounting for only about 10 million escudos or 5 per cent of the total of the 1953-1958 Plan. In early 1965 the regulations on foreign investments in the Overseas Territories were eased and foreign capital for the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967, for Angola rose to 2,850 million escudos or about 40 per cent of the total. Taking into account the fact that the Transitional Plan was only for three years, it is seen that, in effect, foreign capital expenditure under the Third Plan is twice as large.

112. Of the 10,837 million escudos expected from external sources, a greater part is related to the Cassinga and Cabinda projects, which have been described. Another source will be the unspent balance of the $US35 million loan from the General Trade Company of Geneva which was granted in 1965 in connexion with the Transitional Development Plan for 1965-1967.[z] According to a recent report, a second part of that loan amounting to 400 million escudos (about $US13 million) will now be available for the purchase of equipment, engineering works and initial establishment of new processing industries. Expenditures for engineering works and other initial works may not exceed 30 per cent of the loan. The target capital expenditures for the major economic sectors under the Third Development Plan (table 6) show that the greatest concentration of capital is in mining, which as had been shown above is mainly from foreign sources and has as its goal, the rapid

[y] Global investments for 1958-1963 as reported in the Third Development Plan were as follows (in million escudos):

	Public and State owned enterprises	*Private*	*Total*
1958	1,098.3	1,777.4	2,857.7
1959	894.4	1,897.6	2,692.0
1960	926.0	1,600.6	2,526.6
1961	1,148.4	1,308.2	2,456.6
1962	986.9	1,100.4	2,087.3
1963	785.5	1,107.0	1,892.5

[z] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 25.

extraction of mineral ore for export. Part of the capital expenditure for transport and communications is associated with the mining projects, but the capital for this sector, as in the past, is to be mainly from public sources.

113. The target expenditures in hydroelectric projects,[aa] roads, railways, ports and airports under the Third Development Plan are compared with those in previous plans in the following table.

TABLE 5. ANGOLA: CAPITAL EXPENDITURES ON HYDROELECTRIC SCHEMES AND PUBLIC WORKS UNDER THE DEVELOPMENT PLANS

(*Million escudos*)

	First Plan 1953-1958	*Second Plan 1959-1964*	*Transitional Plan 1965-1967*	*Third Plan 1968-1973*
GLOBAL TOTAL OF PLAN	2,182	4,032	7,210	25,383
Hydroelectric development	541	240	850	1,238
Roads	—	780	850	1,888
Railways	1,159	745	557	818
Ports	291	370	278	539
Airports and aeronautical equipment	26	140	200	278
TOTAL	2,017	2,275	2,735	4,761
As percentage of global total	92.48%	56.43%	37.93%	18.76%

114. Although target capital expenditure in the agricultural, forestry and livestock sector is the third largest, out of the total of 2,040.5 million escudos, more than one half (1,133.8 million escudos) is for irrigation and settlement schemes; 200 million escudos is for agricultural credit; and, of the remaining 706.7 million escudos, 422.3 million is for agriculture proper, with only half designated for "new investments" while the other half is for "maintenance of existing structures".

TABLE 6. ANGOLA: THIRD DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1968-1973

A. *Investments targets by sector*

Sector	*Investment commitment*	
	Million escudos	*Percentage of total*
1. Agriculture, forestry and livestock	2,260.5	9.03
2. Fisheries	529.0	2.11
3. Extractive and transforming industries	14,960.0	59.73
4. Electric power	1,389.5	5.54
5. Transport, communication and meteorology	3,626.1	14.46
6. Housing and urbanization	205.1	0.82
7. Commerce	139.3	0.56
8. Tourism	113.0	0.45
9. Education and research	1,390.9	5.55
10. Health	439.0	1.75
TOTAL	25,052.4	100.00

B. *Sources of financing*

Sources	*Million escudos*	*Percentage of total*
Global total	25,045.0	100.0
I. "National" sources	14,361.0	57.3
1. Government	7,791.7	31.1
Portugal	2,000.0	8.0
Angola	5,791.7	23.1
2. Private	6,569.3	26.2
Banks and insurance companies	480.0	1.9
Private enterprises (self-financing)	5,189.3	20.7
Shares and development bonds	900.0	3.6
II. External sources	10,684.0	42.7
1. Loans	2,600.0	10.4
2. Direct investment	8,084.0	32.3

Source: Portugal, *Projecto do III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III (Lisbon, 1967), pp. 559 and 343.

PART TWO: MOZAMBIQUE

115. Up to 1967 most of the Portuguese and foreign interests in Mozambique were concentrated in the agricultural sector with emphasis on production and processing of export crops. In the past year, for the first time in the history of Mozambique there has been a sudden influx of foreign capital into the mining sector. Substantial new foreign investments are also envisaged in iron mining and in connexion with the construction of the Cabora Bassa dam on which international financing is being sought by the Portuguese Government, an event to which much public attention has been attracted.

116. As reflected in the development plans, Portuguese capital investments from government and private sources have also increased in recent years. The largest public investments have been devoted to building up ports, harbours, railways, roads and airfields since transportation is the Territory's second most important economic sector and the largest source of public revenue.

I. MINING

117. As noted in the previous study,[bb] although mining has always been an important area of foreign investment in Angola, up to 1967 it did not play a major role in the economy of Mozambique. In addition to two companies prospecting for petroleum, the only mining operations of economic value were undertaken by the Companhia Carbonífera de Moçambique and three companies engaged in exploiting beryllium and columbo-tantalite.

118. Following the discovery of the first deposit of natural butane gas in Mozambique in 1965 and a second discovery in 1967, there has been a growing interest by foreign sources in petroleum prospecting in the Territory. Since October 1967, four new petroleum prospecting concessions have been granted to nine non-Portuguese companies and the two companies which have been prospecting since 1948 have had their contracts renewed. Over the next three years a combined total of not less than some 630 million escudos is to be spent by these companies in petroleum prospecting and development, so that together with the bonuses paid on signing the contracts and the annual payments to the Mining Development Fund the new contracts represent a total expenditure by the companies of approximately 700 million escudos by 1970-1971.

119. Large foreign investments are also envisaged in connexion with the newly discovered iron ore deposits in the Tete District. In October 1967, the Japanese mining company

[aa] Including projected expenditures in connexion with the Cunene River Scheme (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VIII, annex II, para. 91).

[bb] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex 1.

signed a contract to invest 1,350 million escudos to develop the ore (see paragraph 160 below). This will bring the total direct new investments in mining to approximately 2,000 million escudos in the next few years.

A. *Petroleum*

1. PETROLEUM PROSPECTING

120. In addition to the two existing companies, the Mozambique Gulf Oil Corporation and the Pan American International Oil Company, five of the new concessionnaires are of United States origin. These are Sunray Mozambique Oil Company, Clark Mozambique Oil Company, Skelly Mozambique Oil Company, Hunt International Petroleum Company and Texaco, Inc. The two French companies are Société nationale des pétroles d'Aquitaine and Entreprise de recherches et d'activités pétrolières, which are associated in Mozambique with the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa. The West German company, the Gelsenkirchener Bergwerk, A.G., has also become a partner in this group.

121. A brief description of these new concessions is given below.

(a) *Sunray, Skelly and Clark (USA) concession*

122. By Decree 47,990 of 11 October 1967, the Overseas Minister of Portugal granted Sunray Oil Company, Clark Oil and Refining Corporation and Skelly Oil Company a petroleum prospecting concession in Mozambique. The concession, which lies between parallel 24° S and Mozambique's southern border with South Africa, has an area of about 60,000 square kilometres and includes the continental shelf up to 200 metres in depth. Prospecting rights are for three years and the concession may be renewed for three further periods of three years at a time and on each renewal the original area is to be reduced by 25 per cent excluding any marked claims. Thus the third renewal would only cover one quarter of the original 60,000 square kilometres. If petroleum is found the concessionnaire has the right to exploit the deposit for forty years subject to the usual safeguards required under the Overseas Mining Law of 1906.[cc] Any deposit is to be considered as abandoned if production ceases for more than a continuous period of 180 days. However, unlike earlier petroleum prospecting concessions, as for instance that of the Cabinda Gulf in Angola, the contract does not grant rights to other minerals found in the area of the concession.

123. Under the terms of the concession, within ninety days after signing the contract the three companies are to set up a headquarters in Portuguese Territory. The initial capital of each company is to be $US100,000 but may be increased to $US2 million each with the consent of the Portuguese Government. The concessionnaire may have recourse to Portuguese or foreign financing by loans or bond issue.

124. The concessionnaire undertakes to spend a minimum of 102 million escudos in prospecting during the three-year period of the concession. Surface rent for this period is a round figure of 3 million escudos per annum; for the first extension the rate becomes 200 escudos per square kilometre per annum, rising to 400 escudos per square kilometre per annum for the second renewal.

125. In return, the Government of Mozambique is to receive 12.5 per cent royalties on the value of the petroleum sales at the well; it has the right to purchase 37.5 per cent of the crude petroleum produced; and it is to receive a bonus of 2.86 million escudos on the signing of the contract and a further bonus of 28.6 million escudos ($US1 million) on production of 50,000 barrels of oil per day after thirty days.

126. The concessionnaire has to pay the special 50 per cent income tax on profits from oil operating. In return for the obligations it assumes under the contract, it is exempt from the property tax and all other taxes whatever their nature or name that are levied on immovable property, whether national, regional, provincial or municipal, present or future, so long as this property is used for prospecting, exploration and production of petroleum or for the benefit of the personnel. It is also exempt from all import duties on equipment machinery, etc., for prospecting and mining except for the stamp tax and the statistical tax of one mil *ad valorem*. The concessionnaire is, however, subject to the regulations on foreign exchange but the Government undertakes to facilitate the transfer of certain necessary payments.

127. Apart from these facilities to the concessionnaire, the Government also undertakes to take the necessary measures to ensure to the concessionnaire the free efficient and complete exercise of its rights. These include: (1) measures to ensure free access to the land and submerged areas; (2) all measures necessary to prevent third parties from impeding the concessionnaire's full exercise of its rights; (3) use of local materials; (4) granting the right of way to accesses; and (5) the right to construct necessary buildings.

128. The contract does not give the Government any free shares in the company. The Government however has a minority voice on the board of directors, which is to comprise seven members. Two of the seven members are to be nominated by the Government. The vice-chairman is to be chosen from among the two Portuguese nominated members. The terms of the concession also require the concessionnaire companies to employ Portuguese nationals, except in cases where such personnel are not available. However, the companies must undertake to train Portuguese replacements as soon as possible

129. The foregoing provisions represent the more important common features included in most of the other petroleum prospecting concessions, each of which differs mainly in the financial terms governing the prospecting and the other financial benefits to the Government. For easy comparison, these are set out in table 7.

130. According to available information, Sunray, Skelly and Clark are three separate independent oil companies. Sunray[dd] was incorporated in 1929 in Delaware as Sunray Oil Corporation. Its present name in the United States is Sunray DX Oil Company. In 1964 its capital was represented by 18,353,583 shares at a par value of one United States dollar each. Its gross operating income that year was $US464 million; its net income after taxes was $US35,182,000. It paid $US25,630,000 in dividends, or $US1.40 per share. Sunray has several overseas subsidiaries including two in Africa, of which one has both exploration and producing leases, and one in the Middle East. Several of its subsidiaries are pipeline companies.

131. The Skelly Oil Company was originally incorporated in Delaware in 1919. In 1964 it was controlled by Mission Corporation, which owns 70.05 per cent of its stock and which is a subsidiary of Getty Oil Company. Paul Getty, individually and as trustee, owns 78.56 per cent of the voting control in Getty Oil Company, which in turn owns 58.84 per cent of Mission Corporation. Skelly's principal plants and properties include 5,731 net oil and gas wells in the United States and Canada, a pipeline, a crude oil refinery and several natural gas plants. In 1964 it also owned a share in a uranium mine.

132. In 1964 the company capital stock consisted of 4,898,438 shares of common stock at a par value of $US25 per share. Its total assets in 1964 were valued at $US388,4 million. Gross operating income for the year was $US256.9 million; operating profit, $US24 million; net income, $US25.6 million; and the dividend paid was $US2.00 per share.

133. The Clark Oil and Refining Corporation was originally incorporated in Wisconsin, USA, in 1934. Its main business is petroleum refining and distribution. Latest information is for 1964 when it owned refineries in Chicago and New Orleans. With a total daily capacity of 39,500 barrels of crude oil, it operated a chain of service stations and owned and operated several marine terminals; it also owned a petrochemical plant. At that time it did not have any overseas properties.

[cc] *Ibid.*

[dd] Information contained in this study on United States companies is from *Moody's Industrial Manual*, June 1965 (New York, Moody's Investors Service, Inc., 1965).

134. In 1964, the company had 1,772,063 shares of common stock outstanding at a par value of one dollar. In 1962, the company's net sales amounted to $US52,298, and earnings per share of common stock were 0.03 cents The company paid no dividends during the period 1962-1964. Its net current assets in 1962 amounted to $US52.9 million.

(b) *The Aquitaine, ERAP and Anglo American concession*

135. The Société nationale des pétroles d'Aquitaine (SNPA), the Entreprise de recherches et d'activités pétrolières (ERAP) and the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd., were granted a petroleum prospecting concession in Mozambique in November 1967 (Decree 48,083 of 30 November 1967). The concession consists of two blocks; one block lies between latitudes 19° to 20°45′ South and longitudes 34°30′ to 36°30′ East, and the other between latitudes 22°30′ to 24° South and 35°35′ to 34° East. Both concessions include the continental shelf up to a depth of 200 metres even if situated beyond the limit of territorial waters.

136. Most of the other terms of the contract are similar to those of the Sunray, Skelly and Clark concession. Each of the three concessionnaires is required to invest an initial capital of 10 million escudos, and the company formed must have its headquarters and administration in "national" territory. Minimum expenditures in prospecting, research and development are 20 million escudos during the first year; 40 million escudos during the second and 80 million escudos during the third year. Other financial details are shown in table 7.

137. This concession is the first to be granted to French interests. Aquitaine will have a 40 per cent share in the joint venture. The Société nationale des pétroles d'Aquitaine is a French publicly owned company with a world-wide range of interests in natural gas and oil. It is reported to be the biggest French oil company in terms of distributed profit and the second biggest in terms of the number of shareholders. It also has interests in petro-chemicals and plastics. In 1966, its total sales amounted to 849 million francs,[ee] its net profits 186.5 million francs, and it distributed a dividend of 10 francs per 50 francs share. In 1967, its capital was increased to 343 million francs by the incorporation of reserves and the issue of 114,366 shares of 50 francs each which were offered at the rate of one new share for five old ones.

138. The Entreprise de recherches et d'activité pétrolières (ERAP), which will have a 10 per cent interest in the concession, is a French Government owned company with wide international interests. Reportedly, the company controls directly or through affiliated companies an oil production of 400,000 barrels a day and has petroleum exploration activities in many countries, especially in northern and western Africa and the Middle East. In 1965, its total sales, including sales of subsidiaries more than 50 per cent owned, amounted to $US691 million, ranking it the fifty-ninth among the 200 largest industrial companies outside the United States.[ff] Its total assets in 1965 were $US1,772 million, net profits were $US36 million and it had 13,595 employees.

139. As is well known, the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, Ltd., has extensive mining and other interests in southern Africa, and especially in Namibia. Its major investment in the Territories under Portuguese administration is in the Angola Diamond Company.[gg] Although there have been previous reports of the Anglo American Corporation's interests in diamond prospecting in Mozambique,[hh] there has been no information on the outcome of negotiations. Under this petroleum concession, Anglo American will have a 50 per cent interest and finance at least half of the prospecting expenditures required. It will also be the operating company.

140. In April 1968, Gelsenkirchener Bergwerk, A.G. was reported to have agreed with Aquitaine and Anglo American to participate in the petroleum prospecting concession, possibly by replacing ERAP. Gelsenkirchener, which has coal and petroleum interests, is also one of the two hundred largest industrial companies outside the United States[ff] and, in 1965, with global sales of $US675 million it ranked sixty-third among the two hundred largest firms. It had a capital of $US721.3 million, net profits of $US6 million, and it had 44,000 employees. Other details are not yet available.

(c) *The Hunt International concession*

141. In December 1967, the Hunt International Company of Mozambique was granted an exclusive concession in Mozambique to prospect for and exploit petroleum (Decree 48,138 of 20 December 1967). The concession area, which includes a part of the continental shelf, lies between the parallels 18° and 20° 30′ South and from longitude 37° 15′ to a depth of 200 metres off the coast. Prospecting rights are granted for three years, renewable on the usual conditions for a reduced area as described above, and exploration rights are for forty-years with the usual safeguards. The government decree does not specify the capital required. The company, which is reported to be a United States concern, must establish a branch office in "Portuguese" Territory and must have a resident manager in Mozambique who is to be assisted by a consultative board with at least two Portuguese nationals. The company must spend a minimum of 70 million escudos in prospecting during the term of the concession: ten million escudos the first year, twenty million escudos the second and forty during the third year. The annual surface rent is at the rate of 150 escudos per square kilometre, rising to 250 escudos during the first and to 450 escudos during the second renewals.

142. Other financial requirements are included in table 7.

143. The Hunt International Company of Mozambique is a subsidiary of the Hunt International Petroleum Company, which in turn is a subsidiary of the Hunt Oil Company of Dallas, Texas. The Hunt Oil Company was formed in 1936, and it has some 100 affiliates including trust funds and some eight subsidiaries, owned almost exclusively by Mr. H. L. Hunt and members of his family. In 1950 the company's capital stock consisted of 100,000 shares of common stock, no par value. Hunt Oil and its main subsidiary, Placid Oil, operate largely in the United States and have underdeveloped properties and interests in Canada, the North Sea, Australia and Libya. Hunt Oil produces 17,000 to 18,000 barrels of oil a day and has sales exceeding $US600 million a year, one third of it coming from natural gas. Placid Oil has an estimated production of 13 million to 15 million barrels of oil a year and is larger in over-all sales.

(d) *The Texaco Petroleum concession*

144. Texaco, Inc., of the United States of America was granted an exclusive petroleum prospecting concession in January 1968 (Decree 48,200 of 13 January 1968). The area of Texaco's concession included both land and off-shore areas extending from the Tanzanian border southwards to latitude 13° 45′ South and from 39° 15′ East to an off-shore depth of 200 metres.

145. The concessionnaire is to be a company whose statutes conform to Portuguese law. It will be subject to the foreign investment regulations of April 1965 (Decree 46,312 of 28 April 1965).[ii] The company is granted the exclusive right to prospect for, develop and exploit solid, liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons as well as related substances. During the initial period of the contract, which is for three years, the company undertakes to spend a minimum of 53 million escudos in the concession. Surface rent during this period is at the rate of 150 escudos per square kilometre; on the first renewal it rises to 250 escudos and on subsequent renewals to 400 and 600 escudos per square kilometre.

[ee] One franc = $US0.20255; $US1.00 = 4.937 francs

[ff] "The Fortune Directory of the 200 Largest Industrials Outside the U.S.", *Fortune* (August 1966), pp. 147-152.

[gg] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, para. 28.

[hh] *Ibid.*, para. 290.

[ii] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 4-11.

TABLE 7. MOZAMBIQUE: NEW CAPITAL IN PETROLEUM—1967-1968

Date[a]	Name of company and nationality	Concession location	Nature of investment: Registered capital	Nature of investment: Prospecting expenditures: Period	Nature of investment: Prospecting expenditures: Total (million escudos)	Payment to Government[b] (million escudos): Mining Fund per year	Payment to Government[b] (million escudos): Bonus
Oct. 1967	Sunray (USA) Skelly (USA) Clark (USA)	60,000 Km² coastal area south of Inhambane to South African border	$US100,000 each	3 yrs.	102	1.0	2.9 on signing contract 29.0 on production of 50,000 brl/day
Nov. 1967	Moz. Gulf-Pan American	47,718 Km²		Aug. '67-Dec. '70	265	2.0	25.0 on renewal of contract
Nov. 1967	Société nationale des pétroles d'Aquitaine (France) 40% Entreprise de recherches et d'activités pétrolières (France) 10% Anglo-American Corp. (South Africa) 50% Gelsenkirchener Bergwerk, A.G. (Federal Rep. of Germany)	37,000 sq.km. coastal area North of Inhambane	10 million escudos each	3 yrs.	140	1.5	30.0 on production of 50,000 brl/day
Dec. 1967	Hunt International (USA)	Coastal area south of parallel 18°S	Not stated	3 yrs.	70	1.0	15.0 on production of 30,000 brl/day
Jan. 1968	Texaco, Inc. (USA)	Coastal region from Tanzania border to parallel 13°45′ South	$US1 million	Oct. '67-Dec. '67	53 TOTAL 630	1.0	5.0 on signing contract

[a] Date of decree authorizing the concession.

[b] Excluding surface rent.

146. The rights of the company and the share of the proceeds to be paid to the Government follow the usual pattern. The Government is to receive 12.5 per cent in royalties, 50 per cent of the profits and the rights to purchase 37.5 per cent of the production. The company will also pay one million escudos per annum to the Mining Development Fund. On signing the contract the company is to pay the Mozambique Government a bonus of 5 million escudos.

147. Texaco, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware, USA, in 1926, as the Texas Corporation. Together with its subsidiaries and affiliates the company constitutes one of the leading integrated organizations in the petroleum industry. The company has crude oil production in all the important producing areas in the United States; its subsidiaries and affiliates in which it has stock interests have production areas in many parts of the world. It also has several areas where exploration and development work is being carried out. The company is also engaged in refining, marketing, transporting and in the petro-chemical industry. In 1964 the company's gross operating income was $US467 million and its net income was $US577 million. Dividends paid amounted to $US296 million in cash and $US536 million in stock; wages, salaries and benefits in 1964 totalled $US407.5 million. In 1967 Texaco, with assets of $US7,162 million, was among the top ten United States companies with assets exceeding $US4,000 million.[jj]

(e) *The Mozambique Gulf and Pan American concession*

148. As reported previously,[kk] Mozambique Gulf Oil Company (MOZGOC) and the Mozambique Pan American Oil Company (PANAMOZ) have jointly held a petroleum prospecting concession in Mozambique since 1958. This concession, which has been renewed several times, was originally for 94,860 square kilometres. By 1963 the companies had spent 540 million escudos in prospecting and by 1967 they had spent an additional 104.4 million escudos bringing their total investment up to almost 65 million escudos (approximately $US22 million). Although during this period the companies did not discover any petroleum, in 1965 large deposits of natural butane gas were found at Pande and at Buzi on the Púnguè River not far from Beira. The latter deposit alone is estimated to amount to 140 million cubic metres. In 1967 a further strike was made of a deposit of natural gas under high pressure in a wide area from Pande to Micaune near the mouth of the Zambezi River.

149. The joint concession renewed in November 1967 (Decree 48,080 of 29 November 1967) covers an area of 47,718 squares kilometres, lying between latitude 19° 30′ to 20° South and longitude 34° 15′ to 35° 30′ East. Under the new contract the concessionnaires have the exclusive right to prospect for, develop and exploit hydrocarbon deposits and are to undertake activities to develop the natural gas deposits. The companies undertake to spend a total of not less than 265 million escudos during the period of the contract, namely from 5 August 1967 to 31 December 1970. The expenditures are to be made as follows: 40 million escudos during the remainder of 1967, and 75 million escudos each year during 1968, 1969 and 1970. During 1968 the companies must spend at least 15 million escudos prospecting off shore and in 1969 at least another 15 million escudos in drilling a well in the off-shore area. In particular, part of the required expenditures may be used for "development" which includes works to determine the size of existing deposits or new deposits that may be found.

150. Instead of the usual royalties, the Mozambique Government is entitled to a 50 per cent share of all products mined and offered for sale, excluding natural gas; if it prefers it may receive instead 50 per cent of the proceeds of the sales. The companies have the right to exploit demarcated deposits until the year 2012. The contract contains provisions under which the Government may take over demarcated areas where production has not been started or maintained excepting deposits of natural gas. For instance, if by 1977 the companies have not begun exploitation of the natural gas deposits the Government has the right to purchase them at a mutually agreed price; if agreement is not reached the Government may require the companies to transfer to it or a designated party their rights over a part of the deposits which may be considered reasonably necessary to satisfy the natural gas needs of the Government.

151. Surface rent is 400 escudos per square kilometre before production. After December 1972, when the companies are expected to begin production of natural gas, the surface rent rises to 800 escudos per square kilometre up to 31 December 1978, to 1,200 escudos per square kilometre up to 1984 and to 1,600 escudos per square kilometre thereafter. Surface rent on crude petroleum or other petroleum deposits in production is at the rate of 2,000 escudos per square kilometre up to 1978, and thereafter rising to 2,500 and 3,000 escudos per square kilometre for the corresponding period cited above.

2. REFINING AND EXPORT OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

152. The Sociedade Nacional de Refinação de Petróleos Mozambique, better known as SONAREP, holds an exclusive concession to refine petroleum in Mozambique. The concession, which was granted in 1963 (Decree 45,200 of 19 August 1963), is for ten years. So far none of the companies have been specifically granted the right to establish a refinery.

153. SONAREP is a subsidiary of Sociedade Anónima Concessionária de Refinação de Petróleos em Portugal (SACOR), which is itself reported in *Who Owns Whom*[ll] as a subsidiary of the French State-owned Compagnie française des pétroles. As Mozambique does not yet have any crude petroleum production, the SONAREP refinery, located near Lourenço Marques, imports petroleum from the Middle East, the two main suppliers being Saudi Arabia and Iran. In 1966, Mozambique imported 6,312 tons of gasolene and 16,616 tons of gas oil and diesel oil from Saudi Arabia and 21,716 tons of gasolene and 28,581 tons of gas and diesel oil from Iran.

154. In 1965, the capacity of the SONAREP refinery was expanded to include the production of asphalt and liquid gas for domestic and commercial use. In order to finance the expansion requiring 130 million escudos, the company's registered capital was increased from 100 million escudos to 200 million escudos.

155. In 1965, the SONAREP refinery produced about 500,000 tons of refined products As reported previously, about half of the total was exported to South Africa or supplied to ships and planes. Exports of gasoline to South Africa rose from 77,100 tons in 1965 to 83,500 tons in 1966 and in the same period exports to Southern Rhodesia rose from 2,500 tons to 7,000 tons.

156. In 1966, SONAREP spent another 150 million escudos in expanding its distribution in Swaziland and in South Africa and in acquiring new equipment for producing butane and propane gases. By 1967 the total investment in the refinery was estimated at some 400 million escudos ($US14 million). Because of the rapidly expanding market for petroleum products in South Africa and other neighbouring countries, SONAREP is reported to be planning to increase its capacity to 2,000,000 tons by 1970.

157. According to official figures (see A/AC.109/PET.981) from 1 January to August 1967, SONAREP's refinery in Lourenço Marques produced 1,093,000 tons and moved 1,335,662 tons, which represents its maximum production capacity. Total local consumption including supplies to ships and aircraft amounted to 613,844 tons; exports to Portugal amounted to 30,603 tons; South Africa, Swaziland and Malawi, 82,538 tons; and French Somaliland, 68,870 tons. In addition it transferred to the Total group for distribution in South Africa 253,101 tons.

[jj] "The Top of the Top", *Fortune* (15 June 1968).

[kk] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, paras. 276-283.

[ll] *Who Owns Whom: A Directory of Parent, Associate and Subsidiary Companies, 1967-68* (Compiled and published by O. W. Roskill and Co. (Reports) Ltd., London S.W.1).

158. Early in 1968, the Sociedade Nacional de Petróleos de Moçambique (SONAP), which has rights to distribute petroleum products in the Territory, increased its registered capital from 50 million escudos to 100 million escudos by issuing 50,000 shares of 1,000 escudos each. Current shareholders are to have priority in subscribing to the new shares.

B. *Other mining projects*

1. IRON

(a) *Mirrote*

159. In October 1967, geological surveys in Mozambique led to the discovery of a large deposit of high-grade iron ore near the Lúrio River at Mirrote, in the *concelho* of Namapa south-west of Porto Amélia and 750 miles north-east of Beira. Reserves are estimated at 360 million tons with a 60-64 per cent iron content which makes the deposit comparable in size and grade to that of the Cassinga mine in Angola.

160. The Japanese Sumitomo group is reported to have signed a contract with the concessionnaire, Leopoldo de Silva, a Portuguese mining prospector, for the exploitation of the deposit. The Sumitomo group plan to spend 1,350 million escudos on the project in the next three years.[mm] New works to be completed include a special mineral quay at Nacala capable of handling ships of up to 100,000 tons, and a rail link of 140 kilometres between Mirrote and Nacala. These are expected to cost around 400 million escudos. Production is expected to begin before 1970 and to reach about 5 million tons in the first year of exploration. Sumitomo Metal Industries, with interests in iron and steel, is one of the 200 largest industrial groups outside the United States. In 1965 it ranked seventy-seventh on that list; its sales amounted to $US595 million, assets at $US792 million, net profits of $US17.5 million, and it had over 31,000 employees.

(b) *Tete region*

161. Recent studies have shown that the district of Tete has potentially large deposits of coal, iron and titano-magnatite, copper, fluorites and manganese. In addition, there are also indications of the existence of beryllium, corundum, chrome, graphite, magnetite, nickel, titanium and bauxites. As a result of the new discoveries, the Government has already received a request for permission to set up a steel foundry with a capacity of 250,000 tons to process the iron deposits known to exist at Muende in the district of Tete close to the Moatize coal mine. As reported previously, the known reserves of iron ore at Muende are estimated at over 3 million tons with possibly a further 3 million tons at a lower level, but exploitation has been delayed because of the high titanium content of the ore.

162. In March 1968, the Uranium Company of Mozambique was granted exclusive rights to prospect for iron ore in the region. The company is reported to have originated the request to establish a steel plant, which will be made possible by the hydroelectric power from the Cabora Bassa dam (see below).

2. OTHER

163. Other reported plans for prospecting include: Interminas Fluorites de Moçambique which is linked with Continental Ore Corporation and Société des minéraux (Luxembourg), for fluorite in the Maringoé and Chioco regions; GAMOR and Federale Volksbeleggins Beperk of South Africa for diamonds, manganese and asbestos in the Catuane region in the south where a local company has also applied for a concession; and DIAMANG for diamonds in the Sul do Save. In December 1967, the Sociedade Mineira de Marropino, Lda., which owns deposits of columbo-tantalite, beryl and other minerals, was reported to be negotiating the sale of its rights to Derby and Company of South Africa.

II. AGRICULTURE

164. As noted previously,[nn] most of the Territory's major export crops, which account for over 80 per cent of the Territory's exports, are controlled by non-African capital and they are either produced on plantations and farms owned by non-Africans, or grown and sold by Africans to large European processing companies. Among crops which are exclusively grown by Europeans are sugar, sisal, jute and tea, and less exclusively, tobacco and citrus fruits. Africans engaged in agriculture are either wage earners, small producers of cash crops producing most of the cotton and cashew, or subsistence farmers who sell their crops at controlled prices. According to information published in 1967, there are an estimated 1,500,000 African subsistence farming units (each cultivating about two hectares of land) which produce 97 per cent of the manioc, 87 per cent of the maize, 77 per cent of the peanuts, 32 per cent of the rice and 18 per cent of the cashew. About 3,000 enterprises cultivating 500,000 hectares are responsible for the commercial crops.

A. *Sugar*

165. The largest investments in agricultural production and processing are in sugar. Up to 1964 there were only three sugar producing companies. These were the mainly British-owned Sena Sugar Estates, Ltd., the Companhia do Búzi which dates back to 1898, and the Sociedade Agrícola do Incomáti formed in 1914. In 1961 these three companies together had a combined registered capital of about 500 million escudos.[oo]

166. Since 1964 considerable new investments have been made in sugar. These include improvements and expansion of the Sena Sugar Estates, Ltd. and the establishment of two new companies. In spite of the fact that under Decree 46,666 of November 1966 regulating industries the sugar industry is subject to "national" legislation, more than half of the new capital is British, 12 per cent French, and the remaining is financed by Portuguese and South African loans.

167. As reported previously,[pp] in 1965 Sena Sugar Estates, Ltd. began a 400 million escudo development programme aimed at introducing irrigation to increase sugar production from the previous level of about 94,000 tons a year to about 160,000 tons by 1969 and to an ultimate target of over 200,000 tons by 1970. The additional new capital is entirely British financed.

168. Both of the two new sugar companies are nominally Portuguese. The Açucareira de Moçambique, which was set up in 1964 with a registered capital of 65 million escudos, has since raised this to 100 million escudos. Of the original capital, however, 32.5 million escudos is held by the French-owned Compagnie pour l'étude et le développement des échanges commerciaux (COMPADEC) together with Présente Roullier and Centre d'études, recherches et investigations sucrières (CERIS).

169. In 1967, the Açucareira de Moçambique began construction of two new sugar mills, one at Dondo and the other near Lourenço Marques. Both mills are being built by a South African firm, James Brown and Hammer, Ltd. The financial backing for the Dondo mill, which is expected to cost 280 million escudos, is being provided by a loan from the Banco Nacional Ultramarino with the guarantee of the Portuguese Government. The South African Industrial Development Corporation will finance the other mill. Total capital expenditure for the expansion is expected to amount to 600 million escudos.

[mm] During the consideration by the Fourth Committeee of the Territories under Portuguese administration, at the 1782nd meeting held on 4 November 1968, the representative of Japan stated that the Sumitomo Company had since decided not to go through with the project.

[nn] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix III.

[oo] *Ibid.*, table 6.

[pp] *Ibid., Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 133.

170. Açucareira de Moçambique, which has an 18,000 hectare concession near Beira, already has 3,000 hectares in production and the yield is expected to reach 120 tons of cane per hectare. The company's output is expected to reach 15,000 tons in 1969, 50,000 tons in 1970, rising to 60,000 tons on completion of its factories. The value of production is expected to amount to 120 million escudos in 1969 and 150-160 million in 1970.

171. The other new Portuguese company is Marracuene Agrícola Açucareira (MARAGRA) which was established in 1963 with a nominal capital of 130 million escudos. It has received loan-financing from the Portuguese Banco de Fomento Nacional and also from the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa. In 1968, MARAGRA obtained a loan of 250 million escudos from the Banco Nacional Ultramarino to be used in the development of a new sugar plantation on the left bank of the Incomáti. The Mozambique Government has guaranteed the loan. The three firms associated in this development are Azevedo Campos e Irmãos Lda., Ermoqué and Tamega, the nationalities of which are unknown.

172. South African participation in the sugar industry has so far been limited to credit financing by the South African Industrial Development Corporation. Originally in 1964 it was reported that the Anglo American Corporation had received a concession of 100,000 hectares which was to be developed for sugar by a subsidiary, the Portuguese Development Corporation, with South African and Australian capital. There is no recent information on these plans.

173. As explained in previous reports, Portugal has always encouraged sugar production in its Overseas Territories in order to supply its own home market. Under the prevailing system, Portugal guarantees the purchase of annual quotas of raw sugar from producers in the Overseas Territories at a supported price. On the average about 65 per cent of the sugar produced in Mozambique is exported to Portugal (supplying about 75 per cent of its needs), about 5.5 per cent to other Portuguese Territories, and just under 30 per cent is retained for local use. Since sugar consumption has been rising in Portugal and in the Territories, so far Angola and Mozambique have not always been able to supply all Portugal's sugar requirements. In 1965, for instance, Portugal had to import 25 per cent of its sugar requirements from foreign countries at a cost of over 125 million escudos.

174. With the new developments, Mozambique's total sugar production is expected to exceed 350,000 tons by 1970. Assuming consumption in Mozambique rises to 90,000 tons at that date, Mozambique would be able to export 260,000 tons of sugar. Unless Portugal and the other Territories could absorb all the surplus, the Territory's surplus sugar would have to compete for world markets.

175. There is no information on the number of additional jobs the new sugar companies will create. In 1963 the sugar mills employed over 8,000 workers; the average daily wage was reported to be 24 escudos so that the combined wage bill of the factories—excluding plantation workers—was 63 million escudos.

176. Since the outbreak of guerrilla activities in 1964 a consumption tax has been levied on sugar. In 1967 this was 60 centavos per kilogramme. Assuming consumption was 70,000 tons (it was 64,000 tons in 1964), the sugar tax produced over 40 million escudos ($US1.3 million) in revenue for the Territorial Government.

B. *Cashew*

177. Cashew growing and processing in Mozambique has undergone important changes since the early 1960s. Formerly produced mainly by Africans who collected the nuts from cultivated trees and mostly exported unshelled, cashew has increasingly become a plantation crop. At the same time, as a result of the successful development of mechanized decortication and an increasing demand for cashew oil and liquor, new investments have been attracted from Italy and from well-established Portuguese, British and South African sources.

178. As seen from table 9, the current plans of the four cashew processing companies which are installing plants for mechanized shelling envisage new investments of over 500 million escudos, thus, according to one estimate, bringing the total investments in the industry to over 1,000 million escudos. The major interests from Portugal represented by the Banco Nacional Ultramarino and the Companhia União Fabril (CUF), one of the largest Portuguese multi-companies, have financial control in the Sociedade Comercial e Industrial de Caju (SOCAJU). The CUF subsidiaries directly associated in SOCAJU are the Companhia Téxtil do Púnguè and the Companhia de Seguros Império. CUF, it will be recalled, together with the Banco Nacional Ultramarino, financed the mechanical decorticating pilot project using the Portuguese patented machine. Local interests in Mozambique are represented by the Companhia Agrícola de João Ferreira dos Santos, one of the largest agro-industrial concerns in the Territory which in 1965 had a registered capital of over 100 million escudos.[qq]

179. In 1967, SOCAJU increased its capital to 120 million escudos; of this 20 per cent was from public subscription. Eventual investments are expected to amount to 250 million escudos. The distribution of the share capital among the controlling interests is unknown. The company is authorized to establish three factories with a combined capacity of 80,000 tons a year, which exceeds that of the three other concerns combined. According to SOCAJU's first report, at the end of 1966, the company's paid-up capital was 50 million escudos and its total assets 89.8 million escudos. In March 1967, SOCAJU began building its first factory at Nacala which is eventually to process 35,000 tons of unshelled nuts a year with round-the-clock operations and employing 142 specialized operators and 1,300 women. The other two factories are to be located at Nampula (15,000 tons capacity) and Porto Amélia (30,000 tons capacity).

180. The new factory was expected to begin operations on an experimental basis in November 1967. In April 1968, it was reported to have exported a first shipment of 20,412 kg. of shelled nuts to the United States of America valued at $28,000.

181. South African interests with Italian participation control the Indústria de Caju Mocita. Its registered capital of 20 million escudos is divided as follows: Anglo American Corporation Ltd., 11 million escudos; Tiger Oats and National Milling Co., Ltd., 5 million escudos; and the Italian concern Industria Produtti Alimentari de Bologna, 4 million escudos. Investment in Mocita is expected to amount eventually to 170 million escudos and the capacity of the processing plants will amount to 30,000 tons of nuts a year. Mocita opened its new plant at João Belo in 1967.

182. The other two companies, Sociedade Industrial de Caju e Derivados (CAJUCA) and Spence and Pierce, Ltd., are much smaller, each having an authorized capacity of 15,000 tons of nuts a year. CAJUCA, which has a 15 million escudos registered capital, is owned by Portuguese and Italian interests. In 1966, the Portuguese Government undertook to guarantee a 60 million escudos bank loan to it. In December 1967, CAJUCA announced plans to invest a further 100 million escudos to improve its plant at Mochava and to construct a new plant at António Enes.

183. The cashew processing factory of the British-owned Spence and Pierce, Ltd., had a registered capital of 3.5 million escudos in 1962, and the plant equipment is expected to cost 48 million escudos.

184. Although in 1965 and 1966 the total value of cashew exports remained at about 610 million escudos, the volume of shelled nuts and cashew liquor exported was relatively higher. Of the 5,729 tons of shelled nuts exported in 1966, valued at 161.1 million escudos, about 80 per cent went to the United States. Of the unshelled nuts only 86 per cent went to India in 1966 as compared with 95.5 per cent in 1964.

185. During 1967 there were indications that the anticipated profits to the industry and to the Territory might be seriously reduced because of the narrowing margin in the

[qq] *Ibid., Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix III, paras. 115 and 131.

TABLE 8. MOZAMBIQUE: NEW CAPITAL IN SUGAR, 1964-1968

Date of investment	*Name*	*Area of concession (ha.)*	*Target production (tons)*	*Nature of investment*		
				Eventual investment (million escudos)	*Registered capital (million escudos)*	*Nationality and description*
1964	Açucareira de Moçambique	18,000 (near Beira)	35,000 (1969) 60,000 (1970)	600	65 (1964) 100 (1968)	*French*-owned COMPADEC and CERIS jointly own 50 per cent of this original share capital
1968	Açucareira de Moçambique					*Portuguese* interests unspecified, but Banco Nacional Ultramarino recently granted a loan of 250 million escudos
1963	Marracuene Agrícola Açucareira (MARAGRA)	6,000 (Incomáti Valley)	60,000 (1968)		130	*Portuguese*-controlled. Also has loans from Banco Nacional de Fomento Nacional and *South African* Industrial Development Corporation
1968	Marracuene Agrícola Açucareira (MARAGRA)	6,000 (Incomáti Valley)	60,000 (1968)	250		Loan by Banco Nacional Ultramarino
1964	Portuguese Development Corporation	100,000			—	Originally *South African* subsidiary of Anglo American Corporation. No new information available
1965	Sena Sugar Estates	11,286	160,000 (1969)		288	Largely *British*-owned and financed
1967	Sena Sugar Estates	10,460	200,000 (1970)	400		
	TOTAL		320,000 (1970)	1,250	583	

TABLE 9. MOZAMBIQUE: NEW CAPITAL IN CASHEW, 1965-1966

Date	Name of company	Authorized capacity (tons)	Nature of investment: Total eventual (million escudos)	Nature of investment: Registered capital (million escudos)	Nationality and description
1965	Indústria de Caju Mocita	30,000	170	20	*South African* controlling interests: Anglo American Corporation, 11 million escudos; Tiger Oats and National Milling Co., Ltd., 5 million escudos. *Italian interests*: Industria Produtti Alimentari de Bologna, 4 million escudos
1965	Sociedade Industrial de Caju e Derivados (CAJUCA)	15,000	45	10	*Portuguese* and *Italian*: Portuguese Government guarantee for loan of 60 million escudos in 1966 to improve factories at Mochava and António bique
			100		
1966	Sociedade Comercial e Industrial de Caju (SOCAJU)	80,000	250	120	*Portuguese* interests are Banco Nacional Ultramarino and CUF of Portugal and Companhia Agrícola de João Ferreira dos Santos of Mozambique Twenty per cent of capital for public subscription in Mozambique
1966	Spence and Pierce Ltd., new factory	15,000	48	3.5	*British*
	TOTAL	140,000	613[a]	153.5	

[a] Total including existing investments was estimated at 1,000 million escudos at the end of 1967.

difference between the price for shelled and unshelled nuts. This was because, though world prices for unshelled cashew more than doubled between 1963 and 1966, rising from 2,130 escudos to 4,800 escudos per ton, the price for shelled nuts dropped from 40.3 escudos to 34.04 escudos per kilo. Since five tons of unshelled nuts are needed to produce one ton of shelled nuts, it is seen that by the end of 1966, the margin of profit on shelled nuts was only 10,000 escudos per ton or 10 escudos per kilogramme as compared with 30 escudos in 1963.

186. As a result of the changing world prices, there is apprehension in the cashew industry as to its future prospects. In 1967, there were complaints against the 50 centavo tax levied on each kilo purchased from the producer, which further reduces the already narrowing margin of profit to the processing industry.

C. *Cotton*

187. Cotton is the most important export crop in Mozambique which Portuguese capital has always controlled. Although as a result of the special régime for over a quarter of a century cotton was Mozambique's leading export and the principal economic activity of its inhabitants, since 1961 its economic importance had declined, and in 1966 it ranked second export in value, contributing 15.3 per cent of the total.

188. Since the repeal of the special cotton régime which at one time involved half a million Africans in cotton growing, the recent trend appears to be towards developing capital intensive cotton farming by non-Africans and towards vertical integration of the growing and processing stages. However, the total new capital is not known. As reported previously, in 1966, two of the former concessionnaires became authorized growers and industrialists. These were the Sociedade Algodoeira do Niassa, S.A.R.L. and the Sociedade Algodoeira do Zambeze, S.A.R.L. with nominal capital respectively of 10 and 4 million escudos. Total investment in cotton ginning was estimated at 103 million escudos in 1963.

189. Up to 1965, as a matter of government policy, Portuguese capital exclusively controlled the textile industry in Mozambique; the only textile company was then TEXTÁFRICA, a subsidiary of the Portuguese company Sociedade Algodoeira de Fomento Colonial (SAFC) jointly owned by the Government and metropolitan textile interests with assets totalling over 500 million escudos. TEXTÁFRICA, which is reported to represent an investment of about 95 million escudos, in 1964 produced about 40 to 50 per cent of the Territory's textile needs valued at approximately 114 million escudos; its profits for that year were reported at 12.2 million escudos.

190. In 1963 the ginneries employed 3,300 workers whose total wage bill was 14.2 million escudos; the textile factory had 1,400 workers and its wage bill was 13.1 million escudos. Later information is not available.

191. In 1966, three Portuguese companies were authorized to establish textile factories in Mozambique. One of these was the Companhia Nacional Algodoeira. Details on its activities and those of the other companies are not available.

192. In spite of these changes, Mozambique remains Portugal's principal supplier of cotton lint and one of its best markets for Portuguese textiles. In 1966, for instance, it supplied Portugal with 28,164 tons of cotton lint valued at 491.9 million escudos and imported from Portugal cotton yarn goods. In 1967, because of the world surplus, the Portuguese textile industry last year found itself in a financial crisis when surplus production which could not find a market forced prices down. Although earlier in the year the Government introduced restrictions on expansion of textile production, in August it appointed a committee to advise the Government on the measures necessary to regulate supplies of raw cotton and to propose new schemes to finance the industry.

193. In the light of these developments, it appears that the markets the Overseas Territories provide for Portuguese textiles have become even more important than before. This

is seen from the fact that with an annual production of about 80,000 tons of textiles, Portugal's own home market can be counted on to absorb about 25,000-27,000 tons and the Overseas Territories about 12,000 tons, leaving 35,000-36,000 tons for exports to foreign countries, where markets are increasingly becoming saturated. The loss of the Overseas Territories both as a source of raw cotton and as a market would no doubt seriously affect the Portuguese textile industry, which employs over 80,000 workers.

III. Transforming industries

194. As in Angola, manufacturing and transforming industries so far constitute only a relatively small sector of the Territory's economy. Data in the Third Development Plan show that the contribution of this sector to the gross internal product of the Territory only rose from 7.4 per cent in 1958 to 8.9 per cent in 1963.

195. Industrial activities which in fact have expanded less slowly since 1961 are mainly limited to processing of agricultural products and manufacturing of food-stuffs. In 1963 the non-food industries having the largest capital investment were cement, petroleum, timber mills, cotton yarn manufactures, and automobile repair shops.

196. A study made by the Industrial Association of Mozambique in 1966 showed that eight branches of industries—food-stuffs, textiles, timber, petroleum, non-metallic minerals, construction materials, tobacco and drink—together accounted for over 80 per cent of all production of the transforming industries.

197. The largest enterprises are characterized by their dual role in production and processing of agricultural crops, notably those concerned with sugar, cotton, sisal, tea, grains, vegetable oil, cashew and tobacco. Nearly all these industries, as previous reports have shown, are in fact export orientated. Among the twenty-nine industries included in the study mentioned above, only a few were found to be "relatively independent of foreign countries" either in terms of raw materials (e.g. petroleum refinery) or in terms of destination of exports. By implication only a small proportion of the production is for internal consumption.

198. One of the main problems affecting industrial expansion in Mozambique is reported to be the "limited size of the internal market". Since Mozambique has a population of well over 6 million persons—almost 7 million in 1967—the lack of an internal market for manufactured goods is mainly due to low cash incomes of the greater part of the population. Although the Banco Nacional de Fomento reported in 1966 that rising salaries and wages in recent years had helped to develop markets in Mozambique, especially for textiles, clothing and shoes, and in fact there had been also some expansion in other branches of industry, most of the recent large investments are still concentrated in the vertically organized agricultural processing industries, as has been shown in the previous section.

199. According to the study of the Industrial Association of Mozambique, in 1963 the aggregate capital invested in transforming industries totalled 5,652.1 million escudos (under $US200 million), which had a total production of 4,598.7 million escudos and which employed over 64,500 persons. However, about five industries alone accounted for more than 50 per cent of the value of production of all transforming industries.

200. That study also showed that almost all the high production industries were capital intensive. For example, in 1963 the capital investment was approximately 1 million escudos per operator in petroleum; 370,000 escudos per operator in cement; 180,000 escudos in beer; 81,000 escudos in sugar; and 31,000 escudos in cotton ginning. From this it may be seen that in spite of the large new capital entering the mining, petroleum refining and agricultural activities, neither the increased production nor the additional new jobs will affect a significant number of the African population.

201. As in Angola, the largest industrial units are either associated with financial groups in Portugal or other foreign countries. The following list shows the various economic interests in Mozambique which are associated with five of the major Portuguese groups.

Relationship of Mozambique enterprises with Portuguese financial groups

I. *Associated with the Champalimaud group*

Banco Pinto e Sotto Mayor.

*Companhia de Cimentos de Moçambique, S.A.R.L. (cement and paper bags; assets 754 million escudos).

Companhia Industrial de Fundição e Laminagem, S.A.R.L. (laminating and foundry).

**Sociedade de Estudos e Investimentos (fertilizer plan at Matola and paper pulp plant at Dondo).

Comércio de Moçambique Lda. (business).

Companhia de Seguros Confiança, S.A.R.L. (insurance).

II. *Associated with Companhia União Fabril (CUF)*

Banco Standard-Totta, S.A.R.L.

Companhia de Navegação (steamships).

*Companhia Téxtil de Púnguè, S.A.R.L. (kenaf and jute; assets 184 million escudos).

*Companhia Industrial de Cordoaria de Moçambique, S.A.R.L. (sisal and string; 50 million escudos investment).

**Sociedade Comercial e Industrial de Caju, S.A.R.L.

Companhia de Seguros Império, S.A.R.L. (insurance).

III. *Associated with SONAP-SOCAR*

**Sociedade Nacional de Petróleos de Moçambique, S.A.R.L. (SONAP) (petroleum distribution).

**Sociedade Nacional de Refinação de Petróleos, S.A.R.L. (SUNAREP)—(refinery).

IV. *Associated with Sociedade Central de Cervejas*

Fábricas de Cervejas Reunidas, Lda. (beer and alcoholic drinks).

Fábrica de Cervejas da Beira, Lda.

Companhia Vidreira de Moçambique, S.A.R.L. (bottles).

V. *Associated with Borges e Irmão*

Banco de Crédito Comercial e Industrial, S.A.R.L.

*Companhia de Cervejas e Refrigerantes Mac-Mahon, S.A.R.L. (beer and non-alcoholic drinks; nominal capital 100 million escudos).

202. In 1967 new capital entering industry rose above the 1965 and 1966 levels. During the first six months alone, the new capital invested almost equalled the level in the previous twelve-month period. Among the largest new investments were those in a large chemical fertilizer group, cement and wine.

203. The total new capital in the chemical fertilizer complex is expected to involve some 250 million escudos ($US8.5 million). The complex will comprise four groups and is to be located near Lourenço Marques. The first unit is being built by the South African firm Fraser and Chalmers. The others will be built by the French companies Sodeix and Socaltra. The Portuguese company Sociedade Química Geral de Moçambique, a subsidiary of the Champalimaud group, is reported to be associated with this project.

204. The Companhia de Cimentos de Moçambique is planning to increase its annual production to 300,000 tons, reportedly in anticipation of the cement needs for the building of the Cabora Bassa dam. With the Government's guarantee the company expects to obtain loans amounting to 200 million escudos to finance this expansion. During 1967, the company reported a loss of 6 million escudos due to rising costs of production.

* See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 162.

** See previous sections and below.

205. The third largest investment, representing a reported total of 130 million escudos, is in a wine bottling industry (SOVIM) which will have three plants, one at Lourenço Marques with a 20 million litre capacity; one at Beira with a 15 million litre capacity; and a third at Nacala with a 5 million litre capacity. The initial registered capital will be 40 million escudos. Portuguese and Mozambique wine merchants will each have a 50 per cent interest.

TABLE 10. MOZAMBIQUE: NEW CAPITAL IN INDUSTRY, 1965-1967

	1965	*1966*	*1967*[a]
Number established	389	387	237
Capital (million escudos):			
Total	304.0	222.3	217.8
Equipment	106.9	87.6	91.3
Manpower:			
Administrative	346	367	272
Skilled	561	776	859
Unskilled	2,586	2,047	1,704
TOTAL, MANPOWER	3,493	3,190	2,835
Wage bill, million escudos/month	4.2	4.3	3.2

Source: Mozambique, *Boletim Mensal de Estatística*, March 1966 and June 1967.
[a] January to June only.

206. Among other industries authorized during the year were a paper factory to be established by Sociedade de Estudos e Investimentos; an 80 ton fish and shrimp freezing plant by the Sociedade Marítima de Pesca (SOMAR); the Fábrica de Conductores Electrónicos de Moçambique, which is a subsidiary of the Fábrica Nacional de Conductores Electrónicos in Portugal, with a capital of 6 million escudos; Baird and Tatlock (Moçambique), Lda., a subsidiary of the London firm, to manufacture laboratory apparatus, chemical products and scientific instruments; a flour mill by the Sociedade Comercial e Industrial de Moagem (SOCIMOL), with a capacity of 30,000 tons. A number of industries also reported an increase in capital. These included a 10 million escudo capital increase by Krueger (Moçambique), Lda.; a 6 million escudo increase by Sociedade Agrícola de Tabacos, Lda.; and a 4.2 million escudo increase by Productos Alimentícios Químicos, Lda.

207. Other new developments since the beginning of 1968 include the establishment by the Standard Electric Company of a new factory near Lourenço Marques to manufacture telephone equipment, and the establishment of a corrugated cardboard factory by Cartonagens de Moçambique, Lda. (CARMOC) at an investment of 6 million escudos. CARMOC, whose previous investments total 20 million escudos, is jointly owned by a local firm F. Dicca, Lda., and the South African-owned National Containers (Pty.), Ltd., of Durban.

IV. DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE

208. The Third Development Plan, 1968-1973, for Mozambique provides a total target expenditure of 15,556 million escudos. The largest share of the investment capital of 5,760 million escudos is to come from private investment, most of it from "self-financing" as, for instance, in the sugar industry described above. Foreign sources are expected to provide 4,050 million escudos, or about 25.5 per cent, and of the remainder, the Government of Portugal will provide 2,240 million escudos, the Mozambique Government 2,781 million escudos and the Beira Railways 325 million escudos (table 11).

209. The main objective of the Third Development Plan for Mozambique is to stimulate higher productivity and to increase production in the agro-silvo and livestock sectors. Excluding sugar, by 1973 the goal is to increase the value of annual agricultural production by 1,323 million escudos; cotton, 500 million escudos; cashew, 280 million escudos unshelled, or 544 million processed; irrigated wheat and cotton, 320 million escudos.

210. The production targets entail bringing new areas of land under cultivation by African and European settlements, Africans to produce mainly maize and Europeans to produce cotton and wheat. By 1973 it is intended to increase the area under cultivation by about 250,000 hectares as shown below.

MOZAMBIQUE: NEW AREAS UNDER CULTIVATION BY 1973

Crop	*New area (ha.)*	*New growers*	
		Small (indigenous)	*Medium (non-indigenous)*
Cotton	111,000	[a]	1,000
Cashew	[a]	[a]	—
Maize	132,200	111,400	838
Bananas	8,000	—	190

Source: Portugal, *Projecto do III Plano do Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III (Lisbon, 1967), pp. 689 and 699.
[a] Improvement of existing methods.

211. Under the Third Development Plan, the investment target in agriculture, silviculture and livestock is set at 2,323 million escudos (table 11). Of this, 1,827 million escudos is for irrigation and settlement schemes noted above while less than 500 million escudos will be used to improve agriculture (80 million for dry-land cotton growing, 45 million for cashew, 62,000 for maize, 95 million for bananas, 180,000 for livestock).

212. The largest proportion of the new capital (35.2 per cent) is for the development of processing and transforming industries linked to exports and the expansion of transport facilities to serve the new production centres (see table 11). Of the 4,050 million escudos expected from foreign sources, 3,290 million escudos will be for financing ports, harbours and railway expansion schemes, and about 380 million escudos for the construction of the dam at Massingir in the Alto Molócuè region.

213. Almost as large a share of the target investment is for the transport sector, which with hydro-electric power projects will absorb about 38 per cent of the total planned expenditure over the period 1968-1973. Target investments in these sectors under the new and previous plans are shown in table 12.

214. The capital investment on the Cabora Bassa dam, which is expected to amount to hundreds of millions of United States dollars, is not included in the Third Development Plan since the Government expects to obtain international financing for the entire project. As reported elsewhere, since the capacity of the envisaged dam far exceeds the needs of the Territory (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. VIII, annex III, paras. 49-51), the Portuguese Government only decided to proceed with the project after South Africa had agreed to purchase a substantial share of the power from the project. In March 1968 the three groups which were prepared to finance the construction and which had submitted bids were: (*a*) a consortium called the Cabora Bassa builders formed by Morrison-Knudson (USA); (*b*) a consortium of British Insulated Callenders Construction, Ltd., with four other British companies and a South African, an Italian and a Portuguese concern; and (*c*) a group called the Zamco-Zambeze Consórcio Hidro-Eléctrico comprising German (including Siemens) and Swedish, French, and two South African companies. Although since May 1968 there have been press reports that South Africa had decided to withdraw from its participation in the purchase of electricity from the Cabora Bassa scheme, this has not been confirmed.

215. In July 1968, the consortium Zamco-Zambeze Consórcio Hidro-Eléctrico, which had submitted the lowest bid (about $US240 million) for the first stage of the construc-

tion of the dam, was awarded the contract. Zamco has its headquarters in Paris and includes the following firms: Brown, Boveri and Co. (Switzerland); Hochtief, Siemens, J. M. Voith (Federal Republic of Germany); Alsthom, Compagnie générale d'électricité, Compagnie générale d'entreprises électriques, Compagnie de constructions internationales, and Neyrpic (France); Allmänna Svenska Elektriska—A.S.E.A. (Sweden); Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Ltd., and L.T.A. Limited (South Africa).

216. In the Fortune directory of the 200 largest industrial concerns outside the United States, Siemens ranks 8, Brown, Boveri and Company ranks 61, Compagnie générale d'électricité ranks 82, and A.S.E.A. ranks 105. The project will be financed by France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy and South Africa, and by international loans. A financial committee for economic backing has been formed by the Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, the Union Acceptances, Ltd., the Deutsche Bank and the Banca Comercial Italiana. The Bank of America and several Portuguese banks will also participate in commercial operations related to the project. Portuguese soldiers who have completed service in Mozambique are to be given employment preference in this project. Apart from these, some 3,000 Africans will be employed by Zamco.

TABLE 11. MOZAMBIQUE: THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1968-1973

A. *Investment targets by sector*

	Million escudos	*Per cent*
1. Agriculture	*2,323.3*	*15.0*
Agricultural development	496	3.20
Irrigation and settlement	1,827	11.80
2. Industry	*5,502.5*	*36.10*
Extractive	130	0.90
Transforming	5,372	35.20
3. Rural improvements	*115.7*	*0.80*
4. Energy	*640.4*	*4.50*
5. Trade	*103.3*	*0.70*
6. Transport and communications	*5,428.6*	*35.30*
Roads	1,416	9.10
Railways	1,823	12.00
Ports	1,591	10.20
Air transport	449	3.00
Telecommunications	150	1.00
7. Tourism	*20.0*	*.20*
8. Education and research	*1,009.4*	*7.00*
9. Health	*412.5*	*0.40*
TOTAL	15,555.7	100.00

B. *Sources of finance*

Sources	*Million escudos*	*Per cent*
I. "National" sources	11,505.7	73.97
1. Government	*5,645.7*	*36.29*
Central	2,240.0	14.40
Territorial	2,780.7	17.87
Loans	300.0	1.93
Beira Railway	325.0	2.09
2. Credit institutions	*100.0*	*0.64*
3. Private companies	*5,760.0*	*37.04*
Self-financing	5,210.0	33.44
Share capital	560.0	3.60
II. External (foreign)	*4,050.0*	*26.03*
TOTAL	15,555.7	100.00

Source: Portugal, *Projecto do III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III (Lisbon, 1967), pp. 829 and 680.

TABLE 12. MOZAMBIQUE: TARGET CAPITAL EXPENDITURES ON HYDRO-ELECTRIC SCHEMES AND PUBLIC WORKS UNDER THE DEVELOPMENT PLANS

(*Million escudos*)

	First Plan 1953-1958	*Second Plan 1959-1964*	*Transitional Plan 1965-1967*	*Third Plan 1968-1973*
GLOBAL TOTAL OF PLAN	1,773.5	3,243.0	5,400.0	15,555.7
Hydro-electric development	61.5	250.0	400.0	640.4
Roads	—	780.0	665.0	1,415.5
Railways	1,072.0	100.0	480.0	1,823.6
Ports	50.0	355.0	381.0	1,591.0
Airports and aeronautical equipment	45.0	150.0	180.0	448.5
TOTAL	1,228.5	1,635.0	2,106.0	5,919.0
As percentage of global total	69.27	50.42	39.00	38.05

Appendix IV

Economic conditions in the Solomon Islands with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee 1 at their request

CONTENTS

		Paragraphs
I.	Land and people	1–3
II.	General economic situation	4–9
III.	Public finance and taxation	10–20
IV.	Currency and banking	21–25
V.	Commerce	26–30
VI.	Land	31–48
VII.	Agriculture	49–77
VIII.	Marine products	78–79
IX.	Forestry	80–86
X.	Mining	87–102
XI.	Labour	103–111
XII.	Trading corporations	112–115

I. Land and people

1. The Territory of the British Solomon Islands consists of a double chain of islands in the south-west Pacific stretching approximately 900 miles (1,400 kilometres) in a south-easterly direction and has a total land area of 11,500 square miles (29,785 square kilometres). The six major islands are Choiseul, New Georgia, Santa Isabel, Guadalcanal, Malaita and San Cristobal. The main islands are rugged and vary between ninety and 120 miles in length, and between twenty and thirty miles in width. They are characterized by precipitous, thickly forested mountain ranges, intersected by deep, narrow valleys.

2. The total population in 1966 was estimated to be 142,740 compared with 139,730 in 1965. The composition of the population in 1966 was reported by the administering Power as follows:

Melanesian	133,380
Polynesian	5,260
Micronesian	1,920
European	1,280
Chinese	610
Others	290
TOTAL	142,740

3. The largest concentration of population is in Honiara, the administrative capital, where in 1965 the population was 6,684.

II. General economic situation

4. The administering Power reports that the Territory's economy will remain dependent upon primary production for many years to come. Copra is the most important crop, 23,300 tons being produced in 1966, compared with 24,500 tons in 1965. Peasant production is now 54 per cent of total production and the quality of copra is improving. Cocoa, the production of which is aimed at diversifying the economy, has made slow progress, production amounting to only ninety-six tons in 1966. Rice is an important staple food and until recently almost all the Territory's annual requirements of about 3,200 tons have been imported. During 1966, however, 400 tons of padi were produced locally. Soya beans were grown as a rotation crop with rice and 140 tons were harvested in 1966.

5. Timber companies have had severe establishment difficulties, but exports of tropical hardwood logs, mainly to Japan, exceeded 1 million cubic feet for the first time in 1966. According to the administering Power, the potential from this industry is estimated at 10 million cubic feet by the early 1970s.

6. Mineral exploration reached a peak in 1966 with the completion of the Aerial Geophysical Survey Project undertaken jointly by the United Nations Special Fund (now the United Nations Development Programme) and the Government, and the continued prospecting on an enhanced scale by the International Nickel Company and geochemical prospecting by Conzinc Riotinto. There was large-scale mining during 1966, though a very limited amount of gold mining on a small scale was undertaken by Solomon Islanders, using panning techniques.

7. The administering Power reports that unusual climatic conditions during 1966 led to lower exports of primary products than had been expected, notably copra, cocoa and timber. Nevertheless, there was steady progress with the implementation of the Fourth Development Plan, and in the private sector a second bank, the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd., was established. There was some expansion of small secondary industries such as processing of *bêches-de-mer*, and crayfish and tire retreading. Plans were also announced to establish a small tobacco factory.

8. The revised estimate of locally raised revenue in 1966 is $A2,857,000, an increase of 9 per cent over 1965. Assistance from the United Kingdom Government amounted to $A4,210,000, being 58 per cent of the total revised estimated expenditure of $A7,256,000, of which more than a quarter was expenditure on development projects. The main sources of local revenue continued to be import duties, copra export duties and income tax, which together yielded $A1,830,000.

9. The administering Power reports that the basic objective of the Fourth Development Plan is to develop the natural and human resources of the Territory with the object of strengthening its economy so that the standard of living of all sectors of the community can be raised. The approximate total of development funds estimated to be available from all sources during the period of the plan (1 January 1965 to 31 March 1968) is $A12,400,000, of which $A8,574,000 are being made available from Colonial Development and Welfare funds.

III. Public finance and taxation

10. The main sources of revenue are import and export duties, of which the export duty on copra at a rate of 15 per cent *ad valorem* on the f.o.b. value is the most important. As this industry has remained fairly static and as alternative industries have been slow to develop, the Territory has had to rely heavily on overseas aid. This has taken the form of a grant-in-aid from the United Kingdom Government to help balance the budget; a scheme of subsidizing the salaries of expatriate public servants; and grants from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund for capital development.

11. A summary of revenue and expenditure for the years 1963-1966 is as follows:

	Revenue excluding grant-in-aid	*Grant-in-aid*	*Expenditure*
1963 (actual)	3,569,020	1,134,194	4,476,840
1964 (actual)	3,665,030	1,213,780	5,089,396
1965 (actual)	4,931,183	1,217,402	6,086,526
1966 (revised estimate)	5,862,784	1,393,452	7,255,697

12. The main heads of revenue and expenditure during the period 1964 to 1966 were as follows:

Revenue

	1964 $	*1965* $	*1966 (Revised estimate)* $
Customs and excise	1,378,776	1,569,685	1,620,200
Direct taxation	173,986	216,758	262,800
Licences	45,394	32,332	37,280
Marine	50,210	43,371	85,200
Administration	241,968	309,478	215,560

Revenue (continued)

	1964 $	1965 $	1966 (Revised estimate) $
Post and telecommunications	118,638	210,378	304,630
Printing Office	5,554	3,745	2,500
Public utilities	98,638	121,080	205,600
Income from Government property	103,394	119,451	123,670
Special revenue	61,852	27,930	57,500
Overseas Service Aid Scheme	423,758	519,074	727,729
TOTAL	2,702,168	3,173,282	3,632,669
Colonial Development and Welfare grants	837,658	1,544,378	2,088,755
Transfers from Special Fund	123,648	155,038	84,360
Transfers from loan funds	1,556	58,485	47,000
TOTAL	3,665,030	4,931,183	5,852,784
Grant-in-aid	1,213,780	1,217,402	1,393,452
TOTAL	4,878,810	6,148,585	7,246,236

Expenditure

	1964 $	1965 $	1966 (Revised estimate) $
Agriculture	407,466	450,398	451,638
Audit	23,420	27,918	33,784
Co-operative development	15,676	17,314	25,093
Customs	24,616	31,088	33,421
District Administration	115,576	116,638	198,620
Education	268,602	304,451	456,620
Executive and legislative councils	3,742	11,451	14,400
Forestry	85,942	102,943	135,723
Geological survey	98,554	201,174	123,054
Grant-in-aid-to local authorities	48,528	47,802	61,000
High Commissioner	27,350	25,464	30,535
Information and broadcasting	36,812	48,370	69,685
Judicial	13,552	12,673	18,902
Labour	8,774	12,613	11,098
Lands and Surveys	88,320	104,405	108,724
Legal	14,306	14,278	17,703
Marine	427,244	477,340	520,728
Medical	404,924	477,543	629,941
Miscellaneous	220,066	229,581	341,046
Pensions	122,288	113,498	150,665
Police and prisons	159,256	179,005	243,316
Posts and telecommunications	127,458	191,144	253,918
Printing Office	41,146	37,252	40,805
Public debt	3,042	3,951	9,542
Public works	231,700	381,845	306,280
Secretariat	118,110	118,390	146,269
Stores	187,136	213,683	159,500
Treasury and inland revenue	84,292	72,657	81,963
Works annually recurrent	386,692	466,599	516,220
Works extraordinary	777,016	1,004,704	1,242,053
Overseas Service Aid Scheme	517,790	590,354	823,451
TOTAL	5,089,396	6,086,526	7,255,697

Main heads of taxation

13. The main heads of taxation and the yield from each during 1964-1966 were as follows:

	1964 $	1965 $	1966 $
Import duties	809,372	874,072	1,012,774
Export duty, copra	528,606	666,163	453,783
Export duty, timber	25,046	15,489	29,196
Other export duties	10,016	6,644	10,580
Income tax	172,460	215,053	242,136
Royalty, timber	10,748	4,687	6,030

Income tax

14. Income tax is levied on individuals according to the following sliding scale:

For every $2.00 of the first $ 400 of chargeable income $ .08
For every $2.00 of the next $ 400 of chargeable income $ .15
For every $2.00 of the next $ 400 of chargeable income $ .20
For every $2.00 of the next $ 800 of chargeable income $ .25
For every $2.00 of the next $ 800 of chargeable income $ .30
For every $2.00 of the next $1,200 of chargeable income $ .40
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $ .60
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $ .70
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $ .80
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $ .90
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $1.00
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $1.10
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $1.20
For every $2.00 of the next $2,000 of chargeable income $1.30
For every $2.00 exceeding $20,000 of chargeable income $1.50

15. Surtax was abolished in February 1963. The important personal allowances and deductions are as follows:

Basic personal allowance: $600 to $1,100 for a widow or for a widower with a child;

Wife allowance: $600;

Child allowance: $100 for each child up to four in number;

Child's education allowance: $600 for each child educated overseas and $50 for each child educated locally up to four in number;

Dependant allowance: $100 for each dependant, limited to $200;

Retirement benefit allowance (including life assurance premiums): $1,000 for a person who contributes to his own pension rights; $600 for a person who does not so contribute;

Passages for medical treatment: actual cost to taxpayer;

Passages for school children: actual cost to taxpayer for two visits a year.

Company tax

16. Income tax is levied on companies at the rate of 15 cents (Australian) for every $A2 of chargeable income.

17. Important provisions relating to business taxes are as follows: (*a*) deductions are allowable in respect of depreciation (including initial allowances in respect of certain buildings, plant and machinery); (*b*) improvement allowances are given in respect of the planting of coconuts, oil palms and cocoa; (*c*) deductions are allowable in respect of certain capital expenditure on mining operations; (*d*) under certain circumstances, a tax holiday may be given to an enterprise which has been given pioneer industry status; and (*e*) losses may be carried forward from year to year without any restriction as to time.

Local taxation

18. The local councils established under the Local Council Ordinance now have a wide range of rating powers including the power to levy basic rates and rates on possessions and property. Thus far, they have confined themselves to levying

basic rates, which vary between $A1 and $A10 per annum, and are generally at a uniform amount *per capita*, although some councils have introduced graduated rates according to the occupation or assessed income of the ratepayer.

19. Basic rates are due and payable by all persons of or above the age of eighteen and resident within the area of a council's authority unless generally or specifically exempted. The rates are subject to the High Commissioner's approval, and are collected by the councils and accrue to council revenue.

20. A service tax of $A8 per annum is also levied by the Honiara Town Council on persons within certain age limits earning income exceeding $A300 per annum.

IV. Currency and Banking

Currency

21. The Territory uses Australian currency and changed over to decimal currency at the same time as Australia on 14 February 1966 ($A250-£Stg.100). Currency to the value of $A2,494,000 was estimated to be in circulation at the end of 1966.

Banking

22. The Australian Commonwealth Banking Corporation has a branch in Honiara and its constituent banks, the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia and the Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia, provide a full range of banking services. The Trading Bank has no sub-branches but the Savings Bank has four agencies operated on its behalf by the Government. Private enterprise operates a number of agencies for the bank at various points within the Territory.

23. The Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd. opened a branch in Honiara in October 1966 and also offers complete trading bank and savings bank facilities. An agency of Australia and New Zealand Savings Bank Ltd. has already been established at Gizo, Western Solomons, and the bank aims to extend progressively its savings bank agency facilities to other major centres in the Territory.

24. The administering Power reports that no statistics of banking are provided by either of the banks.

Statutory credit facilities

25. An Agricultural and Industrial Loans Board established by statute is in operation, with an authorized capital of $A300,000 contributed by the Government, which was fully paid by the end of 1966. Loan payments totalling $A123,506 were made to eighteen borrowers during the year 1966. Repayments of capital received during 1966 amounted to $A62,832 and interest payments totalling $A8,515 were received. It was estimated that a sum of $A172,000 would be available for loans in 1967.

V. Commerce

26. The value of exports and imports between 1962 and 1966 was as follows:

	Domestic exports ($A)	*Re-exports ($A)*	*Imports ($A)*
1962	3,178,368	92,194	4,467,222
1963	3,648,702	77,932	4,620,538
1964	3,995,578	75,982	5,464,992
1965	4,758,134	80,766	6,575,512[a]
1966	3,570,510	186,617	8,522,506[a]

[a] Excludes bullion and specie.

27. The value of imports increased by nearly $A2 million in 1966 compared with 1965. Of this amount, machinery and transport equipment accounted for $A1¼ million. The administering Power reports that the measure of continued development in agriculture and forestry is indicated by the value of machinery imported for those primary industries, which totalled over $A900,000 in 1966. The administering Power further reports that the value of copra fell sharply due to disappointing prices on the London market coupled with a decrease in production.

28. The principal countries of origin of imports during the years 1962 to 1966 were as follows:

	1962 (per cent)	*1963 (per cent)*	*1964 (per cent)*	*1965 (per cent)*	*1966 (per cent)*
Australia	48.5	47.0	49.0	44.1	40.0
United Kingdom	24.8	22.1	19.9	25.0	15.8
Hong Kong	6.3	5.7	6.1	5.3	5.3
Japan	3.7	7.1	6.5	4.1	6.4
U.S.A.	3.1	5.8	5.0	5.5	13.6
Indonesia	4.8	3.9	3.3	4.5	2.9
Others	8.8	8.4	10.2	11.5	16.0
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

29. Australia continues to be the main supplier and the value of foods imported from that country increased by over $A500,000 although its share of the market dropped by 4 per cent. Imports from Australia in 1966 amounted to $A3,410,701, while exports to Australia from the Territory, excluding re-exports, amounted to $A660,038 (18.5 per cent of the total exports) that same year. The Territory's imports and exports, excluding re-exports, from the United Kingdom during 1966 amounted to $A1,346,929 and $A1,851,266 (51.8 per cent of the total exports) respectively. Imports of electrical, agricultural and forestry machinery accounted for the $A750,000 increase in the value of imports from the United States of America, which amounted to $A1,134,820 in 1966. Imports and exports, excluding re-exports, to Japan in 1966 amounted to $A546,297 and $A997,889 (27.9 per cent of the total exports) respectively.

30. The quantity and value of domestic exports between 1964 and 1966 were as follows:

		1964		*1965*		*1966*	
		Quantity	*Value ($A)*	*Quantity*	*Value ($A)*	*Quantity*	*Value ($A)*
Copra	Tons	23,431	3,524,336	24,536	4,441,584	20,344	3,026,550
Timber	Cu.ft.	949,765	300,856	634,878	195,812	1,169,756	401,346
Cocoa	Tons	57	18,946	75	18,812	65	22,098
Marine shell	Cwts.	5,960	48,540	2,946	27,246	3,634	26,033
Scrap metal	Tons	198	39,914	153	31,910	146	41,774
Crocodile skins	—	—	53,904	—	19,702	—	10,252
Gold	Troy oz.	101	3,094	323	8,226	349	8,707
Other exports		—	5,988	—	14,842	—	33,750
		TOTAL	3,995,578		4,758,134		3,570,510

VI. Land

31. Most of the arable land that has been alienated (i.e., land which is neither vacant nor native customary land) within the Territory is confined to the coastal regions of the larger Islands. There are three categories of land: native land, private land and public land. Native land is that owned by Solomon Islanders or held by them under native customary tenure. Private land is land owned by non-natives in freehold. Public land is the residue. The Land Ordinance (Cap. 49) of 1914 provided for native customary tenure, freehold tenure and leasehold tenure but, since its enactment in 1914, a restriction was imposed on the acquisition of freehold land except by the Crown or with the approval of the Secretary of State. Since 1914, therefore, it has not been possible for private persons to acquire freehold land other than by purchase from the non-native owners of such land acquired before 1914.

Land and Titles Ordinance

32. The Land and Titles Ordinance, which was enacted in 1959 and was brought into full operation in early 1963, replaced the Land Ordinance (Cap. 49). The administering Power stated in its 1959-1960 biennial Report on the Territory that the principal objective of the Land and Titles Ordinance was to provide a new and complete system of land tenure designed to meet the special circumstances of the Territory. Under the terms of the new Ordinance, a private person may own an estate in land which may be either a perpetual estate or a fixed-term estate, which corresponded to some extent with the interests known in English law as freehold and leasehold, respectively.

33. A perpetual estate in land is defined by paragraph 20 of the Ordinance as "the right to occupy, use and enjoy in perpetuity the land and its produce, subject to the payment of any rent and the performance of any obligations for the time being incident to the estate, and subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by or under this Ordinance or any law for the time being in force". And a fixed-term estate is defined by paragraph 21 of the Ordinance as "the right to occupy, use and enjoy for a period of time fixed and certain at the time of the grant thereof, the land and its produce, subject to the payment of any rent and the performance of any obligations for the time being incident to the estate, and subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by or under this Ordinance or any law for the time being in force".

34. The owners of either a perpetual estate or a fixed term estate may, subject to the provisions of the Ordinance, dispose of it either in whole or in part, and either during their life, or at their death, by a valid will, in any manner they think fit.

35. The administering Power reported that the Ordinance was not intended to modify the existing native forms of customary tenure which were still to be permitted and continued unless and until the owners acquired registered titles.

36. The Ordinance contained provisions for setting up a Land Trust Board charged with furthering the use of land in the Territory for the benefit of the people, and, in particular, for the purpose of bringing economic areas of vacant land under public control. The Board, to be chaired by the High Commissioner, was set up on 1 May 1961 and included a panel of Solomon Islanders for the purpose of decisions to be taken affecting their respective districts. However, the Solomon Islanders opposed the establishment of the Board, which was abolished in 1964 (see paragraph 40).

37. The system of registration of title introduced covered all private estates in land except in native customary land. The system adopted was the Torrens type and followed standard procedure. The effect would be that the registered title would be indefeasible and the registered owner would be protected from interest arising in any unregistered transaction.

38. Under the Ordinance, a private individual, when he has a registered title, would receive the security of that title. There would be no legal or other distinction between the registered title of a European or that of a Solomon Islander and each would have the same rights to enjoy or dispose of his interests. Provision is made for Solomon Islanders to acquire registered estates in native customary land. Groups of Solomon Islanders would also be able to obtain the grant of registered estates as joint owners.

39. By the end of 1962 a Registrar of Titles had been appointed and the subsidiary legislation of immediate importance—the Land (Registration of Title) Rules, 1962, and the Public Land (Fees and Forms) Rules, 1962—had been enacted.

40. The administering Power stated in its 1963-1964 biennial Report on the Territory that a number of defects had been found in the Ordinance in the course of its implementation. Therefore, in July 1963, an amending Ordinance had been passed to allow the Commissioner of Lands to negotiate leases of native customary land in addition to purchase outright as was provided by the principal Ordinance. By late 1963 it was apparent, according to the administering Power, that the operation of the Ordinance was being stultified by difficulties, and the first of the two amending Ordinances, known as the Land and Titles (Amendment) Ordinance No. 22 of 1964, was passed in December of that year in order to remedy some of the defects. The main changes involved were as follows:

(*a*) The complete replacement of the procedure for the creation of estates from native customary land;

(*b*) The addition of provision for tenancy in common and profits;

(*c*) The abolition of the registration of titles procedure and the introduction of land registration with full accent on the register, which is a page of the land register relating to one parcel of land;

(*d*) The abolition of the Solomon Islands Land Trust Board and the repeal of the definition of vacant land and related matters.

41. With regard to (*a*), the basic land tenure policy, *inter alia*, encourages individual land ownership by Solomon Islanders. However, according to the administering Power, the provisions of the principal Ordinance relating to the conversion of land held under native customary tenure to that provided by the law were shown in practice to have certain considerable features and to be so rigid and restrictive as to be for all practical purposes unworkable. Therefore, according to the administering Power, the opportunity was taken to repeal those provisions and provide for a systematic settlement process requiring the selection of an area in which all interests in land, including ownership of individual parcels, would be investigated, and in which those interests that were capable of registration under the land tenure provisions of the Ordinance would be recorded for registration.

42. Under the Ordinance, as amended, land held by the private individual or groups of individuals would be registered and the owner or owners, as the case may be, would receive a secure title. There is no legal or other distinction between the registered land ownership of any person, and each has the same rights to enjoy or to dispose of his interests.

43. Another major amendment of the Land and Titles Ordinance was effected by the Land and Titles (Amendment) Ordinance No. 5 of 1965. This Ordinance contains a number of provisions of a procedural or clarifying nature in addition to land tenure and inheritance provisions affecting the substantive law. The most important of the latter are those reintroducing the principles of acquisition of title by adverse possession (which had been abandoned in the Ordinance as originally enacted) and modifying the law in relation to the devolution of interests in land on intestacy. In the former case, statutory rules for the acquisition of titles to registered land by adverse possession are established. As to the latter, the Ordinance as originally enacted provided for a scheme, apparently drawn from but not identical with the provisions of the English law, applying to Solomon Islanders and all others alike. As amended, the law now is that on intestacy, devolution

of interests in registered land will in the case of Solomon Islanders be in accordance with current native usage and in the case of persons who are not Solomon Islanders in accordance with the law relating to the administration of estates of such persons.

44. The administering Power reports that there has been no alienation of freehold land outside the towns to expatriates since 1914. Most of the land in Honiara and the smaller towns of Aucki and Gizo is Crown land which is leased by the Government with specific development conditions.

45. The following figures supplied by the administering Power show the approximate acreage and numbers of titles owned or occupied at 31 December 1958 by Solomon Islanders and others, and the acreage of public land:

	No. of titles	*Acres*
Natives		
By native customary tenure and vacant land	N.a.[a]	6,732,526[b]
By permits or occupancy	15	1,905
By leases of public land	4	321
TOTAL	19	6,734,752
Non-Natives		
Freehold	195	177,793
Leases of public land	343	47,070
Leases of native land	88	6,656
Temporary occupation licences and permits to occupy	9	1,281
Occupation licences	2	159,480
TOTAL	637	392,280
Public land (not held under title)	—	44,475

[a] Not applicable.
[b] Approximate.

46. At 31 December 1964, a total of 475,100 acres of land had been alienated. No figures are available for areas which are held under native or customary land tenure. The administering Power reports that by the end of 1966 some 83,840 acres of land had been registered, of which 18,150 acres were privately held for a perpetual or fixed-term estate or lease.

47. The land legislation does not control dealings between Solomon Islanders in native customary land but it prohibits the disposition of such land to persons other than Solomon Islanders. Land held under native customary tenure can, under circumstances, be made the subject of a right of way certificate by the Commissioner of Lands. Except for certain matters specifically provided for in the Ordinance and limited provisions for appeal to or hearing by the High Court, jurisdiction in civil matters concerning native customary land is exclusively reserved to the native courts. Other recent legislation which can affect native customary land tenure is the River Waters Ordinance No. 19 of 1964 providing for the control of river waters and for the equitable and beneficial use thereof. Native customary land continues also to be subject, as the occasion may arise, to application of the provisions of older legislation such as the Forests and Mining Ordinances.

48. In the Territory's Legislative Council on 13 December 1967, the Commissioner of Lands and Surveys said, *inter alia*, that an examination of the Land and Titles Ordinance in connexion with its revision and its continued operation in the Territory, revealed the necessity for and desirability of a number of amendments of substance. According to him, it was necessary to enact a Bill to repeal and replace the Land and Titles Ordinance. The Legislative Council appointed a Special Committee to consider the Draft Land and Titles Bill, 1968, and to report on the acceptability of the Draft Bill.

VII. AGRICULTURE

General

49. Copra remains the most important crop. Production in 1966 at 23,305 tons was the lowest since 1961. Cocoa production showed a modest increase to ninety-six tons in 1966. Rice is an important staple food and until recently almost all the Territory's annual requirements of about 3,200 tons were imported. During 1966, however, 400 tons of padi were produced locally. The administering Power reports that continuing development of mechanized agriculture on the Guadalcanal Plains should result in a marked and rapid increase in local production. Soya beans are grown as a rotation crop with rice and 140 tons were harvested in 1966. Other minor cash crops are under trial and during 1966 samples of chillies and pepper were sent to the United Kingdom for quality and market analyses.

50. The administering Power reports that basic data on soils and land use appraisal have not been available in the Territory except for a limited area on the Guadalcanal Plains. Of special significance late in 1966 was the finalizing of negotiations with the Land Resources Division of the Directorate of Overseas Surveys to carry out a survey of areas, commencing in 1967, which are thought suitable for agricultural or forestry development. The administering Power further reports that attention was again directed during 1966 to the development of the Guadalcanal Plains and a comprehensive prospectus was issued by the Government inviting applications for leasing and proposals for development of an area of 4,600 acres of Crown Leasehold.

The copra industry

51. The Territory's economy depends at present very largely upon the production of copra. The rehabilitation of this industry has been one of the main tasks of the post-war years, and steady progress has been made.

52. From the end of the war to the end of 1947, only 700 tons of copra were exported. Copra production in 1966 was 23,305 tons. This was 1,238 tons less than in 1965, and 1,947 tons less than the record total of 25,252 tons in 1964. According to the administering Power, the most important factors contributing to the sharp decline in 1966 production were the adverse climatic conditions and the increasing senescence of palm trees, particularly in the plantation sector and in Solomon Islander groves in the Western District.

53. Copra production from 1961 to 1966 was as follows:

1961	23,886 tons
1962	23,692 tons
1963	25,199 tons
1964	25,252 tons
1965	24,543 tons
1966	23,305 tons

54. The percentage of production by Solomon Islanders rose from 51.7 per cent in 1965 to 54.1 per cent in 1966, when Solomon Islanders produced 12,605 tons and plantations 10,700.

55. There are about fifteen private European planters operating in the Territory; six Chinese; the extensive estates of Lever's Pacific Plantations Pty. Ltd.; and R. C. Symes Pty. Ltd., which is reported to be Chinese-owned.

56. Copra production by grades and origin between 1962 and 1966 was as follows:

Year	*Solomon Islander copra*			*Plantation copra*		
	First grade	*Second grade*	*Third grade*	*First grade*	*Second grade*	*Third grade*
	(Percentage)			*(Percentage)*		
1962	28.0	12.8	59.2	70.4	22.5	7.1
1963	21.8	14.3	63.9	75.3	17.9	6.8
1964	21.8	15.9	62.3	69.7	20.1	10.2
1065	27.2	17.2	55.6	74.4	16.7	8.9
1966	37.7	15.6	46.7	77.3	16.4	6.3

57. The Territory's copra, similar to that of other Pacific Territories administered by the United Kingdom, was purchased by the British Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food under the nine-year contract which ended on 31 December 1957. In 1948, in order to protect a valuable source of food, and at the same time stabilize the copra industry, the United

Kingdom Ministry of Food entered into contracts with copra producers through their Governments in the United Kingdom, Australian and New Zealand Pacific Territories. On condition that the United Kingdom received all their surplus in copra, after supplying local needs, the United Kingdom guaranteed them around £48/10/-sterling per ton at nearest port of shipment, during 1949, and undertook to buy all their copra during the ensuing eight years, at a price which would not represent a rise or a fall of more than 10 per cent in any one year.

58. The basic price, in terms of sterling, was practically the same in all Territories. However, in each of the several Territories affected (Papua and New Guinea, Solomons, Fiji, Gilbert and Ellice, Tonga, Western Samoa, Cook Islands) the price actually received by the growers varied, according to the deductions made by the different Administrations for, *inter alia*, export tax, local charges and stabilization funds.

59. From 1949 on, the price paid by the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food increased—sometimes by the full limit of 10 per cent—and in 1954 it was at its peak. At the end of 1954 there was a fall of 7½ per cent, which made the basic sterling price for 1955 £65 at main shipment ports. In the last year of the Ministry of Food contract, that is, 1957, the price was based on £stg.54 f.o.b. Islands port.

60. After somewhat low prices at the beginning of 1958, prices rose spectacularly towards the end of the year, and in 1959, the price was the highest recorded on the world copra market. High prices were maintained until well into 1960. However, as manufacturers began to turn to alternative vegetable oils, prices fell. During 1961 the price per ton fell to below £stg.60 c.i.f. United Kingdom, and by mid-1963 the price appeared to have stabilized around £stg.65 per ton c.i.f. United Kingdom. In April 1967, the price was £stg.67 per ton c.i.f. United Kingdom.

61. Since the end of the United Kingdom Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food contract in 1957, the Territory's Copra Board, which is the Territory's sole exporter of copra, has entered into contracts with Unilever of the United Kingdom and with crushers in Australia. With the exception of one plantation company which sold directly to a factory in Australia, all copra produced for export was bought and exported by the Copra Board. Exports in 1966 totalled 21,891 tons, the majority of which was exported to the United Kingdom.

62. The Copra Board, established under the Copra Board Ordinance 1953-1956, consists of a Chairman appointed by the High Commissioner, an Administrative Officer nominated by the High Commissioner, the Senior Officer of the Department of Agriculture, and such other members, not being less than four in number, appointed by the High Commissioner, of whom one at least shall be a native of the Territory. An appointed member holds office for two years, subject to the pleasure of the High Commissioner, and is eligible for reappointment to the Board.

63. The total amount of copra (in tons) exported between 1961 and 1966 was as follows:

Destination	*1961*	*1962*	*1963*	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*
Europe	19,481	16,988	14,998	14,500	15,196	13,369
Australia	4,830	4,835	4,696	4,753	4,765	4,609
Japan	—	1,325	4,624	5,380	5,001	3,913
South America	—	1,000	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	24,311	24,148	24,318	24,633	24,962	21,891

64. Percentages of grades of copra sold to the Copra Board for the years 1955 to 1966 (years to 30 September) were as follows:

Year	*First grade*	*Second grade*	*Third grade*
1955-1956	21.7	13.8	64.5
1956-1957	37.2	14.0	48.8
1957-1958	46.3	16.7	37.0
1958-1959	50.3	13.0	36.7
1959-1960	44.3	18.2	37.5
1960-1961	44.3	15.7	40.0
1961-1962	44.3	16.3	39.4
1962-1963	38.8	16.8	44.4
1963-1964	37.0	16.2	46.8
1964-1965	40.5	19.1	40.4
1965-1966	50.0	15.3	34.7

65. During 1966, the Copra Board maintained the differential between first and third grades of copra at $A14 per ton, and this, according to the administering Power, together with greater availability of copra driers for purchase, has had an appreciable effect in raising the quality of copra presented for grading.

66. The price paid for copra purchased by the Board is based on the price of Philippine copra on the London market and is fixed by the Board each month. The Board bought copra at the following prices during 1966:

First quarter	First grade	$A160 per ton
	Second grade	$A156 per ton
	Third grade	$A146 per ton
Second quarter	First grade	$A140 per ton
	Second grade	$A136 per ton
	Third grade	$A126 per ton
Third quarter	First grade	$A130 per ton
	Second grade	$A126 per ton
	Third grade	$A116 per ton
Fourth quarter	First grade	$A120 per ton
	Second grade	$A116 per ton
	Third grade	$A106 per ton

The drop in buying prices reflected the fall in the price of copra on the world market.

67. By the end of 1966 there were five copra-making and thirteen copra-buying co-operative societies in operation. In addition, a further fifteen societies were both buying and making copra.

68. The Government's coconut research continued in collaboration with Lever's Pacific Plantations Pty. Ltd. in the Russell Islands. The administering Power reports that although most of the agronomic experiments are necessarily long term, indications of the benefits of some of the experimental treatments, particularly with regard to fertilizer usage, mulching and the use of weedicides, are now being obtained.

The cocoa industry

69. The Cocoa Development Scheme began late in 1958 with grants from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund which provided ten expatriate agricultural officers who were concerned with encouraging the Solomon Islanders to plant cocoa. However, after a good start and high expectations, the industry appeared to be labouring in 1966. Yields had been low due, it is believed, to soil deficiencies.

70. During 1965 the Government's policy on cocoa development was changed, the emphasis being placed on encouraging farmers to improve their standards of husbandry on existing plantings rather than on the encouragement of new plantings. This policy was continued during 1966 and only forty-two acres of new plantings were recorded during the year. Total area under cocoa at the end of 1966 was 6,896 acres, two

thirds of it on Malaita, somewhat less than a third in the Western District, and the remainder in the Central District. Europeans and the Solomon Islanders have been growing the crop, the latter in very small units, however.

71. The Department of Agriculture continued in 1966 to process the cocoa produced by farmers in the Malaita District, though it is the Government's policy to transfer this responsibility to producers as soon as possible. In the Western District, the processing is already in the hands of co-operatives, and at the end of 1966 eleven cocoa-processing co-operative societies were operating, each with its own fermentary and drying equipment. European planters process their own beans. Total production in 1966 was ninety-six tons compared with seventy-four tons in 1965. Malaita District with 55.3 tons was the highest producer.

Rice

72. Since the end of the Pacific War, attempts have been made to establish both wet and dry rice cultivation. Since 1960 the Department of Agriculture and private interests combined in experimenting with wet rice at Ilu, about fourteen miles from Honiara. A two-mile canal was dug from the Nalimbu River and in 1963 there was sufficient water available to irrigate about twenty acres of rice. Experiments were still being carried out in 1967 and further introductions of new and promising varieties were made from Surinam and the Philippines. In 1966, yields of irrigated rice in the observation plots varied from 1,900 pounds to 6,800 pounds per acre, while upland rice observation plots yielded from 60 pounds to 3,800 pounds per acre.

73. More immediate results were expected in 1967 from dry rice than from wet rice as there appeared to be insufficient water available for large-scale development of the latter. In 1965, 4,000 acres of the plains east of Honiara were offered for development and were taken up by a local businessman and Australian investors. The company formed was called Guadalcanal Plains Ltd. and it subsequently planted rice on a large scale in the expectation of producing, by 1968, 2,000 tons of grain which would be about two thirds of local requirements. The project was expected to be highly mechanized. In 1966, the company acquired a further 4,600 acres near to Honiara, where it is expected more rice will be planted as well as soya beans. Cattle will also be run.

Other crops

74. Ivory nuts were once exported in quantity but the industry has not been revived since the Second World War. There is at present some experimental work being done with pepper, chillies and nutmeg.

75. Guadalcanal Plains Ltd. planted 588 acres of soya beans in its first year of operation and expects to plant more in the future. Just over ninety tons of soya beans were exported in 1966, a little over half to the United Kingdom, and the rest to Australia.

76. Encouragement has been given by the Government to native growers to produce sweet-potato for local consumption and, in most districts, tobacco and peanuts are also grown and find a ready local market.

Oil palm experiments

77. The Commonwealth Development Corporation opened an office in Honiara in 1963 and has been actively engaged in experiments with irrigated rice and with oil palms. After two years of experiments the Corporation decided not to proceed with the rice trade but in 1967 started an experimental project with 25 acres of oil palms. The results of the experiments were expected to be known by mid-1968. If the Corporation decides to proceed it will do so in partnership with others. About 5,000 acres of oil palms would be necessary although some of this acreage could be supplied by native small holders.

VIII. Marine products

78. Fishing continues to be mainly for subsistence, with the exception of the main centres at Aucki, Honiara and Gizo where small-scale commercial operations are conducted. The Honiara Fish Market, which is capable of holding ten tons of refrigerated fish, came into operation in April 1966. During 1966, about 59,000 pounds of fish was landed at the market for sale to the public. The Government operates a refrigerated trawler and carries out extension work. Late in 1966, the processing and export of crayfish was declared a protected industry and a private company began pilot operations. Trochus, green snail and mother-of-pearl shell were exported in small quantities in 1966.

79. It was reported that a local firm, Quan Hong Pty. Ltd., had begun building a factory at Kukum to process *bêches-de-mer* (sea slugs) for export to Hong Kong and Japan. The factory, equipment and housing for the manager and workers were to cost about $A44,000. The company would collect the *bêches-de-mer* with its own boats and would also buy them from Solomon Islanders.

IX. Forestry

80. The administering Power reports that the basic forestry policy of the Territory's Government can be summarized as follows: (*a*) the creation of an appropriate permanent forest estate to fulfil both protective and permanent functions; (*b*) the constitution of at least the productive part of the forest estate, on public land; (*c*) the management of the productive part of the forest estate for sustained yield; and (*d*) the control of the working and management of important forest areas remaining outside the forest estate and in private ownership.

81. The administering Power further reports that in 1966 negotiations with native customary owners for small tracts of forest in the Shortland Island and Santa Cruz Islands were unsuccessful and that the area of forest estate thus remains at 300 square miles, 1,200 square miles short of target representing about 13 per cent of the land area of the Territory which is regarded as necessary to sustain the present timber industry at a planned level. In exercise of powers under the Forestry Ordinance, two areas containing 98,500 acres were declared by the Government as Forest Areas on Shortland and Kolombangara Islands. The administering Power reports that such declarations are made over tracts of land which the public interest requires should be protected, exploited, developed or utilized in accordance with the principles of good forestry practice or subjected to provisions for reafforestation.

82. The development of the timber industry, according to the administering Power, has been slow and at times disappointing, which was not unexpected in view of the difficult field conditions. There was, however, a considerable improvement in 1966 over the previous year's log shipments which increased by approximately 66 per cent, 21 per cent greater than in 1964. The target is an export of ten million cubic feet of logs by 1970.

83. The administering Power reports that market indications give rise to optimism. Japan offers a market for the disposal of the more common Solomon Islands logs, and as the supplies of higher quality Philippine logs diminish, it is expected that the demand will increase for lower quality logs from the South Seas. In 1966, the local sawmilling industry showed a substantial rise in production of 46,928 cubic feet while imports of sawn timber dropped considerably.

84. Timber statistics (in cubic feet true measure) for the years 1962-1966 were as follows:

	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	Value ($A) 1966
Exports						
Log shipments:						
Softwood	119,679	152,257	64,889	—	—	—
Hardwood	3,283	146,309	879,145	687,936	1,143,453	396,480
TOTAL	122,962	298,566	944,034	687,936	1,143,453	396,480
Sawn timber (all hardwood)	1,547	4,067	—	—	3,244	4,866
Imports						
Sawn timber:						
Softwood	4,432	5,222	33,118	30,826	2,849	4,753
Hardwood	9,269	3,642	6,639	360	1,082	2,221
TOTAL	13,701	8,864	39,757	31,186	3,931	6,974
Local production:						
Sawn timber (all hardwood)	122,115	120,872	128,629	133,589	180,517	288,827
Local consumption:						
Sawn timber (softwood and hardwood)	135,826	129,738	168,385	164,775	181,304	290,086

Shipments of logs by individual companies in 1966 were as follows:[a]

Levers Pacific Timbers Ltd.	528,096	cu.ft.
Allardyce Lumber Co.	395,568.7	cu.ft.
Shortland Development Ltd.	219,788.5	cu.ft.
Kalena Timber Co.	Nil	

Production by local sawmills (1966):

B.S.I.P. Timbers Ltd., Tenaru	66,589	cu.ft.
Mounga Sawmill (J. B. O'Keefe Pty. Ltd.)	45,280	cu.ft.
Buma Sawmill, Malaita	37,623	cu.ft.
Batuna Sawmill, Vangunu Island	4,500 (estimated)	cu.ft.
Mr. Cox, Marovo Lagoon	26,525 (estimated)	cu.ft.

85. It was reported that Lever's Pacific Timbers Ltd., which is associated with the United Africa Company (Timber) Ltd. and with Unilever, planned in 1967 a $A1 million long-term, large-scale log extraction operation in Kolombangara, a large, volcanic island in the Western Solomons. Kolombangara is an almost circular extinct volcano rising to about 5,000 ft. and covering an area of about 250 square miles.

86. Lever's have been extracting hardwood logs from Gizo Island, eight miles away, since 1964 at the rate of about 500,000 cubic feet annually. The undertaking on Kolombangara was reported to become much bigger than the one on Gizo because Lever's planned to step up annual production rates to about 3 million cubic feet of *Calophyllum, Pometia* and *Dillenia.* According to a spokesman for the United Africa Company, which is lending timber experts from Ghana to Lever's for the project, equipment was to be transferred from Gizo to Kolombangara in about June 1968. Additional equipment was also to be shipped. Also, a small harbour and accommodation for a labour force of 300 men would be built.

X. MINING

87. All minerals are vested in the Crown, and prospecting and mining operations are controlled by the Mining Ordinance (Cap. 61) and the Mining Rules. The Ordinance provides, *inter alia,* for the grant of prospectors' rights, prospecting licences and mining leases.

88. Although prior to the Second World War gold had been discovered on Guadalcanal, little was known of the geology of the Territory before 1950. In that year provision was made for a geologist to conduct a geological survey with Colonial Development and Welfare funds, and has been continued since. The work was expanded in 1953 by the addition of two field geologists, and assistance has been given by overseas scientists who have added considerably to the output of the Territory's Geological Survey Department.

89. An expedition from the University of Sydney in 1950-1951 led to interest by Dr. P. J. Coleman and Dr. R. L. Stanton, who led four other expeditions to the Territory in the next ten years and carried out research in Australia. Research funds were forthcoming from private companies in 1957-1959, which led to discoveries of economic minerals in ultra-basic rocks. The University of London sent a geophysicist and provided proton precession magnetometer equipment, and the Royal Navy made H.M.S. *Cook* available for an experimental magnetic survey in 1958.

90. Geophysicists from the University of Wisconsin, United States of America, began a gravity-magnetic survey of the main islands in March 1963, supported by funds from the American National Science Foundation. A gravity magnetic-bathymetric survey of 300,000 square miles of the surrounding seas took place in 1964.

91. A geochemical prospecting research project began in March 1963, under the auspices of the Royal School of Mines. Considerable laboratory research has been undertaken by the the Mineral Resources Division of Overseas Geological Surveys in London. Assistance in the printing of geological maps has been forthcoming from the Directorate of Overseas (Topographic and Geodetic) Surveys.

92. A substantial office-laboratory building was erected in Honiara in 1960 incorporating drawing office and class-room for training of Melanesian draughtsmen and a seismological observatory. In January 1962, this latter was enlarged and re-equipped as an up-to-date World Standard Seismological Station by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey.

93. By early 1963, the First Geological Map of the Territory and a First Mineral Occurrences Map had been published, and a fourth "British Solomon Islands Geological Record" was in the process of being printed.

[a] No information is available with regard to either the ownership or the capitalization of the companies.

94. The Plan of Operations for the aerial geophysical survey of the Territory being undertaken jointly by the United Nations Special Fund and the Territory's Department of Geological Survey was signed on 30 June 1965. The total cost of the project is $US1,565,062 of which $US952,800 will be met by the United Nations Special Fund, and the balance by the Government in the form of a counterpart contribution of staff, facilities, equipment and a cash contribution towards the cost of experts. The object of the project, which is to take two and a half years, is to locate mineralized areas worthy of further detailed examination.

95. The discovery of phosphate on the emerged coral island of Bellona by the Geological Survey in 1956 led to detailed drilling by geologists from the Australian Bureau of Mineral Resources, and surveys by engineers of the British Phosphate Commissioners in 1960. Although less than 1 million tons of high grade (33.8 per cent average) phosphate occurs in one area, the bulk of the deposit consists of lower grade phosphates totalling an estimated 4,600,000 tons.

96 In January 1960, mining of Hanesavo's manganese deposits began but ceased in July, reportedly because of extremely difficult conditions.

97. By 1960, more than thirty square miles of nickel-bearing laterites had been discovered on Choiseul, Santa Isabel, San Jorge and other islands. Drilling on a grid system on the San Jorge deposits was begun in 1963 by the International Nickel Southern Exploration Co. Ltd. During the second reading of the 1968 Appropriation Bill, the Territory's Financial Secretary informed the Legislative Council that the Company had formally reported to the Territory's Mining Board a discovery of important quantities of nickel and associated metals on Santa Isabel and the adjoining island of San Jorge, and that the Mining Board had granted the Company an interim permit to mine. He further informed the Council that the Company would mine and stockpile 50,000 tons from the nickel deposits and would conduct beneficiation studies during 1968 which would contribute to a decision as to whether or not to proceed with a full mining venture. The Company's new investment would be about $A350,000, in addition to $A857,000 already spent on the project.

98. Good grade copper sulphide mineralization was discovered near Mt. Gallego, Western Guadalcanal, in 1960. Surveys were made, and the Southern Mining and Development Co. followed up with an electromagnetic survey and diamond drilling, but in 1964 the Company decided not to proceed further.

99. A few European prospectors were still working alluvial gold up to 1963. Since then, however, it has been left entirely to Solomon Islanders, who in 1966 produced 349 oz. of gold using panning techniques.

100. Alluvial gold was found in pre-war years on Guadalcanal. Representatives of the E. G. Theodore (Fiji) group formed Solomon Gold Exploration, Ltd., in 1940 and examined the position in 1941. The company proposed to resume its activities in 1946 but, following the announcement of a new policy and conditions applied to the Prospecting Licence Agreement made by the United Kingdom Government, it abandoned its programme.

101. In March 1955, gold-bearing bodies were discovered at Gold Ridge, twenty-two miles from Honiara, the source of the concentrations of alluvial gold in the Tsarivonga, Sorvohio and Metapona rivers on the northern side of the central mountains of Guadalcanal. The area was granted under prospecting licence to Balasuna Syndicate, the pre-war holders, who were responsible for the earlier mining activity in the area. In 1956, during five months, some miles of trenches were excavated in the ridge crests by Clutha Development Company which, for various reasons, later withdrew.

102. Gold-buying is controlled by licence and the only exporting agency in operation in 1966 was run by a local bank. All alluvial gold metal is assayed in Australia and assays at 81 per cent to 92 per cent gold. Gold production for the years 1963-1966 was as follows:

	Solomon Islanders	*Others*	*Total*
1963	47.5 oz.	48 oz.	95.5 oz.
1964	113.6 oz.	Nil	113.6 oz.
1965	309.8 oz.	Nil	309.8 oz.
1966	349.0 oz.	Nil	349.0 oz.

XI. Labour

General

103. Of the total of 11,500 workers in 1966, the Government employed 3,552. Agriculture, the copra industry in particular, and forestry provided employment for some 2,400. A large proportion of the labour force is unskilled, and there is an acute shortage of skilled workers. This has brought about an increase in the number of immigrant workers, of whom there were 785 at the end of 1966, compared with 659 in mid-1965. An apprenticeship scheme was started by building firms in Honiara in 1965 with government assistance, and there are plans to establish a technical training institute in the near future. The administering Power reports that many Solomon Islanders are employed in occupations which demand skill and knowledge obtained from a formal course of training. Most government departments operate their own schemes or send staff members overseas for training. The administering Power further reports that those who leave school have a wide choice of further training and careers open to them and that the private sector is providing increasing opportunities for training.

Wages and conditions of employment

104. Under the provisions of the Labour Ordinance (Cap. 28), wages must be expressed entirely in monetary terms and paid in legal tender. Some employers, by agreement with their workers, issue rations and deduct the prescribed cash equivalent from wages. However, the issue of rations in addition to wages has ceased except in the case of crews of some ships.

105. There was an increase in the general rate of wages paid to government labourers as of 1 March 1966. The basic monthly earnings for an unskilled worker rose by $A2.60 to $A19.50 a month, while the wages for artisans varied between $A22.36 and $A52.00 a month. These increases did not greatly affect wage rates in the private sector.

106. According to the Department of Labour of the Territory, examples of wage rates in 1966 were as follows:

Category	*Monthly rates in $A*		
	Typical	*Minimum*	*Maximum*
Unskilled	18.00	17.00	20.00
Domestic servants:			
General	20.00	15.00	24.00
Cooks	26.00	24.00	32.00
Seamen	10.00[a]	8.00[a]	16.00[a]
Mechanics	30.00	18.00	80.00
Bo'suns	40.00	18.00	80.00
Artisans	30.00	20.00	60.00
Drivers	25.00	20.00	30.00
Government "classified" workers	31.20	22.36	52.00
Government labourers	20.80	19.50	20.80
Clerical staff	30.00	23.00	100.00
Building workers:			
Skilled	30.00	30.00	60.00
Unskilled	20.00	20.00	22.00
Copra workers	22.00	15.00	30.00

[a] Plus rations worth approximately $10 per month at retail prices.

107. Manual workers normally work a forty-five hour week five and a half days, though some employers, mainly in the building trade, operate a five-day week of nine hours a day. The Labour Ordinance provides that overtime rates shall be not less than one and a half times the normal rate of pay except on public holidays, when not less than double time is payable.

108. Employers are required to provide all workers who cannot return to their home after work with accommodation and with water, sanitary arrangements and medical care in conformity with certain specified standards. The Government carries out regular inspections at places of employment.

Industrial relations

109. The administering Power reports that the two registered workers' unions, the British Solomon Islands Port and Copra Workers' Union and the British Solomon Islands Building and General Workers' Union, suspended their activities towards the end of 1965 due to lack of financial support, and that there has been no renewed interest shown by workers in trade unionism. The Territory had in 1966 two employers' associations, namely, the Primary Producers' and Trade Association of the Western Solomons and the British Solomon Islands Plantation and Farmers' Association.

110. The administering Power reports that the Labour Department actively encourages greater use of joint consultation, which assumed growing importance in the absence of trade-union representation of the workers' interests. However, the Territory's Labour Department, in its annual report for the year 1966, stated that some care had to be exercised to ensure that joint consultation did not come to be regarded as an effective substitute for industrial bargaining and that, therefore, no joint consultative committee had yet included the subject of wages in its terms of reference. In 1966, there were seven joint consultative committees which, according to the administering Power, provided a useful forum for the airing of workers' grievances and for the purpose of communicating employment policies to workers.

Labour administration

111. The Commissioner of Labour is stationed in Honiara and there is a Labour Office at Aucki, staffed by a Labour Inspector. Malaita is the main source of supply for unskilled labour and the Aucki office has proved, according to the administering Power, of some assistance in advising employers and recruiters where labour is available. In 1966, an Employment Exchange Service was being developed at Honiara and Aucki, and the following table shows the results for the years 1965 and 1966:

	1965	*1966*
Persons placed in employment through:		
Honiara	107	418
Aucki	131	120
	238	538

XII. Trading corporations

112. Private trading companies which were active in the Territory prior to the Pacific War did not re-establish themselves after the war. After the end of the war the Government established a wholesale and retail establishment known in the beginning as the Trade Scheme and later as the British Solomon Islands Protectorate Trading Corporation Ltd. The Trading Corporation was put up for tender in 1961 and bought by New Hebrides and Japanese interests in 1962. It now trades as the British Solomons Trading Co. Ltd. No financial information is available about the company.

Co-operative societies

113. Co-operative societies are under the control of a Registrar of Co-operatives. The co-operative societies operate almost exclusively in rural areas where the multipurpose society provides both an organized outlet for productivity and a distributive system for consumer goods.

114. At the end of 1966 there were 103 co-operative societies as follows:

Multipurpose	63
Producer	12
Consumer	10
Fishing	3
Savings and loan	15
Total	103

115. The total membership of primary societies rose from 5,659 at the end of 1965 to 6,527 at the end of 1966. The total turnover of the societies for 1966 was estimated at $A380,000 and the total investment in the movement at $A145,000.

Appendix V

Economic conditions in the New Hebrides with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

I. Land and People	1–4
II. General economic situation	5
III. Foreign trade	6–7
IV. Public finance	8–21
V. Currency and banking	22–29
VI. Land	30
VII. Agriculture	31–36
VIII. Animal husbandry	37–40
IX. Forestry	41
X. Fisheries	42
XI. Mining	43–48
XII. Trading corporations	49–56
XIII. Labour	57–60

I. Land and people

1. The New Hebrides are formed by an incomplete chain of about eighty islands stretching north-west to south-east for 450 miles (the largest islands of the group are: Santo, Maewo, Epi, Malo, Malekula, Pentecost, Efate, Tanna, Aoba, Ambrym, Erromanga and Aneityum), the Banks Group (a few miles due north) and the Torres Group (forty miles north-west of the Banks Group). The area of the New Hebrides, including the Banks and Torres Islands, is estimated at 5,700 square miles.

2. When the first census ever taken was made in May 1967, the population of the New Hebrides was 77,983.

3. Vila, the administrative centre, is on the island of Efate, about 1,400 miles from Sydney, Australia, and had a population estimated at 3,100 in 1967. The only other sizable town is Santo (Lugainville), with a population of 2,600.

4. The Government of the Condominium is known as the Joint Administration, of which the joint and equal heads are formally the British and French High Commissioners acting through their local representatives, the British and French Resident Commissioners, to whom they delegate their powers and to whom they give directions. The Joint Administration consists of the British National Administration, the French National Administration and certain joint or "Condominium" services. In addition to participating in the Joint Administration, each national administration under its Resident Commissioner deals independently with national affairs in so far as these are not of joint concern.

II. General economic situation

5. Most of the New Hebrides is mountainous and heavily forested and large areas of the interior are uninhabited. The economy of the Territory is based mainly on subsistence gardening and the production of copra. Other cash crops include cocoa and coffee. The economy has recently become more diversified with the production of manganese ore for export (since 1962) and the growth of the frozen fish industry (since 1957). The only other industries are a few small factories and indigenous arts and crafts.

III. Foreign trade

6. Largely because of the recently developed industries of fishing and manganese mining, the New Hebrides has had favourable trade balances for several years. The total value of exports and imports for the years 1957 to 1966 was as follows:

Year	*Exports (£ sterling)*	*Imports*
1957	1,660,734	1,232,847
1958	2,218,552	1,463,580
1959	2,666,424	2,036,020
1960	1,715,504	2,384,205
1961	1,697,444	2,602,132
1962	1,982,330	2,239,368
1963	2,317,712	2,174,207
1964	3,238,974	2,422,157
1965	3,276,239	2,586,932
1966	3,721,100	2,930,780

7. The following tables show the values of the principal exports and imports for 1965 and 1966, as well as the direction of exports and sources of imports.

Exports

	1965		*1966*	
	Quantity (metric tons)	*Value (£ sterling)*	*Quantity (metric tons)*	*Value (£ sterling)*
Copra	28,725	1,893,733	34,478	1,778,188
Cocoa	514	44,766	696	107,917
Coffee	133	21,529	177	35,689
Manganese	79,384	838,817	65,161	749,935
Sandalwood	58	12,372	52	11,303
Frozen fish	3,365	392,643	6,563	956,635
Tinned meat	82	22,236	105	31,664
Frozen meat	117	39,578	97	29,309
Miscellaneous	253	10,565	376	20,460
Total	112,631	3,276,239	107,705	3,721,100

Direction of exports

	1965		*1966*	
	Quantity (metric tons)	*Value (£ sterling)*	*Quantity (metric tons)*	*Value (£ sterling)*
Australia	16,646	206,031	8,664	143,530
France	25,111	1,722,036	30,560	1,734,213
New Caledonia and Tahiti	275	70,314	303	76,562
USA, Canada and Venezuela	14,352	593,877	16,416	986,464
Japan	56,107	668,345	51,386	715,883
Italy	140	15,636	376	64,448
Total	112,631	3,276,239	107,705	3,721,100

Imports

	1965		*1966*	
	Quantity (metric tons)	*Value (£ sterling)*	*Quantity (metric tons)*	*Value (£ sterling)*
Live animals	—	3,270	—	7,654
Fresh meat	113	24,795	61	24,856
Dairy products	303	57,364	283	58,296
Fruit and vegetables	571	43,269	471	37,424
Rice	2,815	154,646	2,764	146,345
Flour	1,071	32,073	1,200	38,051
Meat preparations	636	92,392	866	149,940
Sugar	993	42,433	904	41,156
Biscuits, etc.	479	42,791	601	96,570
Wine and spirits	1,202	87,269	1,082	90,296
Beer	806	47,871	1,027	67,109
Tobacco and cigarettes	50	49,933	58	65,178
Cement	4,373	24,240	6,723	46,381
Petrol, oil	17,593	199,646	29,268	239,914
Paints	229	30,732	179	39,602

Imports (continued)

	1965		1966	
	Quantity (metric tons)	*Value (£ sterling)*	*Quantity (metric tons)*	*Value (£ sterling)*
Pharmaceutical products	87	42,391	91	44,015
Timber	1,474	70,815	1,424	79,717
Paper products	294	36,063	432	57,422
Cloth	99	46,358	215	79,576
Clothing	285	123,602	363	152,231
Hardware	189	8,989	164	42,621
Building ironware	1,893	219,174	1,925	238,874
Agricultural and domestic machinery	532	192,623	666	240,584
Electrical machinery	167	78,499	201	101,052
Vehicles	372	238,573	474	270,949
Unallocated airmail packages	—	93,836	—	108,059
Miscellaneous	3,263	500,285	2,142	366,908
TOTAL	39,891	2,586,932	53,584	2,930,780

Source of imports

	1965		1966	
	Quantity (metric tons)	*Value (£ sterling)*	*Quantity (metric tons)*	*Value (£ sterling)*
Great Britain	1,925	123,043	1,346	118,707
Australia	18,342	1,190,310	26,725	1,295,980
Sterling area not otherwise specified	9,058	314,386	11,097	330,767
France	2,560	453,318	2,482	538,588
New Caledonia and French territories	3,185	66,965	2,682	84,081
USA and Canada	1,441	95,676	869	114,248
Other OEEC countries	243	61,166	237	56,499
Other non-OEEC countries	3,137	188,232	8,146	283,851
Not allocated	—	93,836	—	118,059
TOTAL	39,891	2,586,932	53,584	2,930,780

IV. PUBLIC FINANCE

8. The budget of the Joint Administration finances the services that are operated jointly and contributes to the cost of medical and educational services operated separately by the British and French national administrations which have separate budgets.

9. Taxation is levied by the Joint Administration to provide revenue from which the Joint Public Services of the New Hebrides are financed and subventions for some national services are paid. In 1965, approximately 62 per cent of the total local revenue consisted of import and export duties; there is no income tax for indigenous persons. The main heads of expenditure are public works, medical and education services and the post office.

10. Revenue and expenditure of the joint Government in 1965 totalled approximately £895,342 each. In 1966, revenue and expenditure totalled respectively £stg.953,600 and £stg.952,838.

11. Details concerning revenue and expenditure between 1963 and 1966 are set out in the following table:

Revenue (*£ sterling*)

	1963	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*[a]
Posts and telegraph	37,273	36,118	52,218	63,860
Inland revenue	39,678	75,783	95,940	92,150
Ports and harbours	9,378	13,604	14,294	13,800
Courts	2,189	2,075	1,587	1,720
Import duties	382,409	420,218	421,767	455,000
Export duties	111,842	128,900	117,288	113,150
Radio, telegraph	20,414	22,177	22,961	23,280
Mines	9,422	22,332	33,875	43,000
Lands registry	4,926	4,554	6,760	9,000
Water supply	15,136	15,366	21,700	22,900
Agriculture	516	562	210	880
Miscellaneous	25,366	26,939	41,259	38,700
Santo Wharf appropriation	40,000	40,000	40,000	39,770
Appropriation from reserves	—	26,171	25,473	36,390
TOTAL	698,549	834,799	895,341	953,600

[a] Revised estimate.

Expenditure (£ sterling)

	1963	1964	1965	1966[a]
Judicial	13,961	14,564	16,451	17,582
Treasury and Customs	30,140	30,850	34,561	34,696
Establishment	12,366	11,872	14,825	15,686
Posts and telephones	48,382	44,718	61,310	63,021
Radio	41,101	44,355	53,212	61,844
Meteorological	11,638	13,305	18,952	25,066
Mines	4,905	6,263	5,707	5,631
Land Registry	3,708	4,020	4,198	4,317
Survey	26,301	23,683	28,396	30,491
Agriculture	38,909	47,939	53,283	58,591
Medical	60,937	65,774	74,324	77,988
Internal affairs	21,948	26,374	32,524	34,744
Subventions	37,306	43,034	52,350	56,400
Pensions and gratuities	9,140	18,733	22,422	30,186
Police and prisons	10,077	9,020	10,325	15,550
Public Works (administration)	50,906	51,188	63,022	66,277
Public Works (marine)	14,938	17,114	19,535	20,043
Public Works (recurrent)	106,145	116,267	127,273	133,500
Public Works (extraordinary)	56,952	17,962	48,667	33,440
Miscellaneous	44,903	88,604	61,840	84,700
Santo wharf (public debt)	38,269	38,269	38,269	41,385
Local Development Plan	1,422	70,890	53,901	41,700
Agricultural and industrial loans	—	30,000	—	—
Appropriation to Development Fund	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	684,354	834,798	895,347	952,838

[a] Revised estimate.

12. Estimated revenue and expenditure of the British National Administration in 1965/1966 totalled £A133,096 each. Most of this was contributed by the United Kingdom Government. No information is available on the revenue and expenditure by the French National Administration in 1965. In 1964, revenue and expenditure of the French National Administration amounted to 110,452,000 frs. CFP[a] and 103,146,000 frs. CPF respectively. It is estimated that approximately 68 per cent of the revenue of the French National Administration was contributed by the French Government.

13. Development is promoted by the use of funds from different sources. Condominium funds raised by local taxation are appropriated as available to a local development fund for projects under the Local Development Plan. Between 1959 when the fund was established and the end of the 1966 financial year, £stg.299,193 was spent from the fund. At the end of 1966, an amount of £stg.23,000 was allocated to the fund. Another allocation was planned for 1967. The Plan consists largely of small-scale capital public works. Among the more important works completed during 1965 and 1966 were the acquisition and reconstruction of an important airfield in the internal aviation network at Lenakel (Tanna) in pursuance of the programme of improving this network and bringing airfields under joint control. Minor roadworks were undertaken and a number of small-scale schemes for the improvement of water supplies were financed under the Plan.

14. Most development projects are, however, financed by Colonial Development and Welfare funds (from the United Kingdom) and by the Fonds d'investissement pour le développement économique et social (FIDES) (from France). Whenever possible these funds are used on joint projects, financed either on an equal basis or on a counterpart basis. Among such joint development plan schemes during 1965 and 1966 were the second phase of the radio communications system both within the Group and externally. New receiving and transmitting stations were brought into service. The road to Waisisi, the best anchorage on east Tanna, which was previously only accessible on foot or horseback, was also completed. The first students also entered the bilingual agricultural training school whose construction had begun in the previous two-year period. Expansion of the Agricultural Department continued.

15. New communication works completed recently include the construction of a bridge over the Mataafa River on the east Santo road to Hog Harbour (£stg.9,945) and of an airfield at Lamap on Malekula (£stg.10,940). Also in the field of civil aviation, a £stg.118,000 plan for the resurfacing and tar-sealing of the main international airport, Bauerfield, Vila, was completed and funds were provided for the purchase of a wartime aerodrome, Pekoa, at Lugainville, to serve as the future international airfield in the north of the Group. The other major expenditure under the joint plan was the purchase of heavy construction equipment as the first stage of re-equipping the Public Works Department.

16. The geological survey which is being conducted in the Territory is financed from Colonial Development and Welfare funds as a counterpart to the mapping of the Group carried out by the Institut géographique national with French metropolitan funds. At the end of 1966 the basic mapping of 75 per cent of the Group, including nearly all areas of potential interest, was completed.

17. Co-operative development expanded considerably and by the end of 1966 there were eighteen registered societies and twenty-two more at a stage at which registration is likely to be granted. These figures compare with five registered societies and six apprentice societies two years earlier.

18. Total expenditure on joint development schemes since their inception in 1958 totalled £stg.561,371 by the end of 1966. Expenditure in 1965 was £stg.41,348 and £stg.193,823 in 1966 to which Colonial Development and Welfare funds contributed £stg.24,911 and £stg.111,139, respectively.

19. Until recently only Santo wharf was financed by loan. A small loan was raised, however, for an extension of the Vila water supply in 1965 and a loan was approved for the construction of a new administrative office block in Vila for which plans were approved, and on which work was due to start in 1967. Part of the cost of the new Vila wharf would also be found by way of loan. A formula for financing the cost of the wharf was agreed in the course of 1966 and instructions were given to the consulting engineers.

20. Medical and educational establishments are run mostly by one or the other of the administering Powers or by volun-

[a] One franc CFP equals a New Hebrides franc; 100 New Hebrides francs equal one Australian dollar.

tary agencies; such establishments' capital requirements are usually provided by grants from one country or the other. On the United Kingdom side, however, the emphasis has shifted now to the provision of government institutions, and a hospital on Tanna, an English-speaking primary school and the initial stages of a secondary school in Vila have been built. Expenditure from Colonial Development and Welfare funds on national schemes was:

1964/1965	$A.249,260
1965/1966	$A.429,180
1966/1967 (estimated)	$A.690,933

21. Technical assistance funds from Australia also became available in 1966 under the Australian South Pacific Technical Assistance Programme. Four students were sent to Australia on scholarships under this scheme and expert assistance was provided for the conduct of the 1967 census.

V. Currency and banking

22. The Protocol states that "English and French money and bank notes authorized by either Power shall be legal tender in the Condominium". For the past forty years Australian currency has been the *de facto* British currency and in 1945, by an exchange of notes, it was recognized as valid in the Group for payments in sterling. By the same exchange of notes the Resident Commissioners were authorized jointly to establish official internal exchange rates. It was also jointly agreed that the Condominium budget should be sterling.

23. Notes issued by the Bank of Indo-China for New Caledonia were also valid currency until 1940, when the separation of the New Hebrides from France and other French territories made it necessary to introduce a special local French currency, the New Hebrides franc, for which overprinted notes of the Bank of Indo-China (Nouméa) were used and which was backed by French holdings of Australian pounds. It is still the French authorized currency but, unlike the French Pacific franc, it is convertible into Australian currency and is not legal tender in New Caledonia. Issue is regulated by the French authorities, who also fix the rate of exchange with the metropolitan franc. When the external rate of exchange of the metropolitan franc was varied in 1957 and when the metropolitan franc was devalued at the end of 1958, the New Hebrides franc was devalued in relation to sterling.

24. In 1944, under the Anglo-French Financial Agreement, French territories were separated from the sterling area, of which they had in practice become a part during the Second World War, but a special provision, while including the New Hebrides nominally in the franc area, left the Territory for purposes of exchange control in the sterling area. After a "convertibility" crisis in connexion with the New Hebrides franc in 1947, recommendations were made to recognize legally the *de facto* position, but were not adopted.

25. In accordance with sterling area practice during the war, the New Hebrides, under the provision of the Joint Defence (Finance) Regulation, "specified" non-sterling currencies. This regulation is still in force and since the separation of French territories from the sterling area all French currencies except the New Hebrides franc have been specified, though in practice they are freely available and imports from France are treated as if on open general licence. The Reserve Bank of Australia and the Bank of Indo-China have been designated by the Resident Commissioners jointly as authorized dealers in foreign exchange. In recent years trade has been liberalized on the same lines as in France and the United Kingdom, and negotiations to review the regulation are in progress.

26. In January 1959, the New Hebrides franc was devalued in relation to sterling. The present exchange rate, which has not altered since 1959, is 100 New Hebrides francs to one Australian dollar ($1.00).

27. There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China in both Vila and Santo. The Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia has agencies at Vila and Santo and on Tanna, Aoba, Pentecost, Malekula and Tongoa.

28. There are two statutory credit schemes in operation. One scheme is provided by the Agricultural and Industrial Loans Committee, which was established by the Joint Administration in 1965. Its purpose is to advise the Resident Commissioners on loans to aid economic development by the provision of sound and economic credit facilities of a nature not available from normal sources and to encourage the development of the land and industries by persons, companies or organizations to assist the production and revenue of the country. This fund consists of the sum of £stg.30,000 from the general revenue balance. Interest rates vary, but in no case exceed 5 1/2 per cent. Since its inception, the Loans Committee has considered 55 applications, of which some 31 were approved to a total of £stg.22,500. The amounts involved vary from £stg.32 for five calves to £stg.3,200 for a piggery. Considerable interest was shown by New Hebrideans in loans for the purchase of cattle and cattle-fencing wire.

29. The second scheme provides for housing loans to Condominium officers. This is funded by £stg.20,000 made available from the Condominium Deferred Pay Fund, which is contributed to on a compulsory basis by Condominium officers. However, the conditions for loans were too strict, and only three officers applied for and were granted loans, to a total of £stg.8,220. Action was being taken to liberalize conditions and to increase this fund.

VI. Land

30. The land situation in the Territory is aptly described in a recent economic study by Professor J. S. G. Wilson, as follows:

"The provisions of the original Convention signed in 1906 between the Metropolitan Powers and providing for the Joint Administration in the New Hebrides were so far as the British were concerned similar to acts of protection or annexation in other colonial territories, with the important exception that no provision was made for the government to control vacant land. Prior to 1906 there had in fact been a large number of transactions in land arising out of deals with the native New Hebrideans and various European interests, including corporate bodies as well as individuals. Most of the deeds relating to these transactions had been filed for registration in the offices of the British and French High Commissioners in Suva and Nouméa, or in the Consulate offices at Vila, or in the office of a notary. In the case of deeds filed at British Offices, it was made clear that registration in no way constituted recognition or guarantee of title. The majority of these transactions were characterized by the usual defects of that period—lack of competence, failure on the part of the vendors to understand the true nature of the contracts entered into, insufficient consideration, badly drawn documents, and inadequate plans. In many cases, European interests were in conflict over claims to the same land. In addition, the areas claimed were often very large and the limited development that followed was almost wholly confined to the coasts.

"It was in order to resolve land claims in respect of transactions prior to the Convention and to provide machinery whereby subsequent transactions in land could be investigated that a Joint Court was set up. To ensure that the interests of the New Hebrideans were adequately protected, provision was made for land to be allocated as native reserves. This land may be reserved by the Joint Court or by the Resident Commissioners either to specified groups of natives or to an individual native and such land cannot be alienated without the authority of the Joint Court or of the Resident Commissioners, as the case may be. Indeed, the Resident Commissioners have been empowered to prohibit any further alienations of land in the New Hebrides, should they so decide. In cases of transfer of land to non-natives subsequent to the Convention, District Agents were required to certify that minimum conditions had been met. Under Article XXVI of the Protocol and Joint Regulations No. 3 of 1930, titles to land may be registered under conditions similar to the

Torrens System, first introduced in Australia as a means of simplifying the relevant procedures. A title when declared by the Joint Court and inscribed is unimpeachable.

"Apart from registered land, land under claim (which is subject to an application to the Joint Court for a declaration of title), and the native reserves themselves, all other land in the New Hebrides is 'native land'. By traditional implication, this land is believed to be the subject of native interests, whether or not such interests are in fact exercised. Should there be disputes between natives relating to any such land, these may be heard by the Joint Court and, once adjudicated, the land can then be registered. Moreover, a native may apply to the Joint Court to have a customary title in his land adjudicated and registered, though it is not clear whether such land loses its customary elements once it has been registered.

"Even land subject to a claim, which was vacant at the time of the original transaction, may be—and not infrequently is—reoccupied by the natives themselves, especially when the land is near the coast. Although any objections made to the claim by the natives usually comes long after the due time for objection has lapsed, the delays that have occurred in adjudicating land claims as well as the growth in native population have prompted the Joint Court to have regard for native interests and to take a liberal view of any such objections.

"Since no proper and complete study has been made of customary land tenure in the New Hebrides, the legal position is obscure. Traditionally, land seems to have been help by groups or lineages, and individuals have usufructuary rights in it. But native attitudes towards land are now beginning to change rapidly. For example, the tenure of land used for planting cash crops or for growing trees of economic value tends to follow European concepts. Only land used for subsistence cropping is generally governed by the traditional customary principles. Because the natives are coming to appreciate the economic value of land, there is a growing fear of further alienation and, indeed, a strong desire to recover land alienated in the past in order to support an increasing native population. In turn, some planters view with alarm the encroachment of New Hebrideans on what has long been regarded as European-owned land. Again, natives who have developed the land they are now occupying are anxious to have their lands surveyed and to apply to the Joint Court for title in order to prevent other natives from encroaching on this land under cover of native custom. Finally, among the natives themselves, the buying and selling of land "on European lines has become quite common. In short, the New Hebrideans are becoming highly land-conscious and, with the increase in native cash cropping, it is possible that a demand for the survey and registration of native lands could develop to such an extent as seriously to embarrass the Condominium Survey Department, which will quite apparently need to be considerably strengthened."

VII. Agriculture

General

31. Plantations tend to be concentrated on the coastal plains and, except for village subsistence gardens, the interior areas of many large islands are only sparsely cultivated, partly because of the mountainous terrain. The traditional system of native subsistence agriculture is based on shifting cultivation with a long-term rotation of ten to fifteen years, but in the more advanced coastal villages, and where cash crops have been introduced, fixed cultivation with a rotation of three to five years is now often practised for food crops. The principal crops grown for consumption are: yams, taro, manioc, bananas, bread-fruit and citrus fruits, the two first forming the staple food-stuffs.

32. However, partial study indicates that the interior plateau soils are of a high fertility suitable for many kinds of tropical crops. At present these soils are comparatively little used, the majority of coconut planting being done on the coral-derived soils of the coastal plains which, although suitable for this crop (particularly if certain nutritive deficiencies are remedied by the use of chemical fertilizers), do not favour the cultivation of cocoa and coffee, the other major crops of the New Hebrides.

Copra

33. Both Europeans and New Hebrideans cultivate the coconut palm for copra production (and in the case of the New Hebrideans, for food requirements as well). European-owned plantations cover approximately 50,000 acres. It is reported that there has been little replanting on European plantations since before the Second World War, although there has been a limited amount of new coconut planting by Europeans on Efate, Santo and Pentecost. Copra production on old plantations is therefore expected to decline unless much more extensive replanting takes place during the next few years. However, New Hebrideans, whose plantations total about 70,000 acres, have replanted extensively and produce about 60 per cent of the copra exported.

34. Copra yield in the New Hebrides is low compared with other copra-producing countries because of poor methods of husbandry. The bulk of New Hebrides copra is still smoke-dried and there is not much incentive to improve on this method while there is a ready market for low-grade copra in Marseilles, where it is used for soap. Efforts to introduce a copra grading system have failed. Copra exports for the years 1960 to 1966 were as follows:

	Tons		*Tons*
1960	23,844	1964	37,666
1961	32,362	1965	28,725
1962	32,279	1966	34,478
1963	35,617		

The 1966 production was valued at 444,546,962 francs CFP. Over 84 per cent of this production (29,072 tons) went to France, about 13 per cent to South America (4,572 tons) and the remainder to Japan (834 tons).

Cocoa

35. There are 4,500 acres planted with cocoa, but only about 2,000 acres are actually producing. Most of the cocoa is produced by Europeans. It is reported that Europeans are losing interest in cocoa planting, but that indigenous plantings are increasing. Cocoa exports for the years 1960 to 1966 were as follows:

	Metric tons		*Metric tons*
1960	955	1964	384
1961	617	1965	515
1962	663	1966	696
1963	810		

The 1966 production was valued at 27,114,378 francs CFP. Of this total, 467 tons went to France, 189 tons to Australia and 40 tons to Japan.

Coffee

36. Although coffee is less extensively cultivated by Europeans than in the past, they remain the chief growers. New Hebrideans are being encouraged to grow it as an alternative cash crop, especially in the Southern Islands. *Arabica* coffee is being successfully grown in the middle bush area of Tanna. Coffee exports from 1960 to 1966 were as follows:

	Tons		*Tons*
1960	152	1964	169
1961	168	1965	135
1962	105	1966	177
1963	216		

The 1966 production was valued at 8,803,465 francs CFP.

VIII. Animal husbandry

37. At the end of 1966, the number of cattle in the Territory totalled 47,700. Most of them were on European plantations where there is said to be considerable interest in cattle breeding. A number of planters, as well as the Agricultural Department, have imported pedigree bulls and heifers in order to improve their stock.

38. Estimated distribution of cattle in 1961 and in 1965 was as follows:

	1961	*1965*
Central District No. 1		
Efate	10,322	12,500
Epi	2,032	3,000
Other islands (Tongoa, etc.)	950	1,200
	13,304	16,700
Southern District		
Erromanga	—	50
Tanna	272	350
	272	400
Central District No. 2		
Malekula	2,170	2,950
Ambrym	329	550
Pentecost	156	1,100
	2,655	4,600
Northern District		
Santo (including Aore, Malo and Ais)	5,9801	24,500
Aoba	770	950
Maewo	—	300
Banks	150	250
	16,900	26,000
Total	34,082	47,700

The Territory is almost self-sufficient in beef production. In 1963, cold storage installations were built at Vila and Santo to improve the supply of meat to the local market. At the end of 1966 regular exports of frozen beef from both Vila and Santo were taking place. During that year, 75,529 metric tons of frozen beef were exported to Tahiti and 20,801 metric tons to New Caledonia.

39. Between 1964 and 1966, small canneries went into production also in Vila and Santo and, in 1966, they produced 37 and 105 metric tons of canned meat respectively. Hides are regularly exported to Australia.

40. The Territory is self-sufficient in eggs and poultry. The Agricultural Department operates a poultry unit where it is intended to improve local stock; it also operates a piggery at Tagabe. Although conditions are not very favourable to sheep farming, it used to be practised on a large scale on Erromanga. The only sheep in the Condominium in 1967 were on Efate (about 1,000 head).

IX. Forestry

41. Although the whole of the New Hebrides is heavily wooded, an aerial forest survey carried out by an expert from the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development in 1965 indicated that stands of useful timber exist in commercial quantities only on Erromanga, Efate and Aneityum. Although kauri pine was exploited on Aneityum, there was no activity there in 1967. A local hardwood (kohu) which is found on Efate is cut and sawn for use in the Territory. There are good stands of kauri and callophyllum on Erromanga but there are no good anchorages for shipping logs. However, a French company, Rougier et Fils, purchased the cutting rights and landed road-making machinery there in 1966 and it was expected that logging would commence in 1967-1968.

X. Fisheries

42. There is a fisheries centre at Palekula, a few miles from the town of Lugainville on Espiritu Santo, at which various species of deep-sea fish, mainly tuna, are frozen and stored for export. It is operated by the South Pacific Fishing Company which has American, British, French and Japanese capital. The catch is provided by Japanese long-line fishing boats based at the industry's site where facilities exist for the repair of the fishing vessels. The industry employs approximately 265 Japanese and between 80 to 90 others, including a few Europeans. Exports of frozen fish totalled 6,564 tons in 1966, as compared to 2,873 tons in 1964 and 3,366 tons in 1965. Of the 1966 production, 3,716 tons were exported to the United States, 1,577 tons to Japan, 875 tons to France and 378 tons to Italy.

XI. Mining

43. Ownership of unextracted minerals is vested in the British and French Resident Commissioners jointly by the Joint Mining Regulation of 1957. Individuals or companies wishing to prospect for minerals must first obtain a personal authorization (which is equivalent to a certificate of suitability). They are then eligible to apply for an exclusive prospecting licence. A mining lease may be granted to the holders of a prospecting licence on production of proof of existence of a deposit. The joint mining legislation is administered by the Condominium Mines Department under the direction of a mining engineer.

44. The Compagnie française des phosphates de l'Océanie, which exploited the phosphate deposits in Makatea in French Polynesia, holds a mining lease for a manganese deposit at Forari, on the east coast of Efate, where manganese has been mined since July 1961. The installations consist of washing and sintering plants to clean and concentrate the manganese ore taken from open-cast workings and a conveyor system for the loading of ships alongside the wharf in Metensa Bay.

45. The company extracted 161,717 tons of commercial manganese from the deposit in 1966. During the same year, it produced 152,093 tons of ore concentrate at 40.89 per cent and 142,950 tons of sintered ore assaying 49.46 per cent of manganese.

46. Manganese exports since 1962 are as follows:

	Quantity (metric tons)	*Value (£ sterling)*
1962	14,468	231,489
1963	23,157	288,891
1964	70,175	726,948
1965	79,384	838,817
1966	65,161	749,935

The main market during the period was Japan, with small quantities being shipped to France and Australia.

47. The Compagnie française des phosphates de l'Océanie ended its detailed investigation of the extent of the manganese deposit during 1966 and filed three new applications for permits to undertake research on Efate. It is estimated that the Forari deposit contains about 1 million tons of marketable ore and that this could be mined at a rate of between 60,000 and 70,000 tons a year.

48. In 1966, Conzinc Riotinto of Australia applied to start investigation on Efate, Santo, Malekula, Pentecost and Maewo for such minerals as copper, manganese and bauxite. Negotiations are reported to be proceeding.

XII. Trading corporations

49. Both the import and the export business are dominated by branches of four large firms, two Australian (Burns

Philp & Co., Ltd., and South Pacific Fishing Company) and two French (Comptoir français des Nouvelles-Hébrides and Maison Barran). There are a number of smaller firms, including some Chinese, which deal with Hong Kong and Japan, as well as individual traders scattered throughout the islands.

50. Prices are high, partly owing to a freight charge of $A0.30 per ton between Sydney and Vila, to which lighterage or wharf charges must be added, and in some cases inter-island charges. There is no co-operative or Government-sponsored marketing agency, and copra and other produce are generally sold to the large exporting firms, either directly or through the intermediary of island traders. The practice of selling copra abroad "on consignment" is reported to be becoming popular.

51. The New Hebrides Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture, the first partly elected advisory body to be created in the Condominium, was inaugurated in Vila, in June 1963. It has twenty members, twelve Europeans and eight New Hebrideans. Eight of the European members were elected from a restricted nominal roll and all other members were nominated by the two Resident Commissioners.

52. The elected members are elected by electoral colleges composed of voters concerned in the same line of business as the candidates. Members representing agricultural interests are elected by a college composed of planters and persons concerned with agriculture; those representing industry are elected by a college composed of people interested in business or commerce. An electoral committee, consisting of the two Resident Commissioners and four other members nominated by them, decides whether the prospective member of an electoral college is of "sufficient economic importance" to qualify as a voter.

53. The Chamber of Commerce is a corporate body and, apart from its advisory functions, can undertake work in connexion with agricultural, commercial or industrial development; establish, acquire or manage any undertaking of commercial utility such as a warehouse, commercial or technical school, land or water transport, pilotage, a wharf or the grading of produce; or can operate any public utility.

54. Although co-operative societies are provided for under Joint Regulations, the work is delegated to an Administrative Officer in each residency. The financing of the work of co-operative development was borne entirely by national rather than Condominium funds.

55. Of the forty co-operative societies in the Territory in 1966—with a total membership of 2,766—all but four were under British supervision. Between 1965 and 1968, Colonial Development and Welfare grants to help set up these co-operative societies totalled £stg.40,950.

56. Most of the societies work on a consumer-marketing basis. They may also sell copra in large quantities to the big trading firms and thus get from 20 to 30 per cent more for it than if individuals sold it to trade-store owners.

XIII. Labour

57. Most of the indigenous population is mainly engaged in producing subsistence and cash crops. Most employed labour works on copra plantations, on trading ships or in government service. There is generally a shortage of skilled and semi-skilled labour. No information is available on the total number of persons working for wages.

58. The recruitment, engagement and employment of natives under contract is regulated by the provisions of the Anglo-French Protocol of 1914, and by additional national and joint legislation.

59. Wages vary according to the type of labour and whether or not rations are included. In 1967 wages for unskilled workmen were from $A2 to $A2.50 a day. The mining company at Forari paid 30-44 cents an hour for labourers; 75-90 cents an hour to mechanical shovel operators and the like. Shop assistants were paid up to $A80 per month plus discounts on goods. Domestic servants were paid from $A34-$A50 per month, if they were male; females were paid somewhat less, most likely a maximum of $A36.

60. The work week averages forty-four hours. There are no trade unions, although provision exists for them.

Appendix VI

Economic conditions in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

		Paragraphs
I.	Land and people	1–2
II.	General economic situation	3–9
III.	Public finance and taxation	10–22
IV.	Currency and banking	23–26
V.	Foreign trade	27–30
VI.	Distribution of land	31–39
VII.	Agriculture	40–53
VIII.	Mining	54–77
IX.	Labour	78–92
X.	Trading corporations	93–97

I. Land and people

1. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands are situated in the south-west Pacific around the point at which the Equator crosses the International Date Line. It includes the isolated Ocean Island and four groups of islands: the Gilbert, Ellice, Phoenix and Northern Line Islands. With the exception of Ocean Island, which has been raised by volcanic action to about 280 feet (85 metres) above sea level, all are low-lying coral atolls. They have a total land area of about 369 square miles (956 square kilometres) and are spread over more than 2 million square miles (5,180,000 square kilometres) of ocean. Canton and Enderbury Islands in the Phoenix Group are at present under the joint control of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America. Both were uninhabited until the development of trans-Pacific aviation made them desirable as aviation stations. Canton Island became a fuelling station for air services between Honolulu and Auckland and Sydney. It is now used as an emergency airfield and by military aircraft. Some aeronautical, meteorological and communication services continue to be maintained there.

2. At 30 April 1963, the census taken showed a population of 49,879. In April 1966, the population was estimated to be about 53,300. About 85 per cent of the inhabitants of the Territory are Gilbertese and the remaining 15 per cent are Ellice Islanders. The great majority of the population lives in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, which make up about one half of the total area of the Territory. Christmas Island, on the other hand, has an area of more than 140 square miles (426 square kilometres), but much of it is desert and it has only a few hundred inhabitants.

II. General economic situation

3. The economy is based on the extraction of phosphate on Ocean Island and the production of copra on the other islands. The phosphate deposits are expected to become exhausted, according to the latest agreement to accelerate the rate of phosphate extraction, by 1975 (see paragraph 76). The islands are subject to severe droughts.

4. The administering Power reports that prospects for commercial development in the Territory are not promising.

It further reports that repeated endeavours have been made to diversify the economy, but so far with no major success, though the endeavour, nevertheless, continues. Tourism as a possible alternative is at present being closely examined.

5. A three-year development plan covering the period 1965-1968 called for the expenditure of $A2,796,694 on communications, economic services, education, public health, etc. Of this total expenditure, $A1,800,000 was to be provided from Colonial Development and Welfare funds.

6. An Economic Development Committee was established as a result of a recommendation of the Executive Council in 1965. At that time, the Committee included two members from among the nominated members of the Advisory Council. In its task of promoting and co-ordinating economic development policy and projects, the Committee has examined various proposals relating to the development of secondary industries and minor commercial enterprises, the development of the handicraft industry, a coconut production campaign, and the potential of tourism and hotel development.

7. It was reported that a five-man team of British experts spent several weeks in the Territory from late October to early December 1967 making a socio-economic survey of the Territory. The team was expected to survey the policies and practices of the Government and of the Co-operative Wholesale Society in all spheres of activity, and make recommendations for both short-term and long-term development. The team of experts was headed by Sir George Mooring, a former Deputy Governor of Western Nigeria, British Resident in Zanzibar, and Permanent Secretary to the United Kingdom Ministry of Finance.

8. Exports from the Territory are almost exclusively phosphate (untreated), which is exported to Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom, and copra, which is exported mainly to the United Kingdom. A total of 375,400 tons of phosphate, valued at $A3,558,792, and 8,668 tons of copra, valued at $A1,224,057, were exported in 1966.

9. The principal imports into the Territory are foodstuffs, which comprise about 33 per cent of the total. The value of imports in 1966, including those of the Government and the British Phosphate Commissioners, was $A2,694,568.

III. Public finance and taxation

General

10. The main heads of revenue and expenditure between 1963 and 1966, excluding Colonial Development and Welfare grants and expenditure on approved schemes, were as follows:

Revenue

	1963 (actual) £A	*1964 (actual) £A*	*1965 (actual) £A*	*1966 (actual) $A*
Customs duties	184,593	211,695	289,732	619,941
Direct taxation	18,827	24,396	26,003	69,313
Licences and (1963 only) Internal Revenue	5,281	6,149	5,340	10,304
Fees of court or office and receipts from public services	57,384	54,898	77,048	188,859
Posts and telegraph	20,728	38,005	79,964	216,760
Miscellaneous revenue from Government property	407,259	396,522	436,839	1,112,183
Reimbursements	48,232	59,904	65,412	209,582
Miscellaneous	17,345	22,769	14,141	69,477
TOTAL ORDINARY REVENUE	759,649	814,338	994,479	2,496,419

Expenditure

	1963 (actual) £A	*1964 (actual) £A*	*1965 (actual) £A*	*1966 (actual) $A*
Local government	16,401	13,719	14,253	57,230
Pensions and gratuities	23,431	34,553	24,904	63,654
High Commission and judicial and legal	20,139	24,771	25,725	20,983
Resident Commissioner and Administration	47,994	53,909	52,722	119,192
Agriculture and survey	3,049	6,171	3,706	19,590
Treasury, Customs	15,053	15,617	13,356	30,637
Police and prisons	39,270	42,030	41,550	97,768
Medical	76,931	85,148	78,017	185,622
Education	49,412	66,053	67,228	169,329
Posts and telecommunications	39,042	43,654	53,206	125,436
Marine	85,424	108,247	87,534	327,057
Works	148,497	136,216	186,547	416,790
Other heads	115,706	143,317	93,753	220,293
Overseas Service Aid Scheme*	—	—	62,695	207,588
TOTAL NORMAL EXPENDITURE	680,349	773,405	805,196	2,061,169
Works extraordinary	126,373	94,114	112,621	305,577
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	806,722	867,519	917,817	2,366,746

* Separate provision was first included in 1965 estimates.

11. Expenditure of Colonial Development and Welfare grants during 1963-1966 was as follows:

1963 (actual) £A	*1964 (actual) £A*	*1965 (actual) £A*	*1966 (actual) $A*
131,487	95,960	108,707	467,375

12. The main source of revenue is from the taxes paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners on the export of phosphate. Other sources include export taxes on copra, import duties and income taxes. The returns from these forms of taxation between 1963 and 1966 are set out in the table below:

	1963 (actual) $A	*1964 (actual) $A*	*1965 (actual) $A*	*1966 (actual) $A*
Taxation on phosphate industry[a]	814,518	793,044	873,778	1,112,183
Export duties	210,002	195,706	396,106	271,463
Import duties	159,184	227,684	183,357	348,478
Income tax	37,654	48,792	52,006	69,313

[a] The information transmitted by the administering Power does not specifically list the revenue derived from the phosphate industry. The figures quoted are described as "Miscellaneous revenue from Government property" but apparently they refer to revenue derived from the phosphate industry.

13. The administering Power reports that the excess of import duties over export duties in 1966 may be accounted for by increased shipping facilities and a salaries review which made more money available for spending. Moreover, export duties were lower because of a fall in the price of copra and a reduction in the rate of export duty. The increase in revenue from the phosphate industry in 1966 may be accounted for by the increases in the amount of phosphate exported and in the rate of taxation.

Export duties

14. The main source of revenue in this category is from export duty on copra, which is levied at the rate of 20 per cent *ad valorem* of the f.o.b. value, having been reduced from 25 per cent in October 1966.

Import duties

15. There is an *ad valorem* duty of 32 1/2 per cent on most imported articles. There is a preferential rate of 20 per cent which, presumably, applies to goods originating in other Commonwealth countries or Territories. In addition certain goods and food-stuffs, costing not more than $30 f.o.b., are admitted free of duty if produced or manufactured in Commonwealth Territories.

Income and other personal taxes

16. Income tax is levied on individuals, both residents and absentees, at the rate (in 1966) of 9 pence (Australian) in every pound for the first £A200 of taxable income, rising on a sliding scale to 15 shillings in every pound for incomes exceeding £A10,000.

17. A capitation tax of £A10 per head is imposed on all non-native residents except Government officials, members of the staff of Cable and Wireless, Ltd., persons engaged on medical or missionary work, and *bona fide* visitors. Any sum paid as capitation tax is deductible from the amount payable in income tax.

18. A landowners tax is also imposed. Since 1 January 1958, it has been paid in cash into the Island Fund from which each Island Council provides for its own expenditure.

Company taxes

19. In 1966, companies paid tax at the following rates: insurance companies 9d on every £A of taxable income; shipping companies 4 1/2d on every £A of taxable income; and other companies 22 1/2 per cent on all taxable income.

Taxation on the phosphate industry

20. According to the information transmitted by the administering Power under Article 73 *e* of the United Nations Charter, the taxation levied on the phosphate industry is not classified either as a royalty or as an export tax, but as "commuted or consolidated taxation". The administering Power states that in February 1960, a five-year agreement with the British Phosphate Commissioners came into force which, while maintaining the previous restriction on the amount of phosphate which could be exported in any one year to 310,000 tons, provided that, in consideration of a payment of 21s. (Australian) per ton for the first three years, and 23s. (Australian) per ton for the last two years of the agreement, on phosphate exported from Ocean Island, the British Phosphate Commissioners and their employees should be given exemption from payment of the majority of fees, licences and income tax, together with exemption from payment of customs duties on imports liable to the preferential rate of duty.

21. The administering Power further states that in February 1966, interim arrangements were agreed upon between the three partner Governments of Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom which control the phosphate industry on Ocean Island. Those interim arrangements put an end to the previous commuted taxation agreement and, in exchange for the right to export 340,000 tons of phosphate per year, imposed normal taxation, principally import duty and income tax on the phosphate industry. A final agreement was concluded in October 1966 which gave the industry the right to export 450,000 tons a year and raised the tax per ton exported from $A2.50 to a fraction over $A3.50.

22. Commuted taxation of $A5,000 per year is still paid by the Government-owned plantation at Christmas Island in consideration of which exemption is given for the payment of, *inter alia,* import duties and licence fees by the plantation.

IV. Currency and banking

23. The Currency Ordinance provides that Australian notes and United Kingdom and Australian coin are legal tender within the Territory. In line with Australia, the Territory changed to decimal currency on 14 February 1966 on the basis of £A1=$A2. United States currency, however, is also used at Canton Island.

24. There are no commercial banks in the Territory. The Government Savings Bank, which opened in 1948, continues to serve in the Territory. The head office of the bank is at Tarawa and six branches operate throughout the island. In addition to these branches, touring officers act as Savings Bank officers in order to extend the Bank's facilities to a larger sector of the population. The Bank pays interest on deposits of between $A2 and $A2,000 at the rate of 2 per cent. Deposits in excess of $A2,000 are accepted but do not bear interest.

25. The wholesale Society accepts deposits from co-operative societies and pays interest at 3 per cent. At 31 December 1966, approximately $A73,500 was thus deposited.

26. The Government Treasury arranges transfers of cash to other territories on behalf of private concerns and individuals, making a 1 per cent service charge.

V. Foreign trade

27. The principal imports of the Territory are food-stuffs (about 33 per cent of the total imports) including rice, flour, sugar, biscuits, tinned meats, tea, tinned fish and milk powder; cotton piece goods and wearing apparel (slightly less than 6 per cent); fuels, timber and machinery (slightly more than 16 per cent); and cigarettes, tobacco, beer, wines and spirits (slightly more than 8 per cent). Exports from the Territory are almost exclusively phosphate of lime and copra.

28. The following table summarizes imports and exports over a three-year period to 1966:

Imports and exports

	1964	*1965*	*1966*
	Value (Australian dollars)		
Imports:	3,247,756	3,651,048	2,694,568
Exports:			
Phosphate	1,610,948	1,648,755	3,558,792
Copra	775,332	1,720,976	1,224,057
	Volume (tons)		
Phosphate	325,350	360,800	375,400
Copra	5,442	9,027	8,668

29. The principal countries of origin of imports during 1965-1966 were:

Imports

Country	*1965 (£A)*	*1966 ($A)*
Australia	1,204,610	1,504,206
United Kingdom	277,346	346,369
India	13,016	24,992
Indonesia	132	211,499
Fiji	81,470	164,667
United States	26,225	52,296
Japan	25,582	102,494
Canada	17,336	26,738
New Zealand	140,980	79,201
Ceylon	316	573
South Africa	8,647	2,399
Other countries	29,865	169,124
Total	1,825,524	2,694,568

30. The principal countries of destination of total exports during the years 1965-1966 were:

Exports

Country	*1965 (£A)*	*1966 ($A)*
United Kingdom:		
(Copra)	860,428	1,227,063
(Phosphate)	38,640	109,020
Australia (phosphate)	119,390	2,519,310
New Zealand (phosphate)	415,725	930,462
Other exports	8,807	16,235
Total	2,517,990	4,802,090

VI. Distribution of land

31. Since 1917, the sale of land by the indigenous people to non-indigenous people has been prohibited, and no lease may be granted for a longer term than ninety-nine years or, without the approval of the High Commissioner, for any parcel of land over five acres. Before 1892, there were no legal restrictions on the alienation of land. Between 1892 and 1917 limited alienation was permitted. Only a small area now remains alienated and, with the exception of Washington, Fanning and Christmas Islands, most of this is owned by Christian missions.

32. Washington and most of Fanning Island in the Line Group are the freehold property of Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd., a subsidiary of Burns Philp & Co., Ltd., of Sydney, Australia. Washington Island, nine miles in circumference, has no indigenous population. The company employs about seventy-eight Gilbertese in copra making. The island was discovered by Captain Edmund Fanning in 1798 and was annexed by the United Kingdom in 1889. There are about 200,000 mature palms on the island.

33. Fanning Island has an area of about forty-five square miles, and, in December 1966, had a population of two Europeans and 337 Gilbert Islanders. About 3,100 acres of the total 8,500 are under coconuts. There are an estimated 140,000 palms on the island. The island was discovered by Captain Fanning in 1798. Captain English later carried on a valuable trade in coconut oil, followed by William Greig (a Scotsman) and George Bicknell (an American). Father Rougier (Tahiti) later acquired their interests, selling out to Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd., in 1935. Fanning Island was annexed in 1888 by the United Kingdom when it was found that it lay in the line of the Pacific cable.

34. Christmas Island is owned and worked as a plantation by the Government. It is about 100 miles in circumference. Under the terms of a licence dated 27 October 1914, a company known as the Central Pacific Coconut Plantations Ltd., of London, was granted the exclusive right to occupy the island for its own use for the production of coconuts, oil, pearl shell and guano, for a term of eighty-seven years. However, after the Second World War, the Government bought the plantation and has since worked it.

35. The lease-holders of Sydney, Hull and Gardner Islands in the Phoenix Group were bought out by the Government and most of the land on the islands was subsequently issued to settlers brought over from the Gilberts. A severe drought in 1962/1963, however, demonstrated that Gardner and Hull Islands were not suitable for permanent settlement and in mid-1963 plans were made to evacuate all the islanders living on them. The islands are now completely uninhabited, the total population having been resettled in the British Solomon Islands. The settlement of Sydney Island was also unsuccessful, and the last of 200 settlers were evacuated in September 1958 to Gizo in the British Solomon Islands.

36. Apart from the three plantations mentioned above and the small island of Niulakita (a small island, one mile by half mile, with no permanent population) in the Ellice Group, which is worked as a plantation by the people of Niutao, also in the Ellice Group, all land in the Territory is owned by islanders in small peasant proprietorships.

37. According to the customary inheritance law, each child receives a share of the parents' lands and the land of an issueless person is shared among all his next-of-kin. The administering Power stated that this has led to excessive subdivision, some holdings being no larger than four or five perches. This excessive subdivision has been accompanied by widespread fragmentation of the holdings of individuals, both on one island and between several islands with resultant absenteeism and maldistribution as between families. The result has been that despite much land-hunger, the general standard of cultivation and development is low.

38. The Government has endeavoured to contend with these twin problems by encouraging owners to consolidate their holdings by exchange, and where possible, by leasing (although this practice is repugnant to the majority of Islanders), and by advising Lands Courts when distributing estates to avoid the customary practice of subdividing every plot of land rather than sharing out the plots between the next-of-kin. The Neglected Land Ordinance was enacted in 1959 empowering the Resident Commissioner to purchase neglected land, if necessary compulsorily, for resale to those with insufficient land.

39. The following table shows the estimated land utilization in the Territory:

Land classification:	*Area (in square miles)*
Total land	360
Garden pits	3
Land under tree-crops, including palms, bread-fruit, bananas, etc.	141
Wood or forest land	9
All other land	207[a]

[a] About 140 square miles or more out of this total is at Christmas Island and consists mainly of desert.

VII. Agriculture

General

40. The small size of most parcels of land, coupled with their shape, usually very narrow and long, extending from the ocean to the lagoon side of an atoll, makes satisfactory cultivation and maintenance very difficult. The agricultural lands are planted mainly with coconut palms, interspersed with bread-fruit and pandanus. Bread-fruit, pandanus, root crops (babai and taro) are grown to an appreciable extent, but solely for domestic consumption. Christmas Island is the only island of the group with large areas of uncultivated land, and this is due to climatic conditions.

41. The Territory has no rivers; water for domestic use is obtained from shallow wells dug down to the fresh water lens which exists in a hydrostatic balance with the surrounding ocean. Some rain water is collected on a limited scale for human consumption. There are no areas devoted to arable farms and pastures. Coconut palms are in the main self-sown, or haphazardly planted. The total area under coconuts is estimated at 160 square miles, and under garden pits at 3 square miles.

42. Land conservation or reclamation is limited to the occasional construction of sea walls. Some of these have fallen into disrepair, resulting in flooding and encroachment by the sea. In 1966, a firm of consulting engineers was engaged to report on the engineering feasibility of reclaiming an area of about 750 acres of tidal flats at the north end of Maiana. The consultants recommended that a "pilot scheme" for reclamation of about eighty acres be constructed by plant and labour from within the resources of the Territory in the first instance. The proposal is under consideration by the Government.

43. The administering Power reports that the attention of the Territory's Agricultural Service established in 1963 is concentrated mainly on the improvement of coconut cultivation, the greater use of better varieties of local food and food crops, the introduction of new varieties of these crops, the improvement of pig and poultry husbandry, and the distribution of selected planting material, as well as three-weeks-old chicks for egg production, and cockerels and piglets for breeding. The Agricultural Service is also responsible for product (mainly copra) inspection, and for advising the Government on agricultural and fishery problems.

Copra production

44. The principal economic crop is copra, the dried kernel of the coconut, and is produced in all islands of the Territory. The area under coconuts is estimated at 160 square miles. In the Gilbert and Ellice groups, all coconut plantations are in the hands of the islanders, except those in Washington, Fanning and Christmas Islands. The former two are owned by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd., a subsidiary of Burns Philp & Co., Ltd., of Sydney, Australia. No information is available either about the company's nominal and subscribed capital or about the membership of its Board of Directors. Christmas Island is owned and worked as a plantation by the Government.

45. Until recently the indigenous method of copra production had resulted in a defective, low-grade product, but a great improvement in quality has been achieved in recent years. A coconut production campaign was launched in 1966, with a view to thinning the existing groves, poisoning old and non-bearing palms and improving techniques of cultivation. A better method of drying has also been introduced. Success has been met with in the improvement of the quality of copra produced, with the result that about 85 per cent of the Territory's copra is now graded as first-class and obtains a premium on overseas copra markets.

46. Weather conditions for copra production were generally favourable throughout 1966. Total production was 8,449 tons, of which 6,176 tons came from island producers and 2,273 tons from the Line Islands Plantations on Line Islands. The production of copra for 1957-1966 was as follows:

Year	*Copra produced by peasant land-owners[a] (tons)*	*Copra produced by planta-tions (tons)*	*Total (tons)*	*Total exported (tons)*
1957	2,388	1,938	4,326	2,350
1958	3,977	1,532	5,509	7,590
1959	7,970	1,889	9,744	8,118
1960	5,449	2,843	8,292	10,455
1961	5,847	2,071	7,918	6,115
1962	5,966	1,479	7,445	8,940
1963	4,067	1,597	5,664	6,105
1964	4,501	1,844	6,345	5,442
1965	7,678	2,055	9,733	9,027
1966	6,176	2,273	8,449	8,668

[a] These figures represent purchases by the Wholesale Society and do not include copra awaiting purchase and collection at outer islands.

47. Copra exports for 1964, 1965 and 1966 amounted to $A775,332, $A1,720,976 and $A1,224,057, respectively.

48. The Copra Board, established by Ordinance in 1953, and reconstituted by an amending Ordinance in 1955, has both official and unofficial members, three of the nine members on the Board being local inhabitants. It buys all copra through its agents, the Wholesale Society, Fanning Island Plantations Ltd., Christmas Island Plantation, and through its sub-agents, the Island Co-operative Societies. Prior to the end of 1957, all the Territory's copra had been sold to the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food in the United Kingdom, on a long-term contract. The annual price paid was arranged by negotiation, but could not vary up or down by more than 10 per cent of the previous year's price. The Unilever Co. Ltd., of the United Kingdom, arranged the collection of the copra in bulk by chartered vessels which called at Tarawa, and at the three Line Islands. Copra was collected from the outer Gilbert, Ellice and Phoenix Islands and concentrated at Tarawa by the ships of the Wholesale Society, and to a lesser extent by Government ships and the Co-operative Societies' own small craft.

49. During 1957, the Territory's Copra Board, together with the Copra Board of Tonga, Western Samoa, Fiji, the British Solomon Islands, and the Territory of Papua and New Guinea, inquired into the copra marketing position that would arise in 1958 after the end of the contract with the British Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. Eventually, the Board, together with all the other Territories except Fiji, contracted with an overseas copra crusher to sell the Territory's copra crop to them at current market prices. The contract has been renegotiated each year up to the present time. The administering Power reports that the Board's policy of improving copra quality, of grading copra and paying premium prices for quality, was vindicated by the terms of the contract which include the payment of premiums for good quality copra. Currently with the negotiations to market copra, the Board negotiated for shipping and for agents to act in London for the Board in all copra marketing and shipping arrangements.

50. During 1966, the world market price for copra fell considerably and the price for first-grade copra paid to Co-operative Societies (as sub-agents for the Board) was altered from $A49 at the beginning of the year to $A92.40 when decimal currency was introduced on 14 February 1966 (a reduction of $A5.60 per ton). The price was again reduced to $A81.20 per ton on 1 October 1966. From this payment the Co-operative Societies deduct $A14 per ton, leaving $A67.20 per ton for the copra producers. This represents three cents per pound for first-grade copra. The price of second-grade copra is a half cent per pound cheaper. Currently, 85 per cent of copra produced is classed as first grade and 15 per cent second grade.

51. During 1966, a new agency agreement was negotiated with the Wholesale Society giving them a flat rate payment instead of cost-plus system. The administering Power feels that this gives the Board a better control of handling expenses and offers the agent an incentive to improve operations which comprise the collection and shipment of the Board's copra.

52. Co-operatives serve as the agencies through which all copra is sold. Out of an estimated population of 53,000, the co-operative societies have a membership of almost 18,000, indicating that every local copra producer, or a member of his immediate family, belongs to a consumer marketing society.

53. In 1966, the Government reduced the export duty rate from 25 per cent to 20 per cent but despite the reduction the Board made in the price paid to producers and the lower duty payable, the Copra Board's reserves fell by about $A150,000 in 1966. The administering Power states that this represents a subsidy of over $A24 per ton.

VIII. Mining

General

54. The only mineral that occurs in the Territory is phosphate of lime, which is found on Ocean Island, and it constitutes the Territory's most important product.

55. Ocean Island (Banaba) has an area of about 1,500 acres and is about six miles in circumference. Apart from very infrequent rainfall, the island has no source of fresh water or any agricultural potential, and therefore all food, water and fuel is imported by ship.

56. Phosphate rock occurs over the whole island, the richest deposit being in the central area some 300 feet above sea level, where the phosphate beds extend to a depth of thirty feet or more. The existence and irregularity of the coral pinnacles make accurate assessment of reserves difficult. At the rate of production agreed on in 1966, however, reserves on Ocean Island are estimated to be adequate for about twelve to fifteen years. According to the most recent agreement, which was reached in 1967, the increase in the rate of extraction will result in the exhaustion of the phosphate by 1975.

57. The phosphate is crushed and dried at Ocean Island and is shipped overseas for processing.

58. The annual rate of extraction of phosphate is regulated by agreement between the British Phosphate Commissioners and the Government of the Territory. The price of phosphate is apparently fixed by the Commissioners on the basis of costs. These would include costs of production, royalties paid to the owners, and taxation paid to the Territorial Government. In recent years, figures showing the value of phosphate exported have been made public by the Territorial Government and have been included in the information transmitted by the administering Power under Article 73 *e* of the United Nations Charter. From these two sets of figures, the price per ton of phosphate exported can be calculated. Figures showing the amount of phosphate exported, the value of those exports and the calculated price per ton are set out in the table below.

Year	*Amount exported (tons)*	*Value ($A)*	*Calculated price per ton ($A)*
1957	292,650	—	—
1958	323,550	—	—
1959	314,150	—	—
1960	320,100	—	—
1961	335,600	—	—
1962	256,700	—	—
1963	356,370	1,821,220	5.1
1964	325,350	1,610,948	4.9
1965	360,800	1,767,920	4.8
1966	375,400	3,078,287	8.2

59. The phosphate industry on Ocean Island, as on Nauru,[a] is at present operated by the British Phosphate Commissioners. This body, which was formed in 1919 to operate the phosphate industries in Nauru, is a public body consisting of three commissioners appointed by the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom. In 1920 the Commissioners bought out the interests of the Pacific Phosphate Company, which had worked the deposits from 1900 to 1919. The transaction took place on 25 June 1920, the purchase price of £3,500,000 being contributed in the proportion of 42, 42 and 16 per cent by the Governments of Australia, the United Kingdom and New Zealand, respectively.

60. According to the 1919 agreement, which at that time related to Nauru only, it was "the duty of the Commissioners to dispose of the phosphates for the purpose of the agricultural requirements of the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand..." (article 9). The phosphates were to be supplied for consumption in the three countries and could not be re-exported (article 14). The Commissioners could not sell phosphates to any other country without the unanimous consent of the three Commissioners (article 10). The agreement also provided that the phosphates were to be supplied to the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand at the same f.o.b. price "to be fixed on a basis which will cover working expenses, cost of management, contribution to Administration expenses, interest on capital, a sinking fund for the redemption of capital and for other purposes unanimously agreed on by the Commissioners and other charges" (article 11). Any phosphates not required by the three Governments might be sold by the Commissioners at the best price obtainable (article 11).

Ocean Island and the Banabans

61. The indigenous inhabitants of Ocean Island are reported to be of the same stock as the people of the Gilberts and to speak the same language. In modern times they have been known as the Banabans after the indigenous name of their island—Banaba. The Banabans no longer live on Ocean Island but on Rabi Island, a larger and more fertile island off Vanua Levu, Fiji, which is about twenty-seven square miles in area. In 1942 Rabi was bought with savings from royalties paid to the Banabans at a price of £25,000 (sterling). During the Second World War, Ocean Island was occupied by Japan and the Banabans were dispersed to other islands. On 15 December 1945 the Banabans, a total of 1,003 persons (703 Banabans and 300 Gilbertese who had been living with the Banabans during the war and were included in the move at the Banabans' request), were resettled at Rabi.

62. The circumstances surrounding the resettlement on Rabi are at present a matter of disagreement. According to petitioners who appeared before the Special Committee in 1968, the Banabans "had no choice in the matter" when they were moved to Rabi Island in 1945, having been "in no condition to oppose the decision" (see A/AC.109/SR.605). The representative of the administering Power stated that the records showed that the transfer to Rabi was unanimously accepted by the community (see A/AC.109/SR.608).

63. The legal right of the Banabans to their land on Ocean Island is not disputed. Nor is it disputed that the lands they have leased for phosphate operations will revert to them after the phosphate has been worked out. There is disagreement, however, about the adequacy of the payments that have been made to the Banabans. According to the Banabans, the phosphate from their island has benefited only the farmers in Australia and New Zealand, the employees of the British Phosphate Commissioners, the Territorial Government of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, the Government of the United Kingdom and the people of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, while they have been reduced, in banishment, to "abject poverty" and "dire necessity".

64. Table 1, submitted to the Special Committee by the representatives of the Banabans, showing payments to the Banabans and the Territorial Government from 1946 to 1967, is set out below. The explanation of this table, as given by the representatives of the Banabans, together with other information concerning payments, follows.

[a] An agreement was reached in Canberra, Australia, in 1967 between the Nauruans and the Administering Authority, whereby the ownership, control and management of the phosphate industry will be transferred to the Nauruans by 1 July 1970.

TABLE 1. PHOSPHATE PAYMENTS TO BANABAN PEOPLE AND THE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT

(Australian pre-decimal currency)

		Payments to Banabans			*Payments to the Territorial Government*					
	Phosphate exported (tons)	*Royalty (per ton)*	*Housing, roads (per ton)*	*Total (£)*	*(per ton)*	*£*	*Other payments (£)*	*Total (£)*	*Total Payments (£)*	*Banaban share of total payments (per cent)*
1946	50,000*	10 1/2d.	—	2,188	1/9	4,375	18,000	22,375	24,563	8.9
1947	209,100	1/3	—	13,069	1/9	18,296	24,000	42,296	55,365	23.6
1948	124,909	1/3	—	7,807	1/9	10,930	24,000	34,930	42,737	18.3
1949	260,900	1/3	—	16,306	1/9	22,829	24,000	46,829	63,135	25.8
1950	247,250	1/3	—	15,453	1/9	21,634	24,000	45,634	61,087	25.3
1951	252,400	1/3	—	15,775	6/-[a]	75,720	36,000	111,720	127,495	12.4
1952	281,762	1/3	—	17,610	6/-[a]	97,568	40,000	137,568	155,178	11.3
1953	285,109	1/3	—	17,819	6/-[a]	99,200	40,000	139,200	157,019	11.3
1954	294,207	1/3	—	18,388	6/-[a]	103,643	40,000	143,643	162,031	11.3
1955	308,850	1/3	—	19,303	6/-[b]	114,419	40,000	154,419	173,722	11.1
1956	197,150	1/3	—	18,572	10/6[b]	156,003	16,667	173,270	191,842	9.7
1957	292,650	1/3	—	18,291	14/-	204,855	—	204,855	223,146	8.2
1958	323,550	1/3	—	20,222	14/-	226,485	—	226,485	246,707	8.2
1959	314,150	1/3	—	19,634	14/-	219,905	—	219,905	239,539	8.2
1960	320,100	1/9	1/-	44,014	21/-	336,105	—	336,105	380,119	11.6
1961	335,600	1/9	1/8	57,331	21/-	352,380	—	352,380	409,711	14.0
1962	256,409	1/9	1/5	40,590	21/-	269,229	—	269,229	309,819	13.1
1963	376,800	1/9	1/5	59,659	23/-	433,320	—	433,320	492,979	12.1
1964	325,350	1/9	1/6	48,803	23/-	374,153	—	374,153	422,956	11.5
1965	360,800	2/8	1/4	72,160	25/-	451,000	66,000[c]	517,000	589,160	12.2
1966	375,400	5/6	—	103,235	30/-	563,100	83,000[c]	646,100	749,335	13.8
1967	450,000	7/-	—	157,500	35/1	789,300	94,000[c]	883,300	1,040,800	15.1
			TOTAL, 1946–1967	803,729				5,514,716	6,318,445	12.7

Source: Payments to Banabans—Banaban records. Phosphate exported and payments to the Territorial Government—Reports of Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government.

Notes:

* Estimate.

[a] Together with an additional payment of 3 shillings 9.18 pence per ton on all phosphate exported in excess of 212,500 tons (expired October 1954).

[b] Together with an additional payment of 4/- per ton on all phopshate exported in excess of 200,000 tons (expired May 1956).

[c] "Normal" taxation by the Territorial Government on activities associated with phosphate industry. This taxation is paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners and in included in f.o.b. costs.

Payments to the Banabans

65. The first "agreement" concerning their phosphates which the Banabans are said to have made was in 1900 and it was with the Pacific Islands Company, Ltd., of London. By this "agreement", the Banabans conceded to the company the sole right to raise and ship the island's phosphate for 999 years in return for compensation at the rate of £50 per annum. This "agreement" was superseded in 1913 by the first official agreement between the Banabans and the company. According to this agreement, which was negotiated by the British Resident Commissioner, the company acquired 145 acres for mining purposes at a cost of £40 to £60 per acre. The company also agreed to pay a royalty of 6 pence per ton to the Banabans on all phosphate exported and a similar royalty to the Territorial Government. The royalty to the Banabans was paid into a trust fund held for them by the Government of the Territory. The company further agreed to return all worked-out land to its owners and whenever possible to replant such land with coconuts and other food-bearing trees.

66. In 1927, according to the petitioners, the landowners refused to lease any more land for phosphate operations and in 1931, the Territorial Government acquired "a large area of land" and leased it to the British Phosphate Commissioners, the successors to the Pacific Phosphate Company. At the same time, the royalty rate was raised to 10½ pence per ton. Also at this time, an extra royalty of 2 pence per ton was made payable into a special trust fund which was to be used to acquire another island for the Banabans.

67. In 1947, an agreement was reached with the Banabans whereby more land was leased to the Commissioners and the royalty rate rose to 1/3 per ton. The rate rose to 1/9 in 1960, 2/8 in 1965 and finally to 7/- in 1967. In addition, between 1960 and 1965 inclusive, a royalty ranging from 1/- to 1/8 was paid to the Banabans for housing and roads.

Payments to the Government of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands

68. According to the statement made to the Special Committee on behalf of the Banabans, the Pacific Phosphate Company paid the Territorial Government a royalty of 6 pence per ton beginning in 1906. As noted above, this arrangement became part of the first formal agreement with the company.

69. According to the Banabans, in 1934 the phosphate industry was exempted from ordinary taxation and, in exchange, was to pay to the Territorial Government the difference between the Territory's revenue and expenditure each year. In 1947, in exchange for exemption from ordinary taxation, the industry was to pay £A24,000 annually together with an additional royalty of 1/3 per ton.

70. These arrangements were changed in 1952, when the industry was exempted from payment of ordinary taxation and of all previous royalty payments, in exchange for a payment of £A40,000 annually, a tax of 6/- per ton and a royalty of 3/9.18 per ton on all exports in excess of 212,500 tons. This royalty was raised to 4/- per ton in 1954.

71. Further changes were introduced in 1960 as a result of an agreement reached with the British Phosphate Commissioners. Under the arrangements agreed on, the industry was exempted from all taxation and royalties and in exchange was to pay to the Territorial Government 21/- per ton up to 1963 and thereafter, until 1966, 23/- per ton. By this date, the allowed amount of phosphate that could be exported in any one year was 310,000 tons.

72. As noted above (see paragraph 21), in February 1966 the three partner Governments entered into an interim agreement raising the rate of extraction to 340,000 tons each year, and ending the taxation exemptions. A final agreement, concluded in October 1966, fixed the rate of extraction to 450,000 tons each year and raised the tax per ton from 23/- (or approximately $A2.5) to a fraction over $A3.5 per ton.

Recent negotiations concerning the phosphate industry

73. In May 1967, two representatives of the Banaban people from Rabi Island in the Fiji group visited Britain to discuss with the United Kingdom Government problems relating to their community, particularly those concerning royalties from phosphates.

74. In a written answer to a question concerning the negotiations, the Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs stated on 7 June 1967, *inter alia*, that "subject to the approval of Parliament, Her Majesty's Government have undertaken to pay to the Banabans an *ex gratia* special payment of £80,000 in consideration of the effects of phosphate mining upon Ocean Island since 1900. This sum is designed as a once for all payment into a fund to be used for special purposes; and ... the Minister of Overseas Development has agreed to provide additional technical assistance to the Government of Fiji to help the Banaban community by advising on problems affecting their resettlement in their new homeland on Rabi Island. Her Majesty's Government have undertaken that, at any future discussions affecting Ocean Island, they will give sympathetic consideration to the views of the Banaban representative...".[b]

75. Speaking in the House of Commons on the same day, the Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs commented on the question raised by the representatives of the Banabans of the division of the benefits of the phosphate industry between the Territorial Government and the Banaban community. She stated that the agreement reached provided that:

> ". . . The Secretary of State undertakes to take fully into account as sympathetically as possible all the considerations which the Banabans have represented to him during the course of the meetings in London, including in particular the need for development of Rabi to the optimum advantage of the Banabans both now and in the future.
>
> "The Banabans accept, in principle, that the division of the phosphate benefits should remain as it is pending a further determination by the Secretary of State after the next round of discussion by the partner Governments, but they reserve to themselves the right to argue for changes in the basic ratio of the division of the totality of the phosphate benefits between the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the Banabans and not solely in respect of any additional benefits which may become available.
>
> "The Secretary of State accepts that at future negotiations the Banabans would be at liberty to present their case in this way, but it should be understood that this carries with it no implication that the Secretary of State would agree to any division which would lead to a reduction in the present rate of tax received by the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony."[c]

76. In September 1967, a meeting was held in Wellington, New Zealand, between the three partner Governments which control the phosphate operations in Ocean Island, namely, Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom. Representatives of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government and of the Banaban community were invited to participate as part of the United Kingdom delegation. The representatives of the Banabans, however, requested full participation, but this was rejected by the three Governments. Thereupon the Banabans decided to take no part in the conference. It is reported that at that conference it was agreed to raise the rate of extraction from 450,000 tons per annum to 600,000 tons per annum. At this rate of extraction it is estimated that the phosphate deposits will be exhausted by 1975.

77. The position of the United Kingdom Government, as well as the views of the representatives of the Banaban community and those of the Chief Elected Member of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands with regard to the operation of the phosphate industry at Ocean Island, are contained in the statements made before the Special Committee at its 605th to 608th meetings (A/AC.109/SR.605 to 608).

IX. Labour

78. There is no Labour Department in the Territory, but the District Commissioner at Ocean Island has been appointed

[b] See *Parliamentary Debates (Hansard), House of Commons, Official Report*, Fifth Series, vol. 747, Session 1966-67, comprising period from 31 May-9 June 1967 (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office), *Written Answers to Questions*, col. 230.

[c] *Ibid.*, vol. 747, col. 1255.

Commissioner of Labour under the Employment Ordinance No. 6 of 1965 which came into operation on 22 April 1966. The Employment Ordinance gives wide powers to the Commissioner of Labour, Deputy Commissioners and other officers appointed by the Resident Commissioner to inquire into all matters concerning disputes as to wages, alleged wrongful termination of agreement or contract, misconduct, medical attendance, death, mining usage and mining complaints, inspection, sanitation or any matter relating to employer and worker dealt with under the provisions of the Ordinance. The Commissioner of Labour is also empowered to institute proceedings, criminal or civil, for and in the name of a worker.

79. Although a Trades Union and Trades Dispute Ordinance was enacted in 1946, only one trade union, the Wholesale Society Trade Union, had been registered by the end of 1966.

80. The Employment Ordinance makes provision for the appointment of a Commissioner of Labour for the enforcement of the legislation, and provides a comprehensive enactment covering wages, working conditions, recruitment and restrictions on forced labour. Under its provisions, a worker may enter into a contract for employment within the Territory or on the Island of Nauru for a maximum period of twelve months if he is not accompanied by his family or two years if he is so accompanied. Any contract involving a journey from a place of recruitment in the Territory to a place of employment (not being in the Island of Nauru) outside the Territory must not exceed two years if the worker is not accompanied by his family, or three years if the worker is accompanied by his family. The administering Power reports that on at least ten islands there would be a serious fall in the standard of living if a fair proportion of the domiciled population was unable to obtain outside work, and that work outside the home islands relieves the pressure on the limited natural resources of the Territory by bringing in the wealth of workers' earnings. The administering Power reports that both the Government and the people recognize the need for this labour outlet, and through the local (Island) governments a just balance is struck between the desire of the people to earn good wages and the need to maintain copra production and land development.

81. Within the Territory, the principal occupations for the available labour force are provided by the opencast phosphate workings at Ocean Island, the copra plantations in the Line Islands, and the Government. Some, however, have secured employment overseas, notably in the phosphate workings in Nauru, and a few Islanders have also found work on overseas vessels and with a fishing company based in the New Hebrides.

82. In 1966, the British Phosphate Commissioners at Ocean Island employed 58 Europeans, 31 Chinese and 591 Gilbertese and Ellice Islanders. A further 806 Territory workers were employed by the Commissioners at Nauru, making a total indigenous labour force of 1,397 in one industry.

83. The copra plantations in the Line Islands (Christmas Island Plantations, owned and operated by the Territory Government, and the privately owned Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd.) employed, in 1966, about 269 Islanders, and half a dozen Europeans or Euronesians. The local (Island) government employed about 130 senior and 240 subordinate officials, all being either Gilbertese or Ellice Islanders; all these officials worked part-time only. Salaries ranged from $A36 to $A228 per annum. The central Government employed permanently about 739 persons (excluding nearly 300 unestablished labourers) of whom sixty-six were Europeans. Salaries, apart from one or two special cases, were contained in scales with a minimum of $A336 per annum rising to a maximum of $A6,592. Inducement allowances were paid by the United Kingdom Government to designated officers under the Overseas Service Aid Scheme.

84. At Tarawa, the Wholesale Society, the principal trading organization, had on its permanent staff, in 1966, eight expatriate and sixty local employees, and maintained a permanent labour force of 140. It had a pool of sixty to eighty casual labourers who were employed more or less continuously throughout the year and recruited about 240 labourers to work each of the three overseas vessels which collected copra at Tarawa. Wage rates followed those of Government to a large extent.

85. The South Pacific Fishing Company at Santo, the New Hebrides, recruited thirty Territory labourers in 1964, who are still employed there. Another fifty Gilbertese workers are also employed in the New Hebrides by an organization of planters, mainly as managers, storemen and copra buyers; however, they are also employed as motor drivers, mechanics, boatmen, seamen and labourers. In 1966, a total labour force of 225 Gilbertese and Ellice Islanders were employed by co-operatives. Moreover, from time to time a large number of casual labour is hired for handling cargo and copra both at Tarawa and in the outer islands.

86. Europeans employed in the Territory by Government or commercial organizations number about 160. The expatriate workers also include thirty-six Chinese (mainly artisans) at Ocean Island. Europeans are also employed by the churches.

87. The basic wage per month of employees of the British Phosphate Commissioners at Ocean Island during 1965 and 1966 was as follows:

	1965 ($A)	*1966 ($A)*
Average European's wage	294	299
Basic wage rate for:		
Chinese mechanics	44	44
Chinese labourers	26	26
Gilbert and Ellice labourers	26	26
Gilbert and Ellice clerical workers ..	41	41
Gilbert and Ellice tradesmen	44	44

88. Overtime rates are as follows: Labourers receive 29 Australian cents on week-days and 39 cents on Sundays and Gazetted holidays, while tradesmen and equivalent grades receive 49 cents and 66 cents. In addition to overtime rates, an allowance of $A4.33 per month for all children under the age of eighteen years was paid to their mothers. All Chinese and Island employees and their dependants are provided with free furnished accommodations, free electricity and free rations as well as many social services.

89. On the copra plantations at Fanning and Washington Islands a change in the wage structure of labourers was effected in 1966 when Fanning Island Plantations instituted a daily wage scheme for casual labour. The men have no contract and are paid for the days they work at $A1.25 per day. Working a five-day week, a newly hired labourer can earn an average of $A27.50 per month. No allowances are paid except an allowance of 2 cents per day for each completed year of service. Allowances for specialists are as follows:

Overseer	20 cents extra per working day
Boatmen and cooks	10 cents extra per working day
All others (carpenters, drivers and launch drivers, etc.)	15 cents extra per working day

At Christmas Island Plantation labour is accepted on an initial contract of three years for a married worker and two years for a single man at:

First engagement	$A30.50 per month
After 18 months	$A32.75 per month
After 6 years	$A33.75 per month

A camp allowance of 50 cents is paid to those not cutting copra. Each man is allowed up to fourteen days' sick leave if certified as necessary by the medical staff.

90. The number of hours normally worked per week varies between forty-eight on the plantations and thirty-six and a half in Government offices. Most organizations work longer hours, the majority paying overtime. Commercial organizations normally pay extra overtime rates for necessary work on public holidays and Sundays. Paid holidays are not general except for Government officers, although one or two organizations send their senior employees on paid leave from time to time. Except for the shift-workers in the phosphate mines at

Ocean Island, night work is only resorted to when visits of ships, which have to be loaded or unloaded rapidly, require it.

91. There are no seasonal fluctuations in employment in the Territory. New workers are engaged and others repatriated by the British Phosphate Commissioners for the phosphate workings at Ocean Island and Nauru once yearly, and the plantations engage and repatriate men as shipping from the Gilbert Islands permits. The administering Power reports that unemployment cannot be said to exist as the Islanders, being individual landowners, are not under any great economic pressure to seek paid employment, and in fact do so mainly to acquire luxury items such as bicycles, radios and sewing machines, to gain education and experience, or merely to travel. Nevertheless, there is considerable demand from most of the islands to be included in the "recruit" for work at Ocean Island and Nauru. While employers are free to engage men as they wish, subject to the Employment Ordinance, the Administration ensures that islands are not depleted of men to such an extent that home life and production on the outer islands are affected. There is also a steady drift from the outer islands to Tarawa, the capital, where such lures as casual employment, shops, cinemas and a certain degree of relaxation of local custom exist.

92. Gilbertese and Ellice Islanders are recruited by the British Phosphate Commissioners for work at Nauru, an island about two hundred miles west of Ocean Island. Conditions of employment are the same as for Ocean Island, although of course the men and their families come under the laws of Nauru. No specific arrangements are made by the Territory Government for their inspection or control but there is co-operation between the Government of the Territory and that of Nauru regarding administration of the labour force. Matters regarding the Gilbertese or Ellice Islanders employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners in Nauru are handled through their Manager at Ocean Island, directly with the Territory Government.

X. Trading corporations

General

93. Before the Second World War, both Burns Philp & Co., Ltd. and W. R. Carpenter and Co., Ltd. (trading as On Chong and Co., Ltd.) had branches throughout the Gilbert and Ellice group. There was also a Japanese trading concern. However, these firms did not re-establish themselves there after the war.

94. With the exception of two small private and part-indigenous firms operating general goods stores on Betio, Tarawa, all commercial activity in the Territory is carried on by the Wholesale Society and the co-operative societies. The only other form of commercial trading at present in the Territory is in the Line Islands and at Ocean Island, where the copra plantations and the British Phosphate Commissioners operate small stores for their employees.

95. The Wholesale Society is a statutory body created under the Wholesale Society Ordinance, 1955, as an independent trading corporation whose main purpose is to supply and service the co-operative societies in the Territory. It is controlled by a Board of Directors (thirteen Government officials and representatives of retail co-operatives, appointed by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific). The Wholesale Society is responsible for the importation and supply to the Co-operative Societies of consumer goods and, as agent for the Territory's Copra Board, is also responsible for the collection, at Tarawa, for overseas shipment, of all copra purchased by the co-operative societies.

96. The over-all trading activities of the Society in its 1965/1966 financial year showed a net profit, after taxation and revaluation of old stock, of $A141,842 as against $A57,490 for the previous year. Subsequent amendment, however, of the Territory's Income Tax Ordinance has trebled the level of tax and reduced this profit to $A113,120. According to the administering Power, the basic reason for the substantially enhanced profit was due to a considerable increase in copra exports over those of the previous year. A percentage of the profit, however, can be attributed to new additions to the range of the Society's activities. In recent years it has expanded its shipping agency services, has undertaken new agency work in the fields of insurance and travel and has established two new public bars in the Territory.

97. Co-operatives play a vital role in the economic life of the people of the Territory, being not only the agencies through which all copra is sold but also as the principal supplier of merchandise on each island. Out of an estimated resident population of about 53,000, the co-operative societies have a membership of almost 18,000. The total turnover of the thirty-five registered consumer/marketing societies for the 1965/1966 financial year was $A1,507,984. Consumer societies operating on the headquarters island of Tarawa continued to expand and enjoyed a total turnover of $A305,230, distributing $A15,700 as patronage bonus. Besides distributing $A35,275 as patronage bonus and interest on share capital, $A40,112 were allocated to reserves in addition to the statutory requirement of 25 per cent net surplus.

Appendix VII

Economic conditions in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Supplementary working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
Introduction	1
I. General economic situation	2–10
II. Foreign trade	11–13
III. Public finance	14–21
IV. Currency and banking	22–24
V. Land	25–44
VI. Agriculture	45–52
VII. Livestock	53
VIII. Timber	54–58
IX. Mining	59–74
X. Marine products	75–80
XI. Manufacturing industries	81
XII. Local and foreign companies	82–87
XIII. Labour	88–107
	Page
Annex: Principal incorporated companies operating in the Territory of Papua and New Guinea	81

Introduction

1. Information concerning economic conditions in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea with particular reference to foreign economic interests was included in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in 1967 for Sub-Committee I of the Special Committee.[a] The present working paper includes supplementary information on some aspects of the economy dealt with in that paper, as well as information on developments that have taken place since the preparation of that paper. The present paper, therefore, does not purport to stand on its own and should be read in conjunction with the previous one on the subject.

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix VI.

I. General economic situation

Policy

2. In its annual report on the Trust Territory of New Guinea for 1966-1967,[b] the Administering Authority stated that the investment of outside capital in the Territory is encouraged, subject to suitable safeguards to protect the interests of the New Guinean people and to ensure that their full participation in the economic life and wealth of their country will not be prejudiced. Where it has been considered useful and practicable, incentives to attract capital to the Territory[c] have been provided. These include a relatively low scale of taxation in the Territory compared with taxation in Australia; tariff protection and tariff concessions; and the provision of technical and other services by the Administration to investigate and provide information or advice on industrial possibilities, sites and services, and on such matters as prevailing freight rates and the size and distribution of markets throughout the Territory. In addition, the Industrial Development (Incentives to Pioneer Industries) Ordinance, 1965, which was brought into operation on 1 April 1965, is designed to encourage the establishment of industries in the Territory. The Ordinance provides a number of incentives, such as special taxation concessions to new secondary and service industries in the Territory.

3. In a statement on economic development made in the House of Assembly of Papua and New Guinea on 28 February 1967, the Assistant Administrator (Economic Affairs), after referring to the development that had taken place over the past years, said that the economy had not yet approached the stage of being able to provide from its own resources either for current requirements or to meet the needs of the future. He noted that the extensive development that had occurred had been possible only because of the amount of Australian aid and pointed out that the degree of dependence of the Territory's economy had increased substantially each year. This situation, he continued, would also be inevitable in the immediate future. The way to self-sufficiency lay in increased production of goods and services and to this end the Australian Government had accepted the programme formulated in 1964 by a mission of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) as a working basis for planning in the Territory. In general, the plan[d] would require greatly increased public expenditure for "direct economic purposes and to supply economic overheads such as roads, bridges, communications and power", while the proportion of expenditure on health, education and general administrative services would need to decline. Whether the required level of expenditure could be reached would depend on sufficient finance being provided through local revenue and savings, from Australia and by foreign lenders, including international lending agencies. At the same time, the Assistant Administrator emphasized the vital contribution of the private sector of the economy. He said that in agriculture, industry and commerce most of the work would have to be done and much of the capital investment provided by private persons and companies. He also said that in the long run, development would depend on increasing and more effective participation by the indigenous people.

4. During 1967, a number of legislative measures designed to give effect to agreements reached between the Administration and foreign companies were debated in the House of Assembly. These measures included the Palm Oil Industry (New Britain) Agreement Ordinance, 1967, and the Mining (Bougainville Copper Agreement) Ordinance, 1967. Each agreement provided for participation by the Administration in the financing of the company's operations in the Territory, 50 per cent in the former case and 20 per cent in the latter. Further details concerning these measures are set out in paragraphs 51 to 52 and 60 to 65 below.

5. On 9 March 1967, the House of Assembly adopted the following motion concerning mining activities in the Territory:

> "That this House, being aware of the advantages to the economy of this Territory and to the standards of living of its people which will flow from the employment of overseas capital and expertise in developing a viable mining industry, fully supports the present prospecting programmes and proposed future activities of large mining companies in the Territory, and, knowing that such activities have been and will be carried out with full recognition of and protection for the legal rights of the people of the areas concerned, declares its hope that these activities will lead to the sustained production of minerals and the establishment of a stable industry."

Local credit facilities

6. The Administering Authority reports that credit assistance for economic development is made available through the Papua and New Guinea Development Bank, and under the Treasury Ordinance, 1951-1965 and the Ex-Servicemen's Credit Ordinance, 1958-1963.

7. The Development Bank, which began operations in July 1967, was established in implementation of a recommendation by the mission from IBRD that a special institution should be set up to make development credit readily available. The Administering Authority states that the policy of the Development Bank will be to encourage the rapid expansion of private enterprise and particularly to provide finance for small agriculturalists and commercial and industrial undertakings. The funds allocated to the Bank amount to $A3.5 million.

8. The Administering Authority informed the United Nations Visiting Mission to the Trust Territory of New Guinea, 1968, that from the beginning of its operations in July 1967 until 27 March 1968, the Bank had approved 368 applications and declined 41, leaving 56 outstanding. The approved applications consisted of: 38 commercial loans totalling $A863,782; 22 industrial loans totalling $A1,651,724; and 308 rural loans totalling $A614,480. They included 318 loans to indigenous persons totalling $A518,551 and 40 loans to non-indigenous persons totalling $A741,590; 10 loans totalling $A1,869,845 were unclassified, having been made to companies rather than to persons. Included in the unclassified total was the Administration's share in the palm oil industry in West New Britain which the Bank had taken up on behalf of the Administration (see paragraph 52 below).

9. The Treasury Ordinance, 1951-1965 provides that the Administration may guarantee repayment of a loan made by a bank to any person for a purpose approved by the Minister of State for Territories. Loans for the development of central cocoa fermentaries operated by local government councils in the Gazelle Peninsula have been guaranteed under this ordinance.

10. The Ex-Servicemen's Credit Ordinance, 1958-1963 established a credit scheme for ex-servicemen settlers in Papua and New Guinea. At 30 June 1967 there were 125 current approved loans to ex-servicemen settlers in New Guinea for a total of $A3,819,224, of which $A83,400 was to indigenous ex-servicemen. Comparable figures for Papua are not available.

II. Foreign trade

11. The value of Papua and New Guinea's trade continued to rise during 1966-1967. The total trade of both Territories rose from $A160.3 million in 1965-1966 to $A179.3 million in 1966-1967, exports rising from $A49.8 million to $A53.2 million and imports from $A110.4 million to $A126.1 million. This general rise was reflected in the trade of both Territories, although for the second year in succession there was a decrease in the value of exports from Papua. Details showing the value of foreign trade are set out in the following table.

---

[b] Commonwealth of Australia, *Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations: Administration of the Territory of New Guinea, 1 July 1966-30 June 1967* (Canberra, Commonwealth Government Printer). Transmitted to members of the Trusteeship Council by a note of the Secretary-General (T/1679).

[c] Unless otherwise indicated, references to "the Territory" throughout this appendix mean the "Territory of Papua and New Guinea", under which designation the Non-Self-Governing Territory of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea are administered by Australia in an administrative union.

[d] See International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, *The Economic Development of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea* (The Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, 1965).

TOTAL VALUE OF OVERSEAS TRADE FOR THE YEARS 1957-1958 TO 1966-1967

Year	Imports ($A)	Exports ($A)	Total trade ($A)
	(a) *Papua*		
1957-58	17,700,874	5,552,104	23,252,978
1958-59	18,648,760	7,210,920	23,859,680
1959-60	16,819,092	7,715,118	24,534,210
1960-61	19,870,542	7,778,306	27,648,848
1961-62	19,701,972	6,239,434	25,941,406
1962-63	21,438,460	6,674,742	28,113,202
1963-64	27,617,064	7,174,588	34,791,652
1964-65	32,733,428	9,045,674	41,779,102
1965-66	42,864,957	8,940,268	51,805,225
1966-67	49,952,334	8,838,287	58,790,621
	(b) *New Guinea*		
1957-58	23,091,760	19,256,096	42,347,856
1958-59	23,877,256	25,383,754	49,261,010
1959-60	25,244,708	29,924,712	55,169,420
1960-61	33,606,304	25,433,778	59,040,082
1961-62	32,156,980	25,562,652	57,719,632
1962-63	35,651,628	29,609,962	65,261,590
1963-64	43,118,812	33,714,132	76,832,944
1964-65	54,112,594	40,094,788	94,207,382
1965-66	67,566,246	40,889,317	108,455,563
1966-67	76,132,571	44,381,687	120,514,258
	(c) *Total*		
1957-58	40,792,634	24,808,200	65,600,834
1958-59	40,526,016	32,594,674	73,120,690
1959-60	42,063,800	37,639,830	79,703,630
1960-61	53,476,846	33,212,084	86,688,930
1961-62	51,858,952	31,802,086	83,661,038
1962-63	57,090,088	36,284,704	93,374,792
1963-64	70,735,876	40,888,720	111,624,596
1964-65	86,846,022	49,140,462	135,986,484
1965-66	110,431,203	49,829,585	160,260,788
1966-67	126,084,905	53,219,974	179,304,879

12. The principal items of export, in terms of value, continue to be coconut products ($A15.9 million), coffee beans ($A10.2 million), cocoa ($A9.5 million), timber products ($A4.4 million) and rubber ($A2.5 million). Details concerning the principal exports are set out in the following table.

EXPORTS: VALUES OF PRINCIPAL ITEMS OF TERRITORY PRODUCE FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 1963 TO 1967

Commodity	1962-1963 ($A)	1963-1964 ($A)	1964-1965 ($A)	1965-1966 ($A)	1966-1967 ($A)
Coffee beans	4,027,930	5,365,858	7,295,148	8,786,776	10,208,212
Cocoa beans	5,911,396	6,842,932	7,048,706	4,434,677	9,544,869
Tea	7,580	25,374	17,282	10,892	3,252
Copra oil cake and meal	658,118	552,692	623,384	725,019	658,650
Peanuts	592,024	572,720	461,136	526,636	521,380
Crocodile skins	688,664	905,502	855,418	1,001,075	736,952
Copra	9,436,000	10,017,916	12,409,138	14,298,369	9,993,951
Rubber, raw, other than scrap	2,315,126	2,425,084	2,538,680	2,555,499	2,458,791
Rubber, raw, scrap	32,964	26,978	24,816	20,897	22,081
Timber, logs	638,402	748,132	608,776	883,994	1,372,248
Timber, sawn	571,474	701,928	829,578	812,228	891,609
Gums and resins	12,656	14,858	13,096	12,314	14,588
Shell:					
Green snail	6,428	6,786	6,888	3,786	8,026
Mother-of-pearl	6,364	13,960	11,074	9,316	18,114
Trochus	45,606	80,348	54,842	34,106	74,327
Coconut (copra) oil	4,667,624	4,636,758	6,781,416	5,864,165	5,181,353
Veneer sheets	72,484	68,328	73,112	83,190	126,956
Plywood	1,394,022	1,948,398	2,021,106	1,902,953	2,040,022
Other produce	318,494	385,334	560,766	631,005	889,843
TOTAL MERCHANDISE	31,403,356	35,339,886	42,234,362	42,596,897	44,765,224
Gold	1,335,064	1,320,412	1,077,928	947,018	913,608
TOTAL PRODUCE	32,738,420	36,660,298	43,312,290	43,543,915	45,678,832
Re-exports	3,546,284	4,228,422	5,828,172	6,285,670	7,541,142
GRAND TOTAL	36,284,704	40,888,720	49,140,462	49,829,585	53,219,974

13. Australia continues to be the Territory's main trading partner. In 1966-1967, Australia increased its share of Papua and New Guinea's exports from 46.2 per cent to 46.7 per cent, while its share of imports fell from 56.6 per cent to 56.5 per cent. Details concerning the direction of the trade of Papua and New Guinea are contained in the following tables.

VALUE OF TRADE WITH COUNTRIES DURING THE YEARS 1962-1963 TO 1966-1967

IMPORTS

Country of origin	*1962-1963 ($A)*	*1963-1964 ($A)*	*1964-1965 ($A)*	*1965-1966 ($A)*	*1966-1967 ($A)*
Australia	33,029,060	41,597,206	49,660,138	62,451,752	71,245,619
Austria	25,994	35,130	47,870	688,936	244,214
Belgium	116,564	188,746	297,894	283,464	236,221
Canada	126,422	116,060	190,572	878,087	736,407
Ceylon	195,882	203,120	252,750	296,237	320,050
China, mainland	251,740	743,724	1,240,746	1,599,791	2,257,029
Czechoslovakia	55,206	70,300	104,190	136,521	158,123
Denmark	61,152	61,930	85,334	76,660	126,361
France	375,160	286,454	366,268	448,208	573,113
Germany, Federal Republic of	1,709,768	2,014,926	2,476,328	2,320,034	2,687,008
Hong Kong	2,840,888	3,590,872	3,667,616	4,044,916	4,306,261
India	375,112	357,146	309,468	551,886	413,588
Indonesia	2,453,602	1,289,182	677,670	128,216	171,337
Italy	203,782	328,218	223,050	296,589	363,203
Japan	3,638,296	5,324,550	7,403,588	9,995,535	13,073,282
Malaysia[a]	228,906	1,273,672	1,478,956	3,337,451	1,441,342
Netherlands	530,168	534,758	581,748	562,846	4,468,347
New Zealand	529,288	478,770	385,868	327,971	249,124
Norway	9,774	166,696	30,714	30,281	34,660
South Africa, Republic of	107,680	4,022	57,946	64,328	56,120
Spain	7,848	16,170	11,668	18,618	23,857
Sweden	279,018	284,742	394,296	770,262	455,477
Switzerland	147,178	178,222	253,584	589,474	270,601
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	2,600	5,564	11,652	15,037	41,828
United Kingdom	4,274,086	4,399,786	6,589,252	8,643,817	7,141,125
United States of America	3,608,678	4,557,286	6,360,658	7,507,453	7,804,071
Other countries	848,890	1,272,672	1,866,144	2,320,761	4,652,214
Unspecified	1,057,346	1,355,952	1,820,054	2,046,072	2,534,323
TOTAL	57,090,088	70,735,876	86,846,022	110,431,203	126,084,905

[a] Includes Singapore.

VALUE OF TRADE WITH COUNTRIES DURING THE YEARS 1962-1963 TO 1966-1967

EXPORTS

Country of destination	*1962-1963 ($A)*	*1963-1964 ($A)*	*1964-1965 ($A)*	*1965-1966 ($A)*	*1966-1967 ($A)*
Australia	17,404,254	20,688,324	23,593,770	23,045,218	24,856,756
Austria	558	1,052	240	200	816
Belgium	464,070	710,138	1,101,108	432,421	990,095
Canada	18,506	20,420	267,040	267,673	490,073
China, mainland	—	420	—	20	162
Czechoslovakia	—	—	—	—	—
Denmark	296	—	3,736	282	3,491
France	98,736	69,058	273,714	118,519	420,624
Germany, Federal Republic of	1,391,248	1,645,928	2,729,624	2,282,852	3,029,960
Hong Kong	54,156	67,324	135,754	44,194	53,885
India	—	74	2	880	20
Indonesia	172	—	—	—	592
Italy	73,992	105,108	150,162	55,680	282,809
Japan	1,230,648	1,858,944	1,785,000	1,980,896	2,793,800
Malaysia[a]	337,922	369,382	369,150	568,349	5,614
Netherlands	1,583,098	2,245,174	1,625,502	1,455,991	1,192,365
New Zealand	34,026	75,796	124,850	225,060	264,951
Norway	—	10	—	—	14,160
South Africa, Republic of	5,154	7,252	17,396	24,591	58,298
Spain	—	—	—	1,530	8,563
Sweden	1,740	688	—	21,282	61,256
Switzerland	40,126	48,074	43,720	55,348	66,844
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	—	—	—	—	—
United Kingdom	11,259,188	11,625,556	15,069,174	16,577,131	14,543,075
United States of America	1,931,142	1,051,150	1,348,196	2,286,840	3,310,503
Other countries	347,198	298,848	250,658	307,778	739,452
Unspecified	8,474	—	251,666	76,850	31,810
TOTAL	36,284,704	40,888,720	49,140,462	49,829,585	53,219,974

[a] Includes Singapore.

III. Public finance

14. The grant from the Commonwealth of Australia which constitutes the major source of revenue of the Territory amounted to $A69,783,569 in 1966-1967 compared with $A61,999,743 in the preceding year. Of this amount, $A49,979,402 was allocated to New Guinea in 1966-1967 compared with $A38,179,213 in 1965-1966. In addition, Australian Commonwealth Departments, the Australian Broadcasting Commission and the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization spent in 1966-1967 approximately $A36.1 million on the Territory, of which $A24.3 million was spent on capital works. This compares with expenditures in 1965-1966 of $A27.0 million and $A16.7 million, respectively.

15. Revenues raised within the Territory, which are derived chiefly from import tariffs and direct taxation, continued to rise. In 1965-1966, internally produced revenue amounted to $A35.3 million, of which $A16.9 million was raised in Papua and $A18.4 million in New Guinea. Combined figures for 1966-1967 are not yet available; however, during this period, New Guinea increased its locally produced revenue from $A18.4 million to $A22.7 million.

16. Revenue for both Territories in 1965-1966 was as follows:

	Papua ($A)	*New Guinea ($A)*	
Customs	4,831,798	6,951,461	
Direct taxation	5,704,747	4,477,506	
Postal	1,436,836	1,110,865	
All other revenue	4,888,157	5,918,930	
TOTAL INTERNAL REVENUE	16,861,538	18,458,762	
		TOTAL	35,320,300
Grant by Commonwealth of Australia	23,820,530	38,179,213	
TOTAL REVENUE	40,682,068	56,637,975	
		TOTAL	97,320,043

17. In the same year, expenditure in both Territories totalled $A103,576,834. Loans raised during that year amounting to $A6,156,774 were included in that expenditure.

18. The loan programme for the Territory of Papua and New Guinea is achieved by private treaty loans and premium securities. The 1966-1967 loan programme of $A7 million was under-subscribed. Including over-subscriptions brought forward from the previous financial year, the total loan raisings amounted to $A6,197,102.

19. The eighth series of premium securities which was offered to the public on 14 February 1966 to provide funds for public works and services, closed on 18 February 1967 and at 30 June 1967, securities to the value of $A520,480 were on issue. The ninth series of premium securities was opened for public subscription on 1 March 1967; and at 30 June 1967 an amount of $A123,950 had been subscribed. The interest and capital appreciation rates for this series are the same as those of the previous series.

20. Private treaty loans had raised a further $A5,655,980 for works and services by the end of the year. The Administering Authority reports that the indigenous population subscribed approximately $A300,000 during the year to the Territory loan.

21. At 30 June 1967 the public debt of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea amounted to $A25,089,178.

IV. Currency and banking

22. All banking operations in the Territory of Papua and New Guinea are regulated by the Commonwealth Acts relating to banking. There is a bank branch of the Reserve Bank of Australia at Port Moresby and the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia acts as distributing agent for Australian currency through its offices at Lae and Rabaul. Australian notes and coins are legal tender in the Territory. Australian decimal currency was adopted within the Territory at the same time as it was introduced in Australia on 14 February 1966. A Papua and New Guinea Currency Conversion Commission was established to promote the efficient introduction of decimal currency.

23. Foreign exchange, which is controlled by the regulations of the Commonwealth of Australia, is supplied through the central banking system of the Commonwealth to the branches of banks operating in the Territory. There are no restrictions on payments between the Territory and the Commonwealth. As the Territory uses Australian currency, foreign exchange rates and restrictions on exchange transactions with other countries are the same as those applicable to similar transactions between Australia and those countries.

24. There are four trading banks operating in the Territory—namely, the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia and three private trading banks, the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd., the Bank of New South Wales and the National Bank of Australasia Ltd. There is also the recently established Papua and New Guinea Development Bank (see paragraphs 7 and 8 above).

V. Land

Administration statement on land policy, March 1967

25. In March 1967, the Territory's Director of Lands, Surveys and Mines made a statement in the House of Assembly on land policy. His statement related to a motion on land adopted by the House of Assembly in August 1965 the text of which reads as follows:

"That His Honour the Administrator be respectfully requested to direct a full examination of the laws relating to land to ensure that the land law accords with justice and morality and that special consideration be given to:

"(*a*) Compulsory acquisition;

"(*b*) Waste, vacant and ownerless declarations;

"(*c*) Compensation;

"(*d*) Cases where the property rights of the people have been lost by action under Section 24B of the Land Registration Ordinance of the Territory of New Guinea."

26. Explaining the background of this motion, the Director recalled that under the New Guinea Land Titles Restoration Ordinance, provision had been made for the restoration or replacement of the registers of land titles destroyed during the Second World War and for the hearing and determination of all claims in respect of the land concerned. During the fifteen years the Ordinance had been in force, hundreds of claims had been heard to rights in land alienated, primarily in the Gazelle Peninsula and in most cases during the German Administration. The investigation of those claims had revealed the existence of a belief amongst native claimants that injustices were associated with some of the early land acquisitions. As a result, in February 1965, leaders of the Tolai people had drawn up a formal petition addressed to the Speaker and members of the House of Assembly which had led to the adoption of the above-mentioned motion in August.

27. The Director stated that the Administration had examined the matters raised in the resolution. It had interviewed the proposer of the motion, who had made it clear that his motion was directed solely to the complaints of the Tolai people in the Gazelle Peninsula. Several meetings and interviews with councillors and spokesmen for Tolai groups brought by the councillors were therefore held.

28. From those inquiries it had become clear that the wording of the resolution did not fully represent the wishes of the Tolai people. In particular, most of the complaints which needed to be investigated related to acts under laws which were no longer in force. There was no dissatisfaction with the existing laws relating to land, and there was no suggestion that they did not accord with justice and morality. The main factors causing dissatisfaction were stated to be:

(*a*) Delays in reaching decisions over land claims, or of putting decisions into effect;

(*b*) The existence of undeveloped and unused alienated land;

(*c*) Boundary encroachment;

(*d*) Land not properly purchased;

(*e*) Increasing population;

(*f*) Misunderstandings.

The Director said that there were certain fundamental principles of land administration which must be taken into account in any proposals designed to meet the problems disclosed by this investigation. One of those was that the indefeasibility of registered titles to land must be respected. Apart from other self-evident reasons for keeping that principle inviolate, it was clear that, if the Territory was to attract overseas capital and to provide a climate for economic development, the security of titles to land must be complete. The Administration could not therefore condone illegal squatting on land held on registered title by others, and the owners of registered titles must be able to rely on Administration support if they moved to protect their rights through the normal processes. At the same time, however, real problems existed by reason of unused or under-used freehold land lying close to areas of rapidly expanding population. It would not be inappropriate for legislative steps to be taken to ensure that such land was brought fully into production.

29. He then outlined the Administration's proposals, which he said were based upon the above principles. The proposals were as follows:

(*a*) The Administration would introduce legislation to oblige holders of under-developed freehold land to establish that they intended to develop that land adequately. Failure to do so or to carry out development would lead to resumption (with payment of compensation) and reallocation;

(*b*) The Administration would take the initiative as conciliator in arranging consultation between the parties with a view to settling disputes. That task would be undertaken by an officer specially appointed for that purpose;

(*c*) The specific case of declaration of land as waste, vacant and ownerless, which the mover of the motion had in mind when moving the motion in the House of Assembly, was that of the Vulcan volcano area. This had been proclaimed ownerless land by the New Guinea Administration in November 1937, six months after a violent eruption had killed over 400 Tolai people and completely changed the configuration of the land. In 1956, a claim had been lodged by the Administration for restoration of the title. This claim had been heard in 1959 and decided in favour of the Administration. An appeal to the Supreme Court had been dismissed. After studying the history of this case further, the Administration had decided that it would not stand on its legal rights and the land would be declared native land under Section 84 of the Land Ordinance;

(*d*) There was a case where, as a result of a court decision in 1930, groups of Tolai people had been granted the right to occupy and plant crops on land held under registered title by another person. Because of the circumstances of the original alienation and the unsatisfactory nature of the rights held by the Tolai people, the Administration had accepted the responsibility of purchasing the land from the owner of the title, and negotiations to this end were almost completed. The objective would be to declare the areas native land under Section 84 of the Land Ordinance and to arrange for a determination of respective native customary rights by the Land Titles Commission;

(*e*) The officer to be appointed to act as Conciliator, as mentioned in (*b*) above and who would be known as the Special Commissioner, would also have the administrative responsibility of making recommendations to the Administration upon proposals for resumption of unused freehold land and on matters in which the Administration was one of the parties.

30. In conclusion, the Director said that the ultimate solution to the shortage of rural land in the Gazelle Peninsula rested in commercial and industrial employment in the main centres of the Territory and resettlement outside the Gazelle Peninsula. Whilst there was apparently some opposition to resettlement on the ground that freehold land was still unused, the Administration believed that its proposals should contribute towards a greater willingness to accept resettlement.

Recent legislation

Unused and under-developed land

31. In November 1967, the legislation foreshadowed in the Director's statement concerning unused and under-developed freehold land was introduced into the House of Assembly. Introducing the legislation, the Director of Lands, Surveys and Mines said that the Administration was concerned about large areas of land removed from customary ownership which had not been developed at all or had only been used to a limited extent. This land fell into three classes, namely, land leased to individuals or companies, land acquired by the Administration and not leased out or used for purposes of government and land held under freehold title.

32. In the case of leased land, it was stated that there were clauses in the leases requiring the lessee to meet certain minimum improvement conditions. In recent years the Administration had increased the effectiveness of its inspection system as a result of which many leases had been forfeited. The land involved had then been made available to persons capable of developing it.

33. The Administration had also made available for development large areas of the land it controlled. The largest areas had been in Papua, where "many thousands of acres" had been subdivided and leased for small-holder schemes and plantations.

34. With regard to the third class of land, freehold land, the Administration had previously lacked the legal authority to require minimum standards of development. It was in order to remedy that situation that the Administration was proposing to amend the land legislation. Under the proposed amendments, if the Administrator considered that freehold land had not been adequately developed, he could serve upon the owner of the land a development notice. Failure to carry out an approved development scheme could result in the resumption of the land by the Administration, on payment of compensation.

35. The proposed legislation has not become law as the life of the Assembly ran out before action was taken on it.

Land dealings between "natives" and "non-natives"

36. Under the terms of the Land (Tenure Conversion) Ordinance of 1963, indigenous owners were enabled to convert customary ownership of land to individual titles. This measure had been introduced as a means of facilitating the commercial use of land by indigenous owners. However, although that ordinance permitted the transfer, lease or mortgage of such individual titles, it had also provided that transfers and leases between "natives" and "non-natives" would not be permitted unless the Land Titles Commission specifically said so. The Ordinance also placed restrictions on the actions of persons who lent money on the security of converted titles.

37. A bill passed in the House of Assembly in November 1967 changed the method of control over dealings in converted titles. The Administration rejected a suggestion by a private member that dealings in converted titles should be permitted except in cases where the Commissioner expressly disallowed them, stating that it did not think the time was yet right for the lifting of controls over dealings between "natives" and "non-natives". Under the bill proposed by the Administration, the control of dealings in converted titles would be maintained but would be transferred from the Lands Titles Commission to the Administrator-in-Council, in the case of mortgages and leases, and to the Minister of State for Territories in the case of transfers. It was stated that this latter provision recognized the particular concern of the Government about more freehold land coming under the control of "non-natives".

Distribution of land

38. The previous working paper on this subject included a table showing the distribution of land in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea at 30 June 1965. Land holdings in the Trust Territory of New Guinea at 30 June 1967 were as set out in the table below.

	Hectares	*Hectares*	*Hectares*
Total area of New Guinea			23,869,237
Freehold land owned by non-indigenous persons		212,797	
Administration land:			
Leases under Land Ordinance[a]	172,055		
Native reserves	10,852		
Other (including land reserved for public purposes and land available for leasing)[b]	301,050		
Total Administration land		483,957	
Alienated land			696,754
Unalienated land			23,172,483

[a] Includes 14,981 hectares leased to New Guineans.
[b] Includes 223 hectares which were declared native land during the year.

39. Information concerning land holdings in Papua at 30 June 1967 is not yet available. However, comparable information as at 30 June 1966 is as set out in the table below.

	Acres	*Acres*	*Acres*
Total area of Papua			55,104,000
Freehold land owned by private non-indigenous persons		24,280	
Administration land:			
(i) Leased to private persons	367,414		
(ii) Native reserves	67,257		
(iii) Other (including land reserved for public purposes)	1,444,638		
Total Administration land		1,879,309	
Alienated land			1,903,589
Unalienated land			53,200,411

40. The Administering Authority describes "Administration land" as "a reserve of public lands held in trust and will eventually come under the control of whatever political entity ultimately emerges in the Territory".

41. Administration land in the Trust Territory of New Guinea held under lease at 30 June 1967 was as set out below.

	Number of leases	*Area in hectares*
Agricultural	2,321	113,949
Dairying	6	526
Pastoral	19	35,042
Residence and business	4,116	1,108
Special	742	17,409
Mission	1,135	4,021
TOTAL	8,339	172,055

The total number of leases increased during the year by 937 while the total area under lease increased by 6,955 hectares.

42. Comparable figures concerning Administration land held under lease in Papua at 30 June 1967 are not yet available. The figures at 30 June 1966 were as set out below.

	Number of leases	*Area in acres*
Agricultural	1,402	309,436
Pastoral	26	40,891
Residence and business	2,037	1,430
Special purposes	590	12,177
Mission	554	3,480
TOTAL	4,609	367,414

43. Details concerning the number and area of leases granted during 1966-1967 in the Trust Territory of New Guinea are as set out below.

	Indigenous persons		*Non-indigenous persons*		*Required for Administration purposes*		*Missions*		*Total*	
	No.	*Area*	*No.*	*Area*	*No.*	*Area*	*No.*	*Area*	*No.*	*Area*
Agricultural	256	3,380	12	3,671	—	—	—	—	268	7,051
Pastoral	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Residence and business	55	15	519	101	386	35	—	—	960	151
Special purposes	31	62	13	171	—	—	—	—	44	233
Mission	—	—	—	—	—	—	89	876	89	876
Administration purposes	—	—	—	—	70	1,014	—	—	70	1,014
TOTAL	342	3,457	544	3,943	456	1,049	89	876	1,431	9,325

44. Comparable figures concerning the number and area of leases granted each year in Papua are not provided by the administering Power.

VI. AGRICULTURE

45. The proportion of agricultural production in hands of non-indigenous producers as compared with indigenous producers remains roughly the same as was noted in the previous working paper.

Copra

46. Copra produced in the Trust Territory of New Guinea by indigenous growers fell from 29,610 tons in 1965-1966 to 27,561 in 1966-1967. In Papua in 1964-1965, indigenous growers delivered 6,948 tons of copra to the Copra Marketing Board as compared with a production of 9,277 tons by non-Papuan growers. In 1965-1966, Papuan growers delivered 7,381 tons, as compared with 9,371 tons produced by non-Papuans.

Cacao

47. Cacao production in 1966-1967 by indigenous growers in the Trust Territory amounted to 4,476 tons (4,082 tons in 1965-1966) compared with total production of 21,096 tons (17,903 tons in 1965-1966). In Papua, Papuan growers produced 48 tons in 1964-1965 and 49½ tons in 1965-1966 compared with 547 tons and 606 tons produced respectively by non-Papuan growers.

Coffee

48. Coffee produced by indigenous growers in the Trust Territory of New Guinea fell from 6,657 tons out of a total of 10,698 tons in 1965-1966 to approximately 4,200 tons out of a total of 12,765 tons in 1966-1967. In Papua, Papuan growers produced 26 tons in 1964-1965 and 134 tons in 1965-1966, as compared with 33 tons and 28 tons produced by non-Papuan growers.

49. In January 1967, the Coffee Marketing Board of Papua-New Guinea was reported to be seeking a loan of more than $US12 million from the Australian Reserve Bank to help the Territory overcome delays in marketing its coffee. The Territory produced most of the coffee when the world market was at its most difficult. As a result, several thousand tons of coffee had to be carried for periods of up to six months, which affected some growers financially. The Board was seeking the loan so that advance payments to growers could be made during production.

50. In May 1967, the Administration was reported to have agreed to discourage any further coffee plantings in New Guinean Highlands—the Territory's coffee area—and to make "a maximum effort" to encourage economic diversification there. The decisions followed talks held in March between Administration officials and members of the Highlands farmers' and settlers' associations. The planters had asked for the meeting because of concern for over-production. Highlands farmers said at the meeting that they had expected, as far back as 1960, that the Administration would actively discourage indigenous coffee planters so that the Territory would not produce more coffee than that allowed by the International Coffee Agreement. The agreement allowed for existing native plantings, plus 20 per cent, but new native plantings since then had been estimated at 200 per cent.

Palm oil industry

51. In February 1967, a bill providing for the ratification of an agreement between the Administration and an Australian company to establish a palm oil industry in the Territory was approved by the Papua and New Guinea House of Assembly. This industry would be established in the Nakanai area, on the north coast of New Britain, and would be closely integrated with timber production in that area.

52. The agreement provided for the establishment of three companies—the project company which was a holding company with two fully owned subsidiary companies, one subsidiary being called the plantation company and responsible for the establishment of some 2,500 acres of oil palms in five years and approximately 4,000 acres in ten years. The second subsidiary company, called the factory company, would be responsible for the erection of an oil mill within five years with a minimum capacity to service 6,000 acres of high yielding oil palm. The factory company would process the fruit of the plantation company and the fruit produced by 500 small holder settlers established by the Administration around a nucleus estate. Price and conditions of purchase of fruit would be settled by agreement between the project company, the factory company and the Administration. Nominal capital of the holding company would be $A2½ million held equally by Harrisons and Crosfield (A.N.Z.) Limited, the Australian subsidiary of an English planting company with large planting interests throughout South-East Asia, and the Administration or its nominee which may be the Development Bank or some other government agency. The Administration further undertook to provide access between the nucleus estate and a port of its own choosing; to provide wharf facilities; and to finance the establishment of 500 small holder blocks which would involve the Administration in a further investment of $A1¼ million.

VII. Livestock

53. The most recent information concerning the livestock industry in Papua and New Guinea was included in the previous report.[e]

[e] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix VI, paras. 49-54.

VIII. Timber

54. In 1966, there were 88 commercial new mills (excluding sawmills not associated with forestry operations) in the two Territories. The number of persons employed in these sawmills and related forestry establishments totalled 5,474 indigenous persons, 477 European and 24 other indigenous persons. Log timber harvested in the two Territories during the same year totalled 135,049,364 super feet full volume. Output from sawmills during the year exceeded 42 million super feet of sawn timber.

55. Plywood production, which is confined to New Guinea, amounted to 27,661,134 square feet in 1966-1967. Total production of veneer at Bulolo and Lae was 138,611,688 square feet (1/16-inch basis) of which 130,252,645 square feet was used in the production of plywood at Bulolo.

56. Timber rights were purchased in New Guinea during 1966-1967 over ten areas totalling 89,326 hectares. This included two areas totalling 21,287 hectares in the East New Britain District and two areas totalling 64,873 hectares in the West Sepik District.

57. During the year a firm of consultants was employed to carry out feasibility studies of an area of 303,525 hectares (240,797 productive) in the Vanimo area of north-west New Guinea. Following their report to the Government in March 1967 major world forest product concerns have been invited to submit proposals for the development of the Vanimo regions.

58. In January 1967 the Administration invited application from consultants to carry out similar investigations in New Britain.

IX. Mining

Royalties

59. At the beginning of February 1967, the Australian Minister for Territories announced that his Government had accepted amendments passed in the Papua and New Guinea House of Assembly in November 1966 to give landowners a 5 per cent share of royalties on minerals. He said that the Australian Government still believed it would be in the best interest for all royalties payable under mining ordinances to be paid to the central Territory Treasury. However, it had accepted that the substance of the amending ordinances was strongly influenced by the tradition and customs of native people in relation to the land. The amendments did not place in doubt the general principle that mineral resources belonged to the people as a whole.

Copper

60. What has been described as the biggest mineral exploration project in the history of the Territory is being currently carried out on the island of Bougainville by Bougainville Copper Ltd. This company was registered in the Territory in March 1967, and is controlled by Conzinc Riotinto of Australia as the major shareholder in partnership with New Broken Hill Consolidated, which has a one-third interest. Over $A3 million have already been spent on the exploration and operations, which have given extensive indications of a low-yield copper ore. However, it has been stated that no definite assessment of the commercial mining potential could be made until expenditure on the project had reached $A5 million.

61. In May 1967, details on the project were given when the Minister for Territories announced in the Australian House of Representatives a draft agreement with Conzinc Riotinto of Australia for development of a proven major low-grade deposit on Bougainville. He said that more than 90 million tons of ore averaging 0.63 per cent and 0.58 pennyweights of gold per ton had been indicated and that geological observations had suggested the presence of further ore bodies. The company had spent $A4 million in exploration work in 1966-1967 and planned to spend $A6 million in 1967-1968. The Minister for Territories said that it was estimated that a total investment exceeding $A100 million would be involved in providing roads, a port, dams, a power station, a township, mines and mills capable of treating 10 million tons of ore annually. He also said that such an operation would by the mid-1970s double the 1965-1966 Territory export rate of $A50 million.

62. The draft agreement provided for substantial local equity, a three-year tax exemption and other tax concessions to the company during the early period. The Government would ensure, once the company was established, that an option over 20 per cent of the operating company's equity was taken up, either on behalf of or by the people of the Territory. Eight or ten years after production began, the company would be liable to pay to the Administration half its taxable income after certain adjustments. The Administration would then expect to receive between $A10 million and $A12 million annually from the project. The Minister for Territories, while making that announcement, also said that the Administration would take up 20 per cent equity in any operating company formed to mine Bougainville copper; the equity would become available for purchase on appropriate terms by eligible Territory residents.

63. In June 1967, the agreement was submitted to the Papua and New Guinea House of Assembly for approval. Submitting this agreement, which he said was "a long and complicated document", the Director of Lands, Surveys and Mines outlined some clauses as follows:

"(*a*) Further Prospecting and Investigation. Whilst the company's investigations are continuing, the Administration will renew the prospecting authorities as necessary every two years until December 1971.

"(*b*) Mining and Land Title. If the company, after it has carried out all its prospecting and other investigations, decides to go ahead with the development of the mining project and it applies for the necessary mining and land leases, the Administration will grant these leases. It has been agreed that if the company decides in favour of the operation, the initial term of the special mining lease will be for forty-two years (being the maximum permitted under the Mining Ordinance), and that the existing rate of rent and royalty will be fixed for that period. We hope that the company will commence mining, and that it will still be mining here when the initial term of forty-two years expires.

"(*c*) Construction Obligations of Company. Once the leases have been granted, the company will have five years to complete the development of the mine and to construct the treatment plant, power house, township, roads, port facilities and other necessary things at a cost of not less than $A30 million.

"(*d*) Right of First Refusal. If the company does not apply for the mining titles by 31 December 1971, when it has completed its investigations, the Administration will give the company the first right, for a period of ten years, to take up the titles on the same terms that the Administration would be willing to offer another party.

"(*e*) Import Duties. The Administration will, during the construction period, give the company the same import duty concessions as are at present in force on capital mining equipment and thereafter, for a period of ten years, on specialized mining stores and supplies. These concessions are expressly not to apply in respect of items which are available from local manufacturing sources.

"(*f*) Deductions for Capital Expenditure. The Administration will continue to allow the deductions for capital expenditure at present in force under Division 10 of the Income Tax Ordinance.

"(*g*) Imports and Exports. The company is to be guaranteed the right to import things necessary for its operation, and of course to export its products. Concerning imports, the company undertakes to use local supplies where such are available at reasonable rates.

"(*h*) Personnel. The Administration has assured the company that its personnel will not be subject to any special immigration restrictions, and that they will have the right to enter and leave the Territory on normal duties in accordance with normal immigration procedures.

"(*i*) Ports. The company will have the right to control any private port facilities which it has built, on condition that others may use the facilities on reasonable terms.

"(*j*) Roads. The Administration is to give the company the right to regulate traffic on roads built by it, provided that it allows the public the right to use these roads in such a way that it will not interfere with the main operations of the company.

"(*k*) Electric Power. The company is to be given the right to generate, transmit and distribute electric power for its own use, and to charge reasonable rates for power delivery to other people.

"(*l*) Water. The Administration will give the company the rights to store and distribute water for its own domestic and industrial purposes, and to make reasonable charges for water delivery to other people.

"(*m*) Arbitration. Provision is made in the agreement for any disputes which may arise between the Administration and the company to be submitted to arbitration.

"(*n*) Amendment. Provision is made for the terms of the agreement to be varied only by agreement between the company and the Administrator-in-Council."

64. Opposition to the mining operations in Bougainville by the local people concerned is still being expressed. It had been hoped that the amendments to the Mining Ordinance referred to above, which provided for a 5 per cent royalty to landowners would result in the local people dropping their opposition. However, in March and June 1967, when the mining company's prospecting licences came up for extension, the local people opposed the continuance of prospecting.

65. In addition to its prospecting rights on Bougainville, Conzinc Riotinto (Australia) has prospecting rights in New Britain and in Morobe District.

66. It was reported that in March 1967, an American firm, Kennicott Exploration, which already has prospecting rights in the Trust Territory of New Guinea mainly, had been granted an additional right covering 1,000 square miles.

67. Two other American firms, American Smelting and Refining Company and United States Metal Refining Company, were reported to be seeking prospecting licences on the island of New Britain.

Oil

68. In February 1967, it was reported that the Continental Oil Company of America had been granted the first permits to search for oil and natural gas in the islands of New Britain and New Ireland. The permits for New Britain covered the area from Keravat to Wide Bay on the south coast and near Talasea on the north coast, while the permit for New Ireland covered 1,000 square miles between Kavieng and Namatanai.

69. In April 1967 Japex, the largest oil company in Japan, was reported to have reached agreement with the Société nationale des pétroles d'Aquitaine of France to search a 10,000 square mile area in the Sepik district, reaching from Wewak to the West Irian border. The Japanese company, which is government-controlled, planned to have a 25 per cent interest in the venture, shipping any oil or gas found to Japan.

70. In the same month, an American oil company, Nakoro Petroleum Corp. Ltd., was granted a petroleum exploration subsidy of $A330,000 for a stratigraphic well in Papua. Nakoro had been operating in a 200 square mile area about 50 miles north-west of Port Moresby for several months.

71. The search for oil in and adjacent to the Territory of Papua was intensified during 1967, when it was estimated that three important corporations—ESSO Exploration and Production Australia Inc., British Petroleum and Phillips Australian Oil Company—were planning to spend, over a two-year period, up to $A10 million looking for oil on the Papuan mainland and $A14 million in off-shore drilling in the Gulf of Papua.

72. In March 1967, ESSO Exploration and Production Australia Inc. joined Oil Search, Limited, to drill four wells on Oil Search's concession areas around Deception Bay and the Turama River in the Gulf of Papua at a cost of up to $A6 million.

73. In October 1967, Phillips Australian Oil Company began off-shore drilling in Papua, about 200 miles north-west of Port Moresby.

74. During the same month, British Petroleum signed an agreement to spend up to $A3.4 million in a farm-out arrangement with Oil Search Limited. Oil search, announcing the British Petroleum agreement, said the agreement would cover its concession areas in Papua not already farmed out to ESSO. Under the agreement, Oil Search would transfer to British Petroleum shares in the operating companies (Australian Petroleum Company and Island Exploration Company) so that after the programme was implemented, Oil Search's holdings in these companies would be reduced to just over 50 per cent.

X. Marine products

75. Many of the coastal and island people are actively engaged in organized fishing, and catches surplus to their own needs are normally used to barter with the hinterland people or sold to town markets. Better equipment and techniques are continuing to improve catches and more fish is being produced for cash sale by organized village groups. Several vessels with refrigerated holds transport those species in demand from village fishing groups to the principal towns. Shell fishing is almost entirely in the hands of indigenous fishermen.

76. The principal marine products exported are trochus shell and green snail shell. Exports, especially of trochus, have declined in recent years because of the fall in prices resulting from the introduction of synthetic resins in the manufacture of articles formerly made from shell. The bêche-de-mer fishing has shown little improvement and the amount prepared for export is small.

77. A new ordinance, the Fisheries (Licensing) Ordinance 1966-1967, came into operation early in November 1966. The purpose of this ordinance was to control commercial fishing in the Territorial waters. The Ordinance protects indigenous fishing, favours locally based industry, and bases licence fees for overseas vessels on the expected return to operators.

78. Exports of fish of Territory origin in the year 1965-1966 amounted to $A5,635 of which $A5,407 came from Papua. Papuan fish exports for the years 1962 to 1966 were:

		1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Fish (fresh, chilled or frozen):						
Quantity	lb.	5,604	128	1,060	46,386	75,659
Value	$A	2,458	128	160	30,624	24,850
Crustaceans and molluscs (fresh, chilled or frozen):						
Quantity	lb.	[a]	[a]	11,126	6,917	30,090
Value	$A	[a]	[a]	9,682	11,992	17,270
Bêche-de-mer:						
Quantity	lb.	9,073	26,324	13,358	9,022	8,878
Value	$A	4,762	12,484	6,242	4,750	5,407

[a] Included with fish: fresh, chilled or frozen.

79. Exports of shell of Territory origin in the year 1965-1966 amounted to $A48,587, of which $A31,370 came from New Guinea. The quantity and value of shell exports in the Territory for the years 1962 to 1966 were as follows:

New Guinea

		1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Shell, green snail:[a]						
Tons	cwt.	16	11	11	9	7
Value	$A	13,754	6,428	5,870	4,262	3,594
Shell, trochus:						
Tons	cwt.	138	136	272	210	140
Value	$A	43,424	29,724	64,494	40,512	23,412
Shell, other:						
Value	$A	2,620	2,450[a]	6,276[b]	1,770[c]	4,364

[a] Includes 12 tons of mother of pearl shell.
[b] Includes 3 tons of pearl shell.
[c] Includes 5 tons of mother of pearl shell.

Papua

		1962	1963	1964	1965	1966
Shell, green snail:						
Quantity	cwt.	158	—	34	120	8
Value	$A	5,698	—	916	2,626	192
Shell, trochus:						
Quantity	cwt.	2,077	1,423	1,632	1,603	1,170
Value	$A	33,454	15,882	15,854	14,330	10,695
Shell, mother of pearl:						
Quantity	cwt.	626	145	260	318	237
Value	$A	15,820	4,656	7,684	9,304	6,330
Shell, other:						
Value	$A	5,680	26	190	...	..

80. There are six commercial fishing ventures based at Rabaul, five of which are operated by local fishermen. There is one commercial fishing venture based at Lae, and it uses a refrigerated vessel to pick up fish from eight fishing groups. A joint Australian-Japanese venture began operations on the north coast of New Guinea in May 1967. The South Sea Fishing Company, the Japanese company which had received a working permit from the Australian Government, was reported to be planning to survey 1,000 miles of the coast line from Samarai to the West Irian border. It was started by several businessmen from Queensland and New Guinea and one of the world's largest fishing groups—Nihon Kinkai Hogei Co. Ltd. of Japan, which invested $US200,000. The company's Australian director said that it planned to build a string of depots, freezing and packaging plants throughout Papua and the Solomons in about eighteen months time.

XI. Manufacturing industries

81. Details relating to manufacturing industries operating in Papua and New Guinea during the year 1965-1966 are set out in the following tables.

	Industrial metals, conveyances, etc.	*Food, drink and tobacco*	*Sawmills, joinery, etc.*	*Other industries*	*Total*
Factories	180	65	107	55	407
Employees	3,042	2,445	4,014	1,285	10,786
Wages paid ($ million)	3.81	1.09	2.63	1.30	8.83
Value of output ($ million)	10.52	11.59	10.98	11.87	44.96
Materials and power ($ million)	5.11	7.79	5.48	8.33	26.72
Value of production ($ million)	5.40	3.80	5.49	3.54	18.24

Average annual rates of increase 1960-1961 to 1965-1966

(Per cent)

	Industrial metals, conveyances, etc.	*Food, drink and tobacco*	*Sawmills, joinery, etc.*	*Other industries*	*Total*
Factories	16.7	12.6	10.8	16.2	14.3
Employees	19.7	23.5	12.4	18.0	17.2
Wages paid	21.0	21.0	16.4	21.1	19.5
Value of output	24.9	31.9	12.3	12.9	18.8
Materials and power	28.7	37.3	14.8	10.5	19.7
Value of production	21.6	23.9	10.0	20.1	17.5

XII. Local and foreign companies

82. During 1966-1967, 354 companies having a total nominal capital of $A22,242,000 were incorporated as local companies and four companies with a total nominal capital of $A1,200,000 were de-registered. Nine companies increased their nominal capital by a total of $A1,875,020 and the net increases in nominal capital during the year in the commercial, industrial and agricultural categories were $A16,882,000 (13.7 per cent), $A250,000 (0.9 per cent) and $A220,000 (0.4 per cent) respectively. At 30 June 1967, 1,347 local companies were operating with an aggregate nominal capital of $A277,734,792.

83. Forty foreign companies (i.e. companies incorporated outside the Territory and carrying on business in the Territory) were registered and seven were de-registered, making the number of foreign companies operating in the Territory at 30 June 1967, 237. Many of these companies operate through agents, usually a local company or firm, and the exact amount of capital actually invested in the Territory is not known.

84. Particulars of registered companies operating in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea at 30 June 1967 are set out in the table below.

	Incorporated as local companies		*Registered as foreign companies*	
Category	*Number*	*Capital*	*Number*	*Capital*
Commercial	794	123,061,268	86	$A165,824,000 $HK1,222,000 Fl.10,000,000[a] $US3,175,000 £6,726,000 £Fiji2,000,000
Industrial	178	26,681,800	21	$A70,820,000 £10,000,000 $US4,000,000
Agricultural	251	60,006,124	6	$A1,111,000
Mining	19	53,450,000	35	$A167,524,052 $US440,303,000 $6,489,627[b]
Finance	73	14,395,000	65	$A329,970,000 £164,856,000 $US13,000,000

Category	Incorporated as local companies		Registered as foreign companies	
	Number	Capital	Number	Capital
Not for gain	32	140,600	24	$A4,400,100 £50
TOTAL	1,347	277,734,792	237	$A739,649,152 $HK1,222,000 Fl.10,000,000[a] $US460,478,000 £181,582,050 $6,489,627[b] £Fiji2,000,000

[a] Netherlands guilders.
[b] Canadian dollars.

85. Particulars of companies registered in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea during the year ended 30 June 1967 are set out in the table below.

Category	Registered		Increased capital		De-registered and decreased capital	
	Number	Nominal capital	Number	Nominal capital	Number	Nominal capital
Foreign companies						
Commercial	28	$A49,930,000 $US3,100,000 £5,050,000 £Fiji2,000,000	—	—	3	$A50,000,000 £1,200,000
Industrial	2	$A500,000 $US4,000,000	1	$A2,000,000	—	—
Agricultural	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mining	6	$US17,001,000 $A21,100,000	—	—	4	$US850,000 $A200,000
Finance	2	$A1,010,000	2	$A10,000,000	—	—
Not for gain	2	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	40	$A72,540,000 $US20,101,000 £5,050,000 £Fiji2,000,000	3	$A12,000,000	7	£1,200,000 $A50,200,000 $US850,000
Local companies						
		$A		$A		$A
Commercial	325	15,872,000	5	1,210,000	1	200,000
Industrial	8	270,000	1	20	—	—
Agricultural	17	1,070,000	1	150,000	3	1,000,000
Mining	1	5,000,000	1	500,000	—	—
Finance	3	30,000	1	15,000	—	—
Not for gain	Nil	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	354	22,242,000	9	1,875,020	4	1,200,000

86. Particulars of registered companies operating in Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea at 30 June 1966 and 30 June 1967 are set out in the table below.

	30 June 1966	30 June 1967
Number of local companies	997	1,347
Nominal capital of local companies	$A254,817,772	$A277,734,792
Number of foreign companies	204	237
Nominal capital of foreign companies:[a]		
Sterling area excluding Hong Kong	£177,732,050	£181,582,050
Hong Kong	$HK1,222,000	$HK1,222,000
Canada	$6,489,627[a]	$6,489,627[a]
United States of America	$US437,227,000	$US460,478,000
Netherlands	Fl.10,000,000[b]	Fl.10,000,000[b]
Australia	$A725,309,152	$A759,649,152

[a] Canadian dollars.
[b] Netherlands guilders.

87. In the paper prepared for Sub-Committee I in 1967, a list of the principal companies registered under the Companies Ordinance at 30 June 1965 was included in an annex. Also included in that annex was a list of companies incorporated or registered during the period 1 July 1964 to 30 June 1965. Set out in the annex to the present paper are comparable lists for the period 1 July 1965 to 30 June 1966 and 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967.

XIII. LABOUR

88. Although most of the latest figures on labour available for both Papua and New Guinea are those of 1966, some figures relating to New Guinea are as recent as 1967, while the equivalent figures relating to Papua date back to 1965.

89. In New Guinea, as of 31 March 1967, there were 68,225 indigenous people in paid employment (including 1,763 members of the police force but excluding members of the defence forces) compared with 61,674 at 31 March 1966. Private industry employed 49,475 of whom 31,794 were employed in primary production. Indigenous workers employed by the Administration and Commonwealth Government depart-

ments numbered 18,750 including the members of the police force.

90. In 1966 there were 11,818 more "casual" workers (i.e. workers employed without contracts) than "agreement" workers (i.e. workers employed under written agreement). In 1967 the excess of the former group over agreement workers increased to 16,168, reflecting the continued preference of privately employed workers for such employment.

91. In Papua and as of 31 March 1965 there were 29,234 indigenous people in paid employment (including 1,159 members of the police force but excluding members of the defence forces) compared with 25,147 at 31 March 1964. Private industry employed 19,124, of whom 9,839 were general plantation workers. Indigenous workers employed by the Administration and Commonwealth Government departments numbered 10,110, including 1,159 members of the police force. Of the total number employed, approximately 14,712 were engaged in skilled or semi-skilled occupations.

92. In 1964 there were 5,171 more casual workers than agreement workers in private employment in Papua. In 1965, the number of casual workers in excess of agreement workers was 5,071.

93. Figures showing the number of persons in paid employment do not include domestic workers. It is estimated that there are about 5,000 domestic workers employed in the whole of Papua and New Guinea.

94. The number of indigenous workers classified by industry and on the basis of engagements, at 31 March 1966, was as shown in table 1.

95. In 1967, the proportion of wage earners to the estimated adult male indigenous population in the Territory was about 16 per cent.

96. The prescribed minimum cash wage is $A52 a year for an employee who has completed less than one year of continuous service, $A58.50 for an employee who has had more than one but not more than two years of continuous service with the same employer and $A65 a year for an employee who has had more than two years of continuous service with his employer. Persons employed in heavy labour are paid an additional cash wage of $A13 a year, and an allowance at the rate of $A6.50 a year is payable to men working under "camp" conditions.

97. The monetary value of food, clothing and other prescribed free issues varies from time to time and from place to place; it is estimated to average $A143 a year for a worker, $A119 a year for an accompanying wife and from $A56.90 to $A123.20 a year for a child according to age and sex.

98. The Administering Authority reports that as a rule, the minimum wage is acceptable only to unskilled workers entering the employment market for the first time, and that many skilled and experienced workers are able to command wages in excess of the minimum.

99. The following table showing wages earned by workers in the Trust Territory of New Guinea as at 31 March 1967 was compiled from figures supplemented by the Administering Authority.

Weekly wages ($A)	*Number of workers*
Up to 3.50	3,295
3.51 to 7.00	44,123
7.01 to 10.00	8,379
10.01 to 15.50	5,647
15.51 to 25.50	4,486
25.51 to 33.50	450
Over 33.51	142

Public Service Association's claim for higher salaries for indigenous employees

100. In 1965, the Papua and New Guinea Public Service Association applied for higher pay for local officers. The Association felt that the inadequacy of salaries had damaged relations between Europeans and New Guineans. The Association's application was opposed by the Administration and in October 1965, hearing of the case began before the Territory's Public Service Arbitrator. It is reported that more than a hundred witnesses appeared before the Commission.

101. On 11 May 1967, the Arbitrator, Mr. L. G. Mathews, announced that he had granted Papua and New Guinea public servants salary increases ranging from $A40 to $A600 per annum. Announcing four "benchmarks" he had set, ranging between the top and bottom salary brackets, Mr. Mathews said that he had left the task of constructing a complete scale of salaries from these "benchmarks" to the Administration. The minimum starting salary in the service was raised $A40 to $A480, with annual increments of $A40 from this figure raising it to $A600. The Papua and New Guinea Public Service Association had sought a minimum salary range of from $A600 to $A760 for this base grade, which covers messengers, gardeners and stewards. Mr. Mathews set a benchmark of $A1,070 (previously $A950) for first-class artisans—foreman stockman, dental mechanic, linotype operator. The Association had sought a minimum $A1,250 and maximum $A1,400 in this range. The judgement set no range, only the benchmark. For the group comprising professional graduates from Territory tertiary institutions, the judgement lifted the minimum salary from $A1,700 to $A1,950. This increase represents about 14 per cent of that sought by the Association. At the top end of the scale, for administrative chiefs of a division, and for the highest professional and education officers, a rise of $A600 was granted. Association officers said there was only one Papuan in the top bracket.

102. The Territory Public Service Association officials estimated that the judgement's increases would cost substantially less than $A1 million annually. Granting of the Association's full claims would have cost an estimated $A2.8 million. The judgement, which set July as the date for the increase to become effective, was subject only to the approval of the Governor-General.

103. Mr. Mathews' decision drew protests in Port Moresby, where it was believed that the unsatisfactory wage increases would cause indigenous public servants to resign to go into private employment. Commenting on the question, Mr. Lepani Watson, Parliamentary Under-Secretary for Trade and Industry, was reported to have said that race relations had suffered because of the 1964 wages cut and would become even worse now. He added: "I think industrial unrest will come as a result of this decision. The unrest will come first in the middle range of workers and this will affect the workers in the lower ranges. This decision does not concern itself with the cost of living in the Territory. A lot of evidence given on the cost of living has been completely ignored".

104. On 16 May 1967, at a meeting held in Port Moresby to protest against the Public Service Arbitrator's judgement, more than 200 Papuan and New Guinean public servants resolved that the Governor-General should be asked to disallow that judgement. They also decided to demand the resignation or dismissal of the Arbitrator. Their resolutions were to be submitted to a special meeting of the Public Service Association's Council to be held on 17 May. The Association's full-time industrial advocate, Mr. Paul Munro, told the meeting held on 16 May that Mr. Mathews had failed to face or decide upon the fundamental matter at issue in the arbitration hearing on indigenous public servants' pay. This issue was whether the "adverse consequences for race relations and for the peaceful, orderly development of the Territory", caused by an inadequate salary structure, should outweigh arguments on the Territory's economic capacity.

105. Asked in the House of Representatives in Canberra on 16 May 1967 if the new wages for Papua and New Guinea public servants would lead to a further deterioration in race relations, Mr. C. E. Barnes, Minister for Territories, was reported to have said that the new wages represented "a very substantial increase". He said that they were in line with the Government's policy of preparing the Territory for nationhood and that one of the principles behind that policy was ensuring that the Territory was not saddled with wages it could not, as a developing country, sustain.

TABLE 1. NUMBER OF INDIGENOUS WORKERS CLASSIFIED BY INDUSTRY AND BASIS OF ENGAGEMENTS, AT 31 MARCH 1966

1. In New Guinea[a]

Industry	Employed by private industry[b]		Employed by government[c]										Total number employed
	Under agreement	As casual workers	Apprentices	2nd Div.	3rd Div.	Apprentices	Administration servants	Students and trainees	Police	Warders	Under agreement	As casual workers	
Primary production:													
Copra and cocoa	14,967	7,209	—	—	38	—	11	—	—	—	—	—	22,225
Rubber	38	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	39
Coffee	465	4,367	—	—	15	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	4,862
Pastoral	6	173	—	—	134	—	11	—	—	—	14	—	338
Other agriculture	50	838	—	—	411	4	72	47	—	—	84	171	1,677
Forestry	—	1,046	12	—	121	—	15	17	—	—	831	216	2,258
Mining and quarrying:													
Gold	127	508	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	636
Oil	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other mining	—	484	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	484
Quarrying	—	43	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	43
General:													
Manufacturing	317	1,907	34	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,258
Building and construction	—	2,227	61	—	786	176	49	—	—	—	—	2,913	6,212
Transport and storage	—	1,665	26	—	887	11	55	—	—	—	12	204	2,860
Communications	—	9	—	—	211	2	8	—	—	—	—	33	263
Commerce	1	2,237	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,253
Personal service	44	2,743	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,787
Hotels, cafés and amusements	10	289	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	299
Professional activities:													
Religion and social welfare	40	1,038	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,084
Health and hospitals	1	284	—	21	1,606	—	281	87	—	—	8	1,573	3,861
Education	—	229	—	59	592	—	142	160	—	—	—	66	1,608
Not elsewhere classified	—	587	1	13	389	9	18	58	1,927	394	48	2,183	5,627
TOTAL	16,066	27,884	156	93	5,550	202	677	369	1,927	394	997	7,359	61,674

NOTE: Information is not available relating to employers, own account workers, or unpaid family workers.

[a] Figures relate only to workers in paid employment as defined by the relevant employment ordinance.

[b] Reliable detailed returns were not submitted by remote Mission centres.

[c] Includes employees of Commonwealth Departments and the Papua and New Guinea Electricity Commission but excludes members of the Defence Force.

TABLE 1. NUMBER OF INDIGENOUS WORKERS CLASSIFIED BY INDUSTRY AND BASIS OF ENGAGEMENTS, AT 31 MARCH 1966 (*continued*)

2. In Papua[a]

Industry	Employed by private industry		Employed by government[b]										Total number employed
	Under agreement	As casual workers	Apprentices	2nd Div.	3rd Div.	Apprentices	Administration servants	Students and trainees	Police	Warders	Under agreement	As casual workers	
Primary production:													
Copra and cocoa	1,735	1,401	—	—	7	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	3,145
Rubber	5,044	1,072	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	6,119
Coffee	30	104	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	58	—	192
Pastoral	—	85	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	85
Other agriculture	50	67	—	4	239	4	29	—	—	—	128	—	521
Forestry	—	603	—	—	54	4	7	—	—	—	99	4	771
Mining and quarrying:													
Gold	—	28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28
Oil	—	183	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	183
Other mining	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Quarrying	—	74	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	74
General:													
Manufacturing	84	994	12	—	69	6	—	—	—	—	—	1	1,166
Building and construction	—	3,502	123	3	445	164	90	—	—	—	—	1,434	5,761
Transport and storage	9	928	6	—	557	48	37	29	—	—	—	85	1,699
Communications	—	—	2	—	174	8	7	68	—	—	10	27	296
Commerce	6	2,298	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,324
Personal service	1	2,350	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,351
Hotels, cafés and amusements	—	306	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	306
Professional activities:													
Religion and social welfare	—	453	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	453
Health and hospitals	—	116	—	19	886	—	23	309	—	—	7	438	1,798
Education	—	67	—	48	557	—	44	259	—	—	—	61	1,036
Not elsewhere classified	—	414	5	62	550	39	55	112	1,016	268	103	1,585	4,209
TOTAL	6,959	15,045	168	136	3,540	273	294	777	1,016	268	406	3,635	32,517

NOTE: Information is not available relating to employers, own account workers, or unpaid family workers.

[a] Figures relate only to workers in paid employment as defined by the relevant employment ordinance.

[b] Includes employees of Commonwealth Departments and the Papua and New Guinea Electricity Commission but excludes members of the Defence Force.

106. In a later statement in the House, Mr. Barnes said:

"This is a problem which has existed in other under-developed countries. In those places the expatriate lives in better standards than local people could ever afford. We must face the situation that if we require the skills of people from overseas to aid in the development and advance of the community we must attract them from places such as Australia. To attract them to the Territory they must be given standards and rewards far greater than they would get if they were to be based on local standards. In any case of public servants or other wage or salary earners, the reward must be at least equal to that which they would receive in the country from which they come. In most cases added incentives are necessary in Papua and New Guinea. We must bring people to Papua and New Guinea and we must house them. Many dedicated Australians have gone there and have accepted situations in the remoter areas.

"We have set out on a scheme of localization of the public service. We give preference to local people when their educational standards and capacities are sufficient for the work. The purpose of our localization scheme is to advance Papua-New Guinea inhabitants so that when they are ready for independence the transition will not be too difficult. We do not want to build a mendicant nation, which would happen if we started to dish out millions of dollars, which, of course we cannot do. We cannot call on the Australian taxpayer to bear a greater burden than he is bearing at present. The Australian contribution on a *per capita* basis to Papua-New Guinea is $35 a year."

107. In December 1967 the Public Service Association lost its final appeal through the Industrial Court seeking to improve the salary rates of local officers of the public service. The Public Service Arbitrator ruled that the Territory's arbitration structure prevented him from seeking an outside review of the salary rates he had already fixed.

ANNEX

Principal incorporated companies operating in the Territory of Papua and New Guinea

COMPANIES INCORPORATED IN THE TERRITORY OR REGISTERED AS FOREIGN COMPANIES DURING THE PERIOD 1 JULY 1965 TO 30 JUNE 1966

COMMERCIAL

Incorporated in the Territory

Adler Constructions Pty. Limited
Aerial Investments Pty. Limited
Ah Sing and Sons Company Pty. Ltd.
Arcadia Catering Co. Pty. Limited
Arman and Larmer Pty. Limited
Asaro Motors Pty. Limited
Balm Paints (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
Balus Sales and Service Pty. Limited
B and W Motors Pty. Limited
F. R. Barlow Plumbing Pty. Limited
Beavis and Bartels (New Guinea-Proprietary Limited)
H. Berger Pty. Ltd.
Besswall Investments Pty. Limited
Bilco Pty. Ltd.
Binnen Motors Pty. Ltd.
R. O. Birt Pty. Ltd.
B. J. Properties Pty. Ltd.
Boroko Plumbing Pty. Limited
Busu Road Trade Store Pty. Limited
Byers Engineering Pty. Limited
Cabinet Makers and Joiners Pty. Ltd.
Cameo Transport Pty. Ltd.
Camera and Radio Disposals Pty. Ltd.
Carpenter Supermarkets (N. G.) Pty. Limited
Carrier Air Conditioning (N. G.) Pty. Limited
R. C. Carty Pty. Ltd.
Central Investments Pty. Limited
Central New Guinea Tours Pty. Ltd.
Century Motors Pty. Limited
Check Seeto (N. G.) Pty. Limited
E. G. Chin Pty. Limited
Crowley Airways Pty. Limited
Crowley Commerce Pty. Limited
Cultra Village Motels Pty. Limited
Dillingham Corporation of New Guinea Pty. Ltd.
Dwyers' Pty. Ltd.
Electrical Services Pty. Limited
Electronic Computers Pty. Limited
Emeff Holdings Pty. Ltd.
Frank Fleming and Sons (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
Fox Welding Pty. Limited
J. J. Garrett and Company Pty. Limited
Gay Constructions (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
Genauka Transport Pty. Limited
Geraldines Pty. Ltd.
Emil Glaus and Company Pty. Limited
Goroka Quarries Pty. Limited
Guinea Truck Sales Pty. Limited
Hahalis Welfare Proprietary Limited
Philip J. Hancock and Company Pty. Ltd.
Hanua Development Pty. Ltd.
Haydon Pty. Ltd.
Higgin Lloyd and Partners Pty. Ltd.
Highland Motors and Engineering Pty. Limited
Highlands Trading Company Pty. Ltd.
Hohola Theatre Pty. Ltd.
Home Decorators Pty. Ltd.
H. R. Holdings Pty. Limited
Huon Theatres Pty. Ltd.
Hurts and Holmes Contractors Pty. Limited
James Services Pty. Ltd.
B and I Jeppesen Pty. Ltd.
Jimbina Pty. Limited
Kabaga Properties Pty. Limited
Karlander (Papua) Pty. Ltd.
Kee Wha Cha Pty. Ltd.
Kingston Enterprises Pty. Limited
Koki Theatre Pty. Ltd.
Konedobu Tavern Pty. Limited
Koy Constructions Pty. Limited
Kundiawa Hotel Pty. Limited
Kuriva Timber Distributors Pty. Limited
Lae Painters and Decorators Pty. Limited
Lagani Pty. Ltd.
Las Kompani Pty. Ltd.
M. Liberatore Pty. Limited
G. S. Lightfoot and Co. Pty. Ltd.
Lightfoot Enterprises Pty. Ltd.
Lohberger Engineering Pty. Limited
Lucius Hui Pty. Limited
Lumber Investments Pty. Ltd.
Chris Lummis Holdings Pty. Limited
J. C. Mackinnon Enterprises Pty. Ltd.
Madang Theatre Pty Ltd.
Malana Investments Pty. Limited
V. and L. Matus Pty. Limited
Milne Bay Transport Pty. Limited
Modilon Theatre Pty. Ltd.
Motels of New Guinea Pty. Limited
Mount Hagen Plumbing Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Lighterage Co. (Madang) Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Sawmills Pty. Limited
New Guinea Shipping Co. Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea South Pacific Line Pty. Limited
Nita Theatre Pty. Ltd.
Northern Frozen Foods Pty. Ltd.
Office Services Pty. Ltd.
O'Neill Industries (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
George Page Pty. Limited
Papuan Plumbing Company Pty. Limited
Papuan Shipping Company Pty. Ltd.
P. A. R. Sales Pty. Limited
Paveseal Pty. Ltd.
Phillips Constructions Pty. Ltd.

Pings (Mt. Hagen) Pty. Ltd.
Piri Shipping Pty. Ltd.
Popondetta Supermarkets Pty. Ltd.
Port Moresby Watchmakers Pty. Ltd.
Radio Cabs (Lae) Pty. Limited
R. T. I. Pty. Limited
Danny Seeto and Co. Pty. Limited
G. and K. Serafini and Sons Pty. Limited
L. L. Smith Pty Limited
South Sea Fishing Co. Pty. Limited
Sporle Hire and Transport Pty. Ltd.
Stansfields Pty. Limited
Stevedoring and Cartage (Kieta) Pty. Ltd.
Storm Pty. Limited
Summerscales and Lambert Pty. Limited
Swift Trucking Company Pty. Ltd.
Tabari House Pty. Limited
Tamwort Construction Co. Pty. Limited
Territorial Plumbing Company Pty. Limited
Tinalli Enterprises Pty. Limited
Toboi Investments Pty. Limited
Topang Pty. Limited
Unibuilt Pty. Limited
V. G. P. Enterprises Pty. Limited
Wahgi Constructions Pty. Ltd.
Walkers Motors Pty. Ltd.
B. Wentworth-Jackson and Co. Pty. Limited
Western Highlands Timber Pty. Limited
Western Isles Company Pty. Ltd.
Western Isles (Fisheries) Pty. Ltd.
Western Isles (Plantations) Pty. Ltd.
Western Isles (Shipping) Pty. Ltd.
Western Isles (Trading) Pty. Ltd.
Western Isles (Transport) Pty. Ltd.
Wewak Stevedoring Pty. Ltd.
Jon Wilson Pty. Limited
Wong and Seeto Pty. Limited

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Airfast Charter Pty. Limited	Australia
Barclays Holdings Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Bayer Leverkusen Limited	Australia
B. P. Petroleum Development Australia Proprietary Limited	Australia
Economile Pty. Limited	Australia
Fortunate Company Limited	Hong Kong
Helicopter Utilities Pty. Limited	Australia
Holman Bros. (Australia) Proprietary Limited	Australia
Ipswich Fabricators Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Manufacturers Mutual Insurance Limited	Australia
McGraw Hill Book Company Australia Pty. Limited	Australia
Mechanical Equipment Company Pty. Limited	Australia
New Guinea Cities Service Inc.	Australia
New Guinea Shipbuilding Company Pty. Limited	Australia
Norman J. Hurll and Company (Victoria) Proprietary Limited)	Australia
Pearls Pty. Limited	Australia
Rex Aviation Limited	Australia
E. Singer, Pink and Company Proprietary Limited	Australia

INDUSTRIAL

Incorporated in the Territory

Briggs MacLean Pty. Limited
Camazzato Constructions Pty. Ltd.
Cyclone Double-grip (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Highland Constructions Pty. Limited
N. R. Leydon and Co. Pty. Ltd.
Moresby Sand and Gravel Pty. Limited
Morobe Earthmoving Pty. Limited
New Guinea Soaps Pty. Limited
Papua and New Guinea Wire Industries Pty. Limited
Papua and New Guinea Printing Company Pty. Ltd.
Papuan Terrazzo Co. Pty. Ltd.
Pedford Constructions Pty. Ltd.
R. J. Prior Pty. Ltd.
P. C. E. Pty. Limited
Roads and Airfields Constructions Pty. Limited
Territory Mills Pty. Limited

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
American Cigarette Company (Overseas) Pty. Limited	Australia
Australian Superior Oil Company Ltd.	U.S.A.
William Boby and Co. (Australia) Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Rothmans of Pall Mall (Australia) Limited	Australia
John Thompson (Australia) Proprietary Limited	Australia

AGRICULTURAL

Incorporated in the Territory

A. N. G. Holdings Limited
A. D. Booth Pty. Ltd.
Gili Gili Pty. Limited
Growers Consolidated (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
H. T. Investments Pty. Limited
Ilimo Farm Products Pty. Limited
Kama Plantation Pty. Limited
Korona Pty. Limited
Kuriva Timber Pty. Limited
Malda Plantation Pty. Ltd.
Shirmax Pty. Limited
Sigri Trading Company Pty. Limited

Foreign

Nil

MINING

Incorporated in the Territory

General Exploration Company of Australasia Pty. Ltd.

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
INC Development Corporation	U.S.A.
McIntyre Mines (Australia) Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Nakoro Petroleum Corporation Ltd.	U.S.A.
Phillips Australian Oil Company	U.S.A.

FINANCE

Incorporated in the Territory

CDFCA New Guinea Pty. Ltd.
Credit Management Services (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Gay Holdings (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Queensland Land Sales Pty. Ltd.
Papnog Investments Pty. Limited
R. D. F. (Holdings) Pty. Ltd.
Seeto Bros. Pty. Ltd.

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
A. N. Z. Nominees Limited	England
Colonial Mutual Life Assurance Society Limited	Australia
The Provident Fire Insurance Company Limited	Australia
The Yorkshire Life Assurance Company of Australia Limited	Australia

NOT FOR GAIN

Incorporated in the Territory

C. E. M. Pty. Limited
Highland Christian Mission
The Lutheran Economic Service (New Guinea)

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Bible Missionary Church, Inc.	U.S.A.

COMPANIES INCORPORATED IN THE TERRITORY OR REGISTERED AS FOREIGN COMPANIES DURING THE PERIOD 1 JULY 1966 TO 30 JUNE 1967

COMMERCIAL

Incorporated in the Territory

A. A. Thick (Madang) Pty. Limited
Aerides Pty. Limited
A. J. Bradford Pty. Limited
A. J. M. Transport Pty. Ltd.
Air Pacific Pty. Ltd.
All Staff (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Alotau Trading Pty. Limited
Aldi Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 1) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 2) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 3) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 4) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 5) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 6) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 7) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 8) Pty. Ltd.
Amba Developments (No. 9) Pty. Ltd.
A. and N. Chow Pty. Limited
A. and R. Haulage Pty. Ltd.
A. and R. Lee Pty. Limited
A. and W. Lee Pty. Limited
Astrid Pty. Ltd.
Atlas Constructions Pty. Limited
Atlas Earthmoving Pty. Limited
Atlas Holdings Pty. Limited
Atlas Trading Company Pty. Ltd.
Atlee Bros. Pty. Limited
Auckland Investments Pty. Limited
Avon Pty. Limited

B. and B. Plantation Pty. Ltd.
Badili Motors Pty. Limited
Banz Hotel/Motel Pty. Limited
Beechman (N. G.) Pty. Limited
B. C. Birrell Pty. Limited
Beta Pty. Ltd.
Ben Trading Company Pty. Limited
Bernard Real Estate Pty. Ltd.
Bernies Store Pty. Limited
B. Fortunaso Pty. Ltd.
B. and G. Motors Pty. Ltd.
B. J. Twiney Pty. Ltd.
Bernard Investments Pty. Ltd.
B. J. Lanz Pty. Ltd.
Booij Bros. Pty. Limited
Biabi Enterprises Pty. Limited
Boram Import-Export Co. Pty. Limited
Boram Tavern Pty. Limited
Boroko Squash Pty. Ltd.
Brewjon Investments Pty. Limited
Bripat Holdings Pty. Ltd.
Bowden Holdings (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Brown Holdings Pty. Limited
Building Services Pty. Limited
Buke Holdings Pty. Limited
Bunting and Ekas Pty. Ltd.
Burnese Electrical Pacific Pty. Ltd.

C. A. Mason and Company Pty. Limited
Cameron Trading Company Pty. Limited
C. and H. Constructions (N. G.) Pty. Limited
C. and B. Chee Pty. Limited
Central Packing Company Pty. Limited
Chin Pak and Company Pty. Ltd.
Chimbu Traders Pty. Ltd.
Commercial Building Co. (N. G.) Pty. Limited
Coral Sea Travel Service Pty. Ltd.
Crowley Engineering Pty. Limited
Crowley Helicopters Pty. Limited
Crowley Seaworm Shipping Pty. Limited

Dallmann Investments Pty. Ltd.
Dalo Investments Pty. Ltd.
Davies Investments Pty. Limited
Davara House Pty. Ltd.
D. C. Spriggs (Holdings) Pty. Limited
Deam Developments Pty. Ltd.
Delta Automotive New Guinea Pty. Ltd.
Delta Automotive Papua Pty. Ltd.
Delta Concrete Block and Tile Pty. Ltd.
Delta Drive-U-Self Pty. Ltd.
Delta Spare Parts (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
Delta Spare Parts (Papua) Pty. Ltd.
D. J. Gubbay and Co. (N. G.) Pty. Limited

Earthworks New Guinea Pty. Limited
Earthworks Papua Pty. Limited
Egg Wholesalers Pty. Ltd.
E. J. W. (Trading) Pty. Limited
E. J. R. Enterprises Pty. Ltd.
Electrical Rewind Co. Pty. Limited

Electrical Spares Pty. Limited
Elizabeth Pty. Limited
Epsillon Pty. Ltd.
Era Sawmilling Co. Pty. Ltd.
Enterprises Pty. Limited

Fabric Salon Pty. Limited
Fell Constructions Pty. Limited
Fibreglass Marine Pty. Ltd.
F. J. Chan and Co. Pty. Limited
Fork Life Hire Service Pty. Ltd.
Francis Chan and Co. Pty. Limited
Fishmasters Pty. Limited
Freighter Industries (N. G.) Proprietary Limited

Gamma Pty. Ltd.
Gazelle Hotels Limited
Gazelle Timber Co. Pty. Limited
G. and B. Seeto Pty. Ltd.
G. Comincini Pty. Ltd.
GKS Pty. Limited
Gerry Peng Trading Company Pty. Ltd.
G. and L. Peng Pty. Ltd.
Goroko Road Transport Pty. Ltd.
Goroko Tourist and Taxi Service Pty. Ltd.
Gire Gire Plantation Pty. Limited
G. and D. Building Pty. Limited
General Stores Pty. Limited
Goicoechea Constructions (N. G.) Pty. Ltd.
Gordon Farrelly Pty. Limited
G. and L. Holdings Pty. Ltd.
Grose McLeish Holdings Pty. Ltd.

Harris Motors Pty. Limited
Harris Timber and Hardware (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Harcourt Investments (N. G.) Pty. Ltd.
Hibiscus Investments Pty. Ltd.
Hatcheries Pty. Ltd.
Helicopter Transport Pty. Ltd.
H. G. and Y. H. Leo Pty. Limited
Hilbre Investments Pty. Ltd.
Hotels-Motels Pty. Limited
H. S. T. Pty. Ltd.
Hui Bros. Transport Pty. Ltd.
Hui Holdings Pty. Ltd.
Huon Fisheries Pty. Ltd.
Huon Properties Pty. Ltd.
Huon Sales and Services Pty. Ltd.
Huon Shipping Line Pty. Limited

Ialibu Tea Lands Pty. Ltd.
Ilimo Table Poultry Pty. Ltd.
Ilimo Trading Company Pty. Ltd.
Iota Pty. Ltd.
Island Electric Pty. Limited

J. C. Waller Pty. Limited
J. T. Crosbie Pty. Ltd.
Jennings No. 1 Pty. Ltd.
Jennings No. 2 Pty. Ltd.
Jenny Ray Pty. Limited
J. G. Punch and Co. Pty. Limited
J. J. Mah Pty. Ltd.
John Smith and Co. Pty. Limited
John P. Young and Associates (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Joe's Store Pty. Limited
John Forster Pty. Ltd.
Johnston's Pharmacies Pty. Ltd.
Johnston's Pharmacy (Boroko) Pty. Limited
J. Stewart Smith and Co. (N. G.) Pty. Limited

Kabwun Trading Co. Pty. Limited
Kam Hong Pty. Limited
Kam Hong Wholesale Pty. Limited
Kala Motors Pty. Limited
Kappa Pty. Ltd.
Karamang Plantation Pty. Limited
Kieta Plumbing and Hardware Pty. Limited
Key Personnel (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Kibori Traders Pty. Ltd.
Kimbe Bay Development Co. Pty. Ltd.
K. and M. Holdings (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
K. and M. Industries (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Kone Boat Services Pty. Limited
Konua Development Company Limited
Korobosea Self Service Pty. Ltd.
Kum Transports Pty. Ltd.

L. and R. Chee Pty. Ltd.
Lae Sand and Gravel Pty. Limited
Lae Transport Pty. Limited
Laloki Industries Pty. Ltd.
Lae-Markham Transport Pty. Limited
La Faye Shoes Pty. Ltd.
La Palette Pty. Ltd.
Lee Bros. Garage Pty. Ltd.
Leo Kam Wo and Sons Pty. Limited
Leydon Holdings Pty. Limited
Lombda Pty. Ltd.
Lufa Sawmilling Co. Pty. Limited
Lufa Investments Pty. Ltd.

Macdhui Wholesalers Pty. Limited
Macair Charters Pty. Ltd.
Madang Marine Welding Pty. Ltd.
Madang Tank Works Pty. Ltd.
Madang Equipment Pty. Limited
Mantella Investments Pty. Ltd.
Matakaus Plantation Pty. Limited
Manpower (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Mansworld Pty. Ltd.
Mackiwi Plantations Pty. Ltd.
Mandres Plantation Pty. Ltd.
Maria Chan and Co. Pty. Limited
Markham Investments Pty. Limited
Market Gardens Pty. Ltd.
McFarlane Produce Company (N.G.) Pty. Limited
Megapode Airways Pty. Limited
Merokeni Pty. Ltd.
Mini Hotel Pty. Ltd.
Michael Chow and Co. Pty. Ltd.
Modilon Trading Centre Pty. Limited
Moresby Films Pty. Limited
Moresby Wholesale Drug Supply Pty. Ltd.
Morrisey Investments Pty. Limited
Motel Accommodation Pty. Ltd.

Nana Shipping Pty. Ltd.
Natural Products Developments Pty. Limited
Nebco Pty. Limited
New Britain Palm Oil Development Limited
New Guinea Paper Processing Co. Pty. Limited
New Guinea Auto Supplies Pty. Limited

New Guinea Primitive Woodcarvings and Art Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Fibres Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Concrete Products Pty. Limited
New Guinea Development Holdings Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Chemicals Limited
New Guinea Secretariat Services Pty. Ltd.
Ngaio Industries Pty. Ltd.
Nielsen Holdings Pty. Ltd.
Nova Constructions Pty. Limited
Numbia Plantations Pty. Limited
Nou Pty. Ltd.

Pacific Dairies Pty. Limited
Pacific Islands Shipping Company Pty. Ltd.
Palms Store Pty. Limited
Papuan Plastic Company Pty. Limited
Papuan Building Company Limited
Papua and New Guinea Aircraft Engineering Pty. Ltd.
Papua New Guinea Motels Pty. Ltd.
Paul and Sproul Pty. Ltd.
Paul Seeto and Co. Pty. Ltd.
Paul and Thompson Pty. Ltd.
Peter Sheedy and Company Pty. Ltd.
Persson and Ericson Pty. Limited
Pi Pty. Ltd.
Pioneer Equipment Distributors Pty. Ltd.
Pioneer Films Pty. Ltd.
Pioneer Investments Pty. Ltd.
Pioneer Development Corporation Pty. Ltd.
Plantation Hotels Pty. Ltd.
P. and N. Lee Pty. Limited
P. N. G. Battery and Rubber Pty. Ltd.
Pork Products Pty. Ltd.
Popondetta Concrete Pty. Limited
Port Moresby Builders Pty. Limited
Paradise Bakery Pty. Ltd.

Qasco (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
Quester (N.G.) Pty. Limited

Rabaul Refrigeration Service Pty. Limited
Rabaul Motel Pty. Ltd.
Rattan (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
Ramu Estates Pty. Ltd.
R. E. Williams Pty. Limited
R. H. Dinsmore and Associates Pty. Limited
Rheem Morobe Limited
Richards and Arlquist Pty. Ltd.
R. I. Hill Pty. Limited
R. F. Norval Pty. Limited
Rincon (New Guinea) Pty. Ltd.
R. M. I. Holdings Pty. Limited
R. K. Szeto Investments Co. Pty. Limited
Rouna Quarries Pty. Ltd.
Rybarz Equipment Pty. Limited

6 Mile Store Pty. Limited
Sabah Trading Co. Pty. Limited
Sabusa Sawmilling Co. Pty. Ltd.
S. A. Heath and Company Pty. Limited
Sanders Salvage Company Pty. Limited
Samo Plantations Pty. Ltd.
Seebee Trading Company Pty. Ltd.
Seeto Kong and Sons Pty. Limited
Seeto Trading Company Pty. Limited
S. and G. Diczbalis Pty. Ltd.
Sepik Shipping Service Pty. Ltd.
Skaysbrook and Co. Pty. Ltd.
Sky Transport Pty. Ltd.
Smuggler Motel Pty. Ltd.
South Pacific Motors Pty. Ltd.
Straits Shipping Company Pty. Ltd.
Standard Electric Company Pty. Ltd.
Stock and Poultry Pty. Ltd.

Tabari Investments Pty. Ltd.
Tamara Constructions Pty. Limited
Tanubada Dairies Pty. Ltd.
Taverns of New Guinea Pty. Limited
Taylor's Refrigeration and Electrical Service Pty. Ltd.
Territory Film Processing Pty. Ltd.
Territory Film Distributors Pty. Limited
Territory Insurances Pty. Ltd.
Territory Hotels Pty. Limited
Territory Electronic Surveys Pty. Limited
Temporary Help Services (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Theta Pty. Ltd.
The Tuolumno Corporation Pty. Ltd.
The Terrace Shop Pty. Ltd.
Thurston and Burgess Pty. Limited
T. L. Leahy Pty. Limited
Tinputz Trading Co., Pty. Limited
Toba Pty. Ltd.
Tom's Transport Company Pty. Ltd.
Tortilla Enterprises Pty. Limited
T. Tam Yan Pty. Ltd.
Transcol Pty. Limited
Tsang Bick Hing Pty. Ltd.
Transweld Pty. Ltd.
Tufi Enterprises Pty. Limited
Towers Investments Pty. Ltd.
Turumu Motors Pty. Ltd.

UNI Transport Pty. Limited

Valley Traders Pty. Ltd.
Vanimo Trucking Service Pty. Ltd.
Veritatem Nominees (N.G.) Pty. Limited
Vunagam Pty. Limited

Wagi Valley Transport Pty. Limited
Wabag Native Trading Company Pty. Ltd.
Walter Vollert Pty. Limited
W. H. Bowden (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
Western Highlands Electrical Co. Pty. Ltd.
Western Trading Co. Pty. Limited
Woo and O'Keefe Pty. Limited
Willson Colorado Company Pty. Ltd.
Wormal Brothers (N.G.) Pty. Limited
Wurup Holdings Pty. Limited

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Airfast Service Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Alex Kay Proprietary Limited	Victoria
Alltrans Interstate Pty. Limited	New South Wales
American Overseas Petroleum Limited	New Providence, Bahamas Islands
Asarco (Australia) Pty. Ltd.	Queensland
Barclay Bros. Pty. Ltd.	Queensland
B. J. Service (Australia) Pty. Ltd.	Austrian Capital Territory

Foreign (continued)

	Place of incorporation
Blackwood Hodge (Australia) Proprietary Limited	New South Wales
Business Equipment (Queensland) Pty. Limited	Queensland
California Asiatic Oil Company	Delaware, U.S.A.
Cultus Explorations (Australia) Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Cummins Diesel Sales and Service (Australia) Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Morris Hedstrom Limited	Fiji
Carpentaria Exploration Company Pty. Ltd.	Queensland
Electric Power Transmission Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Halliburton Limited	England
H.O.T. Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Hunsbury Machinery (Australia) Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Kentredder Pty. Limited	South Australia
Norwich Union Fire Insurance Society Limited	England
Richter Bawden Drilling N.G. Pty. Ltd.	Queensland
Shell Development (Australia) Proprietary Limited	Queensland
The M.L.C. Nominees Limited	New South Wales
Transport and General Insurance Company Limited	New South Wales
Trans City Discount Limited	New South Wales
United Geophysical Corporation	California, U.S.A.
Waldorf Astoria Cigarette Company Pty. Limited	New South Wales
Westpile Proprietary Limited	Victoria

INDUSTRIAL

Incorporated in the Territory

British Paints (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
J. D. Hayes Pty. Ltd.
Macleod Engineering Co. Pty. Ltd.
Madang Soap Co. Pty. Ltd.
New Guinea Manufacturing Industries Pty. Limited
Steel Industries Pty. Limited
Territory Glass and Aluminium Pty. Ltd.
Tru-cast Stoves Pty. Limited

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Sonda Drilling Pty. Limited	Australian Capital Territory
United States Metals Refining Company	New Jersey, U.S.A.

AGRICULTURAL

Incorporated in the Territory

Egera Pty. Limited
Egg Products Pty. Ltd.
Fairwater Pty. Ltd.
Harrington Pty. Ltd.
Kuba Plantation Pty. Limited
Lolworth Pty. Limited
Luwin Park Pty. Ltd.
Markham Farming Company Pty. Limited
Mosa Oil Mill Pty. Limited
Mosa Plantation Pty. Limited
Mount Hagen Tea Growers Pty. Ltd.
Nangamp Coffee Company Limited
Poultry Enterprises Pty. Ltd.
Sohonilo Plantations Pty. Ltd.
Tigi Holdings Pty. Ltd.
Warawagi Plantations Pty. Ltd.

Foreign

Nil

MINING

Incorporated in the Territory

Bougainville Copper Pty. Ltd.

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Esso exploration Australia Incorporated	Delaware, U.S.A.
International Nickel (Australasia) Pty. Limited	Victoria
Mount Isa Mines Limited	Queensland
Placer Prospecting Pty. Limited	Australian Capital Territory
Signal (Australia) Petroleum Company	U.S.A.
Texaco Overseas Petroleum Company	Delaware, U.S.A.

FINANCE

Incorporated in the Territory

I.A.C. (New Guinea) Pty. Limited
W.F. Holdings Pty. Limited
W.F. Investments Pty. Limited

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Terden Pty. Limited	New South Wales
The Union Fidelity Trustee Company of Australia Limited	Victoria

NOT FOR GAIN

Foreign

	Place of incorporation
Independent Nazarene Church	U.S.A.
Pilgrim Productions Limited	New South Wales

Appendix VIII

Economic conditions in the Bahamas with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Supplementary working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

		Paragraphs
Introduction		1
I.	General economic situation	2–7
II.	External trade—Imports and exports	8–9
III.	Public finance	10–14
IV.	Tourism	15–19
V.	Freeport	20–21
VI.	Agriculture	22–27
VII.	Forestry	28–30
VIII.	Mining	31–32
IX.	Banking	33–26
X.	Labour	37–44

Introduction

1. Information concerning economic conditions in the Territory of the Bahamas with particular reference to foreign economic interests was included in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in 1967 for Sub-Committee I of the Special Committee.[a] The present working paper includes supplementary information on some aspects of the economy dealt with in that paper, as well as information on developments that have taken place since the preparation of that paper. The present paper, therefore, does not purport to stand on its own and should be read in conjunction with the previous one on the subject.

I. General economic situation

2. At the opening of the new Legislature on 9 February 1967, the Governor of the Territory, setting out the Government's programme for 1967 in the speech from the throne, said, *inter alia,* that the Government intended to prepare and adopt a comprehensive development plan designed to expand the economy and to develop social services so as to bring the maximum benefit to all sections of the community. It had also recognized a need to re-examine the whole basis of the economy with a view to determining whether there was any scope for diversification and, if so, in what direction. Emphasizing that tourism must continue to be the main direction of the colony's efforts, the Governor said that secondary industries should also be encouraged. A professional survey to this end was to be made by the Government to make recommendations on practical ways in which the economy might be diversified, with particular reference to the potentialities of agriculture, fisheries and light industries.

3. On 13 July 1967, the Cabinet announced a number of steps in government plans to develop the economy of the Territory. They were the establishment of a Department of Social and Economic Development; the appointment of a firm of industrial consultants to lay the foundations of the new department by giving guidance and advice; the arrival of a United Nations team to advise the Government on drawing up a formal request for assistance under the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP); the announcement that a review of the tax structure would be carried out by Professor Richard A. Musgrave of Harvard University; and the announcement that an Economic Advisory Council was to be set up by the Government. At the same time, it was announced that the Economic Advisory Council would consist of nine members drawn from business, finance, trade unions and other economic bodies. Economic and fiscal matters of general interest to the community would be referred to the Council for its views and advice, and the Council would work in close association with the firm of consultants and with Professor Musgrave.

4. A delegation from the Bahamas, led by Mr. Hanna, Minister for Education, participated in the Conference of Heads of Government of the Commonwealth Caribbean Countries which began on 22 October 1967 in Barbados.

5. The Conference was called to consider, among other matters, the establishment of a free trade area and a regional development bank which had been proposed by a mission from UNDP.

6. With regard to the establishment of a free trade area, Mr. Hanna was reported to have said that as the Bahamas was largely an importing country, its trade with the Caribbean area would be principally a one-way affair. It would therefore be unable to participate in such an arrangement. However, be asked the Conference to leave the door open for the Bahamas to participate at some later date.

7. The delegation was reported to have expressed keen interest in establishing a regional development bank.

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix VII.

II. External trade—Imports and exports

8. The value of exports averages about one tenth of the value of imports. The following figures exclude bullion and specie.

Year	*Imports*	*Exports*
1962	£ 24,524,492	£ 2,013,778
1963	£ 28,264,936	£ 1,634,960
1964	£ 35,669,627	£ 5,588,211
1965	£ 37,431,173	£ 6,656,653
1966 (Bahamas dollars)	141,639,156	16,665,934

9. More than 65 per cent of all trade of the Bahamas is with the United States—90 per cent of exports and 60 per cent of imports. It was also reported that the Bahamas trade deficit increases each year at the rate of 18 per cent.[b]

III. Public finance

10. The budgetary system is based on annual estimates authorized through an Appropriation Act approved by the Legislature.

11. The total estimated revenue of the Territory amounted to $B52,654,753 in 1966, compared with £14,953,369 in 1965. Customs duties ($B28,788,840) were the main sources of revenue. Total estimated expenditure amounted to $B44,741,720, compared with £12,687,189 in 1965.

12. There is no direct taxation in the Bahama Islands apart from real property tax, which is payable on occupied buildings, at the rate of 12 1/2 per cent of assessed rental value.

13. Until May 1966, British sterling currency was in use. In May, the Bahamian dollar replaced sterling. The Bahamian dollar is divided into 100 cents and is the equivalent of seven shillings.

14. There are twelve major banks in the Territory, a Post Office Savings Bank and a number of savings and loan organizations.

IV. Tourism

15. The economy of the Territory continues to depend on the tourist industry. In 1966, tourism accounted for 90 per cent of the gross national product of the Bahamas; an estimated 27 per cent of the total labour force was engaged directly in providing tourist services and an estimated 15 per cent in the construction industry.

16. The rapid growth of the tourist industry during the last nineteen years is illustrated in the following table:

Year	*Tourists*	*Year*	*Tourists*
1949	32,018	1964	605,171
1954	109,605	1965	720,420
1959	204,624	1966	822,317
1963	546,404	1967	915,273

Most of the tourists came from North America.

17. Expenditure by the Ministry of Tourism in 1966 was $B4,992,490 out of a total expenditure of $B44,741,720.

18. The administering Power estimates that about 30 per cent of tourist spending goes into the public treasury, in the form of customs duties and departure taxes. It constitutes one of the main sources of government revenue. In February 1967, the Premier stated that in 1966 United States tourists in the Bahamas had spent $55.6 million.

19. The principal areas of tourist activities are around Nassau in New Providence and at Freeport in Grand Bahama.

[b] *Bahama Islands: Report for the years 1964 and 1965* (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1967, pp. 23-25; *The Tribune* (Bahamas), 15 March 1967.

V. Freeport

20. On 6 February 1968, the Grand Bahama Port Authority, Ltd., published its progress report for the year ending 31 December 1967, and a five-year statistical history of Freeport.

21. According to the report, the total number of visitors to Freeport amounted to 332,000 in 1967, compared with 277,000 in 1966. The number of rooms in Freeport's hotels was 2,516 in 1967 (2,262 in 1966). Figures appearing in the report revealed that government revenue collections totalled $10,340,900 in 1967 ($6,774,000 in 1966). The figure for 1967 represented a 52.6 per cent increase over revenue collections in Freeport in 1966.[c]

VI. Agriculture

General

22. In 1965, arable land under cultivation in the Bahamas was estimated at 35,000 acres. In October 1966, the rainfall from hurricane "Inez" did considerable damage to a large broiler poultry operation. Storm force, salt-bearing winds associated with "Inez" caused damage to bananas, particularly on Long Island.

23. In January 1967, a new $B271,000 produce depot was opened at Potter's Cay. All bulk buying, sorting and distribution of produce to the various exchanges is being done at the new building. It is the first step in a long-range programme intended to improve the growing, receiving, handling, packaging and distribution of farm produce in the Territory.

24. Dr. N. Ahmad, Professor of Chemistry and Soil Science at the University of the West Indies, was reported to have visited the Bahamas in 1967 to discuss the details of a possible soil survey with officials in the Ministry of Agriculture. Dr. Ahmad visited the Owens-Illinois project in Abaco and various farms and agricultural enterprises in Eleuthera and New Providence before returning to Trinidad.[d]

Sugar

25. As reported previously,[e] agreement was reached in April 1966 between the Government and Owens-Illinois Inc., regarding a proposal to grow sugar-cane and produce refined sugar on the island of Abaco.

26. In February 1968 the name of Owens-Illinois Inc. was changed to Bahamas Agricultural Industries Limited.[f]

Salt

27. The Diamond Crystal Salt Company announced on 25 March 1968 a $10 million three-year expansion and modernization programme of its facilities both in the United States and in Long Island. The company's headquarters are in Michigan (United States).[g]

VIII. Forestry

28. The Western Bahama Islands are estimated to have 800,000 acres of forest. Most of the forests in the Territory are still the property of the Crown. Control over the exploitation of Crown forests is governed by the terms of certain licences issued more than half a century ago.

29. The three areas having exploitable timber are the islands of Grand Bahama, Great Abaco and Andros. Of the lumber produced, 98 cent was marketed locally and 2 per cent was marketed in the Caribbean area. Lumber production for 1966 showed a decrease of 173,000 board feet against the output for 1965. All pulpwood produced by the concessionnaires was shipped to their own processing plant in Florida (United States). No data on prices paid to the producers are available.

30. One of the operating companies is Owens-Illinois Inc., leading manufacturers of glass, plastics and forest products in the United States. It operates on Crown Land and has a plant at Snake Cay (Great Abaco Island). During 1965, the company produced 181,218 cords of pulpwood, all of which was shipped to the company's own processing plant in Florida, United States. In January 1967, this company announced that it expected to begin cutting pulpwood in mid-1967 on more than 150,000 acres of Crown Lands on Andros Island. The company's timber operations in the Bahamas are expected to continue until 1973.

VIII. Mining

31. In 1966, there were six companies holding a total of sixteen concessions to explore for oil covering land and offshore areas. Licences and leases for oil exploration, prospecting and mining are granted by the Governor, on the advice of the Cabinet.

32. As yet no oil has been found in the Bahamas.

IX. Banking

33. There is no government bank or bank of issue in the Bahamas. The major banks operating in the Territory include: Bank of London and Montreal Limited, Barclays Bank, D.C.O., Butlers Bank Limited, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, E. D. Sassoon Banking Company Limited, First National City Bank, Roy West Banking Corporation, the Bank of Nassau Limited, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Chase Manhattan Bank (National Association), the Royal Bank of Canada and World Banking Corporation Limited.

34. It was reported that in 1967 the Pittsburgh National Bank (United States of America) had applied for permission to open a branch office in Nassau, Bahamas. Two other major Pennsylvania banks—the Philadelphia National and the Provident National—had moved to open offices in Nassau.

35. The control of foreign exchange is generally in accordance with the regulations imposed by the Bank of England which are common throughout the sterling area.

36. In December 1967, the Honourable R. Fawkes, Minister for Labour and Commerce, stated that in the months ahead the Bahamian Government should be working towards the creation of a central bank of the Bahamas; such a bank would issue its own currency and "would be the first step towards economic independence".

X. Labour

37. The census taken in 1963 showed a total labour force of 51,948 out of a total population of 130,721. The total estimated labour force as at 31 December 1966 was 56,000.

38. Principal areas of employment are the hotel industry, the distributive trades and building construction.

39. National income statistics are not available.

40. Prices in general continued to be high, especially as local food production was limited. The cost-of-living index at the beginning of 1965 was 190, compared with 100 in 1949.

---

[c] *The Tribune* (Bahamas), 2 and 6 February 1968.

[d] *The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book, 1967*, p. 47; *Bahama Islands: Report for the years 1964 and 1965* (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1967), p. 26.

[e] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix VII, para. 46.

[f] *Bahamas: Report for the years 1956 and 1957* (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1959), pp. 22, 26 and 27; *The Tribune* (Bahamas), 28 April, 7 May, 10 and 17 June 1966 and 6 January 1967; *The Nassau Guardian and Bahamas Observer*, 22 February 1968.

[g] *Chronicle of the West Indies Committee*, September 1966, p. 487; *The Tribune* (Bahamas), 27 January 1967 and 26 March 1968.

41. In January 1966, on the advice of an expert from the United Kingdom, it was decided to abandon the cost-of-living index and to introduce an index of retail prices. By 31 December 1966, the retail price index had reached 106.92, and for the January-March 1967 quarter rose to 107.5.

42. On 8 November 1967, the Premier submitted to the House of Assembly a report of the Salaries Commission which was appointed in May 1967 to review the salary structure of the public service. The Premier informed the House that the Government had approved the report. He said that principal recommendations in the report included the division of the public service into four main groups; the strengthening of the "middle grades"; closer interrelation of basic starting salaries; and common entry points for similar academic qualifications. The report also recommended that all established posts should become pensionable, and agreed in principle that public servants should receive free medical attention.

43. In 1966, there were fifteen trade unions and six employers' associations registered in the Bahamas. In March 1967, a new union—the Bahamas Commercial, Clerical and Allied Workers Union—was founded. In the same month, a merger between the the Bahamas Trade Union Congress and the Bahamas Federation of Labour (BTUC/BFL) took place. The new organization (BTUC/BFL), which has 7,000 members, is a confederation of thirteen unions and its objectives are to advise and render technical assistance to trade unions. It will also serve as a liaison body between the Bahamas and international trade unions and social organizations, including the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and the Caribbean Congress of Labour.

44. On 15 April 1967, the Ministry of Labour issued an "Industrial Relation Charter" setting out the reciprocal obligations and responsibilities of employers and trade unions in the settlement of labour disputes, and in having recourse to machinery for negotiation, conciliation and arbitration. It also emphasized the role and the terms of reference of joint industrial councils and enumerated various principles relating to employment policy and the training of Bahamians on job sites. The statement indicated that the BTUC/BFL had voted unanimously in favour of the Charter on 21 March 1967, and on 7 April, the Grand Bahama Port Authority Limited had accepted it as spelling out the basic principles that should govern future employee-employer relations.

Appendix IX

Economic conditions in Bermuda with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
Introduction	1–4
I. General economic situation	5–8
II. Agriculture	9–12
III. Tourism	13–15
IV. External trade	16–18
V. Public finance	19–28
VI. Labour	29–35

Introduction

1. The Bermuda Islands consist of about 150 small islands (there are actually some 300 islands and islets but many of these are mere rocks), of which about 20 are inhabited and of which the seven largest are connected by bridges and a causeway to what is known as the "Mainland".

2. The total area is 20.59 square miles, of which 2.297 square miles are leased to the Government of the United States for air and naval bases.

3. The islands are generally hilly with a maximum elevation of 259.4 feet above sea level. There are no rivers, freshwater lakes or potable water wells in the islands. Bermuda possesses mild, humid, equitable and frost-free climate.

4. At June 1966, according to the administering Power, the estimated total resident civil population was 49,092 (17,624 white and 31,468 coloured), compared with 48,383 (17,411 and 30,972) a year earlier. According to approximate figures released on 2 February 1968 by the Registrar General's office, Bermuda's population topped the 50,000 mark for the first time in 1967. In that year, there was a drop in the birth-rate, which has been a feature of recent years. Births in 1967 numbered 963 compared with 1,004 in 1966, while deaths totalled 336 compared with 355 in 1965. This brought Bermuda's population at the end of 1967 to about 50,075.

I. General economic situation

5. The economy of the Territory depends primarily on the tourist industry and most of the local inhabitants participate directly or indirectly in some aspect of it.

6. Efforts have been made in recent years to promote manufacturing industry in Bermuda. Several small manufacturing organizations are now operating in the Territory. The main industries in Bermuda are ship repairing, small boat building, cedar woodwork for carpentry, joinery, etc. Others include the production of cedar wood ornaments, souvenirs, etc., the distillation of various perfumes, flavouring extracts, proprietary pharmaceuticals, shampoos, hair preparations, mineral water extracts and essential oils.

7. Bermuda has no income tax and attracts the registration of many international companies. There is no exact figure of foreign capital investments in the Territory.

8. On 17 January 1968, the debate on a bill, designed to encourage new investments in Bermuda, was opened in the House of Assembly. A joint select committee which had considered the question presented a report in which it recommended that three concessions be granted in order to promote the economic development in the Territory; the possible deferment of customs duties; the relaxation of provisions concerning immigration; and the granting of privileges to foreign corporations to enable them to take up ninety-nine year leases, instead of twenty-one year leases, according to the existing legislation. The report was unanimously adopted and the bill—the Industrial Development Act—was passed.

II. Agriculture

9. The area of arable land, initially quite small, is steadily diminishing owing to encroachment by building development and the need for more playing fields. Some 930 acres still remain of which about 80 per cent is cultivated by tenant farmers, mainly in holdings of under 10 acres. In 1966, 330 acres were under vegetable crops, 45 under flower crops, 180 under fruit, 50 under fodder crops, 300 under pasture and 25 lay fallow.

10. Bananas, citrus fruits, vegetables, milk, eggs and meat are produced for local consumption. Dairy farming is the most important branch of agriculture in the Territory and considerable emphasis has been placed in recent years on the quality of stock and the maintenance of adequate veterinary services.

11. The cultivation of Easter lilies is undertaken for export to the United States, Canada and the United Kingdom. However, owing to high labour costs and the shortage of suitable land, it is extremely doubtful whether the cultivation of Easter lilies, despite the keen demand for them at Easter time, will be expanded beyond the present five to six acres.

12. There is a small fishing industry in Bermuda. It is estimated that the annual catch of fish and spiny lobsters is valued at about £300,000.

III. Tourism

13. The tourist industry provides Bermuda's major source of revenue. Tourists comprise two categories: the regular visitor who stays in a Bermuda hotel and the short-term cruise passenger who lives aboard. Numbers for the years 1965 and 1966 were as follows:

	1965	*1966*
Regular visitors	187,265	210,598
Cruise passengers	50,517	46,174
TOTAL	237,782	256,772

14. The pattern of tourist origins remained steady during the two years with about 85 per cent of the total visitors arriving in Bermuda from the United States. Both Canada and the United Kingdom showed increases, however.

15. In 1967, a total of 281,167 tourists came to Bermuda. The great majority of tourists were again from the United States—195,083, as against 174,640 in 1966—an increase of 11.7 per cent. Visitors from the United Kingdom were up by 4,110 over the number in 1966. There were 1,977 visitors from Europe and 23,686 from Canada. Growth of the tourist industry maintains its annual growth rate of 5 to 8 per cent. The tourist industry had an estimated value to Bermuda of £13,750,000 in 1965 and £14,477,000 in 1966.

IV. External trade

16. The value of external trade from 1963 to 1966 was as follows:

	1963	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*
		(Pounds sterling)		
Total imports[a]	19,719,932	20,987,925	20,942,177	23,665,281
Imports into Ireland Island Freeport	9,925,354	9,897,584	15,424,724	14,584,197
Recorded re-exports	12,908,796	12,488,645	18,505,657	18,464,277
Local exports	831,429	726,928	945,723	723,680
Total exports	13,740,326	13,215,573	19,451,379	19,187,957

[a] Excluding imports into Ireland Island Freeport.

17. Although the visible balance of trade continued adverse, there was substantial and fully compensating revenue in both 1965 and 1966 from invisible items, including the tourist business; repairs to shipping sustaining damage; accommodation, goods and services supplied to the United States bases in Bermuda; considerable investments at generally low rates of interest of United Kingdom capital in Bermudian enterprises; the continued establishment in large numbers in Bermuda of international companies which, in addition to paying a government fee of £200 each per annum, involved substantial legal, banking and accountants' fees and other expenses locally. The operation of the Ireland Island Freeport also earned revenue for the colony from rent, services, etc., so that the over-all balance of trade was favourable.

18. The United States is Bermuda's principal trading partner, providing almost half of the Territory's imports in 1966.

V. Public finance

19. Revenue and expenditure for the years 1964, 1965 and 1966 were as follows:

	1964	*1965*	*1966*
		(Pounds sterling)	
Revenue	6,554,063	6,659,883	7,643,518
Expenditure	6,384,975	6,872,519	7,250,439

20. It was reported in October 1967 that in 1968 Bermuda would have a record budget. Expenditure for 1968 was estimated at £8,245,780, while revenue was estimated at £8,342,816. Capital expenditure was estimated at £1,288,290. The anticipated deficit in 1968 was therefore expected to be £1,042,170 as against £1,250,916 in 1967.

21. Income tax or estate duty is not levied in Bermuda.

22. A land tax (Land Valuation Act) mentioned in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[a] was adopted by the House of Assembly on 19 July 1967 by 17 votes to 4. It has been decided that the Land Valuation Act, imposing taxation on buildings at the rate of two shillings a year on every pound sterling of the assessed annual rental value, should yield about £600,000 per annum.

23. The main heads of taxation in the years 1963 to 1966 were:

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 476.

	1963	*1964*	*1965*	*1966*
		(Pounds sterling)		
Customs duties	3,557,987	4,191,943	4,168,072	4,639,150
Stamp duties	321,909	326,109	394,554	435,014
Motor car and drivers' licences	313,214	325,205	354,471	370,130
Omnibus service	273,248	257,677	284,139	298,242
Companies	—	—	189,250	205,150

24. Customs receipts were 62.3, 64, 62.6 and 60.7 per cent of the total revenue in 1963, 1964, 1965 and 1966 respectively.

25. Bermuda attracts the registration of many international companies. Under the Exempted Undertakings Tax Protection Act, 1966, foreign companies can be granted freedom from liability for present or future taxes computed on profits or income or capital assets, gains and appreciation. Undertakings operating in the Bermuda Freeport can also obtain Customs Tariff concessions.

26. In 1949 there were eight exempt companies in Bermuda. It was reported that at the end of 1967 there were 758 registered foreign companies in Bermuda. It is estimated that about 100 such companies are formed in the Territory every year.

27. The Pension Trust Funds Act was passed by the Legislature in 1966. This Act establishes conditions which are likely to encourage international undertakings to make Bermuda a base for the management of pension trust funds. It provides that the rule against perpetuities shall not apply to registered pension trust funds and accords tax advantages to such funds and related locally incorporated companies managing pension trust funds.

28. Two local banks continued to operate in Bermuda—the Bank of Bermuda, Limited, with its head office in Hamilton and branches in St. George's and Somerset, and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Limited, with its head office in Hamilton and a branch in St. George's. It has correspondents throughout Australia, Canada, New Zealand, South Africa, the United Kingdom, the United States of America and the West Indies. Recently, a third bank was established in the Territory. Its balance-sheet circulated in April 1968 to shareholders and interested persons showed the bank's capital at £1,100,000. This was divided into 1,100,000 shares of £1 each. Cash in vault and with other banks totalled £34,595,445. The bank has £3,739,253 invested in British Government securities, £19,661 in British Dominion Government securities, £416,477 in Canadian provincial and municipal securities, £114,426 in United States Government securities and £3,322,846 in other securities.

VI. Labour

29. The census of Bermuda of 23 October 1960 was published in 1961. The total number employed at the date of the census was 19,498, comprising 12,737 males and 6,761 females. The total in employment represented 45.73 per cent of the population. The number declaring themselves unemployed was 463, comprising 182 males and 281 females. Of the experienced labour force, 2.32 per cent declared themselves unemployed, compared with 3.65 per cent at the 1950 census.

30. The principal occupations in order of number engaged were:

	Males	*Females*	*Total*
Domestic, private and hotels	306	1,856	2,162
Office clerks, etc.	389	1,450	1,839
Shop assistants	668	798	1,466
Labourers	1,358	7	1,365
Masons	992	9	1,001
Woodworkers	745	2	747
Waiters and waitresses	193	358	551
Taxi-drivers and chauffeurs	470	31	501
Teachers	112	374	486
Truck drivers	424	2	426

31. During 1966, 2,325 non-Bermudians were allowed by immigration authorities to accept employment in Bermuda. Of these, 1,230 came for employment in hotels or restaurants. In the same period 1,114 hotel personnel left the Territory. The following is the nationality breakdown of those allowed into Bermuda: British (United Kingdom, Canada and West Indies), 1,173; United States, 474; Portuguese, 182; Italian, 130; Swiss, 46; German and Austrian, 211; French, 56; others, 53.

32. There is no department of labour as such in the Territory but there is a Labour Relations Officer who mediates in labour disputes when required to do so and advises employers, including the Government, who seek his advice on matters concerning labour generally. He is an officer on the staff of the Colonial Secretary.

33. Representative rates of wages and normal hours of work of various categories of workers were:

Occupation	*Hours weekly (1966)*	*Hourly rates*			
		1950 (s. d.)	*1962 (s. d.)*	*1964 (s. d.)*	*1966 (s. d.)*
Manual Workers					
Agricultural labourer	45–50	—	4 6 to 6 8	6 11 to 7 4	10 0
Carpenter	44	5 9½	11 4	12 3	13 9
Dockworker	Various	4 0	10 6	13 0	14 3
Domestic servant (daily, female)	Various	—	6 0 to 7 0	6 0 to 7 0	7 0
Electrician	44	6 0	11 3	13 0	13 9
Helper, trades	44	3 4	8 8	8 7	9 7
Janitor	44–48	3 7	7 4	7 7	8 2
Labourer	44	3 8	7 6	7 9	9 6
Laundry worker	44	1 1 to 2 3	4 10	5 1	—
Driver, goods transport	45	4 4	8 7	9 4	11 4
Driver, bus	40 + 5	—	10 5	9 3 to 12 1	13 0
Machinist, skilled	44	—	—	12 7	15 0
Mason	44	5 10½	10 10	11 8	14 5
Motor mechanic	44	6 0	10 11	11 10	13 2
Painter	44	5 3½	9 10	10 3	11 2
Plumber	44	6 0	10 2	11 2	12 4
Warehouseman	44	—	10 6	10 2	12 1
Watchman	48 and over	—	8 1	8 10	9 7
Welder	44	—	—	12 8	14 10
Non-manual workers					
Accountant	34–42	—	19 7	20 9	22 6
Accountant, senior	34–42	—	29 0	29 7	31 7

Occupation	Hours weekly (1966)	Hourly rates 1950 (s. d.)	1962 (s. d.)	1964 (s. d.)	1966 (s. d.)
Book-keeper	34–42	5 11	13 0	14 0	14 6
Book-keeping machine operator	34–42	4 10	10 10	11 8	12 3
Clerk, junior	34–42	4 10	8 11	9 5	9 5
Clerk	34–42	—	12 0	12 6	13 10
Clerk, senior	34–42	—	15 1	17 0	18 9
Engineering draughtsman	34–42	—	—	21 3	27 2
Messenger	34–42	3 10½	8 9	7 11	8 4
Secretary, private	34–42	6 10½	14 4	16 1	16 3
Stenographer	34–42	4 9½	11 10	13 0	13 8
Telephone operator	34–42	4 8	8 9	8 6	10 0
Typist	34–42	4 8	11 2	11 3	11 10

34. The Labour Relations Advisory Committee continued to meet at quarterly intervals during the period under review. Early in 1966, the Labour Relations Advisory Committee agreed upon a memorandum containing certain fundamental principles for the promotion of good labour relations in Bermuda. The memorandum was transmitted to the House of Assembly with a message from the Governor. It is regarded as a code for industrial relations in Bermuda.

35. There were seven employees' unions registered in the Territory in 1966, namely, the Bermuda Industrial Union, the Amalgamated Bermuda Union of Teachers, the Bermuda Dockworkers' Union, the Bermuda Civil Service Association, the Bermuda Federation of Variety Artists, the Electricity Supply Trade Union and the Union of Government Industrial Employees. There is one employers' organization, the Bermuda Employers' Council.

Appendix X

Economic conditions in Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
I. The Territories in general	1–13
II. Antigua	14–18
III. Dominica	19–26
IV. Grenada	27–33
V. St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla	34–39
VI. St. Lucia	40–43
VII. St. Vincent	44–54

I. The Territories in general

General economic situation

1. The Territories are densely populated and the rate of increase of population is one of the highest in the world. The existing economies are dominated by export agriculture—mainly sugar and bananas. The prospects for expanding markets for these products are poor; neither can compete in the world market and the protected areas of export are limited. The industrial potential is extremely limited and there are severe restraints on possible industrial growth. Land, capital and skills are in short supply. Tourism is becoming an important industry in the Territories; Antigua has a sizable tourist industry, Grenada and St. Lucia, small and reasonably flourishing ones, while in the other islands tourism is in the early stages of development. All the Territories are heavily dependent on imports of both capital and consumer goods. They have also substantial deficits in their balances of payments.

2. It was reported by the Tripartite Economic Survey of the Eastern Caribbean in April 1966 that "concern is felt in government circles that the islands are not receiving the full benefits of a sizable slice of institutional savings".[a]

3. It was also reported by the Survey that "the banks tend to look upon the eight islands as a single monetary area for purposes of liquidity policy: they all operate accounts in London where they deposit surplus cash or invest in United Kingdom Treasury Bills". According to the Survey, this "does tend to create the impression in the islands that the banks are holding substantial reserves in London and deliberately not investing in the islands".[b]

4. There is also a serious problem of tax evasion in the Territories. According to the Survey, "many companies may well be able successfully to evade taxes through the failure (or inability) on the part of revenue officials to examine company accounts with sufficient thoroughness. Tax evasion not only results in a loss of tax revenue, but also encourages potential tax payers to hoard their 'savings' or secrete them abroad". The Survey also points out that "the problem is not without social and political implications".[c]

Regional economic developments

5. During 1967 and 1968, the six Territories participated in regional discussions and conferences covering a wide range of economic subjects. Along with independent countries in the region, they took part in the preliminary discussions which preceded the recommendation by a United Nations Development Programme Mission for the establishment of a Caribbean development bank. They also took part in the meeting of heads of government held in Barbados in October 1967 which, *inter alia*, discussed this proposal. According to the proposal, the bank would have an initial capitalization of $US50 million, 60 per cent of which would be subscribed by Caribbean members and 40 per cent by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Canada and the United States of America.

6. The six Territories also took part in discussions aimed at the establishment of a regional free trade area. In 1965,

[a] *Report of the Tripartite Economic Survey of the Eastern Caribbean, January-April 1966* (London, 1967), p. 73.

[b] *Ibid.*, p. 74.

[c] *Ibid.*

as already reported,[d] one of the six Territories, Antigua, joined two other Territories (they have since become independent) in the region in forming the Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA). All six Territories participated in the Barbados meeting of heads of government in October 1967 which, *inter alia,* discussed regional free trade. They have also taken part in subsequent discussions on this subject, most recently in February 1968.

7. Other regional discussions in which representatives of the six Territories have participated dealt with such subjects as the development of a regional air carrier, joint external trade representation, and the co-ordination of regional marketing agencies. The six Territories were also represented at meetings of the Commonwealth Caribbean Trade Ministers held in May and June 1967 which discussed the possible effects on their trade of the United Kingdom's joining the European Economic Community (EEC).

United Kingdom and the Caribbean

8. It was announced in London during August 1967 that over the two years 1968-1970 the Associated States and the dependent Territories of the Commonwealth Caribbean would be provided with over $EC22 million by the United Kingdom for development.

Canada and the Caribbean

9. The first Canada-British Caribbean Trade and Economic Committee meeting was held at Castries, St. Lucia, from 31 January to 2 February 1967.

10. The meeting was a sequel to the discussions that took place at the Commonwealth Caribbean-Canada Conference, held in Ottawa from 6 to 8 July 1966, which reached agreement on furthering economic co-operation. St. Lucia's Chief Minister, Mr. John Compton, who opened the meeting, was reported to have said that although the forces of independence had set the Caribbean islands on separate political paths, the need for economic co-operation grew more urgent with the passage of time.

11. It was reported that the conference deliberations centred mainly on trade and economic matters. Discussions of the sugar and banana industries and of air services between Canada and the West Indies were said to have been the main topics at the conference.

12. On 9 March 1967, the Canadian Minister for External Affairs announced a Canadian five-year economic aid plan of at least $5 million (Canadian) annually for Barbados, the Leeward and Windward Islands and British Honduras. The Canadian plan, which would start in 1968, would consist largely of capital projects and technical aid in airport improvement, education, agriculture and water development. The plan was part of the increased assistance pledged by Canada at the July 1966 Commonwealth Caribbean-Canada Conference.

13. In January 1968, the Canadian Government announced that $5 million (Canadian) would be made available over a period of five years for air transport development in the Eastern Caribbean. It was reported that Canada's External Aid Office, assisted by a team from the Federal Department of Transport, had planned the development in co-operation with the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development.

II. Antigua

14. Basic information on Antigua is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[e] and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXVI, annex I, paras. 20-50).

15. In 1963 the population was 61,664, almost all of whom were of African or mixed descent.

16. The main crops continue to be sugar and cotton. Industry in the Territory is undeveloped and its future extremely uncertain. For the last ten years or more the tourist industry has been the main growth sector in the economy of the Territory. In 1966, tourist arrivals numbered 55,657, compared with 48,651 in 1965.

17. On 11 October 1967, Premier Bird announced that Antigua had signed a contract with a New York finance corporation for a loan of $US4 million to build a 200-room hotel at Wetherill. On the same day, the Premier announced an agreement with the United States National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) by which the latter would be able to import all equipment into Antigua duty-free and that American personnel working on the NASA project would be exempt from income tax. The Premier said that the United States, in turn, would reconstruct and widen a ten-mile roadway from Coolidge Airport to the Apollo tracking station at Dow Hill. In November 1967, it was reported that the Legislature had authorized the Premier to borrow $EC831,000 for hotel and local housing development.

18. Antigua's new $EC40 million oil refinery, operated by the West Indies Oil Company, came into operation in May 1967. Output would be 11,000 barrels per day, and would include kerosene, gasolene, propane, butane, diesel fuel, industrial fuel and asphalt.

III. Dominica

19. Basic information on Dominica is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[f] and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXVI, annex I, paras. 51-64).

20. The estimated population at the end of 1965 was 66,900, almost all of whom were of African or mixed descent. The Territory has the most favourable land/population ratio in the region.

21. The economy of the Territory is dominated by the banana industry. The other main crops are limes, coconuts, grape-fruit, oranges, cocoa, vanilla, mangoes, avocado pears and various ground provisions for domestic use. The most important products are raw and sweetened lime juice, lime oil, copra and rum. Tourism is of increased importance and can make an important contribution to the growth of the economy. In 1966, 6,040 tourists visited the Territory, compared with 5,355 in 1965.

22. It was reported in June 1967 that the Dominica Agricultural Marketing Board had invited growers to supply christophines, jelly coconuts, guinea and Lisbon yams and fresh ginger for the United Kingdom market. It was noted that there was a great demand in the United Kingdom for these commodities and also for dry coconuts and pumpkins. The Board's market report revealed that 27,000 dry nuts were shipped to the United Kingdom and the United States, 2,190 pounds of pumpkins went to the United Kingdom and 7,650 gallons of refined coconut oil and 4,500 gallons of crude coconut oil were sent to Guyana in mid-April 1967.

23. Dominica's second power station near the hill village of Trafalgar was officially opened early in April 1967. The new plant would product 490 kW. of power from the tail waters of the island's first power station, which was opened in 1954.

24. A contract of $EC1.5 million has been signed with a Vancouver (Canada) lumber company for construction of a sawmill. The mill would use local logs and a part of its output would be for export.

25. In January 1968, the Canadian Government announced that Dominica would receive $220,000 (Canadian) as its share of a $5 million (Canadian) grant being made to the Eastern Caribbean over five years for airport development.

26. According to 1968 budget estimates, the sum of $EC2,502,930 will be spent on capital projects. Urgent repair and reconstruction work on the Melville Hall Airport will be undertaken and approximately $EC500,000 will be spent on a water project for the whole island.

[d] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1., chap. XXIII, paras. 160 and 161.

[e] *Ibid.*, chap. XXIII, paras. 166-201.

[f] *Ibid.*, paras. 202-231.

IV. Grenada

27. Basic information on Grenada is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[g] and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXVI, annex I, paras. 65-77).

28. According to the Grenada Development Plan for 1967-1971, 35 per cent of capital expenditure will be on agriculture. The three main export crops, cocoa, bananas and nutmeg, have for more than ten years accounted for well over 90 per cent of the value of exports.

29. The tourist industry has developed to a considerable extent. The number of tourists visiting the Territory in 1966 was 18,135, compared with 13,850 in 1965.

30. Commenting on the balance-of-payments deficit for 1966, the Chief Minister observed that the demand for construction material and equipment and consumer goods caused imports in 1966 to reach the record figure of $EC21.8 million. There was a fall in exports to $EC9.6 million, owing to a decline in nutmeg production and depressed world cocoa prices.

31. On 5 November 1967, the Secretary of the Grenada Co-operative Nutmeg Association was reported as saying that the prospects for sale of nutmegs in the United States were "gloomy". This situation was likely to continue because of the large stocks of nutmegs and mace entering the United States from the Far East. According to the annual report of the Nutmeg Board, issued in December 1967, annual nutmeg production in Grenada was about half the level it had reached prior to hurricane "Janet" in 1955. The report estimated that it would take another six years at the present recovery rate for the previous level of nutmeg production to be attained.

32. In September 1967, Senator Derek Knight, Grenadian Minister without Portfolio, announced that the Canadian Government was interested in the construction of an international airport in Grenada and in the diversification of the island's agricultural programme which was the mainstay of its economy. He also said that the Canadian Government would soon conduct a survey of the supply of and demand for fish in Grenada with a view to exporting fish from the island to other countries. He gave an assurance that the rights and privileges of the people of Grenada would be protected by the present Government from foreign investors. No individual corporation or company would be given all they asked for simply because of their investments in the island. In January 1968, the Canadian Government announced that Grenada would receive $220,000 (Canadian) as its share of a $5 million (Canadian) grant being made to the Eastern Caribbean over five years for airport development.

33. In September 1967, the Governor, in addressing the opening of the Legislature, stated that establishment of the island's agriculture on a modern scientific basis, development of tourism and efficient air travel facilities would be given urgent attention. He also informed the Legislature that the Government had decided to apply for membership in the Eastern Caribbean Currency Authority, in line with its policy of encouraging West Indian unity.

V. St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla

34. Basic information on St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla is contained in the report of the Special Committeee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[h] and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1., chap. XXVI, annex I, paras. 78-120).

35. The economy of the islands is at present largely dependent on agriculture with sugar playing the dominant role. The tourist industry is almost non-existent in the islands of St. Kitts and Anguilla at present, though it has made a start in Nevis.

36. In May 1967, the United Kingdom Government made a grant of $EC120,000 to the Territory for a survey of the airfield on St. Kitts. In December 1967, the United Kingdom Government announced that a further grant of $EC45,000 had been made to enable investigations to be made into the feasibility of extensions to the airfield. In addition, it was announced that a further sum of $EC30,000 was being provided for assisting in the construction of a new terminal building.

37. An interim report by the chairman of the St. Kitts Sugar Factory Ltd. stated that, for the crop period ending on 28 July 1967, 327,752 tons of cane had been harvested yielding 38,526 tons of sugar, compared with 37,926 tons in 1966.

38. It was reported in February 1968 that the Government had made an application to the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development for a grant of $EC72,000 to finance a survey of sugar plantations in St. Kitts, with a view to their amalgamation.

39. It was announced in January 1968 that the United Kingdom had made a grant of $EC120,000 for the improvement of roads on Nevis. The work was expected to be completed by the end of March 1968. In January 1968 the Canadian Government announced that Nevis would receive $220,000 (Canadian) as its share of a $5 million (Canadian) grant being made to the Eastern Caribbean over five years for airport development.

VI. St. Lucia

40. Basic information on St. Lucia is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[i] and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXVI, annex I, paras. 121-134).

41. In 1965, the population was estimated at 100,000, almost all of whom were of African or mixed descent.

42. The economy of the Territory is dominated by the banana industry, which is responsible for over 80 per cent of the Island's exports. In January 1968, the Chief Minister, Mr. John Compton, informed the House of Assembly that St. Lucia's banana exports for 1967 amounted to 155 million pounds and were valued at $EC8,453,000. Damage caused by hurricane "Beulah" in September 1967 had caused a shortfall estimated at 20 million pounds in the year's production, and a consequent loss of around $EC1 million. Banana production in 1966 was 175 million pounds, valued at $EC9,431,330.

43. The number of tourists visiting the Territory in 1966 was 14,512, compared with 12,908 in 1965.

VII. St. Vincent

44. Basic information on St. Vincent is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session[j] and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. XXVI, annex I, paras. 135-158).

45. In 1966, the population was estimated at 89,600, almost all of whom were of African and mixed descent. The Territory has the highest rate of increase of population and the lowest proportion of crop land per head of population in the region.

46. Banana production showed a further slight increase during the period under review. During 1966, 2,502,095 stems or 33,510 short tons were exported, as against 2,365,302 stems or 31,797 short tons in 1965. The respective values were $EC3,465,451 and $EC3,148,400.

47. The arrowroot industry was forced to restrict production to 20,000 barrels per year (as against 34,000 barrels in 1965) in an effort to dispose of 60,000 barrels of starch which have accumulated in the last few years. Market prospects were reported to be poor.

48. Interest in sea island cotton continued to wane during 1966, most growers having given up this crop completely. About 200 acres were planted in 1966 as against 600 acres in 1965. The administering Power reported that the future for sea island cotton seemed even bleaker than for arrowroot.

[g] *Ibid.*, paras. 232-266.
[h] *Ibid.*, paras. 285-326.
[i] *Ibid.*, paras. 327-361.
[j] *Ibid.*, paras. 362-405.

49. Only seven acres of cocoa were planted during 1966. The prevailing prices were reported to have dampened interest and exports dropped from 821 hundredweight in 1965 to 398 hundredweight in 1966.

50. The administering Power reported that interest in nutmeg and mace crops remained high and growers had increased their plantings considerably. Modest progress was made with *Robusta* coffee, black pepper, passion fruit and vanilla.

51. Copra and coconut production remained much the same during 1966. Exports were 2,306 long tons in 1966, against 2,428 long tons in 1965 and 2,454 long tons in 1964. Exports of dried coconut were 502,053 hundredweight in 1966 against 461,505 in 1965.

52. In general, it was stated in the report of the Tripartite Economic Survey of the Eastern Caribbean that "possibly the most discouraging aspect of all is the disquieting and even disastrous history of most of the export crops in recent years".[k]

53. In November 1967, the British Development Division in the Caribbean announced that an additional grant of $EC53,000 was being given to St. Vincent for further development of water supplies, to provide a 400,000 gallon storage reservoir and piped supplies. In 1965, the United Kingdom Government made a grant of $EC360,000 for improvement of water supplies in St. Vincent.

54. In 1966, internal recurrent revenue amounted to $EC5.6 million, compared with $EC4.9 million in 1965. In addition, the Territory received United Kingdom aid totalling $EC1.9 million, compared with $EC1.28 million in 1965. Recurrent expenditure in 1966 amounted to $EC7.3 million.

[k] *Report of the Tripartite Economic Survey of the Eastern Caribbean, January-April 1966* (London, 1967), p. 205.

Appendix XI

Economic conditions in Fiji with particular reference to foreign economic interests

Supplementary working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the members of Sub-Committee I at their request

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
Introduction	1
I. Land and people	2
II. General economic situation	3–16
III. Public finance and taxation	17–21
IV. Currency and banking	22–25
V. Commerce	26–57
VI. Distribution of land	58–65
VII. Agriculture	66–98
VIII. Marine products	99
IX. Forestry	100–103
X. Mining	104–117
XI. Labour	118–164
XII. Trading corporations	165–168

Introduction

1. Information concerning economic conditions in Fiji with particular reference to foreign economic interests was included in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in 1967 for Sub-Committee I of the Special Committee.[a] The present working paper includes supplementary information on some aspects of the economy dealt with in that paper, as well as information on developments that have taken place since the preparation of that paper. The present paper, therefore, does not purport to stand on its own and should be read in conjunction with the previous report.

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, annex, appendix IV.

I. Land and people

2. At the end of 1966, the population of Fiji was estimated to be 483,247 compared with 469,934 at the end of 1965. The composition of the population in 1966 was reported by the administering Power as follows:

Race	*Number*	*Percentage*
Fijian	200,934	41.58
Indian	242,224	50.12
European	10,685	2.21
Part-European	10,194	2.11
Chinese	5,605	1.16
Other Pacific races	13,605	2.82
TOTAL	483,247	100.00

II. General economic situation

3. The economy of Fiji continues to be predominantly agricultural and heavily dependent on foreign trade. The economy is dependent on four main industries: sugar, copra, gold mining and tourism. In 1966, the sugar industry went through a difficult period when the world price for sugar was uniformly low, falling to £13. 10s. 0d. sterling per ton in December. However, the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement enabled Fiji to dispose of 140,000 tons of sugar manufactured in 1966 at a price of £47. 10s. 0d. sterling. Fiji exported 238,904 tons of sugar during 1966 at a value of £10.854 million.[b]

4. The copra industry also had a difficult year in 1966. Production declined by 5,000 tons compared with 1965, largely owing to a hurricane in 1965, a lack of rain in producing areas and aging trees.

5. The condition of the gold mining industry in 1966 remained much the same as in 1965. A total of 109,732 fine ounces of gold, valued at £1,514,983, was exported in 1966, compared with 112,060 fine ounces valued at £1,544,000 in the previous year.

6. The tourist industry continues to be Fiji's fastest expanding industry. Tourist numbers in 1966 increased by 11 per cent, from 40,135 in 1965 to 44,561 in 1966. In 1967, the Territory had a record 56,000 visitors, which was 27 per cent more than in 1966. The number of cruise-ship passengers increased from 15,032 in 1965 to 20,225 in 1966, or by 35 per cent. Estimated expenditure by tourists in the Territory rose from £4.25 million in 1965 to £5.6 million in 1966. According to a report prepared in 1965 by a firm of consultants, Fiji is expected to be handling 85,000 visitors annually by 1970. To meet the needs of this number of tourists it is estimated that at least 2,830 hotel beds will be required. It was reported in November 1967 that Fiji had 1,080 beds available in hotels and motels and that facilities containing a further 840 beds were under construction. This left a minimum gap of 910 beds to be filled by 1970. It was also reported in November 1967 that, since the beginning of 1966, nearly £3 million sterling had been invested in hotels and motels in the Territory.

7. The administering Power reports that, in 1966, the financial position of the Territory was less favourable than that of previous years. Because of high world sugar prices and increasing production, 1963 and 1964 were exceptionally good years, economically and financially. This effect spilled over into 1965 and government reserves at the end of that year amounted to £5.8 million. Because of the anticipated effects of adverse climatic conditions on both sugar and copra pro-

[b] All monetary figures in this paper are in Fijian pounds, unless otherwise indicated. Until 27 November 1967, £F111 equalled £100 sterling, or approximately $US280. However, as of that date, the Fijian pound was revalued by 6.5 per cent to a rate of £1.045 Fijian to £1 sterling. This move followed the devaluation by 14.3 per cent of the pound sterling —making a net devaluation of slightly more than 7 per cent. The new Fijian pound is now equal to $US2.30.

duction and the depressed world sugar price, the 1966 budgeted revenue was £11,854,655, compared with £12,579,916 in 1965. Expenditure in 1966 was budgeted at £12,872,375, compared with £11,655,562 in 1965.

8. Domestic exports and re-exports for 1966 were valued at £16,107,041 and £3,330,019 respectively, compared with £17,805,875 and £3,441,783 respectively for 1965. Total imports for 1966 were valued at £25,272,382 compared with £29,081,019 for 1965.

9. *Funds for development.* The United Kingdom has allocated £2.7 million (sterling) as development and welfare grant aid to Fiji for the period 1966-1968, and £2.7 million (sterling) for 1969-1970, giving a possible maximum for the period of the 1966-1970 Development Plan[e] of £5.4 million (sterling) (£ Fijian 5.6 million). In August 1967 it was announced that the Government of Fiji was planning to raise a further loan of £2 million (sterling) in London for expenditure on capital works.

10. Early in 1967, it was reported that the Australian Government had rejected an application by the Fijian Government for a loan of £3,650,000 to help finance Fiji's five-year development plan. The question was debated in the Fiji Legislative Council on 22 March when the Opposition introduced a motion expressing deep disappointment over this rejection. The Government, however, introduced an amendment to the original motion which would welcome the Australian Government's assurance that they were studying other possible ways and means of supplying assistance. The amended motion was adopted.

11. In April 1967, the Acting Financial Secretary of Fiji visited Australia for the purpose of exploring possible avenues for raising money needed for Fiji's development plan. On his return, he was reported as stating that he had had discussions with Australian Treasury officials and with a firm of underwriters. On 23 May, the Acting Financial Secretary announced the launching of a development loan for £1.9 million. Of this sum, £800,000 would be for conversion of 1961 loan stock, while the remaining £1.1 million would be new money to help finance the Territory's five-year development plan. The loan, which was underwritten by a Melbourne firm, would be quoted on both the Melbourne and Sydney stock exchanges. This loan was subsequently reported to have been fully subscribed.

12. In his 1968 budget speech in Fiji's Legislative Council on 27 November 1967, Mr. H. P. Ritchie, Minister of Finance, described the role of the Government in promoting development as follows:

"As far as Fiji is concerned, Government has several roles to play in helping to promote development. It must firstly establish a climate which is favourable for private investment. The principal factors involved in this are most importantly to ensure that Fiji is stable politically and economically and secondly, that our taxes (using that word in its widest sense), and concessions to investors, are such as to make them consider that Fiji is a profitable place in which to invest.

"Next, Government must, either itself or through statutory organizations and other bodies, provide the infra-structure for development. It must see that our people are educated to play their part, it must provide medical facilities, roads, water supplies, harbours and so on. In other words, it provides the basis on which development can take place.

"In addition, in certain instances, Government encourages production and development by the giving of subsidies, by protecting new industries against unreasonable competition from outside Fiji and by allowing importation of machinery, equipment and materials for approved industries to enter Fiji either free of import duty or at low rates of duty. It assists the tourist industry by giving aid to hotels and by providing most of the finance for the Fiji Visitors Bureau.

"In some instances Government promotes development more directly. Examples are forestry where Government is itself growing trees and carrying out research, and agriculture where Government not only carries out vital research but also assists farmers directly with advice and help from extension workers and meets part of the cost of bringing new land into production. The Development Bank, which is a public sector institution, promotes development by lending to farmers and industrialists."[d]

13. Opening the Legislative Council session on 29 March 1968, Sir Derek Jakeway, the Governor of Fiji, said, *inter alia* that "a prime aim of the Government's policy must be to increase the tempo of economic development". Directing this campaign, the Governor continued, was the Ministerial Development Planning Committee, chaired by the Chief Minister Ratu K. K. T. Mara, and served by an official sub-committee which could also co-opt members from the private sector. Among the policy matters this Committee would consider were tariffs, the question of foreign private capital, manpower needs, financial resources and, in particular, agricultural, industrial and tourist development which had been assigned first priority, the Governor said.

14. The Governor further said that the Government had already decided that favourable consideration would be given in suitable cases to granting tariff protection, subject to safeguards as to price, quality and other aspects, to new industries and to expanding existing industries.

15. The Governor further said that it was the Government's aim, by forward planning, to have facilities available in advance of requirements so that everything was ready for the investor when he appeared. According to the Governor, the Government was considering the employment of outside consultants to prepare feasibility studies of industries needed by the Territory so that they could be shown to potential investors. Meanwhile, the Government was continuing its efforts to get an industrial expert to advise on the whole question.

16. The Governor said that the Government placed no restriction on the transfer of profits from Fiji and that entry was readily granted to persons with expert knowledge which was required to establish new industries. The Government would contrive to encourage external investment in these ways, the Governor said. The Government was particularly anxious to encourage industries which made use of the Territory's own natural resources, thereby providing employment and saving on foreign exchange.[e]

[c] See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, annex, appendix IV, paras. 20-25.

[d] *Legislative Council Debates, Session of November-December 1967*, pp. 640 and 641.

[e] *Legislative Council Debates, Session of March-April 1968*, pp. 3-6.

III. Public finance and taxation

General

17. The main heads of revenue and expenditure between 1964 and 1966 were as follows:

Revenue

	1964 £	*1965* £	*Revised estimates 1966* £
Customs, including port, wharfage and lighthouse dues	5,928,149	6,024,021	5,284,00
Licences, taxes and internal revenue not otherwise classified	3,404,115	3,845,743	3,807,23
Fees of court or office, royalties payments for specific services and reimbursements in aid	1,442,222	1,213,524	1,229,41
Post office	612,000	716,179	778,15
Rent of Government property	150,556	157,680	164,0(
Interest	140,420	225,793	205,8(
Miscellaneous, including non-recurrent revenue	323,264	396,976	386,0(
TOTAL	12,001,386	12,579,916	11,854,6

Expenditure

	1964 £	1965 £	Revised estimates 1966 £
Charges on account of public debt	933,846	945,133	1,031,640
Pensions, gratuities and compassionate allowances	498,659	504,266	535,517
Departmental personal emoluments and annual expenditure	6,944,889	7,805,984	8,840,488
Works annually recurrent	1,349,102	1,450,179	1,764,730
Contributions to capital budget revenue	300,000	950,000	700,000
TOTAL	10,026,496	11,655,562	12,872,375

According to the most recent figures, actual revenue and expenditure in 1966 totalled £12,503,590 and £12,584,805, respectively.

18. During the 1968 budget debate, the Territory's Minister of Finance informed the Legislative Council on 27 November 1967 that revenue and expenditure for 1967 were estimated at £14.12 million and £14.58 million, respectively. He further stated that recurrent revenue and expenditure for 1968 were estimated to be some £14.34 million and £14.76 million, respectively. According to him, the Territory's 1968 budget was to be £19,186,676.

19. The main heads of taxation and the yield from each between 1964 and 1966 were as follows:

	1964 £	1965 £	Revised estimates 1966 £
Customs duties, including import duties, port and customs service tax, wharfage, light and tonnage dues	5,928,149	6,024,021	5,284,000
Income tax	2,834,646	3,264,779	3,195,000
Licences, etc.	260,520	338,509	375,200
Stamp duties	81,848	74,665	72,000
Death and gift duties	166,994	113,133	110,000

Taxation

20. There have been no major changes in the structure of taxation as described in the previous report.[f] However, as from 1 January 1967, the rate of taxation on individuals and companies was increased by the imposition of a surcharge of 5 per cent of the normal tax and surtax (but not basic tax) otherwise payable.

21. The revenue received from income tax between 1964 and 1966 was as follows:

1964	1965	1966
£2,834,646	£3,264,778	£3,485,325

About £1,516,000 of the £3,485,325 revenue derived from income tax in 1966 came from companies.

IV. CURRENCY AND BANKING

22. Currency to the value of £4,772,004 15s. 10d. was in circulation in the Territory in 1966 compared with £4,859,580 5s. 10d. in 1965.

23. No major changes have taken place in the banking facilities as described in the previous report.[g]

24. With regard to a question concerning Fiji's currency and the need for considering the establishment of a central bank, Mr. H. P. Ritchie, Minister of Finance, said on 6 December 1967 in the Legislative Council during the debate on the 1968 budget:

"I would firstly point out... that we are part of the sterling area and that so long as we are not completely independent, our currency is a matter on which the Secretary of State's agreement and approval must be obtained. Indeed,... the United Kingdom Government is our link with the International Monetary Fund. The member of the International Monetary Fund is the United Kingdom and not this Government, and any representations which we wish to make to that Fund will have to be made through the United Kingdom Government.

"... the question of a central bank or reserve bank has been raised in this Council before now, and I think it should be clearly understood that if we were to establish a central bank—a central bank is not I believe, appropriate at our present stage of constitutional development—the first thing which that bank would have to do, in my opinion, would be to impose exchange control. We have . . . some exchange control at the moment which is administered by me. It is in general tied to exchange control outside the sterling area and in particular the Soviet bloc countries. But if a central bank would be established, exchange control would have to be extended to a great extent, and to do this . . . would, I believe, be a disincentive to investment. It is, I believe, one of the attractions to the investor in Fiji that as our law stands at the moment, having invested capital in this country and having made a profit on that capital, he is generally able to remit it freely to the country from which the capital came. If there was a rigorous exchange control he would, as in other countries of the world, have difficulty in doing that."[h]

25. Credit unions, which were introduced to Fiji in 1954 and have since then grown steadily in number and influence, numbered 303 in 1967, with a total membership of 32,396, with total savings of £534,596, and with approximately £539,200 out on loan. In 1962, they numbered 260 with approximate membership of 26,000, with total savings of approximately £206,000, and with approximately £200,000 out on loan.

V. COMMERCE

Balance of trade

26. Both import and export values were lower during 1966 as compared with 1965. Total trade (imports plus exports) amounted to £44.7 million in 1966 as against £50.3 million in the previous year and £53.7 million in 1964. Thus, the adverse balance in Fiji's trade which stood at £1,511,000 in 1964 and which had increased to £7,833,000 in 1965, improved substantially to £5,835,000 in 1966.

27. The total value of domestic products exported in 1966 was £16,107,000 compared with £17,806,000 in 1965 and £23,121,000 in 1964, which was a record year.

28. Imports, which had maintained an upward trend since 1960, dropped substantially in 1966. At £25,272,000 the decrease from 1965 was £3,809,000 compared with an increase of £7,400,000 in 1964 and an increase of £1,500,000 in 1965.

29. Re-exports, too, were a shade lower, £3,330,000 in 1966, as against £3,442,000 in 1965.

30. However, the administering Power reports that in spite of Fiji's adverse balance of trade, the overseas fund of Fiji's trading banks showed a net surplus of £458,000 at the end of 1965. According to the administering Power, a variety of factors could have contributed to this position but it would appear that amongst the principal ones were the "invisible earnings" of the tourist trade and an inflow of capital.

31. The value of trade of the Territory for 1957-1966 was as follows:

[f] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, annex, appendix IV, paras. 30-35.

[g] *Ibid.*, paras. 40 and 41.

[h] *Legislative Council Debates, Session of November-December 1967*, p. 741.

Year	Exports			Total exports	Balance of trade	
	Imports	Domestic	Re-exports		Excess of exports over imports	Excess of imports over exports
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1957	15,216,006	13,505,459	2,208,940	15,714,399	498,393	—
1958	17,602,727	12,245,098	2,306,859	14,551,957	—	3,050,770
1959	16,856,088	11,403,955	2,418,277	13,822,232	—	3,033,856
1960	16,404,292	12,780,486	2,735,193	15,515,679	—	888,613
1961	17,228,039	10,434,546	2,692,116	13,126,662	—	4,101,377
1962	17,386,146	12,492,790	3,252,886	15,745,676	—	1,640,470
1963	20,207,101	19,391,972	2,775,148	22,167,120	1,960,019	—
1964	27,625,649	23,120,846	2,993,927	26,114,773	—	1,510,876
1965	29,081,019	17,805,875	3,441,783	21,247,658	—	7,833,361
1966	25,272,382	16,107,041	3,330,019	19,437,060	—	5,835,322

32. A provisional report from the Territory's Bureau of Statistics shows that Fiji's trade deficit for the first eleven months of 1967 was £6.2 million, an improvement of £102,000 compared with the corresponding period the previous year. Exports for the first eleven months of 1967 totalled £19,301,000, compared with £16,926,000 for the same period the previous year, an increase of £2,375,000. Imports rose by £2,273,000, totalling £25,496,000, compared with £23,223,000 for the same period in 1965.

33. According to the provisional figures issued by the Bureau of Statistics, both imports and exports were up in Fiji for the first three months of 1968, imports by 14 per cent and exports by 12 per cent. The figures also underline the effect the devaluation of the currency has had on trade. Imports from the United Kingdom and New Zealand were up, while those from Australia, Japan and the United States, which did not devalue, were down.

Direction of trade

34. Australia continued in 1966 to be the main source of imports into Fiji for the fifth successive year. Total imports from that country were valued at £6,999,600 in 1966 compared with £8,294,000 in 1965, a drop of £1,294,400, while the proportion of imports from Australia to total imports also fell from 28.5 per cent to 27.7 per cent over the two years in question.

35. There were reduced imports also from the United Kingdom, the total for the year 1966 amounting to £5,180,000 against £6,585,000 in 1965, representing a fall in total imports from 22.6 per cent to 20.5 per cent between 1965 and 1966.

36. Japan was Fiji's third most important source of imports, the total value of which showed a slight increase from £3,594,000 to £3,614,000 between 1965 and 1966. Imports from New Zealand, next in importance, dropped in 1966 to £1,979,000 from £2,281,000 in 1965. The United States of America moved into fifth place with exports to Fiji valued at £1,384,000 in 1966. A notable feature of trade with the United States is the steady growth in imports which five years earlier were worth only £650,000.

37. Imports of significance from other countries maintained their volume here. France, however, advanced significantly from £97,462 in 1965 to £324,487. Fiji's supply sources are diverse and, in 1966, imports were recorded from ninety-one countries.

38. On the export side, Fiji's main customer continued to be the United Kingdom, which in 1966 purchased a total of £8,804,000 worth of goods compared with £8,826,800 in 1965 and £10,003,000 in 1964. Proportionately, the United Kingdom's share of Fiji's exports was 45.3 per cent in 1966, compared with 41.5 per cent in 1965 and 38.3 per cent in 1964.

39. The United States in 1966 was once again second in importance as a buyer of Fiji's products, having purchased to a value of £2,559,000, only £9,000 less than in 1965. Australia ranked third as the outlet for Fiji's exports: in 1966 £2,260,000 worth of goods were exported to that country. This represented an increase of £209,000 over 1965.

40. Exports to Canada and New Zealand continued to fall—Canada, from £1,850,000 in 1965 to £1,189,000, and New Zealand, from £1,348,000 to £654,000 over the years 1965 and 1966.

41. Of the countries with which Fiji has important trade relations, favourable balances in 1966 were achieved with the United Kingdom, £3,624,000; the United States of America £1,176,000; Canada, £768,000; Tonga, £328,000; and Western Samoa, £245,000. Unfavourable balances in 1966 were recorded with Australia, £4,739,000; Japan, £3,287,000; New Zealand £1,324,,000; Hong Kong, £808,000; India, £711,000; and Singapore, £504,000.

42. Fiji's trade balances with its principal trading partners in 1966 were as follows:

Countries	Imports £	Exports			Excess of exports over imports £	Excess of imports over exports £
		Domestic £	Re-exports £	Total £		
Preferential (Commonwealth) Tariff Area						
United Kingdom	5,180,196	8,746,315	57,606	8,803,921	3,623,725	—
Australia	6,999,646	1,850,809	409,626	2,260,435	—	4,739,211
Hong Kong	819,686	1,868	10,102	11,970	—	807,716
India	720,781	—	9,593	9,593	—	711,188
Malaysia	478,845	274,877	1,240	276,117	—	202,728
New Zealand	1,978,573	375,990	278,313	654,303	—	1,324,270
Singapore	506,925	1,455	1,615	3,070	—	503,855
South Africa	196,966	—	100	100	—	196,866

Countries	Imports £	Exports			Excess of exports over imports £	Excess of imports over exports £
		Domestic £	Re-exports £	Total £		
Tonga	3,609	110,683	220,728	331,411	327,802	—
Western Samoa	3,820	112,421	136,250	248,671	244,851	—
General Tariff Area						
American Samoa	625	36,693	160,199	196,892	196,267	—
Germany, Federal Republic of	199,189	244,533	4,394	248,927	49,738	—
Indonesia	172,116	—	—	—	—	172,116
Iran	488,521	—	—	—	—	488,521
Japan	3,613,575	275,300	51,677	326,977	—	3,286,598
New Hebrides	1,143	38,691	68,478	107,169	106,026	—
United States of America	1,383,517	2,534,211	25,217	2,559,428	1,175,911	—

Exports

43. According to the administering Power, the rising trend in exports until the end of 1964 was revised in 1965 and continued to fall in 1966. Fluctuating export values were, however, inevitable, according to the administering Power, because of the limited range of export products, the majority of which were vulnerable to world prices and seasonal conditions.

44. Although there was no appreciable change in the quantity of sugar produced during 1966-1967 as compared with the previous season, only 238,904 tons were recorded as having been exported in 1966 compared with 305,166 tons in 1965. Sugar exports in 1966 were valued at £10,854,000. The average f.o.b. value was £45 8s. 0d. per ton compared with £41 0s. 0d. in 1965. It appears from those figures that a larger proportion of sugar exports in 1966 was sold at negotiated prices above the world market price.

45. Gold ranked as the second most important visible export in 1966 and 109,732 fine ounces were exported compared with 112,060 ounces in the previous year. The value realized was £1,515,000 as against £1,544,000 in 1965.

46. The export of coconut oil in 1966 fell slightly—14,469 tons against 14,775 tons in 1965. The value, however, was down by £378,000 to £1,440,000. The average f.o.b. value realized in 1966 was £99 10s. 0d. per ton compared with £123 0s. 0d. per ton in the previous year. Copra exports in 1966 also fell to 2,039 tons, worth £138,000, from 6,370 tons valued at £495,000 in 1965. The average value in 1966 was £67 12s. 0d. as against £77 15s. 0d. in the previous year. Coconut meal exported amounted to 5,230 tons, being a reduction of 120 tons compared with 1965. However, a higher export value was realized, £147,000 as compared with £130,000 in 1965. The combined earnings from coconut products in 1966 were £1,725,000, some £718,000 less than in 1965.

47. Exports of fish continued to increase and £760,000 worth of fish was exported, principally to the United States of America and Japan. Bananas too rallied appreciably—exports amounted to 115,494 cases valued at £162,000 as compared with 50,527 cases valued at only £68,000 in 1965.

48. The rising trend in timber exports was maintained in 1966, and 4,374,000 super feet (3,068,000 super feet in 1965) were shipped at a total value of £261,000 (£155,000 in 1965). The bulk of timber exports went to New Zealand, some £177,000 worth. Australia, with £53,000 of imports, ranked second in importance.

49. Of Fiji's secondary industries, biscuit exports were worth £73,000 in 1966, some £14,000 less than in the previous year. The value of clothing and soap exports in 1966 was also down compared with previous years. Cigarettes valued at £47,300 were exported in 1966, representing an increase of some £17,000 over 1965.

Re-exports

50. From the highest figures ever recorded in 1965, re-exports fell in value by some £112,000 to £3,330,000 in 1966. Petroleum products, at £1,641,000, represented 49.3 per cent of all re-exports in 1966. Of this total, £1,086,000 was in respect of aviation turbine fuel. Besides petroleum products, other items of significance were textiles (£380,000), motor vehicles (£119,000), scrap metals (£116,000) and clothing (£106,000). A very large proportion of re-exports goes to the neighbouring Pacific Islands territories.

Imports

51. The fall of £3,809,000 in the value of imports in 1966 from 1965—some 13.1 per cent—was spread over all major sections. Food items represented 23 per cent of total imports in 1966. The value was £5,842,000, a reduction of about a quarter of a million pounds from 1965. The biggest single item of imported food was sharps (£741,000), closely followed by rice (£740,000). Other major items were flour (£452,000), canned fish (£340,000), milk products, meats and tea. Imports of beverages and tobacco in 1966 dropped some 13 per cent to £597,000.

52. Imports of chemicals recorded a fall of £372,000 to £1,915,000 in 1966. Fertilizers formed the largest item in this section, and imports were valued at £555,000, which was substantially lower than in 1965 (£854,000).

53. Imports of manufactured goods, which include a wide range of both consumer and capital goods and industrial materials were down in 1966 by about 20 per cent. The value recorded was £4,933,000.

54. Imports of machinery and transport equipment, which comprise a large proportion of capital goods, fell in 1966 by £1,518,000 or some 23 per cent from 1965 levels. The decreases were in non-electrical machinery (£872,000) and transport equipment (£748,000), of which £159,000 was for passenger vehicles.

55. The total value of duty-free goods imported in 1966 —which are of significance to the tourist trade—was £1,525,000 compared with £1,594,000 in 1965. There was thus a decline of 4.3 per cent, as compared with the general decline in value of imports of 13.1 per cent from 1965. A high proportion of these goods was sold to tourists and thus represents "invisible" exports. Tourists, of course, also buy and consume many other goods not included in the duty-free list.

Terms of trade

56. The indices of unit values for both imports and exports and the resulting terms of trade for the years 1961-1966 are as follows:

	Import unit value (Base 1960 = 100)	Export unit value (Base 1960 = 100)	Terms of trade $\frac{\text{(Export}}{\text{(Imports}} \times 100$)
1961	98.1	101.9	103.9
1962	97.9	99.8	101.9
1963	95.5	120.4	126.1
1964	100.7	128.5	127.6
1965	100.9	104.5	103.6
1966	102.6	108.8	106.0

57. The value of items included in the indices compared to total value, i.e., the coverage, was 52.05 per cent in 1966

for imports, compared with 61.09 per cent in the base year 1960. With exports, where customarily only domestic products are included, the coverage has been over 90 per cent throughout.

VI. Distribution of land

General

58. Land in Fiji continues to be owned by the Crown, private freeholders and Fijians. At the end of 1966, there were 319,000 acres of Crown land (339,000 acres in 1965), 447,000 acres of freehold land (451,000 acres in 1965), and 3,748,000 acres of Fijian land (3,776,000 in 1965). Administrative control of tribal land (Fijian land) owned communally by more than 6,600 recognized land-owning units, is vested in the Native Land Trust Board which is presided over by the Governor and contains a majority of Fijian members. According to the administering Power, much of the Fijian land has been reserved from leasing under a policy for securing to the owners adequate lands to provide for their land needs in the foreseeable future. This reserved land, the report continues, may be leased only to members of the "Fijian race". Fijian-owned land outside the reserves may be leased to anyone by the Native Land Trust Board.

59. The total area of 319,000 acres of Crown land in 1966 was made up as follows (1965 figures in parentheses):

	Acres	*Acres*
Crown Freehold	86,000	(86,000)
Crown Schedule A	147,000	(167,000)
Crown Schedule B	86,000	(86,000)
TOTAL	319,000	339,000

60. Schedule A lands are those which have reverted to the Crown as *ultimum haeres* by virtue of the extinction of the Fijian owning units, and rents (approximately £16,000 for 1966 as compared with approximately £17,000 in 1965) derived from those lands are paid into general revenue. Schedule B lands are those for which no claims were made to the Native Lands Commission set up in 1880, and rents from those lands (approximately £7,500 for 1966 as compared with approximately £4,300 in 1965) are paid into a special fund controlled by the Fijian Affairs Board.

61. The administering Power reports that arrangements have been made for funds equal to the annual rental collected on Schedule A lands in the period 1961 to 1965 loaned to the Native Land Trust Board to meet the survey costs of subdivision of Fijian land.

62. Crown freehold may not be sold except in very special circumstances and only then with the approval of the Secretary of State. However, Crown land may be obtained by way of lease.[i]

63. It was reported[j] that the Colonial Sugar Refining Company of Australia is the largest single landowner (other than the Crown) in the Territory, with freehold land totalling 75,091 acres. In 1965, the company also held 31,301 acres under native leases and 681 acres of Crown leases. The company leases more land from the Fijians than any other single body or individual. In total, the company in 1965 controlled nearly one eighth of land which has passed out of the hands of the Fijians either permanently or temporarily. The company's land policies thus have an important bearing on the use and occupation of large areas.

64. In July 1966, the Legislative Council of Fiji adopted the Agricultural Landlord and Tenant Ordinance, 1966. During the second reading of the bill, the Attorney-General, speaking of the "fundamental purpose" of the bill, said the following on 18 July 1966:

> "... [the bill] seeks to destroy a pernicious system that we have at the moment in Fiji. This system in relation to tenures of agricultural land is that, at the present moment, we have short tenancies, low rents and little, if any, security for the tenants. The result of this system means that there is little, if any, encouragement to develop agricultural land, because it is quite clear that the incentive in relation to the tenant is nothing but bad. He bleeds the land white in relation to his short term of tenancy, he can obtain little, if any, compensation for his term, and, with the exception of buildings on stilts, he cannot remove the buildings from the land. He cannot remove these buildings which form part of the agricultural tenancy in question."[k]

65. The Ordinance, which came into force on 28 December 1967, provides security of tenure, the power to control rents on agricultural tenancies, the payment of compensation by a landlord for improvements effected by the tenant and by a tenant who causes dilapidation or damage, the application of certain statutory conditions to tenancies, statutory periods for reassessment of rent, the appointment of a tribunal to which landlords and tenants may apply, and the limitation and control of share-farming.

VII. Agriculture

General

66. In 1966, sugar and copra continued to be the principal agricultural crops in the Territory. According to the administering Power, revenue from each was seriously curtailed by a combination of decreasing world prices and the adverse growing conditions resulting from prolonged periods of abnormally dry weather.[l]

Agricultural census

67. It was reported that an agricultural census organized by the Territory's Ministry of Natural Resources and designed to cover every type of farming in Fiji was to begin in January 1968. A census of livestock would also be taken and estimates made of crop yields on selected farms. The census is part of the World Census of Agriculture 1970, organized by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and is one of the first of a series to begin.

68. The Governor of the Territory, Sir Derek Jakeway, in his opening speech before the Legislative Council on 29 March 1968, said that the Government fully recognized the importance of agricultural development, not only to strengthen the economy and utilize to the full the Territory's natural resources, but also because it was a labour-intensive industry and had the greatest capacity to absorb the ever-increasing numbers of young people coming on the labour market year by year. Moreover, the Governor continued, it was essential that an equitable relationship should be maintained between the incomes of the rural population and those of town dwellers.

69. He informed the Council, *inter alia*, that the Land Development Division of the Natural Resources Ministry had already provided for 5,140 new farms totalling 97,567 acres served by some 123 miles of development roads. He further said that the Government was aware that much more was needed to be done and that to that end the Minister for Natural Resources had recently paid a visit to Malaysia to study the highly successful land development organization there. The Government proposed to adopt and adapt to Fiji's needs the experience gained in Malaysia. However, he added, no development scheme would succeed unless it had the whole-hearted understanding and support of the people involved; to that end, he continued, the Government was having a study made of community development techniques and how they could best be applied to the situation in Fiji.

---

[i] For further information on land distribution, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, annex, appendix IV, paras. 47-62.

[j] R. Gerard Ward, *Land Use and Population in Fiji* (London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1965), p. 124.

[k] *Legislative Council Debates, Session of July 1966*, p. 475.

[l] For further information on the history of agriculture of the Territory, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, annex, appendix IV, paras. 63-67.

The sugar industry

70. In March 1965, the Sugar Board approved national harvest quotas for the 1966 season of 2,700,000 tons of cane and 350,000 tons of sugar. The administering Power reports that in January 1966, the Independent Chairman of the Fiji Sugar Industry gave approval for the millers to purchase extra cane above the 1966 national harvest quota. The approval of a higher figure was due to the latest estimates, which indicated that because of poor growing conditions in 1965 caused by the long period of dry weather, the crop would be appreciably less than the approved national harvest quota of cane.

71. The production of sugar in 1966 was 303,000 tons as opposed to 308,000 in 1965.

72. It was reported that the total amount of cane crushed during the 1967 crushing season was 2,162,625 tons, compared with 2,192,349 tons the previous year, while sugar production, because of the prolonged periods of severe drought, was only 290,000 tons (303,000 tons in 1966), lower than in any of the three previous years.

73. Although there was no appreciable change in the quantity of sugar produced during the 1966-1967 season as compared with the previous season, only 238,000 tons were recorded as having been exported in 1966 compared with 305,166 tons in 1965. As a result, the stocks of sugar at the end of 1966 stood at a relatively higher level than at the end of 1965. In 1966, Fiji exported 140,518 tons (£7,486,343) of sugar to the United Kingdom, 49,396 tons (£1,173,881) to Canada, 33,904 tons (£1,768,711) to the United States and 11,130 tons (£274,867) to Malaysia, among others.

74. Sugar exports in 1966 were valued at £10,854,000. The average f.o.b. value was £45. 8s. 0d. per ton compared with £41. 0s. 0d. in 1965. It appears from these figures that a larger proportion of 1966 sugar exports was sold at negotiated prices above the world market price, which fell to £13. 10s. 0d. sterling per ton in December 1966, and to £12. 5s. 0d. sterling in early 1967. At the end of December 1965 the world market price was £21. 0s. 0d. sterling per ton. However, the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement enabled Fiji to dispose of 140,000 tons of sugar (out of 238,000 exported in 1966) manufactured in 1966 at a price of £47. 10s. 0d. sterling per ton. The quota provisions of the International Sugar Agreement, suspended from the beginning of 1962, remained in suspension during 1966.

75. On 23 November 1967, the parties to the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement concluded a series of meetings in London at which the negotiated price for 1968 was fixed and the 1965 prices quotas confirmed. The agreement, which is designed to create a measure of stability in both export and consumer markets, is in the form of a commercial contract between the United Kingdom Government and the sugar industries of certain Commonwealth countries, the former undertaking to buy, and the latter to supply, agreed quantities of sugar at annually negotiated prices. Signed in 1951, its initial duration was until 1959, but the expiry date has been extended annually by one year. In 1967, however, extension was not discussed in view of the United Kingdom Government's application for membership in the European Economic Community. As a result of the meeting, the negotiated price for 1968 will be £43. 10s. 0d. sterling per long ton with a special payment of up to £4 sterling per ton for the less developed exporting Territories. This price is to be reviewed at the 1968 talks when the arrangements for the 1969-1971 period will be determined. Negotiated quotas for 1968 will again be at the level consolidated in 1965. Accordingly, Fiji's quota will be 140,000 long tons.

76. The administering Power reports that in general a good standard of farm husbandry was maintained during 1966. Farmers had continued to make good use of the agricultural advisory service provided by the millers. During 1966 the practice of cane sampling to calculate the fertilizers needed for the next ratoon was extended. Moreover, soil testing to determine fertilizer requirements for plant cane was continued.

77. The administering Power further reports that several promising new varieties of cane in 1966 were in the final stages of testing before being released to growers. A factor to be considered before their eventual release was the incidence of various cane diseases in the mill areas.

78. The programme begun in 1962 to expand the milling capacities to all mills at a cost of about £5,000,000 was completed in 1966. The programme covered large expansion of the transport system, additional storage space for raw sugar, as well as greatly increased sugar-making capacities at all the mills.

79. The administering Power reports that the expansion of the sugar industry to provide more cane had been completed in 1966, with the issue of 1,647 new cane contracts since 1962. The area of cane was enlarged in 1966 to about 153,000 acres (151,000 acres in 1965) and there were approximately 15,600 contracts to sell cane to the mills.

80. In 1966, most of the sugar-cane continued to be grown by Indian farmers, either on freehold land or on land leased from either the South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd., a subsidiary of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company of Australia (see paragraph 63), from the Native Land Trust Board, or from the Crown. It is reported that, in 1967, of the 14,450 farmers who grow cane for the sugar industry, about 35 per cent were tenants of the South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd., which carries out the processing of the crop in the Territory. It was further reported that the company charges £11. 2s. 9d. per ton as the processing cost, plus 17.5 per cent share of the profits, leaving 82.5 per cent to the growers. About 20,000 workers were in 1967 directly employed in the sugar industry and about 2,500 were in the transport and milling sections of it.

81. The company provides about fifty field officers to advise and help farmers, undertakes pest, weed and soil control, conducts research and plant breeding. It also provides over 400 miles of permanent railway and 150 miles of temporary track to transport cut cane from the fields to the mills.

82. On 5 October 1967, Mr. A. S. Hermes, Managing Director of South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd., announced that the price of cane for the 1966 season had been determined at 64/10.4 per ton. (The price for the 1965 season was 67/0.43 per ton.) In arriving at this price, the value of cane under the terms of the present sugar-cane contract was calculated to be 64/4.79 per ton. In addition, the molasses made in Fiji during 1966 added an extra 5.61d. a ton of cane, bringing the total to 64/10.4 per ton. Mr. Hermes said that the fall in the price per ton of cane compared to 1965 season was caused by the continuing low world free price of sugar.

83. It was reported on 6 February 1968 that the first discussions about a new sugar-cane contract would be held at a meeting of the Sugar Industry's Advisory Council on 20 February 1968. The present contract expires on 31 March 1970, and under the terms of the Sugar Industry Ordinance of 1961, the question of a new contract must be raised in the Advisory Council two years before the expiration of the current contract.

84. There are eighteen members of the Advisory Council comprising three *ex officio* members of the Sugar Board, five elected representatives of the cane growers, five millers' representatives, three representatives of the millworkers and two of the Government. It was reported that if agreement on a new contract was not reached at the meeting of the Council on 20 February, there would be further meetings and discussions between the various groups in the industry, since a new contract must have the consent of the growers and millers and must be accepted by two thirds of the growers. It was also pointed out that if agreement was not reached, the independent Chairman would issue a certificate that a dispute existed and notify the Chief Justice. In a continuing dispute, the Chief Justice would, after consulting the Governor, appoint someone to decide the dispute.

85. *The South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd.* This company, a subsidiary of the Colonial Sugar Refining Co. Ltd. (C.S.R.Co.) of Australia, was formed following one of the recommendations of a Commission of Inquiry into the sugar industry that the Colonial Sugar Refining Co. should replace its remote "Australian control" with a local subsidiary company for its Fiji enterprise. The company, which began its activities in Fiji in 1882 and since 1926 has had the field to itself, agreed and formed the South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd., with a nominal

capital of £15,000,000. The parent company still retains some functions in Fiji, but growers' services, cane transport, sugar milling and storage are now controlled by its subsidiary.

86. At the third annual general meeting of the shareholders of the South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd., on 25 August 1967, the Chairman of the company, commenting on the company's operations and financial results for the year ended 31 March 1967, said that with production reduced to 303,000 tons of raw sugar by abnormally dry conditions for cane growth, and with the continuation of low prices on the world free market, the income of the industry was the lowest in the past three years. In these circumstances, he continued, and despite further efforts made to effect economies and reduce costs, the company's profit decreased to £745,459 compared with £932,184 for the previous year, or fell by 20 per cent. He said that the dividend recommended by the directors of the company of 4.5 pence per share—7.5 per cent for the year—would require £693,750 of the year's profit. He further said that the amount of £50,000 had been transferred to reserves and that the unappropriated profits carried forward to next year had been increased to £771,431.

87. He further said that the management of the company placed considerable importance on the education and training of company personnel, both in Fiji and abroad. Many locally engaged officers had earned and received promotion to positions of increased responsibility. He said that seventy-six locally engaged officers were currently holding positions previously held by officers from overseas.

88. The Directorate of the South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd. was, in August 1967, as follows:

H. G. Nicholls, Chief Inspector, Fiji Division of C.S.R. Co., Sydney—Chairman;

J. C. Potts, Inspector in Fiji—Deputy Chairman;

A. S. Hermes, Chief Manager in Fiji, C.S.R. Co., Managing Director, S.P.S.M.;

J. M. Aitken, Manager, Lautoka Mill;

G. F. Adams, Manager, Rarawai Mill;

K. P. Mishra, Solicitor, Ba.;

Hon. R. G. Q. Kermode, M.L.C., Solicitor, Lautoka;

Ratu A. W. Vosailagi, Fijian Advisor, S.P.S.M.

89. It is reported that Mr. H. G. Nicholls retired on 9 February 1968 from his company posts. He will remain, however, as the "Independent Chairman" of the Fiji Coconut Board formed in 1965. He was appointed to that post for four years beginning in May 1965.

Coconut products

90. The copra industry, along with the sugar industry, also had a difficult year in 1966. The 25,356 tons of copra produced in 1966 was the lowest for the past twenty years and amounted only to 63 per cent of the average production of about 40,000 tons during the four years 1960 to 1964. Production in 1966 declined by 5,000 tons compared with 1965, largely owing to a hurricane in 1965, a lack of rain in producing areas and aging trees. The Suva basic price declined from £63. 8s. 6d. a ton in March 1966 to £44. 14s. 0d. a ton in December. Copra grading was introduced in March 1966 and there was a rise in the proportion of first-grade copra from 28 per cent to 53 per cent, while third-grade copra dropped to 11 per cent. Coconut planters continued to take advantage of subsidy schemes and the administering Power hopes that the target of 60,000 acres of new planting will be achieved by 1968. As of 1 January 1968, the Territory's copra is classified as Grade I and Grade II, the remaining being classified as substandard copra.

91. Coconut oil exports in 1966 totalled 14,469 tons valued at £1,439,807, compared with 14,775 tons and £1,817,835 in 1965, respectively. The bulk of the coconut oil in 1966 was exported to the United Kingdom (11,967 tons valued at £1,203,873), followed by Poland (1,501 tons valued at £138,422) and the Federal Republic of Germany (988 tons valued at £96,070).

92. Copra exports in 1966 totalled 2,098 tons valued at £137,839, compared with 6,370 tons and £495,434 in 1965, respectively. The 1966 exports went to Japan (1,280 tons valued at £89,525) and the United Kingdom (818 tons valued at £48,314).

93. Coconut meal exports in 1966 were 5,230 tons valued at £146,998, compared with 5,350 tons valued at £129,83[illegible] in 1965.

94. With the passage of the Coconut Industry Ordinance No. 12 of 1965, the Coconut Board and the Coconut Advisory Council were established in June 1965. The Board controls licensing, grading and price fixing. The Coconut Advisory Council represents the Government and all sections of the industry, similar to that existing in the sugar industry. The membership of the Board at the end of 1966 was as follows: Mr. H. G. Nicholls, Chairman (he also is the Chairman of South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd.), Pita Bale Matasau, Vice-Chairman, and Mr. C. D. Aidney, a Suva businessman. The Secretary of the Board is Mr. J. S. Matheson.

95. The membership of the Coconut Advisory Council at the end of 1966 was as follows: Mr. H. G. Nicholls, Chairman C. D. Aidney, Pita B. Matasau, H.R.R.L. Cooper, K. J. Garnett J. W. Gosling, W. G. Johnson, Ratu Viliame Maivalili, Aisake Matanisiga, L. R. Martin, L. H. Simpson, A. R. Tarte, Maikel Tuitoga and H. Wooley. The Secretary of the Council was J. S. Matheson.

Other agricultural products

96. In 1966 Fiji exported 115,344 cases of bananas, each of 72 pounds net, to New Zealand valued at £161,422. Only 50,103 cases were shipped in 1965 because of hurricane damage. The administering Power reports, however, that progress in the rehabilitation of the banana industry in 1966 fell short of expectations.

97. It is estimated that 20,680 acres of rice were planted during 1966. Adverse weather and, in some cases, poor maintenance, made harvests very variable. Total production for the year was estimated at 10,340 tons of padi. The administering Power reports that progress has been made towards a pilot project and pre-investment survey for proposed large-scale development of rice-growing in the Rewa and Navua valleys. During the 1968 budget debate, the Minister for Natural Resources told the Legislative Council on 6 December 1967 that a pilot project to irrigate land for rice farming at Lakena in the Rewa Valley would begin in July or August 1968. He said that after a visit by personnel of the United Nations Development Programme, it appeared likely that the Fiji Government would receive financial assistance for the project. The project, he said, would eventually involve 8,000 acres of land on the left bank of the Rewa River, to be followed by 5,000 acres on the right bank. In 1966, the Territory imported over 10,000 tons of rice valued at over £700,000.

98. It was reported in December 1967 that a new company incorporated in Fiji, Produce Processing Ltd., had recently acquired a market in Japan for Fiji ginger. The company had reported that it would carry on business as fruit processers and extracters, manufacturers, producers, merchants and dealers in farm and garden produce. The new company has acquired a contract for supply and process of fifty tons of ginger a week for the season of three to four months.

VIII. Marine products

99. The Pacific Fishing Company Ltd., which began its operations in 1964, exported in 1966 frozen fish to the value of £760,000, mostly to the United States and Japan.

IX. Forestry

100. The administering Power reports that in 1966 considerable strides were made in the acquisition of suitable land for forestry development, especially in earmarking and leasing native-owned land for various replanting schemes. It further reports that two major advances were made in the establishment of plantations and in the attitude towards forest reservation. A record of 3,922 plantations were established, 944 more acres than any previous years' planting.

101. According to the administering Power, the timber ıdustry suffered a recession during 1966, precipitated by a eduction of imports into New Zealand. The lack of a suitable ıarketing organization for selling local timbers and the poor uality product of some mills also contributed to the un-atisfactory state of the industry. Agreement was reached over ıtroducing compulsory grading rules and controlling sawmills hrough licensing. There was an over-all increase in log pro-uction of about three million Hoppus super feet over the revious year's record figure of 29.6 million super feet. Owing) the recession mentioned above, however, some of the mills ɔund difficulty in disposing of their sawn timber.

102. According to the administering Power, an important tep towards proper forest management was the acceptance y the Directorate of Overseas Surveys to undertake an ıventory of Fiji's forest resources. The work commenced in)ctober 1966. In 1966, the Government submitted an applica-on to the United Nations Special Fund for assistance in the lanning and implementation of a rapid and rational develop-ıent of forest and forest industries within the framework of ıe over-all development of the Territory. In 1967, a United Tations expert was to visit the Territory to finalize details f the application.

103. Timber imports to the Territory in 1966 showed a ıarked fall with just under 3.5 million super feet imported at a i.f. value of £204,735. Exports consisted of 3.1 million super feet of sawn timber and 1.9 million super feet of round logs valued at £216,679 and £70,167, respectively.

X. Mining

General

104. The ownership of all minerals in Fiji continues to be vested in the Crown. The Mining Ordinance, 1965,[m] and Mining Regulations, 1966, were brought into force on 16 December 1966. The administration of the Ordinance is now with the Department of Lands, Mines and Surveys instead of the Mining Board, and all mining and prospecting titles since then have been issued by the Director of Mines.

105. During its existence from 1909 to 1966, the Mining Board issued forty-nine mining leases, 116 interim permits to mine, twenty-four special mining licences, 997 prospecting licences, 589 miners' rights and 4,628 prospectors' rights.

106. Thirty-three prospectors' rights were issued during 1966, compared with twenty-four in 1965 and thirty-two in 1964. Seven prospecting licences, covering an area of 467,193 acres, were in force at the close of 1966. Applications over further areas totalling about half a million acres were received at the end of 1966 and were being processed. Areas held under mining titles during 1962-1966 were as follows:

[m] *Ibid.*, paras. 118-125.

	1962		1963		1964		1965		1966	
	No.	*Area (in acres)*	*No.*	*Area (in acres)*	*No.*	*Area (in acres)*	*No.*	*Area (in acres)*	*No.*	*Area (in acres)*
'rospecting licences	18	126,319	10	113,839	16	50,131	9	412,010	7	433,837
Ining leases and permits to mine.	23	4,123	20	3,542	6	4,279	14	4,334	12	3,974
TOTAL	41	130,442	30	117,381	22	54,410	23	416,344	19	437,811

Prospecting and mining activity

107. Manganese prospecting in 1966 was virtually confined) Western Viti Levu, where the operator of Nabu Mine ɔmmenced an investigation into the possibility of mining ɛmnants of ore in the abandoned mines and prospects. A ·ospecting licence covering 55,348 acres was granted for this ·oject in July 1966, and a start was made in the vicinity of Lomi. The same operator also obtained mining leases over ıe Vunamoli mines, but had not reopened them at the end 1966. An interim permit to mine was issued to another ɔerator for a small deposit of manganese pebbles and powder Nasinu, near Suva.

108. At the old Vuda goldfield, intensive auger drilling was ırried out in 1966, and although fairly widespread gold ineralization was detected, assay results by the end of 1966 ıd not indicated the presence of an economic ore body. How-ver, those results showed that further prospecting was war-ınted and further investigations were planned for 1967. The ɔmbined investigations of the Tavua Basin by Emperor Gold Lining Company Ltd. and the Territory's Geological Survey epartment was continued in 1966.

109. In its final appraisal of the Wainunu bauxite deposits, luminium Laboratories Ltd. concluded that, at the present me, the deposits could not be mined economically. However, ıe company wished to retain its right to the area in the ɛpectation of an improvement in the market situation in a ɛw years' time. Negotiations with the Government were still progress at the end of 1966.

110. Towards the end of 1966, Kennecott Explorations (Aus-alia) Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary of Kennecott Ltd., a large merican copper producer, surrendered a substantial part of the area held under prospecting licence in Western Viti Levu, as no base metal mineralization of possible economic importance had been discovered. It was expected that the remaining part of the area would be examined in detail in the early months of 1967. The same company also applied for a large area in Eastern Viti Levu, also for the purpose of prospecting for base metals. However, it was reported that the company might withdraw its operations from Fiji.

111. Banno Mining Company Ltd. commenced drilling at Wainikoro, Vanua Levu, in 1966, and although the first three holes were barren, mineralization was found in subsequent holes.

112. Work on a copper ore processing mill to produce 200 tons of crude copper ore a day commenced at the northern-most tip of Vanua Levu island in August 1967. The mill is being built for the Daiwa Mining Company Ltd. of Tokyo, which is reported to hold mining rights over extensive areas of the island. When the mine is in full production, it will employ up to seventy local men.

113. It was reported in February 1968 that a Japanese consortium plans to ship between 200,000 and 300,000 tons of bauxite a year from Vanua Levu to Japan. A two-year survey by Aluminium Laboratories Ltd. of Canada, which is also connected with the project, has disclosed reserves of 6,000,000 tons of tri-hydriate bauxite with a 50 per cent alumina content. The Japanese firms involved are the Nippon Light Metal Co., the Showa Denko Kaisha and Sumitomo Chemical Co. According to the report, the consortium hoped to start shipments to Japan in the second half of 1970. Application for permission to mine was expected to be submitted to the Fiji Government before June 1968.

114. The following table shows the estimated production and value of mineral production for 1965 and 1966:

	1965		1966	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Gold (ounces)	109,095	£1,521,730	112,567	£1,544,179
Silver (ounces)	60,470	23,001	67,499	31,164
Manganese ore (tons)	5,392	50,136	5,242	45,908
Copper ore (tons)[a]	22	330	355	235
Iron ore (tons)	..	..	..	..
Limestone (burnt lime) (tons)	3,171	30,126	2,406	22,158
Quarried stone (cubic yards)	386,505	260,816	411,830	248,155
River sand and gravel (cubic yards)	643,492	160,494	478,328	191,873
River sand (cubic yards) (cement manufacture)	13,700	6,850	14,335	5,380
Coral sand (cubic yards) (cement manufacture)	42,022	21,011	49,897	15,000
Coral sand (cubic yards) (other purposes)	969	484	1,875	935
TOTAL		£2,074,978		£2,104,987

[a] Includes .55 tons copper metal (value £223) produced from Emperor Gold Mines. For gold, silver, manganese, copper, iron ore and limestone, the values quoted are based on selling price.

For quarried stone, sand and gravel, the values quoted are estimated production costs submitted by the producers.

115. Royalty revenue from mining for the years 1962-1966 was as follows:

	1962 £	*1963* £	*1964* £	*1965* £	*1966* £
Gold and silver	..	3,861	3,469	4,233	3,784
Manganese ore	6,477	5,502	404	4,720	3,843
Copper ore	..	10	6	22	1
TOTAL	7,420	9,567	3,879	8,975	7,628

116. Persons employed in the mining and quarrying industry between 1964 and 1966, classified according to race, were reported by the administering Power as follows:

	1964	*1965*	*1966*
Europeans	79	78	69
Part-Europeans	183	190	206
Fijians	1,247	1,421	1,437
Indians	337	447	567
Others	260	237	191
TOTAL	2,222	2,373	2,470

117. Some 7,000 persons (workers and their families) depend on the gold mining industry for their livelihood, and it is reported that it is largely for this reason that the Government has provided financial assistance for the Emperor Gold Mining Company Ltd. to undertake exploration, research and development. It was reported that in 1967 the Government intended to grant a subsidy of £340,000 a year for the next three years to the company.

XI. LABOUR

General

118. In 1966 there were 28,522 persons employed for wages, an increase of two over the figures for 1965. However, this figure excludes both domestic servants employed in private households and casual workers such as dockworkers and cane cutters. The labour force in 1966 was divided into the following categories:

Industry or Trade	*Males*	*Females*	*Juveniles*
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	3,195	27	34
Mining and quarrying	1,763	5	24
Manufacturing	7,378	341	203
Construction and engineering	6,140	1	54
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	585	—	7
Commerce	2,769	271	106
Transport, storage and communication	2,341	17	27
Services	2,550	594	90
TOTAL	26,721	1,256	545

Wages and conditions of employment

119. The wages and conditions of employment of more tha half of those employees on whom labour statistics are collecte are regulated by agreements which unions and groups of em ployers have negotiated. In industries where there is no co lective bargaining machinery, wages and other conditions employment are fixed by agreement between the individu worker and employer. The administering Power reports that some cases this has not been entirely satisfactory, and that remedy the position wages councils have been established fo a number of trades. In 1966, the Wholesale and Retail Trad Wages Council and the Building and Civil Electrical Enginee ing Trades Wages Council published orders which provide for a minimum hourly rate of 1s. 11d. and 2s. 2d. respe tively for adult unskilled workers. Two new wage counci were established during 1966: one for the hotel catering trad and the other for the road transport industry. By the er of the year both councils had published their proposals se ting out the minimum wages to be paid to workers engaged the two industries. The proposals also made provision fo certain paid public holidays and overtime remuneration.

120. Approximately 70 per cent of Fiji's wage-earning em ployees earn sixteen shillings or more for eight hours' work day. The average hourly rates of pay are about two shillin and two pence, while the average weekly hours of work ran between forty and forty-eight per week. Overtime is paid the rate of time and a half, while double time is usual paid on Sundays. In addition to the eight days of annu

paid holiday provided under the Regulations of the Employment Ordinance, workers receive certain paid gazetted public holidays, the number varying from four to ten days a year. In certain cases, workers are granted twelve days paid sick leave a year, and by virtue of the Employment (Medical Treatment) Regulations, all workers are entitled, under certain conditions, to free medical aid and treatment and to have their hospital fees paid by their employers up to a maximum of seven days a year. Housing is not normally provided for employees, but, where it is, it is usually of a reasonable standard. This, however, does not always apply to the more remote copra estates.

Labour organization

121. The administering Power reports that the chief function of the Department of Labour is to enforce Fiji's labour laws and thereby maintain satisfactory standards of employment. The following list covers most of the department's activities: (*a*) the inspection of all undertakings where labour is employed; (*b*) the servicing of the wages councils established in Fiji and the enforcement of the Council's Wages Regulation Orders; (*c*) factory inspection, with special reference to health and safety hazards; (*d*) conciliation in trade disputes and in disputes between individual workers and employers; (*e*) advising trade unions on trade-union organization and practice; (*f*) the supervision and control of apprenticeship; (*g*) the operation of employment services; (*h*) generally to advise Government on labour matters; (*i*) advising employers and workers on claims arising under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance; (*j*) the repatriation of Indians so entitled under the Indian Immigrants (Repatriation) Ordinance; (*k*) the administration and enforcement of the "Fair Wages Clauses" in public contracts; (*l*) the processing of applications for United Kingdom employment vouchers under the provisions of the Commonwealth Immigrants Act; (*m*) the enforcement of the Fiji National Provident Fund; and, finally, (*n*) the issue of employment vouchers to Fiji residents who wish to work in New Zealand.

Trade unions

122. By the end of 1966 there were twenty-two trade unions registered under the Trade Unions Ordinance of 1964, as follows:

Public Employees' Union,
Fijian Government Workers' Union,
Fiji Public Servants' Association,
National Teachers' Union,
Fijian Teachers' Union,
Fiji Sugar and General Workers' Union,
Fiji Sugar Tradesmen's Union,
Qantas Local Salaried Staff Association,
Fiji Senior Aircraft Engineers' Association,
Airport Workers' Union,
Fiji Mineworkers' Union,
Dockworkers' Union,
Transport Workers' Union,
Fiji Timber Workers' Union,
Fiji Oil and Allied Workers' Union,
Telecommunication Employees' Association,
Factory Workers' Union,
Fiji Pastoral Workers' Union,
Fiji Municipal Workers' Union,
The Fiji Senior Civil Servants' Association,
The Fiji Airline Pilots' Association,
The Fire Brigade Union.

123. The administering Power reports that relations between employers and trade unions were good during 1966. Employers and trade unions signed a total of thirteen negotiated agreements and, in most of these, agreement was reached after the Commissioner of Labour or his staff had conciliated. Moreover, the Department of Labour investigated and settled 1,401 minor disputes in 1966. Only two strikes occurred in 1966 and the administering Power reports that both were of minor importance from the point of view of workmen involved and man days lost.

124. In 1966, the Fiji Industrial Workers' Congress changed its name to the Fiji Trades Union Congress. At the end of 1966 it had a total of eleven unions affiliated to it, and in December 1966 it had several applications for membership under consideration.

Fiji National Provident Fund

125. In June 1966, the Legislative Council adopted the Fiji National Provident Fund Ordinance, 1966, which introduced a system of social security by setting up the National Provident Fund. The Fund, which is administered by a board, is, in essence, a system of compulsory savings for wage earners. Employees covered by the Fund contribute two shillings for each pound earned in the preceding month. The Fiji National Provident Fund started to register contributions in June 1966 and to receive contributions from 1 August. At the end of December 1966, the Fund had registered about 2,300 employers and 38,000 employees. Their combined monthly contributions by the end of 1966 were about £83,000, which would give the Fund an annual income of around £1 million.

Employment exchange

126. The Department of Labour operated an employment service in 1966 from its Suva, Lautoka and Labasa offices. Persons outside those centres could register for work at the nearest District Office. In 1966, 2,544 persons registered for employment, but only 332 of them were placed. Employees who want work are not bound to register nor are employers with vacancies required to notify them to the Employment Exchange. The figures of those registered and placed, therefore, give no real indication of the employment position in the Territory.

127. The administering Power reports that at the end of 1966 arrangements were being made to regulate the procedures governing Fiji residents going to New Zealand to work. Applications for permits to work in New Zealand were approximately 14,000 in 1966.

Retail price index

128. The retail price index is based on a 1959 budget survey of ninety Fijian and Indian families living in Suva, whose incomes ranged from £3 0s. 6d. to £8 5s. 0d. per week. The base figure as at 31 March 1960 was 100 and the variations since that date are shown below:

December 1960	103.2	December 1964	114.3
December 1961	103.7	December 1965	120.1
December 1962	106.6	December 1966	117.9
December 1963	106	December 1967	122.2

Survey of wages, incomes and prices

129. Following a request by the Government of Fiji, Professor H. A. Turner, a British economist, was asked in 1967 by the United Kingdom Commonwealth Relations Office and Ministry for Overseas Development to undertake a survey in the Territory with the following terms of reference:

"Having regard to the economic situation in Fiji, to examine and advise on:

"(*a*) The general level of wages and incomes and relativity between different grades and categories of employee in relation to the needs of economic development and of employment creation;

"(*b*) Methods which might be adopted for the determination of wages and incomes in relation to prices and the needs of economic growth."

Professor Turner, who arrived in Fiji on 14 August 1967, submitted his report on 17 September.[n] The Governor of Fiji, in his opening speech to the Legislative Council on 29 March 1968, said that Professor Turner's report was currently being studied by the Labour Advisory Board and that it was expected that the Board's views on the report would be presented to the Government in the near future. An extensive summary of this report follows.

[n] *Report on the Wages, Incomes and Price Policy* (Legislative Council Paper No. 26 of 1967).

130. In the introduction to his report, Professor Turner said that the request of the Government of Fiji had arisen from a series of discussions at meetings of the Labour Advisory Board for Fiji during 1966. It appeared that the economy of Fiji had enjoyed a period of special prosperity during 1963 and 1964, owing to the sharp rise in the world price of sugar (from which a quarter of the country's national income, and about half of its overseas earnings, is currently drawn). Owing to the subsequent fall in the world sugar price, however, it had been feared that a considerable contraction in the income of the economy would follow in later years. It had also been suggested by some that recent increases in wages indicated a trend which could not be supported by the economy of the country without a reduction in employment (which had already ceased to expand in the way required by the Development Plan) and in other incomes—particularly those of farmers. On the other hand, Professor Turner continued, it was also clear that, partly owing to adverse weather conditions, in 1964-1965 there had been a sharp rise in the cost of living, which had subsequently failed to return to its former level. During his budget address to the Legislative Council in 1966, the Governor had referred to the need for restraint by trade unions, employers and traders in relation to increases in wages, prices and profits; and the representatives of trade unions and employers on the Labour Advisory Board had also agreed, with reservations, that a policy was required for prices, wages and other incomes. In 1967, however, no decision had been reached on either the content of such a policy or the mechanism through which it should be executed. It was against this background that he had undertaken his study.

General features of the economy

131. Commenting on the general features of the economy, Professor Turner pointed out that the population showed a high rate of increase—over 3 per cent annually in the period between the 1956 and 1966 censuses—and was confronted by some limitation on the amount of arable land available for cultivation. The total national income of the Territory could be taken as approximately £50 million for each of the last two to three years (including both net earnings from exports and the estimated "subsistence" product which farmers or fishermen consume themselves). This represented about £100 per head of the population, or some £400 per family (and about £50 of which would, on an average, represent the value of subsistence production). Professor Turner pointed out that this level was quite high by comparison with the standards of other less developed countries. However, the rate of increase in real income per head appeared to have been negligible until very recently, because the annual rise in the national product which resulted from economic development was almost entirely absorbed by the growth of population.

132. The total working population of Fiji was probably 125,000 by September 1967, of which one quarter was still primarily in the traditional "subsistence" sector of the economy with regular wage or salary earners in the advanced sector making up another quarter. The proportion of regular wage earners in the total population had fallen steadily from 6.7 per cent in 1956 to 5.2 per cent in 1961, after which it had risen steadily to 6.1 per cent in 1965, had dropped slightly to 6.0 per cent in 1966 and had risen to 6.4 per cent in 1967. The proportion of the total population in regular employment had thus barely returned to the 1956 level—much less increased to absorb the surplus labour which had meanwhile been created by population growth.

133. Surveying the labour scene in the Territory, Professor Turner stated that there were about 2,500 employers in Fiji, apart from cane farmers and other seasonal or occasional employers. Total Government employment amounted to about 14,000 (half of which were established public servants, mainly non-manual) and otherwise there were only four large employers—the South Pacific Sugar Mills Ltd., the Emperor Gold Mines Ltd., and the two associations of trading and subsidiary companies in the Carpenter and Burns Philp groups, though a number of very big international concerns, like the airline and petroleum companies, had small numbers of employees in Fiji. Considered sector-wise, the primary industries (agriculture, mining, etc.) and establishments processing their products had about 8,000 regular employees. There were some 7,000 employees in housing and construction (including a proportion of casual employees) 4,000 in miscellaneous manufacturing enterprises, and about 3,000 in each of the transport and communications, commerce and distribution, and service groups.

134. A distinct feature of employment in Fiji had been the quite rapid recent development of collective bargaining and similar organized methods of fixing wages.

135. A second distinctive feature of the situation in Fiji noted by Professor Turner was the racial division of the population, which also corresponded to some degree to economic specialization. Partly because of a faster rate of reproduction, descendants of Indian indentured labour and of later Indian immigrants now numbered more than half of the total population. In agriculture, cane farming was very largely carried out by members of the Indian community (only about 15 per cent of cane farmers appeared to be Fijian). About half the copra, however, was produced by estates, the other half by Fijian peasant farmers. The 27,000 farmers who were primarily subsistence agriculturalists were also all Fijian. There was thus a substantial difference, on average, between the real earnings of the Fijian and Indian agriculturalist. Trade and commerce, outside the two big merchant companies (which were Australian-based), was also to a large extent operated by Fiji Indians.

136. According to Professor Turner, employees were fairly evenly divided between members of the Fijian and Indian communities. For historical reasons, and because of the continuing shortage of qualified administrators and other highly skilled workers, the highest paid jobs had largely been filled by people of European or mixed descent and by expatriates; otherwise, there was a tendency for Fijians to be disproportionately concentrated in the less skilled lower-paid occupations. That seemed a comparatively recent development; the Spate Report of 1959[o] on the economic problems and prospects of Fiji had noted that the wage levels of Fijian and Indian manual workers were about the same in 1954 but that the average Indian wage level was pulling away from that of Fijian workers over the next few years. There was a strong indication that that tendency had continued. Professor Turner considered this, to a large extent, to be connected with the faster rate of vocational and general educational advance in the Indian community.

137. According to the censuses of 1956 and 1966, the racial distribution of "professionals", excluding nurses and priests, was as follows:

	European %	*Fijan* %	*Indian* %	*Others* %
1956	17	43	34	6
1966	12	39	42	7

He pointed out that over those ten years, the number of "professionals" at work in Fiji had nearly doubled, so that there was no absolute decline in the number drawn from any racial group.

138. Professor Turner concluded that the racial distribution of the working population of Fiji was clearly a major social, economic and political factor in the country's situation. So far, there had been an unusual degree of interracial harmony in Fiji; however, it seemed to him questionable whether that harmony would be maintained if, in the face of a rapid growth of population and a limitation in the supply of land, employment failed to expand to absorb the surplus population from the rural areas. In his view, measures should be taken to improve the productivity and efficiency of employed labour and to encourage the acquisition of skills in order to bring about the possibility of closing the earnings gap which had opened between the Fijian and Indian sections of the employed labour force.

---

[o] *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Legislative Council Paper No. 13 of 1959).

Immediate problems

139. According to figures cited by Professor Turner, over the whole period 1956-1967, the average pace of actual wage-rate increases had been just over 3 per cent a year, while the cost of living appeared to have risen by about 1 1/2 per cent a year. The annual increase in real wages (i.e. in the purchasing power of the average wage rate) appeared therefore also to have been about 1 1/2 per cent. The most rapid rate of wage advance had occurred in the period from 1956 to 1961. During that period money wages rose about 4 per cent a year, and there was apparently no significant change in the cost of living, so that the average real wage had risen between 15 and 20 per cent. From 1961 to 1967, however, actual wage rates paid had risen less than 3 per cent per year on average and the cost of living had increased almost as much. It seemed difficult, therefore, to argue that the increase in wages over the last few years as a whole had been excessive. It was notable that this period had also coincided with a general development of collective bargaining. It appeared that the main effect of collective bargaining so far had been to produce a very large improvement in the standards of lower-paid wage earners. Between 1956 and 1966 the average daily wage-rates of the less skilled half of the wage labour force had risen by 54 per cent, representing a rise of nearly 40 per cent in real wages. It was open to question whether this "levelling-up" process had not now been carried too far, Professor Turner stated.

140. With regard to the question of whether the sharper wage increase from 1965 to 1967 had on average been disproportionate to the possibilities of the economy, Professor Turner stated that there again seemed to be no evidence that the rate of wage increase had been excessive. Nor did it appear to him that the recent wage increases had led to any significant diversion of income to wage earners from other groups in the community. On the basis of his study of wages of regularly employed persons and of the incomes of cane farmers, he believed that a dangerous gap between the conditions of the farmers and the standards of employed workers had opened in Fiji as in many other under-developed countries.

141. Professor Turner stated that there was a need for a continuous watch on the situation by the Government, in association with the central organizations of workers and employers; for more (and much more up-to-date) economic information and indicators; and for a new approach to the negotiation of wages and to price determination.

142. Commenting on the allegedly exorbitant or unrealistic "character" of trade unions' "log of claims", Professor Turner stated that a large part of trade-union membership was still illiterate, and its experience of trade-union organization was very recent. According to him, the actual recent record of wage increases did not indicate any irresponsibility on the part of the major unions. The danger did not lie in the claims themselves, but in their reference to arbitrators who were inexperienced in either or both of the processes of industrial relations and the circumstances of labour and employment in under-developed countries, and who resorted to "splitting the difference" between the stated union demands and the very much smaller counter-offer from the employers.

Longer-run problems: employment and wage structure

143. Professor Turner stated that the most important question for Fiji was the need, imposed by the rapid increase in its potential working population, for a continuous expansion in wage-earning employment. The 1966 population census showed an increase of nearly five times in unemployment as compared with 1956. The 1966 figure was 5,235, which was quite high and represented over 4 per cent of the "active population" and 16 per cent of the total number of regular wage earners. A rapid increase in wage employment was necessary, however, not merely in itself but to provide a basis for agricultural development. An increasing number of people would have to be absorbed into farming and that would only be possible (at least, at a tolerable standard of living) if there was a growing domestic market for their produce. Such a market could only be provided by a greatly increased wage labour force.

144. Professor Turner stated that more attention should be given to the rates being paid to skilled workers. According to his calculations, the average daily wage of a skilled worker in 1956 was 50 per cent above that of an unskilled worker; in 1966, however, the average wage for skilled work was only 20 per cent above the average unskilled rate. It seemed quite likely, in fact, that the real wages of skilled workers might actually have fallen in recent years. It seemed important, therefore, that in future the emphasis of wage negotiations should be taken off the lowest wage rates, which had been very considerably improved in the last decade, and transferred to the improvement of the wage-structure above the basic rate, so as to provide more incentives to skill and productivity.

145. With regard to retail prices, Professor Turner noted that there appeared to be a strong price "ratchet" whereby retail prices went up when there was a shortage of local food-stuffs or when the landed costs of imports increased. However, prices did not come down again, or did not come down as much, when the local supply was restored or when import costs fell. On this point he stated as follows:

> "The local merchandising situation may be a factor in this phenomenon. In discussions and interviews, many criticisms have been put to me of the Carpenter and Burns Philip groups, which have played a large role in the Colony's commercial evolution. It was suggested to me that they have a monopoly power over local trade, that their profit margins are excessive, that they take large profits out of the Colony whilst putting little back, that they are less efficient than they might be and that they discriminate against certain businesses or in favour of certain countries. I doubt very much whether this log of complaints is substantially justifiable. Quite clearly, for instance, a large part of the current industrial and agricultural development (as well as commercial investment) in the Colony is being undertaken by members of these groups, and it seems that this is to some extent because intense competition from small traders in certain lines of business is making them unprofitable for new investment in marketing. On the other hand, there are clearly understandings or agreements between the two groups as to profit margins in certain instances where this competition does not arise. I suspect rather that there is here a typical case of what economists call 'oligopolistic competition'—i.e. a situation in which market is dominated by two or three firms, no one of which dares cut prices in case this provokes cut-throat competitive warfare by the others, but in which the main firms raise prices together in response to cost increases, and where competition takes the form not of price-cutting but of advertising, the rival acquisition of new businesses, etc. Such a situation may lead to a 'cost plus' method of price-fixing which does not encourage efficiency, and retail prices will in any case tend to be higher in these circumstances than under normal competition. In any event, there is clearly so much public feeling on the marketing situation that it seems an obvious case for the type of formal public inquiry which is suggested in my concluding proposals [see paragraphs 146-150] and which is already now being applied to wage disputes.
>
> "One factor which would be relevant both to such an inquiry and to taxation policy is the level of dividend payments from the Colony overseas, and the extent to which this is adequate, or more than adequate, to induce investment."

Machinery for incomes and prices policy

146. Professor Turner believed that there was no immediate crisis in the economy which would justify, for instance, drastic controls over wages and prices. There was, however, a continuing possibility of a contraction in the economy's income, which arose both from its structure and from its dependence on primary exports. There was also a dominating need, which arose from the high rate of population growth,

to watch the effects of wage trends on the growth of unemployment. Moreover, there was a need to tackle certain features of the wage, price, income and tax structures which, though they might have developed almost accidentally, appeared harmful economically or inequitable socially. These considerations pointed to a requirement for some mechanism for a continuing review of trends in incomes, prices and the related facets of the economy—a mechanism which could exercise some central guidance to correct trends which appeared harmful, which could direct the Government's attention to matters or situations where urgent action might be required, and which could itself initiate inquiry or action in relation to special problems in the incomes and prices or related areas.

147. To remedy the deficiencies he had observed in Fiji's economic situation, Professor Turner made the following recommendations: first, that the Labour Advisory Board should be reconstituted so that its functions in relation to wage determination would be separated and allocated to a new Incomes and Prices Advisory Board. He understood that it is under consideration by the Government whether an economic planning advisory council should not be set up to advise the Government on economic and social development matters in general. If such a body were established, he stated, it would presumably include representatives of unions, employers, etc., and the proposed Incomes and Prices Advisory Board might then well be constituted as a sub-committee of that Planning Council. In any case, the Incomes and Prices Advisory Board should clearly include representatives of the Fiji Trades Union Congress (TUC) and the Fiji Employers' Consultative Association (FECA) and the Ministers particularly concerned with labour, economic and development policy. It was for consideration whether it should not also include, for example, two representatives of peasant farmers, in view of the importance of peasant agriculture in the national income. It seemed important that the Chairman of the Board should be the Minister particularly responsible in that area of policy in order to emphasize the Government's concern in the matter, and to ensure that the Government was continuously informed of the Board's views and decisions. The vice-chairmanship should perhaps be held by the Commissioner of Labour, and failing that, he should be the Secretary of the Board. The Board should have two or more expert Assessors, who could be independent people from outside the Territory until such time as individuals fulfilling the requirements were available locally. The Board would receive regular statistical data and reports on wage trends, the movement of national income, prices, employment and economic activity in general. It should also receive reports on wage negotiations and disputes in progress. The Board should meet quarterly, but it should also have a standing sub-committee composed of the chairman or vice-chairman, the Labour Commissioner and a representative of each of the TUC and FECA, which should meet monthly to review negotiations in progress.

148. Professor Turner recommended that the Board should be empowered to suggest "guidelines" for the guidance of negotiations and for price-fixing by businessmen; it should be empowered to set up *ad hoc* committees to examine special problems, such as those of the wage-fixing arrangements in sectors or of wage structure, or particular questions on price policy.

149. His second recommendation was that a mechanism was also required for a specific formal inquiry (as opposed to the *ad hoc* committees referred to above) in cases where particular wage or price decisions seemed potentially damaging to the economy or development. He stated that a procedure was already available for this in the case of wage disputes, through the setting up of a Board of Inquiry under the trade disputes legislation. A similar procedure, through which the Governor might appoint an Inquiry on the Executive Council's recommendation, was required in relation to particular price increases. It was for consideration whether this power of inquiry should not be extended to certain non-wage income decisions where it might be properly exercised, such as allegedly excessive dividend distributions by companies.

150. His third and final recommendation was that if and when the proposed Incomes and Prices Advisory Board was constituted, it might well consider an agreement or understanding to some such effect as that until more definite information on the actual economic situation and trend was available, wage increases should be limited to a maximum of 5 per cent for the following year, with priority for agreements designed to improve the wage structure and to encourage labour productivity, and otherwise for sections of workers who had not recently had an advance in wages; this agreement to be conditional on the Government setting up the inquiry into merchandising organization and to its reviewing the structure of taxation and social expenditure at the next Budget in the light of their effect on the cost of living and distribution of income.

Recent labour disputes

151. On 5 October 1967, members of the Airport, Hotel and Catering Workers' Union and the Municipal Workers' Union went on strike. Of the nearly 800 men involved in the strike, 400 were members of the former union, who were working on building projects in Suva, and nearly 400 were Suva City Council workers. The strike was extended on 10 October, when ninety-six employees of Qantas Empire Airways at Nadi airport were called out. On 11 October, some members of the Transport Workers' Union also stopped work for a few hours in support of the striking unions.

152. On 11 October, the Government of Fiji put into force Public Safety Regulations which gave the Government greater powers to deal with any disorders that might stem from the strikes. The Chief Minister, Ratu K.K.T. Kara, announcing the measures taken by the Government, was reported to have warned that the Government would not tolerate intimidation of workers or interference with essential services. He said that the regulations would enable action to be taken to maintain services essential to the life of the community and to enable public order to be preserved. He wished to make it clear that the Government was not interfering in an industrial dispute between employers and workers.

153. It was reported that following the statement made by the Chief Minister transportation facilities in Suva returned to normal. The builders and municipal workers reported for duty on 13 and 15 October respectively, while talks between the parties concerned got under way. Qantas workers did not return until early in November. However, negotiations on the claims presented by the unions continued.

154. In September 1967, the Government appointed a Board of Inquiry consisting of Sir Trevor Gould, an Australian judge, to look into the dispute between the Airport, Hotel and Catering Workers' Union and Qantas Empire Airways Ltd.[p] By its terms of reference the Board was required to report on the implications for the economy of Fiji of any similar or consequential claims. The Union, however, refused to appear before the Board. The Board, therefore, carried on its proceedings in the absence of the Union.

155. Sir Trevor Gould stated in his conclusions that the Union's claim for an increase of approximately 100 per cent was entirely unrealistic. He further stated that among the matters relied on by the Union in the negotiation state was a comparison with persons doing similar work in Australia. In his opinion, it was beyond argument that remuneration of labour in Fiji should be dealt with in the context of Fiji. He stated that claims such as those of the Union were already spreading, and obviously, if successful, would be followed by many others. If such claims were met, wholly or substantially, they could only be disastrous for the economy of Fiji from the points of view of rising costs generally and of increasing unemployment and disturbance of the distribution of the national income between sectors of the community. He further stated that the general economic situation of the Territory pointed more to the need for a wages

[p] See *Report by Sir Trevor Gould, Kt., LL.M., on the Trade Dispute between the Airport, Hotel and Catering Workers' Union and Qantas Empire Airways Ltd.* (Legislative Council Paper No. 34 of 1967).

ause. He agreed with Professor Turner that increases of he minimum wages should not exceed 5 per cent.

156. While refusing to appear before the Board of Inuiry mentioned above, the Union had expressed its desire or the establishment of an arbitration tribunal. Such a ribunal was established by the Government and was headed y Professor Donald Cochrane, Professor of Economics at Monash University in Australia, with Messrs. K.C. Ramakha and J. Grundy acting as Assessors on behalf of the Jnion and the employers respectively.

157. It was reported that on 12 January 1968, Mr. James Anthony, speaking for the Union, told the Tribunal that the Jnion was challenging the supremacy of Australian business nterests in Fiji. The Union felt that Australian big business nterests, which he said had long dominated Fiji's economy, ad previously not had their position of supremacy challenged. Outlining the Union's case, Mr. Anthony stated that the Union tood by a log of claims submitted on 31 July 1967. The Jnion, he said, had a particular interpretation of what was neant by economic development, which could not be separated from social development. One way of achieving the eople's aspirations was through unions. His Union was a nilitant one, which placed emphasis on achieving those things ooner rather than later. He added that the social basis of he Union's claims had been ignored.

158. In his final submissions at the Arbitration Tribunal, Mr. Anthony condemned the Turner Report, and later also ejected the findings of the Gould Inquiry. He was reported s saying that the entire brunt of the under-development was orne by only one section of the community, namely, the vage earner, and that the Turner Report had ignored the dverse effects generated by salary increases to expatriates n terms of their contribution to the state of disequilibrium n the economy.

159. In making his award, Professor Cochrane was reorted as saying that something around 6 to 7 per cent a ear was the limit for the rate of increase of the wage laim if undue disturbance was not to be caused to the wage tructure, price level and labour market, or the rate of ecoomic growth was not to be endangered. The Tribunal warded wage increases ranging from four pence to eight ence an hour, in two increments—half from 1 November 967, and half from November 1968. It also awarded other mprovements in working conditions. The Union, however, vas dissatisfied and called a twenty-four hour token strike s a protest against the award. "They had made their point", Mr. A.V. Tora, the Union's President was quoted as saying. He supposed that, as the workers had agreed to accept rbitration, they had a moral obligation to go along with t.

160. On 2 April 1968, about 350 members of the Airport nd General Workers' Union employed by Qantas, Mocambo nd Skylodge Hotels took part in a twelve hours' stop-work neeting. The stop-work was reported to have been in protest gainst the refusal of the hoteliers concerned to furnish the Jnion with certain information relating to their financial tatus, which the Union believed was a prerequisite to collecive bargaining in good faith. It was further reported that otel groups in Fiji and Qantas Empire Airways withdrew heir recognition of the Union on 5 April 1968. A spokesnan for the hotel group was reported as saying that they ad taken this action because the Union was acting irresponibly and was disregarding the normal processes for settling lisputes between employers and a trade union. The employers, owever, were willing to recognize and negotiate with any rade union which would responsibly represent their emloyees.

Trade Disputes (Arbitration, Inquiry and Settlement) Ordinance

161. In moving for the second reading of a bill to amend he Trade Disputes (Arbitration, Inquiry and Settlement) Ordinance of 1964, the Minister for Commerce, Industry and Labour explained in the Legislative Council on 3 April 1968 hat the present law provided that if a group of persons in ssential services wished to withdraw their labour collectively, they were required to give twenty-eight days' notice in writing to the Commissioner of Labour and to the employer that they intended to do so. Once the twenty-eight days' notice had expired they might go on strike at any time until they withdrew their notice. In other words, he explained, the threat to strike could hang over the heads of employers indefinitely. The amendment would change this position. Furthermore, under the present law, "a collective withdrawal of labour is made lawful *inter alia* whether in pursuance of trade disputes or otherwise". The latter expression was too wide since it would permit collective withdrawal for almost any reason. It had therefore been decided to replace that provision so that persons employed in essential services might strike only in pursuance of a trade dispute with their employers.

162. The Minister explained that the Government would still allow a large measure of freedom of action to trade unions in regard to their fundamental rights but should recognize that persons employed in essential services had special responsibilities. They were employed in work which was essential to the life and the well-being of the community and it was for this reason that special legislation was enacted to cover them, he said.

163. He further said that the law in Fiji in regard to essential services workers was much more liberal than that in many other countries and that it was regrettable that there had been a number of instances, particularly in the last two years, where trade unions had taken advantage of that present liberality. They had ignored their responsibilities to Fiji, to their fellow workers and it was quite insupportable. In many countries strikes in essential services were prohibited and the law provided for heavy penalties against people who attempted to cause strikes amongst employees in essential services. The Minister concluded as follows: "We would like to continue in Fiji a system of free collective bargaining arrangements and we do not wish to impose to make restrictions on the activities of trade unions. Nevertheless, if trade-union leaders and others act in a way which is detrimental to the interest of Fiji and the community as a whole, the Government may be obliged to review the labour legislation in such a way as to prevent irresponsible action, and to ensure that the life and the well-being of the community is preserved."

164. The Bill was adopted by the Council on 3 April 1968 (Ordinance No. 1 of 1968). The opposition was still continuing its boycott.

XII. Trading corporations

165. Basic information on trading corporations in Fiji was provided in the previous report.[q]

166. A press report published in November 1967 on the activities of the Fiji Development Company (FDC) showed that the company was engaged in agriculture, timber and housing in the Territory: the FDC was established in 1960 by the Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC) to investigate and formulate development schemes in Fiji and in other United Kingdom Territories in the south-west Pacific. The company does not make grants but invests its funds in development schemes for the promotion or expansion of economic projects that will not only help to increase the wealth of the Territories, but will also yield a reasonable return on the money invested.

167. The FDC is concerned in two agricultural projects in the Territory, the Lomaivunai Settlement Scheme, which it manages on behalf of the Land Development Authority, and an oil palm pilot project. The latter, which was established in 1963, is reported as giving promise of success. The report states that the initial investment required for a basic 6,000 acre oil palm project is of the order of £2 million and it is hoped that a decision to proceed will be made in 1968. In the timber industry, the company provides the major financial backing for the Pacific Lumber Company which

[q] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, annex, appendix IV, paras. 149-155.

began operations in 1962. This company is managed by the Fletcher Timber Company of New Zealand which, together with the Native Land Trust Board (on behalf of the owners of the concession areas), is a substantial shareholder. In housing, the FDC managed the Government's Housing Authority from 1961-1967, during which time the Authority's investment in housing increased from £165,000 to £914,000. The FDC also sponsored a building society in partnership with the Government.

168. The report states that the company's activities are now changing from a company offering management services mainly to government statutory bodies to that of an investment company. It was expected that by January 1968, the company's management arrangements with the Government would have ceased and that its emphasis would be shifted to commercial, industrial and agricultural enterprises, preferably in partnership with others. The report notes that the company's oil palm project gives promise of a major agricultural break-through, and that the company has acquired an option on a valuable hotel site near Nadi airport with a view to investment in the expanding hotel and tourist industry.

Appendix XII

Extracts from petitioners' statements concerning Namibia, Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia, Bermuda, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, and Gilbert and Ellice Islands made in the Fourth Committee in 1967 and in the Special Committee in 1968

	Page
I. Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Fourth Committee in 1967	110
A. Namibia	110
B. Territories under Portuguese administration	112
II. Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1968	112
A. Southern Rhodesia	112
B. Territories under Portguese administration	112
C. Bermuda	112
D. St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla	112
E. Gilbert and Ellice Islands	112

I. Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Fourth Committee in 1967

A. Namibia

Mr. Mbaeva, speaking on behalf of the South West Africa National United Front (SWANUF), said on 19 October 1967 that:

"In January 1965, the Special Committee had reported [A/5840] that foreign monopolies operating in South West Africa, all of them branches of companies operating in South Africa, were exploiting African workers in a way that amounted to slavery. The United Kingdom held about 60 per cent of the $4,500 million invested in South Africa, the United States 11 per cent, Switzerland 6 per cent and France 4 per cent. In view of that fact, the Economic and Social Council must recommend to the General Assembly to take drastic measures to abolish slavery and practices similar to it."[a]

Mr. Kerina, speaking on behalf of SWANUF on the same date, said that:

". . . The history of South West Africa was a lon record of agony for the African people, victims of th brutality, callousness and absolute racial oppression an exploitation by the leaders of South Africa. Unfortunatel the latter did not lack support; Mr. Vorster, the protecto of foreign investment, particularly United States inves ment, in South West Africa, was enjoying the goodwill o the United States, which felt that its profits were be protected by the white racists governing the Territor Despite its protestations and legalistic statements to th contrary, the United States Government supported th Government of South Africa. . . .

"He had cited those facts for the record, and not be cause he harboured any illusions as to the Western Power intention of changing their attitudes with regard to Sout West Africa. The profits reaped by United States, Unite Kingdom and West Germany corporations under the *statu quo* were too high for any such change to be likel SWANUF was well aware of the real aims and objective of the colonial Powers and their policy in the souther African sub-continent and it would oppose by force of arm all attempts to perpetuate any form of colonialism in Sout West Africa. The Powers which helped to finance th South African colonial Government could rest assured tha the people of South West Africa would leave no ston unturned to arrive at its goal. . . .

". . . The inhabitants of South West Africa wer determined to break the chains of South African colonia ism and to destroy the foreign economic interests whic helped finance South Africa's policy of oppression. Th time had come for them to bury a half century of humilia tion.

"South Africa could do nothing to counter the preser explosive situation in South West Africa; there would b no peace unless the Territory was free and South Afric recognized the right of its inhabitants to self-determinatio Obviously, that did not mean the exercise of that right i the context of Bantustans, as the South African Goverr ment might envisage it, for that would be a fictitious sel determination. In that connexion, he drew attention to study made by the Reverend Pierre J. Dil, who ha recently been deported from South Africa because of hi views on *apartheid* and other evils found in South Afric and South West Africa. However, no one was unaware o what the Bantustans were really like. Living conditior were terrible. The people were brought in to enable foreig industries to use them to make fantastic profits. The com panies, including United States companies, acquired lan belonging to the population and, what could not be stresse too strongly, there was camouflaged exploitation of chil labour, which hampered the development of the unfor tunate country's human potential.

"He asked the Committee to recommend to the Genera Assembly that the question of South West Africa be place on the agenda of the Security Council. Thereafter, th African States must ask the Security Council to adop positive measures to solve the problem of South We Africa, including a strong call to all Member States t request their nationals with interests in South West Afric to cease further investment in the Territory; the call mus also he addressed to the Federal Republic of Germany which had intensified investment in the Territory. It wa impossible to under-estimate the influence of that countr in the ruling circles of South Africa, beginning with th Prime Minister, and the help it was giving the Pretori régime to strengthen its position.

"The Security Council should also authorize the Unite Nations Council for South West Africa to collect taxe from all foreign companies in the Territory; however, i order to lessen the burden of that body, the Securit Council might ask the Member States whose nationa owned such companies to collect the taxes themselves an then pay them to the Council."[b]

[a] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Fourth Committee,* 1697th meeting, para. 42.

[b] *Ibid.,* paras. 47, 48, 51, 52, 54 and 55.

The Reverend Michael Scott, member of the International eague for the Rights of Man, stated on 20 October 1967 iat:

"The massive infusion of foreign capital, mainly from the United Kingdom and the United States, was generally described as a form of 'colonialism', but in southern Africa there was a system based on statism and racism which went beyond the concepts of imperialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism. Heavy industry, particularly mining (gold and diamonds), whose productivity depended on the migrant labour system imposed on Africans, had for years been a recurring theme of United Nations discussions on *apartheid.* In that sector, the South African Government applied laws which controlled the movement of labour and, by restricting African ownership of land, forced Africans to seek work in the mines. The Gold Producers' Committee of the South African Chamber of Mines openly admitted that the mining industry did not expect to pay wages on which employees and their families could subsist. The families lived in tribal reserves, while the young men went to work in the mines for a wage of 10 cents an hour and were housed in compounds for the term of their contract. The consequences of such a system, found nowhere else in the world, were regarded as the concern of the Government, to which the mining industry contributed a large proportion of its revenues. *Apartheid,* he emphasized, was fundamentally a system of economic exploitation in which discrimination based on the colour of the skin made it possible to control the movement of labour. To appreciate the reasons for that system and the tragedy of southern Africa, it was important to bear in mind the methods used to extract gold and diamonds, which, at least in the initial stages, involved immense manual operations which did not lend themselves to mechanization. Apart from the mining industry, white farming was also based on the use of cheap migrant labour. . . .

"In recent years, facts and figures had been given to show the fabulous profits gained thanks to that system of labour exploitation by a group of companies sometimes called the 'Cape to Katanga Miners'. Petitioners from South Africa and South West Africa had given evidence which had been fully and expertly verified by the United Nations Secretariat. He himself, on past occasions, had dealt extensively with the role played by United Kingdom companies in the complex of industries based on migrant African labour, which was the core of the *apartheid* problem. Following further research in the United States and the United Kingdom, the Africa Bureau has submitted a list of over 300 United Kingdom firms with subsidiaries in that complex of industries. To those could be added others, such as Barclays Bank Ltd., and a consortium of United States banks formed to provide a revolving credit arrangement for the South African Government. The members of that consortium were: the Bank of America, Chase Manhattan Bank, First National Bank, Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, Chemical Bank New York Trust Company, Bankers Trust Company, Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago, First National Bank of Chicago and the Irving Trust Company. He recalled, in that connexion, that the Board of Missions of the Methodist Church in the United States had decided to withdraw its portfolio totalling $10 million from the First National City Bank if the latter renewed its share of the loan to the South African Government, which was said to amount to $40 million.

"To the list of United Kingdom companies already submitted by the Africa Bureau should be added others, such as British Petroleum Shell, British Overseas Airways Corporation, Rio Tinto Mining and Rio Tinto Zinc; the last named owned about 39 per cent of the shares of the Palabora Mining Company Ltd. (copper) of the Transvaal and in fact controlled the whole of that enterprise by a process known as 'pyramiding'. Among the United States companies involved were Chrysler, General Motors, Caltex and Mobil (oil), Firestone (rubber), American S.A., which invested in the Bantustan areas, Weyerhaeuser, and the Jeffrey Company (capital equipment). Allis-Chalmers had helped to build South Africa's first nuclear reactor at Pelindaba and was training South African technicians.

"While not all those companies were involved to the same extent in the migrant labour system, they were a source of strength and publicity value to the South African Government. Significantly, General Norstad, former Supreme Allied Commander in Europe of NATO and now president of the Owens-Corning Corporation, had stated at Johannesburg in March 1965 that not only his firm but the United States and its people had full confidence in South Africa. That firm was connected with arms exports to South Africa through Kaiser Willys, which manufactured the Jeep and Gladiator military vehicles used in Viet-Nam."[c]

Mr. Geingob, speaking on behalf of the South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), said on 23 October 1967 that:

". . . He did not think that the United States could remain indifferent to the question of South West Africa, for, after all, its investments were the main support of the South African Government."[d]

The Reverend Michael Scott, member of the International league for the Rights of Man, said on the same date that:

". . . in 1962 the value of foreign investments in South Africa had amounted to $4,222 million. The greater part of that, i.e., 60 per cent, came from the United Kingdom; 11 per cent from the United States; 6 per cent from France; 4 per cent from Switzerland, and 5 per cent from international organizations. In that year the average rate of net interest on net investment for United States enterprises had been 25 per cent, which two years later had risen to 27 per cent. 'Gross' investment had yielded 13 per cent, compared with a world average of 7.7 per cent. Profits, dividends and interest could be taken out of the country freely, as could reimbursements of the loans of financial trusts. With the exception of the gold and diamond mining firms, companies paid taxes amounting to 30 per cent of their taxable income. Generous tax exemption was given for the reinvestment of profits. Dividends paid to non-resident individuals and companies were subject to a tax of only 7.5 per cent, compared with 15 per cent in Australia and 38.75 per cent in the United Kingdom.

"The South African economy was largely dependent on governmental charges and gold production. The latter, most of which was in the hands of foreign investors, paid for 40 per cent of the country's imports. Governmental charges accounted for more than 30 per cent of the gross national product, manufacturing industries for 26 per cent and mining for 13 per cent.

"The mining industry produced 38 per cent of the exports and employed 11 per cent of the labour force. The iron deposits were vital for the production of cheap steel and South Africa produced 40 per cent of the Western world's platinum. The mining industry needed cheap labour and so it used migrant African workers. That was the basic cause of the situation prevailing in the country: it had given rise to the legislative measures that controlled the movement of Africans and limited the area of land that they could possess. As a result, the African inhabitants, who accounted for three quarters of the population of the country, possessed only 13 per cent of the land and were obliged to seek work in the towns, in the mines and on the farms of the Whites.

"In 1962 the Odendaal Commission had estimated the gross national income of South West Africa to be 104,400,000 rands, whereas the gross national product had amounted to 146,700,000 rands. The discrepancy between those two figures was due to the high earnings of the foreign companies that were exploiting the resources of the Territory. . . ."[e]

---

[c] *Ibid.*, 1698th meeting, paras. 29-32.
[d] *Ibid.*, 1699th meeting, para. 21.
[e] *Ibid.*, paras. 26-29.

B. Territories under Portuguese administration

The Reverend Mateus Gwenjere, speaking on behalf of the Frente de Libertação de Moçambique (FRELIMO), said on 6 November 1967 that:

". . . the Portuguese Government used the Mozambican as a commercial object and as material for forced labour. Today there were in South Africa 200,000 Mozambicans who were sold to the Boer racists by the Salazar Government. Some of them were forced to work in the mines, others on farms and plantations. Many of those who worked on farms were treated like beasts by their employers. They were deprived of elementary human rights, including the right to organize themselves into labour unions to bargain for better wages or conditions."[f]

Mr. Simango, speaking on behalf of FRELIMO on 6 and 7 November 1967, said that:

". . . Portugal spent approximately £40,000 a day on the war in Mozambique alone. It received direct assistance from all NATO States and had loans and investments from the United States, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, Belgium, France, Switzerland and other Western countries. Of the 122 foreign firms established in Portugal in 1965, thirty-four were British. British investments in the Portuguese empire stood at well over £95 million. At present, West Germany had the largest amount of capital invested there. A United States firm, Standard Electric, was manufacturing a large amount of military equipment in Portugal for the Portuguese Army. West Germany had a factory that was producing arms and ammunition in Portugal, within the framework of a NATO agreement, for the purpose of assisting Portugal in its colonial wars.[g]

". . . some States always refrained from voting against Portugal and South Africa because of their investments in those countries, and he asked the Committee to look into that question, since it was the reason why the resolutions condemning support or assistance to countries practising discrimination had not resulted in any tangible measures.[h]

". . . some countries had no desire to lose the capital invested in the Territories under Portuguese administration. Portugal would grant independence to its Territories only if the latter showed willingness to continue being exploited. He enumerated companies operating in Southern Rhodesia with Belgian, Belgian-Portuguese, American-Portuguese, British-American and other capital . . ."[i]

II. Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1968

A. *Southern Rhodesia*

Mr. Nehwati, speaking on behalf of the Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions on 12 March 1968, said that:

"...in Southern Rhodesia there were several international companies such as the British-American Tobacco Company and the Anglo American Corporation. There were also a number of British, West German and South African companies and such internationally known petroleum companies as Shell, BP, Mobil, Caltex and Total.

"...the Governments of the United States of America, the United Kingdom and other countries had publicly stated that they would implement the United Nations resolutions on economic sanctions. However, from time to time, his organization had informed those Governments that there were some people in the United States, the United Kingdom and France who continued to trade with Southern Rhodesia. Their reply had been that they could not possibly know what all their nationals were doing behind the Government's back."[j]

B. *Territories under Portuguese administration*

Mr. Lubota, representative of the Gouvernement révolutionnaire de l'Angola en exil (GRAE), said on 24 June 1968 that:

". . . the most active were United States, West German and—surprisingly enough—French monopolies. Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, the Morgan Bank, th Oppenheimer Group, De Beers, Guggenheim, T. F. Ryar Forminière, Union minière du Haut-Katanga, Guarant Trust Bank, Société Générale de Belgique, Compagnie Finan cière Belge des Pétroles (Petrofina), Chase National Banl National City Bank of New York, Cabinda Gulf Oil Com pany, Westminster Bank, British South Africa Company Cooper Brothers Company, the Angola Coaling Compan and Tanganyika Concessions, among others, supplied th Portuguese régime either with military equipment or wit facilities for transporting it. They belonged to member cour tries of NATO and to Portugal's allies, without whose ai Portugal would be unable to maintain the *status quo* in th Territory.

"...the indigenous population in no way benefited fror foreign investments, which merely strengthened the Portu guese régime and helped it to cover military expenditure.

"...it was fear of the future that was hindering the solv ing of the Angolan problem—fear of the nationalization c private concerns and the confiscation of foreign investment fear of lack of protection for foreign nationals, and so forth The power to decide would obviously rest with the Angolan who would conclude the necessary agreements with foreig investors, in accordance with the people's wishes."[k]

C. *Bermuda*

Mr. Brown, Organizer, Progressive Labour Party (PLP) said on 8 May 1968 that:

"...there were approximately 300 foreign companies i Bermuda, as could be seen from the Secretariat workin paper. The companies were not required to pay taxes an the Territory did not therefore receive the slightest benef from their profits."[l]

D. *St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla*

Mr. Herbert, President of the People's Action Movemer (PAM), said on 16 May 1968 that:

"...the economy of St. Kitts was based entirely on suga the production of which was 60 to 70 per cent under th control of United Kingdom firms and absentee owners."[m]

E. *Gilbert and Ellice Islands*

Mr. Patel, legal adviser to the Rabi Island Council, speakin on 5 and 6 June 1968, said that:

"...Ocean Island consisted mostly of extremely high grade phosphate and until its annexation by Great Britai in 1900, when an employee of the Pacific Island Compar had discovered phosphate on the island, its inhabitants ha enjoyed independence. The Company had then claimed tha in return for a total annual payment of £50, the King c the Banaban people had given it sole rights to exploit th phosphate deposits for 999 years, and, although the Britis Government of the day had attached little credence to tha claim, it had nevertheless granted the Pacific Island Con pany 'imperial licence' to exploit phosphate in the islan Subsequently, in response to the urging of the Chairman c the Company, who had wished to ensure exclusive rights t the phosphates, the island had been annexed to the Britis Empire and included for administrative purposes in th Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate. Having been deprive of their independence by a stroke of the pen, the Banaba people had been told that the British Government wou ensure that they would not lose any of the benefits just due to them.

"Since the annexation of the island, however, the Ban ban people had met with little except frustration, injusti and breach of trust. The British Government had given th Pacific Island Company a licence to exploit the phospha deposits in return for *ex gratia* payments. As a result

[f] *Ibid.*, 1712th meeting, para. 21.
[g] *Ibid.*, para. 57.
[h] *Ibid.*, 1713th meeting, para. 17.
[i] *Ibid.*, para. 33.
[j] A/AC.109/SR.585.
[k] A/AC.109/SR.612.
[l] A/AC.109/SR.601.
[m] A/AC.109/SR.602.

questions in the House of Commons, an agreement had been signed in 1913 between the British Government, the Pacific Phosphate Company and the Banaban people, under which the Company had acquired 145 acres of mining land for £40-£60 per acre and had agreed to pay compensation for food-producing trees destroyed and a royalty of 6d per ton on all phosphate shipments. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony (GEIC) had continue to receive payments from the Company as trustee for the Banaban people. The Company had also been given a monopoly of trade in Ocean Island, which had enabled it to extract far more from the Banabans than it had given as royalties by charging Banabans higher prices than those paid by Europeans for goods and water. In 1920, the British Government, in partnership with the Governments of Australia and New Zealand, had established the British Phosphate Commissioners to exploit the phosphate deposits in Ocean Island and Nauru. Since that time the phophate of Ocean Island had been worked for the benefit of those three Governments and the colonial administration of GEIC. A system of *apartheid* prevailed in Ocean Island, since separate facilities were provided for the three racial groups—Europeans, Chinese and 'natives'.

"In 1931 against the wishes of the Banaban landowners, the British Government had compulsorily acquired a large area of the island for mining purposes and had leased it to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Shortly afterwards had come the first sign of its secret intention to remove the Banabans from Ocean Island in order to give a free hand to the British Phosphate Commissioners. A provident fund had been created from the former Banaban royalty trust fund, augmented by a 2d per ton royalty, for the purchase of another island for the resettlement of the Banabans. In 1942, the British Government had bought the island of Rabi in the Fiji group. During the Second World War, after the British evacuation, the Japanese occupation forces had removed the Banabans to other Pacific islands...

"...the treatment meted out by the British Phosphate Commissioners was far from equitable, in view of the fact that the Banaban people were the recognized legal owners of the land and of the phosphate in Ocean Island. Not only did GEIC receive the lion's share of the profits from Ocean Island phosphate, but the Banaban people had been taxed in 1967 at the unjust and inequitous rate of 84.9 per cent—virtually an expropriation by the British Government of the royalties paid on the phosphate.

"The Banaban people had also been disillusioned by the manner in which such sums had been taken from them. It was not until 1965 that they had been permitted to discuss the amount to be paid in royalties with representatives of the British Government, and then their efforts had proved largely futile. The problem had become particularly acute as a result of recent agreements between the Governments of Australia, the United Kingdom and New Zealand, to accelerate the rate of extraction of phosphate in Ocean Island by one third, which it was estimated would exhaust the phosphate deposit by 1975, against the express wishes of the Banabans. The Banabans had little chance of retaining their national identity as long as Ocean Island remained a part of GEIC. They had suffered greatly in Rabi since their royalties had been used to provide the bare minimum of community facilities and to buy food. Coconut trees had been replanted, but they would not come to full maturity for some fourteen years. The royalties received were so inadequate that the Rabi Island Council would be unable to employ most of its work force on community projects beyond the end of the current month. While the Banaban people had to face the future virtually destitute, GEIC had amassed a capital fund from phosphate royalties valued at £834,676 as of 31 December 1965.

"The British Phosphate Commissioners exported all phosphate to Australia and New Zealand and the three partner Governments decided on the price to be paid for it. Phosphate had become a commodity of increasing world importance; if Ocean Island were independent, it could sell phosphate to the country which offered the best price.

"...the current payment per ton of exported phosphate was 42/1d, of which 35/1d went to the Government of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and 7s. to the Banabans. The amount payable to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government had risen from 6d per ton in 1913 to 23s. In 1963, whereas the payment to the Banabans had risen from 6d in 1913 to 7s. per ton in 1966. The Banabans had not been informed of any agreements made by the phosphate industry with the colonial Government, despite the fact that the United Kingdom Government, which was a partner in the industry, had claimed that it was the trustee for the Banaban people. The trustee had obviously not acted openly with all parties and the Banabans had never been notified of the terms or the effects of the agreements or the total benefit available.

"Until 1934, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government had received 6d per ton and the phosphate industry had paid what might be called ordinary taxation—income tax, import duties, etc., plus 6d, known as ordinary government royalty. In that same year, however, agreement had been reached whereby the industry was exempted from ordinary taxation and, in practice, the only sum received by the Government of the colony was the amount required to make up the deficit in the colony's budget. By 1963, the figure of 23s. could be broken down into 6s. ordinary taxation and 17s. extra benefit payable by the industry. The total benefit thus available for the Banabans and the Government was 17s; plus 2/8d paid to the Islanders, plus 1/6d by way of housing grants, making a total of 21/2d, but the Islanders had been unaware of that fact and had not known that amounts decided on in the same way had been available as far back as 1934. The United Kingdom Government could not therefore claim to have acted as trustee for the Banabans, since it had never disclosed the amount which had been negotiable.

"The Banaban people were able to argue their case on legal and moral grounds, since the United Kingdom, after taking over the island, had put the phosphate royalty in trust for the Banabans, but had ensured that the major share of any available benefits went to its own colonial Government. Prior to the talks held in Wellington in 1967, the Banabans had been unaware of the method of distribution of the benefit. From 1946 to 1966, for example, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government had received £4,388,443, whereas the islanders had received £615,341.

"In 1931, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government had enacted a law authorizing compulsory acquisition of land needed by the phosphate industry. Some of the payments under leases made to the industry had been fixed by arbitration, but the Banabans had not been represented or supported by their trustee. The royalty had been fixed at 10 1/2d per ton.

"Negotiations had been entered into in 1940. They had not been concluded and the Island of Rabi, in the Fiji group, had been bought for the Banabans with their own money in 1942. They had landed on the island in December 1945, and, three months later, Mr. Maynard, one of the arbitrators during the negotiations in 1931, had arrived at Rabi to negotiate an agreement on the terms reached in 1940. The Banabans had demanded £225 per acre of good land and a royalty of 1/6d per ton. Mr. Maynard had returned in 1947, bringing a form of agreement and stating that he would not come back until the agreement was signed. No assistance had been given to the Islanders by their advisers, who had been specifically ordered by the office of the High Commissioner of the Western Pacific to take no part whatsoever in Mr. Maynard's land negotiations, as they were wholly between the Banabans and the British Phosphate Commissioners. The Banabans maintained that the United Kingdom had been interested in the negotiations not as a trustee for the Islanders, but as a partner in the phosphate industry and as a recipient of benefits which had not been disclosed to them.

"An agreement making the royalty 1/3d per ton had been signed on 10 April 1947; the Banabans had not been informed of the true position and had thought that Mr. Maynard

was awarding them the greatest amount available. The Government of the colony, however, had known that such was not the case.

"Meanwhile, Mr. Maynard had made arrangements with the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government in March 1946 for commutation of the ordinary taxation payable by the phosphate company resulting in the payment of money over and above what would have been paid in ordinary taxes. The then Governor of Fiji, who had also been High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, had known of the arrangements, but the Banaban adviser had not informed the Banabans, presumably because the United Kingdom Government had not wanted them to know that more money was available. Another point was that, on 21 September 1948, Sir Albert Ellis and Mr. Maynard had met with the Rabi Island Council and, in answer to a question from the Reverend Tebuke Rotan, had stated that everything said by Mr. Maynard about the figures for royalties had been true. The Reverend T. Rotan had then proceeded to quote certain figures which clearly showed that the Council had no idea of the amount which was being given to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government. Mr. Maynard, who was the acknowledged expert on money paid out by the industry, had kept silent and had not corrected those figures. No clearer example of a breach of trust could be given and the Banaban people claimed that the omission represented a deliberate attempt to hide from them the fact that the Government of the colony was receiving money which should have been available to them.

"The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government, however, had obtained its money in clearly marked stages. Firstly, Ordinance No. 3 of 1934 had made provision for the industry to pay the difference between the total revenue and total expenditure of the colony in each year. Secondly, under Ordinance No. 2 of 1947, the industry had to pay the Government an annual amount of £A24,000 and a royalty of 1/3d per ton of exported phosphate. Thirdly, by the terms of Ordinance No. 3 of 1952, the industry had been exempted from ordinary taxation and from the 6d per ton normal government royalty, and had agreed to pay, in addition to an annual amount of £A40,000 as from 1 April 1952, a tax of 6s. per ton on all phosphate exported and a royalty of 3/9.18d per ton on all phosphate exported annually in excess of 212,500 tons. Fourthly, under Ordinance No. 14 of 1963, the industry had been required to pay the Government of the colony 21s. per ton on all phosphate exported up to 6 February 1963 and 23s per ton thereafter. By 1966, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government therefore had had a much greater share in the phosphate royalties than the Banabans, who should have been informed of the negotiations leading to the various ordinances and should have been given an opportunity to put forward their case for a higher payment each time the Government had received an increase.

"In a letter dated 8 November 1966, the United Kingdom Secretary of State for the Colonies had informed the Banabans that the proposed royalty of 7s. payable to them represented an increase of 75 per cent, whereas the increase in the taxation by the Government of the colony was only about 34 per cent. Nevertheless, the 75 per cent increase for the Banabans was a paltry sum when viewed in the light of the method of reaching the initial figures. All the facts supported the contention that the Banabans had been shipped to Rabi Island because they would have been a nuisance to the industry in Ocean Island. The Banabans had been placed in Rabi with no proper accommodation, with supplies for one month, and had been expected to take over plantations which had badly deteriorated. Moreover, neither the Banabans nor their advisers had known anything about coconut planting. Plainly, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government had shown no concern for the welfare of the Banabans.

"The Government's share was now called a 'tax', but the Banabans claimed that it was inequitable, wrongly assessed and based on figures reached by breaches of trust. Eighty-eight per cent of the money available for distribution to the Banabans went to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Government as tax. In the 1966 talks, the Banabans had asked to receive two thirds of the total benefit available; that proportion might perhaps be too high, but an even division would at least be just.

"... before the Second World War, the British Phosphate Commissioners had controlled 145 acres which had been compulsorily acquired by the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony Government and subsequently leased to the Commissioners. However, in 1942, the Commissioners had opened negotiations for leasing the whole island; their offer had been rejected by the Banabans. After the Second World War, and the subsequent transportation of the Banaban people to Rabi, Mr. Maynard had induced them to sign an agreement under which the entire island was leased until 1999. In 1967, the British Phosphate Commissioners had discovered that an area totalling thirty-five acres had been omitted from the agreement. They had thereupon sent a proposed agreement to cover that area, which had been rejected by the Banaban Council. The British Phosphate Commissioners therefore had control of practically the entire mining area, and had also taken over part of the island for houses for employees.[n]

"... in 1966 the delegation of Banaban people invited to London for a conference had raised the question of royalties, pointing out that the profits derived from the exploitation of the phosphates should be equitably shared between the Government of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands and the Banaban people. Ever since the exploitation of the phosphates had been started in 1931, the shares had been 50 per cent; the British Phosphate Commissioners had in 1931 acquired the phosphate deposits of Ocean Island by force. The Banabans wanted to receive the same percentage of royalties as they had received before 1931.

"The same delegation had also raised the question of political independence and had asked for the rehabilitation of Ocean Island. The delegation members had likewise pointed out that Rabi Island lacked the infra-structure necessary for economic development.

"The United Kingdom Government had then proposed the granting of a subsidy of £80,000. The Banabans, realizing that the so-called grant would actually be compensation for the exploitation of the phosphates since 1900, had rejected that offer.

"... the British Phosphate Commission had had a determining influence on how Ocean Island had been administered by the British and ... it had introduced racial discrimination on the island.

"... Ocean Island was inhabited by European staff who controlled the phosphate mines, by Chinese technicians and by workers from various islands, particularly Nauru, the Marshall Islands and the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. They were authorized to live on Ocean Island only while they were employed by the British Phosphate Commission or by the colonial Administration of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Employees were allowed to bring their wives and children with them, but girls had to return to the island of their parents' nationality when they reached the age of sixteen years even if their parents remained on Ocean Island.

"... the British Phosphate Commission made an annual payment of £260,000 to the schools and hospitals; that amount was added to the cost price of phosphate and thus reduced the royalties received by the Banabans. Racial segregation was practised in the schools and hospitals.

"... the British Phosphate Commission kept its income a well-guarded secret; the only source capable of providing the information requested would be the 'triumvirate' consisting of the United Kingdom, Australian and New Zealand Governments. The Banaban people's situation had always been that of a subject people having to give thanks for favours granted to it. He stressed that petitions sent by the Banabans to the Secretary of State for the Colonies complaining of injustices had never been answered."[o]

[n] A/AC.109/SR.605.
[o] A/AC.109/SR.606.

DOCUMENT A/7423

Report of the Fourth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of ıe General Committee (A/7250), decided to include ı the agenda of its twenty-third session an item entitled Activities of foreign economic and other interests 'hich are impeding the implementation of the Declaraon on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Coun-ies and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and 'erritories under Portuguese domination and in all ther Territories under colonial domination and efforts) eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimina-on in southern Africa: report of the Special Commit-:e on the Situation with regard to the Implementation f the Declaration on the Granting of Independence) Colonial Countries and Peoples". The item was allo-ıted to the Fourth Committee.

2. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth 'ommittee decided that a general debate should be held)vering the present item, together with nine other items n its agenda, namely, items 12, 13, 23, 63, 66, 67 and 9 to 71.

3. At the 1791st meeting, on 18 November, the :apporteur of the Special Committee introduced the :port of that Committee relating to the item (A/7320 ıd Add.1).

4. The general debate covering the present item,)gether with the nine other items referred to in para-raph 2 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd ıeetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

5. At the 1807th meeting, on 9 December, the repre-:ntatives of Algeria and Sierra Leone introduced a raft resolution (A/C.4/L.916), which was finally spon-)red by the following Member States: Algeria, Congo Democratic Republic of), Ghana, Guinea, India, ımaica, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, ligeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, udan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, nited Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, ugoslavia and Zambia (A/C.4/L.916 and Add.1-3).

6. At the 1812th meeting, on 13 December, the :presentative of Ghana, on behalf of the sponsors, sub-ıitted oral revisions to the draft resolution, as follows:

(*a*) In operative paragraph 5, the words "the poli-es" were replaced by the words "those policies";

(*b*) In operative paragraph 8, the words "appropriate ıeasures" were replaced by the words "practical mea-ıres".

7. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the raft resolution, as orally revised, as follows:

(*a*) Operative paragraph 1 was adopted by 70 votes) 7, with 29 abstentions;

(*b*) Operative paragraph 3 was adopted by 81 votes) 4, with 18 abstentions;

(*c*) The draft resolution as a whole, as orally revised, as adopted by a roll-call vote of 89 to 2, with 17)stentions (see paragraph 8 below). The result of the)ting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Barba-)s, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian oviet Socialist Republic, Cambodia, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldive Islands, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Portugal, South Africa.

Abstaining: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Cuba, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Italy, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

8. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

ACTIVITIES OF FOREIGN ECONOMIC AND OTHER INTERESTS WHICH ARE IMPEDING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECLARATION ON THE GRANTING OF INDEPENDENCE TO COLONIAL COUNTRIES AND PEOPLES IN SOUTHERN RHODESIA, NAMIBIA AND TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE DOMINATION AND IN ALL OTHER TERRITORIES UNDER COLONIAL DOMINATION AND EFFORTS TO ELIMINATE COLONIALISM, *apartheid* AND RACIAL DISCRIMINATION IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

The General Assembly,

Having considered the item entitled "Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa",

Having examined the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to this question (A/7320 and Add.1),

Recalling its resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, in particular the eighth preambular paragraph thereof, and its resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967,

Convinced that any economic or other activity which impedes the implementation of resolution 1514 (XV) and which obstructs efforts aimed at the elimination of

colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa and other colonial Territories is incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Recalling that the administering Powers have the obligation to ensure the political, economic, social and educational advancement of the inhabitants of the Territories under their administration and to protect the population and the natural resources of these Territories against abuses, in accordance with Chapters XI and XII of the Charter,

1. *Approves* the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to this question;

2. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the peoples of dependent Territories to self-determination and independence and to the natural resources of their Territories, as well as their right to dispose of these resources in their best interest;

3. *Declares* that any administering Power, by depriving the colonial peoples of the exercise of these rights or by subordinating them to foreign economic and financial interests, violates the obligations it has assumed under Chapters XI and XII of the Charter of the United Nations and impedes the implementation of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

4. *Condemns* the exploitation of the colonial Territories and peoples and the methods practised in the Territories under colonial domination by those foreig economic, financial and other interests which are d signed to perpetuate colonial rule;

5. *Deplores* those policies of the administerin Powers aimed at encouraging the systematic inflow foreign immigrants to colonial Territories which je pardize the rights and interests of the colonial peoples these Territories;

6. *Deplores* the refusal of the States concerned implement the provisions of paragraphs 7, 8 and 10 General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII);

7. *Requests* the administering Powers to take in mediate measures to put an end to all practices whi exploit the Territories and peoples under their admi istration and consequently violate the political, econom and social rights of the peoples;

8. *Requests* all States to take practical measures ensure that the activities of their nationals involved economic, financial and other concerns in depende Territories do not run counter to the rights and inte ests of the colonial peoples, in conformity with t objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV and other relevant resolutions;

9. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue study this question and to report thereon to the Ge eral Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to use all t facilities at his disposal to render assistance to the Sp cial Committee in the pursuit of this study.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 87 to 2, with 19 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7423, para. 8). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2425 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 68 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the Ge eral Assembly, Twent third Session, Annex* addendum to agenda item
A/7250	First Report of the General Committee	*Ibid.,* agenda item 8
A/AC.109/...	Documents of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	Documents in this series a mimeographed
A/C.4/L.916 and Add.1-3	Algeria, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ghana, Guinea, India, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	For the text of this docume as amended by the Four Committee at its 181 meeting, see A/7423, para
A/C.4/L.929	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	Same text as A/7423

Printed in U.S.A. S—25115—February 1970—2,

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

*Agenda items 69 and 12**

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 69: Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations:***

(*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General

Agenda item 12: ** **Report of the Economic and Social Council [chapter XVI (section C)]**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7301	Report of the Secretary-General	1
A/7424	Report of the Fourth Committee	2
A/7446	Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a letter dated 17 December 1968 from the representative of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development	4
A/C.4/714	Letter dated 15 November 1968 from the Director-General of the International Labour Office to the Secretary-General of the United Nations	5
A/C.4/716	Letter dated 19 November 1968 from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to the Secretary-General of the United Nations	6
A/C.4/718	Note by the Secretariat	8
Action taken by the General Assembly		8
Check list of documents		8

* For documentation on those parts of item 12 considered by the Second and Third Committees, see the annex fascicle relating to agenda item 12.

** For the discussion of these items, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee,* 1791st-1802nd, 1805th-1809th, 1812th and 1814th meetings; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1747th meeting.

*** This question was previously discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (agenda item 97).

DOCUMENT A/7301

Report of the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*30 October 1968*]

1. The General Assembly, in paragraph 7 of resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967, entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations", requested "the Secretary-General to assist the specialized agencies and the international institutions concerned in working out appropriate measures to implement the relevant resolutions and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

2. On 31 January 1968, the Secretary-General brought this paragraph to the attention of the executive heads of the specialized agencies and international institutions concerned, informing them that he stood ready to extend assistance as might be required.

3. He also proposed to the specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) that the meetings of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC) and its Preparatory Committee in late March and early April would provide a useful opportunity for an exchange of views regarding implementation of the General Assembly's resolutions.

4. At ACC's forty-fifth session, held in Geneva on 4 and 5 April 1968 under the chairmanship of the Secretary-General, exchanges of information and consultations were held on the implementation of the requests and recommendations to the specialized agencies, and the requests to the Secretary-General in connexion therewith, contained in resolutions 2262 (XXII), 2270 (XXII), 2307 (XXII), 2311 (XXII), 2324 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII) adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session on the questions of Southern Rhodesia, Territories under Portuguese administration, the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, South West Africa and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

5. The Secretary-General had further occasion to consult with the executive heads of the specialized agencies and IAEA in connexion with the discussion of the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) at the joint meetings of the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination and ACC held in Bucharest from 3 to 5 July 1968. The matter was raised at the joint meetings by the President of the Economic

and Social Council who, at the request of the Council and in virtue of paragraph 6 of resolution 2311 (XXII), held preliminary consultations with the Chairman of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples on "appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly". The President stated that he would welcome suggestions from members of ACC, as well as indications of the action their agencies had taken and of their future plans, before presenting his report to the Economic and Social Council.

6. The report of the Chairmen of the two Committees on their joint meetings[1] contains a full summary of the statements made by the heads of agencies at the joint meetings concerning decisions of their agencies' governing organs with regard to the implementation of the General Assembly resolutions, relevant activities undertaken by their agencies and, in some cases, problems encountered.

7. Further statements made by representatives of the agencies at the forty-fifth session of the Council are summarized in paragraphs 771 to 777 of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203). At the conclusion of its debate, and in view of the need to obtain additional information, the Council decided to postpone decisions on the question until its resumed forty-fifth session.

[1] *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 23, document E/4557.

8. The Secretary-General has since been in communication on the matter, both by correspondence and at the meeting of ACC held on 22 October 1968, with the executive heads of the specialized agencies and IAEA. Following consultations during meetings of ACC, the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees will shortly arrange a meeting with a number of specialized agencies on the details of projects which are being developed, at the request of the African Governments, for the benefit of refugees in their countries.

9. The governing organs of certain of the agencies will be meeting and considering the question of the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) prior to the Council's resumed forty-fifth session, to which the results of those deliberations will be communicated.

10. In paragraph 8 of resolution 2311 (XXII), the General Assembly requested the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples "to examine this question and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session". At the request of the Special Committee, the Secretary-General circularized the agencies in April 1968 requesting information on action taken by them under the above resolution. In a report dated 2 October 1968 he conveyed to the Special Committee the replies received (see A/7200/Rev.1, chap. III, annex). The Special Committee considered the question at its 617th, 643rd and 644th meetings between 3 July and 18 October 1968. The decisions taken by that body following its consideration of the question are contained in the relevant chapter of its report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. III).

DOCUMENT A/7424

Report of the Fourth Committee

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session the following items:

"69. Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations:

"(*a*) Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

"(*b*) Report of the Secretary-General."

"12. Report of the Economic and Social Council."

2. At the same meeting, the General Assembly decided to allocate to the Fourth Committee for consideration agenda item 69 and chapter XVI, section C, of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203), which relates to the item.

3. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering these two items, together with eight others on its agenda, namely, items 13, 23, 63, 66 to 68, 70 and 71.

4. At the 1791st meeting, on 18 November, the Rapporteur of the Special Committee introduced the report of that Committee relating to item 69 (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. III).

5. In addition the Fourth Committee had before it chapter XVI, section C of the report of the Economic and Social Council (A/7203 and A/7203/Add.1, chap. VII, sect. A) as well as the report of the Secretary-General relating to item 69 (A/7301).

6. The Committee also had before it the following documents:

(*a*) Letter dated 15 November 1968 from the Director-General of the International Labour Office to the Secretary-General (A/C.4/714);

(*b*) Letter dated 19 November 1968 from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to the Secretary-General (A/C.4/716);

(*c*) Note by the Secretariat containing information received from the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the World Meteorological Organization and the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (A/C.4/718).

7. The general debate covering the two items, together with the eight other items referred to in para-

graph 3 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, held between 18 November and 4 December.

8. At the 1807th meeting, on 9 December, the representatives of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Tunisia introduced a draft resolution which was finally sponsored by the following Member States: Algeria, Bulgaria, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia (A/C.4/L.917 and Add.1 and 2).

9. At the 1808th meeting, on 10 December, the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics introduced an amendment (A/C.4/L.921) to the draft resolution (A/C.4/L.917 and Add.1 and 2), by which the following new paragraph would be inserted as operative paragraph 5 and, as a consequence, paragraphs 5 to 8 would be renumbered as operative paragraphs 6 to 9:

> "5. *Recommends* that the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development should withdraw the loans and credits which it has granted to the Governments of Portugal and the Republic of South Africa, which are being used by those Governments to suppress the national liberation movement in the Portuguese colonies and in Namibia, and against the African population of the Republic of South Africa;".

10. At the 1812th meeting, on 13 December, the Under-Secretary-General for Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories made a statement concerning the items.

11. At the same meeting, the Fourth Committee adopted the amendment submitted by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/C.4/L.921) by a roll-call vote of 33 to 31, with 35 abstentions. The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Algeria, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ecuador, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Nepal, Poland, Romania, Somalia, Southern Yemen, Sudan, Syria, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, Finland, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Madagascar, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Portugal, South Africa, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Venezuela.

Abstaining: Afghanistan, Barbados, Burma, Ceylon, Chad, Colombia, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, France, Greece, Indonesia, Iran, Ireland, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Pakistan, Philippines, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Spain, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Upper Volta.

12. At the same meeting, the Committee voted on the draft resolution (A/C.4/L.917 and Add.1 and 2), as amended, as follows:

(*a*) The sixth preambular paragraph was adopted by 65 votes to 3, with 32 abstentions;

(*b*) Operative paragraph 3 was adopted by 77 votes to 6, with 16 abstentions;

(*c*) Operative paragraph 4 was adopted by 67 votes to 7, with 27 abstentions;

(*d*) The draft resolution as amended, as a whole, was adopted by a roll-call vote of 79 to 5, with 19 abstentions (see paragraph 13 below). The result of the voting was as follows:

In favour: Afghanistan, Algeria, Barbados, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cameroon, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Brazzaville), Congo (Democratic Republic of), Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zambia.

Against: Brazil, Portugal, South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

Abstaining: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Iceland, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Turkey.

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

13. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECLARATION ON THE GRANTING OF INDEPENDENCE TO COLONIAL COUNTRIES AND PEOPLES BY THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES AND THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNITED NATIONS

The General Assembly,

Having considered the item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations",

Recalling the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960,

Recalling its resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967 and other relevant General Assembly resolutions,

Taking into account the relevant reports submitted by the Secretary-General (A/7301), the Economic and Social Council (A/7203, chap. XVI, sect. C; and A/7203/Add.1, chap. VII, sect. A) and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. III) concerning the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations,

Bearing in mind that the national liberation movements in several colonial Territories, and particularly in Africa, require the urgent assistance of the specialized agencies, especially in the field of education, health and nutrition, in their struggle to attain freedom and independence,

Noting with regret that some of the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations, and in particular the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund, have not so far implemented General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) and other relevant resolutions,

Considering that, by virtue of the Charter of the United Nations, in particular Chapters IX and X, the United Nations shall make recommendations for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies,

1. *Reiterates* its appeal to the specialized agencies, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the international institutions associated with the United Nations to extend their full co-operation to the United Nations in the achievement of the objectives and provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions;

2. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and to those specialized agencies and the international institutions which have co-operated with the United Nations in the implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions;

3. *Recommends* that the specialized agencies and international institutions concerned should assist the peoples struggling for their liberation from colonial rule and, in particular, should work out, within the scope of their respective activities and in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity and, through it, with the national liberation movements, concrete programmes for assisting the oppressed peoples of Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and the Territories under Portuguese domination;

4. *Appeals once again* to all the specialized agencies and international institutions, and in particular the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund, to take all necessary steps to withhold from the Governments of Portugal and South Africa financial, economic, technical and other assistance until they renounce their policies of racial discrimination and colonial domination;

5. *Recommends* that the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development should withdraw the loans and credits which it has granted to the Governments of Portugal and South Africa, which are being used by those Governments to suppress the national liberation movement in the Portuguese colonies and in Namibia, and against the African population of South Africa;

6. *Requests* all States, through action in the specialized agencies and international institutions of which they are members, to facilitate the full and speedy implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions;

7. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider, in consultation with the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant General Assembly resolutions;

8. Invites the Secretary-General:

(*a*) To continue to assist the specialized agencies and international institutions concerned in working out appropriate measures for implementing the relevant General Assembly resolutions and to report thereon to the Assembly at its twenty-fourth session;

(*b*) To obtain and transmit to the Special Committee for its consideration concrete suggestions from the specialized agencies and international institutions concerned regarding the best ways and means of achieving the full and speedy implementation of the relevant resolutions;

9. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue to examine the question and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

DOCUMENT A/7446

Note by the Secretary-General transmitting a letter dated 17 December 1968 from the representative of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

The attached communication dated 17 December 1968 is being circulated at the request of the representative of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

LETTER DATED 17 DECEMBER 1968 FROM THE SPECIAL REPRESENTATIVE FOR UNITED NATIONS ORGANIZATIONS, INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT, TO THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS

I would like very briefly to comment on operative paragraph 5 of the draft resolution contained in document A/7424 which was adopted by the Fourth Committee on 13 December. This new operative paragraph would ask the Bank to act in contravention of formal loan agreements which it has entered into and which are registered with the United Nations Secretariat. The Bank's General Counsel had advised me that under these agreements the Bank could not legally do what the amendment would ask it to do. I am further advised that if the Bank tried to act illegally in the manner suggested by the amendment, the borrowers in question could take legal action against the Bank before the international arbitral tribunals established by the loan agreements. I trust that the General Assembly would not wish to recommend to the Bank that it disregard the obligations it has undertaken in its loan agreements.

I would be grateful if you were to bring this letter to the attention of the General Assembly, before it considers the report of the Fourth Committee (A/7424) on this item.

(*Signed*) Federico CONSOLO

DOCUMENT A/C.4/714

Letter dated 15 November 1968 from the Director-General of the International Labour Office to the Secretary-General of the United Nations

[*Original text: English*]
[*19 November 1968*]

I have the honour to inform you that the Governing Body of the International Labour Office, at its 173rd session, unanimously agreed, on 15 November 1968, to inform the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly that the International Labour Organisation (ILO) recognizes that the subjection of peoples to alien subjugation, domination and exploitation constitutes a denial of fundamental human rights, is contrary to the Charter of the United Nations and is an impediment to the promotion of world peace and co-operation, and that by virtue of the right of self-determination all peoples freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development. It will therefore continue to co-operate fully, within the limits of its competence and by its established procedures, in ensuring general respect for the principles of equal rights and self-determination of peoples as essential human rights and has taken the following decisions concerning the recommendations contained in General Assembly resolutions 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 and 2311 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII) of 14 and 16 December 1967:

(*a*) Assistance under ILO technical co-operation programmes is available, in the spirit of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, "without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status" and the only conditions or limitations governing the grant of such assistance are:

(i) That the assistance is requested by the Governments of the States in which the persons concerned are living or by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees or the Organization of African Unity (OAU), or any other regional organization recognized as such by the ILO, in respect of persons sponsored by them;

(ii) That the content of the assistance requested is within the normal sphere of ILO technical co-operation activities;

(iii) That the assistance is subject to the normal supervision and control that the ILO exercises over all its technical co-operation programmes in the interest of its members;

(iv) That the resources necessary to give the assistance requested are available from ILO sources, from the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), from other United Nations sources or from the State requesting assistance in respect of persons sponsored by it or the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees or the OAU or other regional organizations in respect of persons sponsored by them;

(*b*) The Director-General of the International Labour Office will remain in close and continuous touch with the Governments of the States in which the persons concerned are living, the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the OAU with a view to meeting promptly and effectively any requests which they may make and will, as circumstances require, make appropriate proposals to the Governing Body;

(*c*) South Africa is no longer a member of the ILO and the ILO policy concerning *apartheid* continues to be governed by the Declaration concerning the Policy of *Apartheid* of the Republic of South Africa adopted by the International Labour Conference on 8 July 1964;

(*d*) The ILO, in pursuance of the decision taken by the Governing Body on 19 November 1965, will continue to do everything within its power to contribute in its own sphere to such action regarding Southern Rhodesia as may be decided upon by the Security Council and will continue "to refrain from having official or unofficial contacts, direct or indirect, with the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia";

(*e*) The Governing Body recognizes that no aid or co-operation can be given to any State in virtue of the UNDP until the Governing Council of that Programme is satisfied that the conditions set forth in any relevant resolutions of the General Assembly have been fulfilled;

(*f*) It is the policy of the ILO to take decisions concerning requests or proposals for aid to or co-operation with any member State on the basis of the extent to which the request or proposal will further the aims and purposes of the ILO and in particular the central aim defined in the Declaration of Philadelphia that "all human beings, irrespective of race, creed or sex, have the right to pursue both their material well-being and their spiritual development in conditions of freedom and dignity, of economic security and equal opportunity";

(*g*) In the specific case of Portugal no aid or co-operation has been granted at any time in respect of territory outside Europe and no such aid or co-operation has been granted in Europe since January 1966 and the question therefore does not arise at the present time;

(*h*) In the event of the Director-General receiving any request or proposal for aid to or co-operation with any member in respect of which the General Assembly has recommended the suspension of such aid or co-operation, he will, before taking any action in the matter, consult the Governing Body concerning the appropriate manner in which to fulfil the aims and purposes of the ILO with due regard to all relevant factors, including the obligations of the ILO towards its members under the Constitution of the Organisation and towards the United Nations in relation to the decisions of the General Assembly;

(*i*) No aid or co-operation is at present being given to South Africa, Southern Rhodesia or Portugal, and any question which may arise concerning aid to or co-operation with any Member in respect of which the General Assembly has recommended the suspension of such aid or co-operation will be submitted to the Governing Body, which will take account of the aims and purposes of the ILO and the obligations of the ILO towards its members under the Constitution of the Organisation and towards the United Nations in relation to the relevant decisions of the General Assembly.

I have the honour to request, in accordance with the terms of the Agreement between the United Nations and the ILO, that the present communication be brought to the attention of the Economic and Social Council and of the General Assembly of the United Nations.

(*Signed*) David A. MORSE

DOCUMENT A/C.4/716

Letter dated 19 November 1968 from the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to the Secretary-General of the United Nations

[*Original text: English/French*]
[*26 November 1968*]

I have the honour to transmit herewith the text of two resolutions adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its fifteenth session (15 October-20 November 1968) pertaining to the following agenda items:

Item 11.1: "Implementation of the resolutions of the fourteenth session of the General Conference regarding UNESCO's contribution to peace and UNESCO's tasks in the light of the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its twentieth session on questions relating to the elimination of colonialism and racialism",

Item 11.2: "Application by UNESCO of resolution 2311 (XXII) of the United Nations General Assembly on the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations."

(*Signed*) René MAHEU

GENERAL CONFERENCE — FIFTEENTH SESSION

ITEM 11.1 OF THE AGENDA

Resolution adopted by the General Conference

(37th plenary meeting, 15 November 1968)

The General Conference,

Having considered item 11.1 of the agenda: "Implementation of the resolutions of the fourteenth session of the General Conference regarding UNESCO's contribution to peace and UNESCO's tasks in the light of the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its twentieth session on questions relating to the elimination of colonialism and racialism" and item 11.2: "Application by UNESCO of resolution 2311 (XXII) of the United Nations General Assembly on the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations",

Bearing in mind the responsibilities placed on UNESCO by its Constitution and the resolutions which it adopted at successive sessions for the elimination of colonialism and racialism and for the promotion of peace, international co-operation and security of peoples through education, science and culture,

Recalling that, in accordance with the provisions of its Constitution, UNESCO aims at promoting the consolidation of international peace and security through the educational, scientific and cultural co-operation of all peoples,

Stressing the importance of a full and appropriate implementation of resolution 10 of the fourteenth session of the General Conference on UNESCO's contribution to peace,

Noting with approval the Report by the Director-General on the implementation of resolution 11 adopted at the fourteenth session (document 15 C/49) and his proposals to intensify the activities of the Organization in the service of peace, international co-operation and security of peoples (document 15 C/50), as well as the measures taken by the Executive Board,

Realizing the significance of the contribution which the Organization and the member States may make to the furthering of international peace and security and reiterating its faith in the supreme importance and urgency of building real and lasting peace based on the principles of justice and amity and the overriding role of UNESCO in implementing significant and practical measures for advancing peace and development,

1. *Confirms* resolution 6.21 adopted at the thirteenth session calling upon member States to be guided in their relations with one another by the principles of living peacefully together and peaceful co-operation, and resolution 10 adopted at the fourteenth session;

2. *Appeals* to all member States to take appropriate measures to advance these objectives;

3. *Invites* the Director-General to continue, under the 1969-1970 programme, measures which aim at securing the Organization's maximum contribution to peace ensuring that all States will live peacefully together and co-operate irrespective of their socio-economic systems, degree of development and type of civilization;

4. *Invites* the Director-General to arrange for a special chapter: UNESCO's contribution to peace, in the Organization's long-term plan of activities;

5. *Invites* the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board at its eighty-third session a report on the implementation of this resolution, together with specific proposals for elaborating and implementing a long-term plan of integrated action for the advancement of peace and development, in the fields of UNESCO's competence, taking into account the principles and suggestions outlined in document 15 C/50, and to submit this plan to the General Conference at its sixteenth session;

6. *Considers* that UNESCO, in its work for peace, could with advantage call to a greater extent for support on international non-governmental organizations, and especially the United Towns Organization, which mobilizes public support in communes for understanding and international co-operation, and invites the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board proposals regarding measures which might be taken to this end.

II

Considering that, in view of the UNESCO Constitution and the Charter of the United Nations, the Organization and its member States must take all necessary measures to ensure the effective implementation of the decision of the United Nations General Assembly regarding the liquidation of colonialism and racialism,

Guided by the principles laid down in the 1960 Declaration of the United Nations General Assembly regarding the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples,

Considering resolution 2105 of the twentieth session and resolution 2311 of the twenty-second session of the United Nations General Assembly regarding the liquidation of colonialism and racialism, and the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Recalling resolutions 8.2 and 6.3 adopted at the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth sessions of the General Conference on the role of UNESCO in contributing to the attainment of independence by colonial countries and peoples, and resolution 11 adopted at the fourteenth session on UNESCO's tasks in the light of the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its twentieth session on questions relating to the liquidation of colonialism and racialism,

Noting with deep concern that many peoples and territories are still under colonial domination,

Considering that the continued existence of colonial régimes, the practice of *apartheid*, the rebirth of fascism and all forms of racial discrimination constitute a threat to international peace and security, and a crime against humanity,

1. *Resolutely reaffirms* its condemnation of all forms and manifestations of colonialism and racialism;

2. *Urges* all States to contribute actively to the implementation of the 1960 Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, and to take appropriate measures to advance these objectives;

3. *Recalls* to the attention of the Executive Board and the Director-General the necessity of a further intensification of UNESCO activities, within its own terms of reference, with a view to rendering comprehensive assistance to peoples fighting for their liberation from colonial domination, to eliminating all the consequences of colonialism and to drawing up, in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity and, through its intermediary, with the national liberation movements, concrete programmes to this end;

4. *Invites* the Director-General to take steps in close co-operation with the United Nations and other specialized agencies, under the 1969-1970 and future programmes, to implement the decisions of the United Nations General Assembly and UNESCO General Conference regarding the liquidation of colonialism and racialism;

5. *Reaffirms* its decision to withhold assistance from the Governments of Portugal, the Republic of South Africa and the illegal régime of Rhodesia in matters relating to education, science and culture, and not to invite them to attend conferences or take part in other UNESCO activities, until such time as the authorities of these countries abandon their policy of colonial domination and racial discrimination.

III

Considering the urgent need to safeguard human rights and the development of education for peoples in territories under foreign occupation,

Recalling the decision of the United Nations to declare 1968 International Year for Human Rights, and to convene an International Conference on Human Rights in April-May 1968 in Teheran,

1. *Invites* all Member States to ensure the strictest respect for the resolutions adopted at that Conference, and particularly resolution I: Respect for, and implementation of, human rights in occupied territories (A/CONF.32/41);

2. *Invites* the Director-General to report on this subject to the sixteenth session of the UNESCO General Conference.

GENERAL CONFERENCE—FIFTEENTH SESSION

ITEM 11.2 OF THE AGENDA

Resolution adopted by the General Conference

(37th plenary meeting, 15 November 1968)

The General Conference,

Mindful of the aims set forth in the United Nations Charter, the Constitution of UNESCO and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly in 1960,

Noting with distress that eight years after the adoption of the 1960 Declaration, many territories are still under the colonial domination of Portugal,

Considering the policy of genocide and racial extermination followed by Portugal in territories under its domination, and the acts of aggression constantly committed by its troops on the frontiers of many African countries,

Considering that Portugal, by aggravating its crimes, is downright challenging the conscience of the world and the international community,

Considering that 1968 has been declared Human Rights Year,

Considering the fact that Portugal has constantly objected to the dispatch of a commission to investigate the problems of education in territories under its domination,

Reaffirming the terms of resolution 11 adopted at the fourteenth session, and more particularly paragraph 2 (*d*), and recalling resolution 20 adopted by the General Conference at its fourteenth session,

1. *Solemnly condemns* Portugal's attitude, which is in contradiction with UNESCO's ideals as they appear in the Organization's Constitution;

2. *Invites* Member States to suspend all co-operation with Portugal in the fields of education, science and culture;

3. *Requests* the Director-General to grant increased aid and assistance to the African refugees from countries and territories still under Portuguese domination, within the framework of the Programme and Budget for 1969-1970 and, if need be, by seeking extra-budgetary resources to that end;

4. *Invites* the General Conference to re-examine the question at its sixteenth session and to make such further provisions as the situation may require.

DOCUMENT A/C.4/718

Note by the Secretariat

[*Original text: English*]
[*9 December 1968*]

The following information concerning the implementation of resolution 2311 (XXII) and related resolutions of the General Assembly has been received by the Secretariat from specialized agencies since the submission of the relevant reports by the Secretary-General (A/7301), by the Economic and Social Council (A/7203 and A/7203/Add.1) and by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/7200/Rev.1, chap. III).

(1) As arranged at the most recent session of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees has now invited all specialized agencies and other international institutions concerned to meet with him in Geneva in January 1969 for the purpose of working out the details of projects which call for inter-agency co-operation and which are being developed, at the request of African Governments, for the benefit of refugees in their countries.

(2) By letter of 29 November 1968 the Secretary-General of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) summarized as follows the most recent developments relating to this question within the WMO: "Following its consideration of General Assembly resolution 2349 (XXII), the Executive Committee of WMO requested that every effort be made to develop projects and programmes in the field of meteorological education and training giving particular attention to the training of refugees. The United Nations Secretariat and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees were accordingly informed of WMO's earnest wish to assist in every possible way in the training of refugees in the field of meteorology and the offer was extended to co-operate and assist in integrating meteorological training into programmes administered by these offices. It was pointed out that the highly specialized nature of meteorological training made it unlikely that the assistance which WMO might render would be on a scale comparable to that provided with some other organizations but that there is an undeniably urgent need in every country for persons with a knowledge of the weather and climate of that country and with the skill to make meteorological observations and to process them. To assist in training such persons, WMO under its participation in the United Nations Development Programme operates several regional training centres in Africa. Facilities for the training of refugees in meteorology are therefore readily available in Africa, and of course, in countries elsewhere if required."

(3) The Secretary-General of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) has informed the Secretariat that General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) was brought to the attention of the IMCO Council on 29 November, that the Council instructed him to inform the United Nations Secretariat that the resolution had been noted and that IMCO gave no technical assistance to South Africa or Portugal.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 82 to 7, with 25 abstentions, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7424, para. 13). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18*, resolution 2426 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda items 69 and 12 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7200/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 23
A/7203	Report of the Economic and Social Council (5 August 1967–2 August 1968)	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*
A/7203/Add.1	Addendum to the report of the Economic and Social Council	*Ibid., Supplement No. 3A*
A/7250	First Report of the General Committee	*Ibid., Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 8
A/C.4/L.917 and Add.1 and 2	Algeria, Bulgaria, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Kenya, Liberia, Libya, Mauritania, Mongolia, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Upper Volta, Yemen, Yugoslavia and Zambia: draft resolution	Adopted as amended by the Fourth Committee at its 1812th meeting. See A/7424, para. 13
A/C.4/L.921	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: amendment to document A/C.4/L.917	See A/7424, paras. 9 and 11
A/C.4/L.930	Draft report of the Fourth Committee	Same text as A/7424

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100

United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records

Agenda item 70

ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

Agenda item 70:* United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General**

CONTENTS

Document No.	*Title*	*Page*
A/7284 and Add.1	Report of the Secretary-General	1
A/7425	Report of the Fourth Committee	7
A/7439	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7425: report of the Fifth Committee	8
A/C.5/1219	Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7425: note by the Secretary-General	9
Action taken by the General Assembly		9
Check list of documents		9

* For the discussion of this item, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee,* 1791st-1802nd, 1805th, 1806th, 1812th and 1814th meetings; *ibid., Fifth Committee,* 1291st meeting; and *ibid., Plenary Meetings,* 1747th meeting.

** This question was previously discussed by the General Assembly at the twenty-second session (agenda items 65, 67 and 68).

DOCUMENTS A/7284 AND ADD.1

Report of the Secretary-General

DOCUMENT A/7284

[*Original text: English*]
[*22 October 1968*]

CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
Introduction	1–2
I. Progress in the operation of the consolidated programme	3–4
II. Implementation of General Assembly resolution 2349 (XXII)	5–19
III. Problems encountered in the operation of the programme	20–22
IV. Conclusions and recommendations	23–25

Annexes

	Page
I. Applications and awards	5
II. Countries and fields of study	5
III. Contributions pledged and paid during the period 1 January-1 October 1968	7

INTRODUCTION

1. At its 1641st plenary meeting, on 19 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2349 (XXII) on the question of the consolidation and integration of the special educational and training programmes for South West Africa, the special training programme for Territories under Portuguese administration and the educational and training programme for South Africans. The operative part of resolution 2349 (XXII) reads as follows:

[*For the text of resolution 2349 (XXII), see* Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 16.]

2. It may be recalled that, at its twenty-first session, the General Assembly had, by resolution 2235 (XXI), requested the Secretary-General "to study, in consultation with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the heads of other appropriate agencies and organs, and the Administrative Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity, the question of a consolidation and an integration of the special educational and training programmes for South West Africa, the special training programme for Territories under Portuguese administration and the educational and training programme for South Africans, and to report on the results of this study to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session". The Secretary-General undertook the necessary consultations and submitted his findings and recommendations to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.[1]

I. PROGRESS IN THE OPERATION OF THE CONSOLIDATED PROGRAMME

3. The details concerning the progress in the operation of the three programmes prior to their consolidation have been given in the reports submitted by the Secretary-General to previous sessions of the General Assembly. Reports concerning South West Africa and the Territories under Portuguese administration were

[1] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes,* agenda items 65, 67 and 68, document A/6890.

submitted to the Assembly at the twenty-second session,[2] and on 9 November 1965 a report concerning a programme for South Africans had been submitted to the Security Council.[3] The number of applications received and awards granted from January 1968, when the consolidated programme began to be fully operational, are given in annex I. The details of these awards in respect to the fields of study and the countries where the students are studying are given in annex II.

4. The Secretary-General reported last year that, while the United Nations had from the outset followed a policy of favouring placements in African educational and training institutions, the situation was far from satisfactory, with the result that many students were attending educational institutions outside the African continent. During the current year, a determined effort has been made to secure more placements in educational and training institutions in Africa, but with only limited success. The difficulties in this regard are dealt with in a later section of this report.

II. Implementation of General Assembly resolution 2349 (XXII)

A. *Administrative and financial integration*

5. The decision contained in paragraph 1 of resolution 2349 (XXII)—to integrate the three programmes—has been fully complied with. With regard to administrative integration, the Secretary-General informed the General Assembly last year of the steps that he had already taken and which had become effective as from 1 June 1967.[4]

6. Concerning financial integration, the Secretary-General informed the General Assembly last year that he was of the opinion that it would be appropriate to finance the consolidated programme from a consolidated trust fund supported by voluntary contributions which should be entirely devoted to the operational costs of the consolidated programme and relieved of any related administrative costs. The Secretary-General also informed the General Assembly that, pending a decision on the establishment of the consolidated trust fund, a provision *pro memoria* had been made under section 12 for the operational costs of the two programmes formerly financed under this section of the budget, in a total amount of $100,000, and he stated that the General Assembly might wish to decide whether, as a transitional measure, this provision should be retained to ensure continuity of the consolidated programme pending the receipt of voluntary contributions. Through the provisions of paragraphs 7 and 9 of resolution 2349 (XXII), the General Assembly approved the above-mentioned recommendations, and, upon the recommendation of the Fifth Committee, approved an appropriation of $100,000 for the consolidated programme in 1968.

7. Paragraph 8 of resolution 2349 (XXII) authorized the Secretary-General "to appeal to States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies for funds to achieve a target of $US 3 million for the three-year period from 1968 to 1970". On 27 February 1968, the Secretary-General sent communications to all States Members of the United Nations and members of the specialized agencies, drawing their attention to the provisions of resolution 2349 (XXII) and expressing the hope that their Governments would find it possible to make generous contributions to the programme, not simply to ensure its effectiveness, but also to demonstrate their determination to promote in a tangible way the advancement of the people of these territories. The disappointingly poor response to this appeal and the inadequacy of the funds compelled the Secretary-General to make yet another appeal on 29 August 1968. In this communication, the Secretary-General, while expressing his deep gratitude to those Governments which had made contributions to the consolidated programme, also expressed his anxiety about its continued implementation. He further stated that he was not only unable to take any steps towards promoting the further development and expansion of the consolidated programme, as requested by the General Assembly, but that, if contributions were not forthcoming, he would find it very difficult even to implement existing commitments. The response to this second appeal has also been discouraging. The details of contributions pledged and paid since the General Assembly's decision to consolidate the programmes are given in annex III.

B. *Consultations*

8. Paragraph 3 of resolution 2349 (XXII) requested the Secretary-General "to continue to study the means of promoting the further development and expansion of the Programme and, to this end, to continue his consultations with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the heads of other appropriate agencies and organs, and the Administrative Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity". The Secretary-General has had preliminary consultations with all concerned, but the inadequacy of funds for the operation of the consolidated programme has made it impossible for him to pursue these consultations in a meaningful way. The salient facts emerging from the preliminary consultations that were held are indicated in the following paragraphs.

(1) *Consultations with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees*

9. The Secretary-General has had consultations with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees both through direct correspondence and at the forty-fifth session of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination.

10. The High Commissioner informed the Secretary-General that, to the extent that applicants for scholarships under the programme are refugees falling within the mandate of his Office from the point of view of international protection, his Office would continue to seek to regularize their legal status, particularly with regard to travel documents. He also stated that his Office would welcome consultations with the United Nations on the possibility of co-operating in encouraging the establishment of institutions for educational training in Africa for the benefit of refugees coming within his competence. At the technical level, the Office of the High Commissioner would welcome regular exchanges with the United Nations regarding the fields in which study should be encouraged, as well as existing possibilities for education and training for refugees.

---

[2] *Ibid.*, documents A/6899 and Add.1 and A/6900 and Add.1.

[3] *Official Records of the Security Council, Twentieth Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1965*, document S/6891.

[4] *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda items 65, 67 and 68, document A/6890, paras. 24-27

11. The High Commissioner further informed the Secretary-General that, in co-operation with other interested members of the United Nations system and with the Bureau for Placement and Education of Refugees, established within the framework of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), his Office was prepared to give technical assistance to the OAU and to assist it in finding suitable employment opportunities in Africa for refugees who have completed their studies.

12. The Secretary-General wishes to place on record the valuable assistance he has received from the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, particularly the High Commissioner's representatives in Africa, in respect of clarification of the status of applications to the consolidated programme, the issuance of travel documents by States of residence to the refugee applicants, and the participation of representatives of the High Commissioner in *ad hoc* panels established to scrutinize applications in the various countries. He considers this co-operation vital to the success of the programme and is confident that it will continue.

(2) *Consultations with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization*

13. It is a recognized fact that UNESCO has an especially important contribution to make to the consolidated programme. For many years UNESCO has been actively engaged in numerous projects in the field of education in the African continent. It organized major conferences, such as the Conference on the Development of Higher Education in Africa (Tananarive, September 1962), the Conference of African States on the Development of Education in Africa (Addis Ababa, May 1961), the Conference of Ministers of Education of African Countries (Abidjan, March 1964) and the Conference on Education and Scientific and Technical Training in relation to Development in Africa (Nairobi, July 1968). There are some twenty-seven educational institutions in Africa, where UNESCO is actively engaged in teacher training projects. During the consultations, UNESCO suggested that it should be possible for the United Nations to develop, in co-operation with UNESCO/UNDP (Special Fund) assisted teacher training colleges and the heads of the schools of general education in which students do their practice teaching, study facilities for refugees and guidance services for the purpose of orienting refugees who have completed their general courses towards university studies, teacher training or vocational or agricultural training programmes which had been established with the assistance of other specialized agencies.

(3) *Consultations with other specialized agencies*

14. Preliminary consultations were held with other specialized agencies during the fifty-eighth session of the Preparatory Committee of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination at Geneva in May 1968. Subsequent to these consultations, the Secretary-General of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) informed the United Nations of WMO's earnest wish to assist in every possible way in the training of refugees in the field of meteorology. Under its participation in the United Nations Development Programme, WMO operates several regional training centres in Africa which provide training from the relatively simple technical tasks of meteorological observing to the highest scientific level of post-graduate university courses. The facilities for meteorological training in Africa and in countries outside Africa, if necessary, are readily available and the Executive Committee of WMO has asked for every effort to be made to develop projects and programmes in the field of meteorological education and training, giving particular attention to the training of refugees. The International Labour Organisation has provided a detailed list of vocational training institutions in Africa to facilitate the placement of candidates wishing to take courses in vocational training. The World Health Organization has promised to supply a similar list, relating to training institutions in Africa in which health training could be obtained. The International Civil Aviation Organization has provided detailed information about training in Africa in areas covering civil aviation and related fields.

(4) *Consultations with the Organization of African Unity*

15. By paragraph 4 of resolution 2349 (XXII), the General Assembly decided "that in the implementation of the present resolution the United Nations shall co-operate closely with the bureau for the placement and education of refugees that is being set up within the Organization of African Unity". The Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU informed the Secretary-General in March that the Bureau for Placement and Education of Refugees, established within the framework of the OAU pursuant to a recommendation made by the Conference on the Legal, Economic and Social Aspects of African Refugee Problems, held at Addis Ababa in October 1967, had started working on 1 March 1968, after the recommendation had been approved by the Council of Ministers of the OAU at its tenth ordinary session. At the invitation of the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU, the Secretary-General has accepted United Nations membership of the Consultative and Standing Committees of the Bureau.

16. As a result of continuing consultations, it has been possible to establish a working relationship between the Secretariat of the United Nations and the Bureau for Placement and Education of Refugees. The following extracts from an OAU communication indicate clearly the functions and activities of the Bureau:

> "The Bureau's policy on education and training of the refugees is to place them in African or other institutions of learning in order to develop their potentialities so that they would contribute to the socio-economic development of their countries upon their return or of those African countries in which they would establish their residence in future."
>
> "Concomitant with this is the Bureau's policy of placing the refugees in jobs in the independent African States upon the completion of their training. In this case, the Bureau acts as a labour exchange and tries to explore the means of obtaining employment for those who have certain qualifications. Also, in this connexion, the Bureau collects all relevant material on the education and training of African refugees and supplies it to voluntary and international organizations which are interested in this matter."
>
> "Moreover, other important functions of the Bureau consist of assisting the refugees to find provisional transit countries through which they could seek asylum in other countries. It also tries to assist with regard to the protection of their legal and social rights in countries of asylum."

17. It has also been possible to establish specific areas of co-operation between the United Nations and

the Bureau and the Secretary-General is confident that this co-operation will continue and increase.

18. The Secretary-General wishes to take this opportunity to thank the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Director-General of UNESCO and the heads of the other specialized agencies and the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU for the valuable advice and co-operation he has received in the past, and wishes to reiterate his view that substantive and continuing consultations are essential for the successful implementation of the consolidated programme which has been established with the support of the overwhelming majority of the States Members of the United Nations.

C. *Subventions to educational and training institutions in Africa*

19. In his report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session,[5] the Secretary-General dealt with the question of the expansion and development of the consolidated programme. One of the ideas that he expressed in this connexion was that while the system of making individual grants could continue in those fields where facilities within the African continent were non-existent or inadequate, it might be necessary to use available resources to grant subventions to African institutions, colleges and universities to enable them to expand and improve their facilities with a view to admitting more entrants over and above their regular intake. The General Assembly took up the suggestion and, by paragraph 5 of resolution 2349 (XXII), requested the Secretary-General "to include in the Programme the granting of subventions to educational and training institutions in Africa in order to enable those institutions to provide places for persons who come under the Programme and to make it possible for those persons to be trained in Africa as far as practicable". The same resolution, in paragraph 6, also requested the President of the General Assembly "to nominate seven Member States, each of which should appoint a representative to serve on a committee which will advise the Secretary-General on the granting of such subventions". Unfortunately, it has not been possible for the President to finalize the composition of the Committee.

III. Problems encountered in the operation of the programme

20. The most serious problem and one which, if not solved satisfactorily in the near future, will jeopardize the very existence of the consolidated programme is the extremely serious financial situation to which reference has already been made earlier in this report (see paragraphs 6 and 7 above). The contributions received towards financing the consolidated programme are far less than the contributions received in 1967 for financing the South African programme alone. Hundreds of applications, many of them from very deserving candidates, have had to be rejected owing to the lack of funds. The situation is so serious that the Secretary-General is not certain that he can even extend the existing awards. He has found it necessary, much to his regret, to stop granting any new awards until the financial situation is remedied. The Secretary-General cannot believe that the programme, which, as has been stated earlier in the report, was established with the support of the overwhelming majority of Member States, should face this extremely acute situation, but the fact remains that unless contributions are forthcoming the Secretary-General will be unable to grant any new awards with the result that the programme will gradually come to an end. The Secretary-General hopes that the situation will not be allowed to deteriorate further, especially in view of the very important reasons for which the programmes were established.

21. The problem of the proper placement of students who are granted awards, to which the Secretary-General made reference in his report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session, continues. Increased efforts have been made to place scholarship holders in educational institutions in Africa. While no difficulties have been experienced in obtaining the placement of qualified students in colleges or universities, the majority of applicants are over age, underqualified and in need of further secondary school studies or technical training. In some African countries, applicants do not qualify for entrance to government-supported schools with strict requirements and a limited number of available places. Their placement has to be sought in private educational institutions, the standards of which are not always at the required level for adequate preparation for university entrance within a reasonable time. It is hoped that the Governments concerned will find it possible to offer a number of places in suitable educational institutions to candidates granted awards under the consolidated programme. In order to complete their studies, some students attending technical schools have to undertake practical training with private concerns and require working permits. It is also hoped that the Governments concerned will be able to consider favourably requests for such permits.

22. The Secretary-General also referred in his previous report to the other problems relating to the legal status of applicants, travel documents, employment opportunities and the question of co-ordination among the various agencies, governmental and voluntary, which are active in this field. These problems continue to hamper the operation of the consolidated programme, but it is hoped that they will be solved with the very valuable assistance of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and of the Bureau for Placement and Education of Refugees of the OAU, and with the co-operation of the Governments of host countries.

IV. Conclusions and recommendations

23. The consolidation and integration of the three programmes decided by the General Assembly in resolution 2349 (XXII) has been effected.

24. As requested by the General Assembly in the above-mentioned resolution, the Secretary-General has continued to study the means of promoting the further development and expansion of the consolidated programme and, to this end, has undertaken consultations with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Director-General of UNESCO and the heads of other appropriate agencies and organs, as well as with the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU. However, in view of the serious financial situation, it has not been possible to take any concrete steps in this direction. The Secretary-General wishes to express his deep gratitude to the High Commissioner, the heads of the specialized agencies and the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU for their co-operation and valuable advice.

[5] *Ibid.*, document A/6890.

25. In view of the financial difficulties connected with the effective implementation of the consolidated programme and the uncertainty of adequate contributions, the General Assembly may wish to consider whether, as a further transitional measure to ensure the continued operation of the consolidated programme pending the receipt of adequate voluntary contributions, a provision should be included under section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget for 1969 in an amount similar to that approved for 1968.

ANNEXES

Annex I

APPLICATIONS AND AWARDS

(1 January-30 September 1968)

Applications received	574
Awards granted	112
Award extended	201
Awards to be made if funds become available	58
Awards to be extended if funds become available	63
Awards already in use	390
NAMIBIA	
Applications received	61
Awards granted	27
Awards extended	10
Awards to be made if funds become available	10
Awards already in use	33
SOUTH AFRICA	
Applications received	303
Awards granted	59
Awards extended	115
Awards to be made if funds become available	23
Awards to be extended if funds become available	63
Awards already in use	214
SOUTHERN RHODESIA	
Applications received	90
Awards granted	12
Awards extended	2
Awards to be made if funds become available	10
Awards already in use	12
TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION	
Applications received	120
Awards granted	14
Awards extended	74
Awards to be made if funds become available	15
Awards already in use	131

Annex II

COUNTRIES AND FIELDS OF STUDY

	Number of awards
NAMIBIA	
Federal Republic of Germany	
Political science	1
Ghana	
Secondary education	1
Kenya	
Secondary education	16
Nigeria	
Secondary education	2
Sweden	
Business administration	1
Preparatory course for University	1
TOTAL	2
United Arab Republic	
Technical training	1
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	
Secretarial studies	1
Law	2
TOTAL	3
United Republic of Tanzania	
Business administration	2
United States of America	
Political science	1
Anthropology	1
Secretarial studies	1
Law	1
TOTAL	4
Zambia	
Secondary education	1
SOUTH AFRICA	
Austria	
Degree course in psychology	1
Botswana	
Secondary education	2
Agriculture	1
TOTAL	3
Canada	
Degree course in mechanical engineering	1
Medicine (pædiatrics)	1
TOTAL	2
Federal Republic of Germany	
Degree course in economics	2
Civil engineering	1
Degree course in chemistry	1
Medicine	1
TOTAL	5
Ghana	
Teachers' training	1
India	
Medicine	8
B.Sc. General degree course	1
Mechanical engineering	1
B.Sc. Degree course in physics	1
TOTAL	11[a]
Ireland	
Medicine	5
Pharmacy	2
Law	1
TOTAL	8

[a] Includes ten scholarships granted by the Government of India as a voluntary contribution to the Programme.

Annex II (*continued*)

	Number of awards
Kenya	
Animal husbandry	1
Degree course in education	1
Degree course in economics	1
Accountancy—commercial studies	24
Secondary education	15
Technical training	9
Nursing	1
TOTAL	52
Lesotho	
Technical training	1
Law	1
TOTAL	2
Nigeria	
Pre-medical studies	1
Degree course in history	1
Teachers' training	1
Secondary education	3
TOTAL	6
Romania	
Medicine	1[b]
Sudan	
Secondary education	1
Swaziland	
Secondary education	15
Sweden	
Degree course in pedagogics	1
Degree course in economics	1
Degree course in sociology/anthropology	1
Secondary education	1
TOTAL	4
Switzerland	
International law	1
Uganda	
Laboratory techniques	1
Secondary education	1
TOTAL	2
United Arab Republic	
Technical training	3
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	
Botany, medicine and related fields (dentistry, pharmacy, physiotherapy, radiotherapy, radiography, clinical psychology, nursing, community health administration)	13
Engineering—science degrees	6
Architecture—town planning	2
Law—international relations	7
Economics, political science	6
Social studies	7
Education—teacher training	7
Government, personnel management	2
Accountancy—commercial studies	3
Technical training	1
Secondary education	12
TOTAL	66

[b] Scholarship granted by the Government of Romania through the World Health Organization.

Annex II (*continued*)

	Number of awards
United Republic of Tanzania	
Law	1
Degree course in education	1
Secondary education	1
Community development	1
TOTAL	4
United States of America	
Electronics technology	1
Degree course in education	1
Degree course in nursing	2
Anthropology	1
TOTAL	5
Zambia	
Degree courses in general arts	3
Degree course in social work	1
Degree courses in education	7
Law	2
Medicine	1
Accountancy	3
Secondary education	4
TOTAL	21
SOUTHERN RHODESIA	
Botswana	
Secondary education	1
Ethiopia	
Degree course in agriculture	1
Kenya	
Secondary education	4
United Republic of Tanzania	
Mechanical engineering	1
United States of America	
Degree course in biology	1
Computer programming	1
TOTAL	2
Zambia	
Bachelor of arts degree course	1
Degree course in economics	1
Accountancy	1
TOTAL	3
TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION	
Austria	
Political science	1
Petroleum engineering	1
TOTAL	2
Canada	
Economics	1
Congo (Brazzaville)	
University studies	2
Secondary education	1
TOTAL	3
Congo (Democratic Republic of)	
Secondary education	89
Civil engineering	2
Teaching	3
Medical studies	1
Agriculture	2
TOTAL	97

Annex II (*continued*)

	Number of awards
Federal Republic of Germany	
Electrical engineering	1
France	
Economics	4
Commercial studies	1
TOTAL	5
Kenya	
Secondary education	1
Tailoring	1
Motor mechanics	1
TOTAL	3
Senegal	
Medicine	1
Secondary education	1
TOTAL	2
Swaziland	
Secondary education	1
Switzerland	
International relations	1
College preparatory	1
TOTAL	2
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	
Animal husbandry	2
United Republic of Tanzania	
Secondary education	6
United States of America	
Economics	2
Public Health	1
TOTAL	3
Zambia	
Secondary education	1
English and typing	1
Secretarial course	1
TOTAL	3

Annex III

CONTRIBUTIONS PLEDGED AND PAID DURING THE PERIOD 1 JANUARY-1 OCTOBER 1968[a]

(In US dollars)

Country	*Pledged*	*Paid*	*Balance*
Cambodia	1,000	—	1,000
Cyprus	476	476	—
Denmark	80,000	80,000	—
Gabon	408[b]	—	408
Ireland	3,500	3,500	—
Italy	12,500[b]	—	—
	12,500	—	25,000
Japan	20,000	20,000	—
Norway	43,007	43,007	—
Sweden	80,000[c]	80,000[c]	—
	80,000	—	80,000
United Republic of Tanzania	980	980	—
United States of America	25,000	25,000	—
	359,371	252,963	106,408

Note: In addition, offers of assistance in the form of scholarships for study in their respective countries were received from Canada, Czechoslovakia, India, Pakistan and Romania.

[a] Including contributions pledged in prior years to the educational and training programme for South Africans and still outstanding as of 1 January 1968.

[b] Pledged before 1 January 1968 to the educational and training programme for South Africans.

[c] Pledged before 1 January 1968 to the educational and training programme for South Africans and paid in June 1968.

DOCUMENT A/7284/ADD.1

[Original text: English]
[6 December 1968]

Addendum to annex III

The following contributions have been pledged and paid during the period 1 October to 5 December 1968:

(In US dollars)

Country	*Pledged*	*Paid*	*Balance*
Greece	3,500	3,000	500
Jamaica	840	840	—
Libya	5,000	—	5,000
Turkey	5,000	—	5,000
Uganda	1,400	1,400	—
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	100,000	—	100,000
United Republic of Tanzania	2,801	—	2,801
	118,541	5,240	113,301

DOCUMENT A/7425*

Report of the Fourth Committee

[Original text: English]
[17 December 1968]

1. At its 1676th plenary meeting, on 27 September 1968, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the General Committee (A/7250), decided to include in the agenda of its twenty-third session and to allocate to the Fourth Committee an item entitled "United Nations Training and Educational Programme: report of the Secretary-General".

2. At its 1766th meeting, on 17 October, the Fourth Committee decided that a general debate should be held covering the present item, together with nine other items on its agenda, namely, items 12, 13, 23, 63, 66 to 69 and 71.

3. The Fourth Committee had before it the report of the Secretary-General relating to the item (A/7284 and Add.1).

* Incorporating document A/7425/Corr.1.

4. The general debate covering the present item, together with the nine other items referred to in paragraph 2 above, took place at the 1791st to 1802nd meetings, between 18 November and 4 December.

5. At the 1812th meeting, on 13 December, the representative of Denmark introduced a draft resolution on behalf of the following Member States: Algeria, Burundi, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Denmark, Finland, Ghana, India, Iran, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Senegal, Sweden, Tunisia, Upper Volta and Yugoslavia (A/C.4/L.922 and Add.1 and 2).

6. At the 1814th meeting, on 16 December, the Fourth Committee adopted the draft resolution by 89 votes to 1, with 1 abstention.

Recommendation of the Fourth Committee

7. The Fourth Committee therefore recommends to the General Assembly the adoption of the following draft resolution:

"UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING PROGRAMME FOR SOUTHERN AFRICA

"*The General Assembly*,

"*Recalling* its resolution 2349 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 by which the special educational and training programmes for South West Africa, the special training programme for Territories under Portuguese administration and the educational and training programme for South Africans were consolidated and integrated, and its resolution 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968 on the question of Namibia,

"*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General (A/7284 and Add.1),

"*Recalling* paragraph 14 of its resolution 2395 (XXIII) of 29 November 1968 concerning the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration, in which it invited the Secretary-General to develop and expand training programmes for inhabitants of these Territories, and chapter II, section D, of the report of the United Nations Council for Namibia (A/7338 and Corr.1),

"*Noting with concern* that the voluntary contributions in 1968 have been inadequate and sharing the Secretary-General's concern over the future of the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa,

"*Strongly convinced* that the provision of assistance for education and training of persons from the Territories concerned is essential and that it is therefore desirable to strengthen and expand the Programme,

"1. *Appeals* to all States, organizations and individuals to make generous contributions to the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa;

"2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish an Advisory Committee on the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa composed of representatives of Member States to advise him:

"(*a*) On the strengthening and expansion of the Programme, including, in particular, the promoting of contributions;

"(*b*) On the granting of subventions to educational and training institutions in Africa in order to enable them to provide places for persons who come under this Programme;

"(*c*) On any other matters concerning the Programme on which the Secretary-General may seek advice;

"3. *Decides* that as a further transitional measure provision shall be made under section 12 of the regular budget for the financial year 1969 of an amount of $100,000 to ensure the continuity of the Programme pending the receipt of adequate voluntary contributions;

"4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-fourth session on the progress of the Programme."

DOCUMENT A/7439

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7425

Report of the Fifth Committee

[*Original text: English/Spanish*]
[*18 December 1968*]

1. At its 1291st meeting, on 18 December 1968, the Fifth Committee, in compliance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, considered the note by the Secretary-General (A/C.5/1219) on the administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in its report (A/7425, para. 7) concerning the United Nations Training and Educational Programme. The Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions presented his Committee's report in an oral statement.

2. Under the terms of operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution, the General Assembly would decide that, as a further transitional measure, provision in the amount of $100,000 should be made under section 12 of the regular budget for the financial year 1969 to ensure the continuity of the Programme, pending the receipt of adequate voluntary contributions.

3. The Fifth Committee decided to advise the General Assembly that, should it approve the draft resolution in question, an additional appropriation of $100,000 under a separate chapter of section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget for 1969 would be required.

DOCUMENT A/C.5/1219

Administrative and financial implications of the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee in document A/7425

Note by the Secretary-General

[*Original text: English*]
[*17 December 1968*]

1. The Fourth Committee, at its 1814th meeting, on 16 December 1968, adopted a draft resolution (see A/7425, para. 7) concerning the United Nations training and educational programme for Namibians, for the inhabitants of the Territories under Portuguese administration and for South Africans established under General Assembly resolution 2349 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. In terms of operative paragraph 3 of the draft resolution the General Assembly would decide that, as a further transitional measure, provision shall be made under section 12 of the regular budget for the financial year 1969 of an amount of $100,000 to ensure the continuity of the programme pending the receipt of adequate voluntary contributions.

3. The Fifth Committee might wish to inform the General Assembly that, in the event of adoption of the draft resolution, it would be the intention of the Secretary-General to request an additional appropriation of $100,000 under a separate chapter of section 12 (Special expenses) of the budget for 1969.

ACTION TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

At its 1747th plenary meeting, on 18 December 1968, the General Assembly, by a vote of 115 to 2, with 1 abstention, adopted the draft resolution submitted by the Fourth Committee (A/7425, para. 7). For the final text, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 18,* resolution 2431 (XXIII).

CHECK LIST OF DOCUMENTS

NOTE. This check list includes the documents mentioned during the consideration of agenda item 70 which are not reproduced in the present fascicle.

Document No.	*Title or description*	*Observations and references*
A/7338 and Corr.1	Report of the United Nations Council for Namibia	*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session,* agenda item 64 (issued separately)
A/C.4/L.922 and Add.1 and 2	Algeria, Burundi, Congo (Democratic Republic of), Denmark, Finland, Ghana, India, Iran, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Senegal, Sweden, Tunisia, Upper Volta and Yugoslavia: draft resolution	Adopted without change. See A/7425, para. 7

Printed in U.S.A. 25115—May 1969—2,100